

Contents.

1. Application of the International Convention relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities, signed at Geneva on November 3rd, 1923 - Measures taken by the Governments to give effect to the Provisions of the Convention - Summaries communicated by the Governments Parties to the Convention - Ninth Series. (1936.II.B.2.) pp. 3- 12.
2. Economic Committee - Report to the Council on the Work of its Forty-fourth Session, held at Geneva from September 7th to 12th, 1936. (1936.II.B.8.) pp. 13- 14.
3. Committee for the Study of the Problem of Raw Materials - First Meeting. (1937.II.B.1.) pp. 17- 18.
4. International Convention Relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities - Signed at Geneva, November 3rd, 1923 - Application of Articles 10 and 11 of this Convention - Seventh Series. (1937.II.B.2.) pp. 19- 22.
5. Economic Committee - Report to the Council on the work of its Forty-fifth Session, held at Geneva from June 9th to 15th, 1937. (1937.II.B.3.) pp. 23- 25.
6. Committee for the Study of the Problem of Raw Materials - Second Session - Second Interim Report. (1937.II.B.4.) pp. 26
7. Sub-Committee of Experts for the Unification of Customs Tariff Nomenclature - Draft Customs Nomenclature - Edition revised in accordance with the Observations forwarded by Governments - 2 vols. Vol.1. (1937.II.B.5I.) pp. 27- 94.  
Vol.2. (1937.II.B.5II.) pp. 95-253.
8. Migration Problems. (1937.II.B.6.) pp.254-258.
9. International Sugar Conference, held in London from April 5th to May 6th, 1937: Text of the Agreement - Proceedings and Documents of the Conference. (1937.II.B.8.) pp.259-300.
10. Economic Committee - Report to the Council on the work of its Forty-seventh Session, held at Geneva from December 6th to 9th, 1937. (1937.II.B.10.) pp.301-303.

11. European Conference on Rural Life. Report of the Preparatory Committee on the work of its First Session (April 4th to 7th, 1938). (1938.II.B.1.)

pp.306-310.

12. Economic Committee. Report to the Council on the Work of its Forty-eighth Session, held at Geneva from July 4th to 9th, 1938. (1938.II.B.2.)

pp.311-317.



LEAGUE OF NATIONS

---

*League of Nations Publications*

II. B. ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL

1936

1-9

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

*League of Nations Publications.*

II. B. ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL.

- ✓ Ser. L.o.N. P.  
1936.II.B.1. Survey of Tourist Traffic considered as an International Economic Factor.
- ✓ 1936.II.B.2. Application of the International Convention relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities, signed at Geneva on November 3rd, 1923 — Measures taken by the Governments to give Effect to the Provisions of the Convention — Summaries communicated by the Governments Parties to the Convention — Ninth Series.
- ✓ 1936.II.B.3,4,5,6. The Problem of Nutrition — 4 volumes.
- ✓ 1936.II.B.7. Remarks on the Present Phase of International Economic Relations.
- ✓ 1936.II.B.8. Economic Committee — Report to the Council on the Work of its Forty-fourth Session, held at Geneva from September 7th to 12th, 1936.
- ✓ 1936.II.B.9. Equality of Treatment in the Present State of International Commercial Relations — The Most-favoured-nation Clause.
-

Geneva, May 15th, 1936.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

**APPLICATION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION RELATING  
TO THE SIMPLIFICATION OF CUSTOMS  
FORMALITIES**

Signed at Geneva on November 3rd, 1923

**MEASURES TAKEN BY THE GOVERNMENTS TO GIVE  
EFFECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF THE CONVENTION**

**Summaries communicated by the Governments Parties  
to the Convention in Execution of Article 9<sup>1</sup>**

**NINTH SERIES**

**CONTENTS.**

Text of the Summaries communicated by the Governments of the following States :

	Page
AUSTRALIA (Third Summary) . . . . .	4
UNITED KINGDOM (Fourth Summary) . . . . .	4
BULGARIA (Second Summary) . . . . .	5
CHINA (Second Summary) . . . . .	5
DENMARK (Third Summary) . . . . .	8
EGYPT (Third Summary) . . . . .	8
FINLAND (Second Summary) . . . . .	8
GERMANY (Third Summary) . . . . .	2
IRAQ (First Summary) . . . . .	9
LUXEMBURG (Second Summary) . . . . .	14
FRENCH PROTECTORATE OF MOROCCO (Second Summary) . . . . .	15
NETHERLANDS (Third Summary) . . . . .	17
NEW ZEALAND (Third Summary) . . . . .	16
NORWAY (Second Summary) . . . . .	16
POLAND (First Summary) . . . . .	17
SIAM (Third Summary) . . . . .	17
SYRIA AND LEBANON (First Summary) . . . . .	19
REGENCY OF TUNIS (French Protectorate) (Second Summary) . . . . .	20
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA (Third Summary) . . . . .	20

<sup>1</sup> For the previous series, see :

- Document C.354.M.127.1927.II.
- Document C.180.M.56.1928.II.
- Document C.126.M.42.1929.II.
- Document C.539.M.193.1929.II.
- Document C.183.M.85.1930.II.
- Document C.557.M.223.1930.II.
- Document C.227.M.95.1931.II.B.
- Document C.270.M.140.1933.II.B.

## Germany.

THIRD SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE GERMAN CONSULATE AT GENEVA,  
DATED DECEMBER 16TH, 1935.<sup>1</sup>

### Ad Article 1.

The new text of the Reich Fiscal Code (Reichsabgabenordnung), an important basis of German Customs law (see 1926 Summary, *ad* Articles 1, 2 and 7),<sup>2</sup> was published on May 22nd, 1931 (see *Reichsgesetzblatt*, 1931, I, page 161). A pocket edition incorporating the numerous amendments subsequent to May 22nd, 1931, was issued in November 1934, and may be obtained from booksellers.

The regulations with regard to Customs formalities in the case of air traffic (see 1926 Summary, *ad* Article 14, No. 1)<sup>2</sup> were replaced by the Luftverkehrszollordnung (Air Traffic Customs Code) of October 13th, 1930 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 415). The Luftverkehrszollordnung was extended to cover mixed air and rail goods traffic by the Decree of September 28th, 1933 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 490). This decree now contains a codification of the air Customs law which meets every reasonable requirement.

The regulations on wine in bond (see 1926 Summary, *ad* Article 14, No. 14)<sup>2</sup> were replaced by the Weinlagerzollordnung of November 30th, 1932 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 500).

Customs on the Lake of Constance were regulated by the Bodensee Zollordnung (Law regarding Customs on the Lake of Constance) of February 24th, 1934 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 123), which provides for numerous facilities for international traffic.

To simplify postal Customs, an Administrative Order of June 28th, 1929 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 158), allows the sending by registered letter of goods that have not paid duty.

### Ad Article 4.

A new edition of the instructions on Customs clearance, containing a list of import and export restrictions and prohibitions, and also the provisions in execution of the Tariff Law and the several items of the Customs tariff, was published in 1930. These instructions may be obtained from booksellers.

A new edition of the list of Customs offices (see 1929 Summary, *ad* Article 4)<sup>3</sup> was published in 1934. It may be obtained from the State printers in Berlin, and may be consulted at all Customs offices.

### Ad Article 5.

New editions of the ordinary Customs tariff, which had become difficult to consult owing to the numerous modifications in tariff and tare rates, were published in 1932 and in 1934. This tariff also indicates the export duties. It may be obtained from booksellers.

The Ordinance of January 9th, 1933, relating to fees for inspection of goods, which contains also a tariff of duties (*Reichszollblatt*, page 7), provides a new solution for the question of the settlement of the cost of inspection of goods.

Under the Turnover Tax Law of January 30th, 1932 (*Reichsgesetzblatt*, I, page 39; *Reichszollblatt*, page 29), replaced by the later Turnover Tax Law of October 16th, 1934 (*Reichsgesetzblatt*, I, page 942), the increase of the internal turnover tax to 2% is compensated by the imposition of a tax (Umsatzausgleichsteuer) on the import of foreign goods into German Customs territory. The regulations in execution of the turnover compensation tax, which are based in the main on the Customs law, were published in the Ordinance on Compensatory Taxation of January 30th, 1932 (*Reichsgesetzblatt*, I, page 49; *Reichszollblatt*, page 35). A pocket edition of the Turnover Tax Law of October 16th, 1934, together with the Ordinance on Compensatory Taxation, as amended by the Decrees of September 28th, 1933 (*Reichsministerialblatt*, page 497), and October 17th, 1934 (*Reichsgesetzblatt*, I, page 970), was issued specially for the use of Customs offices; it can be obtained from booksellers.

### Ad Article 10.

To encourage the use of samples passes under the Law on Samples Passes of September 24th, 1926 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 299), an Administrative Order of January 1st, 1931 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 173), admitted a simplified procedure for sureties.

### Ad Article 11.

Further arrangements have been concluded on the basis of Article 11—*e.g.*, the Agreements with Bulgaria (Article 15), France (Article 14 and Protocol of Signature), and the Arrangement with regard to the Mutual Exchange of Goods concluded with Poland (paragraph No. 4).

<sup>1</sup> For the text of the second summary, see document C.539.M.193.1929.II.  
<sup>2</sup> In document C.354.M.127.1927.II.  
<sup>3</sup> In document C.539.M.193.1929.II.

Ad Article 13.

Agreements have been concluded with various countries on the basis of Article 13 for the recognition of certificates — e.g., with France (*Reichszollblatt*, 1933, page 244), Finland (*Reichszollblatt*, 1934, page 204), and the Economic Union of Belgium and Luxemburg (*Reichszollblatt*, 1934, page 529).

Ad Article 14, Annex.

Ad No. 1. — The Decree of September 18th, 1930 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 400), admits the ascertaining of the weight of grain in ships' cargoes according to the cubic capacity, where the weighing of the cargo or the ascertainment of the weight from the vessel's tonnage certificate (see 1929 summary *ad* Article 1)<sup>1</sup> is not possible.

In order to encourage air traffic, provision has been made for a simplified procedure in the case of transit (*Überweisung*) of goods sent by air from one airport to another, or from a railway Customs office to an airport or *vice versa*, within the same Customs area (§§ 14 and 20 of the *Luftverkehrsordnung*, as amended by the Decree of September 28th, 1933; *Reichszollblatt*, page 490).

The Decree of September 27th, 1933 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 494), regulates Customs clearing procedure in the case of motor-lorries.

Ad No. 8. — The provisions with regard to abatement of taxes on equitable grounds have been revised (*Reichszollblatt*, 1932, page 496) and extended (*Reichszollblatt*, 1933, page 156).

Ad No. 18. — The international railway Customs form (see 1929 Summary, *ad* Article 14, No. 18)<sup>1</sup> has given excellent results and is in general use in traffic between Germany, Italy, Yugoslavia, Austria, Switzerland, Czechoslovakia and Hungary (*Reichszollblatt*, 1930, pages 1 and 490). An Administrative Order of September 29th, 1931 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 328), extends its application to goods sent in parcels.

Ad Article 16.

The regulations with regard to Customs formalities in the case of the temporary importation or exportation of goods have been simplified by the Administrative Order with regard to Import-duty Vouchers and Identification Vouchers, of June 21st, 1932 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 247). Regulations with regard to the temporary exportation of goods liable to export duty are contained in the Ordinance on Export Duties, of March 21st, 1932 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 110). The new regulations are in accordance with the suggestions contained in the annex to Article 16.

Provision has been made to facilitate the Customs procedure in the handling of goods for exhibition (*Reichszollblatt*, 1929, page 193, and 1930, page 341).

An Administrative Order of September 5th, 1931 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 317), regulates the Customs treatment of containers,<sup>2</sup> the use of which is becoming more and more frequent in Customs traffic.

To facilitate the temporary use of foreign vehicles of all kinds within German Customs territory, the pass-bill book system has been developed. An Administrative Order of December 11th, 1934 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 744), allows sheets of a pass-bill book, the extension of the validity of which is attested by the visa of a foreign Customs authority, to retain their validity in German Customs territory during the period of the extension. The pass-bill book system is allowed, not only in the case of land traffic (*Reichszollblatt*, 1929, page 187), but also in the case of air transport (*Reichszollblatt*, 1930, page 2) and water transport (*Reichszollblatt*, 1929, page 310, and 1931, page 374).

In order to simplify as far as possible the procedure in the case of pass-bill books, Germany has acceded to the agreement concluded at Geneva by certain Customs Administrations with regard to facilities in connection with pass-bill books. The procedure is regulated by the Administration Orders of April 21st, 1933 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 193), July 15th, 1933 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 358), and January 15th, 1934 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 26).

Reciprocity agreements with regard to exemption from taxation of motor-cars imported temporarily have been concluded with various countries, such as Switzerland (*Reichszollblatt*, 1929, page 50), Luxemburg and the Netherlands (*Reichszollblatt*, 1930, page 356), Denmark (*Reichszollblatt*, 1931, page 264), Liechtenstein (*Reichszollblatt*, 1934, page 189) and Belgium (*Reichszollblatt*, 1935, page 68). It is further provided by an Administrative Order of March 26th, 1934 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 323), that foreign private passenger cars entering Germany, which are to stay in the country only temporarily, shall not be liable to the residence tax for a period up to three successive months — and that, whether or not reciprocal treatment is accorded. The stay in Germany can be repeated any number of times.

<sup>1</sup> In document C.539.M.193.1929.II.

<sup>2</sup> Large cases specially constructed for the transport of goods.

The Customs treatment of foreign rail freight cars temporarily in use in German Customs territory is regulated by the Administrative Order of November 15th, 1932 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 492). The maintenance of these very far-reaching concessions will, however, depend on the extent to which neighbouring countries conform to the German attitude in the matter.

An Administrative Order of February 16th, 1935 (*Reichszollblatt*, page 90), extends the conditional exemption from taxes granted in a number of commercial treaties in the case of goods imported not necessarily for sale, to goods imported from countries with which Germany has commercial treaties, or to which she accords most-favoured-nation treatment, for inspection or with a view to obtaining orders.

---

### Commonwealth of Australia.

THIRD SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE DEPARTMENT FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, MELBOURNE, DATED MAY 14TH, 1935.<sup>1</sup>

The law and practice of the Commonwealth of Australia follow closely the provisions of the Convention relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities, and very little action has therefore been necessary on the part of the Commonwealth, since the date of the previous report, to give effect to those provisions.

Since the date of the last report, action has been taken by the Commonwealth to reduce import and export prohibitions, with the result that the list of goods the importation or exportation of which is totally prohibited is now very short. For many years past, import and export prohibitions were imposed by means of proclamations issued under the Customs Act. By the terms of a recent amendment to this act, such prohibitions must now be imposed by regulation. As a result, all import and export prohibitions are now stated in the regulations, which clearly and fully set out the goods prohibited as also, in the case of goods not prohibited absolutely, the conditions and restrictions applicable. This information consequently is now made available to the public in a much more convenient form.

The Customs Act has also been amended in order to extend from six to twelve months the period within which commercial travellers may re-export their samples and obtain a refund of the duty deposited thereon at the time of importation. This period has been similarly extended in respect of goods imported for purposes of public exhibition, touring vehicles, and goods for approved industrial purposes; provided the above-mentioned goods are exported within a period of twelve months, a refund of the deposit lodged at the time of importation may now be made.

Copies of all the publications referred to in Articles 4 and 5 of the Convention are being made available to the representatives of contracting parties in accordance with the terms of Article 6 of the Convention.

---

### United Kingdom.

FOURTH SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE FOREIGN OFFICE, LONDON, DATED FEBRUARY 19TH, 1935.<sup>2</sup>

The practice in the United Kingdom continues to be generally as described in detail in the statement communicated to the League of Nations on November 16th, 1925.<sup>3</sup> The principles laid down in the Convention have been borne in mind in framing the requirements necessitated by the introduction of the General Tariff.

The obligations under Articles 4, 5 and 6 have been strictly observed. The Customs Tariff is now published by His Majesty's Stationery Office at the price of 9d. and can be procured through any bookseller. A revised edition of the handbook entitled "Customs Regulations and Procedure" is being prepared.

With reference to Article 11, certificates of origin were required in connection with the duties which were imposed on certain goods produced or manufactured in France.

Certificates were accepted from organisations designated for the purpose by the States concerned. The duties in question went out of force on July 1st, 1934, pursuant to the Commercial Convention between the United Kingdom and France which was signed on June 27th, 1934.

With reference to paragraph 9 of the Annex to Article 14, catalogues, trade lists and advertising material imported by post in a packet not exceeding eight ounces in gross weight have been exempted from duty.

---

<sup>1</sup> For the text of the second summary, see document C.539.M.193.1929.II.  
<sup>2</sup> For the text of the third summary, see document C.270.M.140.1933.II.  
<sup>3</sup> See document C.354.M.127.1927.II.

## Bulgaria.

SECOND SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE PERMANENT BULGARIAN DELEGATION TO THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS, GENEVA, DATED MARCH 7TH, 1935.<sup>1</sup>

All the Bulgarian Customs formalities are entirely in accordance with the provisions of the International Convention relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities, and the Bulgarian Government does not consider it necessary therefore, as regards its own country, to undertake any further simplification. One of the essential modifications for the simplification of the formalities at present in force is the abandonment of the consular visa on certificates of origin. Bulgaria applies this measure on the basis of reciprocity. Agreements for the reciprocal abandonment of the consular visa on certificates of origin have already been concluded with many countries — *e.g.*, the United Kingdom, France, Italy, Czechoslovakia and Hungary. Attention should also be drawn to a special clause in the Commercial Treaty between Bulgaria and Czechoslovakia, by which postal parcels sent by air are exempted from any certificate of origin. This exemption only applies as between Bulgaria and Czechoslovakia, but might well be extended to other countries — on a basis of reciprocity, of course.

---

## China.

SECOND SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE PERMANENT BUREAU OF THE CHINESE DELEGATION TO THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS, GENEVA, DATED NOVEMBER 16TH, 1935.<sup>2</sup>

### Ad Articles 1 and 2.

The various regulations and procedure enforced by the Chinese Maritime Customs are mostly in agreement with the provisions in these articles.

### Ad Article 3.

All import and export prohibitions or restrictions on commodities are applied in conformity with the principles contained in this article.

### Ad Article 4.

All new regulations and procedure of the Chinese Maritime Customs are widely published. For the convenience of business men who wish for exact information on the regulations and procedure in question, the Chinese Maritime Customs has, moreover, had them printed in a book in Chinese and English under the title "Code of Customs Regulations and Procedure", the first edition of which was published in 1933 and the second in June 1935.<sup>3</sup>

### Ad Article 5.

1. Abolition of Miscellaneous Taxes. — In order to abolish the miscellaneous taxes and to lighten the burden on trade and industry, the Chinese Government abolished "likin", transit dues and the "native Customs duties outside the 50-li radius" on January 1st, 1931, as also the "native Customs duties inside the 50-li radius" in June the same year. Interport duty on postal parcels was also abolished as from November 16th, 1934.

2. Revision of Import and Export Tariff. — The revised import tariff was put into force by the Chinese Government on January 1st, 1931. The same tariff was again revised in 1933 and in July 1934.

The new export tariff was put into force by the Chinese Government on June 1st, 1931, and the old export duties then became "transshipment duties". All native goods, when carried coastwise between open ports, now pay transshipment duties at rates in accordance with the old export tariff.

In October 1932, the Chinese Government promulgated and put into force Export Tariff Provisional Rules, which are partly similar to the Import Tariff Provisional Rules. In June 1934, the new export tariff was revised.

The above-mentioned import and export tariffs have been published by the Chinese Maritime Customs and put on sale to the public. Any changes in these tariffs (*e.g.*, changes in the tariff rates, in the classification of goods and assessment of their value, etc.) are announced to the public without delay.

---

<sup>1</sup> For the text of the first summary, see document C.539.M.193.1929.II.

<sup>2</sup> For the text of the first summary, see document C.183.M.85.1930.II.

<sup>3</sup> A copy of this handbook is kept in the archives of the Secretariat.

*Ad Article 6.*

Copies of the revised tariffs referred to in the above paragraph have been communicated : (1) to the legations of foreign Powers in China ; (2) to the Secretariat of the League of Nations ; and (3) to the International Office for the Publication of Customs Tariffs at Brussels.

*Ad Article 7.*

Should merchants be dissatisfied with the decision of the Customs as to the value or classification of goods, they have the right to file a protest with the Commissioner of Customs, in accordance with Section 5 of Rule 1 of the Import Tariff Provisional Rules in the case of imported goods and in accordance with Rule 3 of the Export Tariff Provisional Rules in the case of exported goods. Should they be dissatisfied with the decision of the Commissioner of Customs, they may request that the case be submitted through the Commissioner of Customs to the Inspector-General of Customs for decision. Should the applicant be still dissatisfied with the decision of the Inspector-General of Customs, he may request the latter to submit the case through the Kuan-wu Shu (Customs Administration) of the Ministry of Finance to the Tariff Board of Enquiry and Appeal for decision. (For the constitution and regulations of this Board, see § 16, Chapter V, Code of Customs Regulations and Procedure, 1935.)

*Ad Article 8.*

Goods which form the subject of a dispute may be released to the merchant, at his request and upon the approval of the Customs, without waiting for the settlement of the dispute. A sum must be deposited with the Customs as security. This deposit is refunded immediately upon the settlement of the dispute.

*Ad Article 10.*

Regarding the importation of samples and specimens, the Chinese Government promulgated, in December 1931, a set of rules embodied in that part of the 1935 Code which relates to "Import Duty: Treatment of Samples and Advertising Matter". (See Chapter V, § 10, of that Code.)

The Chinese Customs have no regulations with reference to identity cards for commercial travellers.

*Ad Article 11.*

In accordance with the provisions of this article, the Ministry of Industry has drawn up a form of certificate of origin for issue to exporters who may have need of it. Regulations governing the issue of certificates of origin were promulgated by the said Ministry on April 2nd, 1932. (See § 15, Chapter IX, Code of Customs Regulations and Procedure, 1935.)

*Ad Article 12.*

Regulations governing the issue of consular invoices were promulgated on June 11th, 1932, and put into force on September 1st of the same year. (See § 11 to § 15, Chapter V, Code of Customs Regulations and Procedure, 1935.)

*Ad Article 13.*

The Chinese Government requires that the following goods, upon importation, be subjected to testing :

1. Bees and Bees' Eggs. — Since October 1930, importers of bees and bees' eggs have had to produce a certificate from the country of origin declaring that the insects and eggs are from a healthy stock ; further, upon importation, an inspection and testing by members of the Bureau for inspection and testing of commercial commodities of the Ministry of Industry is carried out simultaneously with the Customs inspection made by the Customs authorities of the port of entry.

2. Silkworm Eggs. — Since July 1931, the importation of silkworm eggs through the ports of Shanghai, Tientsin and Canton has been allowed only upon presentation of a certificate issued by the Bureau for inspection and testing of commercial commodities of the Ministry of Industry. The inspection and testing of these eggs by the said Bureau is carried out simultaneously with the Customs inspection.

3. Agricultural Pests (Virus, Bacteria, Fungi, Protozoa and all Insects harmful to Agriculture). — Since February 1934, the importation of agricultural products has been governed by the regulations for the repression of agricultural pests promulgated by the Ministry of Industry, and is restricted to the port of Shanghai only. Each importation must be covered by a special permit issued by the Ministry of Industry and endorsed by the Shanghai Bureau for inspection and testing of commercial commodities.

4. Sugar. — All importation of sugar through the ports of Shanghai, Tientsin, Canton, etc., is allowed only upon presentation of a certificate issued by the Bureau for inspection and testing of commercial commodities of the Ministry of Industry.

5. Alcohol. — With the exception of alcohol imported under the special authority of the Government, all imports of alcohol are allowed only upon presentation of a certificate



issued by the local Bureau for inspection and testing of commercial commodities of the Ministry of Industry. Alcohol destined for ports where no testing bureau exists must be imported through the nearest port where such a bureau is in operation.

6. Fruits, Fresh and Dried, and Vegetables. — All imports of fresh and dried fruits and vegetables through the port of Shanghai may only be passed through the Customs on production of a testing certificate issued by the Bureau for inspection and testing of the Ministry of Industry.

Besides, regulations governing the inspection of animals are at present under preparation by the Government.

#### Ad Article 14.

With reference to the procedure of the control of traffic, regulations on the following matters should be noted :

1. Examination of Passengers' Luggage. — The existing regulations governing the examination of passengers' luggage by the Chinese Customs are in harmony with the provisions of Article 14 of the International Convention. (See § 7 to § 9, Chapter III, Code of Customs Regulations and Procedure, 1935.)

2. Customs Control over Commercial Aircraft. — In order to establish this control, the Government promulgated and put into force, at the end of 1932, regulations for Customs control over commercial aircraft. (See Chapter XXVI, Code of Customs Regulations and Procedure, 1935.)

3. Entry of Vessels and Presentation of Manifests and Other Ships' Papers. — The regulations have been revised once. The revised regulations were promulgated and put into force in August 1934. (See § 7, Chapter II, Code of Customs Regulations and Procedure, 1935.)

4. Loading and Discharging of Cargo and Passengers outside of Customs Working Hours. — In accordance with Customs regulations, cargo and passengers may be loaded and discharged on all days, Sundays and holidays excepted, from sunrise to sunset (*i.e.*, 6 a.m. to 6 p.m.). Special permission to work on Sundays and holidays, and from sunset to sunrise on ordinary working days, may be granted on special application upon payment of the necessary fees. (See § 1 to § 6, Chapter XXVII, Code of Customs Regulations and Procedure, 1935.)

5. Abolition of the Drawback System for the Re-exportation of Foreign Imports. — Formerly, foreign duty-paid imports on being re-exported abroad were, according to the system then existing, entitled to drawback. As from April 1st, 1935, however, that system was abolished; henceforth, at the time of importation, the merchant may apply either for payment of the import duty or for bonding. Re-exportation of duty-paid imports is not entitled to drawback but is exempted from export duty.

6. Reduction of Duty on Imports damaged at the Time of Importation. — Import cargo damaged during transport between the place of shipment abroad and leaving of the ship's side at open port of destination in China is, if fully declared as damaged by the merchant to the Customs and ascertained as such by the Customs, entitled to a reduction or exemption of duties according to the extent of the damage. (See § 13, Chapter IV; § 7 to § 9, Chapter XIX and Appendix No. 4, Code of Customs Regulations and Procedure, 1935.)

7. Control of Transshipment Cargo. — Under the former practice, import duty for foreign import cargo arriving at a first open port in China and destined for transshipment to another open port did not need to be paid until the said cargo arrived at the latter port. As from December 1st, 1934, however, only the following two categories of imports fall within the definition of import transshipment cargo : (1) foreign imports passing through an open port under through bill of lading to another open port; and (2) foreign imports under ordinary bill of lading to the first port of arrival but declared to the Customs, before discharge from the importing vessel, for transshipment without option of importation.

When such transshipment cargo has been damaged between port of transshipment and port of destination, the Customs may reduce or remit the import duties in the same way as for imports damaged at the time of importation.

8. Adoption of the Metric System. — Since February 1st, 1934, the Customs have adopted the metric system, and the importers were advised to inform their exporters and manufacturers abroad that henceforth, for the sake of uniformity, the said system be used in marking their goods and in issuing receipts.

9. Presentation of a List of Sea Stores and Ship's Stores. — In accordance with Article 11 of the entry and manifest regulations, the master, on arrival in port, must present to the Customs a list of all the articles to be retained on board as sea stores or ship's stores. Such stores are placed under Customs seal by the Customs, and must remain sealed while the vessel is in port; only a quantity sufficient for the needs of the vessel while in port may be left out. The form for the list of sea stores and ship's stores was revised in October 1934.

These regulations are applicable to vessels entering a Chinese port directly from a foreign port or vessels touching another foreign port before reaching a Chinese port. They are also applicable, in case of necessity, to vessels and boats navigating in Chinese territorial waters. (See § 7, item 11, Chapter II, Code of Customs Regulations and Procedure, 1935.)

10. Customs Preventive Law and Customs Penalty Board of Enquiry and Appeal. — For the sake of preventing smuggling, the Chinese Government, on June 19th, 1934, promulgated the Customs Preventive Law. (See § 10, Chapter XXXII, Code of Customs Regulations and Procedure, 1935.)

A merchant, if dissatisfied with a decision made by the Customs, may file a protest with the Commissioner of Customs. The Commissioner, if he does not admit the protest as valid, must refer the case to the Inspector-General of Customs for submission through the Kian-wu Shu to the Customs Penalty Board of Enquiry and Appeal for decision. (For the constitution and regulations of that Board, see §§ 12 and 13, Chapter XXXII, Code of Customs Regulations and Procedure, 1935.)

#### Ad Article 15.

According to the present Customs Regulations, registered baggage from abroad may be examined at the first office Customs of entry.

#### Ad Article 16.

For the measures governing temporary importation and exportation, see Chapter VII, Code of Customs Regulations and Procedure, 1935.

---

### Denmark.

THIRD SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE PERMANENT DANISH DELEGATE TO THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS, GENEVA, DATED FEBRUARY 20TH, 1935.

Since the second summary<sup>1</sup> was drawn up, the Department of Indirect Taxation has, following the modifications introduced in the Customs regulations by various laws, undertaken a codification of the Customs provisions in force, which are now stated in full in Tariff Circular No. 4/1933, of June 20th, 1933. The competent authorities also drew up, in accordance with the tariff modifications which have been adopted, two annexes to the alphabetical list of goods. Further, a revised collection of the provisions for the Customs treatment of imported and exported goods, or of goods transported from one place to another within the country, has been published.

Copies of the above-mentioned publications have been sent to the Secretariat of the League of Nations, as also to the Governments which have ratified the International Convention relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities.

---

### Egypt.

THIRD SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE MINISTRY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, CAIRO, DATED JULY 20TH, 1935.<sup>2</sup>

In 1933, the Egyptian Government issued a reprint of the "Schedule of Duties under the Customs Tariff" embodying the modifications made since the issue of the previous edition in 1931. This schedule is published in Arabic, English and French.

A new edition of the Customs Administrative Code has also been published, embodying the new provisions that have been laid down and the modifications made in the former provisions. It contains a special chapter on excise regulations and formalities.<sup>3</sup>

---

### Finland.

SECOND SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE MINISTRY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, HELSINKI, DATED MARCH 21ST, 1935.<sup>4</sup>

As the measures in force in Finland are entirely in accordance with the regulations laid down by the Convention of 1923 relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities, the Finnish Government has not considered it necessary to take any special measures since the

<sup>1</sup> For the text of the second summary see document C.539.M.193.1929.II.

<sup>2</sup> For the text of the second summary, see document C.126.M.42.1929.II.

<sup>3</sup> A copy of this publication is kept in the archives of the Secretariat.

<sup>4</sup> For the text of the first summary, see document C.539.M.193.1929.II.

date on which it presented its first report. Cases in which the Customs authorities may have introduced modifications with a view to applying the provisions of this Convention are very few, particularly as this period, which has been marked by the world economic depression, has been unpropitious for any simplifications of Customs procedure, as for any revision of the provisions previously laid down.

Generally speaking, therefore, administrative practice in Finland remains the same as described in detail in the preceding summary.

Certain provisions have, however, been made which represent an advance in the direction of simplification of Customs formalities. The Customs Administration has published in a book containing 200 pages, entitled "Provisions for the Application of the Customs Tariff up to the End of the Year 1933", a codification of the Customs legislation.

This volume comprises all the legislative and administrative provisions relating to the application of the Customs tariff, the decisions of the Finance Ministry and of the Supreme Administrative Court, and import and export prohibitions and restrictions, as also all the regulations concerning Customs and other similar formalities. It was published in May of last year and its index, containing 170 pages, at the beginning of the present year.

Another measure which has been taken with a view to simplifying Customs formalities was as follows :

Lower rates have been applied to raw materials and goods for use in industry than on the same goods when intended for direct consumption. Among such articles are potato starch, fats and oils for use as raw materials in soap and margarine factories, and also wheat-flour and wheat-meal for use in the macaroni industry. Formerly, the duties collected were refunded twice a year. This method, however, was found to be not a very practical one, for the sums thus paid over as Customs duties were fairly large, and Finnish industry consequently suffered considerable losses of interest. As from the beginning of the present year, the above-mentioned goods may be cleared at the lower rates as soon as a guarantee which the Customs Administration requires has been presented.

Further, the restrictions mentioned under Article 3 of the first Finnish report are no longer in force, as a result of the abolition of the prohibition regime by the Law on Alcoholic Beverages of February 9th, 1932. The Government, however, continues to levy duties on imports and on the trade in alcoholic products.

---

## Iraq.

SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE MINISTRY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, BAGDAD, DATED MAY 14TH, 1935.

I. (a) It has been decided to collect and set out, in the form of a printed booklet, what appears in the body of Customs Circulars (*i.e.*, without the statistical tables) and to supply copies of this to the States concerned and the Secretariat of the League of Nations through this Ministry. This booklet will contain all laws, regulations and instructions regarding Customs.

(b) The Customs legislation of Iraq as appearing in the Customs Code (Law No. 56, of 1931) and subsidiary machinery serves this purpose.

(c) The rules governing the admittance of commercial travellers' samples into Iraq issued in 1920 conform with the requirements of Article 10 of the Convention, but action is being taken shortly to reissue these rules under the provisions of Article 20 (5) of the Customs Code.

(d) The organisations authorised in Iraq to issue certificates of origin are the Chambers of Commerce at Bagdad, Basra and Mosul, which are under Government control by law.

II. (a) The list of the Customs and Excise Offices in Iraq nominated in the manner indicated in paragraph 6 of Article 10 of the Convention will be published in the reissue of the rules governing the admittance of commercial travellers' samples. (See paragraph I (c) above.)

(b) No certificates of origin are at present required for importations to Iraq.

(c) Action is being taken to issue the list required by Article 15 of the Convention.

(d) The regulations at present in force have all been published in order that persons concerned may make themselves acquainted with them. A special booklet containing all the regulations governing temporary importations will shortly be published.

*Short Statement showing the Treatment applying in Iraq on Matters referred to in the Convention relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities.*

Ad Article 1.

No hindrance is caused to foreign trade in Iraq, and all countries are at present equally treated.

Ad Article 2.

No discrimination is applied in Iraq.

Ad Article 3.

Prohibitions and restrictions are very limited and only consist of the articles mentioned in the following list. Import and export licences only affect arms and ammunition, military stores, antiquities, citrus fruits and their cuttings, opium and other dangerous drugs, edible fats, tea, plants and unrefined salt. Sub-paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of this article of the Convention are strictly applied. Sub-paragraph (e) is, however, not applicable in Iraq.

Ad Article 4.

All Customs laws, regulations, instructions and ordinances affecting Customs formalities are published in the *Official Gazette* as well as in Customs circulars printed quarterly. Publication in the *Official Gazette* invariably appears before such regulations are actually enforced, but, in cases of an exceptional nature described in the concluding paragraph of Article 4 of the Convention, publication is effected simultaneously with the enforcement of such measures.

Ad Article 5.

This provision is complied with in Iraq. The Iraqi tariff, which is based on the model recommended by the League of Nations, can easily be procured and contains all necessary information.

Ad Article 6.

This is complied with.

Ad Article 7.

The Customs legislation of Iraq as appearing in the Customs Code (Law No. 56, of 1931) and subsidiary machinery, secure this end.

Ad Article 8.

Provision to this effect exists in Article 164 of the Iraqi Customs Code.

Ad Article 10.

Regulations exist in Iraq affording the treatment described in Article 10. Identity cards are not ordinarily required from commercial travellers.

Ad Article 11.

1. Certificates of origin are not at present required in Iraq.
2. Chambers of Commerce in Iraq established under Government control are authorised to issue certificates of origin. These Chambers are named in paragraph I (d) at the beginning of the Summary.

Ad Article 12.

Consular invoices are not at present required in Iraq. It has been found that they are rarely needed.

Ad Article 13.

The only articles affected are plants, edible fats and tea. The arrangements concerning their inspection by the Agricultural or Health Departments, as the case may be, are so simple that there has been no necessity or request from any quarter for the arrangement described in this article.

Ad Article 14, Annex.

1. The practice of clearing goods at inland Customs offices is greatly encouraged and facilitated in Iraq.
2. No lead or other seals are required to be affixed by the Iraqi Customs Administration, whether goods are in transit or on their way to warehouses.
3. The clearance of perishable goods is permitted outside ordinary working hours and on holidays, and the lading and unloading of vessels and boats is also permitted outside ordinary working hours and on holidays.

4. Consignees of goods are permitted to make declaration of their goods either in person or by an authorised agent designated for the purpose.

5. A printed form of Customs declaration is employed which contains all the requisite particulars and also a receipt for the payment of the import duties. A copy of this declaration is given to the consignee after the transaction is completed.

6. This is observed.

7. Cheques are accepted in payment of duties, or guarantees are taken, at the discretion of the executive Customs officers concerned.

8. A "drawback system" is employed in Iraq whereby any goods imported may obtain refund of seven-eighths of the import duty paid thereon, even though they have not remained in Customs custody throughout the period of their stay in the country, provided that re-export is made within two years from the date of the entry of the goods into Iraq and their identification is proved to the satisfaction of the Customs and Excise collector concerned. Goods which have been used in Iraq can also benefit from this privilege, provided re-export takes place within six months from the date of entry.

Provision exists for the extension of the periods stated by three months and one month respectively at the discretion of the Director-General of Customs and Excise, in cases of exceptional nature or delay.

Goods which, on importation, are placed in Customs bonded warehouses may subsequently and within three years of their entry into the warehouse be exported or taken on board as ship's stores, without payment of import duty.

No export duty is at present levied in Iraq on imported goods subsequently re-exported, except on gold, on which an export duty of 1 % is levied.

9. No delay in the clearance of commercial catalogues and other printed matter of the same nature is occasioned.

10. Not applicable at present in Iraq.

11. Iraq is not connected with railways beyond its frontiers.

12. Examination of baggage of passengers arriving by sea or by land is facilitated in the manner laid down as much as possible.

13. A comprehensive list of dutiable articles which passengers usually carry is printed on "Baggage Declarations" which passengers are required to fill in on arrival. A printed list of the articles the importation of which is prohibited or restricted is posted at Customs examinations enclosures and copies are issued to Customs officers carrying out examinations to bring to the notice of passengers.

14. In certain Customs bonded warehouses in Iraq, special arrangements are made for the care of particular articles.

15. The warehouse charges in Iraq are very reasonable and are not more than sufficient to cover general expenses or rents paid.

16. Withdrawal of damaged goods is permitted. Owners of goods placed in bonded warehouses are also permitted to sort, separate and repack their goods.

17. Payment of import duty is waived on short landed goods provided the carriers or their agents furnish proof that such goods were short shipped from the place or port of shipment or that they were lost overboard or otherwise accounted for before their entry into Iraqi territory.

18. As stated in 11 above, Iraq is not connected with railways beyond its frontiers, but the closest co-operation is maintained with the neighbouring Customs administrations in matters affecting their mutual interests.

#### Ad Article 15.

The forwarding of baggage to certain Customs offices in the interior, without Customs examination at the frontier is permitted.

#### Ad Article 16.

The temporary importation of goods for cleaning, sorting, packing or any other process whereby the nature of the goods remains unaffected in any way such as might prejudice identification, and of articles intended for exhibitions, experiments or demonstrations, touring vehicles, samples and specimens, packing cases and packing materials, is allowed for a period of ninety days, extendible in special circumstances by sixty days on furnishing suitable security or a cash guarantee amounting to double the amount of Customs import duty leviable.

#### Ad Article 19.

No agreements contravening the Convention relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities have been entered into by the State of Iraq.

*Import and Export Prohibitions and Restrictions List.*

N.B. — All below apply to import, unless otherwise stated.

1. Arms, ammunition and military stores. — The import or export of arms, parts of arms and accessories, ammunition and military stores (other than for the Iraqi Government or for the British forces in Iraq) is prohibited, except on licence issued by the Collectors of Customs and Excise, on production of a "No objection" certificate from the police authority of Bagdad or Basra or of the liwa in which importers or exporters reside. This prohibition does not, however, apply to arms and ammunition which are among the personal effects of a passenger or traveller, nor to the authorised property of tribes in their usual migrations.

N.B. — Importations of explosives, inflammables and fireworks are subject to police regulations.

2. Antiquities. — The import or export of antiquities is prohibited, except according to the Antiquities Laws of 1924 and 1926, No. 46. According to Article 13 of the earlier law, export is allowed only on production of a permit, for which fees based on value are charged.

3. Books, pamphlets, papers, circulars, drawings, photographs, lithographs, engraving cards, representations or figures of an indecent or obscene nature and any other indecent or obscene article.

4. Coins and currency notes.

(a) Counterfeit coins and currency notes or imitations of these;

(b) Dies stamped or engraved with the device of coins or currency notes, unless imported on behalf of the Government;

(c) Pieces of metal resembling in shape and size, and stamped either on the obverse or reverse in imitation of, current coins;

(d) Cotton, woollen, silk or overwoven goods impressed with designs in imitation of currency notes, promissory notes or any Government stock certificates.

5. Citrus fruits and their cuttings, such as oranges, limes, tangerines, mandarines, sweet lemons, pomelloes, grape-fruit and other similar fruit, as also grapes, grape leaves and vine cuttings, unless accompanied by a certificate from the competent administration of the country of origin to the effect that they have been examined and found free from disease. This prohibition does not apply to these fruits when in a preserved, crystallised or dried form, or to the juices thereof.

6. Drugs.

(1) The drugs enumerated below may only be imported under a special import authorisation granted by the Director General of Health :

(a) Medicinal opium;

(b) Coca leaf, crude cocaine and ecgonine;

(c) Morphine, diacetylmorphine, cocaine and their respective salts;

(d) All preparations, officinal and non-officinal, including the so-called anti-opium remedies, containing more than 0.2 % of morphine or more than 0.1 % of cocaine;

(e) All preparations containing diacetylmorphine;

(f) Indian hemp and the resin obtained from Indian hemp and preparations of which the resin forms the basis (such as hashish, esrar, charas, djamba) and all galenical preparations (extracts and tinctures) of Indian hemp;

(g) Any other dangerous or intoxicating drugs to which the International Opium Convention of 1925 is held to apply;

(h) Benzoylmorphine, dihydrooxycodone (trade name : eucodal) and dihydrocodeinone (trade name : dicodide) and their respective salts and any preparations, admixtures and extracts containing them;

(i) The esters of morphine and their respective salts and any preparation, admixture and extract containing any of the said esters.

(2) Poisonous drugs and medicine containing poisons may only be imported by pharmacists and wholesale druggists specially licensed by the Department of Health, Iraq.

(3) Drugs in quality and substance not in accordance with the latest British or German Pharmacopœias or the French Codex.

(4) Drugs whose composition and therapeutic value are unknown.

(5) Any other dangerous and intoxicating drugs to which the International Opium Convention of 1925 is held to apply.

- (6) The export from Iraq of the dangerous and intoxicating drugs to which the International Opium Convention of 1925 is held to apply is prohibited except by licensed persons, on export permit for each consignment, previously obtained from the Director-General of Health.
7. Fat intended for the food of man, if exceeding 4 gallons, as samples or for *bona-fide* personal use, unless imported under permit granted by the Government Chemical Examiner, and countersigned by the Director-General of Public Health.
8. Feathers. — The export of feathers or skins of all birds other than domestic birds, except :
- (a) Feathers of ostriches ;
  - (b) Feathers exported *bona fide* as specimens illustrative of natural history.
9. Food that is adulterated or harmful, contrary to the provisions of the Public Health Law and Regulations.
10. Goods bearing a counterfeit trade mark or a false trade description (Trade Mark Law No. 39, of 1931).
11. Hemp seed or hemp plants (*Cannabis saliva*).
12. Knives known as "Um-el-Yay" and all clasp knives with blades more than three inches long.
13. Liquid tear-gas pistols (weapons), whether in the form of a stylograph pencil or in any other condition.
14. Lissa. — The export of lissa, which means the skins of lambs and kids whose birth has been brought about prematurely. But this prohibition does not apply to transit of this article through Iraq.
15. Matches made with white phosphorus.
16. Milk (condensed) which does not comply with the following conditions imposed by regulation under the Public Health Act :
- (1) That it is free from any foreign matter other than pure sugar ; and
  - (2) That it contains not less than 31 % of milk solids of which no less than 9 % shall be milk fat.
17. Newspapers, pictures and other articles which constitute means of harmful propaganda according to the provisions of the Harmful Propaganda (Prohibition of Entry) Law, 1924.
18. Opium (raw). — But for a quantity not exceeding 25 grammes for adult personal consumption, authority of permit by a Customs and Excise officer may be granted.  
The import and re-export of raw opium is allowed only under special authorisation by the Customs and Excise authority.
19. Plants. — Importation of "plants", meaning plants with wooden stems and all parts such as stalks, original fibres, nursery plants and grafts, layers and cuttings thereof ; also seed cotton and cotton-seed and all bulbs, corms, plant roots and tubers other than potatoes, are subject on importation to inspection by the agricultural authorities, who either disinfect or destroy when contaminated. Clearance can be effected only on production of a "no objection" certificate from the agricultural authorities. (Importation of Plant Law, 1924.)  
The above does not apply to plants imported for scientific investigation under licence from the Department of Agriculture and, notwithstanding the above, cotton-seed may only be imported according to the provision of the Cotton Law, No. 26 of 1927.
20. Salt when unrefined, except under authority of permit granted by an officer of the Department of Customs and Excise not lower in rank than assistant collector.
21. Shaving brushes manufactured in Japan.
22. Tea imported for sale, for consumption in Iraq, which is not of the standard prescribed by the Director-General of Public Health.  
The prescribed standard applying is that :
- (a) The theine contained should not be less than 1 % ;
  - (b) The ash should not exceed 8 % ;
  - (c) It should not be exhausted tea or artificially coloured.
23. Treasure. — The export of treasure (current coins and currency notes), except under licence granted by a collector of Customs and Excise.

24. The export of wooden or other receptacles which have been imported for the packing of dates, and wood and cardboard already shaped for fashioning as such receptacles (except receptacles filled with Iraqi dates) if marked in such a way as to indicate that they contain or are intended to contain Iraqi produce, is prohibited.

*Export Prohibition.*

25. Palm-tree shoots.

**Luxemburg.**

SECOND SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE GRAND-DUCAL GOVERNMENT,  
LUXEMBURG, DATED MARCH 27TH, 1935.<sup>1</sup>

*Ad Article 1.*

Examination of railway passengers' luggage has been expedited by being undertaken, in the case of certain international express trains, on the train itself between stations, and by measures enabling the frontier stations to forward registered luggage on the same train.

The office hours of the Customs offices on either side of the Germano-Luxemburg frontier have been made to coincide.

A uniform international Customs declaration form (way-bill) has been adopted.

Special Customs regulations have been instituted for small postal packets; these have also been made to cover packages containing samples of no value.

The wording of Customs declarations has been simplified in certain respects.

There are special provisions for the clearing of consignments of perishable goods on Sundays and holidays.

The "constructive" warehouses regime has been made to cover a large number of foreign products.

A great many foreign products have been given the benefit of the special warehousing regulations for goods which are to be worked, including non-roasted coffee and cocoa beans, since the imposition of an import duty on these commodities.

The special regulations concerning empty packing-cases intended for the import or export of goods have been made to cover the packing-cases known as "containers", certain gear for railway transport, packing-cases which have been taken to pieces, and cable drums; the following articles, however, are not regarded as coming under these regulations on importation — new metal barrels, large paper bags, new jute bags.

Temporary importation free of import duty has been extended to aeroplane parts imported for the repairing of foreign machines; machinery and apparatus imported for purposes of testing; models for foundries; tools, and mechanical instruments and appliances imported by a foreign firm with a view to assembling, experiment or repair work by its own staff.

In order to facilitate the importation of articles of personal property belonging to persons who have come to settle in the Grand-Duchy before having received a permit to reside; there has been substituted, for the security for the import duties according to the full rates of the tariff, a general security representing 15 % of their value, except in the case of motor-cars, motor-bicycles and pianos.

Articles which have been sent abroad on hire may be re-imported free.

Bridal trousseaux imported by persons of the female sex when marrying an inhabitant of the Grand-Duchy are exempted from import duty.

In order to encourage motor touring, a great many foreign touring clubs have been accorded the benefits of the triptych and carnet system; the international Agreement for facilitating the Procedure in the Case of Triptychs and Carnets has been brought into force and a triptych for a short one-month period has been created.

Persons paying duty have been safeguarded against irregularities and abuses on the part of Customs agencies, whose activities have been subjected to special regulations and careful supervision.

Lastly, new regulations for the frontier traffic between the Grand-Duchy and Germany have facilitated relations between the inhabitants of the neighbouring Customs areas, especially as regards the cultivation of land; the pasturing of domestic animals; the work of small craftsmen; the importation of medicines, objects connected with worship, coffins containing human remains, and wreaths or bunches of fresh flowers for use in ceremonies; vehicular traffic of all kinds; passage from one place to another within the same area across the territory of the neighbouring area, etc.

*Ad Article 3.*

A great many restrictions have been placed on the import, export and transit of goods as a result of the general economic situation.

<sup>1</sup> For the text of the first summary, see document C.126.M.42.1929.II.



Ad Article 11.

Certificates of origin are required for matches coming from countries other than the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics ; for wine from certain countries ; for all goods from countries other than Greece, Roumania and Germany in execution of the measures taken with a view to compensation for commercial debts.

The details of procedure for the issue and recognition of certificates of origin are determined according to the particular case.

---

**French Protectorate of Morocco.**

SECOND SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE MINISTRY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS OF THE FRENCH REPUBLIC, PARIS, DATED MARCH 14TH, 1935.<sup>1</sup>

The summaries presented in 1927 and 1929 to the Secretariat of the League of Nations show clearly that the essential provisions of the Geneva Convention of November 3rd, 1923, are fully observed by the Customs Administration of the Protectorate.

The Morocco Customs regulations, which are based on the principle of economic equality, contain only a single tariff with very low rates which applies to all Powers alike. It is thus in accordance with the regulations of the above-mentioned Convention.

The summary given below shows the improvements made since 1929 with a view to facilitating trade relations between Morocco and the various countries.

Ad Articles 5 and 6.

In 1931, the Administration published a reprint of the Customs regulations. This work, and also the half-yearly corrigenda intended to keep it up to date, have had a wide circulation. The Administration contemplates publishing a new edition in 1936. As before, the consuls or diplomatic representatives of the contracting countries resident in Morocco receive two copies of all texts relating to the Customs regulations as soon as these are published in the *Official Journal*.

Ad Article 7.

The Government of the Protectorate is continuing negotiations with the Powers which signed the Algeiras Act with a view to modifying Articles 82 and 85 of that agreement concerning the assessment of taxation.

Payment in kind, or pre-emption as at present resorted to in the settlement of disputes regarding value, no longer meets present-day trade conditions.

In agreement with the contracting countries, Morocco hopes to substitute for these archaic methods a system of arbitration of values such as will enable the tariff to be exactly applied, while at the same time leaving open to traders, in accordance with the recommendation in Article 7 of the Geneva Convention, a means of redress against any possible errors on the part of the Administration.

Ad Article 14.

*Co-operation of Services.* — On the land frontier between Algeria and Morocco, as on the boundary between the French and Spanish zones, mixed offices have been created in which the Customs services of the two countries concerned are represented, so that the respective Customs operations may be carried out simultaneously. The creation of these mixed offices, which free traders and passengers from the necessity of a second Customs inspection, has introduced a considerable simplification in the relations between the neighbouring territories.

*Inspection of Passengers' Luggage.* — Luggage belonging to passengers proceeding from Morocco to France direct by steamer is examined at departure by the Shereefian Customs, acting on behalf of the French Customs.

This is a new method of the same sort as the creation of the mixed offices, for it saves passengers from having to undergo a second luggage examination on arrival.

Ad Article 15.

The Governments of Morocco and Algeria have approved in principle the establishment of the international transit system in the railway relations between the two countries. This system will probably come into operation in the course of 1935, as soon as the railway companies have constructed the necessary buildings. The international transit system will later be extended to the relations with other countries.

---

<sup>1</sup> For the text of the first summary, see document C.180.M.56.1928.II.

## Norway.

SECOND SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE PERMANENT NORWEGIAN DELEGATION TO THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS, GENEVA, DATED JULY 3RD, 1935.<sup>1</sup>

### Ad Article 1.

The Law on Customs Administration, of June 22nd, 1928, superseding the Law of September 20th, 1845, came into force on January 1st, 1933. The new law has introduced considerable simplifications, as it has replaced a large number of provisions scattered among various other laws.

Under the new Customs law, regulations governing the Customs Administration were promulgated simultaneously.

Both the law and the above-mentioned regulations are in accordance with the fundamental principles of the International Convention relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities.

### Ad Article 11.

By the terms of special agreements with the States in question, the production of certificates of origin is at present required for certain Portuguese wines and for certain Turkish goods.

## New Zealand.

THIRD SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE PRIME MINISTER OF NEW ZEALAND, DATED WELLINGTON, MARCH 27TH, 1935.<sup>2</sup>

The practice and procedure in New Zealand were set forth in the summary of June 7th, 1926,<sup>3</sup> and have remained unchanged since that date.

Alterations have taken place in the Customs tariff, and the present summary shows the Acts and regulations which have been issued in connection with tariff matters.

### Ad Article 2.

Since the summary of November 1st, 1929,<sup>2</sup> was forwarded, trade Agreements providing for special duties on certain goods have been entered into with the Dominion of Canada, the Commonwealth of Australia and the Economic Union of Belgium and Luxemburg.

The special rates provided for in the Agreements with Canada and Australia apply to goods produced or manufactured in those countries only.

The special rates provided for in the Agreement with Belgium have also been applied to goods produced or manufactured in the following countries with which New Zealand has most-favoured-nation treaties :

Argentina	Germany
Austria	Hungary
Brazil	Italy
China	Japan
Czechoslovakia	Norway
Egypt	Spain.
Finland	

The statutes relating to the above-mentioned trade Agreements are :

- The Trade Agreement (New Zealand and Canada) Ratification Act, 1932;
- The Trade Agreement (New Zealand and Australia) Ratification Act, 1933;
- The Trade Arrangement (New Zealand and Belgium) Ratification Act, 1933.<sup>4</sup>

On the coming into operation of the trade Agreement with Australia, the previous Agreement with that country which was arranged in 1922 was revoked.

### Ad Article 4.

Since the summary of November 1st, 1929, was forwarded, the following statutes have been enacted :

- Customs Acts Amendment Act, 1929 (since repealed);
- Customs Acts Amendment Act, 1930;
- Customs Acts Amendment Act, 1931;
- Customs Acts Amendment Act, 1932;
- Customs Acts Amendment Act, 1932-33;
- Customs Acts Amendment Act, 1934.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For the text of the first summary, see document C.180.M.56.1928.II.

<sup>2</sup> For the text of the second summary, see document C.539.M.193.1929.II.

<sup>3</sup> In document C.354.M.127.1927.II.

<sup>4</sup> A copy of these Acts is kept in the archives of the Secretariat.

Of the above-mentioned statutes, the first five were passed mainly to provide for certain increases in duties made necessary by the economic conditions which have prevailed in New Zealand during recent years.

The Customs Acts Amendment Act, 1934, was passed to give effect to the arrangements entered into at the Imperial Economic Conference held at Ottawa in August 1932, under which New Zealand undertook to make certain modifications in its Customs tariff.

The following additional Customs regulations have been made :

Amendments to Preference Regulations, dated September 8th, 1930, published in the *New Zealand Gazette* on September 11th, 1930.

Customs (Sugar Manufacturing) Regulations, 1931, dated December 15th, 1931, published in the *New Zealand Gazette* on December 24th, 1931.

Amendments to Preference Regulations, dated July 10th, 1933, published in the *New Zealand Gazette* on July 13th, 1933.<sup>1</sup>

#### Ad Article 5.

Owing to the revision of the Customs tariff made by the Customs Acts Amendment Act, 1934, a new booklet entitled " The Customs Tariff of New Zealand (as at 18th October, 1934) " was published by the Government printer.

#### Ad Article 6.

Five copies of all statutes, regulations and publications mentioned above were forwarded immediately upon their issue to the Secretariat of the League of Nations. In addition, copies were sent to all States which had designated representatives for the purpose. Five copies of the publication entitled " The Customs Tariff of New Zealand (as at 18th October, 1934) " were also sent to the International Office for the Publication of Customs Tariffs at Brussels.

---

### Netherlands.

THIRD SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE MINISTRY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, THE HAGUE, DATED DECEMBER 19TH, 1933.<sup>2</sup>

An arrangement was concluded with Belgium under which, as from June 1st, 1931, the Customs offices situated on the roads at either side of the frontier between the Netherlands and Belgium are to be open during the same hours. The office hours have been determined in accordance with the requirements of traffic.

---

### Poland.

SUMMARY COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE POLISH DELEGATION TO THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS, GENEVA, DATED JULY 24TH, 1935.

After the entry into force on October 11th, 1933, of the new Customs tariff introduced by the Decree of the President of the Republic of August 23rd, 1932 (*Dz.U.R.P.*, No. 85, 1932, Section 732), the Polish Government undertook a complete revision of the Customs regulations. The provisions laying down the new regulations are contained in the Decree of the President of the Republic of October 27th, 1933 (*Dz.U.R. P.*, No. 84, 1933, Section 610). An executory order was issued in accordance with this decree by the Finance Ministry on October 9th, 1934 (*Dz.U.R.P.*, No. 90, 1934, Section 820). The Decree of the President of the Republic of October 27th, 1933, the executory order of the Finance Ministry of October 9th, 1934, as also the instructions of the Finance Minister to the Customs authorities dated January 31st, 1935 (*Official Journal* of the Finance Ministry, No. 5, 1935, Section 89), all take into account the stipulations of the International Convention relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities and especially those contained in the first eight articles.

---

### Siam.

THIRD SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE MINISTRY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS, BANGKOK, DATED APRIL 23RD, 1935.<sup>3</sup>

#### Ad Article 1.

The Customs Law B.E. 2469 (A.D. 1926) as amended by Customs Law Act Amendment Act (No. 1), B.E. 2471 ; Customs Law Act Amendment Act (No. 2), B.E. 2472 ; Customs Law

<sup>1</sup> A copy of these Acts is kept in the archives of the Secretariat.

<sup>2</sup> For the text of the second summary, see document C.183.M.85.1930.II.

Act Amendment Act (No. 3), B.E. 2474; and Customs Law Act Amendment Act (No. 4), B.E. 2475, is the sole legislative measure dealing with Customs matters and the sole authority for administrative matters. It continues to provide an adequate instrument for the purpose of stabilising a procedure consistent with the obligations recognised by the State signatory to the International Convention relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities, November 3rd, 1923.

*Ad Article 2.*

In the matters of Customs procedure, no discrimination is made against the citizens or the trade of any State, whether contracting or non-contracting.

*Ad Article 3.*

The only prohibitions and restrictions actually prevailing in Siam relate to the following categories of goods :

- (1) Opium ;
- (2) Arms, ammunition and explosives ;
- (3) Drugs giving rise to addiction ;
- (4) Skimmed milk ;
- (5) Obscene articles ;
- (6) Radio and wireless sets and apparatus ;
- (7) Pathogenic micro-organisms and venoms ;
- (8) Implements of war ;
- (9) Archæological and artistic objects ;
- (10) Ganja (Indian hemp).

These prohibitions and restrictions are clearly set out in published lists.

*Ad Article 4.*

Changes in Customs regulations, tariffs, prohibitions and restrictions, etc., have been published, advertised and distributed in the prescribed manner.

*Ad Article 5.*

A revised Customs tariff was issued on March 4th, 1933. Since then, only three minor changes in that tariff have been promulgated.

Changes, when they occur, are published in the Government *Gazette*, and English translations are supplied to the local Chambers of Commerce, to the local foreign Press and to all applicants.

*Ad Article 6.*

Information continues to be communicated regularly as is required by this article.

*Ad Article 7.*

The Customs Law (B.E. 2469) continues to prove an appropriate measure in the sense of this article.

*Ad Article 8.*

Section 112 of the Customs Law continues to be the statutory authority and guarantee for the procedure required under this article.

*Ad Article 10.*

Samples fit only to be used as such are statutorily exempted from import duty. Other samples, when not for sale, are accorded all the facilities indicated in this article. The procedure as to commercial travellers detailed in the last report continues unaltered.

*Ad Article 11.*

There are no differential tariffs in Siam, and consequently certificates of origin are never required.

*Ad Article 12.*

Consular invoices are not required, and are not considered, except as contributory evidence.

**Ad Article 13.**

No invitation has been received to enter into agreements on the lines of Article 13; and, as Siamese interests have not prompted any initiative action, there has been no occasion to give effect to the suggestions in the article.

**Ad Article 14.**

All the recommendations which are applicable to Siamese conditions have been made effective.

**Ad Article 15.**

Registered baggage is treated in accordance with the undertaking of Article 15. Hand baggage is dealt with at the point of entry into Siam.

**Ad Article 16.**

Siamese law and practice follow the recommendations of this article except in one particular — viz., that goods imported to undergo a manufacturing process are not privileged as temporary importations, nor are they eligible for Customs drawback. No change of policy is contemplated in regard to this class of trade, which, at present, is negligible.

---

**Syria and Lebanon (under French Mandate).**

SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY THE MINISTRY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS  
OF THE FRENCH REPUBLIC, PARIS, DATED MAY 27TH, 1935.

Order No. 106/LR, of May 16th, 1934, abolished the 1 % *ad valorem* export duty.

This was followed by the abolition of the transit duty of the same percentage (Order No. 90/LR, of August 24th, 1935).

Work is being steadily continued on the transformation of the *ad valorem* tariff into a specific tariff. The Customs tariff of the mandated territories now contains a very large number of specific tariff items, these having been still further increased lately by the abolition of the official price-lists and the inclusion under the specific tariff of practically all the goods which formerly appeared on these lists. The general application of this reform and the disappearance in the near future of the *ad valorem* tariffs will at once bring about a simplification in the methods of verification, especially through the fusion of the successive and hitherto distinct operations of verification and assessment.

Order No. 29/LR, of March 16th, 1932, laid down the conditions for the issue of licences in connection with import and export prohibitions.

All these measures fulfil the requirements of *Articles 1, 2 and 3* of the Convention.

By Order No. 9/LR, of January 10th, 1934, it was decided that all Orders of the High Commissioner introducing an increase in Customs duties should be made public by being posted at the door of the High Commissioner's offices and also both inside and outside the Customs offices.

Moreover, the Customs laws which hitherto consisted of provisions scattered among a multitude of regulations of the Ottoman Empire and Orders of the High Commissioner are now on the point of being codified. When these are promulgated in the near future, it will be possible to acquaint the persons concerned with the various Customs obligations which they are bound to observe. The requirement contained in *Article 4* of the Convention will thus be fulfilled.

The provisions of *Article 5* will be put into application almost immediately. The last edition of the Syro-Lebanese Customs tariff, which dates from February 1933, has been drawn up in completely new form; it includes, not only the numerous modifications made in the tariff in the interval, but also an appendix consisting of a schedule of taxes other than Customs duties, of whatever kind, to which imported goods are liable.

*Articles 6 and 7* (and, in certain cases, *Article 11*) relate to the communication of Customs regulations and tariffs as soon as published to the diplomatic representatives of the contracting States, the Secretariat of the League of Nations and the Office for the Publication of Customs Tariffs at Brussels; in order to meet these requirements, copies of the new tariff and of the codification order will be sent to these authorities immediately on publication.

*Articles 8, 10, 14 and 16* are, to a great extent, already applied in practice, but their recommendations as a whole will be reaffirmed either in the codification order or in the administrative regulations which are to be drawn up after the publication of this legislative text.

The provisions of Order No. 173/LR, of August 3rd, 1934, laying down regulations for the production of authentic invoices, fulfil the recommendations of *Articles 11 and 12*, in accordance with which requirements of a supplementary nature will be included in the proposed administrative regulations.

In conclusion, it will be seen that, since June 9th, 1933, a number of legislative measures have been adopted in order to comply with the provisions of the Geneva Convention. It is, however, when the codification now nearing completion has been promulgated, and the new edition of the Customs tariff published, that the provisions of the Convention will be fully applied throughout the mandated territories.

---

## Regency of Tunis (French Protectorate).

SECOND SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE MINISTRY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS OF THE FRENCH REPUBLIC, PARIS, DATED MAY 6TH, 1935.<sup>1</sup>

The first summary, drawn up in 1929, regarding the measures taken by Tunisia for the simplification of Customs formalities shows clearly that the methods in force in the Regency are, in their general lines, in accordance with the rules laid down by the Geneva Customs Convention. Since that date, certain improvements have been made in the Customs regulations with a view to bringing them still further into line with the Convention.

The principle established in *Article 2* concerning equitable treatment of the contracting States in respect of Customs regulations, procedure and formalities is, as before, most strictly observed in Tunisia.

The import and export prohibitions to which, in 1929, a great many articles were still subject have gradually been revoked; a few still remain, in respect of which, however, exceptions may be granted in accordance with the spirit of *Article 3* of the Convention.

Considerable reductions in export duties have also been granted. Export and import permits, which are always issued as soon as possible, are strictly personal and cannot be transferred or negotiated.

Modifications in the Customs regulations do not become applicable until after they have been published in the *Official Journal* of Tunis and, further, brought to the notice of those concerned by announcement in the Press.

Information of any kind regarding the Customs regulations is given, as promptly as could be desired, to any person who requests it.

In accordance with the provisions of *Article 10*, the period allowed before re-exportation of objects made of precious metals temporarily imported as samples by commercial travellers has been extended from two to six months. Further, the advantages of the regime of temporary admission and of the regime of "constructive" warehousing have been extended to a great many products.

Examination of passengers' luggage at frontier stations is carried out in accordance with the provisions of *Article 14* of the Convention. Moreover, in the case of passengers proceeding to the home country, luggage is examined, and the duties due to the French Customs collected, on departure from the Regency in order to free passengers from these formalities on disembarkation.

To sum up, real efforts have been made to simplify Customs formalities in Tunisia in accordance with the principles laid down by the Geneva Convention.

## Union of South Africa.

THIRD SUMMARY, COMMUNICATED BY LETTER OF THE DEPARTMENT FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS, PRETORIA, DATED MARCH 12TH, 1935.<sup>2</sup>

The preceding summary should be amended as follows :

Ad *Article 3*.

Delete the paragraph and substitute :

"All import restrictions and prohibitions are dealt with in Part II of a publication issued in 1934, fully indexed; the various Act and Regulations dealing therewith are shown therein in alphabetical order."<sup>3</sup>

Ad *Article 4*.

The Union Customs Management Act (No. 9), of 1913, as amended by Acts Nos. 27, 1919; 35, 1922; 23, 1923; 36, 1925; 34, 1926; 24, 1927, and 19, 1928, and published in pamphlet form in 1928, was again amended by Act No. 40, 1934.<sup>3</sup>

The regulations under this Act have been completely revised and were published, together with various rules in regard to Customs practice in the Union, in 1934.<sup>3</sup>

Ad *Article 5*.

The Customs Tariff Act (No. 36) of 1925, as amended by Acts Nos. 34, 1926; 24, 1927; 19, 1928; 14, 1929; 31, 1929; 32, 1930; 44, 1931; 49, 1931; 27, 1932; 8, 1933, and 40, 1934, has been brought up to date and published in pamphlet form.<sup>3</sup>

It has not been possible to republish the Customs Tariff Book, issued in 1928, a copy of which was forwarded in 1929, for various reasons. The subject-matter for a complete revision of the book is, however, almost complete and it is hoped to publish it during 1935.

In 1934, a comprehensive "Statistical List of Imports and Exports" was framed and published in pamphlet form.<sup>3</sup>

Ad *Article 7*.

The Customs Advisory Board appointed by the commercial community was not a pronounced success and has been dissolved.

<sup>1</sup> For the text of the first summary, see document C.539.M.193.1929.II.

<sup>2</sup> For the text of the second summary, see document C.539.M.193.1929.II.

<sup>3</sup> A copy of this publication is kept in the archives of the Secretariat.

Geneva, September 12th, 1936.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

**ECONOMIC COMMITTEE**

**REPORT TO THE COUNCIL ON THE WORK  
OF ITS FORTY-FOURTH SESSION**

*Held at Geneva from September 7th to 12th, 1936.*

The following members of the Committee were present :

Sir F. W. LEITH-ROSS (*Chairman*).  
Mr. H. T. ANDREWS.  
M. F. DOLEZAL.  
M. P. ELBEL.  
M. G. JAHN.  
M. A. DE NICKL.  
Mr. J. H. ROGERS (accompanied by Mr. L. PASVOŁSKY).  
M. B. ROSENBLUM.  
M. R. SCHUELLER.  
M. W. STUCKI.  
  
M. G. COMOLLI replaced M. Brebbia.  
M. IBL replaced M. Peroutka.  
M. SIMONI replaced M. Di Nola.

*Corresponding members :*

M. F. VAN LANGENHOVE.  
M. G. LUNDAVIK.

CONTENTS.

	Page
1. The Present Phase of International Economic Relations . . . . .	I
2. Equality of Treatment in the Present State of International Commercial Relations : The Most-favoured-nation Clause . . . . .	2
3. The Problem of Clearing Agreements and Exchange Control . . . . .	2
4. Enquiry into the Best Means of overcoming Obstacles to Progress in the Attempted Standardisation of Antistreptococcic (Anti-scarlatina) Serum . . . . .	3
5. Notification of Modifications in Customs Tariffs and Import and Export Restrictions	4
6. Proposed International Convention to secure Uniformity in the Information derived from Customs Statistics in Different Countries . . . . .	4
7. Definition of the Legal Conception conveyed by the Terms "Importer" and "Exporter" . . . . .	4

I. THE PRESENT PHASE OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS.

As was done last year at the same time, the Committee has devoted a substantial portion of the present session to an examination of the situation of international economic relations. This thorough examination has enabled it to formulate certain considerations and conclusions and to present these to the Council in a separate document (C.378.M.248.1936.II.B, entitled: "Remarks on the Present Phase of International Economic Relations: Reconstruction of the Machinery of International Exchange as a Factor in Recovery and Appeasement") as a sort of sequel to the report addressed last year to the Council on this subject. It has been communicated to the Chairman of the Financial Committee.

## 2. MOST-FAVOURLED-NATION CLAUSE.

The Committee has also devoted long consideration to the question of equality of treatment in international economic relations which it is the object of the most-favoured-nation clause included in commercial treaties to ensure. It has in particular directed attention to the influence exercised by existing hindrances to the working of the economic mechanism on the rule of equality of treatment and also to the divergencies in the interpretation of the clause which have come to light, as well as to the disfavour which the clause has incurred in certain quarters.

The Committee submits to the Council the result and conclusions of its study in document C.379.M.250.1936.II.B, entitled: "Equality of Treatment in the Present State of International Commercial Relations: The Most-favoured-nation Clause".

## 3. THE PROBLEM OF CLEARING AGREEMENTS AND EXCHANGE CONTROL.

In September 1935, a resolution of the Assembly requested the Council to enquire, by consultation with qualified persons, into the means available for promoting the practical adoption of the suggestions put forward in April of that year by the Mixed Committee for the Study of Clearing Agreements.

While examining the problems mentioned under items 1 and 2 above, the Committee directed its attention to the development of certain tendencies affecting clearings and exchange control. This has led them to lay the following considerations before the Council.

\* \* \*

A. The prevalence of two different tendencies may be noted as affecting the control of international payments:

In the first place, a number of States in which foreign exchange dealings had hitherto been unrestricted have been compelled, by difficulties which have arisen from various causes, to abandon their liberal policy and introduce a system of foreign exchange control, a change which necessitates the conclusion of numerous agreements for the regulation of payments. Thus the number of countries in which commercial exchanges are subject to restrictions on foreign payments has increased.

On the other hand, unfortunate experiences in the working of clearing agreements proper—with their restrictive effect on the volume of trade, their tendency to freeze credits, and their failure to provide means for unfreezing them—have led certain countries successively to the abandonment of clearing agreements of a rigid type.

In the case of other States, improvement in the monetary position resulting in increased supplies of foreign exchange has operated in the same sense.

States in both these latter categories have had recourse to more liberal agreements in which allowance is made, within certain limits, for the depreciation of the currencies employed in international dealings. That is a development which represents a certain progress towards the normalisation of commercial relations.

The new agreements referred to are bilateral. In some cases they are based on "private compensation" arrangements, under which the kinds and quantities of goods to be exchanged are expressly stipulated. The relationship between the two currencies concerned (shown by the level of the exchange premium) varies in such cases according to the supply of and demand for the classes of goods to which the compensation arrangements relate and finds expression in the prices at which transactions are concluded. In other agreements, the supply of and the demand for means of payment put forward through the authorised banks are balanced in a special market established for the purpose under the control of the banks of issue of the two countries; and in this case, the relationship between the two currencies is determined by the supply and demand resulting from the *total* amount of the commercial exchanges between the two countries, without regard to the goods involved in particular commercial transactions. Agreements of the latter type represent in themselves a considerable advance towards the normalisation of commercial settlements inasmuch as there is no longer any accumulation of frozen balances, as transactions are no longer based on an artificial rate of exchange and intervention by public authorities is either eliminated or confined to surveillance of the movements of the exchange.

In this connection, reference may further be made to the increasing resort to "payments agreements" of a type under which the bank of issue of the country applying the foreign exchange control (the debtor country) gives an undertaking to the bank of issue or other competent authority of the country with freely transferable currency (the creditor country) to use the proceeds of the sale of goods exported from the first country to the second to pay for goods exported from the second to the first, after deduction of a certain percentage which is left at the free disposal of the bank of issue of the first country.

In the case of the countries whose commercial relations are governed by such payments agreements, the difficulties which the country with transferable currency experiences in obtaining payment from that in which currency dealings are controlled are in certain cases mitigated. But, though such agreements may serve to eliminate certain difficulties, it is none the less true that they are a contributory factor in the diversion of trade from its natural channels.

\* \* \*



B. The resolution of the Assembly referred to above further requested the Council to instruct the experts selected to undertake the foregoing enquiries to consider any other proposals and measures having for their object to increase and to bring about greater freedom in international trade.

The difficulties in the way of international trade have given birth to a number of schemes which their authors represent as capable of bringing about a revival in international economic relations.

Several of these schemes have reached the Secretariat and have been considered with great care. The more important conclusions arrived at are summarised in Notes E. 953 and 953(a).

The ingenuity of the methods proposed reflects the greatest credit on their authors. They constitute unquestionably a valuable contribution to the study of current economic problems.

But the authors of these schemes have found themselves face to face with the very difficulties which all countries have been endeavouring for years past to remove by bilateral action. The Economic Committee has dealt with these problems at length.

Generally speaking, the means by which the writers propose to bring about a revival in international trade are similar to those already resorted to by a great many countries. All recommend compensation together with some form of clearing.

The novel element in these proposals, which take many different forms, is the suggestion to place compensation arrangements, hitherto confined in practice to bilateral exchanges, on a multilateral basis, and that there should be Government guarantees for the payment of exporters and for cover against exchange risks.

Clearing balances which cannot be worked off by compensation should, the authors of these schemes contend, be transformed into long-term credits.

The adoption of one or other of the schemes submitted, or the acceptance of the general principles on which they are founded, would inevitably lead, under present conditions, to an increase in the clearing balances which it is the aim of all parties to reduce on account of the risks of non-payment. A further result would be an increase in the financial risks of Governments and/or national banks in connection with foreign trade; and it is more than doubtful whether Governments would be prepared to increase the considerable efforts they have already made in this direction, in presence of the painful consequences to which, in certain countries, excessive indebtedness in this connection has led.

In any case, it is difficult to believe that the difficulties with which, under the system of compensation and clearing arrangements, the revival of multilateral trade relations on a healthy basis is confronted can be eliminated by mere alterations of the machinery. More radical changes would appear to be indicated before any such improvement can take place.

Finally, therefore, before such schemes can usefully be considered, it is essential to eliminate any proposals they may contain implying the assumption of new obligations by Governments in respect of guarantees to exporters or uncleared balances.

Reduced to proposals for the simplification of compensation machinery, many of these schemes might no doubt result in appreciable improvements in the present clearing system. The drawbacks of the present clearing system have been pointed out by the Economic Committee, which—now as ever—would be the first to welcome its disappearance.

#### 4. ENQUIRY INTO THE BEST MEANS OF OVERCOMING OBSTACLES TO PROGRESS IN THE ATTEMPTED STANDARDISATION OF ANTISTREPTOCOCCIC (ANTI-SCARLATINA) SERUM.

On January 23rd, 1936, the Council, in compliance with a request of the Health Committee, asked the Economic Committee to consider the appropriate steps to be taken to remove the obstacles hindering progress in the standardisation of streptococcus antitoxin (anti-scarlatina serum) owing to the fact that the preparation of this serum and the toxin used for its assay are protected by patents.

Examination of the documentation collected on this subject and of the legal provisions in force in the countries in which the relevant invention of two American doctors has been patented, and also enquiries from the competent authorities, have made it possible for the Committee to reach the following conclusions :

(a) There is no doubt that the holders of the American patent can strictly maintain their right to object to the manufacture and sale on *United States territory* of a streptococcus antitoxin as defined in their patent, even if it is a similar product manufactured or obtained by quite different methods.

(b) The existence of the British and Canadian patents *would not hinder the adoption of an international standard for streptococcus antitoxin except in so far as this international standard, as contemplated by the Inter-Governmental Conference on Biological Standardisation, might be exactly the streptococcus antitoxin which is obtained by the process and method of preparation described in the British and Canadian patents.* Only in such case could the American patentees plead their exclusive right to exploit their patent in the United Kingdom and Canada.

(c) The adoption as an international standard, and the preparation and sale in all countries, more particularly in the United States of America, the United Kingdom and Canada of streptococcus antitoxin *as discovered by the American doctors and patented by*

*them in those three countries, could only be effected if the patent-holding inventors were given fair compensation.* The best way would probably be to come to an agreement with them on the subject.

(d) In addition, the validity of the patents covering the inventions of the American doctors granted in the United Kingdom, the United States and Canada will expire respectively in 1940, 1942 and 1943.

#### 5. NOTIFICATION OF MODIFICATIONS IN CUSTOMS TARIFFS AND IMPORT AND EXPORT RESTRICTIONS.

In accordance with the instructions received from the Council in September 1935, the Economic Committee has examined the proposition relating to the eventual conclusion of an international agreement with the object :

(1) To establish the principle of mutual notification, one month in advance, of any intended changes in Customs duties or of any new restrictions affecting importation and exportation :

(2) To exempt from any increase in the rate of Customs duties or of any additional imposition of prohibitions or restrictions on importation and exportation all goods which at the moment when these measures come into force are actually on the way.

The consideration which the Economic Committee devoted, at an earlier date, to the study of these two questions as well as its present examination, has led to the conviction that there is no chance at present of achieving such an agreement. Consequently, it considers that it would be useless to pursue the examination of this proposal. Nevertheless, as regards the particular question of shipments already on the way, it is of opinion that, as this point is already one of the questions for examination when the opportunity arises for securing the widening of the provisions of the Convention of November 3rd, 1923, for the Simplification of Customs Formalities, the Committee considers that it would be well to include this point as one of the matters to be examined on that occasion.

#### 6. PROPOSED INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION TO SECURE UNIFORMITY IN THE INFORMATION DERIVED FROM CUSTOMS STATISTICS IN DIFFERENT COUNTRIES.

By resolution of September 23rd, 1935, the Council invited the Economic Committee to study a proposal for an international convention for securing uniformity in the information derived from Customs statistics. Having examined this proposal, the Committee has been led to the view that a number of difficulties which are for the moment insurmountable stand in the way of arriving at any general system of regulation for this purpose. It has consequently reached the conclusion that it would be better to leave to each State the task of ensuring the conformity of its commercial statistics with those of other countries in so far as such conformity can be obtained by means of bilateral agreement.

#### 7. DEFINITION OF THE LEGAL CONCEPTION CONVEYED BY THE TERMS "IMPORTER" AND "EXPORTER".

The Committee was invited, by resolution of the Council of September 9th, 1935, to take under consideration the question of an international agreement on the definition of the terms "importer" and "exporter" and to inform the Council of its findings. The Committee's enquiries into this matter have made it clear that in an important number of countries no necessity has been felt for establishing for international use a uniform legal interpretation of these terms, and that the lack of precision in various regulations where they appear does not in practice constitute a serious inconvenience in these countries. Accordingly, the Committee has not thought it advisable to pursue its enquiries further.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

---

*League of Nations Publications*

II. B. ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL

1937

1 - 10

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

### *League of Nations Publications.*

#### II. B. ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL.

- Ser. L.o.N. P.  
1937.II.B.1. Committee for the Study of the Problem of Raw Materials — First Meeting — Interim Report.
- 1937.II.B.2. International Convention Relating to the Simplification of Customs Formalities — Signed at Geneva, November 3rd, 1923 — Application of Articles 10 and 11 of this Convention — Seventh Series.
- 1937.II.B.3. Economic Committee — Report to the Council on the Work of its Forty-fifth Session, held at Geneva from June 9th to 15th, 1937.
- 1937.II.B.4. Committee for the Study of the Problem of Raw Materials — Second Session — Second Interim Report.
- 1937.II.B.5. Sub-Committee of Experts for the Unification of Customs Tariff Nomenclature — Draft Customs Nomenclature — Edition revised in accordance with the Observations forwarded by Governments — 2 volumes.
- 1937.II.B.6. Migration Problems.
- 1937.II.B.7. Report of the Committee for the Study of the Problem of Raw Materials.
- 1937.II.B.8. International Sugar Conference, held in London from April 5th to May 6th, 1937 : Text of the Agreement — Proceedings and Documents of the Conference.
- 1937.II.B.9. Remarks on the Present Phase of International Economic Relations (September 1937) — The Carrying-out of the Programme of the Tripartite Declaration of September 26th, 1936.
- 1937.II.B.10. Economic Committee — Report to the Council on the Work of its Forty-seventh Session, held at Geneva from December 6th to 9th, 1937.
-

Geneva, March 20th, 1937.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

3

**Committee for the Study of the Problem of Raw Materials**

**FIRST MEETING <sup>1</sup>**

**INTERIM REPORT**

The Committee met at Geneva on Monday, March 8th.

Its programme was laid down for it by the resolution passed by the Assembly at its meeting on October 9th, 1936,<sup>2</sup> in the following terms:

" The Assembly,

" Considering that the time has now arrived when discussion of and enquiry into the question of equal commercial access for all nations to certain raw materials might usefully be undertaken with the collaboration of the principal States, whether Members or non-members of the League, having a special interest in the matter:

" Decides to request the Council, when it thinks fit, to appoint a Committee composed, in suitable proportions, of members of the Economic and Financial Committees of the League of Nations together with other qualified persons, irrespective of nationality, to undertake the study of this question and report thereupon;

" Recognises that the choice of the raw materials to be considered should be at the discretion of the body thus appointed;

" Believes that the participation in the work of the Committee of nationals of the non-member as well as Member States specially interested would be desirable;

" Suggests that the Council should give attention to this consideration in reaching its decision;

" And instructs the Secretary-General to communicate the present resolution to the Governments of non-member States."

<sup>1</sup> In attendance at the first meeting which took place March 8th to 12th, 1937:

M. W. STUCKI (*Chairman*), Ministre plénipotentiaire, Délégué du Conseil fédéral pour le Commerce extérieur, Membre du Comité économique;

M. Max-Léo GÉRARD (*Vice-Chairman*), Ancien Ministre des Finances de Belgique;

Le Lieutenant-Colonel Thomaz FERNANDES, Conseiller économique au Ministère des Affaires étrangères du Portugal;

Le Professeur J. VAN GELDEREN, Chef de Division du Département des Colonies aux Pays-Bas;

Mr. Henry F. GRADY, Professor of International Trade at the University of California, former Chief of the Division of Trade Agreements, Department of State, Member of the Economic Committee;

M. Ivar HÖGBOM, Professeur de géographie économique à l'École des Hautes Etudes commerciales de Stockholm;

Sir F. W. LEITH-ROSS, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., Chief Economic Adviser to H.M. Government in the United Kingdom, Member of the Economic Committee;

M. F. MAURETTE, Sous-Directeur du Bureau international du Travail;

Le Dr Joao Carlos MUNIZ, Consul général du Brésil à Genève;

Le Dr Vilem POSPIŠIL, Ministre plénipotentiaire de Tchécoslovaquie, Membre du Comité financier;

Mr. Alfred RIVE (in substitution for Mr. Norman A. ROBERTSON), Secretary at the Delegation of Canada in Geneva;

M. Gonzalo ROBLES, Expert en questions économiques au Mexique;

M. Adam ROSE, Sous-Secrétaire d'Etat au Ministère de l'Industrie et du Commerce, Président de la Commission interministérielle polonaise des matières premières;

M. Boris ROSENBLUM, Directeur au Commissariat du Peuple pour les Affaires étrangères, Agrégé de l'Institut d'économie et de politique mondiales, Membre du Comité économique;

M. Y. SRUDO, Attaché commercial à l'Ambassade du Japon à Berlin, Membre du Comité économique;

Sir Henry STRAKOSCH, Union Corporation Ltd., Member of the Financial Committee.

<sup>2</sup> Document A.79.1936.II.B.

Proceedings opened with a general examination of the scope of the enquiry entrusted to the Committee.

It was decided that the meetings should be private, so as to leave everyone as free as possible to speak his mind. All the speakers made it clear that they were not speaking for their Governments, nor could they be properly said to represent their countries.

It was made clear at the outset that it was not the function of the Committee to discuss distribution of the territories from which raw materials are drawn.

In the course of the general discussion, each member of the Committee stated his views. While naturally referring to aspects of the problem which particularly interested their own countries, all the members recognised that the problem was a general one and their aim was to present the Committee with data for comparison which would assist it in grasping the problem as a whole.

#### PRINCIPAL QUESTIONS.

The discussion resulted in the decisions indicated under (1) and (2) below. Further, a number of questions were raised by members and are enumerated under headings (3) to (7). These must be the object of further examination.

(1) In accordance with the Assembly's decision of October 9th, 1936, it was left to the Committee's discretion to decide what raw materials should be taken into consideration. In this connection, the first question that arose was whether foodstuffs and feeding stuffs should also be included in the scope of the enquiry. The Committee decided to undertake a statistical survey covering the principal foodstuffs and feeding stuffs as well as industrial raw materials and to reserve for later examination how far particular commodities under either head should be discussed.

(2) Secondly, although a number of important raw materials are admittedly derived from colonial and mandated territories, it has been pointed out that most raw materials are produced, wholly or to a great extent, in sovereign countries and that therefore all raw materials ought to be taken into consideration whatever their origin.

(3) Various problems were raised as to restrictions in the supply of raw materials, whether by means of export prohibitions and restrictions, export duties, etc., or as the result of arrangements for the regulation of production and marketing.

(4) A question arose in connection with what is known as the open-door regime, which is in force under treaty in certain colonial and mandated territories and has been more or less completely adopted in other territories, though its application tends in fact to be restricted.

The Committee agreed that these questions should be discussed as questions of commercial policy, but that they must be discussed at the same time as the general problem whether and how payments and transfers could be facilitated by a return to wider freedom of trade.

In this connection, the Committee would have to devote attention to questions relating to prohibitions, quotas, prohibitive duties, exchange control, compensation agreements, clearings, etc.

(5) Reference was also made to the difficulty of co-ordinating supply and demand due to the occurrence of great variations in economic activity. Supply, particularly where raw materials are concerned, fluctuates continually and repeatedly between abundance and shortage, and these fluctuations are accentuated by speculative movements, with the result that wide and sudden variations of prices occur.

(6) A new element comes into the problem owing to the appearance of substitutes, sometimes produced under the stimulus of subsidies or other measures.

(7) Attention was also drawn during the discussion to the situation which arises in certain countries owing to the rapid increase in the population, and difficulties in the way of emigration.

The need to support a growing population in those countries increases their requirements of raw materials the transformation of which into manufactured products provides exchange for the purchase of food products.

It was pointed out that any measure giving new opportunities of exploitation of raw materials, particularly where this exploitation is still subject to restriction, would contribute to the solution of this problem.

#### DECISIONS TAKEN IN REGARD TO FUTURE WORK.

(a) *Statistics.* — A sub-committee was appointed to draw up, with the help of the Secretariat, a programme of statistical investigation bearing in particular upon the supply of industrial raw materials and crude foodstuffs. This investigation to be carried out by the Secretariat is to cover a comprehensive list of commodities selected for the purpose.

It is designed to throw light more especially upon the production, imports and geographical distribution of these commodities in the most recent year for which statistics are available as compared with more normal pre-depression years. Price developments as regards typical raw materials and foodstuffs are also to be considered.

Similarly, it was agreed that it would be desirable to bring together data making it possible to establish a comparison between imports of raw materials and total imports.

(b) *Work of the Sub-Committees.* — The examination of the different questions raised during the discussions was entrusted to two sub-committees, in accordance with the following division of work:

*Examination of complaints and difficulties as regards:*

<i>Supply</i> (First Sub-Committee)	<i>Purchase and payment</i> (Second Sub-Committee)
Export prohibitions and restrictions.	Difficulties encountered by importing countries, particularly in the matter of payments (lack of foreign exchange).
Export duties, including the question of discriminatory duties.	Customs tariffs (high or prohibitive duties, preferential tariffs, Customs unions, question of the "open door").
Regime of concessions.	Control of imports: quotas, foreign exchange control, clearings.
Monopolies.	Bounties and subsidies: Production and export bounties, subsidised production of substitutes.
Agreements and cartels for the regulation of production and sale.	

It was agreed that the Sub-Committees would examine these questions with a view, firstly, to arriving at an objective exposé of the facts and, secondly, to considering whether practical suggestions can be made for the solution of the difficulties raised.

The Sub-Committees will meet in June and their meeting will be followed by a plenary meeting of the Committee.

In accordance with the provision embodied in the report to the Council by the Rapporteur on economic questions, the Committee has indicated the benefit that would be gained from the collaboration of experts belonging more particularly to countries which, so far as supplies of raw materials are concerned, encounter difficulties regarding transfers and payments.

It is already clear from this preliminary survey that the problems with which the Committee will have to deal are very complex. They relate partly to specific complaints as to restrictions on the supply of raw materials and partly to more general difficulties in the acquisition of supplies that are available.

The Committee cannot, at this stage, say how far it will be possible for it within the limits of its mandate to propose appropriate solutions, but it intends to continue its studies in the hope that it may be able to frame some outline of what is required, in the interests of all the countries concerned.

Genève, le 18 mars 1937.

SOCIÉTÉ DES NATIONS

**CONVENTION  
INTERNATIONALE POUR LA SIMPLIFICATION  
DES FORMALITES DOUANIERES**

Signée à Genève le 3 novembre 1923.

Application des articles 10 et 11 de cette Convention.

**SEPTIÈME SÉRIE<sup>1</sup>**

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

**INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION  
RELATING TO THE SIMPLIFICATION  
OF CUSTOMS FORMALITIES**

Signed at Geneva, November 3rd, 1923.

Application of Articles 10 and 11 of this Convention.

**SEVENTH SERIES<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> Pour les séries précédentes, voir documents C.198.M.75.129.II, C.563.M.224.1930.II, C.913.M.479.1931.II.B, C.698.M.335.1932.II.B, C.321.M.165.1935.II.B et C.478.M.254.1935.II.B.

<sup>1</sup> For previous series, see documents C.198.M.75.129.II, C.563.M.224.1930.II, C.913.M.479.1931.II.B, C.698.M.335.1932.II.B, C.321.M.165.1935.II.B and C.478.M.254.1935.II.B.



SOMMAIRE — CONTENTS.

- I. Liste des autorités reconnues compétentes pour délivrer des cartes de légitimation (article 10, alinéa 8) :

ALLEMAGNE.

- II. Liste des organismes habilités pour la délivrance des certificats d'origine (article 11, n° 2) :

BELGIQUE  
CHINE  
INDE  
ROYAUME-UNI  
TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE.

- I. List of the authorities recognised as competent to issue identity cards (Article 10, paragraph 8) :

GERMANY.

- II. List of organisations which have been designated for the purpose of delivering certificates of origin (Article 11, No. 2) :

BELGIUM  
CHINA  
INDIA  
UNITED KINGDOM  
CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

I.

LISTE DES AUTORITÉS RECONNUES COMPÉTENTES POUR DÉLIVRER  
DES CARTES DE LÉGITIMATION (ARTICLE 10, ALINÉA 8.)

LIST OF THE AUTHORITIES RECOGNISED AS COMPETENT TO ISSUE  
IDENTITY CARDS (ARTICLE 10, PARAGRAPH 8.)

ALLEMAGNE<sup>1</sup> — GERMANY.<sup>1</sup>

A la page 9, sous titre : — On page 9, under :

Thüringen — Thuringe — Thuringia.

biffer : — delete : Der Gemeinde- (Stadt-) Vorstand — Les maires — The Burgomasters

et insérer à la place : — and substitute :

1. Die Kreisämter — Les offices de circonscriptions — The District Offices :

Altenburg	Greiz	Sondershausen
Arnstadt	Hildburghausen	Sonneberg
Camburg	Meiningen	Stadtroda
Eisenach	Rudolstadt	Weimar.
Gera	Saalfeld	
Gotha	Schleiz	

2. Die Oberbürgermeister in : — Le premier bourgmestre de — The First Burgomaster of :

Altenburg	Eisenach	Greiz
Apolda	Gera	Jena
Arnstadt	Gotha	Weimar.

A la page 11, sous titre : — On page 11, under :

Anhalt.

biffer : — delete :

a) Die Oberbürgermeister in : — Le premier bourgmestre de : — The First Burgomaster of :

Dessau	} als Polizeibehörde — en sa qualité de chef de l'autorité de police — in his capacity as Head of the Police Authorities,
Köthen	
Zerbst und	
Bernburg	

et insérer à la place : — and substitute :

a) Die staatliche Polizeiverwaltung in Dessau ;  
Les autorités de police de l'État à Dessau ;  
The State Police Authorities of Dessau.

Die Oberbürgermeister in Köthen, Zerbst und Bernburg als Polizeibehörde ;  
Le premier bourgmestre de Köthen, Zerbst et Bernburg en sa qualité de chef de l'autorité  
de police ;  
The First Burgomaster of Köthen, Zerbst and Bernburg in his capacity as Head of the Police.

<sup>1</sup> Cette liste modifie et complète la liste publiée dans le document C.478.M.254.1935-II.B.

<sup>1</sup> This list modifies and completes the list published in document C.478.M.254.1935-II.B.

II.

LISTE DES ORGANISMES HABILITÉS POUR LA DÉLIVRANCE  
DES CERTIFICATS D'ORIGINE (ARTICLE II, N° 2).

LIST OF ORGANISATIONS WHICH HAVE BEEN DESIGNATED  
FOR THE PURPOSE OF DELIVERING CERTIFICATES OF ORIGIN  
(ARTICLE II, No. 2).

BELGIQUE<sup>1</sup> — BELGIUM<sup>1</sup>.

L'ancienne réglementation a été modifiée par un arrêté royal en date du 30 mars 1936.

La nouvelle réglementation place les organismes habilités pour la délivrance des certificats d'origine sous un contrôle officiel.

Le règlement d'exécution de cet arrêté royal fait l'objet d'un arrêté ministériel du 8 août 1936.

La liste des organismes chargés d'établir les certificats d'origine pour les *produits manufacturés dans le pays* a été arrêtée le 25 septembre 1936 et complétée le 7 novembre de la même année.

Cette liste, reproduite ci-après, n'est pas limitative, elle fera le cas échéant l'objet de compléments. En ce qui concerne les produits agricoles, les organismes chargés de la délivrance des certificats sont également indiqués ci-après :

The former regulations were amended by a Royal Decree dated March 30th, 1936.

By the new regulations, the authorities empowered to issue certificates of origin are brought under official supervision.

Rules in application of this Royal Decree were enacted by a Ministerial Order dated August 8th, 1936.

The list of authorities responsible for issuing certificates of origin in respect of *goods manufactured in the country* was drawn up on September 25th, 1936, and additions to it were made on November 7th of the same year.

The list, which is reproduced below, is not exhaustive ; additions will be made as and when required. As regards agricultural produce, the bodies empowered to issue certificates are also indicated below :

ORGANISMES AGRÉÉS POUR LA DÉLIVRANCE DE CERTIFICATS D'ORIGINE POUR LES PRODUITS MANUFACTURÉS DANS LE PAYS :

BODIES AUTHORISED TO ISSUE CERTIFICATES OF ORIGIN FOR GOODS MANUFACTURED IN THE COUNTRY :

Selon arrêtés ministériels du 25 septembre et du 7 novembre 1936 :

Under the Ministerial Orders of September 25th and November 7th, 1936 :

A. Les Chambres de Commerce ci-après :

A. The following Chambers of Commerce :

Chambre de Commerce de Bruxelles — Kamer van Koophandel van Brussel ;  
Kamer van Koophandel van Antwerpen ;  
Handelskamer van de stad en het arrondissement Brugge ;  
Chambre de Commerce de Dinant et extensions ;  
Kamer van Koophandel van Gent ;  
Chambre de Commerce de Liège ;  
Koophandelskamer van het Kanton Geeraardsbergen ;  
Handelskamer van Aalst en Gewest, Aalst ;  
Chambre de Commerce du Luxembourg belge, Arlon.

B. Les Chambres de Commerce et d'Industrie ci-après :

B. The following Chambers of Commerce and Industry :

Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Charleroi ;  
Industrie und Handelskammer zu Eupen ;

<sup>1</sup> Cette liste annule et remplace l'information publiée dans le document C.198.M.75.1929.II, page 17.

<sup>1</sup> This list cancels and replaces the information published in document C.198.M.75.1929.II, page 17.

Kamer voor Handel en Nijverheid van Lier ;  
Handels- en Nijverheidskamer van Mechelen ;  
Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Mons ;  
Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Namur ;  
Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Nivelles ;  
Kamer voor Handel en Nijverheid voor het arrondissement St. Nikolaas (Waes) ;  
Kamer van Handel en Nijverheid van het arrondissement Turnhout ;  
Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de l'arrondissement de Verviers ;  
Handels- en Nijverheidskamer van Roesselaere en omliggende ;  
Handels- en Nijverheidskamer voor Thielt en omliggende ;  
Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie du Centre, à La Louvière ;  
Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie du Tournaisis, Tournai ;  
Kamer van Koophandel en Nijverheid van Oudenaarde ;  
Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie du canton de Mouscron, Hôtel de Ville, à  
Mouscron — Kamer van Koophandel en Nijverheid van het Kanton Moescroen,  
Stadhuis, Moescroen.

C. 1. La Chambre d'Industrie ci-après :  
C. 1. The following Chamber of Industry :

Nijverheidskamer van Antwerpen ;  
Syndikale Nijverheidskamer, Hamme.

C. 2. La Chambre de Commerce libre ci-après :  
C. 2. The following free Chamber of Commerce :

De Vrije Kamer van Koophandel van Leuven.

D. Les groupements professionnels suivants :  
D. The following Trade Associations :

Fédération belge des Bourses aux diamants, Anvers,  
Federatie der Belgische Diamantbeurzen, Antwerpen ;

Chambre syndicale anversoise du Commerce en aliments pour bétail, riz et légumes  
secs, Anvers,  
Antwerpsche Syndikale Kamer voor den Handel in Veevoeders, Rijst en Peul-  
vruchten, Antwerpen ;

Chambre syndicale de la Chocolaterie et de la Confiserie belges, Bruxelles,  
Syndikale Kamer van het Chocolate- en Suikerbakkerijbedrijf, Brussel ;

Union patronale des Textiles de Renaix et environs, Renaix,  
Werkgeversvereniging der Textielbedrijven van Ronsse en Omliggende, Ronsse ;

Groupement des Hauts Fourneaux et Aciéries belges, Bruxelles,  
Groepering der Belgische Hoogovens en Staalfabrieken, Brussel ;

Groupement des Fabricants de pâtes, papiers et cartons, Bruxelles,  
Groepering der Fabrikanten van Papierdeeg, Papier en Karton, Brussel ;

L'Industrie textile du Courtrais, Courtrai,  
De Textielnijverheid van het Kortrijksche, Kortrijk ;

Fédération nationale des Fabricants de meubles, Malines,  
Nationale Federatie der Meubelfabrikanten, Mechelen ;

Groupement professionnel des Fabricants de ciment Portland artificiel de Belgique,  
Bruxelles,  
Beroepsgroepering der Fabrikanten van Kunstmatige Portlandcement van België,  
Brussel ;

Association des Constructeurs de matériel électrique de Belgique, Bruxelles,  
Vereeniging der Bouwers van Electriciteitsmateriaal van België, Brussel ;

La Bourse aux cuirs de Bruxelles,  
De Brusselsche Lederbeurs ;

Union nationale des Industries de Construction métallique, Bruxelles,  
Nationaal Verbond der Metaal bouwnijverheden, Brussel ;

Comité central belge de la Laine, Verviers,  
Centraal Comité van het Wolbedrijf van België, Verviers ;

Association des Laveurs et Carboniseurs de l'arrondissement de Verviers, à Verviers ;

Nijverheidskring van Lokeren ;

Groupement belge de la Rayonne, à Bruxelles,  
Belgische Rayongroepering, Brussel ;

Chambre syndicale de l'Industrie du chiffon en Belgique, Bruxelles,  
Syndicale Kamer der Voddennijverheid, te Brussel ;

Fédération nationale des Négociants belges en vieux métaux, Bruxelles,  
Nationale Federatie der Belgische Handelaars in Oud Metaal, Brussel ;

Comptoir belge du Plomb ouvré, Bruxelles,  
Belgisch Kantoor van Bewerkt Lood, Brussel ;

Fédération des Industries chimiques de Belgique, Bruxelles,  
Federatie der Scheidkundige Nijverheden van België, Brussel ;

Confédération nationale de la Corporation du bois et de l'ameublement, Bruxelles,  
Nationaal Verbond der Hout en Ameublement Corporatie, Brussel ;

Chambre syndicale des Fabricants de biscuits et pains d'épice, Bruxelles,  
Syndicale Kamer der Fabrikanten van Beschuitten en Peperkoeken, Brussel ;

Fédération des Fabricants d'huiles de Belgique, Bruxelles,  
Vereeniging van Belgische Oliefabrikanten, Brussel ;

Fédération belge des Produits d'azote, Bruxelles,  
Belgische Federatie der Voortbrengers van Stikstof, Brussel ;

Union commerciale des Glaceries belges, Bruxelles,  
Handelsunie der Belgische Spiegelglasfabrieken, Brussel ;

Société Industrielle d'Eecloo,  
Nijverheidsvereniging van Eekloo.

ORGANISMES AGRÉÉS POUR LA DÉLIVRANCE DE CERTIFICATS D'ORIGINE POUR LES PRODUITS AGRICOLES.

BODIES AUTHORISED TO ISSUE CERTIFICATES OF ORIGIN FOR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCE.

- a) Le service vétérinaire — pour les animaux vivants et abattus, les viandes, graisses et leurs préparations.  
(a) The veterinary service — for live and slaughtered animals, meat, fats and preparations thereof.
- b) L'Association pour le développement des débouchés agricoles et horticoles, Bruxelles — pour les autres produits agricoles et les produits horticoles.  
(b) The Agricultural and Horticultural Marketing Association, Brussels — for other agricultural produce and horticultural produce.

CHINE<sup>1</sup> — CHINA<sup>1</sup>.

Selon l'article 2 du règlement rectifié du Ministère de l'Industrie, concernant l'émission de certificats d'origine pour les marchandises d'exportation, objet d'un décret ministériel du 5 juin 1936, les certificats d'origine sont émis par les bureaux de contrôle des produits d'exportation du Ministère de l'Industrie ou par leurs succursales.

Dans les localités où lesdits bureaux n'existent pas, les certificats d'origine sont émis par l'Inspecteur de la douane ou, en son absence, par le Commissaire de la douane.

Under Article 2 of the revised Regulations of the Department of Industry regarding the issue of certificates of origin for exports, dealt with in a Ministerial Decree of June 5th, 1936, certificates of origin are issued by the Export Control Offices of the Department of Industry or by their branch Offices.

In places in which no such offices exist, the certificates of origin are issued by the Customs Inspector or, in his absence, by the Customs Officer in charge.

INDE — INDIA.

Ajouter à la liste<sup>2</sup> :  
Add to the list :<sup>2</sup>

Muslim Chamber of Commerce, Calcutta.

<sup>1</sup> Cette information annule et remplace la liste publiée dans le document C.698.M.335.1932.II.B.  
<sup>1</sup> This information cancels and replaces the list published in document C.698.M.335.1932.II.B.

<sup>2</sup> Publiée dans le document C.198.M.75.1929.II, page 20, complétée dans le document C.321.M.165.1935.II.B, page 5.

<sup>2</sup> Published in document C.198.M.75.1929.II, page 20, supplemented in document C.321.M.165.1935.II.B, page 5.

ROYAUME-UNI — UNITED KINGDOM.

LISTE DES CHAMBRES DE COMMERCE DANS LE ROYAUME-UNI AFFILIÉES A L'ASSOCIATION DES CHAMBRES DE COMMERCE BRITANNIQUES<sup>1</sup> :

LIST OF CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE IN THE UNITED KINGDOM AFFILIATED TO THE ASSOCIATION OF BRITISH CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE :<sup>1</sup>

Angleterre et Pays de Galles — England and Wales.

Aldershot and District	Great Grimsby	Plymouth
Alton and District	Great Yarmouth	Portsmouth
Aylesbury and District	Halifax	Port Talbot
Barnsley	Hartlepoons	Preston
Barnstaple	High Wycombe	Reading
Barrow-in-Furness	Huddersfield	Rotherham
Bath	Hull	Rugby
Batley and Birstall	Ipswich	Runcorn
Birkenhead	Isle of Wight	Russo-British
Birmingham	Jersey	St. Austell District
Blackburn and District	Kendal	Sheffield
Bolton	Kidderminster	Skegness
Boston	Lancaster	Southampton
Bradford	Leeds	Spenn Valley
Bridgwater	Leicester and County	Stockport
Brighton and Hove	Lincoln	Stratford-on-Avon
Bristol	Liverpool	Stroud
Burnley	London	Sunderland
Bury	Lowestoft	Swansea
Cardiff	Luton	Tees-side
Carlisle	Maidstone	Trowbridge
Chester	Manchester	Wakefield
Chesterfield	Mansfield	Walsall
Coventry	Newark	Warrington
Croydon	Newcastle-upon-Tyne and Gateshead	Welwyn Garden City
Derby and Derbyshire	Newport (Mon.)	Widnes
Dewsbury	North Staffs	Wigan
Dover	Northampton and County	Willesden
Dudley	Norwich	Winchester
Exeter	Nottingham	Wolverhampton
Falmouth	Oldham	Woolwich
Gloucester	Ossett	Worcester.
Goole		

Écosse — Scotland.

Aberdeen	Glasgow	Leith
Dundee	Greenock	South of Scotland.
Edinburgh	Kirkcaldy	

Irlande du Nord — Northern Ireland.

Belfast                          Londonderry.

TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

Les Chambres de Commerce et d'Industrie ci-après :  
The following Chambers of Commerce and Industry :

Obchodní a živnostenská komora, Praha I., u Obecního domu čp. 2 n.  
Obchodní a živnostenská komora, Plzeň, Kramářovy sady čp. 14.

<sup>1</sup> Cette liste annule et remplace la liste publiée dans le document C.563.M.224.1930.II, complétée dans les documents C.698.M.335.1932.II.B et C.321.M.165.1935.II.B.

<sup>1</sup> This list cancels and replaces the list published in document C.563.M.224.1930.II, supplemented in documents C.698.M.335.1932.II.B and C.321.M.165.1935.II.B.

- Obchodní a živnostenská komora, Cheb, Opitzova čp. 3.  
Obchodní a živnostenská komora, Liberec, Baýerova tř. čp. 11.  
Obchodní a průmyslová komora, České Budějovice, Husova tř. čp. 877.  
Obchodní, živnostenská a průmyslová ustředna, Hradec Králové, Průmyslová ul.  
čp. 2.  
Obchodní a živnostenská komora, Brno, Mozartova čp. 1.  
Obchodní a živnostenská komora, Olomouc, Kollárovo nám. čp. 4.  
Obchodní a živnostenská komora, Opava, Nádražní okruh čp. 27.  
Obchodná a priemyselná komora, Bratislava, Komenského nám. čp. 1.  
Obchodná a priemyselná komora, Košice, Štefánikova čp. 118.  
Obchodná a priemyselná komora, Banská Bystrica, Súdobná čp. 10.
-

Geneva, June 15th, 1937.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

**ECONOMIC COMMITTEE.**

**REPORT TO THE COUNCIL ON THE WORK  
OF ITS FORTY-FIFTH SESSION**

*Held at Geneva from June 9th to 15th, 1937.*

The following members of the Committee were present:

Sir F. W. LEITH-ROSS (*Chairman*).  
M. V. V. BADULESCO.  
M. F. DOLEZAL.  
M. P. ELBEL.  
Mr. H. F. GRADY.  
M. H. M. HIRSCHFELD.  
M. F. VAN LANGENHOVE.  
Mr. F. L. MCDUGALL.  
M. R. RYTI.  
M. R. SCHÜLLER.  
M. Y. SHUDO.

*Corresponding members :*

M. G. JAHN.  
M. L. V. LUNDAVIK.  
M. A. DE NICKL.

CONTENTS.

	Page
I. State of International Economic Relations . . . . .	2
II. Coal . . . . .	4
III. Unification of Customs Nomenclature . . . . .	4
IV. Clearing Agreements and Exchange Control . . . . .	5
V. Commercial Propaganda . . . . .	5
VI. International Trade in Meat and Meat Preparations . . . . .	5
VII. Contraband . . . . .	6
VIII. Fraudulent Practices in regard to Foodstuffs . . . . .	6
IX. Conference on Rural Life . . . . .	6
X. Confirmed Credits . . . . .	6



## I. STATE OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS.

In the hope that a brief statement of its views would best serve the purpose of suggesting the lines on which international co-operation might be resumed, the Economic Committee has in recent years adopted the practice of submitting, instead of a detailed survey of the world situation, a summary of the conclusions to be drawn from a study of the extensive documentation at its disposal.<sup>1</sup>

\* \* \*

The Economic Committee has learned from experience that it is hopeless to attempt to conclude large-scale international agreements in regard to trade, finance or currency, so long as the prospective parties to such agreements have to take daily action to counteract a deepening depression, their most urgent concern then being to preserve by all available means the largest possible share of a dwindling trade. There can be no agreement without concessions, and trade concessions are possible only when the volume of trade is showing normal expansion. During the past year, however, this essential condition may be said to have once more existed almost everywhere; for recovery (the advent of which differs, like that of the crisis, according to locality) has set in, though in varying degrees, in nearly every country in the world.

In September 1936, the Economic Committee, foreseeing this state of things, issued an urgent appeal for the concerted reconstruction of the machinery of foreign exchange. In its opinion, there were four pre-requisites for such action: (1) the re-establishment of equilibrium between internal and external prices in a number of important countries by means, under certain conditions, of the devaluation of the currency; (2) the restoration to "controlled" currencies of their function of serving as a medium of international exchange; (3) the release, as far as possible, of international trade from quantitative restrictions; and (4) the establishment of sufficiently stable exchanges to enable the nationals of one country to make a reasonable calculation of the commercial prospects and investment risks in another.

As regards the first condition, the report of the Economic Committee came at an opportune moment, as within a few weeks a number of countries decided to take action in the direction suggested.

The Tripartite Monetary Agreement and the devaluation of the French franc, the Swiss franc, the Dutch florin, the lira, etc., were events of outstanding importance. They have undoubtedly helped to bring about the first condition essential to sound international co-operation—namely, the restoration of a relative equilibrium of prices.

The movement, thus started, soon had a favourable effect on the economic situation of most of the countries concerned, and enabled them to abolish certain quotas and, in some cases, to relax the exchange control which had been adopted during the crisis. The increase of demand, resulting from the devaluation, has led to a definite expansion of international trade. This has also been promoted by the fact that the balance of trade of the great creditor Powers—the United States of America, the United Kingdom and France—is becoming increasingly passive. This tendency is sometimes criticised in these countries, and made the pretext for additional demands for protection; but it appears to the Committee that this tendency is one of the essential conditions of world recovery, and that there is no reason to be alarmed or to make efforts to counteract it. Only by consenting to take more imports can these countries enable the debtor countries again to become solvent clients, and in time they will find that the increase of imports will be reflected in an increase of their own exports or in invisible receipts.

But, although there has been substantial progress, much remains to be done in order to achieve the conditions necessary for a return to normal international economic relations. The devaluations which have taken place should have made unnecessary many of the restrictions introduced during the crisis; but, up to the present, the extent to which these restrictions have been "demobilised" is disappointing. In particular, the system of quotas, or quantitative regulation, necessary though it may have been at a time of falling prices, has ceased, in some cases to have any justification in a time of rising prices. So long as it is maintained, any increase of purchasing power will necessarily be reflected in an increase of prices instead of in an improvement in the standard of living; yet it is improvement in the standard of living which it must be the objective of all Governments to promote. The system of quantitative restrictions appears to the Committee the most serious impediment to the revival of international trade, stereotyping, as it does, the volume of exchanges, maintaining high prices and (especially when combined with exchange control) leading inevitably to more or less undisguised discriminations. The Committee feels that a determined effort should be made, in the words of the Tripartite Monetary Agreement, "to relax progressively the present system of quotas and exchange controls, with a view to their abolition".

In this connection, they have noted with satisfaction the mission entrusted to M. van Zeeland, and they trust that he will be able to put forward some definite plan.

<sup>1</sup> As in previous years, the Economic Committee has been able to refer, not only to the work of the Economic Documentation Service of the League of Nations, part of which it was able to consult while it was in course of preparation, but also to two annual publications which have now become classical: the Report by the Director of the International Labour Office and the Annual Report of the Bank for International Settlements.

It cannot be denied that the present economic situation, as compared with that of September 1936, offers a much more favourable opportunity for an improvement in economic international relations. The essential conditions for such an improvement have already been achieved: the volume of business once more shows signs of normal growth, demand tends to exceed supply; both as regards quantity and value—that is to say, production and prices—trade has resumed an ascending scale; the tide is rising after a long period of ebb.

There are still many clouds on the horizon: apart from quotas and exchange controls, to which we have referred above, there is widespread lack of confidence, resulting in flight of capital and maldistribution of gold; budgetary disequilibrium, caused by inflated public expenditure; vast armament programmes, which absorb a high proportion both of public revenue and of industrial activity, tending not only to impoverish the State but also to distort the economic situation. There is still widespread unemployment and under-consumption of many commodities. In addition, there is constant political tension, which is no doubt partly attributable to economic and financial difficulties, but which itself intensifies and aggravates the latter.

There is here a vicious circle which it is the task of statesmanship to break. If this is to be accomplished, it is necessary that the Governments should receive the firm support of public opinion for the measures they may find it necessary to take. This, in turn, demands that the intimate connection between commercial policy and the standard of living should be fully realised by the general public. Courage and vision will be required to take advantage of the possibilities offered by the present situation; but, with mutual goodwill, the Committee believes that it should not be impossible to dispel some, at least, of the clouds referred to above, and to take a new step in the direction of better international understanding.

In these circumstances, the Economic Committee would like to put forward a report which, like that of last year, would contribute towards the solution of the problem of the hour. But its examination of the situation leads it to think that the problem cannot be dealt with solely as a matter of commercial relations: it inevitably raises questions of financial and monetary policy; and progress on both economic and financial questions has to be correlated with the possibility of improvement in the political atmosphere. It appears to the Committee that the real solution is to be found in concerted action in the three fields—economic, financial and political. Action in these latter fields naturally lies outside the competence of the Economic Committee, but it feels that such action is a condition of any broad measure of economic progress, and it is therefore forced to mention it. In view of the complexity of the problem, it has decided to postpone the preparation of a fuller report until the beginning of September, when it hopes to present to the Assembly a useful basis of discussion.

\* \* \*

The Committee desires, however, at once to draw the attention of the Council to a development of special interest—namely, the conclusion of the Convention signed at The Hague at the end of last month between the countries constituting the so-called "Oslo group".

These countries considered that the moment had arrived (1) to reduce, for commodities of special interest to their reciprocal trade, the commercial obstacles set up as a defence against the effects of the crisis, and (2) to take measures providing larger and more precise guarantees of economic co-operation. The agreement was made for one year with power to extend its duration, and will enter into force on July 1st, 1937. Any non-signatory country may participate in it, after having first reached an agreement with the signatories.

Countries in the group which have employed the quota system (Belgium, Luxemburg, Netherlands) have undertaken to admit free of any quantitative restriction the goods enumerated in an annex to the Convention, originating or produced in the territory of the signatory States, and have also undertaken not to raise the duties or charges on such goods. The list in question includes a large number of commodities, although mainly those which are of special interest to the export trade of the northern countries.

As a corollary to these concessions, the other signatory countries (Denmark, Finland, Norway, Sweden and the Netherlands, in respect of the Netherlands East Indies), have undertaken not to raise the duties nor to introduce fresh restrictions on goods enumerated in another annexed list, originating or produced in the territories of the other signatory countries. Following the principle laid down, as regards duties, by the Oslo Convention, it is provided that all new measures capable of restricting commercial exchanges should be previously communicated to the other signatory countries.

The interested Governments have further decided to examine jointly what means can be found of putting an end to abnormal competition in foreign trade in which they are interested, and to co-operate in the study of the system of public tenders and of the preference granted to national products in this sphere.

The Committee has been informed that the provisions of the agreement relating to Customs tariffs will automatically benefit all countries which enjoy most-favoured-nation rights with the signatory States and that, as regards the quota provisions, although the contractual position is not so clear, the intention of the signatory States is not to develop transactions between themselves to the detriment of commercial relations with other countries, but, on the contrary, to make the new agreement an instrument for facilitating the general expansion of trade. Certain declarations on this point have since been made.

The Committee agreed that the signatory States should be congratulated on this plurilateral effort for the relaxation of trade barriers.

## II. COAL.

1. In September 1936, the Miners' International Federation and the International Christian Miners' Congress adopted resolutions requesting the League of Nations to take action designed to pave the way for an international coal agreement.

In November 1936, the Governing Body of the International Labour Office expressed the hope "that the Economic Committee of the League of Nations will resume the action initiated with a view to preparing an international conference of coal-producing countries".

The Economic Committee, having ascertained as precisely as possible the facts of the present situation in the countries concerned, is of opinion that, as was stated in its report to the Council in May 1935, an international meeting of the kind indicated in this request would offer little probability of attaining practical results.

It is true that the coal market has undergone very important changes; there has been a marked recovery in demand and positive, if partial, results have been achieved in market organisation. Not only have the coal interests in the United Kingdom and Poland reached an agreement regulating the sale of coal in export markets, but, in addition, an international agreement regulating coke exports for four years from April 1937 has been recently concluded by the industries of Germany, Belgium, the United Kingdom, the Netherlands and Poland. It has always been recognised that the Anglo-Polish Coal Agreement required to be completed by a wider arrangement covering other producing countries, and there now appears to be a growing willingness on the part of producers to consider an international regulation of the market which would eliminate excessive competition.

But the Economic Committee has good reason to think that it is better not to intervene for the time being, in the hope that an agreement may be reached between the producing countries.

The prospect of an agreement between business interests alone, without the intervention and, therefore, without the responsibility of Governments, might, it is true, give rise to a certain apprehension, especially among consumers. But it is clear that the agreement to be reached would have as its object merely the avoidance of excessive competition and not the restriction of supplies.

2. On the other hand, the Governing Body of the International Labour Office decided, at its eightieth session (May-June 1937), that a technical tripartite meeting should be held in April 1938 in order to discuss the question of the reduction of hours in coal mines and that it should also deal with the other social and economic aspects of the problems; and the Director of the International Labour Office was authorised to approach the Economic Committee, in order to arrange for the necessary collaboration and, in particular, to invite the Economic Organisation to be represented at the meeting.

The Economic Committee has been informed by Mr. Phelan, Assistant Director of the International Labour Office, that this meeting will be of a consultative character, similar to the meeting on the textile industry at Washington, and that, while it will discuss all aspects of the coal industry which have a direct or indirect influence on the hours of labour, it will not attempt to come to any decision on economic questions or to draw up any convention on production and marketing.

In view of these explanations, the Economic Committee is glad to know that the Secretariat will co-operate in the preparation of any documentation on the economic aspects of the industry required for the proposed meeting and that a representative of the Secretariat will attend the meeting.

## III. UNIFICATION OF CUSTOMS NOMENCLATURE.

The Sub-Committee of Experts on the unification of Customs nomenclature has informed the Economic Committee that it has completed the revision of its draft, on the basis of the observations supplied by Governments. The reprinting of the draft with these final touches will shortly be carried out by the Secretariat. The reprint will comprise two volumes—one containing the nomenclature and the other the necessary explanatory notes.

The Committee considered what further action should now be taken in regard to this scheme, which constitutes one of the most important practical achievements of the Economic Organisation of the League.

The original plan, which was set out in the Committee's report to the Council on the work of the thirty-fifth meeting,<sup>1</sup> contemplated the summoning of a diplomatic conference for the adoption of the draft.

A good many obvious reasons have led the Committee to consider that it would be difficult, at the present time, to ask the Governments, even if they are prepared to apply the unified Customs nomenclature (as several of them are) to bind themselves in the matter by a convention.

On the other hand, the Committee is alive to the fact that this scheme, which is the work of experts of the highest standing, has for some time been fulfilling the function assigned to it, inasmuch as the States are making use of it and taking it as a basis when recasting their tariffs.

In these circumstances, it would not seem desirable to press for the signature of a convention; but the Committee suggests that the Council should draw the attention of the Governments to the proposed Customs nomenclature, recommending them to make the fullest possible use of it in any revision of their tariffs.

<sup>1</sup> See document C.427.M.177.1931.II.B.

The quality of the scheme is such as to leave no doubt that it will become a standard work of reference for all Customs administrations and will consequently exercise a steady and beneficial influence in the direction of unification of tariffs.

The Economic Committee will follow these developments and will later decide whether, at a given moment, further progress in the unification of Customs nomenclature is feasible, with a view to meeting, as far as possible, the desires and wishes of the World Economic Conference of 1927.

#### IV. CLEARING AGREEMENTS AND EXCHANGE CONTROL.

In accordance with the view expressed by the Second Committee at the Assembly of October 1936, that no means, however transitory its effect, should be neglected to ensure the resumption of international trade, the Economic Committee, at its forty-fifth session, continued its examination of the new tendencies that have come into prominence since September 1936 in connection with international payments and exchange control, and on the schemes for increasing international trade which have come to its notice since that date or which it has been asked to reconsider.

A. As regards the regulation of payments, the tendencies to return to a more liberal policy, to which reference has already been made in the report of September 1936<sup>1</sup> have gained in strength. In a certain number of States, rigid clearing agreements are steadily being abandoned in favour of more flexible forms better suited to the mutual needs of the contracting States.

Private barter arrangements are also now regarded by a number of countries as placing undue restraint upon the international circulation of goods. They are, to an increasing extent, being superseded by exchange compensation.

Many countries, having succeeded in stabilising their active trade balance with countries with transferable currencies, while still maintaining their system of control of transactions in foreign exchange, are more and more endeavouring to conclude with those countries arrangements of the type already mentioned in the previous report.<sup>1</sup> Such arrangements leave to the country that applies the foreign-exchange control the free disposal of a certain percentage of the proceeds of the clearing. Countries with controlled currencies are now, indeed, attempting to secure the free disposal of the entire proceeds of the sale of the goods they export to countries with transferable currencies, giving them in exchange guarantees—either verbal or written—that payment will be made when due for all goods obtained from countries with transferable currencies.

In some cases, when there is a "standstill" agreement, the guarantees also occasionally apply to amounts due to creditors of the country concerned in respect of financial transactions.

Under these agreements, there are no longer any blocked (clearing) accounts. In this way, countries with controlled currencies are able to husband their foreign exchange and devote it to purchases of raw materials, etc., and gradually to establish the necessary preliminary conditions for a possible resumption of their debt service.

B. Since September 1936, several new schemes, represented by their authors as capable of expanding international trade, have been communicated to the Economic Committee. Their examination has not led to any appreciable modification of the conclusions at which the Committee arrived last year after considering a number of proposals directed to a similar end.

Those conclusions have been further confirmed by the Committee's re-examination of some of the first schemes, in accordance with the wishes expressed by the Second Committee of the Assembly in October 1936.

The Committee recognises indeed the ingenuity of the methods advocated by the authors of these various schemes, but it cannot recommend the adoption of methods which would entail the creation of a mass of administrative machinery, while their application would not be certain to hasten the abolition of clearing agreements and measures of exchange control, at a time when bilateral payment agreements are becoming increasingly liberal in form.

In view of the necessity of restoring as soon as possible the completely free circulation of capital and goods, the Economic Committee is much more inclined to urge that the tendencies that have recently been influencing the conclusion of bilateral payment agreements should be emphasised and encouraged.

#### V. COMMERCIAL PROPAGANDA.

The Committee was informed as to the actual position resulting from the current consultations on this subject, and as to the requests received for the modification of the text of certain articles of the draft Convention which have been submitted to the interested Governments for examination. The Committee considered that it would be well to convoke a fresh meeting of the delegates of these Governments with the object of preparing a definitive text of the draft Convention.

#### VI. INTERNATIONAL TRADE IN MEAT AND MEAT PREPARATIONS.

The Committee of Experts, which met at Geneva from June 25th to 29th, 1935, drew up draft provisions for a sanitary Convention on international trade in meat and meat preparations. In accordance with a decision taken by the Council, the draft was communicated to a number of various Governments for their observations.

<sup>1</sup> See document C. 377.M.248.1936.II.B.

The Committee has received comments from forty-one Governments, a large majority of which have expressed themselves as favourable to the consideration of the proposals submitted to them.

As had been arranged, the results of the enquiry will be submitted for examination to the experts who drew up the draft and to certain other persons whom the Governments which have shown the greatest interest in the plan will be invited to nominate for the purpose. The object of the meeting will be to draw up a definitive text for the contemplated Convention.

#### VII. CONTRABAND.

The Economic Committee, in the course of its meeting in September 1936, was asked by one of its members to resume the study of international measures for the suppression of contraband. It accordingly took steps, through the intervention of its members, for carrying out an extensive consultation of a technical character, among the administrations concerned and in economic circles which were specially interested.

This consultation brought to light a great divergence of opinion. While, in certain quarters, there was a desire for international action, elsewhere doubts were expressed whether such action could usefully be undertaken under the auspices of the League.

In the circumstances, the Economic Committee decided that it would be best to reserve its decision for the moment. It instructed the Secretariat to continue and extend the investigation already undertaken, and will see at a later stage whether it would be useful to organise the study of this difficult matter by qualified experts.

#### VIII. FRAUDULENT PRACTICES IN REGARD TO FOODSTUFFS.

On the proposal of one of its members, the Economic Committee examined the possibility of international action to repress fraudulent practices with regard to foodstuffs, and the possibility of arriving at accepted definitions of wholesome and honest products. Moreover, a resolution of the last Assembly had recommended that Governments, "in order to ensure the purity of foods, and in the interests of public health, should facilitate, by all means in their power, international action for unifying the work of technical analysis and the control of foodstuffs".

In view of the complex character of the problems to which proposals for international action in this sphere would give rise, the Economic Committee made enquiries as to the prospects for (a) setting up an international convention for the suppression of fraudulent practices; (b) reaching agreement on standard definitions for foodstuffs.

As, however, was the case with the related subject of contraband, the replies which have reached the Secretariat are very divergent in character.

These problems are not purely economic; in most cases, they are concerned with matters of hygiene, and they give rise to juridical difficulties. Thus, the Economic Committee has thought it best, before considering a meeting of experts, to proceed with a supplementary enquiry, especially in countries not represented in its membership. It decided to invite the Health Committee to study the matter in that aspect, and to seek the opinion of the Technical Committee on Nutrition which will assemble next October and which might later, if found necessary, refer the matter to experts with special knowledge of the suppression of fraudulent practices in regard to foods.

#### IX. CONFERENCE ON RURAL LIFE.

The Economic Committee has had before it the report which was adopted by the Council on January 25th, 1937, dealing with the proposed Conference on Rural Life and the preparatory work to be undertaken by various international bodies, including the Economic and Financial Organisations of the League. It has also been informed of the views expressed by the Financial Committee as to the contribution which that Committee would be able to make to this preparatory work; the Financial Committee proposes, as questions for study, national systems of agricultural credit, mortgage legislations, co-operative credit institutions and agricultural insurance.

The Economic Committee is ready to co-operate in so far as economic questions are concerned in any studies which may be undertaken in preparation for any conference which may be held.

#### X. CONFIRMED CREDITS.

At the suggestion of one of its members, the Economic Committee examined the question whether an international unification of rules concerning confirmed credits could usefully be undertaken. As the question is primarily a legal one, the Committee invited the International Institute for the Unification of Private Law in Rome to give its views on the subject. After preliminary enquiries and after an interchange of views with the International Chamber of Commerce, which formerly had made an investigation into this question, the Governing Body of the Institute concluded that there was reason to fear that an international convention on confirmed credits would involve regulation of credits of this kind in too rigid a manner and, moreover, would encounter almost insuperable difficulties, since its achievement would necessitate changes not merely in banking practice but also in the legislation of a number of countries. Consequently, the Committee thought it preferable that the customary contractual arrangements should continue to be utilised and that any attempt to unify the operations of confirmed credits transactions by means of an international convention should be abandoned.

The Economic Committee endorses this view of the matter and considers that, under the circumstances, it would not be advisable to continue its enquiries.

Geneva, June 25th, 1937.

**LEAGUE OF NATIONS**

**Committee for the Study of the Problem of Raw Materials**

**SECOND SESSION**

**SECOND INTERIM REPORT**

I.

The Committee met for the second time on June 16th, and remained in session until June 25th, 1937. Its original membership has undergone certain changes.<sup>1</sup>

During the greater part of its proceedings the Committee divided into two Sub-Committees, in accordance with the programme set out in the Preliminary Report of March 1937.<sup>2</sup> The First Sub-Committee was charged with the study of restrictions on the production and export of raw materials and the second charged with the study of difficulties of payment.

The two Sub-Committees were presided over by M. VAN GELDEREN and M. Max-Léo GÉRARD respectively. M. van Gelderen was elected a Vice-Chairman of the Committee.

II.

In response to a letter-questionnaire addressed to them individually, the members of the Committee transmitted to the Secretariat memoranda dealing with the chief elements of the problem which together provide a comprehensive survey of the present position.

Furthermore, in accordance with instructions received last March, the Secretariat had assembled the essential statistical data required to serve as a concrete and precise basis for the studies of the Committee. But, in the short time available, it was not found possible to complete the documentation and the Committee therefore had to postpone the full analysis of the statistics.

The First Sub-Committee has agreed upon a provisional draft report setting out its conclusions on the questions referred to it in regard to export restrictions, export duties, the exploitation of natural resources, international regulations schemes and monopolies.

The Second Sub-Committee agreed upon a provisional draft report analysing the difficulties of payment, whether they arise from internal policies of the importing countries or from restrictions on trade of all kinds, including exchange controls, clearings, high tariffs and preferences.

<sup>1</sup> In the interval between the two sessions, the Council appointed a new member, M. ANTKOLETZ (Argentine). On the other hand, Sir Henry STRAKOSCH, member of the Financial Committee, has intimated that he does not wish to continue to serve as a member of the Raw Materials Committee.

In accordance with the decision taken at the first session, the Committee has been assisted by four experts from countries in whose case the obtaining of supplies of raw materials is hampered by transfer and payment difficulties: M. N. V. BADULESCO, Assistant Professor in the Faculty of Law at Bucharest, Under-Secretary at the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, Member of the Economic Committee of the League of Nations; His Excellency M. Nicolas MONTCHILOFF, Bulgarian Minister, Permanent Delegate for Bulgaria at the League of Nations; His Excellency M. E. DE WINCKLER, former Minister, Budapest; M. BRAMSNAES, Director of the National Bank of Denmark; former Minister of Finance.

There were present at the meeting, in addition to the above-mentioned experts: M. Max-Léo GÉRARD (*Vice-Chairman*), M. D. ANTKOLETZ, M. AUGÉ-LARIBÉ (substitute for M. Rist), M. FERNANDES, M. J. VAN GELDEREN, Mr. H. F. GRADY, M. I. HÖGBOM, Sir F. W. LEITH-ROSS, M. F. MAURETTE, M. J. C. MUNIZ, M. V. POSPIŠIL, Mr. N. A. ROBERTSON, M. G. ROBLES, M. A. ROSE and M. Y. SHUDO.

M. STUCKI (*Chairman*) and M. ROSENBLUM were unable to attend.

<sup>2</sup> See document C.182.M.128.1937.II.B.

The two Sub-Committees had an exchange of views on possible recommendations and considered that the suggestions made required fuller study before a final report could be arrived at. It is hoped that this report may be submitted in time for discussion at the 1937 Assembly; the Committee therefore thought that a further meeting should take place on September 1st, 1937.

In the meantime, the Committee requested its Bureau, consisting of the Chairman of the Committee and the Chairmen of the two Sub-Committees:

(a) To revise and co-ordinate the provisional drafts, in consultation with the members specially interested, taking account of developments which may occur in the interval; so that a draft report may be submitted as a coherent whole at the next meeting of the Committee.

(b) To request certain of its members, if necessary in consultation with other technical experts, to examine before the next meeting, certain of the financial and economic suggestions put forward at the present meeting, with a view, more particularly, to advising how far and in what form such suggestions might prove practicable.

(c) To draw up, in particular on the basis of the statistical information supplied by the Secretariat, a brief and readily comprehensive survey of the facts of the situation in regard to the distribution and production of raw materials and in regard to the trade in raw materials, including a review of current developments in these various fields. The Committee invited the assistance of Professor Högbom in connection with this work.

(d) To give the Secretariat instructions regarding the compilation of an annex to the report, summarising the data supplied to the Committee by its members.

---

[Distributed to the Council and  
the Members of the League.]

Official No. C. 295. M. 194. 1937. II. B.

Geneva, July 15th, 1937

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

# ECONOMIC COMMITTEE

---

SUB-COMMITTEE OF EXPERTS  
FOR THE UNIFICATION OF CUSTOMS TARIFF NOMENCLATURE

---

# DRAFT CUSTOMS NOMENCLATURE

---

Edition revised in accordance with the observations  
forwarded by Governments

---

**Volume I**

Series of League of Nations Publications

II. ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL  
1937. II. B. 51.



SUMMARY.

	Page
PREFACE . . . . .	4
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	5
DRAFT CUSTOMS NOMENCLATURE . . . . .	9
ALPHABETICAL LIST OF THE PRODUCTS MENTIONED IN THE BASIC ITEMS OF THE DRAFT CUSTOMS NOMENCLATURE . . . . .	121



## PREFACE.

---

As a result of a decision adopted by the Council of the League of Nations on September 1st, 1931, and approved by the Twelfth Assembly, the draft Customs nomenclature was, on November 2nd, 1932, forwarded to States Members and non-members of the League of Nations for examination.

The Governments of the following countries have sent their observations upon the work of the Sub-Committee of Experts to the Secretariat : Belgium, United Kingdom, Bulgaria, Chile, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Germany, Italy, Mexico, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland, Union of South Africa, United States of America, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

Some of these observations are of a general character, and refer to the framework of the draft and the standards adopted in classifying goods within that framework. Most, however, go into the details of that classification and deal with items and sub-items figuring in the draft.

The German Government, in addition, has forwarded two memoranda concerning, one the classification of detached parts appertaining to the engineering industry, the other the classification of goods composed of several materials. The Swedish Government has also forwarded a memorandum on the latter subject.

The Sub-Committee of Experts—increased by one new member in the person of M. SANDQUIST (Sweden)—has examined these observations and suggestions ; as a result of this scrutiny it felt the desirability, and indeed the necessity, of introducing a number of amendments and modifications in the draft.

The present edition contains the draft Customs nomenclature in its new and final form.

Geneva, July 1st, 1937.

---

## INTRODUCTION.

---

The present volume contains the draft common Customs nomenclature prepared by the special Sub-Committee of Experts set up in 1927. It is followed by a second volume, in which the classification of goods for tariff purposes as proposed by the experts is fully explained and annotated.

The history of the draft common Customs nomenclature was given in the introduction to the "Draft Framework for a Customs Tariff Nomenclature" published in 1928, which is, as it were, the logical and necessary antecedent to the work now issued.<sup>1</sup> It will suffice here to recall briefly that, following on a recommendation by the World Economic Conference in May 1927, the Council of the League of Nations referred the problem of establishing a systematic Customs nomenclature to the Economic Committee.

In making its recommendation, the World Economic Conference had in view the introduction of order, clearness and, above all, simplicity and uniformity into the nomenclature of Customs tariffs. All those who at present have occasion, in the course of business or study, to refer to these tariffs know from experience how difficult they are to consult and compare.

The great difference between the nomenclatures of the various Customs tariffs arises from two facts : on the one hand, the particular economic structure of each country, which must naturally be reflected in its tariff ; on the other hand, the diversity of the formal and systematic criteria on the basis of which products are arranged in categories and items. Thus the items of the present Customs tariffs rarely coincide ; even when they are similar in form their contents are hardly ever identical, especially in the case of collective items. Even the definitions of products frequently differ : for example, what constitutes *cardboard* or *special steel* or *lace* in one tariff does not do so in another. It is not surprising, therefore, that the consultation of the tariffs should lead to perpetual misunderstanding and uncertainty, that their application frequently involves disputes between Customs authorities and traders, and that those who desire to compare the duty payable on the same commodity in different countries are often totally unable to obtain satisfactory results : a commodity is mentioned specially in one tariff, appears under a collective heading in another, is divided among several headings in a third, and so on.

The Economic Committee requested a special Sub-Committee of Experts to study the means of removing all these difficulties and to make suitable proposals and suggestions for giving effect to the recommendation of the World Economic Conference.

This Sub-Committee was composed first of five and later of seven members : M. FIGHIERA (*Chairman*) (France), M. FLACH (Germany), M. MAGNETTE (Belgium), M. FERENCZI (Hungary), M. PACI (Italy), M. COMTE (Switzerland), and M. FAFL (Czechoslovakia).

The Sub-Committee first prepared a draft framework for a Customs nomenclature, which was submitted to competent persons in the various countries for examination ; after being revised and modified as a result of their observations, this draft became the "Draft Framework for a Customs Tariff Nomenclature" referred to above.

Once this draft was established, the Sub-Committee turned its attention to the more difficult aspect of its task : the distribution, within the framework, of such goods as might form the subject of international trade. The results of this work will be found in the present volume.

The principles which the experts had in mind in distributing the goods within the sections and chapters of the framework and the standards which should govern the practical application of the unified Customs nomenclature are clearly and succinctly explained in the following passage from the report which the Sub-Committee of Experts presented to the Economic Committee in June 1931 :

"The draft Customs nomenclature proposed by the Sub-Committee of Experts classifies goods under eighty-six chapters, grouped in twenty-one sections. As regards the distribution of goods within the chapters, *origin, processes of manufacture,*

---

<sup>1</sup> See document C.346.M.103.1928.II.

*degree of workmanship*, and *economic importance* are each taken into account either separately or together. In some cases, the experts have taken into consideration the *nature of the packing* (for instance, for the subdivision for preserved vegetables, meat, fish, etc.) and, in exceptional cases, *destination*: thus the chapter relating to 'fertilisers' includes products which may be put to other uses, but are principally or normally used as fertilisers.

"The draft nomenclature contains main or basic items, secondary items and sometimes tertiary or quaternary items.

"In the opinion of the experts, the principal items should be *compulsory*—in other words, the countries which adopt the standard nomenclature *would not be allowed to abolish any of these headings* (about 1,000 in number), which, as a rule, are sufficiently comprehensive to include a whole group of well-defined articles which play an important part in international trade.

"The sub-items, on the other hand, would not, in principle, be compulsory, but any country which desired to subdivide the basic items would be required to accept the subdivisions provided for in the draft, though it would be at liberty to reduce their number by grouping two or more together, if it considered it expedient to do so.

"Countries might also establish fresh distinctions in addition to those provided for in the draft.

"By this means, all tariffs would have a *minimum* of elaboration, thus eliminating the danger of excessive simplicity which, in the circumstances, is as much a defect and as dangerous as over-detailed discrimination. Greater discrimination would always be possible, but it would have to be carried out within the framework constructed by the experts. Moreover, the experts fixed the main rules governing discrimination between the more important headings in the explanatory notes relating to those headings."

This passage shows that in applying the common Customs nomenclature a country would still—and this is essential—be free and in a position to draw up a tariff suited to its particular economic and fiscal requirements. But such an adjustment of the League of Nations draft to the special requirements of the different States, which would be effected by expanding and contracting the sub-items, would in no way alter the structure of the standard nomenclature. Goods would everywhere be classified in accordance with the same principles, the contents of each heading would always be defined in a precise and identical manner, and the same terms would be used everywhere for the same products. The unification of Customs nomenclatures would, in fact, mean the unification of Customs language and terminology; it would thus remove any grounds for uncertainty and ambiguity in interpreting tariffs. The position of each commodity—that is to say, the basic item under which it was classified—would be exactly the same in all tariffs. A trader or manufacturer who exported a given product familiar with his own country's tariff, and knowing in what category and item and in what terms this product was there classified, would also know in advance where it would be classified in the tariff of the country of destination. Rapid investigation of the same category and item in this tariff would be facilitated, as the categories and items would bear the same number in all tariffs; the duty payable on the product on importation into the country in question could immediately be ascertained. In the same way, a comparison of the Customs tariffs and the degree of protection accorded to a particular commodity would also be simplified.

All the above considerations relate to the business world and the interests of individuals. The advantages of the unification of Customs nomenclature would be just as great, however, in the sphere of commercial policy. Negotiators of commercial agreements would speak the same language; they would be sure, without any danger of misunderstanding or of subsequent disputes, of the meaning of the tariff items under discussion. Further, the objective principles on which the specifications within the items in the nomenclature were based would undoubtedly influence contractual discrimination, too often based, in commercial treaties, on standards that are irrelevant or are of only minor importance.

Finally, the common nomenclature would, where necessary, provide the indispensable basis for all collective tariff negotiations.

A word should be added on one important point : the structure and fundamental lines of the proposed common Customs nomenclature, as it appears in this volume, should be regarded as final and *ne varietur* ; its details, on the other hand, are open to adjustment and modification. On the proposal of the Sub-Committee of Experts, the competent organs of the League have decided to give the Governments ample time to examine the nomenclature thoroughly and to place their criticisms and observations before the Sub-Committee through the Secretariat. The Sub-Committee will duly bear these observations and criticisms in mind in putting the draft into the final form, in which it should be adopted by the greatest possible number of countries if it is to produce its full beneficial effects.

P. STOPPANI,

*Director of the Economic Relations Section  
League of Nations.*

Geneva, December 28th, 1931.

---

## DRAFT CUSTOMS NOMENCLATURE.

	Page
Preliminary Provisions . . . . .	13

### SECTION I.

#### LIVE ANIMALS AND PRODUCTS OF THE ANIMAL KINGDOM.

Chapter	1.—Live Animals (except Fish, Crustaceans and Molluscs) . . . . .	14
"	2.—Meat . . . . .	15
"	3.—Fish, Crustaceans and Molluscs . . . . .	15
"	4.—Milk and Dairy Products ; Eggs and Honey . . . . .	16
"	5.—Raw Materials and Other Raw Products of Animal Origin . . . . .	16

### SECTION II.

#### PRODUCTS OF THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM.

Chapter	6.—Live Plants and Products of Floriculture . . . . .	18
"	7.—Vegetables ; Edible Plants, Roots and Tubers . . . . .	18
"	8.—Edible Fruits . . . . .	19
"	9.—Coffee, Tea and Spices . . . . .	20
"	10.—Cereals . . . . .	20
"	11.—Milling Products ; Malt ; Starch and Fecula . . . . .	21
"	12.—Oil Seeds and Oleaginous Fruit ; Miscellaneous Grains, Seeds and Fruit ; Industrial and Medicinal Plants ; Straw and Fodder . . . . .	22
"	13.—Raw Materials for Dyeing and Tanning ; Gums, Resins and Other Vegetable Saps, Juices and Extracts . . . . .	22
"	14.—Materials for Plaiting and Carving, and Other Raw Materials and Raw Products of Vegetable Origin . . . . .	23

### SECTION III.

#### FATTY SUBSTANCES, GREASES, OILS AND THEIR CLEAVAGE PRODUCTS ; PREPARED EDIBLE FATS ; WAXES OF ANIMAL OR VEGETABLE ORIGIN.

Chapter	15.—Fatty Substances, Greases, Oils and their Cleavage Products ; Prepared Edible Fats ; Waxes of Animal or Vegetable Origin . . . . .	24
---------	---	----

### SECTION IV.

#### PRODUCTS OF THE FOOD INDUSTRIES ; BEVERAGES, ALCOHOLIC LIQUIDS AND VINEGARS ; TOBACCO.

Chapter	16.—Preparations of Meat, Fish, Crustaceans and Molluscs . . . . .	26
"	17.—Sugars and Confectionery . . . . .	26
"	18.—Cocoa and Preparations thereof . . . . .	27
"	19.—Preparations with a Basis of Flour or Fecula . . . . .	27
"	20.—Preparations of Vegetables, Pot-Herbs, Fruit and Other Plants or Parts of Plants . . . . .	27
"	21.—Miscellaneous Edible Preparations . . . . .	28
"	22.—Beverages, Alcoholic Liquids and Vinegars . . . . .	28
"	23.—Residues and Waste from the Food Industries . . . . .	29
"	24.—Tobacco . . . . .	29

SECTION V.

MINERAL PRODUCTS.

	Page
Chapter 25.—Salt ; Sulphur ; Earths and Minerals ; Limes and Cements . . . . .	30
„ 26.—Ores, Slag and Ash . . . . .	31
„ 27.—Mineral Fuel, Mineral Oils, Bituminous Substances, and Products of their Distillation. . . . .	31

SECTION VI.

CHEMICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL PRODUCTS ; COLOURS AND VARNISHES ;  
PERFUMERY ; SOAP, CANDLES AND THE LIKE ; GLUES AND GELATINES ;  
EXPLOSIVES ; FERTILISERS.

Chapter 28.—Chemical and Pharmaceutical Products . . . . .	33
„ 29.—Prepared Chemical and Other Products for Cinematography and Photography . . . . .	40
„ 30.—Tanning and Colouring Extracts ; Colours, Driers, Varnishes, Mastics and Inks ; Pencils and Graphite . . . . .	41
„ 31.—Essential Oils and Essences, Artificial Odoriferous Substances ; Perfumery Articles . . . . .	42
„ 32.—Soap, Candles and Other Preparations with a Basis of Oils, Fats or Wax and the Like . . . . .	43
„ 33.—Casein, Albumen, Gelatines, Glues and Dressings . . . . .	43
„ 34.—Explosives, Fireworks, Matches and Other Articles made of Inflammable Material . . . . .	44
„ 35.—Fertilisers . . . . .	44

SECTION VII.

HIDES, SKINS, LEATHER, FUR SKINS AND GOODS  
MADE THEREFROM.

Chapter 36.—Hides or Skins and Leather . . . . .	45
„ 37.—Manufactures of Leather, Hides or Skins . . . . .	46
„ 38.—Fur Skins . . . . .	46

SECTION VIII.

RUBBER AND ARTICLES MADE OF RUBBER.

Chapter 39.—Rubber and Articles made of Rubber . . . . .	47
--	----

SECTION IX.

WOOD AND CORK AND ARTICLES MADE THEREOF ; GOODS MADE  
OF PLAITING MATERIALS.

Chapter 40.—Wood and Articles made of Wood . . . . .	49
„ 41.—Cork and Articles made of Cork . . . . .	51
„ 42.—Articles made of Straw, Cane or Other Vegetable Plaiting Materials . . . . .	51

SECTION X.

PAPER AND ITS APPLICATIONS.

Chapter 43.—Materials used for the Manufacture of Paper . . . . .	52
„ 44.—Cardboard and Paper, Wares of Cardboard or Paper . . . . .	52
„ 45.—Booksellers' Wares and Products of the Graphic Arts . . . . .	55

SECTION XI.

TEXTILE MATERIALS AND TEXTILE GOODS.

	Page
General Notes relating to Section XI . . . . .	56
Chapter 46.—Silk, Floss Silk ; Artificial Silk and Artificial Textile Fibre ; Metal Yarn .	59
" 47.—Wool, Horsehair and Other Animal Hair . . . . .	65
" 48.—Cotton . . . . .	66
" 49.—Flax, Hemp, Jute, Ramie and Other Vegetable Textile Materials . . . . .	68
" 50.—Wadding and Felts ; Rope and Ropemakers' Wares ; Special Fabrics and Articles used for Technical Purposes . . . . .	70
" 51.—Hosiery . . . . .	72
" 52.—Clothing, Underwear and Other Made-up Articles . . . . .	73
" 53.—Rags and Scraps of Textile Materials . . . . .	75

SECTION XII.

FOOTWEAR, HATS, UMBRELLAS AND PARASOLS ; ARTICLES OF FASHION.

Chapter 54.—Footwear . . . . .	76
" 55.—Hats and Caps . . . . .	77
" 56.—Umbrellas, Parasols, Walking-sticks . . . . .	78
" 57.—Prepared Ornamental Feathers and Articles made of Feathers ; Artificial Flowers ; Articles made of Human Hair ; Fans . . . . .	79

SECTION XIII.

WARES OF STONE AND OTHER MINERAL MATERIALS ;  
CERAMIC PRODUCTS ; GLASS AND GLASSWARE.

Chapter 58.—Wares of Stone and Other Mineral Materials . . . . .	80
" 59.—Ceramic Products . . . . .	81
" 60.—Glass and Glassware . . . . .	83

SECTION XIV.

REAL PEARLS, PRECIOUS STONES, PRECIOUS METALS AND WARES MADE  
THEREOF ; COIN (SPECIE).

Chapter 61.—Real Pearls, Precious Stones, Precious Metals and Wares made thereof .	85
" 62.—Coin (Specie) . . . . .	86

SECTION XV.

BASE METALS AND ARTICLES MADE THEREOF.

General Notes on Section XV . . . . .	87
Chapter 63.—Iron, Cast Iron, Steel . . . . .	88
" 64.—Copper . . . . .	93
" 65.—Nickel . . . . .	94
" 66.—Aluminium . . . . .	95
" 67.—Lead . . . . .	96
" 68.—Zinc . . . . .	96
" 69.—Tin . . . . .	97
" 70.—Other Base Metals and Alloys thereof . . . . .	97
" 71.—Miscellaneous Wares made of Base Metal, not elsewhere specified or included . . . . .	98

SECTION XVI.

MACHINERY AND APPARATUS ; ELECTRICAL MATERIAL.

General notes on Section XVI . . . . .	101
Chapter 72.—Boilers, Machinery, Apparatus and Mechanical Appliances, and Detached Parts thereof . . . . .	101
" 73.—Electrical Machinery and Apparatus and Articles for Electrotechnical Use, and Detached Parts thereof . . . . .	105



SECTION XVII.

TRANSPORT MATERIAL.

	Page
Chapter 74.—Railway and Tramway Rolling-Stock and Material . . . . .	107
„ 75.—Automobiles, Cycles and Other Vehicles . . . . .	108
„ 76.—Aircraft and Watercraft . . . . .	108

SECTION XVIII.

SCIENTIFIC AND PRECISION INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS;  
WATCHMAKERS' AND CLOCKMAKERS' WARES; MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.

Chapter 77.—Optical, Measuring and Precision Instruments and Apparatus, and Other Instruments and Apparatus not elsewhere specified or included . . . . .	110
„ 78.—Watchmakers' and Clockmakers' Wares . . . . .	112
„ 79.—Musical Instruments . . . . .	112

SECTION XIX.

ARMS AND AMMUNITION.

Chapter 80.—Arms . . . . .	114
„ 81.—Ammunition . . . . .	114

SECTION XX.

MISCELLANEOUS GOODS AND PRODUCTS NOT ELSEWHERE INCLUDED.

Chapter 82.—Wares not elsewhere specified or included, or Carving or Moulding Material, Natural or Artificial . . . . .	115
„ 83.—Brush-ware, Brushes and Sieves . . . . .	116
„ 84.—Toys, Games and Articles for Amusements and Sports . . . . .	117
„ 85.—Buttons; Pen-holders and Pencil-holders; Smokers' Requisites. . . . .	118

SECTION XXI.

WORKS OF ART AND COLLECTORS' PIECES.

Chapter 86.—Works of Art and Collectors' Pieces . . . . .	119
---	-----

---

### PRELIMINARY PROVISIONS.

---

1. Articles composed of several materials and not specially classified as such shall follow the classification appertaining to the material of that part which gives the article its predominating character in respect of appearance and use.

In applying this provision to composite articles, component materials which are present only in a negligible amount, and which do not essentially affect the nature or character of the goods, shall not be taken into account.

2. Articles, the parts of which are not intended together to constitute a whole but are merely placed one upon, or within, the other, *i.e.*, which are combined together only for the purpose of being used, shall not be deemed composite articles in the sense of paragraph 1 above. The parts of such articles must be classified separately, according to the material of which they are composed.

3. Subject to the exceptions specified, detached parts of articles normally built up of several portions, which parts are intended to be assembled permanently, must be enumerated under the item corresponding to the complete article if imported together, even in separate packings. The absence of non-essential parts shall not prevent the application of the present provision.

4. The articles composed of several materials which, by reason of the general or special rules contained in the nomenclature, fall under the chapter or group appertaining to articles composed of a single material shall be classified under the same item as the latter articles composed of a single specified material, even if the description of that item does not provide, or only provides in part, for combination with other materials.

5. In the classification of manufactured products, no account shall be taken of trade marks, names of the manufacturer or seller, indications of the country of origin, or similar indications not having the character of ornaments.

6. The foregoing provisions Nos. 1 to 5 are to be applied generally, subject to the special provisions appearing in the different sections of the nomenclature.

---

Section I.

LIVE ANIMALS AND PRODUCTS OF THE ANIMAL KINGDOM.

---

CHAPTER I.

LIVE ANIMALS.

(except fish, crustaceans and molluscs).

I.—HORSES :

- a. Foals.
- b. Stallions.
- c. Geldings and mares.
- d. Horses for slaughter.

2.—ASSES, MULES, HINNIES.

3.—BOVINE CATTLE :

- a. Calves.
- b. Yearling bulls, steers, heifers.
- c. Bulls.
- d. Cows.
- e. Oxen.

4.—SHEEP :

- a. Lambs.
- b. Rams, ewes, wethers.

5.—GOATS :

- a. Kids.
- b. He-goats and she-goats.

6.—SWINE :

- a. Young pigs.
- b. Pigs.

7.—DOMESTIC RABBITS.

8.—POULTRY.

*Note.—Domestic and carrier pigeons come under this item.*

9.—GAME :

- a. Ground game.
- b. Feathered game.

10.—DOGS.

11.—BEES.

12.—LIVE ANIMALS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

CHAPTER 2.

MEAT.

13.—BUTCHER'S MEAT :

a. Beef and veal :

1—*Fresh or preserved by cold storage (chilled).*

2—*Frozen.*

b. Mutton and lamb :

1—*Fresh or preserved by cold storage (chilled).*

2—*Frozen.*

c. Pork, excluding bacon.

d. Horseflesh.

Note.—*Item 13 also includes slaughtered animals and edible internal organs separately imported.*

14.—DEAD POULTRY.

Note.—*Fresh poultry liver is included under this item.*

15.—DEAD GAME :

a. Ground game.

b. Feathered game.

16.—OTHER FRESH, CHILLED OR FROZEN MEAT, EXCLUDING BACON.

17.—BACON :

a. Fresh.

b. Salted, dried, smoked, or otherwise simply prepared.

18.—MEAT, SALTED, DRIED, SMOKED, COOKED, OR OTHERWISE SIMPLY PREPARED :

a. Ham.

b. Other.

Note.—*Meat imported in tins, terrines, crusts, or in hermetically sealed receptacles is not included under Item 18.*

CHAPTER 3.

FISH, CRUSTACEANS AND MOLLUSCS.

19.—FISH, FRESH (DEAD OR ALIVE) OR PRESERVED FRESH BY A FRIGORIFIC OR OTHER PROCESS :

a. Fresh-water fish.

b. Sea fish.

20.—FISH, SIMPLY SALTED, DRIED OR SMOKED :

a. Herring.

b. Other.

Note.—*Fish imported in sheet-metal, glass or earthenware containers, or in hermetically sealed receptacles, is not included under Item 20.*

- 21.—CRUSTACEANS AND MOLLUSCS, FRESH, WHETHER OR NOT SIMPLY COOKED OR SALTED :
- a. Lobsters, spiny lobsters, crabs, crayfish, shrimps and other crustaceans.
  - b. Oysters, mussels, snails and other molluscs.

#### CHAPTER 4.

### MILK AND DAIRY PRODUCTS ; EGGS AND HONEY.

- 22.—FRESH MILK, FULL-CREAM OR SKIMMED ; BUTTERMILK (WHEY), CURDLED MILK, FERMENTED MILK.

*Note.—Item 22 also includes pasteurised, sterilised or peptonised milk.*

- 23.—CREAM.

- 24.—PRESERVED MILK AND CREAM IN BLOCKS, IN POWDER OR CONDENSED (IN SYRUPY FORM) WITH OR WITHOUT THE ADDITION OF SUGAR.

- 25.—BUTTER, FRESH OR SALT, WHETHER MELTED OR NOT.

- 26.—CHEESE OF ALL KINDS :

- a. Clotted cream or white cheese.
- b. Soft cheese.
- c. Hard or medium hard cheese.

- 27.—EGGS OF POULTRY OR OF GAME :

- a. Eggs in the shell.
- b. Eggs shelled ; yolks of eggs.

- 28.—NATURAL HONEY.

#### CHAPTER 5.

### RAW MATERIALS AND OTHER RAW PRODUCTS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN.

- 29.—HUMAN HAIR, UNWORKED, WHETHER OR NOT WASHED AND SCOURED.

- 30.—PIGS' AND BOARS' BRISTLES.

- 31.—GUTS, BLADDERS AND STOMACHS OF ANIMALS, FRESH, SALTED OR DRIED ; CALVES' RENNIN BAGS, WHETHER OR NOT CUT UP AND DRIED.

- 32.—SINEWS, CLIPPINGS, PARINGS AND SIMILAR WASTE OF UNTANNED HIDES AND SKINS ; FISH BLADDERS ; BLOOD OF SLAUGHTERED ANIMALS, LIQUID OR DRIED.

- 33.—BED FEATHERS AND DOWN, WHETHER CLEANED OR NOT.

- 34.—BIRD SKINS AND PARTS OF BIRD SKINS ; BIRDS' FEATHERS OTHER THAN BED FEATHERS AND DOWN :

- a. Bird skins and parts of bird skins, with the feathers on, unworked or simply dressed so as to preserve them during transport.
- b. Feathers and wings for decoration and other feathers, unworked or cleaned ; feather quills.

- 35.—BONES, HORNS, HORN-CORES, ANTLERS, HOOFS, CLAWS, BIRDS' BEAKS, RAW, WHETHER SIMPLY CUT UP, SPLIT OR STRETCHED (BUT NOT WORKED), OR NOT ; PARINGS AND WASTE OF THESE MATERIALS.
- 36.—IVORY AND OTHER ANIMAL TUSKS OR TEETH, TORTOISE-SHELL, MOTHER-OF-PEARL AND OTHER SHELL, WHALEBONE AND BONE OF OTHER CETACEANS, CORAL AND SIMILAR SUBSTANCES, RAW, WHETHER SIMPLY CUT UP, SPLIT OR STRETCHED (BUT NOT WORKED), OR NOT ; POWDER, PARINGS AND WASTE OF THESE MATERIALS.
- 37.—SPONGES :
- a.* Unworked.
  - b.* Prepared.
- 38.—AMBERGRIS, CASTOREUM, MUSK, CIVET, CANTHARIDES AND OTHER SIMILAR PRODUCTS.
- 39.—RAW ANIMAL PRODUCTS ; ANIMAL OFFALS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED ; DEAD ANIMALS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSUMPTION.
-

## Section II.

### PRODUCTS OF THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM.

#### CHAPTER 6.

##### LIVE PLANTS AND PRODUCTS OF FLORICULTURE.

40.—BULBS, TUBERS, ONIONS AND RHIZOMES OF FLOWERING OR FOLIAGE PLANTS.

41.—CUTTINGS AND SLIPS.

42.—LIVE PLANTS :

- a. Young apple-trees and pear-trees and other young trees for grafting or rearing purposes.
- b. Vine plants.
- c. Fruit trees and bushes.
- d. Forest trees and bushes.
- e. Unspecified :
  - 1—*In pots, cases or tubs, or simply with earth surrounding the roots.*
  - 2—*Others.*

43.—CUT FLOWERS AND BUDS FOR BOUQUETS OR FOR ORNAMENTS :

- a. Fresh.
- b. Dried, dyed, bleached, impregnated or otherwise prepared.

44.—FOLIAGE, LEAVES, BRANCHES, GRASSES AND MOSSES FOR BOUQUETS OR FOR ORNAMENTS :

- a. Fresh.
- b. Dried, dyed, bleached, impregnated or otherwise prepared.

#### CHAPTER 7.

##### VEGETABLES ; EDIBLE PLANTS, ROOTS AND TUBERS.

###### GENERAL NOTE.

This chapter also includes the same products imported in brine, sulphur water or other solution for preserving them during transport, but not those imported in hermetically sealed containers.

45.—EDIBLE MUSHROOMS, INCLUDING TRUFFLES.

46.—OLIVES AND CAPERS.

47.—TOMATOES.

48.—ONIONS, SHALLOTS AND GARLIC.

49.—POTATOES.

50.—OTHER VEGETABLES AND POT-HERBS, FRESH :

- a.* Asparagus.
- b.* Cauliflowers and Brussels sprouts.
- c.* Other cabbages of all kinds.
- d.* Spinach ; lettuce, endives, chicory and various salads.
- e.* Carrots, turnips, salad beetroots and other similar edible roots.
- f.* Haricots, broad beans, peas and other leguminous vegetables.
- g.* Cucumbers, gherkins, pumpkins, gourds, and similar products.
- h.* Unspecified.

51.—LEGUMINOUS VEGETABLES, DRY, IN GRAINS, WHETHER OR NOT SHELLLED OR SPLIT UP :

- a.* Haricots, beans and horse beans.
- b.* Peas and lentils.
- c.* Lupines, vetches and others.

52.—VEGETABLES AND KITCHEN PLANTS MENTIONED UNDER ITEM 50, IN A DRY STATE, WHETHER OR NOT CUT UP OR SLICED ; MIXED VEGETABLES AND KITCHEN PLANTS OF EVERY KIND, IN A DRY STATE (JULIENNES) ; ALSO ALL SUCH PRODUCTS PREPARED FOR RETAIL SALE.

53.—MANIOC ROOT, ARROWROOT, JERUSALEM ARTICHOKE AND OTHER SIMILAR ROOTS OR TUBERS, WITH A HIGH STARCH CONTENT, WHETHER OR NOT DRIED OR CUT UP INTO PIECES.

CHAPTER 8.

EDIBLE FRUITS.

GENERAL NOTE.

This chapter also includes fresh edible fruit (whether peeled or not) imported in brine, sulphur water or other solution for the purpose of preserving them during transport, but not fruit imported in hermetically sealed receptacles.

54.—TROPICAL FRUITS :

- a.* Dates.
- b.* Bananas.
- c.* Coconuts, Brazil nuts and similar fruits.
- d.* Pineapples and others.

55.—ORANGES, LEMONS AND SIMILAR FRUITS :

- a.* Oranges and mandarins.
- b.* Lemons.
- c.* Grapefruit and others.

56.—FIGS :

- a.* Fresh.
- b.* Dried.

57.—GRAPES :

- a.* Fresh.
- b.* Dried.

58.—ALMONDS, NUTS, CHESTNUTS AND SIMILAR FRUITS :

- a.* Almonds.
- b.* Hazel nuts.
- c.* Walnuts.
- d.* Chestnuts.
- e.* Others.



59.—APPLES, PEARS AND QUINCES, FRESH.

60.—STONE FRUIT, FRESH :

- a. Apricots and peaches.
- b. Cherries.
- c. Plums.
- d. Others.

61.—OTHER EDIBLE FRUIT, FRESH :

- a. Strawberries, whortleberries, currants and gooseberries, raspberries and other berries.
- b. Melons and other edible fruit.
- c. Unspecified fresh fruit.

62.—FRUIT SPECIFIED UNDER ITEMS 59 TO 61, DRIED, WHETHER OR NOT CUT IN PIECES OR SLICED :

- a. Apples and pears.
- b. Prunes.
- c. Others.

## CHAPTER 9.

### COFFEE, TEA AND SPICES.

63.—COFFEE :

- a. Not roasted.
- b. Roasted, including ground.

64.—TEA.

65.—PEPPER AND ALLSPICE (PIMENTO), WHETHER GROUND OR NOT :

- a. Pepper.
- b. Paprika (capsicum).
- c. Other piments.

66.—VANILLA.

67.—OTHER SPICES :

- a. Cinnamon and cinnamon-tree flowers.
- b. Cloves and clove stems.
- c. Nutmeg and mace.
- d. Unspecified.

## CHAPTER 10.

### CEREALS.

68.—WHEAT, SPELT AND MESLIN.

69.—RYE.

70.—RICE :

- a. In the straw or unhusked grains ;
- b. Husked, including glazed.

*Note.—Broken rice comes under Item 70b.*

71.—BARLEY.

72.—OATS.

73.—MAIZE.

74.—BUCKWHEAT, MILLET AND OTHER CEREALS.

CHAPTER II.

MILLING PRODUCTS ; MALT ; STARCH AND FECULA.

75.—CEREAL FLOURS :

- a. Wheat, spelt and meslin.
- b. Rye.
- c. Rice.
- d. Barley.
- e. Oats.
- f. Maize.
- g. Others.

76.—GROATS, SEMOLINA AND HUSKED OR PEARLED CEREAL GRAINS :

- a. Wheat.
- b. Barley.
- c. Oats.
- d. Maize.
- e. Others, except husked rice.

Note.—*Flakes and crushed grain from cereals, except broken rice, come under Item 76.*

77.—LEGUMINOUS AND FRUIT FLOURS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED.

78.—BRAN, SHARPS AND OTHER RESIDUES FROM SCREENING, MILLING AND HUSKING OF GRAIN AND LEGUMINOUS PLANTS.

79.—POTATO MEAL, GRANULES AND FLAKES.

80.—MALT.

81.—MALT EXTRACTS.

82.—STARCHES AND FECULA ; GLUTEN :

a. Cereal starches :

- 1—*Wheat starch.*
- 2—*Rice starch.*
- 3—*Maize starch.*
- 4—*Other cereal starches.*

- b. Potato fecula.
- c. Flour, semolina and fecula of manioc, arrowroot and similar roots.
- d. Other starches and fecula.
- e. Sago and tapioca.
- f. Gluten.

CHAPTER 12.

OIL SEEDS AND OLEAGINOUS FRUITS ; MISCELLANEOUS GRAINS, SEEDS AND FRUIT ; INDUSTRIAL AND MEDICINAL PLANTS ; STRAW AND FODDER.

83.—OIL SEEDS AND OLEAGINOUS FRUITS, WHETHER OR NOT CRUSHED OR GROUND :

- a.* Ground-nuts.
- b.* Copra.
- c.* Palm-nuts.
- d.* Soya beans.
- e.* Castor oil seeds.
- f.* Linseed.
- g.* Seeds of colza, rape, and the like ; mustard-seed.
- h.* Sunflower seeds.
- i.* Oil poppy and poppy seeds.
- k.* Other oil seeds and oleaginous fruits.

84.—SEEDS AND FRUITS FOR SOWING :

- a.* Beetroot seeds.
- b.* Seeds of clover, lucern, grasses and the like for meadows.
- c.* Seeds and fruit of forest trees and bushes, fruit trees and bushes and ornamental trees and bushes.
- d.* Horticultural and other seeds.

85.—SUGAR BEET, WHETHER OR NOT CUT UP AND DRIED.

86.—CHICORY ROOTS, GREEN OR DRIED, WHETHER CUT UP OR NOT, NOT ROASTED.

87.—HOPS : HOP CONES AND LUPULIN.

88.—PLANTS, PARTS OF PLANTS, SEEDS AND FRUITS USED FOR PERFUMERY OR IN MEDICINE, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

89.—PLANTS, PARTS OF PLANTS, SEEDS AND FRUITS USED FOR HUMAN FOOD OR FOR FODDER, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a.* Seeds of anise, badian, fennel, coriander, cumin, caraway and the like.
- b.* Rinds of lemons, oranges, melons, and the like, whether or not imported in brine or sulphur water.
- c.* Carob beans.
- d.* Maté.
- e.* Apricot and peach stones.
- f.* Others, including peelings and other serviceable scrap of apples, pears, etc.

90.—CEREAL STRAW, RAW, WHETHER CHOPPED UP OR NOT ; CEREAL HUSKS OR GLUME.

91.—FODDER, GREEN OR DRIED ; BEET AND OTHER ROOTS USED AS FODDER :

- a.* Hay.
- b.* Others.

CHAPTER 13.

RAW MATERIALS FOR DYEING AND TANNING ; GUMS, RESINS AND OTHER VEGETABLE SAPS, JUICES AND EXTRACTS.

92.—PLANTS AND PARTS OF PLANTS, FRUITS, PODS, BERRIES, NUTS AND SEEDS FOR DYEING OR TANNING WHETHER GROUND OR NOT :

- a.* Wood for dyeing and tanning.
- b.* Dyeing and tanning barks.
- c.* Others.

93.—GUMS, GUM RESINS, RESINS AND NATURAL BALSAMS.

94.—VEGETABLE SAPS, JUICES AND EXTRACTS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED :

- a. Liquorice juice.
- b. Opium.
- c. Camphor.
- d. Extracts for medicinal use and others.

#### CHAPTER 14.

### MATERIALS FOR PLAITING AND CARVING, AND OTHER RAW MATERIALS AND RAW PRODUCTS OF VEGETABLE ORIGIN.

95.—VEGETABLE MATERIALS USED IN BASKET-MAKING AND SPARTERIE :

- a. Osier, raw or peeled, whether stained or not.
- b. Ordinary reeds, whether split or not.
- c. Bamboos, rattans and other fine reeds, raw or peeled, whether or not split, bleached or stained.
- d. Raffia bark, lime and similar barks ; bleached, stained or split straw and other basket-making or sparterie materials.

96.—HARD SEEDS, PIPS, HULLS AND NUTS FOR CARVING.

97.—VEGETABLE MATERIALS FOR STUFFING AND PADDING (KAPOK, VEGETABLE HAIR, SEA-WRACK (*crin marin*) AND THE LIKE), WHETHER TWISTED TOGETHER OR NOT.

98.—VEGETABLE MATERIAL FOR BROOMS AND BRUSHES, WHETHER TWISTED OR BOUND TOGETHER OR NOT, RAW, BLEACHED OR STAINED (SORGHO, PIASSAVA, COUCH-GRASS AND THE LIKE).

99.—OTHER RAW PRODUCTS OF VEGETABLE ORIGIN NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

---

Section III.

FATTY SUBSTANCES, GREASES, OILS AND THEIR  
CLEAVAGE PRODUCTS ; PREPARED EDIBLE FATS ;  
WAXES OF ANIMAL OR VEGETABLE ORIGIN.

---

CHAPTER 15.

FATTY SUBSTANCES, GREASES, OILS AND THEIR CLEAVAGE PRODUCTS ;  
PREPARED EDIBLE FATS ; WAXES OF ANIMAL OR VEGETABLE ORIGIN.

100.—LARD ; GOOSE FAT AND THE LIKE, MELTED.

101.—CRUDE TALLOW, INCLUDING MELTED TALLOW ; “ PREMIER JUS ”.

102.—OLEOMARGARINE, OLEOSTEARINE :

- a.* Oleomargarine.
- b.* Oleostearine.

103.—FATS AND OILS, REFINED OR UNREFINED, FROM FISH AND MARINE ANIMALS.

104.—WOOL GREASE ; FAT FROM BONES, OFFAL AND THE LIKE ; OILS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN,  
NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a.* Wool grease, raw.
- b.* Wool grease, purified, and lanoline.
- c.* Fat from bones, offal and the like.
- d.* Others.

105.—FIXED OILS, LIQUID OR SOLID, OF VEGETABLE ORIGIN, CRUDE, PURIFIED OR  
REFINED :

- a.* Linseed.
- b.* China wood (“ tung oil ”).
- c.* Soya, sunflower and maize.
- d.* Cotton seed.
- e.* Ground nut (earth nut).
- f.* Sesame, colza, rapeseed and the like.
- g.* Olive.
- h.* Castor.
- i.* Palm.
- k.* Palm-kernel and coconut (copra).
- l.* Other oils.

106.—ACID OILS ; FOOTS OR DREGS FROM OIL ; SOAP STOCKS.

107.—OILS OXIDISED OR BLOWN OF EVERY KIND ; LINSEED AND SIMILAR OILS, BOILED.

108.—DEGRAS, NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL.

109.—FATTY ACIDS :

- a.* Fluid at 20° C., such as oleic acid (olein), etc.
- b.* Other acids, such as stearic acid (stearin), etc.

II0.—GLYCERINE.

III.—HYDROGENATED FATS AND OILS.

II2.—MARGARINE, ARTIFICIAL LARD AND OTHER EDIBLE FATS OBTAINED BY SIMILAR TREATMENT.

II3.—SPERMACETI FROM WHALES AND OTHER CETACEANS.

II4.—WAXES OF ANIMAL AND VEGETABLE ORIGIN ; ARTIFICIAL WAXES :

- a.* Beeswax and wax of other insects.
- b.* Vegetable waxes.
- c.* Artificial waxes.

II5.—SOLID RESIDUES FROM THE PREPARATION OF FATTY SUBSTANCES.

---

Section IV.

PRODUCTS OF THE FOOD INDUSTRIES ; BEVERAGES,  
ALCOHOLIC LIQUIDS AND VINEGARS ; TOBACCO.

CHAPTER 16.

PREPARATIONS OF MEAT, FISH, CRUSTACEANS AND MOLLUSCS.

116.—SAUSAGES AND THE LIKE.

- Notes.—1. *Item 116 also includes liver sausages of every kind.*  
2. *Sausages in hermetically sealed containers come under Item 117.*

117.—OTHER PREPARATIONS AND PRESERVES OF MEAT :

- a. Liver *pâtés* of all kinds.
- b. Other, not included under Item 18 :
  - 1—Imported either in pastry (*croûtes*) or in tins, jars, or in hermetically sealed containers ;
  - 2—Imported otherwise.

118.—MEAT EXTRACTS, SOLID OR LIQUID, WHETHER OR NOT FLAVOURED WITH VEGETABLE SUBSTANCES.

119.—CAVIAR AND SUBSTITUTES FOR CAVIAR.

120.—FISH, PREPARED OR PRESERVED, NOT INCLUDED UNDER ITEM 20 :

- a. Imported in tins, jars, or hermetically sealed containers.
- b. Imported otherwise.

121.—CRUSTACEANS AND MOLLUSCS, PREPARED OR PRESERVED, NOT COMING UNDER ITEM 21:

CHAPTER 17.

SUGARS AND CONFECTIONERY.

122.—BEET SUGAR, CANE SUGAR AND SIMILAR SUGARS.

123.—OTHER SUGARS (GLUCOSE, MALTOSE, LACTOSE AND THE LIKE).

Note.—*Artificial honey and all kinds of invert or caramelised sugar are included under Item 123.*

124.—MOLASSES.

125.—CONFECTIONERY :

- a. Liquorice juice and pastilles, sweetened with sugar, whether flavoured or not.
- b. Marzipan, nougat and the like.
- c. Sugar bonbons, dragées, pastilles, caramels, and other.

Note.—*Confectionery containing cocoa or chocolate comes under Item 132.*

126.—OTHER EDIBLE SUGAR PREPARATIONS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

CHAPTER 18.

COCOA AND PREPARATIONS THEREOF.

- 127.—COCOA IN BEANS, WHOLE OR BROKEN :
- a.* Raw.
  - b.* Roasted, whether decorticated or not.
- 128.—COCOA SHELLS, HUSKS, AND SKINS.
- 129.—COCOA PASTE.
- 130.—CACAO BUTTER.
- 131.—COCOA POWDER.
- 132.—CHOCOLATE AND ARTICLES MADE OF CHOCOLATE.

CHAPTER 19.

PREPARATIONS WITH A BASIS OF FLOUR OR FECULA.

- 133.—FLOUR, FECULA AND MALT EXTRACTS, PREPARED FOR INFANTS' FOODS OR FOR DIETETIC OR CULINARY USE, INCLUDING PRODUCTS WITH ADDED COCOA OR CHOCOLATE.
- 134.—MACARONI, SPAGHETTI AND SIMILAR PRODUCTS.
- 135.—BREAD, SHIP'S BISCUIT, AND OTHER ORDINARY BAKERS' WARES (WITHOUT ADDITION OF SUGAR, HONEY, EGGS, FATS OR SIMILAR SUBSTANCES).
- 136.—BAKERS' FANCY WARES, PASTRY AND BISCUITS, INCLUDING SUCH PRODUCTS WITH ADDED COCOA OR CHOCOLATE.

CHAPTER 20.

PREPARATIONS OF VEGETABLES, POT-HERBS, FRUIT AND OTHER PLANTS OR PARTS OF PLANTS.

- 137.—PRESERVED MUSHROOMS AND TRUFFLES.
- 138.—PRESERVED TOMATOES AND TOMATO SAUCES, WHETHER SEASONED OR NOT.
- 139.—OTHER PRESERVED VEGETABLES, POT-HERBS AND PARTS OF PLANTS :
- a.* In hermetically sealed containers.
  - b.* Other.
- 140.—PRESERVED FRUIT, WHOLE, IN QUARTERS OR IN PIECES, WITH OR WITHOUT ADDITION OF SUGAR :
- a.* Preserved in brandy or alcohol.
  - b.* Preserved by some other means.
- 141.—FRUIT, FRUIT-PEEL, PLANTS OR PARTS OF PLANTS, PRESERVED IN SUGAR (CANDIED).
- 142.—JAMS, FRUIT JELLIES, MARMALADES, FRUIT PULP AND PASTES :
- a.* Without addition of sugar, including crushed fruits (pulp) simply cooked, unsweetened.
  - b.* Other.



143.—LIQUID OR CONCENTRATED FRUIT JUICES, UNSWEETENED :

- a. Not containing alcohol.
- b. Containing alcohol.

Note.—*Unconcentrated grapes come under Item 153.*

144.—LIQUID FRUIT JUICES, SWEETENED, AND SYRUPS FOR BEVERAGES, NOT CONTAINING ALCOHOL.

#### CHAPTER 21.

### MISCELLANEOUS EDIBLE PREPARATIONS.

145.—ROASTED CHICORY AND OTHER COFFEE SUBSTITUTES, IN PIECES, IN GRAINS OR GROUND ; ARTIFICIAL COFFEES.

146.—EXTRACTS, ESSENCES AND PREPARATIONS WITH A BASIS OF COFFEE.

147.—MUSTARD FLOUR PREPARED FOR CONSUMPTION, AND PREPARED MUSTARD.

148.—PREPARATIONS FOR SOUPS AND BROTHS WITH A BASIS OF VEGETABLE SUBSTANCES ; SAUCES AND SIMILAR CONDIMENTS :

- a. Preparations for soups and broths.
- b. Sauces and similar condiments.

149.—YEASTS :

- a. Pressed.
- b. Other.

150.—EDIBLE PREPARATIONS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

#### CHAPTER 22.

### BEVERAGES, ALCOHOLIC LIQUIDS AND VINEGARS.

#### GENERAL NOTE.

The present chapter does not include wine, spirits, liqueurs, beer and vinegars to which have been added medicinal substances, or which are specified as intended for therapeutic purposes.

151.—WATERS AND ICE :

- a. Mineral waters, natural or artificial ; aerated waters.
- b. Natural waters, including the same distilled ; natural or artificial ice.

Note.—*Sea-water comes under Item 173.*

152.—BEER :

- a. In casks.
- b. In bottles.

153.—WINE AND GRAPE-MUST :

- a. In casks.
- b. In bottles.

Note.—*Wine in receptacles containing more than 2 litres comes under Item 153a.*

154.—SPARKLING WINE.

155.—WINE PREPARED WITH AROMATIC PLANTS (VERMOUTH AND THE LIKE).

156.—OTHER FERMENTED BEVERAGES :

- a. Ciders and perries.
- b. Mead (hydromel) and others.

Note.—*Item 156b also includes the product resulting from the fermentation of dried grapes with water.*

157.—SPIRITS OF ALL KINDS :

- a. Natural wine brandies.
- b. Rum and arrack.
- c. Other.

158.—ETHYL ALCOHOL, WHETHER DENATURED OR NOT.

159.—LIQUEURS AND OTHER SPIRITUOUS BEVERAGES, SWEETENED, WHETHER AROMATISED OR NOT.

160.—LEMONADE AND BEVERAGES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

161.—VINEGARS FOR CONSUMPTION.

CHAPTER 23.

RESIDUES AND WASTE FROM THE FOOD INDUSTRIES.

162.—MEAT-MEAL AND FISH-MEAL.

163.—BEET PULP AND WASTE OF SUGAR MANUFACTURE.

164.—BREWING DREGS ; WASTE FROM DISTILLING, STARCH MANUFACTURING, ETC.

165.—OIL-CAKE AND OTHER RESIDUES FROM THE EXTRACTION OF VEGETABLE OILS.

166.—RESIDUE OF PRESSED GRAPES AND OTHER FRUITS.

167.—WINE LEES, WHETHER DRIED OR NOT ; ARGOL.

168.—WASTE OF VEGETABLE ORIGIN, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED, FOR FEEDING CATTLE.

169.—FODDER PREPARATIONS TREATED WITH MOLASSES.

170.—PREPARED ANIMAL FODDER, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED.

CHAPTER 24.

TOBACCO.

171.—TOBACCO, RAW OR UNMANUFACTURED, AND WASTE THEREOF.

172.—MANUFACTURED TOBACCO (SMOKING TOBACCO, CHEWING TOBACCO AND SNUFF ; CIGARS AND CIGARETTES ; TOBACCO EXTRACT OR SAUCE ; TOBACCO DUST MIXED WITH OTHER SUBSTANCES AND INTENDED FOR USE IN AGRICULTURE OR HORTICULTURE).

---

Section V.

MINERAL PRODUCTS.

CHAPTER 25.

SALT; SULPHUR; EARTHS AND MINERALS; LIMES AND CEMENTS.

173.—ROCK SALT, COMMON SALT, SEA SALT (SODIUM CHLORIDE), INCLUDING MOTHER-LYE; SEA WATER.

174.—SULPHUR :

- a.* Raw.
- b.* Refined.

175.—GARDEN MOULD, OOZE AND MARL; PEAT MOULD.

176.—SAND OF ALL KINDS, INCLUDING GROUND QUARTZ.

177.—CLAY, INCLUDING FIRECLAY, UNWORKED, CALCINED, WASHED OR GROUND, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED; CHAMOTTE AND DINAS EARTHS :

- a.* Kaolin.
- b.* Other.

178.—CHALK AND EARTH-COLOURS, UNWORKED.

179.—GRAPHITE, UNWORKED, WASHED OR GROUND, INCLUDING ARTIFICIAL GRAPHITE.

180.—HEAVY SPAR (NATURAL BARIUM SULPHATE) AND WITHERITE (NATURAL BARIUM CARBONATE), RAW.

181.—EMERY AND OTHER NATURAL ABRASIVES, PUMICE-STONE, TRIPOLI AND SIMILAR MINERAL SUBSTANCES FOR GRINDING, POLISHING OR CLEANING.

182.—SLATE, UNWORKED, IN BLOCKS, PLATES OR SLABS.

183.—MARBLE, ALABASTER AND SERPENTINE WHETHER OR NOT SAWN IN BLOCKS OR SLABS, UNWORKED OR SIMPLY ROUGH HEWN.

184.—GRANITE, PORPHYRY, SYENITE AND SIMILAR HARD STONES WHETHER OR NOT SAWN IN BLOCKS OR SLABS, UNWORKED OR SIMPLY ROUGH HEWN.

185.—OTHER CARVING OR BUILDING STONES WHETHER OR NOT SAWN IN BLOCKS OR SLABS, UNWORKED OR SIMPLY ROUGH HEWN.

186.—LIMESTONE AND OTHER STONES OF A SIMILAR NATURE FOR MAKING CEMENT AND LIME AND FOR OTHER INDUSTRIAL USES, NOT CALCINED, WHETHER GROUND OR NOT.

187.—CRUSHED OR BROKEN STONE AND GRAVEL USED AS ROAD-METAL AND FOR BALLAST, CONCRETE AND THE LIKE.

188.—MAGNESITE, WHETHER OR NOT CALCINED OR GROUND.

189.—GYPSUM AND OTHER NATURAL SULPHATE OF LIME :

- a.* Not calcined, whether ground or not.
- b.* Calcined, whether ground or not.

190.—ORDINARY AND HYDRAULIC LIME, WHETHER GROUND OR NOT.

191.—PUZZOLANA, SANTORIN, TRASS AND SIMILAR NATURAL SUBSTANCES USED IN HYDRAULIC MORTAR, WHETHER OR NOT CRUSHED OR GROUND.

192.—CEMENT, WHETHER GROUND OR NOT :

- a. Portland.
- b. Aluminous.
- c. Other.

193.—BROKEN EARTHENWARE AND SHARDS.

194.—MINERAL SUBSTANCES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Meerschaum, amber (yellow amber), and jet, crude, whether ground or not.
- b. Asbestos, crude, washed or ground.
- c. Mica, crude, in sheets, plates or rough discs ; ground mica.
- d. Talc, steatite, whether ground or not.
- e. Infusorial earth (*kieselguhr*), whether ground or not.
- f. Feldspar, fluorspar and cryolite, whether ground or not.
- g. Insulating or heat-resisting compounds.
- h. Other.

#### CHAPTER 26.

#### ORES, SLAG AND ASH.

195.—ORES :

- a. of iron (except pyrites not roasted) ;
- b. Iron pyrites not roasted ;
- c. of copper ;
- d. of aluminium (bauxite) ;
- e. of lead ;
- f. of zinc ;
- g. of tin ;
- h. Others, including rare earths.

196.—SLAG, DROSS AND OTHER WASTES FROM THE MANUFACTURE OF IRON AND STEEL, EXCEPT DEPHOSPHORISATION SLAG.

197.—METALLIFEROUS CINDERS (ASHES) AND RESIDUE.

198.—SLAG AND CINDERS (ASHES) NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

#### CHAPTER 27.

#### MINERAL FUEL, MINERAL OILS, BITUMINOUS SUBSTANCES, AND PRODUCTS OF THEIR DISTILLATION.

199.—COAL :

- a. Pit coal, anthracite, etc.
- b. Agglomerates of coal, anthracite, etc.

200.—LIGNITE :

- a. Crude.
- b. Agglomerated.

201.—COAL-COKE, LIGNITE-COKE AND SIMILAR COKE :

- a. Pit-coal coke.
- b. Other.

202.—PEAT, INCLUDING PEAT BRIQUETTES AND LITTER PEAT.

- 203.—NATURAL ASPHALTS :
- a. Asphaltic rock and bituminous schist, whether ground or not.
  - b. Other, such as : purified asphalt, maltha, pissasphalt, etc.
- 204.—TAR DISTILLED FROM COAL, LIGNITE, PEAT, SCHIST, ETC. :
- a. Non-paraffinic tar (coal-tar obtained at high temperature).
  - b. Other.
- 205.—OILS AND OIL-COMPONENTS OBTAINED FROM THE DISTILLATION OF NON-PARAFFINIC TAR :
- a. Oils and oil-components of which at least 90 per cent of the volume distils up to 200° Centigrade (benzol, toluol, xylol, solvent naphtha, etc.) purified or not.
  - b. Other oils and components thereof :
    - 1—*Phenol, naphthalene, anthracene and other oils.*
    - 2—*Phenic acid and cresols.*
    - 3—*Naphthalene.*
    - 4—*Other components, such as anthracene, carbazol, etc.*
- 206.—PETROLEUM, OILS OBTAINED FROM THE DISTILLATION OF PARAFFINIC TARS, OF LIGNITE, PEAT, SCHIST, ETC. :
- a. Crude petroleum.
  - b. Other.
- 207.—VASELINE.
- 208.—PARAFFIN WAX.
- 209.—MINERAL WAX (OZOKERITE) AND LIGNITE WAX (MONTANWACHS) :
- a. Crude.
  - b. Refined.
- 210.—RESINS AND PITCH OF MINERAL ORIGIN (OBTAINED FROM COAL-TAR, LIGNITE, PETROLEUM, ETC.).
- 211.—MIXTURES AND EMULSIONS OF ASPHALT, PITCH, TAR, WITH OR WITHOUT THE ADDITION OF ASBESTOS, SAND, ETC.
-

**Section VI.**

**CHEMICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL PRODUCTS ;  
COLOURS AND VARNISHES ; PERFUMERY ; SOAP,  
CANDLES AND THE LIKE ; GLUES AND GELATINES ;  
EXPLOSIVES ; FERTILISERS.**

---

**CHAPTER 28.**

**CHEMICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL PRODUCTS.**

**Chemical Elements (212 to 216).**

212.—PHOSPHORUS.

213.—BROMINE AND IODINE.

214.—ALKALINE AND ALKALINE-EARTH METALS (LITHIUM, SODIUM, POTASSIUM,  
CALCIUM, STRONTIUM, BARIUM).

215.—MERCURY.

216.—OTHER CHEMICAL ELEMENTS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

**Compressed, Liquefied or Solidified Gases (217).**

217.—COMPRESSED, LIQUEFIED, OR SOLIDIFIED GASES :

- a.* Hydrogen, nitrogen and oxygen.
- b.* Chlorine.
- c.* Acetylene.
- d.* Carbon dioxide (carbonic anhydride, carbonic acid).
- e.* Anhydrous ammonia (ammonia gas).
- f.* Sulphur dioxide (sulphurous anhydride, sulphurous acid).
- g.* Methyl chloride, ethyl chloride, methyl bromide.
- h.* Propane, butane and homologues.
- j.* Other, including rare gases.

**Inorganic and Aliphatic Organic Acids (218 to 223).**

218.—NITRIC ACID.

219.—SULPHURIC ACID, INCLUDING FUMING SULPHURIC ACID (OLEUM) AND SULPHURIC ANHYDRIDE.

220.—HYDROCHLORIC ACID.

221.—INORGANIC ACIDS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a.* Boric acid, including boric anhydride.
- b.* Hydrofluoric acid.
- c.* Phosphoric acids, including phosphoric anhydride.
- d.* Other.

222.—ACETIC ACID AND ACETIC ANHYDRIDE.

223.—ALIPHATIC ORGANIC ACIDS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Formic acid.
- b. Oxalic acid.
- c. Tartaric acid.
- d. Citric acid.
- e. Lactic acid.
- f. Other.

Inorganic Oxides and Hydroxides (224 to 232).

224.—SODIUM HYDROXIDE (CAUSTIC SODA).

225.—POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE (CAUSTIC POTASH).

226.—AMMONIUM HYDROXIDE (AMMONIA IN SOLUTION).

227.—MAGNESIUM OXIDE (CALCINED MAGNESIA) AND MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE.

228.—BARIUM OXIDE AND HYDROXIDE.

229.—ALUMINIUM OXIDE AND HYDROXIDE :

- a. Fused alumina (artificial corundum).
- b. Other.

230.—LEAD OXIDE (LITHARGE) :

- a. Litharge in flakes or lumps.
- b. Litharge in powder form.

231.—TIN OXIDES.

232.—OXIDES AND HYDROXIDES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Silicon dioxide (silicic acid).
- b. Arsenic trioxide (arsenious acid).
- c. Vanadium pentoxide (vanadic acid), trioxide of molybdenum (molybdic acid), trioxide of tungsten (tungstic acid).
- d. Chromium trioxide (chromic acid), manganese oxides.
- e. Mercury oxides.
- f. Lead dioxide.
- g. Other.

Salts of Inorganic Acids, and of Aliphatic and Organic Acids with Inorganic Bases, not elsewhere specified or included (233 to 262).

233.—SALTS OF BORIC ACID :

- a. Sodium borate (refined borax).
- b. Other.

234.—SALTS OF CARBONIC ACID :

- a. Sodium carbonate :
  - 1—Crystallised.
  - 2—Dehydrated.
- b. Potassium carbonate :
  - 1—Purified or refined.
  - 2—Other.
- c. Sodium bicarbonate.
- d. Potassium bicarbonate.
- e. Ammonium carbonate and bicarbonate.
- f. Magnesium carbonate.

- g. Calcium carbonate.
- h. Barium carbonate.
- j. Bismuth carbonate.
- k. Other.

235.—SALTS OF HYDROCYANIC, CYANIC, HYDROFERRO AND HYDROFERRI-CYANIC AND SULPHO-CYANIC ACIDS :

- a. Sodium potassium and calcium cyanides.
- b. Mercury cyanides and cyanates.
- c. Ferrocyanides and ferricyanides.
- d. Other.

236.—SALTS OF NITROUS AND NITRIC ACIDS :

- a. Sodium, potassium and barium nitrites.
- b. Potassium nitrate.
- c. Bismuth nitrates.
- d. Mercury nitrates.
- e. Other.

237.—SALTS OF HYDROFLUORIC, SILICIC AND HYDROFLUOSILICIC ACIDS :

- a. Fluorides.
- b. Sodium silicate.
- c. Potassium silicate.
- d. Other silicates ; fluosilicates.

238.—SALTS OF HYPOPHOSPHOROUS, PHOSPHOROUS AND PHOSPHORIC ACIDS :

- a. Disodium phosphate.
- b. Acid sodium pyrophosphate.
- c. Other.

239.—SALTS OF SULPHUROUS ACIDS :

- a. Sulphites, bisulphites, metasulphites, pyrosulphites of sodium, potassium, calcium, including metabisulphite of potassium.
- b. Other.

240.—SALTS OF SULPHURIC ACID, INCLUDING ALUMS :

- a. Sodium sulphate and bisulphate.
- b. Magnesium sulphate.
- c. Aluminium sulphate.
- d. Chromium sulphate.
- e. Alums :
  - 1—*Potash alum.*
  - 2—*Chrome alum.*
  - 3—*Other.*
- f. Zinc sulphate.
- g. Iron sulphates.
- h. Nickel sulphate, with or without ammonia.
- j. Copper sulphate.
- k. Mercury sulphates.
- l. Other.

241.—SALTS OF HYDROSULPHUROUS ACID, EVEN WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH THE ALDEHYDES OR WITH ACETONE :

- a. Hydrosulphites of sodium, potassium, calcium, zinc.
- b. Other.



242.—SALTS OF HYPOSULPHUROUS ACID :

- a.* Hyposulphites of sodium, potassium, calcium.
- b.* Other.

243.—SALTS OF HYDROSULPHURIC ACID (SULPHIDES AND HYDROSULPHIDES) :

- a.* of sodium and potassium ;
- b.* of barium ;
- c.* of arsenic ;
- d.* Other.

244.—SALTS OF HYDROCHLORIC ACID :

- a.* Ammonium chloride (muriate of ammonia).
- b.* Magnesium chloride.
- c.* Calcium chloride.
- d.* Barium chloride.
- e.* Zinc chloride, double chloride of ammonium and zinc.
- f.* Tin chlorides, double chloride of ammonium and tin.
- g.* Mercury chlorides.
- h.* Other.

245.—SALTS OF HYPOCHLOROUS ACID :

- a.* Chloride of lime, calcium hypochlorite.
- b.* Other.

246.—SALTS OF CHLORIC AND PERCHLORIC ACIDS :

- a.* Chlorates.
- b.* Perchlorates.

247.—SALTS OF HYDROBROMIC AND BROMIC ACIDS (BROMIDES AND BROMATES).

248.—SALTS OF HYDRIODIC AND IODIC ACIDS (IODIDES AND IODATES).

249.—SALTS OF ARSENIOS AND ARSENIC ACIDS.

250.—SALTS OF CHROMIC ACID :

- a.* Chromates and bichromates of sodium and potassium.
- b.* Other.

251.—SALTS OF MANGANIC ACIDS (MANGANITES, MANGANATES AND PERMANGANATES).

252.—ALUMINATES AND SALTS OF METALLIC ACIDS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a.* Aluminates.
- b.* Stannates and antimonates.
- c.* Vanadates, molybdates and tungstates.
- d.* Other.

253.—SALTS OF INORGANIC ACIDS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

254.—SALTS OF FORMIC ACID (FORMATES).

255.—SALTS OF ACETIC ACID :

- a.* Sodium acetate and potassium acetate.
- b.* Calcium acetate.
- c.* Aluminium acetates.
- d.* Chromium and iron acetates.
- e.* Lead acetates.
- f.* Copper acetates.
- g.* Other.

256.—SALTS OF OXALIC ACID (OXALATES).

257.—SALTS OF TARTARIC ACID (TARTRATES AND BITARTRATES) :

- a. Potassium bitartrate (cream of tartar).
- b. Tartar emetic.
- c. Other.

258.—SALTS OF CITRIC ACID (CITRATES) :

- a. Calcium citrate.
- b. Other.

259.—SALTS OF LACTIC ACID (LACTATES).

260.—SALTS OF ALIPHATIC ORGANIC ACIDS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

261.—SALTS AND OTHER COMPOUNDS OF PRECIOUS METALS, INCLUDING COLLOIDAL PREPARATIONS OF THESE METALS :

- a. of silver ;
- b. of gold ;
- c. of platinum and other metals of the platinum group.

262.—SALTS AND OTHER COMPOUNDS OF RARE EARTH METALS.

*Note.—The products enumerated under Items 261 and 262 are classified here, in so far as not elsewhere specified or included, by reason of the form in which they are presented.*

**Other Inorganic Compounds not elsewhere specified or included ;  
Carbides and Carbon Bisulphide (263 to 267).**

263.—PEROXIDES :

- a. Hydrogen peroxide (oxygenated water).
- b. Sodium peroxide ; barium dioxide.
- c. Other.

264.—PERSALTS :

- a. Perborates.
- b. Percarbonates.
- c. Persulphates.
- d. Other.

265.—CARBIDES :

- a. Calcium carbide.
- b. Silicon carbide.
- c. Other.

266.—CARBON BISULPHIDE.

267.—OTHER INORGANIC COMPOUNDS :

- a. Phosphorus chlorides and oxychloride.
- b. Phosphorus sulphides.
- c. Sulphur chlorides and oxychlorides.
- d. Phosphides.
- e. Other.

Organic Compounds, except Aliphatic Acids and their Salts not elsewhere specified or included (268 to 274).

268.—CHLORINE, BROMINE AND IODINE ALIPHATIC HYDROCARBON COMPOUNDS :

- a. Chloroform.
- b. Other chlorinated hydrocarbons (carbon tetrachloride, trichlorethylene, tetrachlorethane, etc.).
- c. Bromoform and iodoform.
- d. Other bromine and iodine hydrocarbon compounds.

269.—ALIPHATIC ALCOHOLS WITH THE EXCEPTION OF ETHYL ALCOHOL AND GLYCERIN :

- a. Methyl alcohol (methanol).
- b. Propyl, butyl, amyl and other monohydric alcohols.
- c. Fusel oils.
- d. Glycols.
- e. Other.

270.—ALIPHATIC ALDEHYDES :

- a. Formaldehyde and trioxymethylene.
- b. Acetaldehyde, metaldehyde and paraldehyde.
- c. Other.

271.—ALIPHATIC KETONES :

- a. Acetone.
- b. Other.

272.—AMINES, AMIDES, AND OTHER ALIPHATIC ORGANIC COMPOUNDS.

273.—ALIPHATIC AND AROMATIC ETHERS AND ETHEREAL SALTS (ESTERS) :

- a. Ethyl ether (sulphuric ether).
- b. Solvents.
- c. Other.

274.—AROMATIC AND HETEROCYCLIC COMPOUNDS :

- a. Halogenated, nitrated and sulphonated hydrocarbons of the benzene and naphthalene series :
  - 1—*Nitrobenzene, nitrotoluenes, monochlorobenzene and chlorodinitrobenzene.*
  - 2—*Other.*
- b. Phenols derived from hydrocarbons of the benzene and naphthalene series, together with their halogen, nitro and sulphonic derivatives, including the phenolates :
  - 1—*Resorcin, hydroquinone, pyrocatechin, pyrogallol, naphthols and their phenolates.*
  - 2—*Other.*
- c. Amines derived from the benzene and naphthalene hydrocarbons and their salts, together with all their derivatives, including azo compounds but excluding aldehydes and carboxylic acids :
  - 1—*Aniline, toluidines, xyliidines, diphenylamine, naphthylamines, nitranilines, anisidines and their salts.*
  - 2—*Other.*
- d. Aldehydes, ketones and quinones derived from the benzene, naphthalene and anthracene hydrocarbons :
  - 1—*Benzaldehyde and anthraquinone.*
  - 2—*Other.*

- e. Carboxylic acids derived from the benzene and naphthalene hydrocarbons and their salts, together with their halogen, hydroxy, nitro, amino, amido, sulphonic and carboxylic derivatives :
  - 1—*Salicylic acid, acetylsalicylic acid and their salts.*
  - 2—*Benzoic acid, anthranilic acid, gallic and tannic acids (tannin) and their salts; phthalic acid and its salts and phthalic anhydride.*
  - 3—*Other.*
- f. Artificial sweetening substances.
- g. Other.

**Other Chemical Products and Preparations (275 to 287).**

- 275.—ACTIVATED CHARCOALS AND ANIMAL CHARCOAL (BONE BLACK).
- 276.—COLLODIONS (SOLUTIONS OF NITROCELLULOSE AT ALL DEGREES OF CONCENTRATION, WHATEVER THE SOLVENT).
- 277.—DERIVATIVES OF CELLULOSE AND ARTIFICIAL PLASTIC MATERIALS, MADE FROM CELLULOSE DERIVATIVES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED (CELLULOID, CELLULOSE ACETATE, VISCOSE, ETC.) :
  - a. In powder, clots, flakes, lamels or small irregular plates, in non-coherent masses :
    - 1—*Celluloid.*
    - 2—*Cellulose acetate.*
    - 3—*Viscose and other.*
  - b. In blocks, slabs, tubes, rods, unworked, and in sheets, even if smooth or dulled, but not polished :
    - 1—*Celluloid.*
    - 2—*Cellulose acetate.*
    - 3—*Viscose and other.*
  - c. In fragments.
- 278.—ARTIFICIAL PLASTIC MATERIALS MADE FROM CASEIN, GELATINE OR STARCH :
  - a. In blocks, slabs, sheets, tubes or rods, whether simply ground or not, unworked.
  - b. In fragments.
- 279.—ARTIFICIAL PLASTIC MATERIALS MADE FROM PHENOLS, UREA, PHTHALIC ACID, ETC. (ARTIFICIAL RESINS, HARDENABLE OR HARDENED), EVEN WITH PAPER OR TISSUE INCORPORATED, AND OTHERS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :
  - a. In mass (liquid, in lumps or powder).
  - b. In blocks, plates, sheets, tubes or rods (even if simply ground), unworked.
  - c. In fragments.
- 280.—MOULDING POWDERS MADE FROM PLASTIC MATERIALS.
- 281.—DISINFECTING, FUNGICIDAL, INSECTICIDAL AND SIMILAR PREPARATIONS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, AND ALL PRODUCTS USED FOR THE SAME PURPOSES, WHETHER OR NOT PUT UP FOR RETAIL SALE.
- 282.—PRODUCTS OF THE DISTILLATION OF WOOD NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :
  - a. Wood-tar.
  - b. Acetone oils.
  - c. Wood tar oils.
  - d. Creosote, purified or not.
  - e. Wood-tar pitch.

283.—PRODUCTS OF THE DRY DISTILLATION OF RESINS :

- a. Resin oils.
- b. Resin pitch.

284.—TURPENTINE.

285.—COLOPHONY, COUMARONE RESIN AND NON-HARDENABLE ARTIFICIAL RESINS :

- a. Colophony.
- b. Other.

286.—BREWER'S PITCH AND SIMILAR COMPOSITIONS WITH A BASIS OF VEGETABLE COLOPHONY AND PITCH.

287.—CHEMICAL PRODUCTS AND CHEMICAL PREPARATIONS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Bisulphite lyes left over from the manufacture of paper pulp.
- b. Other.

Pharmaceutical Products (288 to 292).

288.—ALKALOIDS AND THEIR DERIVATIVES, TOGETHER WITH THEIR SALTS ; GLUCOSIDES :

- a. Opium alkaloids and their derivatives, together with their salts :

- 1—*Morphine.*
- 2—*Diacetylmorphine.*
- 3—*Codeine.*
- 4—*Other.*

- b. Cocaine and its salts.
- c. Quinine and other alkaloids of cinchona, and their salts.
- d. Caffeine, theobromine, nicotine and their salts.
- e. Other.

289.—ORGANOTHERAPEUTIC PRODUCTS :

- a. Rennet.
- b. Pepsin, pancreatine.
- c. Other.

290.—PEPTONES, LECITHINS, NUCLEINS, AND PREPARATIONS MADE FROM THESE SUBSTANCES.

291.—SERA, VACCINES AND BACTERIAL PREPARATIONS.

292.—PREPARED MEDICAMENTS, PREPARATIONS IN DOSES AND OTHER PHARMACEUTICAL PREPARATIONS.

- a. With alcohol.
- b. Without alcohol.

CHAPTER 29.

PREPARED CHEMICAL AND OTHER PRODUCTS FOR CINEMATOGRAPHY AND PHOTOGRAPHY.

293.—UNSENSITISED ROLLS OR BANDS FOR CINEMATOGRAPHY AND PHOTOGRAPHY.

294.—CINE FILMS :

- a. Sensitised but not exposed.
- b. Exposed but not developed.
- c. Developed, silent :
  - 1—*Negative films.*
  - 2—*Positive films.*
- d. Developed, sound track :
  - 1—*Negative films.*
  - 2—*Positive films.*

- 295.—SENSITISED FILMS AND PLATES FOR PHOTOGRAPHY :
- a.* Of celluloid and similar materials.
  - b.* Of glass, metal, etc.
- 296.—PAPERS AND CARDS FOR PHOTOGRAPHY :
- a.* Prepared but not sensitised.
  - b.* Sensitised with silver or platinum salts.
  - c.* Sensitised with iron and other salts.
- 297.—CHEMICAL PRODUCTS FOR USE IN PHOTOGRAPHY, WHEN MADE UP FOR RETAIL SALE :
- a.* Developers.
  - b.* Other.

### CHAPTER 30.

#### TANNING AND COLOURING EXTRACTS ; COLOURS, DRIERS, VARNISHES, MASTICS AND INKS ; PENCILS AND GRAPHITE.

- 298.—TANNING EXTRACTS OF VEGETABLE ORIGIN.
- 299.—SYNTHETIC TANNING PRODUCTS.
- 300.—DYEWOOD EXTRACTS AND OTHER VEGETABLE COLOURING EXTRACTS INCLUDING VEGETABLE COLOURS.
- 301.—COCHINEAL, KERMES, SEPIA AND OTHER COLOURS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN.
- 302.—COLOURING MATERIALS DERIVED FROM COAL-TAR ; NATURAL INDIGO :
- a.* Indigo, including natural indigo and derivatives.
  - b.* Other.
- 303.—LAMP-BLACK AND OTHER MINERAL AND VEGETABLE BLACKS, NOT PREPARED :
- a.* Lamp-black.
  - b.* Other blacks of mineral or vegetable origin.
- 304.—CHALK AND NATURAL BARIUM SULPHATE, GROUND OR WASHED, AND ARTIFICIAL BARIUM SULPHATE.
- 305.—EARTH-COLOURS (OCHRES AND THE LIKE), GROUND, WASHED OR CALCINED :
- a.* Pure, whether or not mixed with one another.
  - b.* With the addition of a colouring material derived from coal-tar, in a proportion not exceeding 4 per cent by weight.
- 306.—DRY MINERAL COLOURS, WHETHER OR NOT MIXED WITH ONE ANOTHER OR WITH EARTH-COLOURS, OR WITH THE ADDITION OF A COLOURING MATTER DERIVED FROM COAL-TAR, IN A PROPORTION NOT EXCEEDING 4 PER CENT BY WEIGHT :
- a.* White lead (basic carbonate of lead).
  - b.* Oxides of zinc (zinc white and zinc grey).
  - c.* Zinc sulphide.
  - d.* Lithopone.
  - e.* Titanium white.
  - f.* Oxides of lead not elsewhere specified or included (red lead, orange lead and others).
  - g.* Sulphides of mercury, red (cinnabar and vermilion) or black.
  - h.* Artificial oxides of iron.
  - i.* Ultramarines.
  - k.* Ferro-cyanide colours (Prussian blue, etc).
  - l.* Chrome colours.
  - m.* Others, not elsewhere specified or included.

307.—DRY COLOURS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Artificial lakes.
- b. Ceramic colours (vitrifiable compounds).
- c. Metallic colours, except powdered aluminium.
- d. Other.

308.—PREPARED COLOURS OF ALL KINDS :

- a. Printing ink.
  - 1—*Black.*
  - 2—*Coloured:*
- b. Inking ribbons, impregnated with ink or a colouring matter for typewriting, calculating and similar machines.
- c. Ground in oil, even with the addition of diluting materials (turpentine, etc.) and of siccatives :
  - 1—*White lead.*
  - 2—*Other.*
- d. Other.

309.—COLOURS OF ALL KINDS, MADE UP FOR RETAIL SALE (IN CAKES, PASTILLES, TUBES, PANS, SMALL BOTTLES, SACHETS, ETC.).

310.—SOLID OR LIQUID DRIERS (BORATES, OLEATES, RESINATES, NAPHTHENATES, OR OF MANGANESE, LEAD, COBALT, ETC.).

311.—VARNISHES, WITH OR WITHOUT THE ADDITION OF DYESTUFFS OF ALL KINDS, CONCENTRATED OR NOT :

- a. Oil varnishes.
- b. Spirit varnishes.
- d. Cellulose varnishes.
- d. Other.

312.—MASTICS ; SEALING WAX AND BOTTLING WAX :

- a. Mastics.
- b. Sealing wax and bottling wax.

313.—WRITING OR DRAWING INKS, WHETHER LIQUID OR IN POWDER, INCLUDING INDIAN INK.

314.—PENCILS, LEADS, PASTEL CRAYONS AND CHALKS FOR WRITING AND DRAWING :

- a. Pencils.
- b. Leads, pastel crayons and sticks of charcoal.
- c. Writing and drawing chalk.

CHAPTER 31.

ESSENTIAL OILS AND ESSENCES, ARTIFICIAL ODORIFEROUS SUBSTANCES ; PERFUMERY ARTICLES.

315.—ESSENTIAL OR VOLATILE VEGETABLE OILS (OTHER THAN TURPENTINE), ALSO TERPENELESS OILS, AND THEIR TERPENES :

- a. Essential oils from the rind of fruits of the " citrus " species.
- b. Other essential or volatile oils.
- c. Terpenes.

316.—ARTIFICIAL ODORIFEROUS SUBSTANCES (SYNTHETIC PERFUMES) AND DEFINITE CONSTITUENTS SEPARATED FROM THE NATURAL ESSENTIAL OILS.

317.—MIXTURES OF ESSENTIAL OILS, OF THEIR SEPARATE CONSTITUENTS, OF ARTIFICIAL ODORIFEROUS SUBSTANCES, FOR PERFUMERY, CONFECTIONERY, THE MANUFACTURE OF BEVERAGES, ETC.

318.—CONCENTRATED SOLUTIONS OF NATURAL ESSENTIAL OILS IN FATS AND OILS.

319.—PERFUMERY AND COSMETIC ARTICLES :

- a.* With alcohol.
- b.* Without alcohol.

## CHAPTER 32.

SOAP, CANDLES AND OTHER PREPARATIONS WITH A BASIS OF OILS, FATS OR WAX AND THE LIKE.

320.—SOAPS :

- a.* Soft soaps (black soaps, green soaps and the like) and resin soaps.
- b.* Ordinary soaps, in blocks, slabs or bars.
- c.* Soaps in powder, flakes, granulated, etc., and liquid soaps, whether scented or not.
- d.* Other (toilet, medicinal, and similar soaps).

321.—PREPARATIONS FOR WASHING CLOTHES, WHETHER OR NOT CONTAINING SOAP.

322.—SULPHORICINATES, SULPHOLEATES, SULPHORESINATES, SULPHONATED ALCOHOLS OF THE FATTY SERIES AND SIMILAR PRODUCTS, WITH OR WITHOUT ORGANIC SOLVENTS AND WHETHER OR NOT MADE FROM SOAP.

323.—LUBRICANTS PREPARED WITH OILS AND GREASES OF ALL KINDS, ALSO WITH OTHER MATERIALS ADDED.

324.—WAXES, ENCAUSTICS, CREAMS, PASTES, AND SIMILAR PREPARATIONS, WHETHER LIQUID OR NOT, FOR CLEANSING, POLISHING, PRESERVING LEATHER, FOOTWEAR, METAL WARES, FURNITURE, FLOORS, ETC.

325.—CANDLES AND TAPERS OF PARAFFIN WAX, STEARIN, TALLOW, WAX.

## CHAPTER 33.

CASEIN, ALBUMINS, GELATINS, GLUES AND DRESSINGS.

326.—CASEIN.

327.—ALBUMINS.

328.—GELATINS.

329.—GLUES OF ANIMAL ORIGIN :

- a.* Fish glues.
- b.* Glues from bones, hides, sinews and similar substances.
- c.* Others.

330.—PASTES WITH GELATIN BASIS FOR GRAPHIC REPRODUCTION, AND SIMILAR PREPARATIONS.

331.—DEXTRINS, INCLUDING ROASTED STARCH AND FECULA.

332.—GLUES OF VEGETABLE ORIGIN, WEAVERS' GLAZINGS AND DRESSINGS OF ALL KINDS.

333.—GLUES OF ALL KINDS, PUT UP FOR RETAIL SALE.



CHAPTER 34.

EXPLOSIVES, FIREWORKS, MATCHES AND OTHER ARTICLES MADE OF INFLAMMABLE MATERIAL.

334.—NITROCELLULOSE.

335.—GUNPOWDER :

- a.* Consisting of charcoal, sulphur and saltpetre.
- b.* Other.

336.—EXPLOSIVES :

- a.* With a basis of ammonium nitrate, chlorates or perchlorates.
- b.* With a basis of nitroglycerine and nitro-aromatic derivatives.
- c.* Other.

337.—MINERS' FUSES.

338.—PRIMERS AND FULMINATING CAPSULES; DETONATORS.

339.—ARTICLES FOR PYROTECHNIC DISPLAY (FIREWORKS, CRACKERS AND THE LIKE).

340.—MATCHES :

- a.* Wax, stearin and the like.
- b.* Other.

341.—ARTICLES OF INFLAMMABLE MATERIALS (SULPHURED WICKS, RESIN TORCHES AND THE LIKE, FIRE-LIGHTERS, ETC.).

CHAPTER 35.

FERTILISERS.

342.—FERTILISERS OF ANIMAL OR VEGETABLE ORIGIN, NOT CHEMICALLY PREPARED.

343.—NITROGENOUS MINERAL OR CHEMICAL FERTILISERS :

- a.* Sodium nitrate, calcium nitrate, ammonium nitrate.
- b.* Ammonium sulphate and ammonium sulphonitrate.
- c.* Calcium cyanamide.
- d.* Other.

344.—PHOSPHATED MINERAL OR CHEMICAL FERTILISERS :

- a.* Natural phosphates, ground or not.
- b.* Dephosphorisation slag.
- c.* Superphosphates.
- d.* Precipitated phosphate (dicalcic phosphate) and other.

345.—POTASH FERTILISERS :

- a.* Crude potash salts (carnallite, kainite, sylvinit, Hartsalz, etc.).
- b.* Potassium chloride.
- c.* Potassium sulphate.
- d.* Other.

346.—MINERAL OR CHEMICAL FERTILISERS CONSISTING OF AT LEAST TWO OF THE FERTILISING ELEMENTS : NITROGEN, PHOSPHORIC ACID AND POTASH ; MIXTURES OF MINERAL OR CHEMICAL FERTILISERS WITH FERTILISERS OF ANIMAL OR VEGETABLE ORIGIN.

347.—FERTILISERS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

---

Section VII.

HIDES, SKINS, LEATHER, FUR SKINS,  
AND GOODS MADE THEREFROM.

CHAPTER 36.

HIDES OR SKINS AND LEATHER.

348.—RAW HIDES OR SKINS (FRESH, SALTED, DRIED, LIMED, PICKLED, ETC.).

349.—HIDE LEATHER FOR SOLES AND TRANSMISSION BELTS :

- a. Whole and half hides or skins :
  - 1—*Vegetable-tanned.*
  - 2—*Mineral-tanned.*
- b. Butts and bends :
  - 1—*Vegetable-tanned.*
  - 2—*Mineral-tanned.*
- c. Other (shoulders, bellies, necks, etc.) :
  - 1—*Vegetable-tanned.*
  - 2—*Mineral-tanned.*

350.—HIDES OF LARGE ANIMALS, SUCH AS OX, COW AND HORSE HIDES, AND OTHER SIMILAR LEATHERS, EXCEPT THOSE INCLUDED IN ITEM 349 :

- a. Simply tanned, uncurried.
- b. Other.
  - 1—*Vegetable-tanned.*
  - 2—*Mineral-tanned.*

351.—CALF SKINS :

- a. Simply tanned, uncurried.
- b. Other :
  - 1—*Vegetable-tanned.*
  - 2—*Mineral-tanned.*

352.—SHEEP AND GOAT SKINS :

- a. Simply tanned, uncurried.
- b. Other.
  - 1—*Sheepskins :*
    - A—*Vegetable-tanned.*
    - B—*Mineral-tanned.*
  - 2—*Goatskins :*
    - A—*Vegetable-tanned.*
    - B—*Mineral-tanned.*

Note on Items 349 to 352.—*Leather tanned by a mixed process (vegetable and mineral) is assimilated to mineral-tanned leather.*

353.—VARNISHED (PATENT), GILT, SILVERED, BRONZED LEATHER (HIDES OR SKINS).

354.—TAWED OR CHAMOIS-DRESSED HIDES OR SKINS :

- a. Tawed.
- b. Chamois-dressed (oil-dressed).

355.—SKINS NOT PARTICULARLY SPECIFIED :

- a. Parchment-dressed skins.
- b. Pigskins.
- c. Snake-skins, lizard-skins and fish-skins.
- d. Other.

Note.—Items 353, 354 and 355a include leather and hides or skins, varnished, gilt, silvered, bronzed, tawed or chamois-dressed, and parchment-dressed, of all kinds, irrespective of the origin of the leather or skins and the tanning process used.

356.—PARINGS AND OTHER WASTE OF LEATHER.

357.—IMITATION OR ARTIFICIAL LEATHER WITH A BASIS OF LEATHER WASTE.

CHAPTER 37.

MANUFACTURES OF LEATHER, HIDES OR SKINS.

358.—LEATHER PARTS FOR FOOTWEAR :

- a. Soles, heels, stiffeners, welts, simply cut out, sized or not.
- b. Other, simply cut out.

359.—SADDLERY AND HARNESS-MAKERS' GOODS ; LEATHER GAITERS AND LEGGINGS :

- a. Saddlery and harness-makers' goods.
- b. Gaiters and leggings.

360.—MOROCCO WARES, CASE-MAKERS' WARES AND TRAVELLING REQUISITES OF LEATHER :

- a. Morocco wares, case-makers' wares.
- b. Travelling requisites.

361.—LEATHER CLOTHING.

362.—LEATHER GLOVES :

- a. All leather.
- b. Other.

363.—ARTICLES OF LEATHER OR SKIN FOR USE IN MACHINERY :

- a. Transmission- and conveyor-belts and cords.
- b. Accessories and parts of machines and other technical articles.

Note.—Leather and hides or skins simply cut out and recognisable as parts of articles mentioned under Items 359 to 363 are included under items relating to articles of the same kind.

364.—MANUFACTURES OF LEATHER, HIDES OR SKINS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Simply cut or stamped out.
- b. Other.

365.—ARTICLES MADE OF GUT, EXCEPT STRINGS FOR MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.

CHAPTER 38.

FUR SKINS.

366.—FUR SKINS, RAW.

367.—FUR SKINS, DRESSED.

Note.—Item 367 also includes skins and parts of skins sewn together in the form of sheets, bags or squares, solely for the purposes of transport and presentation, and requiring further work on the part of the furrier.

368.—FUR SKINS, MADE UP.

Section VIII.

RUBBER AND ARTICLES MADE OF RUBBER.

CHAPTER 39.

RUBBER AND ARTICLES MADE OF RUBBER.

GENERAL NOTES.

1. This chapter includes natural, synthetic and artificial rubber, gutta-percha, balata, and hardened rubber (ebonite and the like), even if these substances are combined with filling materials (mineral or other), and whatever the proportion of the latter.

2. For the purposes of Items 371 to 377, the term rubber covers the various forms of rubber, including balata and gutta-percha, but excluding hardened rubber (ebonite and the like).

3. Articles enumerated under Items 372 to 379 which, apart from filling materials, are combined with other materials, remain covered by those items provided they have not lost their character of articles made of rubber.

369.—RUBBER, GUTTA-PERCHA, BALATA AND SUBSTITUTES THEREFOR, RAW.

- a. Natural and synthetic rubber, gutta-percha and balata, whether purified or not.
- b. Reclaimed rubber, gutta-percha and balata.
- c. Imitation rubber and other substitutes.

370.—WASTE AND PARINGS OF RUBBER, GUTTA-PERCHA, BALATA AND SUBSTITUTES THEREFOR, AND REMAINS OF WORN-OUT ARTICLES OF THOSE MATERIALS.

371.—PASTES, PLATES AND SHEETS OF NON-VULCANISED RUBBER ; RUBBER SOLUTIONS.

372.—PLATES, SHEETS, STRIPS AND THREAD OF VULCANISED RUBBER, UNHARDENED :

- a. Plates, sheets and strips :
  - 1—*Combined with textile materials, metals, asbestos or other substances.*
  - 2—*Other.*
- b. Thread :
  - 1—*Covered with textile thread.*
  - 2—*Other.*

373.—PIPES AND TUBES OF RUBBER, UNHARDENED :

- a. Combined with textile materials or metals.
- b. Other.

374.—ARTICLES OF UNHARDENED RUBBER FOR USE IN MACHINERY :

- a. Transmission and conveyer belts.
- b. Discs, washers, joints, clack-valves and valves, blocks and shoes for brakes, and similar articles.

375.—RUBBER TYRES FOR VEHICLE WHEELS :

- a. Solid or hollow tyres.
- b. Inner tubes and tubing for inner tubes.
- c. Outer covers (treads).

376.—ARTICLES MADE OF UNHARDENED RUBBER PRODUCED BY IMMERSION OR MADE OF SHEETS GLUED TOGETHER :

- a.* Produced by immersion.
- b.* Other.

377.—OTHER ARTICLES MADE OF UNHARDENED RUBBER :

- a.* Soles and heels for boots and shoes.
- b.* Non-spongy carpets.
- c.* Articles made of spongy rubber.
- d.* Not elsewhere specified or included.

378.—HARDENED RUBBER IN LUMPS, SLABS, PLATES, SHEETS, RODS OR TUBES :

- a.* Raw, not worked.
- b.* Polished or otherwise surface-worked.

379.—ARTICLES MADE OF HARDENED RUBBER :

- a.* Roughly shaped.
  - b.* Not elsewhere specified or included.
-

Section IX.

WOOD AND CORK AND ARTICLES MADE THEREOF;  
GOODS MADE OF PLAINTING MATERIALS.

CHAPTER 40.

WOOD AND ARTICLES MADE OF WOOD.

GENERAL NOTES.

1. Wood and wooden wares which have been *treated with liquid or chemically prepared* are classified under their respective numbers.

2. Wood and wooden wares *treated with mordants* are classified as dyed wood and wooden wares.

380.—WOOD FOR FUEL, IN LOGS, BILLETS, TWIGS AND FAGGOTS, WOOD WASTE AND SAWDUST.

381.—CHARCOAL, INCLUDING CHARCOAL POWDERED OR IN BRIQUETTES.

382.—WOOD IN THE ROUND, ROUGH, WHETHER OR NOT STRIPPED OF THE BARK OR ROUGH-HEWN :

a. Conifers.

b. Other.

383.—WOOD SQUARED WITH THE AXE, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

a. Conifers.

b. Other.

384.—WOOD SIMPLY SAWN LENGTHWISE, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

a. Conifers.

b. Other.

385.—RAILWAY AND TRAMWAY SLEEPERS.

386.—STAVEWOOD.

387.—HOOPWOOD, WOOD IN SPLINTS, WOOD IN SHAVINGS, STRIPS OR RIBBONS FOR BASKET-MAKING, PLAINTING, BOX-MAKING, ETC. :

a. Hoopwood.

b. Other.

388.—WOOD FOR WALKING-STICKS, TOOL OR OTHER HANDLES AND THE LIKE, ROUGH-SHAPED, WHETHER SIMPLY ROUNDED OR NOT.

389.—WOOD SPLIT SMALL ; PEGS, WHETHER IN STRIPS OR NOT, FOR BOOTS AND SHOES ; WOOD WOOL (STRAW) ; WOOD FLOUR.

390.—WOOD PLANED, GROOVED OR TONGUED ; ARTIFICIAL WOOD ("XYLOLITH", ETC.).

391.—BLOCKS AND PANELS FOR PARQUET FLOORING :

a. Blocks and sheets not put together.

b. Blocks put together ; panels, whether or not veneered, with marquetry work, etc.

392.—VENEERING SHEETS.

Note.—*Sheets of wood not exceeding 3 millimetres in thickness are classified with veneering sheets.*

393.—PLYWOOD.

- 394.—BEADINGS FOR FURNITURE, FRAMES, INTERIOR DECORATION AND THE LIKE :
- a. Rough :
    - 1—*Plain or profiled.*
    - 2—*Otherwise moulded.*
  - b. Covered with plaster or paste, whether or not moulded in relief or intaglio, but not finished.
  - c. Veneered, polished, painted, varnished, bronzed, silvered, gilt, etc.
- 395.—FRAMES OF WOOD :
- a. Of beadings, put together.
  - b. Other.
- 396.—WOODEN PACKING-CASES OR CRATES, WHETHER IN SHOOKS OR NOT :
- a. Shooks cut to specified dimensions.
  - b. Assembled parts of cases or crates, and cases or crates put together, with or without metal accessories or lining.
- 397.—CASKS, TUBS, BUCKETS AND OTHER COOPERS' WARES AND FINISHED PARTS THEREOF, WITH OR WITHOUT METAL HOOPS, ACCESSORIES OR LINING :
- a. Of soft wood.
  - b. Other.
- 398.—CARPENTRY OR JOINERY WORK FOR BUILDING, WITH OR WITHOUT IRONWORK OR METAL FITTINGS :
- a. Carpentry work.
  - b. Doors, windows, roller-blinds and other.
- 399.—WHEELWRIGHTS' WORK, ROUGHLY SHAPED OR FINISHED, WITH OR WITHOUT IRONWORK OR METAL FITTINGS.
- 400.—HOUSEHOLD ARTICLES AND TOOLS, OF WOOD :
- a. Household articles.
  - b. Tools, tool handles and boot or shoe lasts.
- 401.—TURNED WARES, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :
- a. Bobbins and the like, for spinning and weaving.
  - b. Other.
- 402.—FURNITURE AND PARTS OF FURNITURE OF BENTWOOD.
- 403.—OTHER FURNITURE AND PARTS OF FURNITURE, WOODEN, INCLUDING BILLIARD TABLES :
- a. Plain or moulded, roughly finished, waxed, polished, painted, varnished or lacquered.
  - b. Carved, inlaid, with marquetry work, decorated with paintings, gilded, silvered, with metal ornaments, ornamented with leather or with fabric.
  - c. Stuffed.
- 404.—SMALL ARTICLES OF CABINET-WORK (BOXES, CASKETS, CASES INCLUDING JEWEL-CASES, ETC.), ARTICLES OF DOMESTIC ORNAMENT AND FANCY OR DECORATIVE ARTICLES OF WOOD, NOT SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED ELSEWHERE.
- 405.—MANUFACTURES OF WOOD NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :
- a. Trunks, suitcases and packing-boxes, whether or not covered with paper or fabric.
  - b. Other.

CHAPTER 41.

CORK AND ARTICLES MADE OF CORK.

406.—CORK :

- a. Rough.
- b. Cork waste.
- c. Crushed or ground.

407.—CUBES, SLABS OR SHEETS OF NATURAL CORK.

408.—BRICKS, TILES, SLABS, SHEETS, TUBING AND THE LIKE, HAVING A BASIS OF AGGLOMERATED CORK.

409.—STOPPERS :

- a. of natural cork.
- b. of agglomerated cork.

410.—ARTICLES OF NATURAL OR AGGLOMERATED CORK NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Simply cut out for a specific purpose.
- b. Other, whether or not combined with other materials.

CHAPTER 42.

ARTICLES MADE OF STRAW, CANE OR OTHER  
VEGETABLE PLAITING MATERIALS.

411.—PLAITING OF STRAW, BARK, CANE, REED OR ESPARTO, RIBBONS OR SHAVINGS OF WOOD OR SIMILAR MATERIALS, WHETHER OR NOT COMBINED WITH OTHER MATERIALS :

- a. Plaiting for hats, whether assembled or not.
- b. Other.

412.—OTHER WARES OF VEGETABLE PLAITING MATERIALS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, WHETHER OR NOT COMBINED WITH OTHER MATERIALS :

- a. Articles for packing and transport, straw mats, roughly made, hurdles of reed, straw, etc., for building, and similar articles.
- b. China mats and similar mats, carpets and other fabrics.
- c. Other.

413.—FURNITURE OF WICKERWORK OR BAMBOO :

- a. of osier or similar ordinary materials, with or without wooden bodies.
- b. Other.

414.—OTHER WARES OF WICKERWORK, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. of raw materials with the bark unstripped.
- b. of materials with the bark stripped, but not further worked.
- c. Treated with mordants, dyed, varnished, lacquered or ornamented.
- d. Combined with leather or textile materials.

Note.—*Accessories of metal, leather, etc., required for manufacture or essential for the use of the article, but not having the character of ornaments, do not affect its classification under this Item.*

---



Section X.

PAPER AND ITS APPLICATIONS.

CHAPTER 43.

MATERIALS USED FOR THE MANUFACTURE OF PAPER.

415.—WASTE PAPER AND CARDBOARD, WASTE PRINTING SHEETS; OLD PAPER OR CARDBOARD WARES INTENDED FOR THE MANUFACTURE OF PAPER.

416.—PAPER PULP:

- a. Rag pulp.
- b. Pulp from wood, straw, alfa or similar fibres:
  - 1—*Mechanical, including brown pulp and similar pulps.*
  - 2—*Chemical (cellulose).*

CHAPTER 44.

CARDBOARD AND PAPER, WARES OF CARDBOARD OR PAPER.

GENERAL NOTE.

Products weighing 300 gr. or more per sq.m. are regarded as cardboard, and articles weighing less than 300 gr. per sq.m. are treated as paper.

417.—CARDBOARD IN ROLLS OR SHEETS, NOT MADE UP OR WORKED.:

- a. Common cardboard.

*Note.—This term covers unhardened, unpasted cardboard of natural colour, manufactured either from old paper (grey and similar cardboard), or from straw or coarse vegetable fibre, or from mechanical pulp.*

- b. Felted cardboard.
- c. "Duplex" and "triplex" cardboard, formed from several layers of pulp of different qualities simply compressed together.
- d. Cardboard formed of several sheets of paper pasted upon one another, such as Bristol and similar cardboard.
- e. Other cardboard not elsewhere specified or included.

*Note.—Cardboard covered with paper of natural colour, white or coloured in the mass, is classified under Item 417e.*

418.—CARDBOARD IN ROLLS OR SHEETS, MADE UP:

- a. Glazed (*lustré*).
- b. Surface-coated, enamelled, coloured, varnished, gilt, silvered, metalized, marbled, printed (*indienné*) or with printed designs, etc., or covered with paper prepared in the same manner.
- c. Parchment cardboard and imitations thereof.
- d. Corrugated or goffered.
- e. Other, not elsewhere specified or included.

419.—PAPER IN ROLLS OR SHEETS, NOT MADE UP OR WORKED, WEIGHING MORE THAN 30 GR. PER SQ.M. :

a. Common packing paper.

Note.—*This description includes paper of natural colour or dyed in the mass, other than white, rough on at least one side. Paper made from straw, from old paper or from coarse vegetable fibre of natural colour, or dyed in the mass in a single colour, and paper made from brown pulp of natural colour is included under this Sub-Item even if glazed on both sides.*

b. Felted paper, whether dyed in the mass or not.

c. Paper formed of several layers of pulp of different qualities, simply compressed together.

d. Paper formed of several sheets of paper pasted upon one another such as Bristol and similar card.

e. Newsprint.

Note.—*This description includes non-stained paper in rolls weighing from 45 to 55 gr. per sq.m., and containing at least 60 per cent of mechanical wood pulp.*

f. Other paper of natural colour, white or dyed in the mass, not elsewhere specified or included.

420.—PAPER IN ROLLS OR SHEETS, NOT MADE UP OR WORKED, WEIGHING UP TO 30 GR. PER SQ.M. :

a. Cigarette paper.

b. Other, not elsewhere specified or included.

421.—PAPER IN ROLLS OR SHEETS MADE UP :

a. Glazed (*lustré*).

b. Ruled, lined or checkered.

c. Surface-coated or enamelled.

d. Oiled, waxed, coated with stearin or paraffin wax.

e. Indigo paper, carbon paper or similar paper.

f. Vegetable parchment and imitations thereof.

g. Gummed, coloured, varnished, gilt, silvered, coated with metal, micaceous, velvete, marbled, printed (*indienné*), with printed designs, etc.

h. Diaphanous papers and transfers.

i. Paper stiffened or strengthened with textile thread or tissue, whether tarred or not.

k. Crêpe paper; corrugated, crinkled, perforated, or goffered paper, or paper shaped by stamping.

l. Other, not elsewhere specified or included.

422.—WALLPAPER.

423.—SHEETS OF PAPER PULP FOR FILTERING AND FOR BUILDING PURPOSES.

424.—BLOTTING BOARD AND PAPER; FILTER PAPER AND CARDBOARD, WHETHER CUT, PLEATED OR NOT.

425.—SPECIAL CARDBOARD AND PAPER, IN ROLLS, SHEETS OR BOARDS :

a. Vulcanised.

Note. — *Item 425a also includes cardboard and paper, vulcanised, in rods or tubes.*

b. Covered or impregnated with artificial resins or similar materials.

c. Impregnated with petroleum derivatives, coal tar or similar products (cardboard or paper bituminised for roofing, etc.), whether or not strengthened or coated with sand.

d. Covered with graphite, in imitation of slate, or similar substances.

e. Hardened with mineral materials (*carton-pierre*, etc.).

426. CARDBOARD AND PAPER CUT OUT FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NOT SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE :
- a. In strips not more than 15 cm. wide :
    - 1—*Paper wool for packing.*
    - 2—*Other.*
  - b. Square or rectangular, the plain sheets (not folded) having no side exceeding 36 cm.
  - c. Other shapes.
- 427.—CIGARETTE PAPER :
- a. In strips.
  - b. Cut to shape, in booklets or tubes.
- 428.—ENVELOPES OF ALL SIZES ; NOTEPAPER, CORRESPONDENCE CARDS WITH THEIR ENVELOPES, IN BOXES, PACKETS, ETC., OF CARDBOARD OR PAPER.
- 429.—PAPER BAGS, SACKS, CORNETS AND POUCHES.
- 430.—TRAVEL ARTICLES AND CASES, BOXES OF PAPER OR CARDBOARD (WHETHER VULCANISED OR NOT), NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :
- a. Travel articles (trunks, suit-cases, bags, attaché cases, etc.) :
    - 1—*Covered in textile materials.*
    - 2—*Other.*
  - b. Cases (for jewellery, spectacles, etc.) :
    - 1—*Covered in textile materials.*
    - 2—*Other.*
  - c. Boxes :
    - 1—*Not combined with other materials.*
    - 2—*Combined with other materials.*
- 431.—EXERCISE-BOOKS, REGISTERS AND ACCOUNT BOOKS, NOTE-BOOKS, NOTE-BLOCKS, MEMORANDUM BOOKS, ALBUMS, PASSE-PARTOUTS, BLOTTERS, LETTER FILES, COVERS FOR BOOKS AND SIMILAR ARTICLES, OF CARDBOARD OR PAPER, WHETHER OR NOT COMBINED WITH OTHER MATERIALS.
- 432.—BOBBINS AND TUBES OF CARDBOARD OR PAPER, PERFORATED OR NOT, FOR SPINNING AND WEAVING.
- 433.—WARES OF *papier-mâché*, *carton-pierre*, VULCANISED AND SIMILAR CARDBOARD, NOT SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE.
- 434.—STAMPED WARES OF CARDBOARD OR PAPER NOT INCLUDED UNDER ITEM 433, SUCH AS PLATES, TRAYS, POTS, COVERS, TUMBLERS, ETC.
- 435.—WARES OF CARDBOARD OR PAPER, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :
- a. Perforated cardboard or paper for Jacquard and similar machines.
  - b. Paper lace and embroidery.
  - c. Paper table-cloths and serviettes.
  - d. Other.

- Notes.—1. *Where a distinction is made between wares of cardboard or paper not combined with other materials, and those combined with other materials, the following should be disregarded: clasps, fastenings, corner-pieces, eyelets, textile threads, strings, and other small accessories necessary for making the article or for facilitating its use, and not having the character of ornaments.*
2. *Items 427 to 435 also include articles bearing printed matter or designs, in black, colours or dry printing, of whatever kind or nature.*

CHAPTER 45.

BOOKSELLERS' WARES AND PRODUCTS OF THE GRAPHIC ARTS.

436.—BOOKSELLERS' WARES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a.* Printed books, illustrated or not.
- b.* Newspapers and periodicals, illustrated or not.
- c.* Geographical, nautical and astronomical charts and cartographic works.
- d.* Music, printed or engraved.

437.—ILLUSTRATED POSTCARDS :

- a.* Photographic.
- b.* Other.

438.—PLAYING CARDS.

439.—OTHER PICTURE WARES ON PAPER OR CARDBOARD SUCH AS PICTURES, ENGRAVINGS, PHOTOGRAPHS, CHROMOS, TRANSFERS (DECALCOMANIAS), ETC., FRAMED OR NOT :

- a.* Picture books, pictures and engravings in albums or packets, whether with a short text or not.
- b.* Other.

440.—PRINTED MATTER OF ALL KINDS ON PAPER OR CARDBOARD, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a.* Calendars.
  - b.* Other.
-

Section XI.

TEXTILE MATERIALS AND TEXTILE GOODS.

GENERAL NOTES RELATING TO SECTION XI.

1. In the absence of any special provisions to the contrary, the items in Section XI (yarns, fabrics, etc.) have been classified without regard for any non-textile materials which may enter into their composition.

2. Yarns consisting of two or more different textile materials have been classified according to the following rules :

<i>Composition of yarn.</i>	<i>Classification.</i>
a. Single yarn containing, closely intermixed, a total of at least 10% (in weight) of wool or fine hair fibres, whether or not mixed with silk, artificial silk waste or artificial textile fibre ..	Item 504 or 506.
b. Single yarn containing, closely intermixed, a total of at least 10% (in weight) of textile materials classified under Chapter 46A and Chapter 46B, whether or not mixed with less than 10% of wool or fine hair .. .. .	Chapter 46A.
c. Single yarn containing, closely intermixed, a total of at least 10% (in weight) of textile materials classified under Chapter 46B, without admixture of silk, whether or not mixed with less than 10% of wool or fine hair .. .. .	Chapter 46B.
d. Twisted yarn, one of the component strands of which is of silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibre, whether or not such strand comes under letters b. and c. above .. .. .	Chapter 46.
e. Twisted yarn, one of the component strands of which is of wool or fine hair, whether or not such strand comes under letter a. above .. .. .	Chapter 47.
f. Metal yarn (metal thread combined with textile threads) whatever the composition or nature of the textiles constituting the core .. .. .	Chapter 46.
g. Mixed yarns, not mentioned above .. .. .	Chapter of the textile material predominating (by weight) in the mixture. Where the component textile materials are present in equal weights, the following order of priority shall prevail for the purpose of classifying the mixed yarn in question : <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) Flax or ramie.</li><li>(2) Cotton.</li><li>(3) Hemp.</li><li>(4) Jute.</li><li>(5) Vegetable textile materials coming under Item 544.</li><li>(6) Coarse hairs.</li></ol>

The yarn must accordingly be classified under that Item (relating to mixed yarns) which corresponds to the component textile material appearing first in the above list.

3. Fabrics and other textile goods consisting of two or more textile materials are classified in accordance with the following rules :

- a. Fabrics, the whole of the warp or weft (including additional threads, if any) of which is composed of one or other of the textile materials indicated in the first column of the following table are classified under the items relating to these materials, whatever the respective proportions of the textiles of which the fabric is composed.

*Composition of Fabric.*

<i>Warp or Weft.</i>	<i>Weft or Warp.</i>
Silk or floss silk.	All other textile materials.
Floss silk waste.	Artificial textile fibre and textile materials <i>ex</i> Chapters 47, 48 and 49.
Artificial silk.	Floss silk-waste, artificial textile fibre and textile materials <i>ex</i> Chapters 47, 48 and 49.
Artificial textile fibre.	Textile materials <i>ex</i> Chapters 47, 48 and 49.
Wool or fine hair.	Coarse hair and vegetable textile materials.
Horsehair.	Coarse hair and vegetable textile materials.
Coarse hair.	Vegetable textile materials.
Cotton.	Vegetable textile materials with the exception of flax, hemp and ramie.
Flax, hemp or ramie (whether or not with ornamental cotton threads, stripes or bands not exceeding in weight 15 per cent of the weight of the flax, hemp or ramie).	Cotton or other vegetable textile materials.
Jute.	Threads of paper or vegetable textile materials other than cotton, flax, hemp or ramie.
Other vegetable textile materials.	Paper threads.

- b. Fabrics and other textile goods composed entirely of one kind of yarn made up of two or more textile materials (closely intermixed or twisted together) are classified under the chapter to which those yarns belong.
- c. Velvets or plushes made of mixed materials, the cut or uncut pile ("right" facing) of which covers—entirely or for the greater part—one surface of the fabric and at the same time consists of one only of the mixed materials, fall under the chapter to which that material belongs, unless the cut or uncut pile of such velvet or plush is of wool, cotton, etc., and the plain side of silk, silk floss, artificial silk or artificial textile fibre.
- d. Carpets with a cut or uncut pile on the right side are classified according to the material of which such pile is made.
- e. Tullies and net fabrics, lace and trimmings are classified under Chapter 46 when they contain any proportion of silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibre.  
Articles of this kind containing wool or fine hair in any proportion, but without any admixture of the textile materials included under Chapter 46, are classified under Chapter 47.
- f. In classifying embroidered work, the ground material only shall be taken into account; the type of thread used for embroidering shall not affect such classification. Chemical embroideries, and those in which the ground is not visible, shall nevertheless be excepted from this rule; in such cases the type of thread used for embroidering shall determine the classification.
- g. Subject to the foregoing provisions and to the exceptions specified in the nomenclature, fabrics composed of two or more textile materials will be classified in accordance with the following table :

*Composition of fabric.*

*Classification.*

Fabrics containing more than 8 per cent in weight (35 per cent in number of threads) of <i>silk or floss silk</i> .. .. .	Chapter 46A.
Fabrics containing more than 20 per cent in weight (20 per cent in number of threads) of <i>floss silk waste</i> without any admixture of silk or floss silk .. .. .	Chapter 46A.
Fabrics containing more than 20 per cent in weight (20 per cent in number of threads) of <i>artificial silk</i> without any admixture of silk, floss silk or floss silk waste .. .. .	Chapter 46B.
Fabrics containing more than 20 per cent in weight (20 per cent in number of threads) of <i>artificial textile fibre</i> without any admixture of silk, floss silk, floss silk waste or artificial silk .. .. .	Chapter 46B.
Fabrics containing in all more than 8 per cent in weight (35 per cent in number of threads) of <i>textile materials coming under Chapter 46A and Chapter 46B.</i> .. .. .	Chapter 46A.
Fabrics containing in all more than 20 per cent in weight (20 per cent in number of threads) of <i>artificial silk</i> and <i>artificial textile fibre</i> without any admixture of silk or floss silk ..	Chapter 46B.
Fabrics containing more than 10 per cent in weight of horsehair, without admixture of materials coming under Chapter 46 .. .. .	Item 516.
Mixed fabrics not specified above .. .. .	Chapter of the textile material predominating by weight in the mixture. Where the component textile materials are present in equal weights, the following order of priority shall prevail for the purpose of classifying the mixed fabric in question :

- (1) Flax or ramie.
- (2) Cotton.
- (3) Hemp.
- (4) Jute.
- (5) Vegetable textile materials coming under Item 544.
- (6) Coarse hairs.

The fabric must accordingly be classified under that item (relating to mixed fabrics) which corresponds to the component textile appearing first in the above list.

4. As regards hosiery articles *ex* Chapter 51, and subject to the provision in Note 3.b. above, articles composed of two or more textile materials will be classified as follows :

- |  |            |
|--|------------|
| a. Materials and other articles containing (by weight) more than 8 per cent of silk, or in all more than 8 per cent of silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibre .. .. .   | Item 580b. |
| b. Materials and other articles containing (by weight) more than 20 per cent of artificial silk or artificial textile fibre without any admixture of silk .. .. .  | Item 581b. |
| c. Materials and other articles containing (by weight) at least 10 per cent of wool or fine hair, including articles containing silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibre but not coming under letters <i>a</i> and <i>b</i> above .. .. . | Item 582b. |
| d. Materials and other articles composed of several textiles and not specified above .. .. .   | Item 583.  |

5. Clothing, underwear and other ready-made apparel *ex* Chapter 52 are to be regarded as composed of silk, artificial silk, woollen or cotton fabrics, or fabrics of linen or other textile materials when they consist of fabrics which, according to the rules laid down for classification, come under the chapter relating to silk, wool, cotton or linen and other textile materials respectively.

6. Subject to the exceptions specially provided for, Chapter 52 includes articles wholly or partly made up—*i.e.*, hemmed, pierced (pinked), whip-stitched, bound or otherwise hand- or machine-sewn—of fabrics of all kinds, including embroideries and lace, felt, rubbered or elastic fabrics, oil cloth and other special fabrics. Subject to the same reservation, the said chapter further includes articles cut out and then put together by means of basting or pasting or by fasteners. Fabrics of all kinds simply cut out in other than square or rectangular pieces—*i.e.*, cut out for a particular purpose—are classified, according to their composition and purpose, under the respective Items for made-up articles. If, however, their purpose is not obvious, the said articles are classified under the Item of sewn or made-up articles not elsewhere specified or included.

7. The classification of clothing and other made-up articles made of fabrics, felts or stuffs of different composition is determined by the element which gives the articles their special character. Linings, ribbons, piping, buttons, labels, tacking threads and all other trimmings, which are only an accessory to the garments, are in any case excepted.

## CHAPTER 46.

### SILK, FLOSS SILK ; ARTIFICIAL SILK AND ARTIFICIAL TEXTILE FIBRES ; METAL YARN.

#### A.

#### SILK.

441.—SILKWORM COCOONS.

442.—FLOSS SILK, FLOSS SILK WASTE, NOILS AND SILK WASTE :

- a.* In the mass.
- b.* Devilled.
- c.* Carded, combed.
- d.* Prepared for spinning.

443.—SILK THREAD :

- a.* Raw silk in skeins (not thrown).
- b.* Thrown silk, not prepared for retail sale :
  - 1—*Unbleached (not scoured)* :
    - A—Raw silk, not twisted, on tubes, reels or bobbins.
    - B—Tram.
    - C—Organzine, singles (poils), voiles, of a twist not exceeding 1,000 turns per metre.
    - D—Special finishes (crêpes, grenadines, singles (poils), voiles), of a twist exceeding 1,000 turns per metre.
    - E—Other thrown threads.
  - 2—*Scoured, bleached, dyed, printed or clouded.*

444.—THREAD OF FLOSS SILK OR FLOSS SILK WASTE, NOT PREPARED FOR RETAIL SALE :

- a.* of floss silk (schappe) :
  - 1—*Unbleached.*
  - 2—*Bleached.*
  - 3—*Dyed, printed or clouded.*
- b.* of floss silk waste (bourrette).



445.—THREADS OF SILK, FLOSS SILK OR FLOSS SILK WASTE, MIXED TOGETHER OR WITH OTHER TEXTILE MATERIALS, NOT PREPARED FOR RETAIL SALE.

446.—THREADS OF SILK, FLOSS SILK OR FLOSS SILK WASTE, WHETHER MIXED OR NOT, PREPARED FOR RETAIL SALE :

- a. silk.
- b. floss silk or floss silk waste.

A. I.—Fabrics of Silk or Floss Silk, whether mixed together or not (447 to 450).

447.—RIBBONS (A. I) :

- a. of velvet or plush.
- b. Other :

- 1—*Plain.*
- 2—*Figured.*

448.—VELVETS AND PLUSHES (A. I).

449.—CRÊPES (A. I) :

- a. Not figured :

- 1—*Unbleached.*
- 2—*Scoured or bleached.*
- 3—*Dyed or woven with threads of different colours.*
- 4—*Printed or clouded.*
- 5—*Goffered, moiré or stamped.*

- b. Figured.

450.—OTHER FABRICS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED (A. I) :

- a. Not figured :

- 1—*Unbleached.*
- 2—*Scoured or bleached.*
- 3—*Dyed or woven with threads of different colours.*
- 4—*Printed or clouded.*
- 5—*Goffered, moiré or stamped.*

- b. Figured.

A. II.—Fabrics of Silk or Floss Silk, mixed with Other Textiles (451 to 454).

451.—RIBBONS (A. II) :

- a. of velvet or plush.
- b. Other :

- 1—*Plain.*
- 2—*Figured.*

452.—VELVETS AND PLUSHES (A. II).

453.—CRÊPES (A. II) :

- a. Not figured :

- 1—*Unbleached.*
- 2—*Scoured or bleached.*
- 3—*Dyed or woven with threads of different colours.*
- 4—*Printed or clouded.*
- 5—*Goffered, moiré or stamped.*

- b. Figured.

454.—OTHER FABRICS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED (A. II) :

- a. Not figured :
  - 1—*Unbleached.*
  - 2—*Scoured or bleached.*
  - 3—*Dyed or woven with threads of different colours.*
  - 4—*Printed or clouded.*
  - 5—*Goffered, moiré or stamped.*
- b. Figured.

A. III.—Other Fabrics and Articles of Silk, Floss Silk or Floss Silk Waste, whether or not mixed together or with Other Textiles (455 to 461).

455.—TULLES AND NET FABRICS (A. III) :

- a. Plain.
- b. Figured.

456.—LACE (A. III).

457.—TRIMMINGS (A. III) :

- a. of silk, floss silk or floss silk waste, whether mixed together or not.
- b. of silk, floss silk or floss silk waste mixed with other textiles.

458.—EMBROIDERY (A. III) :

- a. Chemical (*aérienne*) embroidery and embroidery without visible ground :
- b. Other.
  - 1—*of silk, floss silk or floss silk waste, pure or intermixed.*
  - 2—*of silk, floss silk or floss silk waste, mixed with other textiles.*

459.—CARPETS (A. III) :

- a. With knotted or twisted pile.
- b. Other.

460.—BOLTING CLOTH (A. III).

461.—FABRICS OF FLOSS SILK WASTE (A. III) :

- a. of floss silk waste, pure.
- b. of floss silk waste mixed with other textiles, not containing silk or floss silk.

B.

ARTIFICIAL SILK, ARTIFICIAL SILK WASTE,  
ARTIFICIAL TEXTILE FIBRE.

462.—ARTIFICIAL SILK THREAD, NOT PREPARED FOR RETAIL SALE :

- a. Pure :
  - 1—*Unbleached or bleached :*
    - A—Single.
    - B—Twisted.
  - 2—*Dyed or printed.*
- b. Mixed.

463.—HORSEHAIR (ARTIFICIAL) AND FLAT THREAD (LAME) OF ARTIFICIAL SILK :

- a. Pure.
- b. Mixed.

- 464.—ARTIFICIAL SILK WASTE, IN THE MASS. -  
465.—ARTIFICIAL TEXTILE FIBRES, IN THE MASS OR IN BUNDLES.  
466.—WASTE OF ARTIFICIAL SILK AND ARTIFICIAL TEXTILE FIBRE, CARDED OR COMBED.  
467.—THREAD OF ARTIFICIAL SILK WASTE OR ARTIFICIAL TEXTILE FIBRE, NOT PREPARED FOR RETAIL SALE :

- a. Pure :  
1—*Unbleached* :  
A—Single.  
B—Twisted.  
2—*Bleached*.  
3—*Dyed or printed*.

b. Mixed.

468.—THREAD OF ARTIFICIAL SILK, ARTIFICIAL SILK WASTE OR ARTIFICIAL TEXTILE FIBRE, PUT UP FOR RETAIL SALE :

- a. of artificial silk.  
b. of artificial silk waste or artificial textile fibre.

**B. I.—Fabrics of Pure Artificial Silk (469 to 472).**

469.—RIBBONS (B. I) :

- a. of velvet or plush.  
b. Other :  
1—*Plain*.  
2—*Figured*.

470.—VELVETS AND PLUSHES (B. I).

471.—CRÊPES (B. I) :

- a. Not figured :  
1—*Unbleached*.  
2—*Bleached*.  
3—*Dyed or woven with threads of different colours*.  
4—*Printed or clouded*.  
5—*Goffered, moiré or stamped*.

b. Figured.

472.—OTHER FABRICS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED (B. I) :

- a. Not figured :  
1—*Unbleached*.  
2—*Bleached*.  
3—*Dyed or woven with threads of different colours*.  
4—*Printed or clouded*.  
5—*Goffered, moiré or stamped*.

b. Figured.

**B.II.—Fabrics of Artificial Silk mixed with Other Textiles except Silk, Floss Silk and Floss Silk Waste (473 to 476).**

473.—RIBBONS (B. II) :

- a. of velvet or plush.  
b. Other :  
1—*Plain*.  
2—*Figured*.

474.—VELVETS AND PLUSHES (B. II).

475.—CRÊPES (B. II) :

a. Not figured :

1—*Unbleached.*

2—*Bleached.*

3—*Dyed or woven with threads of different colours.*

4—*Printed or clouded.*

5—*Goffered, moiré or stamped.*

b. Figured.

476.—OTHER FABRICS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED (B. II) :

a. Not figured :

1—*Unbleached.*

2—*Bleached.*

3—*Dyed or woven with threads of different colours.*

4—*Printed or clouded.*

5—*Goffered, moiré or stamped.*

b. Figured.

**B. III.—Fabrics of Artificial Silk Waste and Pure Artificial Textile Fibre  
(477 to 480).**

477.—RIBBONS (B. III) :

a. of velvet or plush.

b. Other :

1—*Plain.*

2—*Figured.*

478.—VELVET AND PLUSH (B. III).

479.—CRÊPES (B. III) :

a. Not figured :

1—*Unbleached.*

2—*Bleached.*

3—*Dyed or woven with threads of different colours.*

4—*Printed or clouded.*

5—*Goffered, moiré or stamped.*

b. Figured.

480.—OTHER FABRICS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED (B. III) :

a. Not figured :

1—*Unbleached.*

2—*Bleached.*

3—*Dyed or woven with threads of different colours.*

4—*Printed or clouded.*

5—*Goffered, moiré or stamped.*

b. Figured.

**B. IV.—Fabrics of Artificial Silk Waste and Artificial Textile Fibre mixed  
with Other Textiles, except Silk, Floss Silk, Floss Silk Waste  
and Artificial Silk (481 to 484).**

481.—RIBBONS (B. IV) :

a. of velvet or plush.

b. Other :

1—*Plain.*

2—*Figured.*

482.—VELVET AND PLUSHES (B. IV).

483.—CRÊPES (B. IV) :

a. Not figured :

1—*Unbleached.*

2—*Bleached.*

3—*Dyed or woven with threads of different colours.*

4—*Printed or clouded.*

5—*Goffered, moiré or stamped.*

b. Figured.

484.—OTHER FABRICS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED (B. IV) :

a. Not figured :

1—*Unbleached.*

2—*Bleached.*

3—*Dyed or woven with threads of different colours.*

4—*Printed or clouded.*

5—*Goffered, moiré or stamped.*

b. Figured.

**B. V.—Other Fabrics and Articles of Artificial Silk, Artificial Silk Waste and Artificial Textile Fibre, whether or not mixed with Other Textile Materials, except Silk (485 to 490).**

485.—TULLES AND NET FABRICS (B. V) :

a. Plain.

b. Figured.

486.—LACE (B. V).

487.—TRIMMINGS (B. V).

488.—EMBROIDERIES (B. V) :

a. Chemical (aérienne) embroidery and embroidery without visible ground.

b. Other.

489.—CARPETS (B. V) :

a. With knotted or twisted pile.

b. Other.

490.—BOLTING CLOTH (B. V).

C.

### METAL YARN.

491.—METAL THREAD COMBINED WITH TEXTILE THREAD (METAL YARNS) :

a. of precious metal.

b. of base metal, silvered, gilt or platinum plated.

c. of base metal.

492.—FABRICS, RIBBONS, TRIMMINGS AND OTHER ARTICLES OF METAL THREAD OR YARN, FOR GARMENTS, FURNISHINGS AND SIMILAR USES :

a. Ribbons and trimmings :

1—*with precious metal.*

2—*with metal silvered, gilt or platinum-plated.*

3—*with base metal.*

b. Fabrics and other articles :

1—*with precious metal.*

2—*with base metal, silvered, gilt or platinum-plated.*

3—*with base metal.*

Note.—*Item 492 includes both articles made entirely of metal thread or yarn, and those the surface of which appears to be entirely covered with such thread or yarns. Articles of which the warp or weft is formed exclusively of metal thread or yarn also come under this heading.*

*Articles combined with metal thread or yarn but which do not comply with the above conditions are classified according to the textile material of which they are composed.*

CHAPTER 47.

WOOL, HORSEHAIR AND OTHER ANIMAL HAIR.

493.—WOOL IN THE MASS :

a. In the yolk or washed before shearing.

b. Scoured, whether or not bleached or dyed.

494.—HORSEHAIR :

a. Unworked or washed.

b. Bleached, dyed or otherwise dressed, but not curled.

495.—ANIMAL HAIR NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED, UNWORKED, WASHED, BLEACHED OR DYED, BUT NOT CURLED :

a. Hair of alpaca, llama, vicuña, camel, Angora or Cashmere goat, Angora rabbit and other similar fine hair.

b. Hair of hare, rabbit (other than the Angora rabbit), beaver and other like.

c. Coarse hair of animals of the bovine and equine species (except horse-hair), common goat's hair and other similar coarse hair.

496.—WOOL AND FINE HAIR WASTE :

a. Noils.

b. Spinning waste.

c. Other.

497.—HORSEHAIR AND COARSE HAIR WASTE.

498.—WOOL SHODDY.

499.—HORSEHAIR AND COARSE HAIR, CURLED, WHETHER MIXED WITH VEGETABLE MATERIALS OR NOT.

500.—WOOL AND HAIR, CARDED OR COMBED IN STRIPS.

501.—WOOLLEN THREAD AND YARN, CARDED :

a. Single :

1—*Unbleached.*

2—*Bleached, dyed or printed.*

b. Twisted :

1—*Unbleached.*

2—*Bleached, dyed or printed.*

502.—WOOLLEN THREAD AND YARN, COMBED :

a. Single :

1—*Unbleached.*

2—*Bleached, dyed or printed.*

b. Twisted :

1—*Unbleached.*

2—*Bleached, dyed or printed.*

- 503.—THREAD AND YARN OF FINE HAIR :
- a. Single.
  - b. Twisted.
- 504.—THREAD AND YARN OF WOOL OR FINE HAIR, MIXED.
- 505.—THREAD AND YARN OF COARSE HAIR AND HORSEHAIR, WHETHER OR NOT MIXED WITH VEGETABLE TEXTILE MATERIALS.
- 506.—THREAD AND YARN OF WOOL, HORSEHAIR OR OTHER ANIMAL HAIR PREPARED FOR RETAIL SALE.
- 507.—WOOLLEN FABRICS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED :
- a. of pure wool.
  - b. of mixed wool.
- 508.—CLOTH OF FELTED WOOL FOR PAPER-MAKING AND FOR OTHER TECHNICAL PURPOSES.
- 509.—BLANKETS (OR COVERINGS) :
- a. of pure wool.
  - b. of mixed wool.
  - c. of coarse hair.
- 510.—WOOL VELVETS AND PLUSHES.
- 511.—CARPETS :
- a. of wool :
    - 1—*with knotted or twisted pile.*
    - 2—*Other.*
  - b. of coarse hair.
- 512.—WOOLLEN RIBBONS.
- 513.—WOOLLEN TRIMMINGS.
- 514.—WOOLLEN LACE, TULLES AND NET FABRICS.
- 515.—WOOLLEN EMBROIDERIES :
- a. Chemical (aérienne) embroidery, and embroidery without visible ground.
  - b. Other.
- Note.—*In Items 507 to 515, the term " wool " also includes fine hair.*
- 516.—FABRICS AND OTHER ARTICLES OF HORSEHAIR, PURE OR MIXED, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED :
- a. Fabrics.
  - b. Other articles.
- 517.—FABRICS AND OTHER ARTICLES OF COARSE HAIR, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED.

## CHAPTER 48.

### COTTON.

- 518.—RAW COTTON :
- a. Linters.
  - b. Other.
- 519.—COTTON WASTE AND DEVILLED COTTON, RAW.
- 520.—COTTON, COTTON WASTE AND DEVILLED COTTON, BLEACHED OR DYED.
- 521.—COTTON, CARDED OR COMBED.

522.—COTTON THREAD OR YARN, SINGLE :

- a. Unbleached.
- b. Bleached.
- c. Dyed or printed.
- d. Mercerised.
- e. Glazed.

523.—COTTON THREAD OR YARN, TWISTED.

524.—COTTON THREAD OR YARN, CABLED.

525.—COTTON THREAD OR YARN, MIXED.

526.—COTTON THREAD OR YARN PUT UP FOR RETAIL SALE.

527.—COTTON FABRICS, NOT FIGURED :

- a. Unbleached.
- b. Bleached.
- c. Dyed.
- d. Printed.
- e. Woven with threads of different colours.
- f. Mercerised.
- g. Glazed, moiré or goffered.

528.—COTTON FABRICS, FIGURED :

- a. Broché.
- b. Otherwise figured.

529.—COTTON FABRICS, MIXED.

530.—CLOTH OF FELTED COTTON FOR PAPER-MAKING AND FOR OTHER TECHNICAL PURPOSES.

531.—GAUZE WOVEN COTTON FABRICS :

- a. Not figured :
  - 1—*Unbleached.*
  - 2—*Bleached.*
  - 3—*Dyed, printed or woven with threads of different colours.*
  - 4—*Mercerised.*
- b. Broché or otherwise figured.

532.—COTTON BLANKETS (OR COVERINGS).

533.—COTTON VELVETS AND PLUSHES, LOOPED PILE TERRY CLOTHS, OF COTTON :

- a. Velvet and plushes :
  - 1—*Weft.*
  - 2—*Warp.*
  - 3—*Chenille.*
- b. Looped pile terry cloths.

534.—COTTON CARPETS.

535.—COTTON RIBBONS :

- a. of velvet or plush.
- b. Other.
  - 1—*Sized thread.*
  - 2—*Woven plain.*
  - 3—*Woven figured.*

536.—COTTON TRIMMINGS.



537.—COTTON TULLES AND NET FABRICS, PLAIN :

- a. Unbleached, not dressed.
- b. Dressed, bleached, dyed or other.

538.—COTTON TULLES AND NET FABRICS, FIGURED :

- a. Bobbinet-tulle :
  - 1—*Unbleached, not dressed.*
  - 2—*Dressed, bleached, dyed and other.*
- b. Other tulles and net fabrics :
  - 1—*Unbleached, not dressed.*
  - 2—*Dressed, bleached, dyed and other.*

539.—COTTON LACE.

540.—COTTON EMBROIDERIES :

- a. Chemical (aérienne) embroidery and embroidery without visible ground.
- b. On a ground of tulle or lace :
  - 1—*Chain stitched.*
  - 2—*Satin stitched and other.*
- c. On a ground not specified :
  - 1—*Chain stitched.*
  - 2—*Satin stitched and other.*

CHAPTER 49.

FLAX, HEMP, JUTE, RAMIE AND OTHER VEGETABLE TEXTILE MATERIALS.

541.—FLAX :

- a. Straw, retted or unretted.
- b. Scutched.
- c. Combed.
- d. Tow.

542.—Hemp :

- a. Straw, retted or unretted.
- b. Scutched.
- c. Combed.
- d. Tow.

543.—JUTE :

- a. Raw or scutched.
- b. Combed.
- c. Tow.

544.—VEGETABLE TEXTILE MATERIALS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED, RAW OR COMBED, INCLUDING TOW :

- a. Ramie.
- b. Other (abaca, *phormium tenax*, sunn, agave, sissal, aloe, pineapple, coconut fibre, etc.).

545.—FLAX OR RAMIE YARNS :

- a. Single :
  - 1—*Unbleached.*
  - 2—*Boiled, bleached, dyed and other.*
- b. Twisted :
  - 1—*Unbleached.*
  - 2—*Boiled, bleached, dyed and other.*

546.—HEMP YARNS :

- a. Single :
  - 1—*Unbleached.*
  - 2—*Boiled, bleached, dyed and other.*
- b. Twisted :
  - 1—*Unbleached.*
  - 2—*Boiled, bleached, dyed and other.*

547.—JUTE YARNS :

- a. Single :
  - 1—*Unbleached.*
  - 2—*Boiled, bleached, dyed and other.*
- b. Twisted :
  - 1—*Unbleached.*
  - 2—*Boiled, bleached, dyed and other.*

548.—YARNS OF OTHER VEGETABLE TEXTILE MATERIALS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED :

- a. Yarns of coconut fibre.
- b. Other.

549.—YARNS OF FLAX, HEMP, JUTE OR VEGETABLE TEXTILE MATERIALS INCLUDED UNDER ITEM 544, PUT UP FOR RETAIL SALE :

- a. Yarns of flax, hemp or ramie.
- b. Other.

550.—PAPER YARNS.

551.—FABRICS OF FLAX, HEMP OR RAMIE :

- a. Not figured.
  - 1—*Unbleached.*
  - 2—*Boiled or bleached.*
  - 3—*Dyed.*
  - 4—*Printed or woven with threads of different colours.*
- b. Figured, damask or broché.

552.—FABRICS OF FLAX, HEMP OR RAMIE MIXED WITH OTHER TEXTILE MATERIALS :

- a. Not figured :
  - 1—*Unbleached.*
  - 2—*Boiled or bleached.*
  - 3—*Dyed.*
  - 4—*Printed or woven with threads of different colours.*
- b. Figured, damask or broché.

553.—FABRICS OF JUTE :

- a. Not figured, unbleached.
- b. Other.

554.—FABRICS OF TEXTILE MATERIALS, *ex* CHAPTER 49, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

555.—VELVET AND PLUSHES OF FLAX, HEMP, RAMIE, JUTE OR OTHER TEXTILE MATERIALS *ex* CHAPTER 49.

556.—CARPETS OF TEXTILE MATERIALS *ex* CHAPTER 49 :

- a. of jute.
- b. of coconut fibre.
- c. Other.

557.—RIBBONS OF TEXTILE MATERIALS *ex* CHAPTER 49 :

- a. of velvet or plush.
- b. of sized thread.
- c. Other.

558.—TRIMMINGS :

- a. of flax, hemp or ramie.
- b. of other textile materials *ex* Chapter 49.

559.—LACE, TULLES AND NET FABRICS, PLAIN OR FIGURED, OF FLAX, HEMP, RAMIE OR OTHER TEXTILE MATERIALS *ex* CHAPTER 49 :

- a. Lace.
- b. Other.

560.—EMBROIDERY OF FLAX, HEMP, RAMIE OR OTHER TEXTILE MATERIALS *ex* CHAPTER 49 :

- a. Chemical (aérienne) embroidery and embroidery without visible ground.
- b. Other.

561.—FABRICS AND OTHER ARTICLES OF PAPER YARN NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

#### CHAPTER 50.

WADDING AND FELTS; ROPE AND ROPEMAKERS' WARES; SPECIAL FABRICS AND ARTICLES USED FOR TECHNICAL PURPOSES.

562.—COTTON, PURIFIED, WASHED AND FREED FROM GREASE (ABSORBENT).

563.—WADDING AND ARTICLES OF WADDING NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. of silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibres.
- b. of cotton :
  - 1—*Absorbent or aseptic wadding (cotton wool).*
  - 2—*Other.*
- c. of cellulose :
  - 1—*Absorbent or aseptic wadding.*
  - 2—*Other.*
- d. of other textile materials.

564.—FELTS (NOT WOVEN), UNBLEACHED, BLEACHED, DYED OR PRINTED :

- a. containing silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibre.
- b. of wool or fine animal hair.
- c. of coarse animal hair.
- d. of cotton or other vegetable textile materials.

565.—FINISHED ARTICLES OF FELT, SIMPLY CUT OUT OR BLOCKED, WHETHER OR NOT SIZED.

566.—CABLING, CORDAGE AND TWINE, WHETHER PLAITED OR NOT :

- a. of cotton.
- b. of hemp, flax, jute, abaca, agave, aloe, sissal and similar fibre.
- c. Other except cordage and twine, of paper.

567.—NETS FOR FISHING, HUNTING, CARRYING BY HAND AND OTHER SIMILAR NETS, OF VEGETABLE TEXTILE MATERIALS :

- a. of cotton.
- b. Other.

- 568.—ROPEMAKERS' WARES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.
- 569.—TUBING FOR FIRE-HOSE AND THE LIKE, OF TEXTILE MATERIALS, WHETHER OR NOT FITTED WITH METAL GEAR OR JOINTS.
- 570.—TRANSMISSION OR CONVEYOR BELTS :
- a. of camel hair or other animal textile materials, whether or not mixed with other textiles.
  - b. of cotton, hemp, flax, or other vegetable textile materials.
- 571.—FABRICS SPECIALLY PREPARED FOR BOOKBINDING, DRAWING AND PAINTING :
- a. Percaline, glazed or sized, etc., for bookbinding, cardboard-box making, sheath-making and similar uses.
  - b. Tracing or transparent cloths.
  - c. Canvas prepared for painting.
- 572.—FABRICS AND FELTS COVERED WITH A COATING HAVING A BASIS OF CELLULOSE DERIVATIVES.
- 573.—WAXED CLOTHS AND OTHER FABRICS OR FELTS, OILED OR COVERED WITH A COATING HAVING AN OIL BASIS :
- a. Coarse oiled cloths for packing, tarpaulins and the like.
  - b. Waxed or oiled fabrics, of silk or artificial silk.
  - c. Other.
- 574.—LINOLEUM, LINCRUSTA AND SIMILAR ARTICLES :
- a. with a layer of linoleum mixture :
    - 1—*on fabric or felt of textile materials.*
    - 2—*on cardboard or paper.*
  - b. without a layer of linoleum mixture.
- 575.—FABRICS AND FELTS IMPREGNATED OR COATED WITH ASPHALT, TAR OR SIMILAR MATERIALS.
- 576.—ELASTIC FABRICS, RIBBONS AND TRIMMINGS :
- a. of silk, pure or mixed.
  - b. of artificial silk or artificial textile fibre, pure or mixed.
  - c. of wool, pure or mixed.
  - d. of other textile materials.
- 577.—RUBBERED FABRICS AND FELTS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :
- a. of silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibre, pure or mixed.
  - b. of wool, pure or mixed.
  - c. Other.
- 578.—INCANDESCENT MANTLES, OF TEXTILE MATERIALS :
- a. Not impregnated, in tubular bands, whether cut or not.
  - b. Impregnated or prepared, whether or not annealed.
- 579.—OTHER TECHNICAL ARTICLES OF TEXTILE MATERIALS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :
- a. Felts and felted fabrics, glued on rubber, on fabrics, whether rubbered or not, or on leather, for the manufacture of card fillets or for all other technical uses.
  - b. Straining cloths (*étreindelles*) and coarse fabrics for oil refineries and similar purposes :
    - 1—*of animal textile materials.*
    - 2—*of vegetable textile materials.*
  - c. Wicks for lamps and candles.
  - d. Other.

CHAPTER 51.

HOSIERY.

GENERAL NOTES.

1. The following items also include elastic or rubbered hosiery, with the exception of elastic fabrics and ribbons in the piece, and articles coming under Item 593.

2. Hosiery materials cut out for a particular purpose, in shapes other than squares or rectangles, and hosiery articles woven ready-shaped, are classified, according to their character, under figures 2, 3, 4 or 5 of the appropriate sub-items of Items 580 to 582, or under (b), (c), (d) or (e) of Item 583.

3. Hosiery articles sewn or made up (garments, gloves, etc.), and embroidered hosiery articles, are also included under this chapter.

580.—HOSIERY OF SILK, PURE OR MIXED :

a. of silk, pure :

- 1—*In the piece.*
- 2—*Gloves.*
- 3—*Stockings and socks.*
- 4—*Underwear.*
- 5—*Articles not specified.*

b. of silk, mixed :

- 1—*In the piece.*
- 2—*Gloves.*
- 3—*Stockings and socks.*
- 4—*Underwear.*
- 5—*Articles not specified.*

581.—HOSIERY OF ARTIFICIAL SILK OR ARTIFICIAL TEXTILE FIBRE, PURE OR MIXED :

a. of artificial silk or artificial textile fibre, pure :

- 1—*In the piece.*
- 2—*Gloves.*
- 3—*Stockings and socks.*
- 4—*Underwear.*
- 5—*Articles not specified.*

b. of artificial silk or artificial textile fibre, mixed :

- 1—*In the piece.*
- 2—*Gloves.*
- 3—*Stockings and socks.*
- 4—*Underwear.*
- 5—*Articles not specified.*

582.—HOSIERY OF WOOL, PURE OR MIXED :

a. of pure wool :

- 1—*In the piece.*
- 2—*Gloves.*
- 3—*Stockings and socks.*
- 4—*Underwear.*
- 5—*Articles not specified.*

b. of mixed wool :

- 1—*In the piece.*
- 2—*Gloves.*
- 3—*Stockings and socks.*
- 4—*Underwear.*
- 5—*Articles not specified.*

583.—HOSIERY OF COTTON OR OTHER VEGETABLE TEXTILE MATERIALS :

- a. In the piece.
- b. Gloves.
- c. Stockings and socks.
- d. Underwear.
- e. Articles not specified.

CHAPTER 52.

CLOTHING, UNDERWEAR AND OTHER MADE-UP ARTICLES.

584.—OUTER CLOTHING FOR MEN, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. of fabrics of silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibre.
- b. of fabrics of wool.
- c. of fabrics of cotton, flax or other textile materials.

585.—OUTER CLOTHING FOR WOMEN, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. of fabrics of silk.
- b. of fabrics of artificial silk or artificial textile fibre.
- c. of fabrics of wool.
- d. of fabrics of cotton, flax or other textile materials.
- e. of fabrics of metal thread or yarn.

586.—OUTER CLOTHING AND UNDERWEAR MADE OF RUBBERED OR OILED FABRICS OR FELTS, AND OF OTHER SPECIAL FABRICS, *ex* CHAPTER 50 :

- a. rubbered or oiled :
  - 1—*of silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibre, pure or mixed.*
  - 2—*of wool, pure or mixed.*
  - 3—*of other textile materials.*
- b. Other.

587.—UNDERWEAR FOR MEN, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. of silk.
- b. of artificial silk or artificial textile fibre.
- c. of wool.
- d. of cotton, flax or other textile materials.

588.—UNDERWEAR FOR WOMEN, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. of silk.
- b. of artificial silk or artificial textile fibre.
- c. of wool.
- d. of cotton, flax or other textile materials.

589.—TABLE LINEN, BED LINEN AND TOILET LINEN :

- a. of silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibre.
- b. of cotton.
- c. of flax or hemp.
- d. of other textile materials.

590.—HANDKERCHIEFS :

- a. of silk.
- b. of artificial silk or artificial textile fibre.
- c. of flax, hemp or ramie.
- d. of cotton or other materials.

591.—SHAWLS, SCARVES, KERCHIEFS AND NECKERCHIEFS :

- a. of silk.
- b. of artificial silk or artificial textile fibre.
- c. of wool.
- d. of cotton or other materials.

592.—NECKTIES :

- a. of silk.
- b. of artificial silk or artificial textile fibre.
- c. of other textile materials.

593.—CORSETS, CORSET-BELTS, BUST-BODICES, BRACES, SUSPENDERS AND SIMILAR ARTICLES :

- a. Corsets, corset-belts, bust-bodices and similar articles :
  - 1—*of silk, pure or mixed.*
  - 2—*of artificial silk or artificial textile fibre, pure or mixed.*
  - 3—*of other textile materials.*
- b. Braces, suspenders and similar articles :
  - 1—*of silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibre, pure or mixed.*
  - 2—*of other textile materials.*

594.—BAGS OR SACKS FOR PACKING :

- a. of jute fabrics.
- b. of cotton fabrics.
- c. Other.

595.—TILTS, AWNINGS AND SAILS FOR SHIPS, AND THE LIKE.

596.—TRAVELLING BAGS, MARKET BAGS, HANDBAGS, CASES AND OTHER SHEATH-MAKERS' WARES OF FABRIC, FELT OR HOSIERY :

- a. of silk, artificial silk, artificial textile fibre, metal thread or yarn fabrics *ex Chapter 46.*
- b. of special fabrics or felts *ex Chapter 50.*
- c. Other.

597.—SEWN OR MADE-UP ARTICLES OF FABRIC, FELT OR STUFF, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. of silk.
- b. of artificial silk or artificial textile fibre.
- c. of wool.
- d. of cotton.
- e. of linen, hemp or other vegetable textile materials.
- f. of metal thread or yarn fabrics.
- g. of felt or special fabrics *ex Chapter 50.*

CHAPTER 53.

RAGS AND SCRAPS OF TEXTILE MATERIALS.

598.—NEW WASTE OF FABRICS, FELTS AND OF HOSIERY MANUFACTURE, TAILORS' SELVEDGES AND CLIPPINGS, NO LONGER ADAPTED TO THEIR ORIGINAL PURPOSE.

599.—RAGS AND SCRAPS OF FABRICS, FELTS OR HOSIERY, WORN CLOTHING AND UNDERWEAR, OLD NETS, CORDAGE AND THE LIKE, IN PARTICULAR SUCH AS ARE ADAPTED FOR NOTHING EXCEPT UNRAVELLING, PAPER MANUFACTURE, ETC.

---



Section XII.

FOOTWEAR, HATS, UMBRELLAS AND PARASOLS ;  
ARTICLES OF FASHION.

---

CHAPTER 54.

FOOTWEAR.

600.—ORDINARY HALF BOOTS, UNLINED, AND ORDINARY BOOTS OF OX, COW OR HORSE LEATHER, OF NATURAL COLOUR, OR WAXED.

601.—SLIPPERS AND HOUSE FOOTWEAR :

- a. of leather.
- b. of textile materials.
- c. of other materials.

602.—OTHER LEATHER FOOTWEAR WITH SOLES OF LEATHER OR RUBBER :

- a. Footwear with soles less than 23 cms. in length.
- b. Footwear with soles of 23 cms. or more in length.

603.—FOOTWEAR OF TEXTILE MATERIALS OR OF VEGETABLE MATERIALS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, WITH SOLES OF LEATHER OR RUBBER :

- a. of fabric of silk or artificial silk, pure or mixed, of fabric woven of metal threads, or of embroidered fabric.
- b. Other.

Notes on Items 601, 602 and 603 :

- 1.—*In classifying footwear made of fabric with leather parts or trimmings the following should be disregarded : inside or outside leather bands or straps for fixing eyelets or hooks, and inside or outside leather strengthening on the front or back part of the footwear.*
- 2.—*Footwear of which only seams, edgings, button holes, pompons, bows, laces and other small accessories are of silk or artificial silk is not included under Item 603a.*

604.—FOOTWEAR OF RUBBER :

- a. of pure rubber.
- b. Other.

605.—FOOTWEAR NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Footwear with soles of wood.
- b. Sabots (wooden shoes).
- c. Other.

606.—UPPERS, LEGS AND OTHER READY-MADE PARTS OF FOOTWEAR :

- a. of leather.
- b. of textile materials and other.

CHAPTER 55.

HATS AND CAPS.

607.—FELT SHAPES FOR HATS :

- a. of hair, or wool and hair mixed.
- b. of wool.

608.—HAT-SHAPES OF STRAW, PALM FIBRE, BARK, WOOD-CHIP, ESPARTO OR OTHER SIMILAR MATERIALS :

- a. plaited in a single piece.
- b. Other.

609.—HAT-SHAPES IN PLAITS, BANDS OR THREADS OF TEXTILE MATERIAL, OF PAPER OR OF OTHER MATERIALS DERIVED FROM CELLULOSE.

610.—FELT HATS FOR MEN :

- a. of hair, or wool and hair mixed :
  - 1—*Untrimmed.*
  - 2—*Trimmed.*
- b. of wool :
  - 1—*Untrimmed.*
  - 2—*Trimmed.*

611.—HATS FOR MEN, OF STRAW, PALM FIBRE, BARK, WOOD-CHIP, ESPARTO OR OTHER SIMILAR MATERIALS :

- a. Untrimmed.
- b. Trimmed.

612.—OTHER HATS FOR MEN :

- a. of silk or artificial silk, pure or mixed.
- b. of leather.
- c. of other materials.

613.—FELT HATS FOR WOMEN :

- a. of hair, or wool and hair mixed :
  - 1—*Untrimmed.*
  - 2—*Trimmed.*
- b. of wool :
  - 1—*Untrimmed.*
  - 2—*Trimmed.*

614.—HATS FOR WOMEN, OF STRAW, PALM FIBRE, BARK, WOOD-CHIP, ESPARTO OR OTHER SIMILAR MATERIALS :

- a. Untrimmed.
- b. Trimmed.

615.—HATS FOR WOMEN, OF TEXTILE MATERIALS (EXCEPT FELT), AND OTHER HATS FOR WOMEN NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED :

- a. Untrimmed.
- b. Trimmed.

616.—CAPS, BONNETS AND “ BÉRETS ” :

- a. of fabric, felt or fulled hosiery.
- b. of leather or skin.
- c. of rubber.
- d. of other materials.

Note.—Caps, bonnets and bérets of non-fulled hosiery or underwear material are classed under hosiery or underwear.

CHAPTER 56.

UMBRELLAS, PARASOLS, WALKING-STICKS.

617.—UMBRELLAS AND PARASOLS :

- a. With cover of fabric of silk or artificial silk, pure or mixed.
- b. With cover of other fabric.
- c. With cover of paper or other material.
- d. Trimmed with lace or embroidered, or with decorations of precious metal, precious or semi-precious stones, mother-of-pearl, tortoiseshell, ivory or amber.

618.—WALKING-STICKS ; SHAFTS AND STICKS OF UMBRELLAS AND PARASOLS :

- a. Entirely of wood, bamboo, rattan, cane and similar materials.

Note.—Ferrules, tips and other similar small accessories in materials other than those mentioned below under (c) do not affect the classification.

- b. Combined with horn, bone or artificial plastic materials.
- c. Combined with mother-of-pearl, tortoiseshell, ivory, amber, or with decorations of precious metal, precious or semi-precious stones.
- d. Other.

619.—HANDLES AND KNOBS FOR WALKING-STICKS, UMBRELLAS AND PARASOLS :

- a. Entirely of wood, bamboo, rattan, cane and similar materials.
- b. Entirely of common metals, whether or not gilded, silvered or plated with precious metal.
- c. Entirely or partially of bone, horn and artificial plastic materials.
- d. Entirely or partially of mother-of-pearl, tortoiseshell, ivory or amber.
- e. Of other materials, excepting precious metals.
- f. Of any material decorated with precious metals, precious or semi-precious stones.

620.—MOUNTINGS AND PARTS THEREOF, ALSO FITTINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, FOR UMBRELLAS, PARASOLS AND WALKING-STICKS :

- a. Assembled mountings with or without shaft ; stems or ribs for mountings.
- b. Other.

621.—WHIPS, WHIP-HANDLES AND RIDING-WHIPS.

CHAPTER 57.

PREPARED ORNAMENTAL FEATHERS AND ARTICLES MADE OF FEATHERS ; ARTIFICIAL FLOWERS ; ARTICLES OF HUMAN HAIR ; FANS.

622.—ORNAMENTAL FEATHERS, DRESSED OR MOUNTED, INCLUDING THROATS, HEADS, WINGS AND SKINS OF BIRDS :

- a. of ostrich, of bird of paradise ; herons' originals and aigrettes.
- b. Other.

623.—MADE-UP FEATHER ARTICLES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

624.—PARTS AND ELEMENTS OF ARTIFICIAL FLOWERS, FOLIAGE AND FRUITS :

- a. of textile materials.
- b. of paper or cardboard.
- c. of artificial plastic materials, rubber or wax.
- d. of other materials not elsewhere specified or included.

625.—ARTIFICIAL FLOWERS, FOLIAGE AND FRUITS :

- a. of textile materials.
- b. of paper or cardboard.
- c. of plastic artificial materials, rubber or wax.
- d. of other materials not elsewhere specified or included.

Note.—*In classifying artificial flowers, foliage and fruits, the material of which the stems, stamens and pistils are made is disregarded.*

626.—PREPARED HUMAN HAIR ; HUMAN HAIR PADS OF ALL KINDS ; ARTICLES OF HUMAN HAIR NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

627.—FANS :

- a. of paper.
  - b. Other.
-

Section XIII.

WARES OF STONE AND OTHER MINERAL MATERIALS;  
CERAMIC PRODUCTS; GLASS AND GLASSWARE.

CHAPTER 58.

WARES OF STONE AND OTHER MINERAL MATERIALS.

628.—PAVING BLOCKS AND SLABS OF NATURAL STONE.

629.—WARES OF STONE NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Simply cut or sawn, with smooth or plain surface :
  - 1—of *marble, alabaster and serpentine.*
  - 2—of *granite, porphyry, syenite and similar hard stone.*
  - 3—of *other stone.*
- b. Shaped or turned, but not polished or carved :
  - 1—of *marble, alabaster and serpentine.*
  - 2—of *granite, porphyry, syenite and similar hard stone.*
  - 3—of *other stone.*
- c. Polished, decorated or otherwise worked, but not carved :
  - 1—of *marble, alabaster and serpentine.*
  - 2—of *granite, porphyry, syenite and similar hard stone.*
  - 3—of *other stone.*
- d. Carved.

630.—SLATE, WORKED :

- a. In slabs or sheets.
- b. Roofing slates.
- c. Slates, whether framed or not, for writing or drawing.
- d. Other slate wares.

631.—PREPARED LITHOGRAPHIC STONES, WHETHER OR NOT BEARING WRITING OR DRAWING.

632.—GRINDSTONES, WOOD GRINDSTONES FOR PAPER-MAKING AND SIMILAR STONES, WHETHER MOUNTED OR NOT :

- a. of natural stone.
- b. of artificial stone.

633.—GRINDSTONES, WHETSTONES AND POLISHING STONES OF NATURAL STONE.

634.—GRINDSTONES, WHETSTONES AND POLISHING STONES OF NATURAL OR ARTIFICIAL ABRASIVES.

635.—PAPER AND BOARD COATED WITH NATURAL OR ARTIFICIAL ABRASIVES.

636.—FABRICS COATED WITH NATURAL OR ARTIFICIAL ABRASIVES.

637.—ARTICLES INTENDED FOR HEAT-RESISTING PURPOSES, MADE OF KIESELGUHR, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

638.—BUILDING BRICKS, SLABS, PIPES AND OTHER WARES, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, OF ASPHALT, PURE OR MIXED, OR SIMILAR MATERIALS.

- 639.—MANUFACTURES OF CEMENT, CONCRETE, OR ARTIFICIAL STONE, WHETHER REINFORCED OR NOT, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.
- 640.—MANUFACTURES OF PLASTER OR COMPOUNDS OF PLASTER AND OTHER MATERIALS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :
- a. Boards, tiles, panels, and the like, not ornamented.
  - b. Casts and other manufactures.
- 641.—MANUFACTURES OF ASBESTOS CEMENT (FIBRO-CEMENT) SUCH AS PLATES, TILES, PIPES, ETC.
- 642.—MANUFACTURES OF ASBESTOS :
- a. Paper and board of asbestos, whether or not simply cut into discs, rings, etc.
  - b. Thread, yarn and cord of asbestos, whether or not plaited.
  - c. Fabrics of asbestos.
  - d. Other asbestos manufactures, including clothing and footwear.
- 643.—MANUFACTURES OF MICA :
- a. Sheets or plates of mica, simply cut in a regular shape or for a particular purpose.
  - b. Sheets formed of plates of mica stuck together, whether or not on paper or tissue.
  - c. Other mica manufactures.
- 644.—STATUETTES, FANCY, ORNAMENTAL AND DECORATIVE ARTICLES OF STONE AND OTHER MINERAL MATERIALS.
- 645.—WARES OF MINERAL MATERIALS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

## CHAPTER 59.

### CERAMIC PRODUCTS.

#### GENERAL NOTES.

1. In the classification of wares of one colour, no account shall be taken of the mark or name of the manufacturer or vendor, or of any inscriptions, even if these form no part of such marks, and even if they are surrounded by a design, when such inscriptions indicate the country of production, the nature of the article or the material of which it is composed, without forming a real decoration. Wares in one colour shall be classified as such, even if they have stamped ornaments or ornaments in relief produced in the paste.

2. Only wares which, apart from the natural colour of the unenamelled paste, are of one uniform colour over the entire surface, both outside and in, shall be considered to be of one colour.

- 646.—BUILDING BRICKS :
- a. Ordinary :
    - 1—*solid.*
    - 2—*Other (hollow, grooved, of special form, etc.).*
  - b. Ornamental and facing bricks, not glazed or enamelled.
  - c. Glazed or enamelled.
- 647.—ROOFING TILES :
- a. Not interlocking :
    - 1—*Not glazed or enamelled.*
    - 2—*Glazed or enamelled.*
  - b. Interlocking :
    - 1—*Not glazed or enamelled.*
    - 2—*Glazed or enamelled.*
- 648.—PIPES OF COMMON FIRED CLAY.

649.—WARES OF COMMON FIRED CLAY NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED :

- a. Paving and facing tiles.
- b. Architectural ornaments.
- c. Other common pottery :
  - 1—*Not glazed or enamelled.*
  - 2—*Glazed or enamelled.*

650.—FIREPROOF BRICKS AND STRUCTURAL PARTS (OF CHAMOTTE, DINAS, MAGNESITE, ETC.).

651.—OTHER FIREPROOF PRODUCTS (PIPES, RETORTS, CRUCIBLES, ETC.) :

- a. of graphite.
- b. of other materials.

652.—BRICKS AND SLABS FOR PAVING, OF STONEWARE, MORE THAN 30 MM. THICK.

653.—PIPES AND JOINTS OF STONEWARE.

654.—UTENSILS AND APPARATUS FOR CHEMICAL AND OTHER TECHNICAL USES, TROUGHS, TUBS AND OTHER RECEPTACLES OF STONEWARE FOR USE IN FARMING.

655.—PAVING AND FACING TILES OF STONEWARE, FAIENCE OR FINE EARTHENWARE :

- a. Neither glazed nor enamelled.
- b. Glazed or enamelled.

656.—STOVES AND PARTS OF STOVES (TILES, ETC.) OF CERAMIC MATERIALS.

657.—FIXED APPLIANCES, FOR SANITARY OR HYGIENIC PURPOSES, OF CERAMIC MATERIALS.

658.—STATUETTES, FANCY, ORNAMENTAL AND DECORATIVE ARTICLES OF CERAMIC MATERIALS.

659.—ARTICLES OF STONEWARE, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

660.—ARTIFICIAL TEETH MADE OF MINERAL SUBSTANCES.

661.—WARES OF FAIENCE OR FINE EARTHENWARE NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Crockery and household and toilet articles :
  - 1—*White, or in one colour.*
  - 2—*In more than one colour or decorated in colours, whether or not gilt, silvered, etc.*
- b. Others :
  - 1—*White, or in one colour.*
  - 2—*In more than one colour or decorated in colours, whether or not gilt, silvered, etc.*

662.—WARES OF PORCELAIN NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Crockery and household and toilet articles :
  - 1—*White, or in one colour.*
  - 2—*In more than one colour or decorated in colours, whether or not gilt, silvered, etc.*
- b. Others :
  - 1—*White, or in one colour.*
  - 2—*In more than one colour or decorated in colours, whether or not gilt, silvered, etc.*

CHAPTER 60.

GLASS AND GLASSWARE.

GENERAL NOTES.

1. In classifying glassware, no account should be taken of trade marks, names of manufacturer or vendor, indications of country of origin, of dimensions or capacity, gauging marks or graduated scales, even when such markings or indications are contained in a frame, provided the latter does not constitute a real decoration.

2. Glass articles with emery-ground stoppers and necks, or with ends, bottoms and edges simply ground, whether polished or not, are nevertheless classified as unworked articles.

663.—CULLET, BROKEN GLASS, CRUSHED GLASS.

664.—GLASS IN THE MASS (EXCEPT OPTICAL GLASS) ; UNWORKED GLASS, IN BARS, RODS OR TUBES :

- a. Glass in the mass.
- b. Bars or rods.
- c. Tubes.

665.—GLASS CAST OR ROLLED INTO SHEETS OR PLATES, UNWORKED :

- a. Plate-glass in the rough.
- b. Fluted, impressed, corrugated, cathedral, hammered glass and the like :
  - 1—*Uncoloured.*
  - 2—*Coloured or flashed.*
- c. Wired glass.

666.—SHEET-GLASS, DRAWN OR BLOWN, UNWORKED (WINDOW-GLASS) :

- a. Uncoloured.
- b. Coloured or flashed.

667.—SHEET OR PLATE-GLASS, WORKED :

- a. Simply bent or curved ; with worked or bevelled edges.
- b. Unpolished, muslined or frosted.
- c. Ground or polished on one or both surfaces :
  - 1—*Not bent or curved, and without worked edges.*
  - 2—*Bent or curved ; with worked or bevelled edges.*
- d. Engraved, gilt, decorated or painted.

668.—SHEET-GLASS, TINNED, SILVERED, OR COATED WITH PLATINUM ; LOOKING-GLASSES AND MIRRORS :

- a. Unframed :
  - 1—*Without worked edges.*
  - 2—*With worked or bevelled edges.*
- b. Framed :
  - 1—*In wood.*
  - 2—*In base metal.*
  - 3—*In base metal, gilt, silvered or coated with precious metals.*
  - 4—*In paper, cardboard, leather, hardened rubber, celluloid and other artificial plastic materials.*
  - 5—*In other materials.*

669.—SAFETY-GLASS AND PLATE-GLASS :

- a. formed of two or more sheets.
- b. Other.

670.—ROOFING TILES, PAVING-SLABS OR BLOCKS, AND FACING TILES, IN CAST OR MOULDED GLASS, WHETHER WIRED OR NOT.



671.—CARBOYS, BOTTLES AND FLASKS OF UNWORKED GLASS :

- a. Holding more than 2½ litres.
- b. Holding more than 25 centilitres, and up to 2½ litres :
  - 1—of natural-coloured glass, greenish, brownish or blackish.
  - 2—of half-white glass.
  - 3—of colourless white glass.
  - 4—of glass coloured throughout.
- c. Holding 25 centilitres or less :
  - 1—of natural-coloured glass, greenish, brownish or blackish.
  - 2—of half-white glass.
  - 3—of colourless white glass.
  - 4—of glass coloured throughout.

Note.—Carboys, bottles and flasks, whether or not cased in wicker or covered with basketwork of metal or of osier or similar material, and bottles and flasks with a simple mechanical stopper, are also included in this item.

672.—GLASS BULBS FOR ELECTRIC LAMPS AND VALVES.

673.—ILLUMINATING GLASSWARE AND PARTS AND ACCESSORIES THEREOF, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

674.—SPECIAL GLASSWARE AND OBJECTS OF FUSED QUARTZ OR SILICA, FOR LABORATORY AND SCIENTIFIC USES :

- a. Glassware worked with a blow-lamp or blown.
- b. Objects of fused quartz or of fused silica.

675.—BLOWN OR PRESSED GLASSWARE NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Blown glass, unworked :
  - 1—In natural, greenish, brownish or blackish colours.
  - 2—Uncoloured, white or half-white.
  - 3—Coloured throughout, or flashed.
- b. Pressed glass, unworked :
  - 1—In natural, greenish, brownish or blackish colours.
  - 2—Uncoloured, white or half-white.
  - 3—Coloured throughout, or flashed.
- c. Blown or pressed glass, worked :
  - 1—Ground.
  - 2—Polished, cut, engraved, painted, gilt, silvered or otherwise decorated.
- d. Combined with other materials.

676.—BOTTLES AND OTHER INSULATING RECEPTACLES ; BOTTLES AND FLASKS ENCASED IN LEATHER, FELT, METAL, ETC.

677.—OPTICAL AND SPECTACLE GLASS, UNWORKED.

678.—GLASS FOR WATCHES AND CLOCKS :

- a. Unworked, in balls or segments.
- b. Simply cut.
- c. Worked.

679.—SMALL GLASSWARE (GLASS BEADS, ARTIFICIAL PRECIOUS STONES, LUSTRE-DROPS AND THE LIKE) ; SPUN GLASS AND GLASS WOOL.

680.—ARTICLES MADE OF SMALL GLASSWARE, WHETHER OR NOT COMBINED WITH OTHER MATERIALS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

681.—OTHER ARTICLES OF GLASS, WHETHER OR NOT COMBINED WITH OTHER MATERIALS :

- a. Stained window glass, paintings on glass, positive and negative photographic plates, and glass mosaics.
- b. Artificial glass eyes.
- c. Articles not elsewhere specified or included.

Section XIV.

REAL PEARLS, PRECIOUS STONES, PRECIOUS METALS  
AND WARES MADE THEREOF ; COIN (SPECIE).

CHAPTER 61.

REAL PEARLS, PRECIOUS STONES, PRECIOUS METALS AND WARES  
MADE THEREOF.

GENERAL NOTES.

1. All metals of the platinum group (osmium, rhodium, ruthenium, palladium and iridium) are included with platinum.

2. The category of precious metals includes not only pure gold, silver and platinum, but also metal alloys containing those metals in whatever proportion.

Alloys of gold and silver, with or without the addition of base metals, are included under "gold", whatever the proportions of the two precious metals.

Alloys containing platinum or metals of the platinum group are assimilated to platinum; alloys of gold and palladium, however, are assimilated to gold.

3. Jewellery consisting of precious metals combined with precious or semi-precious stones, imitation or artificial stones, real or artificial pearls, coral, jet, etc., must be placed under *jewellery (joaillerie)*, regardless of the respective proportions of the metals and other components.

4. Subject to the exceptions expressly provided for elsewhere, the present chapter also covers wares other than jewellery (*joaillerie*)—such as goldsmiths' wares, jewelled ornaments (*bijouterie*), etc.—composed in part of precious metals, provided such metals enter into the composition of the articles otherwise than as mere settings or accessories.

5. The articles included under Chapter 61, and made up of pieces or parts of different precious metals, are classified as platinum articles if they contain platinum, and as gold articles if they contain gold but no platinum.

682.—REAL PEARLS, INCLUDING CULTURED PEARLS :

- a. Unworked.
- b. Worked.

683.—PRECIOUS AND SEMI-PRECIOUS STONES, NATURAL OR SYNTHETIC :

- a. Unworked.
- b. Cut or otherwise worked, but not mounted.
- c. Articles not elsewhere specified or included.

684.—SILVER, UNWORKED : IN LUMPS, INGOTS, CAST BARS, POWDER, SCRAP, WASTE AND ASH.

685.—GOLD, UNWORKED : IN LUMPS, INGOTS, CAST BARS, POWDER, SCRAP, WASTE AND ASH.

686.—PLATINUM, UNWORKED : IN LUMPS, INGOTS, CAST BARS, GRAINS, POWDER, SPONGE, SCRAP, WASTE AND ASH.

687.—SILVER, PARTLY WORKED :

- a. Rolled or drawn, in bars, threads, sheets, plates, bands, strips, wire, tubes, etc., not shaped.
- b. Beaten into foil without consistence; in impalpable powder.
- c. Purl, spangles and cut-out shapes.
- d. Cast, die-stamped or pressed wares, in the rough; blanks of articles intended to be further worked.

688.—GOLD, PARTLY WORKED :

- a. Rolled or drawn, in bars, threads, sheets, plates, bands, strips, wire, tubes, etc., not shaped.
- b. Beaten into foil without consistence; in impalpable powder.
- c. Cast, die-stamped or pressed wares, in the rough; blanks of articles intended to be further worked.

689.—PLATINUM, PARTLY WORKED :

- a. Beaten, rolled or drawn.
- b. Cast, die-stamped or pressed wares, in the rough; blanks of articles intended to be further worked.

690.—WARES OF SILVER AND SILVER GILT :

- a. Jewellery (*joaillerie*) and jewelled ornaments (*bijouterie*).
- b. Silversmiths' wares :
  - 1—*Knives, forks and spoons.*
  - 2—*Other silversmiths' wares with parts of glass, marble, stone, ceramics or other materials.*
  - 3—*Other silversmiths' wares.*
- c. Other wares not elsewhere specified or included.

691.—WARES OF GOLD :

- a. Jewellery (*joaillerie*) and jewelled ornaments (*bijouterie*) :
  - 1—*Containing diamonds, emeralds, sapphires, rubies or real pearls.*
  - 2—*Other jewellery (joaillerie) and jewelled ornaments (bijouterie).*
- b. Goldsmiths' wares.
- c. Other wares not elsewhere specified or included.

692.—WARES OF PLATINUM :

- a. Jewellery (*joaillerie*), jewelled ornaments (*bijouterie*), goldsmiths' wares :
  - 1—*Containing diamonds, emeralds, sapphires, rubies or real pearls.*
  - 2—*Other articles.*
- b. Other wares not elsewhere specified or included.

CHAPTER 62.

COIN (SPECIE).

693.—GOLD COIN. .

694.—SILVER COIN.

695.—BASE METAL COINS :

- a. Nickel.
  - b. Copper or other metals.
-

## Section XV.

### BASE METALS AND ARTICLES MADE THEREOF.

#### GENERAL NOTES ON SECTION XV.

1. An alloy of two base metals is classified under the metal which predominates by weight in the mixture; an alloy of several base metals is classified under the metal which predominates by weight over any of the other components.

This rule, however, does not apply to crude ferro-alloys and cupro-alloys, or to copper or tin solders.

Alloys of copper with nickel, with zinc and nickel, etc., are treated as nickel, when the proportion of nickel exceeds 10 per cent.

2. Failing an express stipulation to the contrary, articles composed of combinations of base metals or of base metals combined with any material other than precious metals, are classified according to the following rules:

*A.*—Combinations of base metals, without other materials:

Articles in which the total weight of iron, cast iron and steel exceeds the total weight of the metals classified under Chapters 64 to 71 of Section XV are classified under Chapter 63 (Iron, Cast Iron and Steel).

Where there is no preponderance of iron, cast iron and steel in the composition of the articles, or when non-ferrous metals exclusively are involved, the articles are classified under the non-ferrous metal which preponderates in the mixture.

*B.*—Base metals combined with any material other than precious metals:

Articles of base metals combined with non-metallic substances, not specially classified as such, shall be classified under Section XV provided the metals entering into their composition confer upon them predominatingly the character of articles of metal, whatever the actual proportions of the component materials.

Such articles shall, in such case, be classified in accordance with the rules laid down under *A* above.

3. Articles belonging to Section XV and classified under separate headings or sub-headings, according as they are *unworked* or *worked*, shall, where the process undergone is not exactly defined, and in the absence of special provisions to the contrary, be deemed to be:

*A.*—*Unworked*, in the case of crude products of casting, forging, rolling, drawing, stamping or pressing, not having undergone further processing.

The following processes will not cause the articles to be regarded as *worked*: removal by rough paring, or grinding, or with a hammer, chisel or file, of burrs, fins, seams, or other casting or stamping flaws; cutting-off of dead-heads or defective ends; dipping in acid to remove scale; ordinary cleaning by sand blast; coarse roughing-down, scraping or pickling, solely to ascertain the absence of defects in the article; the presence of rough coats of graphite, oil, tar, red lead, asphalte and the like, obviously intended to protect the articles from rust or other oxidation, or the presence of ordinary inscriptions, trade or other marks, whether cast, stamped, punched, printed, etc.

*B.*—*Worked*, in the case of all articles which, in addition to undergoing processes still permitting them to be considered as unworked, have been further treated on the surface, or on any part thereof, changed in shape or improved in appearance.

The following articles in particular are regarded as *worked*: articles curved, bent, bored, milled, drilled, threaded, shaped, riveted, screwed, or consisting of parts assembled in any way; filed, turned, planed, smoothed on the wheel or with emery, polished, blued, bronzed, painted, varnished, lacquered, enamelled, oxidised, coated with base metals or alloys thereof, plated, gilt, silvered, platinum-coated, engraved, nickel-plated, chrome-plated, painted or made rustless by any process other than the rough coating referred to in *A* above.

Where a special distinction is made for articles *simply worked*, these will be considered as including all articles curved, bent, bored, milled, drilled, threaded, riveted, screwed or composed of parts, even of different materials, assembled in any way whatever, as well as articles polished, filed, turned, planed, smoothed on the wheel or with emery, with patterns obtained by rolling or stamping, but not including articles having undergone further processing.

CHAPTER 63.

IRON, CAST IRON, STEEL.

696.—CAST IRON, UNWORKED.

697.—FERRO-ALLOYS, IN AN UNWORKED STATE.

698.—SCRAP IRON, WASTE AND REFUSE OF IRON, CAST IRON OR STEEL.

699.—IRON AND STEEL, UNWORKED, IN LOOPS, PUDDLE BALLS, BLOCKS OR INGOTS.

700.—IRON AND STEEL SIMPLY ROUGHED OUT OR BLOOMED IN THE ROLLING MILL OR BY FORGING (BLOOMS, BILLETS AND FLAT BARS).

701.—IRON AND STEEL IN BARS :

- a. Hot-forged or rolled, of circular, square or rectangular section.
- b. Hot-forged or rolled, in special profiles.
- c. Cold-drawn or rolled.
- d. Worked on the surface or plated with other metals.

702.—IRON AND STEEL WIRE :

- a. Hot-rolled.
- b. Cold-rolled or drawn.
- c. Worked on the surface :
  - 1—*Zinc-coated (galvanised) or lead-coated.*
  - 2—*Tinned.*
  - 3—*Other, including wire plated with other metals.*

703.—SHEET IRON OR STEEL, FLAT, UNWORKED :

- a. Simply hot-forged or rolled, unpickled (unworked sheets).
- b. Cold-rolled ; pickled.

704.—SHEET IRON OR STEEL, FLAT, WORKED ON THE SURFACE :

- a. Polished.
- b. Zinc-coated on lead-coated.
- c. Tinned (tin-plate).
- d. Covered or plated with other metals.
- e. Burnished, artificially oxidised, varnished, lacquered, enamelled, printed, etc.

705.—SHEET IRON OR STEEL, OTHER :

- a. Corrugated, grooved, channelled, nipped or covered with designs obtained by rolling or stamping.
- b. Curved or pressed.
- c. Perforated.
- d. Cut otherwise than at right angles.

706.—HOOP IRON OR STEEL :

- a. Hot-rolled.
- b. Cold-drawn or rolled.
- c. Worked on the surface or plated with other metals.

707.—SPECIAL STEELS :

- a. In blocks or ingots.
- b. In blooms, billets or flat bars.
- c. In bars, wire, sheets or hoops.

708.—PIPES AND PIPE-JOINTS, OF NON-MALLEABLE CAST IRON :

- a. Pipes :
  - 1—*Unworked.*
  - 2—*Worked.*
- b. Joints :
  - 1—*Unworked.*
  - 2—*Worked.*

709.—TUBES AND PIPES OF IRON OR STEEL, STRAIGHT AND OF UNIFORM THICKNESS, UNWORKED :

- a. Unwelded, rolled or drawn :
  - 1—*Circular section.*
  - 2—*Other than circular section.*
- b. Butt-welded or lap-welded, brazed, oxy-acetylene or electrically welded :
  - 1—*Circular section.*
  - 2—*Other than circular section.*
- c. Merely with butt edges, not welded (slatted tubes).

710.—TUBES AND PIPES OF IRON OR STEEL, OF SPECIAL SHAPE OR WORKED :

- a. With mere fitting work, not otherwise processed.
- b. Of special shape.
- c. Coated with zinc, lead or tin.
- d. Covered or plated with other metals.
- e. Varnished, enamelled or with internal or external protective lining (except electrical insulation tubing).
- f. Polished, oxidised or otherwise superficially worked.

711.—TUBES AND PIPES OF SHEET IRON OR STEEL, RIVETED, NAILED, OR FASTENED, WHETHER OR NOT SOFT-SOLDERED, INCLUDING SPECIAL SHAPES AND JOINTS :

- a. of unworked sheet.
- b. Others.

712.—JOINTS AND FLANGES FOR TUBING AND PIPING, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED :

- a. of malleable cast-iron.
- b. of iron or steel.

713.—IRON OR STEEL RAILS FOR RAILWAYS AND TRAMWAYS, WHETHER OR NOT PERFORATED OR CURVED.

714.—IRON OR STEEL SLEEPERS (TIES) FOR RAILWAYS AND TRAMWAYS.

715.—FISHPLATES, BED-PLATES, CLIPS, GAUGE PLATES AND BARS, FOR LAYING OR FIXING RAILS, OF IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON.

716.—SWITCHES, FROG-POINTS, TRACK CROSSINGS AND POINTS, SWITCH RODS, RACK RAILWAYS AND PORTABLE TRACKS OF IRON, CAST IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON, FOR RAILWAYS AND TRAMWAYS.

717.—AXLES, WHEEL TYRES AND CENTRES, WHEELS AND SETS OF WHEELS OF IRON, CAST IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON, FOR RAILWAY AND TRAMWAY ROLLING STOCK :

a. Axles :

1—*Unworked.*

2—*Worked.*

b. Wheel tyres and centres :

1—*Unworked.*

2—*Worked.*

c. Wheels and sets of wheels.

718.—VEHICLE AXLES AND PARTS THEREOF, OF IRON, CAST IRON, STEEL, OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON, EXCLUDING AXLES FOR RAILWAY AND TRAMWAY ROLLING STOCK, MOTOR-CARS AND CYCLES :

a. Unworked.

b. Worked.

719.—METALLIC STRUCTURES AND THEIR FINISHED OR PROCESSED PARTS, OF IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON, SUCH AS BRIDGE SECTIONS, GIRDERS, MARQUEES, ROOFS, ETC., WHETHER OR NOT WITH FITTINGS IN OTHER MATERIALS.

720.—TANKS, TUNS, VATS AND OTHER LARGE RECEPTACLES, WITHOUT MECHANICAL DEVICE, OF SHEET IRON OR STEEL :

a. of unworked sheet, simply fashioned.

b. Others.

721.—TRANSPORT CASKS AND DRUMS OF SHEET IRON OR STEEL, OF A CAPACITY EXCEEDING 50 LITRES.

722.—CONTAINERS OF IRON OR STEEL, UNWELDED, FOR COMPRESSED OR LIQUEFIED GASES.

723.—CABLES, CORDAGE AND PLAITED BANDS OF IRON OR STEEL WIRE.

724.—BARBED WIRE OF IRON OR STEEL.

725.—WIRE NETTING, LATTICE WORK AND TRELIS, OF IRON OR STEEL WIRE ; EXPANDED METAL OF SHEET IRON OR STEEL.

726.—CHAINS AND PARTS THEREOF, OF IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON :

a. Sprocket :

1—*Roller-chains.*

2—*Others.*

b. Link-chains and others.

727.—TACKS, NAILS, CRAMPS AND HOOKS, OF IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON :

a. Of unworked iron or steel wire.

b. Nails for shoeing animals.

c. Forged or stamped cramps.

d. Decoration or ornamental nails,

e. Others.

728.—RIVETS, COTTER-PINS, PEGS OR KEYS, UNTHREADED BOLTS AND NUTS, WASHERS (INCLUDING SPRING WASHERS), OF IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON.

729.—BOLTS AND SCREWMAKERS' WARES, THREADED, SUCH AS SCREWS, BOLTS, RING-BOLTS, THREADED HOOKS, COACH SCREWS, NUTS, ETC., OF IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON :

- a. Wood screws.
- b. Coach screws.
- c. Bolts, nuts, metal screws and others.

730.—NEEDLES OF IRON OR STEEL, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Needles for sewing, embroidery, upholstery and the like.
- b. Knitting needles and pins, lace and embroidery crochet hooks and punches.
- c. Needles for sewing, tulle, lace, guipure, hosiery, embroidery and other machines.

731.—PINS OF IRON OR STEEL, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Ordinary pins.
- b. Safety pins.
- c. Hair pins and curling-pins.

732.—SPRINGS OF IRON OR STEEL :

- a. Flexible, single leaf or laminated.
- b. Wire, for chair-seats and bedding.
- c. Others, not elsewhere specified.

733.—LOCKS, PADLOCKS AND PARTS THEREOF, OF CAST IRON, IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON :

- a. Locks and padlocks, whether or not with their keys :
  - 1—*Safety*.
  - 2—*Others*.
- b. Parts of locks and padlocks ; keys.

734.—FITTINGS AND MOUNTINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, OF CAST IRON, IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON, FOR FURNITURE, DOORS, WINDOWS, VENETIAN BLINDS, CARRIAGES, SADDLERY, TRUNKS, BOXES AND SIMILAR ARTICLES :

- a. Simply worked.
- b. Polished, painted, varnished, lacquered, enamelled, coated or plated with other base-metals.
- c. With parts made of other base metals or of non-metallic substances.
- d. Silvered, gilt, chased or otherwise ornamented.

735.—STOVES, HEATERS, KITCHEN RANGES, COOKERS, HEATED OTHERWISE THAN BY ELECTRICITY, AND PARTS THEREOF, IN CAST IRON, IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON :

- a. Entirely of cast iron.
- b. Others.

736.—BOILERS FOR CENTRAL HEATING AND PARTS THEREOF, IN CAST IRON, IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON.

737.—RADIATORS FOR CENTRAL HEATING AND THEIR COMPONENTS :

- a. of cast iron.
- b. of iron, steel or malleable cast iron :
  - 1—*Gilled radiators*.
  - 2—*Others*.



738.—STRONG-BOXES OF ALL KINDS ; REINFORCED DOORS AND COMPARTMENTS FOR BANK STRONG-ROOMS ; SAFETY BOXES AND CHESTS OF IRON, CAST IRON OR STEEL.

739.—FURNITURE AND PARTS THEREOF, OF CAST IRON, IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON :

- a. of iron or steel tubing.
- b. Others.

740.—KITCHEN AND OTHER UTENSILS FOR DOMESTIC USES, OF SHEET-IRON OR SHEET-STEEL, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Of unworked sheet.
- b. Polished.
- c. Tinned, zinc-coated, lead-coated, painted, varnished or lacquered.
- d. Enamelled.
- e. Others.

**Tools of Cast Iron, Iron, Steel or Malleable Cast Iron (741 to 751).**

741.—SPADES, SHOVELS, PICKS, MATTOCKS, HOES, FORKS AND RAKES.

742.—AXES, HATCHETS, PRUNING-HOOKS, BILLHOOKS, CLEAVERS, HAND-CHOPPERS.

743.—SCYTHES AND SICKLES ; HAY OR STRAW CUTTERS.

744.—HAMMERS AND ANVILS.

745.—VICES, CRAMPS, CHUCKS AND OTHER TOOL-HOLDERS, BIT BRACES, DRILL-HOLDERS AND THE LIKE.

746.—PLIERS AND PINCERS, WHETHER CUTTING OR NOT, WRENCHES, HAND CHISELS.

747.—FILES AND RASPS, INCLUDING WORKED BLANKS :

- a. File and rasp blanks.
- b. Files and rasps, cut or pitched.

748.—SAWS AND SAW-BLADES :

- a. Circular saws.
- b. Band-saws.
- c. Saw-blades, straight, unmounted.
- d. Hand-saws and mounted saws.

749.—KNIVES AND BLADES FOR MACHINES.

750.—OTHER CUTTING TOOLS FOR WORKING METAL, WOOD AND OTHER HARD MATERIALS BY HAND AND BY MACHINERY (SUCH AS CHISELS, MILLING-CUTTERS, DRILLS, BORING AUGERS, PLANE IRONS, SCREW-TAPS, ETC.) :

- a. for working metals.
- b. for working wood and other materials.

751.—TOOLS OF CAST IRON, IRON, STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

\* \* \*

752.—CASTINGS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Unworked.
- b. Simply worked.
- c. Otherwise worked.

753.—ARTICLES OF IRON OR STEEL WIRE, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Simply worked.
- b. Otherwise worked.

754.—ARTICLES OF SHEET-IRON OR SHEET-STEEL, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Of unworked sheet.
- b. Polished, tinned, zinc-coated, lead-coated, painted, varnished, or lacquered.
- c. Enamelled.
- d. Others.

755.—ARTICLES OF IRON, STEEL, CAST STEEL OR MALLEABLE CAST IRON, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Unworked :
  - 1—*of cast steel or malleable cast iron.*
  - 2—*Others.*
- b. Simply worked.
- c. Otherwise worked.

*Note.—As regards the articles enumerated under Items 752 to 755, and subject to the provisions of General Note 2. B., the principle of classification is as follows :*

*Only articles in which cast iron exceeds (by weight) all other ferrous metals shall be regarded as cast iron articles.*

*Where non-malleable cast iron amounts to less than 50% of the whole by weight, or where such cast iron is absent altogether, articles shall be classified as of "iron or steel wire", "sheet-iron or sheet-steel", or "iron, steel, cast steel or malleable cast iron", according as one or other of these groups preponderates by weight.*

## CHAPTER 64.

### COPPER.

756.—COPPER, UNWORKED :

- a. Cast in pigs, pellets, ingots, plates, anodes ; electrolytic copper in cathodes, ingots, blocks, plates or bars ; cement copper, cupro-alloys and cupro-metallic alloys, in the crude.
- b. Shavings, filings and other waste, old copper scrap.

757.—COPPER BARS AND WIRE :

- a. Simply beaten, rolled, hot-forged or drawn, any profile.
- b. Varnished, tinned, nickelled, plated with base metals or otherwise worked.
- c. Gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.

758.—COPPER SHEETS, SLABS AND LEAVES (THIN LEAVES EXCEPTED) OF SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR SHAPE :

- a. Simply beaten, rolled or hot-forged.
- b. Simply corrugated, curved, grooved, channelled, nipped, bearing designs made by rolling or stamping, or perforated.
- c. Polished, varnished, tinned, nickelled, plated with base metals or otherwise worked on the surface.
- d. Gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.

759.—THIN LEAVES OF COPPER, ROLLED OR HAMMERED :

- a. Imitation gold (foil).
- b. Others.

760.—COPPER TUBES AND PIPES :

- a. Simply drawn, hot-forged, soldered, butt-welded, riveted or fastened.
- b. Simply bearing designs made by rolling or stamping.
- c. Polished, varnished, tinned, nickelled, plated with base metals or otherwise worked on the surface.
- d. Gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.

761.—COPPER SOLDER, ALLOYED IN ANY PROPORTION WITH OTHER BASE METALS, IN STICKS, RODS, PLATES, PELLETS OR POWDER.

762.—UNWORKED PIECES OF COPPER :

- a. Cast, stamped or forged.
- b. In sheets cut otherwise than at right angles, without other processing.
- c. In sheets simply pressed.

763.—TANKS, TUNS, VATS AND OTHER LARGE RECEPTACLES, WITHOUT MECHANICAL DEVICE, OF COPPER.

764.—CABLES, CORDAGE AND PLAITED BANDS OF COPPER WIRE, NOT INSULATED.

765.—WIRE NETTING, LATTICE WORK AND TRELLIS OF COPPER WIRE ; EXPANDED METAL OF SHEET COPPER :

- a. Continuous or endless cloth for machinery.
- b. Others.

766.—NAILS, TACKS AND RIVETS, SCREWS, BOLTS, WASHERS, SCREW-NUTS, RING BOLTS, THREADED SHANKS AND THE LIKE, OF COPPER :

- a. Gilt or silvered.
- b. Others.

767.—COPPER LOCKS, PADLOCKS, AND PARTS THEREOF ; COPPER FITTINGS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, FOR FURNITURE, DOORS, WINDOWS, VENETIAN BLINDS, CARRIAGES, SADDLERY, TRUNKS, BOXES AND SIMILAR ARTICLES :

- a. Locks, padlocks, and parts thereof, including keys.
- b. Fittings :
  - 1—*Gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.*
  - 2—*Others.*

768.—KITCHEN AND OTHER UTENSILS FOR DOMESTIC USES, OF COPPER, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

769.—COPPER ARTICLES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Simply worked.
- b. Gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.
- c. Others.

CHAPTER 65.

NICKEL.

770.—NICKEL, UNWORKED :

- a. Cast in ingots, plates, anodes, cakes, pellets, cathodes.
- b. Shavings, filings and other waste ; old nickel scrap.

771.—ROLLED, DRAWN OR HAMMERED NICKEL :

- a. Bars and wire :
  - 1—*Simply rolled, hot-forged or drawn, any profile.*
  - 2—*Others.*

- b. Sheets, slabs and leaves of any thickness, of square or rectangular shape :
  - 1—*Simply rolled, or hammered.*
  - 2—*Others.*
- c. Tubes and pipes :
  - 1—*Simply drawn, hot-forged, soldered, butt-welded, riveted or fastened.*
  - 2—*Others.*

772.—UNWORKED PIECES OF NICKEL :

- a. Cast, stamped or forged.
- b. In sheets cut otherwise than at right angles, without other processing.
- c. In sheets simply pressed.

773.—NICKEL ARTICLES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Simply worked.
- b. Gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.
- c. Others.

CHAPTER 66.

ALUMINIUM.

774.—ALUMINIUM, UNWORKED :

- a. Smelted in lumps, ingots, plates, wire bars, etc.
- b. Shavings, filings and other waste ; old aluminium scrap.

775.—ALUMINIUM BARS AND WIRE :

- a. Simply rolled, hot-forged or drawn, any profile.
- b. Others.

776.—SHEETS, SLABS AND LEAVES OF ALUMINIUM (THIN LEAVES EXCEPTED), OF SQUARE OR RECTANGULAR SHAPE :

- a. Simply rolled or hammered.
- b. Simply corrugated, curved, grooved, channelled, nipped, bearing designs made by rolling or stamping, or perforated.
- c. Others.

777.—THIN LEAVES OF ALUMINIUM, WHETHER CUT AT RIGHT ANGLES OR OTHERWISE.

*Note.—Leaves not exceeding  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a millimetre in thickness are regarded as thin leaves.*

778.—TUBES AND PIPES OF ALUMINIUM :

- a. Simply drawn, hot-forged, soldered, butt-welded, riveted or fastened.
- b. Others.

779.—GRANULATED ALUMINIUM, PELLETS, FLAKES AND FINE POWDER OF ALUMINIUM.

780.—UNWORKED PIECES OF ALUMINIUM :

- a. Cast, stamped or forged.
- b. In sheets, cut otherwise than at right angles, without other processing.
- c. In sheets simply pressed.

781.—TANKS, TUNS, VATS AND OTHER LARGE RECEPTACLES, WITHOUT MECHANICAL DEVICE, OF ALUMINIUM.

782.—KITCHEN AND OTHER UTENSILS FOR DOMESTIC USES, OF ALUMINIUM, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

783.—CABLES, CORDAGE AND PLAITED BANDS, OF ALUMINIUM WIRE, NOT INSULATED.

784.—ALUMINIUM ARTICLES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Nails, rivets, screws, bolts and the like.
- b. Capsules and screw-caps for bottles, etc.
- c. Tubes for holding paints and other products.
- d. Others.

CHAPTER 67.

LEAD.

785.—LEAD, UNWORKED :

- a. Cast in lumps, blocks, ingots, pigs or plates.
- b. Shavings, filings and other waste ; old lead scrap.

786.—ROLLED OR DRAWN LEAD :

- a. Bars and wire :
  - 1—*Simply rolled, hot-forged or drawn, any profile.*
  - 2—*Others.*
- b. Slabs and sheets of any thickness, of square or rectangular shape :
  - 1—*Simply rolled.*
  - 2—*Others.*

787.—LEAD TUBES AND PIPES :

- a. Simply drawn or hot-forged.
- b. Others.

788.—UNWORKED PIECES OF LEAD, CAST, STAMPED OR PRESSED ; SLABS AND SHEETS CUT OTHERWISE THAN AT RIGHT ANGLES, WITHOUT OTHER PROCESSING.

789.—LEAD ARTICLES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Capsules for bottles, etc.
- b. Tubes for holding paints and other products.
- c. Others.

CHAPTER 68.

ZINC.

790.—ZINC, UNWORKED :

- a. Cast in lumps, pigs, plates, pellets and dust.
- b. Shavings, filings and other waste ; old zinc scrap.

791.—ROLLED OR DRAWN ZINC :

- a. Bars and wire :
    - 1—*Simply rolled, hot-forged or drawn, any profile.*
    - 2—*Others.*
  - b. Sheets, slabs and leaves, square or rectangular shape :
    - 1—*Simply rolled.*
    - 2—*Simply corrugated, curved, grooved, channelled, nipped, bearing designs made by rolling or stamping, or perforated.*
    - 3—*Others.*
- Tubes and pipes :
- 1—*Simply drawn, hot-forged, soldered, butt-welded, riveted or fastened.*
  - 2—*Others*

792.—UNWORKED PIECES OF ZINC :

- a. Cast, stamped or forged.
- b. In sheets cut otherwise than at right angles, without other processing.
- c. In sheets simply pressed.

793.—ZINC ARTICLES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

## CHAPTER 69.

### TIN.

794.—TIN, UNWORKED :

- a. Cast in lumps, pigs, plates, ingots or pellets.
- b. Shavings, filings and other waste ; old tin scrap.

795.—ROLLED, DRAWN OR HAMMERED TIN :

- a. Bars and wire :
  - 1—*Simply rolled, hot-forged or drawn, any profile.*
  - 2—*Others.*
- b. Sheets, slabs and leaves (thin leaves excepted), square or rectangular shape :
  - 1—*Simply rolled or hammered.*
  - 2—*Others.*
- c. Tubes and pipes :
  - 1—*Simply drawn, hot-forged or welded.*
  - 2—*Others.*

796.—THIN LEAVES OF TIN, WHETHER CUT AT RIGHT ANGLES OR OTHERWISE.

797.—TIN SOLDER, WHETHER OR NOT ALLOYED WITH LEAD IN ANY PROPORTION, IN STICKS, RODS, PLATES, ETC.

798.—UNWORKED PIECES OF TIN :

- a. Cast, stamped or forged.
- b. In sheets cut otherwise than at right angles, without other processing.
- c. In sheets simply pressed.

799.—TIN ARTICLES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Capsules for bottles, etc.
- b. Tubes for holding paints and other products.
- c. Others.

## CHAPTER 70.

### OTHER BASE METALS AND ALLOYS THEREOF.

800.—METALS AND ALLOYS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, IN AN UNWORKED STATE :

- a. Magnesium.
- b. Antimony.
- c. Chromium.
- d. Bismuth.
- e. Cobalt, cadmium, tungsten and others.

801.—METALS AND ALLOYS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, IN RODS, WIRE, FILAMENT, LEAVES, SHEETS, TUBES AND OTHER ARTICLES.

CHAPTER 71.

MISCELLANEOUS WARES MADE OF BASE METAL, NOT  
ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

802.—TABLE KNIVES, NON-FOLDING :

- a. In one piece, wholly of metal, whether finished or not.
- b. Others.
  - 1—*With handles of wood.*
  - 2—*With handles of base metal.*
  - 3—*With handles or blades of base metal, gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals, or with fittings of precious metals.*
  - 4—*With ivory, mother-of-pearl or tortoiseshell handles.*
  - 5—*With handles of other materials, except precious metals.*

803.—KNIVES, NON-FOLDING, FOR KITCHEN OR PROFESSIONAL USE AND OTHERS.

804.—FOLDING KNIVES, POCKET PRUNING-KNIVES AND POCKET-KNIVES :

- a. With handles of wood.
- b. With handles of base metal.
- c. With handles of ivory, mother-of-pearl, tortoiseshell, base metal, gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals, or with fittings of precious metals.
- d. Others.

805.—BLADES FOR KNIVES :

- a. Unfinished.
- b. Finished.

806.—RAZORS AND BLADES THEREOF :

- a. Safety razors and detached parts thereof.
- b. Blades for safety razors, whether finished or not.
- c. Other razors and blades thereof, whether finished or not.

807.—SCISSORS AND BLADES THEREOF, WHETHER FINISHED OR NOT.

808.—SÉCATEURS, CLIPPERS (OR SHEARS) AND OTHER CUTLERY ARTICLES NOT ELSE-  
WHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, AND PARTS THEREOF :

- a. Sécateurs.
- b. Hair-clippers and the like.
- c. Other cutlery articles.

809.—SPOONS AND FORKS OF ALL KINDS :

- a. Wholly of metal, in one piece, whether finished or not :
  - 1—*of iron or steel.*
  - 2—*of aluminium.*
  - 3—*of tin.*
  - 4—*of other base metals.*
  - 5—*of base metals, gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.*

b. Others :

- 1—*with handles of wood.*
- 2—*with handles of base metal.*
- 3—*with handles of base metal, gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals, or with fittings of precious metals.*
- 4—*with handles of ivory, mother-of-pearl or tortoiseshell.*
- 5—*with handles of other materials, except precious metals.*

810.—ARTICLES FOR TABLE USE, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, OF BASE METAL, WITH OR WITHOUT FITTING OR PARTS OF OTHER MATERIALS :

- a. of copper.
- b. of nickel.
- c. of aluminium.
- d. of other base metals.
- e. of base metals, gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.

811.—ORNAMENTAL AND FANCY ARTICLES FOR THE HOUSE OR OFFICE, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, OF BASE METALS, WITH OR WITHOUT ACCESSORIES OR PARTS OF OTHER MATERIALS :

- a. of iron, cast iron or steel.
- b. of copper.
- c. of nickel.
- d. of aluminium,
- e. of other base metals.
- f. of base metals, gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.

812.—LIGHTING APPARATUS, LAMPS OF ANY KIND, CHANDELIERS, AND PARTS THEREOF, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, OF BASE METAL, WITH OR WITHOUT ACCESSORIES OR PARTS OF OTHER MATERIALS :

- a. Burners for liquid fuel, gas, acetylene and other lamps.
- b. Safety lamps for miners, with or without batteries.
- c. Electric pocket lamps and the like, with or without batteries.
- d. Lamps, hanging lamps, chandeliers and lanterns, of cast or sheet iron, iron, or steel wire.
- e. Lighting fittings in base metal, gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.
- f. Other lighting fittings in base metals.

813.—FLEXIBLE TUBES AND PIPES OF BASE METAL WHETHER COMBINED WITH OTHER MATERIALS OR NOT :

- a. of iron or steel.
- b. Others.

814.—PRINTERS' TYPE, OF BASE METALS :

- a. Typographic and other movable type for printing.
- b. Typographic dies and punches.

815.—STEREOTYPES AND PLATES, OF BASE METALS, FOR PRINTING ON PAPER :

- a. Obtained by photo-mechanical processes.
- b. Others.

816.—MARKING, DATING OR NUMBERING STAMPS, INCLUDING AUTOMATIC STAMPS, OF BASE METALS, WHETHER COMBINED WITH OTHER MATERIALS OR NOT.



817.—PENS, OF BASE METAL :

- a.* Gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.
- b.* Others.

818.—CLASPS, BUCKLES, BUCKLE-CLASPS, FASTENERS, PRESS-BUTTONS, HOOKS, EYELETS AND RIVETS—OTHER THAN FOR ADORNMENT—FOR GARMENTS, GLOVES, FOOTWEAR, TENTS, AWNINGS, SADDLERY ARTICLES AND TRAVELLING REQUISITES, LADIES' BAGS, POCKET-BOOKS, ETC., AND FOR OUTFITTING OR EQUIPMENT OF ANY KIND, OF BASE METALS :

- a.* of iron, cast iron or steel.
- b.* of other base metals.
- c.* of base metals covered wholly or partially with skin, celluloid, vulcanite, bakelite, or other materials.
- d.* of base metals, gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.

819.—ARTICLES INTENDED FOR ADORNMENT OR PERSONAL USE, AND ALL ARTICLES KNOWN AS " FANCY JEWELLERY ", NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, OF BASE METALS, EVEN WITH ACCESSORIES OR PARTS OF OTHER MATERIALS :

- a.* of base metals.
  - b.* of base metals, gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.
-

## Section XVI.

### MACHINERY AND APPARATUS ; ELECTRICAL MATERIAL.

#### GENERAL NOTES ON SECTION XVI.

1. *Complete machines* also include machines in which some parts (such as fly-wheels, sole-plates, bearings, pillow-blocks, etc.) are missing, provided that the various mechanical parts present together constitute the main bulk of the machine, and that they together exhibit the characteristics of the machine, although in an incomplete state.

The importation of machines in an unassembled state, even if forwarded in several consignments, shall not affect their classification.

2. As regards machines, components and parts of machines specified in the nomenclature, unless other wise stipulated no distinction is to be made on account of the materials of which they are made. Nevertheless, where sub-items are provided for different component materials, the classification shall be governed by the provisions of No. 2 of the General Notes on Section XV, or by those contained in paragraph 1 of the Preliminary Provisions of this Nomenclature.

3. Except where the contrary is expressly stipulated, detached parts of machines, *unworked*, are classified under those chapters corresponding to articles made of the materials of which such detached parts are composed. With the same reservation, components and parts of machines, *worked*, come under Section XVI, whatever the material of which they are composed.

Detached parts, *worked*, not specified under a particular item in the nomenclature, belong to the same item as the machine for which they are intended, if this can be clearly established. If this cannot be done, such parts are classified under "detached parts of machines not elsewhere specified or included".

The distinction between *unworked* and *worked* parts, made of base metals, is made according to the rule laid down in No. 3 of the General Notes on Section XV.

4. Driving machines of every kind accompanying working machines, when separable or presented separately, shall be classed apart under the item to which they belong; if necessary, the weight of the sole-plate common to both machines shall be divided in proportion to the respective weights of the driving machine and of the working machine.

Driving machines coupled to working machines by means of one or more essential parts common to both shall not be considered as separable; the same applies to electric motors incorporated in working machines, in a position specially designed for that purpose.

Subject to the exceptions expressly provided for, the two non-separable machines together shall be classed as the working machine.

5. Subject to the exceptions provided for, machines of different kinds intended to function together shall be classed independently of one another when they are separable. If necessary, the weight of the common constituent parts of the separable machines shall be divided in proportion to the respective weights of the machines. If, on the contrary, they constitute a single body, they shall be classed as a working machine performing the chief function characterising the whole.

6. Transmission and transport belts and straps of non-metallic material shall be classed independently of the machines to which they belong, even when presented at the same time as the machine.

*N.B.*—For the purposes of the foregoing notes, the designation *machines* applies also to the various appliances and apparatus in Section XVI.

#### CHAPTER 72.

### BOILERS, MACHINERY, APPARATUS AND MECHANICAL APPLIANCES, AND DETACHED PARTS THEREOF.

820.—STEAM BOILERS (STEAM GENERATORS) ; ECONOMISERS (HEATERS), SUPERHEATERS,  
STEAM ACCUMULATORS :

- a. Multitubular boilers.
- b. Tubular and semi-tubular boilers.
- c. Other boilers.
- d. Economisers (heaters), superheaters, steam accumulators.

821.—STEAM TRACTORS AND SEMI-STATIONARY STEAM ENGINES :

- a.* Tractors.
- b.* Semi-stationary engines.

822.—STEAM ENGINES WITHOUT THEIR BOILERS :

- a.* Piston engines.
- b.* Pistonless (steam turbine) engines.

823.—EXPLOSION AND INTERNAL COMBUSTION MOTORS :

- a.* Light motors for cars and bicycles, aircraft, and watercraft ; components and detached parts thereof, even in the rough.
- b.* Other.

824.—HYDRAULIC DRIVING MOTORS :

- a.* Hydraulic turbines.
- b.* Other.

825.—MOTORS DRIVEN BY COMPRESSED AIR OR GAS, WIND OR SIMILAR MEANS.

826.—ROAD-ROLLERS.

827.—PUMPS FOR LIQUIDS :

- a.* Petrol-pumps and pumps for distributing other liquids.
- b.* Centrifugal and other rotary pumps.
- c.* Piston and other pumps.

828.—AIR PUMPS, COMPRESSORS, VENTILATORS, BLOWING MACHINERY AND SIMILAR MACHINERY.

829.—COMPRESSED AIR APPARATUS FOR PULVERISING OR DISPERSING MATERIAL IN LIQUID OR POWDERED FORM ; SPRAYING APPLIANCES :

- a.* Agricultural pulverisers.
- b.* Other.

830.—CALENDERING MACHINES OF EVERY KIND.

831.—CENTRIFUGAL MACHINERY, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

832.—HYDRAULIC AND OTHER PRESSES, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

833.—MACHINERY AND APPARATUS FOR HANDLING, LIFTING, LOADING, UNLOADING, EXTRACTING AND EXCAVATING.

834.—AGRICULTURAL MACHINERY AND APPLIANCES FOR WORKING, PREPARING AND CULTIVATING THE SOIL :

- a.* Fertiliser distributors, sowing drills and planting machines.
- b.* Other (ploughs, cultivators, extirpators, harrows, rollers, etc.).

835.—MACHINERY AND APPLIANCES FOR THE HARVESTING OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCE ; AGRICULTURAL THRESHING, SHELLING AND SORTING MACHINES :

- a.* Harvesting machines (mechanical mowing and haymaking machines, mechanical rakes, reaping machines, reaping and threshing-machines, etc.).
- b.* Threshing and shelling machines.
- c.* Agricultural machines and apparatus for sorting seeds and fruits.

836.—AGRICULTURAL MACHINES, APPARATUS AND APPLIANCES, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a.* Cream separators and other dairy machines and apparatus.
- b.* Other.

- 837.—MACHINES AND APPLIANCES FOR FLOUR-MILLING.
- 838.—APPARATUS FOR HEATING, COOLING, BOILING, DISTILLING, RECTIFYING, REFINING, STERILISING, EVAPORATING, VAPORISING, CONDENSING, FILTERING AND THE LIKE :
- a.* of iron, cast iron, or steel.
  - b.* of other base metals.
- 839.—MACHINES FOR THE PRODUCTION OF COLD :
- a.* Refrigerating chests.
  - b.* Other.
- 840.—MACHINES AND APPARATUS FOR TREATING (SORTING, WASHING, MIXING, CRUSHING, BRUISING, MOULDING, ETC.) EARTH, STONE, ORE, MINERAL FUELS, BONES AND SIMILAR HARD MATERIALS :
- a.* Crushing and bruising machines.
  - b.* Washing, sorting, sieving and mixing machines.
  - c.* Other.
- 841.—MACHINES FOR PREPARING AND WORKING HIDES AND SKINS, AND FOR MANUFACTURING ARTICLES OF HIDE AND SKIN, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.
- 842.—MACHINES FOR THE MANUFACTURE OF PAPER PULP, PAPER AND CARDBOARD ; MACHINES FOR WORKING PAPER AND CARDBOARD :
- a.* Machines for the manufacture of paper pulp, paper and cardboard.
  - b.* Machines for the working of paper and cardboard, including book-binding machines.
- 843.—MACHINES AND APPARATUS FOR PRINTING AND FOR THE GRAPHIC ARTS :
- a.* Type-setting machines ; machines and apparatus for making clichés and stereotypes and other auxiliary machines and apparatus.
  - b.* Printing presses and machines.
- 844.—MACHINERY AND APPARATUS FOR THE PREPARATION OF TEXTILE MATERIALS, FOR SPINNING AND TWISTING ; WINDING MACHINES :
- a.* Machines and apparatus for the preparation of textile materials.
  - b.* Spinning and twisting machines.
  - c.* Winding machines.
- 845.—LOOMS FOR WEAVING AND MAKING TULLE, LACE, HOSIERY, EMBROIDERY, PASSEMENTERIE ; ACCESSORY APPARATUS AND MACHINES FOR WEAVING :
- a.* Weaving looms.
  - b.* Hosiery looms and knitting machines.
  - c.* Looms for making tulle, lace, embroidery, passementerie.
  - d.* Accessory apparatus and machines for weaving (dobbies, Jacquard machines, warping machines, etc.).
- 846.—MACHINERY AND APPARATUS FOR THE DRESSING AND FINISHING OF THREAD, TISSUES AND WARES OF SUCH MATERIALS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :
- a.* Machinery and apparatus for washing, bleaching, dyeing or cleaning.
  - b.* Machines for printing textiles, and other similar printing machines.
  - c.* Other.

847.—SEWING MACHINES OF ALL KINDS :

- a. Machines with their frames.
- b. Machines without frames ; heads of machines.
- c. Tables and frames of sewing machines.
- d. Detached parts, not elsewhere specified or included.

848.—MACHINE-TOOLS :

- a. Pneumatic machine-tools, including pneumatic tools.
- b. Other.

849.—MACHINES FOR PACKING GOODS, OR FOR OPENING, RINSING, FILLING, CLOSING, LABELLING, OR FIXING CAPSULES ON, BOTTLES, CASKS, AND OTHER RECIPIENTS.

850.—WEIGHING APPARATUS (EXCLUDING PRECISION BALANCES) :

- a. Automatic weighing apparatus, except spring or counterpoise weighing-machines.
- b. Fixed weighing-machines.
- c. Other.

851.—TYPEWRITERS AND DETACHED PARTS THEREOF.

852.—CALCULATING MACHINES, CASH REGISTERS, AND DETACHED PARTS THEREOF.

853.—OFFICE MACHINES AND APPARATUS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

854.—MACHINERY, APPARATUS AND MECHANICAL APPLIANCES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

855.—TAPS, COCKS AND VALVES AND ALL CONSTITUENT PARTS AND APPARATUS FOR REGULATING THE PASSAGE OF FLUIDS THROUGH CONDUITS :

- a. of cast-iron, iron, steel or malleable cast-iron.
- b. of copper.
- c. of nickel.
- d. of lead or other base metals.

856.—BEARINGS OF ALL KINDS—BALL, ROLLER, OR CYLINDER :

- a. Mounted or complete bearings.
- b. Detached parts and spare parts :
  - 1—*Calibrated balls, rollers and cylinders.*
  - 2—*Other (frames, rings and washers).*

857.—SHAFTS, COGGED WHEELS AND BARS, FLYWHEELS, PULLEYS AND OTHER CONSTITUENT PARTS OF MACHINERY :

- a. Shafts.
- b. Cogged wheels and bars, gears.
- c. Flywheels, including pulley flywheels.
- d. Pulleys, clutches and couplings other than gears.
- e. Blocks and brasses.
- f. Cylinders :
  - 1—*of iron, cast iron, or steel.*
  - 2—*of other base metals.*
  - 3—*engraved.*
  - 4—*covered with textile materials, paper, leather, india-rubber and the like.*
- g. Card clothing ; combs for ravelling, carding or combing machines, etc.
- h. Spinning and weaving loom equipment :
  - 1—*Shuttles, even partly of wood.*
  - 2—*Other.*

858.—COMPONENTS AND DETACHED PARTS OF MACHINES, APPARATUS AND MECHANICAL APPLIANCES, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. of cast iron.
- b. of iron, steel or malleable cast iron.
- c. of copper, nickel or tin.
- d. of aluminium.
- e. of lead or other base metals.
- f. of wood.
- g. of other materials.

CHAPTER 73.

ELECTRICAL MACHINERY AND APPARATUS AND ARTICLES FOR ELECTROTECHNICAL USE, AND DETACHED PARTS THEREOF.

GENERAL NOTE.

The following mechanical parts, of whatever material, worked, for electrical machines and appliances, imported separately, come under their respective items in Chapter 72 : taps, cocks, valves and apparatus for regulating the passage of fluids through conduits ; bearings of all kinds—ball, roller or cylinder—, cogged wheels and bars, shafts, gears, flywheels, pulleys, pulley flywheels, clutches, couplings, pillow-blocks and brasses.

859.—ELECTRIC DYNAMOS, MOTORS AND CONVERTERS ; TRANSFORMERS ; CHOKING COILS :

- a. Dynamos, motors and rotary converters.
- b. Transformers and static converters :
  - 1—*Transformers.*
  - 2—*Static converters.*

860.—ELECTRIC BATTERIES :

- a. Wet batteries.
- b. Dry and other batteries.

861.—ELECTRIC ACCUMULATORS AND THEIR PLATES :

- a. Accumulators.
- b. Accumulator plates :
  - 1—*of lead.*
  - 2—*Other.*

862.—SMALL ELECTRO-MECHANIC TOOLS AND ELECTRO-MECHANICAL DOMESTIC APPARATUS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED AND NOT EXCEEDING 15 KILOGRAMMES IN WEIGHT.

863.—ELECTRIC APPLIANCES FOR STARTING, LIGHTING AND SIGNALLING FOR MOTOR VEHICLES AND CYCLES.

864.—ELECTRIC IGNITION APPARATUS FOR EXPLOSION MOTORS, INCLUDING SPARKING PLUGS.

865.—ELECTROTHERMIC APPARATUS :

- a. Industrial electric ovens, weighing up to 1,000 kilogs.
- b. Other electrothermic apparatus, not elsewhere specified.
- c. Heating units (resistances).

866.—LAMPS AND TUBES FOR ELECTRIC LIGHTING :

- a. Lamps and tubes with metal or carbon incandescent filaments.
- b. Arc lamps.
- c. Others.

867.—ELECTRIC APPARATUS FOR MEDICAL PURPOSES AND RADIOLOGICAL APPARATUS :

- a. Röntgen tubes.
- b. Other apparatus.

868.—RADIO-ELECTRIC APPARATUS FOR TELEGRAPHY, TELEPHONY AND TELEVISION ;  
AMPLIFIERS OF WHATEVER TYPE :

- a. Valves, tubes or lamps.
- b. Receiving apparatus.
- c. Amplifiers.
- d. Others.

869.—ELECTRICAL TELEGRAPH AND TELEPHONE APPARATUS :

- a. for telegraphy.
- b. for telephony :
  - 1—*In hermetic cases protected against weather, water, gas, and other external influences.*
  - 2—*Others.*
- c. Loud-speakers, microphones and similar apparatus.

870.—ELECTRIC SIGNALLING AND SAFETY APPARATUS FOR RAILWAYS AND HIGHWAYS.

871.—BELLS AND OTHER ELECTRIC SIGNALLING APPARATUS, NOT MENTIONED ELSE-  
WHERE :

- a. Domestic bell and signalling systems, indicator boards.
- b. Order-transmitters for mines, ships, power-stations, etc.
- c. Other.

872.—APPARATUS FOR MEASURING AND REGISTERING ELECTRIC ENERGY ; ELECTRICITY  
METERS :

- a. Apparatus for measuring and registering.
- b. Electricity meters.

873.—INSULATED CABLES AND WIRE FOR ELECTRICITY :

- a. With lead covering, or reinforced with other metals.
- b. Other :
  - 1—*Insulated by means of rubber or similar material.*
  - 2—*Insulated by means of natural or artificial silk.*
  - 3—*Insulated by means of varnish (enamelled wire).*
  - 4—*Insulated by means of other materials.*
  - 5—*Cut length-wise and furnished with connecting plugs.*

874.—PARTS MADE OF CARBON OR GRAPHITE, WHETHER OR NOT COMBINED WITH METAL,  
FOR ELECTRIC AND ELECTROTECHNICAL USES.

875.—INSULATORS, WHETHER OR NOT REINFORCED WITH BASE METALS :

- a. of ceramic materials.
- b. of glass.
- c. of other materials.

876.—UNASSEMBLED PARTS OF INSULATING MATERIALS, FOR ELECTRIC MACHINERY,  
APPARATUS AND INSTALLATIONS :

- a. of ceramic materials or glass.
- b. of other materials.

877.—INSULATING TUBES ; CONNECTIONS, CONNECTING AND BRANCHING BOXES FOR  
INSULATING TUBES.

878.—APPARATUS FOR REGULATING, CUTTING OFF, PROTECTING AND DISTRIBUTING  
ELECTRIC CURRENT, AND ALL ELECTROTECHNICAL ARTICLES, COMPONENTS  
AND DETACHED PARTS OF ELECTRIC MACHINERY AND APPARATUS, NOT  
ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

Section XVII.

TRANSPORT MATERIAL.

CHAPTER 74.

RAILWAY AND TRAMWAY ROLLING-STOCK AND MATERIAL.

879.—STEAM LOCOMOTIVES INCLUDING LOCOMOTIVES WITHOUT TENDER.

880.—ELECTRIC LOCOMOTIVES :

- a. With trolley or conductor rail.
- b. With accumulators.
- c. Other.

881.—ELECTRIC RAIL-CARS :

- a. With trolley or conductor rail.
- b. With accumulators.
- c. Other.

882.—OTHER LOCOMOTIVES, RAIL-CARS AND LOCO-TRACTORS :

- a. With explosion or internal combustion engines.
- b. With compressed air engines and others.

883.—TENDERS OF LOCOMOTIVES.

884.—PASSENGER CARRIAGES.

885.—SERVICE CARS AND LUGGAGE VANS.

886.—WAGONS AND TIP-WAGONS FOR THE TRANSPORT OF GOODS :

- a. Wagons.
- b. Tip-wagons.

887.—COMPONENTS AND DETACHED PARTS OF RAILWAY AND TRAMWAY ROLLING-STOCK, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Frames and bogies.
- b. Grease boxes and parts thereof.
- c. Brakes of all kinds and parts thereof.
- d. Other.

*Note.—The detached components and parts of locomotives and rail-cars not separately specified are included with components and parts of machines of the same type under Chapter 72. Detached electrical components and parts of vehicles in Chapter 74 are included under Chapter 73.*

888.—FIXED RAILWAY AND TRAMWAY MATERIAL, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Signalling apparatus.
- b. Track apparatus.

*Note.—Electrical parts of fixed railway and tramway material are classified in Chapter 73.*



CHAPTER 75.

AUTOMOBILES, CYCLES AND OTHER VEHICLES.

GENERAL NOTE.

Groups of assembled pieces, not specially enumerated elsewhere, are included with complete vehicles.

889.—TRACTORS WITH EXPLOSION, INTERNAL COMBUSTION OR GAS ENGINES.

890.—AUTOMOBILES, WITH COACHWORK OR COMPLETE :

- a.* Touring or sports cars other than those intended for common carrier purposes.
- b.* Intended for common carrier purposes (coaches and buses).
- c.* Lorries or delivery vans.
- d.* Electric wagons.
- e.* Other.

891.—AUTOMOBILE CHASSIS.

892.—COACHWORK FOR AUTOMOBILES :

- a.* For passenger transport.
- b.* Other.

893.—COMPONENTS AND DETACHED PARTS OF AUTOMOBILES AND TRACTORS, WHETHER FINISHED OR NOT, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a.* Parts of coachwork.
- b.* Components and parts of transmission or steering gear.
- c.* Other.

894.—MOTOR-CYCLES AND CYCLES WITH ENGINES ; SIDE-CARS.

895.—CYCLES WITHOUT ENGINES.

896.—COMPONENTS AND DETACHED PARTS OF MOTOR-CYCLES AND CYCLES.

897.—NON-AUTOMOBILE VEHICLES FOR PASSENGER TRANSPORT.

898.—NON-AUTOMOBILE VEHICLES FOR GOODS TRANSPORT AND OTHER PURPOSES :

- a.* Agricultural vehicles and similar vehicles, without springs.
- b.* Furniture vans and similar vehicles.
- c.* Unspecified vehicles.

899.—PERAMBULATORS, INVALID CHAIRS, COMPONENTS AND DETACHED PARTS OF THESE VEHICLES.

CHAPTER 76.

AIRCRAFT AND WATERCRAFT.

900.—AIRSHIPS AND BALLOONS (AEROSTATS) :

- a.* Without propelling machinery (free or captive balloons).
- b.* With propelling machinery (dirigibles).

901.—AEROPLANES AND OTHER HEAVIER-THAN-AIR APPARATUS :

- a.* Without propelling machinery (gliders and kites) ; parachutes.
- b.* With propelling machinery (aeroplanes, seaplanes, helicopters, etc.).

902.—COMPONENTS AND DETACHED PARTS OF AIRSHIPS, BALLOONS AND AEROPLANES, EXCLUDING ENGINES.

903.—VESSELS FOR SEA NAVIGATION.

904.—TUGS.

905.—VESSELS FOR INLAND NAVIGATION (LAKES, CANALS, RIVERS, ESTUARIES) USED FOR PASSENGER TRANSPORT :

*a.* With propelling machinery.

*b.* With sails.

*c.* Other.

906.—VESSELS FOR INLAND NAVIGATION (LAKES, CANALS, RIVERS, ESTUARIES) USED FOR GOODS TRANSPORT :

*a.* of metal.

*b.* of wood or other materials.

907.—VESSELS FOR SPECIAL USES.

---

Section XVIII.

SCIENTIFIC AND PRECISION INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS ;  
WATCHMAKERS' AND CLOCKMAKERS' WARES ;  
MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.

CHAPTER 77.

OPTICAL, MEASURING AND PRECISION INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS  
AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS NOT ELSEWHERE  
SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

GENERAL NOTES.

1. Instruments and apparatus working by electricity are nevertheless included in this chapter.
2. Instruments including a few parts in precious metals are similarly included in this chapter.
3. Instruments mounted upon office, house and similar objects, and more generally all instruments so mounted as to form an adjunct of a given object, follow the classification of the latter.

908.—OPTICAL GLASSES, WORKED, UNMOUNTED :

- a.* Spectacle glasses and other corrective glasses.
- b.* Lenses and prisms for instruments.
- c.* Optical mirrors.

909.—MOUNTINGS FOR SPECTACLES, EYE-GLASSES AND SIMILAR ARTICLES :

- a.* of gold or platinum.
- b.* of silver.
- c.* of tortoiseshell, ivory or mother-of-pearl.
- d.* of base metals, gilt or gold-plated.
- e.* of other material.

910.—SPECTACLES, EYE-GLASSES AND SIMILAR ARTICLES, WITH MOUNTINGS :

- a.* of gold or platinum.
- b.* of silver.
- c.* of tortoiseshell, ivory or mother-of-pearl.
- d.* of base metals, gilt or gold-plated.
- e.* of other material.

911.—MOUNTED LENSES AND PRISMS FOR OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS, MAGNIFYING GLASSES  
AND OPTICAL MIRRORS, MOUNTED :

- a.* Objectives and eyepieces.
- b.* Mounted optical mirrors.
- c.* Other.

912.—TELESCOPES, BINOCULARS AND SPYGLASSES AND MOUNTINGS THEREOF :

- a.* Telescopes and similar astronomical glasses.
- b.* Prism binoculars and spyglasses.
- c.* Other.

913.—PHOTOGRAPHIC APPARATUS, WITH OR WITHOUT OBJECTIVE, AND PARTS THEREOF :

- a.* Apparatus for pictures measuring not more than 13 × 18 cm.
- b.* Other apparatus.
- c.* Detached parts and pieces.

- 914.—CINEMATOGRAPH AND PROJECTION APPARATUS, ENLARGING APPARATUS, PROJECTORS, AND FINISHED PARTS THEREOF :
- a. Cinematograph apparatus.
  - b. Projection apparatus, other than cinematographic ; enlarging apparatus.
  - c. Projectors.
- 915.—OPTICAL APPARATUS OR INSTRUMENTS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, AND MOUNTINGS THEREOF :
- a. Microscopes.
  - b. Other.
- 916.—PRECISION SCALES, INCLUDING WEIGHTS.
- 917.—THERMOMETERS, BAROMETERS, HYGROMETERS, AREOMETERS AND SIMILAR INSTRUMENTS :
- a. Thermometers :
    - 1—*Medical.*
    - 2—*Other.*
  - b. Barometers and hygrometers.
  - c. Areometers and similar instruments.
- 918.—GAS, WATER AND OTHER LIQUID METERS, AND COMPONENTS AND DETACHED PARTS THEREOF :
- a. Gas meters.
  - b. Water and other liquid meters.
- 919.—REVOLUTION COUNTERS, SPEEDOMETERS, DISTANCE RECORDERS AND SIMILAR INSTRUMENTS, AND COMPONENTS AND DETACHED PARTS THEREOF.
- 920.—MANOMETERS AND OTHER MEASURING APPARATUS FOR MACHINES, BOILERS, FURNACES, ETC.
- 921.—MEASURING AND DRAWING INSTRUMENTS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :
- a. Precision instruments (for graduating, gauging, calibrating, etc.).
  - b. Cases of mathematical instruments.
  - c. Rulers, squares and other drawing instruments ; metre measures (yard-measures), tape measures and similar articles.
  - d. Other, including slide rules.
- 922.—INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS FOR GEODESY, GEOPHYSICS, METEOROLOGY, HYDROGRAPHY, SEA AND AIR NAVIGATION AND ASTRONOMY, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.
- 923.—MEDICAL AND SURGICAL INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.
- 924.—ORTHOPÆDIC APPARATUS AND PARTS THEREOF.
- 925.—APPARATUS AND MODELS FOR DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION.
- 926.—PHYSICAL, CHEMICAL AND PRECISION INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :
- a. Small apparatus for testing building and like materials.
  - b. Recording apparatus.
  - c. Other.
- 927.—COMPONENTS AND DETACHED PARTS OF INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS INCLUDED IN CHAPTER 77, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

CHAPTER 78.

WATCHMAKERS' AND CLOCKMAKERS' WARES.

GENERAL NOTES.

1. Watches and watch-cases partly made of precious metals are classified as if wholly so made, provided precious metal enters into their composition for more than mere decorative or accessory purposes.

2. Watches and watch-cases made of more than one precious metal are included with platinum articles if they contain platinum, and with gold articles if they contain gold but no platinum.

928.—POCKET-WATCHES, WRIST-WATCHES AND SIMILAR WATCHES :

- a. With gold or platinum cases.
- b. With silver cases.
- c. With cases of base metal, whether or not gilded or silvered or gold or silver plated ; or with cases of other materials.

Note.—*This item includes, besides pocket-watches properly so-called, and wrist-watches, all watches, with or without complicated mechanism, intended to be carried on the person, such as pendant watches, reticule watches, etc.*

929.—OTHER WATCHMAKERS' AND CLOCKMAKERS' WARES WITH WATCH MOVEMENTS :

- a. Marine chronometers.
- b. Watches for automobiles, boats and aircraft.
- c. Small clocks and all other articles.

930.—WATCH-CASES AND PARTS THEREOF :

- a. of gold or platinum.
- b. of silver.
- c. of base metals, even gilded or silvered, or gold or silver plated.

931.—WATCH MOVEMENTS, WHETHER FINISHED OR NOT.

932.—DETACHED PARTS OF WATCHES.

933.—CLOCKS FOR BUILDINGS AND THEIR MOVEMENTS :

- a. Electric.
- b. Other.

934.—OTHER CLOCKS, WHETHER ELECTRICAL OR NOT, INCLUDING ALARM CLOCKS :

- a. Alarm clocks.
- b. Control clocks.
- c. Other clocks for standing or suspending.

935.—WATCH AND CLOCK MOVEMENTS AND DETACHED PARTS THEREOF, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

CHAPTER 79.

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.

GENERAL NOTES.

1. Musical instruments made of or combined with precious metals are nevertheless included in this chapter.

2. Musical instruments of all types, unfinished or incomplete, are included with finished or completed articles.

936.—UPRIGHT AND GRAND PIANOS, INCLUDING AUTOMATIC PIANOS :

- a.* Upright pianos.
- b.* Grand pianos.
- c.* Automatic pianos.
- d.* Radio-electric pianos.

937.—HARMONIUMS AND SIMILAR INSTRUMENTS WITH KEYBOARDS AND FREE METALLIC REEDS.

938.—COMPONENTS AND DETACHED PARTS OF PIANOS AND HARMONIUMS :

- a.* Keyboards.
- b.* Piano actions.
- c.* Others.

939.—CHURCH AND CONCERT ORGANS AND SIMILAR PIPE-ORGANS, INCLUDING DETACHED PARTS THEREOF, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

940.—ORCHESTRIONS, AUTOMATIC ORGANS AND SIMILAR INSTRUMENTS ; MUSICAL BOXES.

941.—APPARATUS FOR THE AUTOMATIC PLAYING OF A MUSICAL INSTRUMENT.

942.—ACCORDIONS AND MOUTH ORGANS :

- a.* Accordions.
- b.* Mouth organs.

943.—GRAMOPHONES AND SIMILAR TALKING MACHINES, AND DETACHED PARTS THEREOF.

944.—GRAMOPHONE RECORDS ; PLATES, CYLINDERS, BANDS AND ROLLS FOR MECHANICALLY-PLAYED INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS :

- a.* Gramophone records.
- b.* Other.

945.—MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS, WIND :

- a.* of metal.
- b.* of wood.
- c.* of other material.

946.—MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS, STRING :

- a.* Instruments played with a bow.
- b.* Other.

947.—MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS WITH DIRECT PERCUSSION.

948.—MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED ; MOUTH INSTRUMENTS FOR SUMMONING OR SIGNALLING ; METRONOMES AND TUNING FORKS.

949.—STRINGS FOR MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS :

- a.* of metal.
- b.* of gut and other.

950.—DETACHED PARTS OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

---

Section XIX.

ARMS AND AMMUNITION.

CHAPTER 80.

ARMS.

GENERAL NOTES.

1. Arms of whatever type with portions gilded or silvered, whether or not combined with precious metals or semi-precious substances (mother-of-pearl, tortoiseshell, ivory, etc.) are nevertheless included in this chapter.

2. Arms in an incomplete or unfinished state are included with the corresponding complete or finished objects.

951.—SIDE ARMS (*armes blanches*) AND THEIR DETACHED PARTS, WHETHER FINISHED OR NOT.

952.—ARMS OF WAR, OTHER THAN PISTOLS AND REVOLVERS :

- a. Rifles, muskets and carbines.
- b. Machine-guns, sub-machine guns and lewis guns of whatever bore.
- c. Guns, howitzers and mortars.
- d. Other arms of war, including tanks and armoured cars, and apparatus and implements for the discharge of projectiles.
- e. Detached parts and pieces, whether finished or not.

953.—SPORTING, TARGET-SHOOTING AND OTHER FIRE-ARMS OTHER THAN ARMS OF WAR :

- a. Sporting and target-shooting rifles and carbines :
  - 1—*Muzzle-loading*.
  - 2—*Breech-loading* :
    - A—With hammer.
    - B—Hammerless.
    - C—Repeating, automatic or semi-automatic.
- b. Revolvers.
- c. Pistols :
  - 1—*Muzzle-loading*.
  - 2—*Breech-loading* :
    - A—Automatic or repeating.
    - B—Other.
- d. Fire-arms not elsewhere specified or included.
- e. Detached parts and pieces, whether finished or not :
  - 1—*Barrels for rifles and carbines*.
  - 2—*Other*.

954.—ARMS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, AND THEIR COMPONENTS AND DETACHED PARTS.

CHAPTER 81.

AMMUNITION.

955.—PROJECTILES FOR ARMS OF WAR AND OTHER WAR AMMUNITION :

- a. Loaded :
  - 1—*Cartridges for rifles, muskets, carbines and machine-guns*.
  - 2—*Other*.
- b. Unloaded ; detached parts and pieces :
  - 1—*Cartridge cases*.
  - 2—*Other*.

956.—OTHER PROJECTILES AND AMMUNITION :

- a. Loaded cartridges.
- b. Bullets, buckshot and leadshot.
- c. Empty cartridge cases, whether primed or not.

Section XX.

MISCELLANEOUS GOODS AND PRODUCTS  
NOT ELSEWHERE INCLUDED.

CHAPTER 82.

WARES NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, OR CARVING OR  
MOULDING MATERIAL, NATURAL OR ARTIFICIAL.

957.—NATURAL CORAL, WORKED :

- a.* Not set.
- b.* Set.

958.—TORTOISESHELL :

- a.* In slabs or pieces, ground, polished or similarly worked, or of a specific shape.
- b.* Articles of tortoiseshell.

959.—MOTHER-OF-PEARL :

- a.* In slabs or pieces, ground, polished or similarly worked, or of a specific shape.
- b.* Articles of mother-of-pearl.

960.—IVORY :

- a.* In slabs or pieces, ground, polished or similarly worked, in rods or pieces of a specific shape.
- b.* Articles of ivory.

961.—BONE, HORN AND OTHER ANIMAL MATERIALS FOR CARVING :

- a.* In slabs or pieces, ground, polished or similarly worked, in rods or pieces of a specific shape.
- b.* Articles of these materials.

962.—VEGETABLE MATERIALS FOR CARVING (COROZO, ARECA NUT, ETC.), NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a.* In slabs or pieces, ground, polished or similarly worked, or of a specific shape.
- b.* Articles of these materials.

963.—JET, YELLOW AMBER, AMBEROID, MEERSCHAUM :

- a.* In pieces, polished or similarly worked, or of a specific shape.
- b.* Articles of these materials.

964.—ARTICLES OF ANIMAL OR VEGETABLE WAX OR SIMILAR MATERIALS.



965.—CELLULOID AND OTHER PLASTIC MATERIALS DERIVED FROM CELLULOSE (CELLULOSE ACETATE, VISCOSE, ETC.) :

- a. In blocks, slabs, tubes, rods, sheets, polished or otherwise worked on the surface.
- b. Roughly shaped.
- c. Articles of these materials.

Note.—*Films for photography and for cinematographs are included in Chapter 29.*

966.—ARTIFICIAL PLASTIC MATERIALS MADE FROM CASEIN, GELATINE OR STARCH :

- a. In blocks, slabs, tubes, rods, sheets, polished or otherwise worked on the surface.
- b. Roughly shaped.
- c. Articles of these materials.

967.—ARTIFICIAL PLASTIC MATERIALS MADE FROM PHENOL, UREA, PHTHALIC ACID, ETC. (ARTIFICIAL RESINS), WHETHER OR NOT WITH PAPER OR TISSUE INCORPORATED, AND OTHER PLASTIC MATERIALS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. In blocks, slabs, tubes, rods, sheets, polished or otherwise worked on the surface.
- b. Roughly shaped.
- c. Articles of these materials.

## CHAPTER 83.

### BRUSH-WARE, BRUSHES AND SIEVES.

968.—BROOMS :

- a. of birch, thorn-broom, heather and similar twigs.
- b. of broom-corn (*sorghum*), rice-stems, piassava and other materials :
  - 1—*With handles.*
  - 2—*Without handles.*

969.—BRUSHES MOUNTED IN ROUGH WOOD, INCLUDING THOSE SIMPLY DYED :

- a. wholly or partly of animal fibres.
- b. of vegetable fibres.
- c. of metal threads.
- d. of other materials.

970.—BRUSHES OTHERWISE MOUNTED :

- a. In wood, polished, varnished, lacquered, decorated, etc. :
  - 1—*wholly or partly of animal fibres.*
  - 2—*of vegetable fibres.*
  - 3—*of metal wire.*
  - 4—*of other materials.*
- b. In tortoiseshell, ivory or mother-of-pearl.
- c. In bone, horn, hardened rubber, celluloid and other artificial plastic materials, etc.
- d. In base metal, whether or not silvered or gilded or plated with precious metals.

971.—BRUSHES (PAINT-BRUSHES, ETC.) :

- a. Shaving brushes.
- b. Other :
  - 1—*of fine animal hair.*
  - 2—*of other animal origin.*
  - 3—*of vegetable fibres.*

972.—ARTICLES OF BRUSH-WARE NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED :

- a. Brushes for machines.
- b. Rotary brushes and polishing-brushes for parquets.
- c. Feather dusters and feather brooms.
- d. Other.

973.—HAND SIEVES AND RIDDLES :

- a. with a bottom of silk.
- b. with a bottom of horsehair.
- c. with a bottom of perforated metal or of wire netting or trellis work.
- d. with a bottom of other materials.

CHAPTER 84.

TOYS, GAMES; ARTICLES FOR AMUSEMENTS AND SPORTS.

974.—CARRIAGES AND VEHICLES FOR CHILDREN :

- a. Bicycles, scooters and similar articles.
- b. Others.

975.—DOLLS OF ALL KINDS AND PARTS THEREOF.

976.—OTHER TOYS :

- a. Mechanical, spring, steam or electric toys.
- b. Others :
  - 1—*of rubber, celluloid and other artificial plastic materials.*
  - 2—*of wood.*
  - 3—*of paper, cardboard, papier mâché.*
  - 4—*of metal.*
  - 5—*of textile materials.*
  - 6—*of stone, glass and ceramic materials.*
  - 7—*of other materials.*

977.—PARLOUR GAMES :

- a. of ivory.
- b. of bone, horn, celluloid and other artificial plastic materials.
- c. of wood.
- d. of other materials.

978.—ARTICLES FOR ENTERTAINMENT AND AMUSEMENT ; ARTICLES AND ACCESSORIES FOR CHRISTMAS TREES.

979.—ARTICLES AND APPLIANCES FOR GYMNASTICS AND SPORTS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

980.—TACKLE FOR LINE FISHING.

CHAPTER 85.

BUTTONS ; PEN-HOLDERS AND PENCIL-HOLDERS ;  
SMOKERS' REQUISITES.

NOTE.

Articles of the kinds enumerated in this chapter, when wholly or partly made of precious metals, of precious or semi-precious stones, or pearls, are included in Chapter 61, unless such metals, stones, etc., are of purely decorative or accessory character.

981.—ORDINARY BUTTONS FOR WEARING APPAREL AND CLOTHING, AND ORNAMENTAL  
BUTTONS :

- a. of coral, tortoiseshell, ivory, amber or jet.
- b. of mother-of-pearl.
- c. of bone, horn, leather and other animal materials.
- d. of corozo.
- e. of wood, *papier mâché* or hardened paper, and other vegetable materials.
- f. of glass, ceramic materials or stone.
- g. of celluloid and other artificial plastic materials.
- h. of base metal :
  - 1—*Gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.*
  - 2—*Other.*
- i. covered with textile materials.

982.—FOUNTAIN PENS AND STYLOGRAPHIC PENS, PROPELLING PENCILS AND THEIR  
DETACHED PARTS :

- a. Fountain pens and stylographic pens :
  - 1—*With fittings or accessories of precious metals.*
  - 2—*Others.*
- b. Propelling pencils :
  - 1—*With fittings or accessories of precious metals.*
  - 2—*Others.*

983.—PEN-HOLDERS, OTHER, PENCIL-HOLDERS AND THEIR DETACHED PARTS.

984.—PIPES AND PIPE-BOWLS :

- a. of meerschaum or with fittings or accessories of precious metals.
- b. of earthenware, faience, stoneware or porcelain.
- c. of wood or briar.
- d. of other materials.

985.—CIGAR AND CIGARETTE-HOLDERS ; MOUTH-PIECES, STEMS AND OTHER DETACHED  
PARTS FOR PIPES, OR FOR CIGAR AND CIGARETTE-HOLDERS :

- a. of meerschaum, ivory, amber, amberoid or mother-of-pearl ; or with fittings or accessories of precious metals.
  - b. of horn, hardened rubber, and artificial plastic materials.
  - c. of wood.
  - d. of other materials.
-

Section XXI.

WORKS OF ART AND COLLECTORS' PIECES.

---

CHAPTER 86.

WORKS OF ART AND COLLECTORS' PIECES.

- 986.—PICTURES, PAINTINGS AND DRAWINGS MADE ENTIRELY BY HAND, WHETHER FRAMED OR NOT.
- 987.—ENGRAVINGS, PRINTS, LITHOGRAPHS AND OTHER PRODUCTS OF THE GRAPHIC ARTS, ARTISTIC OR ANTIQUE.
- 988.—STATUES, BUSTS, DEEP AND BAS RELIEFS AND OTHER ORIGINAL SCULPTURED PRODUCTS IN MARBLE, STONE, WOOD, METAL OR OTHER MATERIAL.
- 989.—ZOOLOGICAL, BOTANICAL, MINERALOGICAL AND ANATOMICAL COLLECTIONS.
- 990.—ANY COLLECTORS' PIECES OF HISTORICAL, ARCHÆOLOGICAL, PALEONTOLOGICAL, OR ETHNOGRAPHIC VALUE.
- 991.—OTHER WORKS OF ART AND COLLECTORS' PIECES.
-

# ALPHABETICAL LIST OF THE COMMODITIES SPECIFIED IN THE BASIC ITEMS OF THE DRAFT CUSTOMS NOMENCLATURE

(Prepared by the Secretariat)

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature	Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
<b>A.</b>		<b>Apparatus :</b>	
Abrasives, natural . . . . .	181	Accessory, for weaving . . . . .	845
Accessories :		Agricultural, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	836
for Christmas trees . . . . .	978	for Automatic playing of a musical instrument . . . . .	941
of Illuminating glassware . . . . .	673	Cinematograph . . . . .	914
Accordions . . . . .	942	Compressed air, for pulverising or dispersing material in liquid or powdered form . . . . .	829
Account-books . . . . .	431	for Demonstration and instruction . . . . .	925
Accumulators :		for Dressing and finishing of thread, tissues and wares of such materials, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	846
Electric . . . . .	861	Electric, for medical purposes . . . . .	867
Steam . . . . .	820	Electric ignition for explosion motors . . . . .	864
Acetate, cellulose . . . . .	277, 965	Electro-thermic . . . . .	865
Acid :		Electric signalling, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	871
Acetic . . . . .	222	Electric signalling and safety for railways, etc. . . . .	870
Hydrochloric . . . . .	220	Electrical telegraph and telephone . . . . .	869
Nitric . . . . .	218	Electro-mechanical domestic, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	862
Sulphuric . . . . .	219	Enlarging . . . . .	914
Sulphuric, fuming . . . . .	219	for Geodesy, geophysics, meteorology, hydrography, sea and air navigation and astronomy, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	922
Acids :		for Handling, lifting, loading, extracting, etc. . . . .	833
Fatty . . . . .	109	for Heating, cooling, boiling, distilling, rectifying, refining, sterilising, etc . . . . .	838
Inorganic, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	221	Heavier-than-air . . . . .	901
Organic, aliphatic, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	223	Lighting, not elsewhere specified, of base metal . . . . .	812
Aeroplanes . . . . .	901	Measuring, for machines, boilers, etc. . . . .	920
Airships . . . . .	900	for Measuring and registering electric energy . . . . .	872
Alabaster, rough-hewn . . . . .	183	Medical and surgical, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	923
Albumins . . . . .	327	Not elsewhere specified . . . . .	854
Albums . . . . .	431	Office, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	854
Alcohol, ethyl . . . . .	158	Optical, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	915
Alcohols :		Orthopaedic . . . . .	924
Aliphatic . . . . .	269	Photographic . . . . .	913
Sulphonated . . . . .	322	Physical, chemical and precision, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	926
Aldehydes, aliphatic . . . . .	270	for the Preparation of textile materials, for spinning and twisting . . . . .	844
Alkaloids . . . . .	288	for Printing and for the graphic arts . . . . .	843
Alloys not specified :		Projection . . . . .	914
in Rods, wire, filament, leaves, sheets, tubes and other articles . . . . .	801	Radio-electric . . . . .	868
in Unworked state . . . . .	800	Radiological . . . . .	867
Allspice . . . . .	65	for Regulating, cutting off, protecting and distributing electric current . . . . .	878
Almonds . . . . .	58	for Regulating passage of fluids through conduits . . . . .	855
Aluminates . . . . .	252	of Stoneware, for chemical products and other technical uses . . . . .	654
Aluminium :		for Treating earth, stone, ore and similar hard materials . . . . .	840
in Fine powder . . . . .	779	Weighing . . . . .	851
Flakes . . . . .	779	Apples, fresh . . . . .	59
Granulated . . . . .	779		
Pellets . . . . .	779	<b>Appliances :</b>	
Unworked . . . . .	774	Agricultural, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	836
Alums . . . . .	240	Agricultural, for working, preparing and cultivating the soil . . . . .	834
Amber, yellow, worked . . . . .	963	Electric, for starting, lighting and signalling, for motor vehicles . . . . .	863
Ambergris . . . . .	38	Fixed, for sanitary or hygienic purposes, of ceramic materials . . . . .	657
Amberoid (worked) . . . . .	963	for Flour-milling . . . . .	837
Amides . . . . .	272		
Amines . . . . .	272		
Ammonia in solution . . . . .	226		
Ammunition . . . . .	955, 956		
Amplifiers . . . . .	868		
Anhydride :			
Acetic . . . . .	222		
Sulphuric . . . . .	219		
Animals :			
Dead, not destined for consumption . . . . .	39		
Live, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	12		
Antlers, unworked . . . . .	35		
Anvils . . . . .	744		

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature	Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
<b>Appliances (continued) :</b>		<b>Axles :</b>	
for Gymnastics and Sports . . . . .	979	of Iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron for railways or tramways . . . . .	717
for Harvesting agricultural produce . . . . .	835	Vehicles, of iron, cast iron, steel or mal- leable cast iron . . . . .	718
Mechanical, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	854		
for Spraying . . . . .	829		
Areometers . . . . .	917		
Argol . . . . .	167		
Arms . . . . .	951-954	<b>B.</b>	
Arrowroot . . . . .	53		
Artichokes, Jerusalem . . . . .	53	<b>Bacon . . . . .</b>	17
<b>Articles :</b>		<b>Bags :</b>	
for Adornment or personal use, of base metals . . . . .	819	for Packing . . . . .	594
of Agglomerated or natural cork, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	410	Paper . . . . .	429
Aluminium, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	784	Travelling bags, market bags, handbags of fabric, felt or hosiery . . . . .	596
for Angling . . . . .	980	Balata, raw . . . . .	369
of Animal or vegetable wax . . . . .	964	Balloons . . . . .	900
of Brush-ware, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	972	Balsams, natural . . . . .	93
of Cabinet-work, small . . . . .	404		
in Cast quartz . . . . .	674	<b>Bands :</b>	
for Christmas trees . . . . .	978	for Cinematograph and Photography . . . . .	293
of Coarse hair, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	517	for Mechanically played instruments and apparatus . . . . .	944
Copper, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	769		
Cutlery, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	808	<b>Plaited :</b>	
of Domestic ornament and fancy or decorative articles of wood, not else- where specified . . . . .	404	of Aluminium wire . . . . .	783
Electrotechnical . . . . .	878	of Copper wire . . . . .	764
for Entertainments and amusement . . . . .	978	of Iron or steel wire . . . . .	723
Fancy, not elsewhere specified, of base metals . . . . .	811	Barium . . . . .	214
Fancy, ornamental and decorative : of Ceramic materials . . . . .	658	Barium carbonate, natural, raw . . . . .	180
of Stone and other mineral materials . . . . .	644		
of " Fancy jewellery ", of base metals . . . . .	819	<b>Barium sulphate :</b>	
Feather, made-up, not elsewhere spe- cified . . . . .	623	Artificial . . . . .	304
Felt . . . . .	565	Natural, ground or washed . . . . .	304
Glass . . . . .	681	Natural, raw . . . . .	180
for Gymnastics and Sports . . . . .	979	Barley . . . . .	71
Gut . . . . .	365	Barometers . . . . .	917
Horsehair, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	516		
Household . . . . .	400	<b>Bars :</b>	
of Human hair, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	626	Aluminium . . . . .	775
Intended for heat-resisting purposes . . . . .	637	Cogged . . . . .	857
of Iron, steel, cast iron or malleable cast iron, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	755	Copper . . . . .	757
of Iron or steel wire, not elsewhere speci- fied . . . . .	753	Gauge bars of iron, steel or malleable iron, for rails . . . . .	715
Lead, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	789	Batteries . . . . .	860
of Leather or skin, for use in machinery . . . . .	363	Beadings for furniture, frames, etc. . . . .	394
Made of small glassware, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	680	Beads, glass . . . . .	679
of Metal thread or yarn . . . . .	492	Beaks, birds', unworked . . . . .	35
of Metals and alloys, not elsewhere spe- cified . . . . .	801	Beans, cocoa . . . . .	127
Nickel, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	773	Bearings . . . . .	856
Ornamental, not elsewhere specified, of base metals . . . . .	811	Bed-plates of iron, steel or malleable iron, for rails . . . . .	715
of Paper yarn, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	561	Beer . . . . .	152
for Pyrotechnic display . . . . .	339	Bees . . . . .	11
		Bells . . . . .	871
<b>Rubber :</b>		Belts, transmission or conveyor (of textile materials) . . . . .	570
Hardened . . . . .	379	Bérets . . . . .	616
Unhardened . . . . .	376 et 377	Berries for dyeing or tanning . . . . .	92
for Use in machinery . . . . .	374	<b>Beverages :</b>	
Sewn or made-up, of fabric, felt or stuff, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	597	Fermented . . . . .	156
of Sheet iron or sheet steel, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	754	Not elsewhere specified . . . . .	160
of Stoneware, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	659	Spirituous, sweetened . . . . .	159
for Table use, not elsewhere specified, of base metals . . . . .	810	Billets . . . . .	380
Technical, of Textile materials . . . . .	579	Billhooks . . . . .	742
Tin, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	799	Binoculars . . . . .	912
of Wadding, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	563	Biscuits . . . . .	136
Zinc, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	793	Bitartrates . . . . .	257
		Blacks, mineral and vegetable, not prepared . . . . .	303
<b>Ashes :</b>		<b>Bladders :</b>	
Metallic and metalliferous . . . . .	197	Animals . . . . .	31
Not elsewhere specified . . . . .	198	Fish . . . . .	32
Asphalts, natural . . . . .	203	<b>Blades :</b>	
Asses . . . . .	2	for Knives . . . . .	805
Automobiles . . . . .	890	for Machines . . . . .	749
Awnings . . . . .	595	of Razors . . . . .	806
Axes . . . . .	742	of Scissors . . . . .	807
		Blankets . . . . .	509
		Cotton . . . . .	532

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
<b>Blocks :</b>	
for Parquet flooring . . . . .	391
Paving, of glass . . . . .	670
Paving, of natural stone . . . . .	628
Blood of slaughtered animals . . . . .	32
Blotters . . . . .	431
<b>Board :</b>	
Blotting . . . . .	424
Coated with natural or artificial abrasives . . . . .	635
<b>Bobbins :</b>	
Cardboard or paper . . . . .	432
<b>Boilers :</b>	
for Central heating, of iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	736
Steam . . . . .	820
<b>Bolts :</b>	
Copper . . . . .	766
Iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	728, 729
<b>Ring :</b>	
Copper . . . . .	766
Iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	729
Bone black . . . . .	275
Bone for carving . . . . .	961
Bones, unworked . . . . .	35
Bonnets . . . . .	616
<b>Boots :</b>	
Half boots, ordinary . . . . .	600
Ordinary . . . . .	600
Borates of manganese, lead and cobalt . . . . .	309
<b>Bottles :</b>	
Encased in leather, felt, metal, etc . . . . .	676
Insulating . . . . .	676
of Unworked glass . . . . .	671
<b>Boxes :</b>	
Cardboard or paper . . . . .	430
Connecting and branding, for insulating tubes . . . . .	877
Musical . . . . .	940
Safety, of iron, cast iron or steel . . . . .	738
Strong-boxes, iron, cast iron or steel . . . . .	738
of Wood . . . . .	404
Braces . . . . .	593
Braces, bit . . . . .	745
Bran . . . . .	78
Branches for bouquets or ornaments . . . . .	44
Bread . . . . .	135
<b>Bricks :</b>	
Asphalt . . . . .	638
Building . . . . .	646
Fireproof . . . . .	650
Mainly made of agglomerated cork . . . . .	408
Stoneware . . . . .	652
Briquettes . . . . .	381
Peat . . . . .	202
Bristles, pigs' and boars' . . . . .	30
Bromates . . . . .	247
Bromides . . . . .	247
Bromine . . . . .	213
Brooms . . . . .	968
Brushes . . . . .	969-971
Buckets . . . . .	397
Buckle-clasps for garments, outfitting or equipment, of base metals . . . . .	818
Buckles for garments, outfitting or equipment, of base metals . . . . .	818
Buckwheat . . . . .	74
Buds cut for bouquets . . . . .	43
<b>Bulbs :</b>	
of Flowering or foliage plants . . . . .	40
Glass . . . . .	672
Bust-bodices . . . . .	593
Busts . . . . .	988
Butter . . . . .	25
Cocoa butter . . . . .	130
Buttons . . . . .	981

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
<b>C.</b>	
<b>Cables :</b>	
Aluminium wire . . . . .	783
Copper wire . . . . .	764
Insulated, for electricity . . . . .	873
Iron or steel wire . . . . .	723
Cabling . . . . .	566
Calcium . . . . .	214
Candles . . . . .	325
Cantharides . . . . .	38
Capers . . . . .	46
Caps . . . . .	616
Capsules, fulminating . . . . .	338
Carbides . . . . .	265
Carbon bisulphide . . . . .	266
Carboys of unworked glass . . . . .	671
<b>Cardboard :</b>	
Cut out for a particular purpose, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	426
Filter . . . . .	424
in Rolls or sheets . . . . .	417, 418
Special . . . . .	425
<b>Cards :</b>	
Correspondence . . . . .	428
for Photography . . . . .	296
Playing cards . . . . .	438
<b>Carpets :</b>	
of Artificial silk, artificial silk waste and artificial textile fabrics . . . . .	489
Cotton . . . . .	534
of Silk, floss silk and floss silk waste . . . . .	459
of Textile materials . . . . .	556
Wool . . . . .	511
<b>Carriages :</b>	
for Children . . . . .	974
Passenger . . . . .	884
Cars, service . . . . .	885
Casein . . . . .	326
<b>Cases :</b>	
Cardboard or paper . . . . .	430
Fabric, felt or hosiery . . . . .	596
Wood . . . . .	404
Caskets, wood . . . . .	404
Casks . . . . .	397
Transport, of sheet-iron or steel . . . . .	721
Cast-iron, unworked . . . . .	696
Castings, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	752
Castoreum . . . . .	38
Cattle . . . . .	3
Caviar . . . . .	119
Celluloid . . . . .	277, 965
Cellulose, derivatives of, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	277
Cements . . . . .	192
Centres, wheel, of iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron for railways or tramways . . . . .	717
Cereals, not specified . . . . .	74
<b>Chains :</b>	
Iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	726
Chairs for invalids . . . . .	899
<b>Chalk :</b>	
Ground or washed . . . . .	304
Unworked . . . . .	178
Chalks for writing or drawing . . . . .	314
Chandeliers, of base metal . . . . .	812
Charcoal . . . . .	381
Animal . . . . .	275
Powdered . . . . .	381
Charcoals, activated . . . . .	275
Chassis, automobile . . . . .	891
Cheese . . . . .	26
Chemical elements not elsewhere specified . . . . .	216
Chestnuts . . . . .	58
<b>Chests :</b>	
of Iron, cast iron or steel . . . . .	738

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature	Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Chicory :		<b>Components :</b>	
Roasted . . . . .	145	of Airships, balloons and aeroplanes . . . . .	902
Roots . . . . .	86	of Apparatus, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	858
Chisels, hand . . . . .	746	of Arms, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	954
Chocolate . . . . .	132	of Automobiles and tractors . . . . .	893
Chromos . . . . .	439	of Cycles . . . . .	896
Chucks . . . . .	745	of Gas, water and other liquid meters . . . . .	918
Cigar-holders . . . . .	985	of Invalid chairs . . . . .	899
Cigarette-holders . . . . .	985	of Machines, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	858
Cigarettes . . . . .	172	of Mechanical appliances, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	858
Cigars . . . . .	172	of Motor-cycles . . . . .	896
Cinders :		of Perambulators . . . . .	899
Metalliferous . . . . .	197	of Pianos and harmoniums . . . . .	938
Not elsewhere specified . . . . .	198	of Radiators for central heating . . . . .	737
Citrates . . . . .	258	of Railway and tramway rolling-stock, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	887
Civet . . . . .	38	of Revolution counters, speedometers and distance recorders . . . . .	919
Clasps for garments, outfitting or equip- ment, of base metals . . . . .	818	of Scientific and precision instruments and apparatus, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	927
Claws, unworked . . . . .	35		
Clay . . . . .	177	<b>Compounds :</b>	
Cleavers . . . . .	742	Aliphatic hydrocarbon, chlorine, bro- mine and iodine . . . . .	268
Clippers . . . . .	807	Aliphatic organic . . . . .	272
Clippings . . . . .	32	Aromatic and heterocyclic . . . . .	274
Clips of iron, steel or malleable iron, for rails . . . . .	715	Inorganic . . . . .	267
Clocks . . . . .	933, 934	Compressors . . . . .	828
Cloth :		Condiments . . . . .	148
Bolting . . . . .	460, 490	Confectionery . . . . .	125
Felted cotton . . . . .	530	Connections for insulating tubes . . . . .	877
of Felted wool . . . . .	508	Constituents, definite, separated from natural essences . . . . .	316
Clothing :		Containers, iron or steel, for compressed or liquefied gases . . . . .	722
Leather . . . . .	361	Converters, electric . . . . .	859
for Men, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	584	Cookers, iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	735
of Rubbered or oiled fabrics or felts and of other special fabrics . . . . .	586	Copper, unworked . . . . .	756
for Women, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	585		
Worn . . . . .	599	<b>Coral :</b>	
Cloths :		Natural, worked . . . . .	957
" Terry ", cotton . . . . .	533	Unworked . . . . .	36
Waxed . . . . .	573	<b>Cordage :</b>	
Coachwork for automobiles . . . . .	892	of Aluminium wire . . . . .	783
Coal . . . . .	199	of Copper wire . . . . .	764
Coal-coke . . . . .	201	of Iron or steel wire . . . . .	723
Cochineal . . . . .	301	Old . . . . .	599
Cocks . . . . .	855	<b>Cork . . . . .</b>	406
Cocoa :		Cornets, paper . . . . .	429
Beans . . . . .	127	Corozo . . . . .	962
Butter . . . . .	130	Corset-belts . . . . .	593
Paste . . . . .	129	Corsets . . . . .	593
Powder . . . . .	131	Cosmetic articles . . . . .	319
Shells, husks and skins . . . . .	128	Cotter-pins of iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	728
Cocoons, silkworm . . . . .	441		
Coffee . . . . .	63	<b>Cotton :</b>	
Artificial coffees . . . . .	145	Bleached or dyed . . . . .	520
Coils, choking . . . . .	859	Carded or combed . . . . .	521
Coin :		Deville . . . . .	519, 520
Base metal . . . . .	695	Purified, washed and freed from grease (absorbent) . . . . .	562
Gold . . . . .	693	Raw . . . . .	518
Silver . . . . .	694	<b>Couch-grass . . . . .</b>	98
Coke of coal, lignite and petroleum . . . . .	201	Counters, revolution . . . . .	919
Collections, zoological, botanical mineralo- gical, palæontological or ethnographic . . . . .	989	Coverings . . . . .	509, 532
Collodions . . . . .	276		
Colophony . . . . .	285	<b>Covers :</b>	
Colours :		for Books and similar articles . . . . .	431
of Animal origin . . . . .	301	Cardboard or paper . . . . .	434
Earth-colours :		<b>Crackers . . . . .</b>	339
Ground, washed or calcined . . . . .	395	<b>Cramps . . . . .</b>	745
Unworked . . . . .	178	Iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	727
Made up for retail sale . . . . .	309	<b>Crates :</b>	
Mineral, dry . . . . .	306	of Wood . . . . .	396
Not elsewhere specified, dry . . . . .	307	<b>Crayons, pastel . . . . .</b>	314
Prepared . . . . .	308	<b>Cream . . . . .</b>	23
Vegetable . . . . .	300	Preserved cream . . . . .	24
Combinations :		Creams for cleansing, polishing, preserving leather, metal wares, etc . . . . .	324
of Precious metals . . . . .	261	<b>Crêpes :</b>	
of Rare earths . . . . .	262	Artificial silk . . . . .	471, 475
Compartments, reinforced, for bank strong- rooms, of iron, cast iron or steel . . . . .	738	of Artificial silk waste and artificial tex- tile fabrics . . . . .	479, 483
		Silk or floss silk . . . . .	449, 453



Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Crucibles . . . . .	651
Crustaceans :	
Fresh . . . . .	21
Prepared or preserved . . . . .	121
Cubes :	
Cork . . . . .	407
Cullet . . . . .	663
Cutters, hay or straw . . . . .	743
Cuttings . . . . .	41
Cycles :	
With engines . . . . .	894
Without engines . . . . .	895
Cylinders :	
for Mechanically played instruments and apparatus . . . . .	944
<b>D.</b>	
Decalcomanias . . . . .	439
Degras . . . . .	107
Deterpened . . . . .	315
Detonators . . . . .	338
Dextrins . . . . .	331
Dogs . . . . .	10
Dolls . . . . .	975
Doors, reinforced, for bank strong-rooms, of iron, cast iron or steel . . . . .	738
Down . . . . .	33
Drawings . . . . .	986
Dregs :	
Brewing . . . . .	164
Oil . . . . .	108
Driers, solid or liquid . . . . .	310
Dressings of vegetable origin . . . . .	332
Drill-holders . . . . .	745
Drops, lustre . . . . .	679
Dross from manufacture of iron and steel . . . . .	196
Drums, transport, of sheet-iron or steel . . . . .	721
Dynamos, electric . . . . .	859
<b>E.</b>	
Earthenware, broken . . . . .	193
Earths :	
Chamotte . . . . .	177
Dinas . . . . .	177
Economisers . . . . .	820
Eggs :	
Ants' . . . . .	38
Other . . . . .	38
of Poultry or game . . . . .	27
of Silkworms . . . . .	38
Elements :	
of Artificial flowers, foliage and fruits . . . . .	624
Chemical, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	216
Embroideries :	
of Artificial silk, artificial silk waste and artificial textile fabrics . . . . .	488
Cotton . . . . .	540
of Flax, hemp, ramie or other textile materials . . . . .	560
of Silk, floss silk and floss silk waste . . . . .	458
Woollen . . . . .	515
Emery . . . . .	181
Emulsions :	
of Asphalt, pitch, tar, etc . . . . .	211
Encaustics . . . . .	324
Engines, steam :	
Semi-stationary . . . . .	821
Without boilers . . . . .	822
Engravings . . . . .	439, 987
Envelopes . . . . .	428
Essential oils, natural, concentrated solu- tions of, in fats and oils . . . . .	318
Esters . . . . .	273

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Ethers, aliphatic and aromatic . . . . .	273
Exercise-books . . . . .	431
Explosives . . . . .	336
Extracts :	
Coffee . . . . .	146
Dyewood . . . . .	300
Malt . . . . .	81
Prepared for infants' foods, etc . . . . .	133
of Meat . . . . .	118
Tanning, of vegetable origin . . . . .	298
Tobacco . . . . .	172
Vegetable, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	94
Vegetable colouring . . . . .	300
Eye-glasses . . . . .	910
Eyelets for garments, outfitting or equip- ment, of base metals . . . . .	818
<b>F.</b>	
Fabrics :	
Artificial silk, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	472, 476
of Artificial silk waste and artificial tex- tile fabrics . . . . .	480, 484
of Coarse hair, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	517
Cotton . . . . .	527-529, 531
Coated with natural or artificial abra- sives . . . . .	635
Covered with coating having a basis of cellulose derivatives . . . . .	572
Covered with coating having an oil basis . . . . .	573
Elastic . . . . .	576
Flax . . . . .	551, 552
of Floss silk waste . . . . .	461
Hemp . . . . .	551, 552
of Horsehair, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	516
Impregnated or coated with asphalt, tar or similar materials . . . . .	575
Jute . . . . .	553
of Metal thread or yarn . . . . .	492
Netted :	
Cotton . . . . .	537, 538
of Flax, hemp, ramie or other textile materials . . . . .	559
of Silk, floss silk and floss silk waste . . . . .	455
Woollen . . . . .	514
Oiled . . . . .	573
of Paper yarn, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	561
Ramie . . . . .	551, 552
Rubbered, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	577
Silk or floss silk, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	450, 454
Specially prepared for book-binding, drawing and painting . . . . .	571
of Textile materials . . . . .	554
Woollen, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	507
Faggots . . . . .	380
Fans . . . . .	627
Fasteners for garments, outfitting or equipment, of base metals . . . . .	818
Fat, goose . . . . .	100
Fats :	
from Bones . . . . .	104
Edible . . . . .	112
from Fish and marine animals . . . . .	103
Hydrogenated . . . . .	111
from Oilal . . . . .	104
Feathers :	
Bed feathers . . . . .	33
Birds' feathers . . . . .	34
Ornamental, dressed or mounted . . . . .	622
Fecula . . . . .	82
Prepared for infants' foods, etc . . . . .	133
Roasted fecula . . . . .	331
Felts :	
Covered with coating having a basis of cellulose derivatives . . . . .	572
Covered with coating having an oil basis . . . . .	573
Impregnated or coated with asphalt, tar or similar materials . . . . .	575
Oiled . . . . .	573
Rubbered, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	577
Unbleached, bleached, dyed or printed . . . . .	564
Ferro-alloys in an unworked state . . . . .	697
Fertilisers . . . . .	342-347

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature	Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Fibres, textile, artificial . . . . .	465	<b>G.</b>	
Figs . . . . .	56	Gaiters, leather . . . . .	359
Files . . . . .	747	Game . . . . .	9
Films :		Dead game . . . . .	15
Cinefilms . . . . .	294	Games :	
Sensitised for photography . . . . .	295	for Children . . . . .	976
Fire-arms . . . . .	953	Parlour . . . . .	977
Fire-lighters . . . . .	341	Garlic . . . . .	48
Fireclay, unworked . . . . .	177	Gases :	
Fireworks . . . . .	339	Compressed, liquefied or solidified . . . . .	217
Fish :		Gelatins . . . . .	328
Fresh . . . . .	19	Generators, steam . . . . .	820
Prepared or preserved . . . . .	120	Girders of iron, steel, or malleable cast iron . . . . .	719
Salted, dried or smoked . . . . .	20	Glass :	
Fishing, line . . . . .	980	Broken . . . . .	663
Fishplates of iron, steel or malleable iron, for rails . . . . .	715	Crushed . . . . .	663
Fittings :		in the Mass . . . . .	664
Copper, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	767	Optical and spectacle, unworked . . . . .	677
Not elsewhere specified, of iron, steel or malleable cast iron, for furniture, doors, windows, carriages, etc. . . . .	734	Plate . . . . .	665, 667, 669
for Umbrellas, Parasols and Walking- Sticks . . . . .	620	Safety . . . . .	669
Flakes, potato . . . . .	79	Sheet . . . . .	665-668
Flanges for tubing and piping . . . . .	712	Spun . . . . .	679
Flasks :		Unworked, in bars, rods or tubes . . . . .	664
Encased in leather, felt, metal, etc. . . . .	676	for Watches and clocks . . . . .	678
Of unworked glass . . . . .	671	Glasses :	
Flax . . . . .	541	Magnifying . . . . .	911
Flour :		Optical, worked . . . . .	908
Mustard . . . . .	147	Glassware :	
Prepared for infants' foods, etc. . . . .	133	Blown or pressed, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	675
Wood . . . . .	389	Illuminating, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	673
Flours :		Small . . . . .	679
Cereal . . . . .	75	Special, for laboratories and scientific- uses . . . . .	674
Fruit . . . . .	77	Glazings, weavers', of vegetable origin . . . . .	332
Leguminous, not specified . . . . .	77	Gloves, leather . . . . .	362
Flowers :		Glucose . . . . .	123
Artificial . . . . .	625	Glucosides . . . . .	288
Cut, for bouquets . . . . .	43	Glues :	
Flywheels . . . . .	857	of Animal origin . . . . .	329
Fodder :		Put up for retail sale . . . . .	333
Animal, prepared . . . . .	170	of Vegetable origin . . . . .	332
Green or dried . . . . .	91	Glume . . . . .	90
Foliage :		Gluten . . . . .	82
Artificial . . . . .	625	Glycerine . . . . .	110
for Bouquets or ornaments . . . . .	44	Goats . . . . .	5
Foots from oil . . . . .	106	Gold :	
Footwear . . . . .	601-605	Partly worked . . . . .	688
Forks . . . . .	741, 809	Unworked . . . . .	685
Formates . . . . .	254	Goods, harness-makers' . . . . .	359
Frames :		Grains, cereal, husked or pearled . . . . .	76
of Wood . . . . .	395	Gramophones . . . . .	943
Frog-points of iron, cast iron, steel or mal- leable cast iron, for railways . . . . .	716	Granite, rough-hewn . . . . .	182
Fruit-peel, preserved in sugar (candied) . . . . .	141	Granules, potato . . . . .	79
Fruits :		Grape-must . . . . .	153
Artificial . . . . .	625	Grapes . . . . .	57
for Dyeing or tanning . . . . .	92	Graphite, artificial . . . . .	179
Dried . . . . .	62	Grasses for bouquets or ornaments . . . . .	44
Edible, fresh . . . . .	61	Gravel . . . . .	187
Not elsewhere specified . . . . .	89	Grease, wool . . . . .	104
Oleaginous . . . . .	83	Grindstones . . . . .	632-634
Preserved . . . . .	140	Groats . . . . .	76
in Sugar (candied) . . . . .	141	Gum resins . . . . .	93
for Sowing . . . . .	84	Gums . . . . .	93
Stone fruit . . . . .	60, 62	Gunpowder . . . . .	335
Tropical . . . . .	54	Guts, animal . . . . .	31
Used in perfumery or in medicine . . . . .	88	Gutta-percha, raw . . . . .	369
Furniture :		Gypsum . . . . .	189
of Cast iron, iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	739	<b>H.</b>	
Wickerwork or bamboo . . . . .	413	Hair :	
Wooden . . . . .	402, 403	Animal, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	495
Fuses, miners' . . . . .	337	Carded or combed in strips . . . . .	500
		Coarse . . . . .	499
		Human, prepared . . . . .	626
		Unworked . . . . .	29
		Vegetable . . . . .	97
		Hammers . . . . .	744
		Hand-choppers . . . . .	742

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Handkerchiefs	590
Handles for Walking-sticks, umbrellas and parasols	619
Harmoniums	937
Hatchets	742
Hats:	
for Men	610-612
for Women	613-615
Heads of birds, prepared, dressed or mounted	622
Heaters	820
Iron, steel or malleable cast iron	735
Hemp	542
Herbs, pot (kitchen plants):	
Dry	52
Fresh	50
Preserved	139
Hides:	
of Large animals	350
Raw	348
Tawed or chamois-dressed	354
Varnished, gilt, silvered, bronzed	353
Hinnies	2
Hoes	741
Honey	28
Hoots, unworked	35
Hooks:	
for Garments, outfitting or equipment, of base metals	818
of iron, steel or malleable cast iron	727
Pruning	742
Threaded, of iron, steel or malleable cast iron	729
Hoopwood	387
Hop cones	87
Hops	87
Horn for carving	961
Horn-cores, unworked	35
Horns, unworked	35
Horsehair	494, 499
Artificial silk	463
Horses	1
Hosiery:	
of Artificial silk or artificial textile fibres	581
of Cotton or other textile materials	583
of Silk	580
Wool	582
Hulls for carving	96
Husks:	
Cereal	90
Cocoa	128
Hydrosulphides	243
Hydroxides:	
Aluminium	229
Ammonium	226
Barium	228
Not elsewhere specified	232
Potassium	225
Sodium	224
Hygrometers	917
<b>I.</b>	
Ice	152
Indigo, natural	302
Inflammable materials	341
Ink:	
Indian	313
Writing or drawing	313
Instruments:	
for Geodesy, geophysics, meteorology, hydrography, sea and air navigation and astronomy, not elsewhere specified	922
Measuring and drawing, not elsewhere specified	921
Medical and surgical, not elsewhere specified	923

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Instruments ( <i>continued</i> )	
Musical	945-948
Optical, not elsewhere specified	915
Physical, chemical and precision, not elsewhere specified	926
Insulators	875
Iodates	248
Iodides	248
Iodine	213
Iron and steel:	
in Bars	701
in Blooms, billets and flat bars	700
Hoop	706
Scrap iron	698
Sheet, flat:	
Unworked	703
worked on the surface	704
Sheet, other	705
Unworked, in blocks or ingots	699
Wire	702
Ivory:	
Unworked	36
Worked	960
<b>J.</b>	
Jams	142
Jellies	142
Jet	963
Jewellery, fancy, of base metals	819
Joints:	
Not elsewhere specified	712
Sheet-iron or steel	711
Stoneware	653
Juices:	
Fruit	143, 144
Vegetable, not elsewhere specified	94
Jute	543
<b>K.</b>	
Kapok	97
Kerchiefs	591
Kermes	301
Ketones, aliphatic	271
Keys of iron, steel or malleable cast iron	728
Knives:	
Folding	804
for Machines	749
Non-folding	803
Table, non-folding	802
Knobs:	
for Walking-sticks, umbrellas and parasols	619
<b>L.</b>	
Lace:	
of Artificial silk, artificial silk waste and artificial textile fabrics	486
Cotton	539
of Flax, hemp, ramie or other textile materials	559
of Silk, floss silk and floss silk waste	456
Woollen	514
Lactates	259
Lactose	123
Lame, of artificial silk	463
Lamp-black	303
Lamps:	
of base metal	812
for electric lighting	866
Lard	100
Artificial	112
Lead:	
Rolled or drawn	786
Unworked	785
Leads, for writing and drawing	314

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature	Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
<b>Leather :</b>		<b>Machines (continued)</b>	
Imitation or artificial	357	for Packing goods	849
for Soles and transmission belts	349	for Preparing and working hides and skins	841
Varnished, gilt, silver, bromed	353	for Printing and for the graphic arts	843
<b>Leaves :</b>		for Production of cold	847
Aluminium	776	Sewing machines	943
Thin	777	Talking	
for Bouquets or ornaments	44	for Treating earth, stone, ore and similar hard materials	840
Copper	758	Winding	844
Thin	759	for Working paper and cardboard	842
of Tin	796	Magnesia, calcined	227
Lecithins	290	Magnesite	188
Lees Wine	167	Maize	73
Leggings, leather	359	Malt	80
Legs for making up footwear	606	Extract	81
Lemonade	160	Prepared for infants' foods, etc.	133
Lemons	55	Maltose	123
Lenses, mounted, for optical instruments	911	Manganates	251
Letter-files	431	Manganites	251
Lignite	200	Manioc root	53
Lignite-coal	201	Manometers	920
<b>Lime :</b>		Mantles, incandescent, of textile materials	578
Hydraulic	190	<b>Manufactures :</b>	
Ordinary	190	of Asbestos	642
Sulphate of, natural	189	of Cement, concrete or artificial stone, not elsewhere specified	639
Limestone	186	of Leather or of hides or skins, not elsewhere specified	364
Lincrusta	574	of Mica	643
Linen, table, bed and toilet	589	of Plaster or compounds of plaster and other materials, not elsewhere specified	640
Linoleum	574	of Wood, not elsewhere specified	495
Liqueurs	159	Marble, rough-hewn	183
Lithium	214	Margarine	112
Lithographs	987	Marl	175
<b>Locks :</b>		Marmalades	142
Cast iron, iron, steel or malleable cast iron	733	Marques of iron, steel or malleable cast iron	719
Copper	767	Mastics	312
Loco-tractors	882	Matches	340
<b>Locomotives :</b>		<b>Materials :</b>	
Electric	880	Animal, for carving	961
Other	882	Colouring, derived from coal-tar	302
Steam	879	Fixed railway and tramway, not elsewhere specified	888
Logs	380	Plastic, artificial :	
Looking-glasses	668	made from casein, gelatine or starch	278, 966
Looms for weaving, and making tulle, lace, hosiery, embroidery, passementerie	845	made from phenol, urea, pthalic acid, etc	279, 967
Lubricants	323	Plastic, derived from cellulose	277, 965
Lumps of rubber	378	Plastic, not elsewhere specified	279, 967
Lupulin	87	<b>Vegetable :</b>	
<b>M.</b>		for Brooms and brushes	98
Macaroni	134	for Carving, not elsewhere specified	962
Machine-tools	848	for Stuffing and padding	97
<b>Machinery :</b>		Textile, not elsewhere specified	544
Blowing	828	Used in basketmaking and sparterie	95
Centrifugal	831	<b>Mattocks</b>	741
for Dressing and finishing of thread, tissues and wares of such materials, not elsewhere specified	846	<b>Meal :</b>	
for Handling, lifting, loading, extracting, etc.	833	Fish	162
for Harvesting agricultural produce	835	Meat	162
Not elsewhere specified	854	Potato	79
for Preparation of textile materials, for spinning and twisting	844	<b>Meat :</b>	
for Working, preparing and cultivating the soil	834	Butchers' meat	13
<b>Machines :</b>		Fresh, chilled or frozen	16
Accessory, for weaving	845	Salted, dried, smoked, cooked, etc.	18
Agricultural, not elsewhere specified	836	Medicaments, prepared	292
Agricultural threshing, shelling and sorting	835	Meerschaum	963
Calendering	830	Memorandum books	431
for Flour-milling	837	Mercury	215
for Manufacture of paper pulp, paper and cardboard	842	Meslin	68
for Manufacturing articles of hide and skin	841	<b>Metals :</b>	
Office, not elsewhere specified	854	Alkaline and alkaline-earthly	214
for Opening, rinsing, filling, closing, labelling or fixing capsules on bottles, etc.	849	Expanded, of sheet iron or steel	725
		Not specified :	
		in Rods, wire, filament, leaves, sheets, tubes and other articles	801
		in Unworked state	800

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
<b>Meters :</b>	
Electricity . . . . .	872
Gas, water and other liquid . . . . .	918
<b>Milk :</b>	
Fresh, buttermilk, curdled, fermented . . . . .	22
Preserved . . . . .	24
Millet . . . . .	74
Mirrors . . . . .	668
Optical, mounted . . . . .	911
<b>Mixtures :</b>	
of Asphalt, pitch, tar, etc. . . . .	211
of Essential oils, of their separate constituents, of artificial odoriferous substances . . . . .	317
Models for demonstration and instruction . . . . .	925
Molasses . . . . .	124
<b>Molluscs :</b>	
Fresh . . . . .	21
Prepared or preserved . . . . .	121
Montanwachs . . . . .	209
Mosses for bouquets or ornaments . . . . .	44
Mother-lye . . . . .	173
<b>Mother-of-pearl :</b>	
Unworked . . . . .	36
Worked . . . . .	959
Motor-cycles . . . . .	894
<b>Motors :</b>	
Driven by compressed air, gas, etc. . . . .	825
Electric . . . . .	859
Explosion and internal combustion . . . . .	823
Hydraulic driving . . . . .	824
<b>Mould :</b>	
Garden . . . . .	175
Peat . . . . .	175
<b>Mountings :</b>	
Not elsewhere specified, of iron, steel or malleable cast iron, for furniture, doors, windows, carriages, etc. . . . .	734
for Optical apparatus and instruments for Spectacles, eyeglasses, etc. . . . .	915
for Telescopes, binoculars, spyglasses, etc. . . . .	909
for Umbrellas, parasols and walking-sticks . . . . .	620
Mouthpieces . . . . .	985
<b>Movements :</b>	
Clocks for buildings . . . . .	933
Watch and clock . . . . .	935
Mules . . . . .	2
<b>Mushrooms :</b>	
Edible . . . . .	45
Preserved . . . . .	137
Musk . . . . .	38
Mustard, prepared . . . . .	147
<b>N.</b>	
<b>Nails :</b>	
Copper . . . . .	766
of Iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	727
Neckerchiefs . . . . .	591
Neckties . . . . .	592
<b>Needles :</b>	
of Iron or steel, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	730
<b>Nets :</b>	
Old . . . . .	599
of Vegetable textile materials . . . . .	567
Netting, wire . . . . .	725, 765
<b>Nickel :</b>	
Rolled, drawn or hammered . . . . .	771
Unworked . . . . .	770

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Nitrocellulose . . . . .	334
Solutions of . . . . .	275
Noils . . . . .	442
Note-blocks . . . . .	431
Notebooks . . . . .	431
Notepaper . . . . .	428
Nucleins . . . . .	290
Nut, areca . . . . .	962
Nuts . . . . .	58
for Carving . . . . .	96
for Dyeing or tanning . . . . .	92
of Iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	728, 729
<b>O.</b>	
Oats . . . . .	72
Objects of fused quartz or silica . . . . .	674
Ochres . . . . .	305
Offals, animal, not specified . . . . .	39
Oil-cake . . . . .	165
Oil-components, from the distillation of non-paraffinic tar . . . . .	205
<b>Oils :</b>	
Acid . . . . .	108
of Animal origin, not elsewhere specified from Distillation of non-paraffinic tar . . . . .	104
from Distillation of paraffinic tars, of lignite, peat, schist, etc. . . . .	205
Essential or volatile vegetable . . . . .	206
from Fish and marine animals . . . . .	315
Fixed, of vegetable origin . . . . .	103
Hydrogenated . . . . .	105
Linseed, boiled . . . . .	111
Oxidised or blown . . . . .	106
of Turpentine . . . . .	284
Oleates of manganese, lead and cobalt . . . . .	309
Oleomargarine . . . . .	102
Oleostearine . . . . .	102
Oleum . . . . .	219
Olives . . . . .	46
Onions . . . . .	48
of Flowering or foliage plants . . . . .	40
Ooze . . . . .	175
Oranges . . . . .	55
Orchestrion . . . . .	940
Ores . . . . .	195
<b>Organs :</b>	
Automatic . . . . .	940
Church, concert and similar pipe organs . . . . .	939
Mouth organs . . . . .	942
Oxalates . . . . .	256
<b>Oxides :</b>	
Aluminium . . . . .	229
Barium . . . . .	228
Lead . . . . .	230
Magnesium . . . . .	227
Not elsewhere specified . . . . .	232
Tin . . . . .	231
Ozokerite . . . . .	209
<b>P.</b>	
<b>Packing-cases :</b>	
of Wood . . . . .	396
<b>Padlocks :</b>	
Cast iron, iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	733
Copper . . . . .	767
<b>Pads :</b>	
Human hair . . . . .	626
Paint-brushes . . . . .	971
Paintings . . . . .	986
<b>Panels :</b>	
for Parquet flooring . . . . .	391
<b>Paper :</b>	
Blotting-paper . . . . .	424
Cigarette . . . . .	427
Coated with natural or artificial abrasives . . . . .	635
Cut out for a particular purpose, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	426

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature	Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
<i>Paper (continued)</i>		<b>Pastes :</b>	
Filter-paper . . . . .	424	for Cleansing, polishing, preserving lea-	
Notepaper . . . . .	428	ther, metal wares, etc. . . . .	324
for Photography	296	Cocoa . . . . .	129
in Rolls or sheets . . . . .	419-421	Fruit . . . . .	142
Special . . . . .	425	for Graphic reproduction . . . . .	330
Wallpaper . . . . .	422	of Rubber . . . . .	371
<b>Parasols</b> . . . . .	617	Pastry . . . . .	136
<b>Parings :</b>		Pearls, real and cultured . . . . .	682
of Bones, horns, horn-cores, etc. . . . .	35	Pears, fresh . . . . .	59
of Ivory, tortoiseshell, mother-of-pearl, etc. . . . .	36	Peat and litter peat . . . . .	202
of leather . . . . .	356	<b>Pegs :</b>	
of Rubber, gutta-percha, balata . . . . .	370	of iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	728
of Untanned hides and skins . . . . .	32	of wood, for foots and shoes . . . . .	389
<b>Parts :</b>		Pen-holders . . . . .	983
of Airships, balloons and aeroplanes . . . . .	902	Pencil-holders . . . . .	983
of Arms not elsewhere specified . . . . .	954	Pencils . . . . .	314
of Artificial flowers, foliage and fruits . . . . .	624	Pencils, propelling . . . . .	982
of Automobiles and tractors, not else- where specified . . . . .	893	<b>Pens :</b>	
of Bird skins . . . . .	34	of Base metals . . . . .	817
of Boilers for central heating, of iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	736	Fountain and stylographic . . . . .	982
of Calculating machines . . . . .	853	Pepper . . . . .	65
of Carbon or graphite, for electric and electro-technical uses . . . . .	874	Peptones . . . . .	290
of Cinematograph and projection appa- ratus . . . . .	914	Perambulators . . . . .	899
of Cash registers . . . . .	852	Perfumery . . . . .	319
<b>Constituent :</b>		Perfumes, synthetic . . . . .	316
of Machines . . . . .	857	Permanganates . . . . .	251
for Regulating passage of fluids through conduits . . . . .	855	Peroxides . . . . .	263
of Cutlery articles . . . . .	808	Persalts . . . . .	264
of Dolls . . . . .	975	Petroleum . . . . .	206
of Enlarging apparatus . . . . .	914	Phosphorus . . . . .	212
of Fountain pens, stylographic pens and propelling pencils . . . . .	982	Photographs . . . . .	439
of Furniture, of cast iron, iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	738	Pianos . . . . .	936
of Gas, water and other liquid meters . . . . .	918	Piassava . . . . .	98
of Gramophones and talking machines . . . . .	943	Picks . . . . .	741
of Illuminating glassware . . . . .	673	Pictures . . . . .	439, 986
of Insulating materials for electric machinery . . . . .	877	<b>Pieces :</b>	
of Lamps and lustres, glass . . . . .	673	of Aluminium, unworked . . . . .	780
Leather for footwear . . . . .	358	Collectors . . . . .	990, 991
of Lighting apparatus, lamps and chan- deliers, of base metal . . . . .	812	of Copper, unworked . . . . .	762
of Locks and padlocks :		of Lead, unworked, cast, stamped or pressed . . . . .	788
Cast iron, iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	733	of Nickel, unworked . . . . .	772
Copper . . . . .	767	of Tin, unworked . . . . .	798
of Machines, apparatus and mechanical appliances, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	858	of Zinc, unworked . . . . .	792
for Making up footwear . . . . .	606	Pile, looped, cotton . . . . .	533
of Motor-cycles and cycles . . . . .	896	Pimento . . . . .	65
of Mountings for umbrellas, parasols and walking-sticks . . . . .	620	Pincers . . . . .	746
of Musical instruments, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	950	Pins, iron or steel, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	731
of Orthopaedic apparatus . . . . .	924	Pipe-bowls . . . . .	984
of Pen-holders and pencil-holders . . . . .	983	Pipe-joints, of non-malleable cast iron . . . . .	708
of Perambulators and chairs for invalids . . . . .	899	Pipes . . . . .	984
of Photographic apparatus . . . . .	913	Aluminium . . . . .	778
of Pianos and harmoniums . . . . .	938	Asphalt . . . . .	638
for Pipes, cigar- and cigarette-holders . . . . .	985	Clay . . . . .	648
of Projectors . . . . .	914	Copper . . . . .	760
of Railway and tramway rolling-stock, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	887	Fireproof . . . . .	651
of Revolution counters, speedometers, distance recorders, etc. . . . .	919	Flexible, of base metal . . . . .	813
of Scientific and precision instruments and apparatus, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	927	<b>Iron or steel :</b>	
of Side arms . . . . .	951	Shaped or worked . . . . .	710
of Stoves, of ceramic materials . . . . .	656	Unworked . . . . .	709
of Stoves, heaters, kitchen ranges, cookers of iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	735	Lead . . . . .	787
Structural, fireproof . . . . .	650	of Non-malleable cast iron . . . . .	708
of Typewriters . . . . .	857	of Rubber . . . . .	373
of Vehicles axles of iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	718	Sheet-iron or steel . . . . .	711
of Watches . . . . .	932	Stoneware . . . . .	653
of Watch-cases . . . . .	930	<b>Pips for carving</b> . . . . .	86
of Watch and clock movements . . . . .	935	<b>Pitch :</b>	
Passé-partouts . . . . .	431	Brewers' pitch . . . . .	286
		of Mineral origin . . . . .	210
		Plaiting of straw, bark, cane, reed or esparto, etc. . . . .	411
		<b>Plants :</b>	
		for Dyeing or tanning . . . . .	92
		Kitchen plants :	
		Dry . . . . .	52
		Fresh . . . . .	50
		Preserved . . . . .	139
		Live . . . . .	42
		Not elsewhere specified . . . . .	89

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature	Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
<b>Plants (continued) :</b>		<b>Products :</b>	
Preserved . . . . .	139	Animal, raw, not specified . . . . .	39
in Sugar (candied) . . . . .	141	Bakery . . . . .	135
Used for perfumery and in medicine, not specified . . . . .	88	Fancy bakery . . . . .	136
<b>Plates :</b>		Chemical : . . . . .	
Cardboard or paper . . . . .	434	Not elsewhere specified . . . . .	287
for Electric accumulators . . . . .	861	for Use in photography . . . . .	297
Gauge plates of iron, steel or malleable iron, for rails . . . . .	715	of Distillation of wood, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	282
for Mechanically played instruments and apparatus . . . . .	944	of Dry distillation of resins . . . . .	283
for Printing on paper, of base metals . . . . .	815	Fireproof . . . . .	651
of Rubber . . . . .	371, 372, 373	of Graphic arts . . . . .	987
Sensitised for photography . . . . .	295	Organotherapeutic . . . . .	289
<b>Platinum :</b>		Raw, of vegetable origin, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	99
Partly worked . . . . .	689	Sculptured . . . . .	988
Unworked . . . . .	686	Synthetic tanning . . . . .	299
<b>Pliers . . . . .</b>		Projectiles . . . . .	955, 956
<b>Plugs, sparking . . . . .</b>		Projectors . . . . .	914
<b>Plushes :</b>		Pruning-hooks . . . . .	742
Artificial silk . . . . .	470, 474	Pulleys . . . . .	857
of Artificial silk waste and artificial textile fabrics . . . . .	478, 482	<b>Pulp :</b>	
Cotton . . . . .	533	Beet . . . . .	163
of Flax, hemp, jute and other textile materials . . . . .	555	Fruit . . . . .	142
Silk or floss silk . . . . .	448, 452	Paper . . . . .	416
Wool . . . . .	510	Pumice-stone . . . . .	181
Plywood . . . . .	393	<b>Pumps :</b>	
<b>Pods :</b>		Air . . . . .	828
for Dyeing or tanning . . . . .	92	for Liquids . . . . .	827
of Vegetables . . . . .	91	Puzzolana . . . . .	191
Porphyry, rough-hewn . . . . .	182	<b>Q.</b>	
Postcards, illustrated . . . . .	437	Quartz, ground . . . . .	176
Potash, caustic . . . . .	225	Quinces, fresh . . . . .	59
Potassium . . . . .	214	<b>R.</b>	
Potatoes . . . . .	49	Rabbits, domestic . . . . .	7
Pots, cardboard or paper . . . . .	434	Rack railways of iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	716
Pouches, paper . . . . .	429	Radiators for central heating . . . . .	737
Poultry . . . . .	8	Rags . . . . .	599
Dead poultry . . . . .	14	Rail-cars . . . . .	882
<b>Powder :</b>		Electric . . . . .	881
Cocoa . . . . .	131	Rails, iron and steel, for railways . . . . .	713
of Ivory, tortoiseshell, mother-of-pearl, etc. . . . .	36	Rakes . . . . .	741
Powders, moulding, made from plastic materials . . . . .	280	Ranges, kitchen, of iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	735
« Premier jus » . . . . .	101	Rasps . . . . .	747
<b>Preparations :</b>		Razors . . . . .	805
Bacterial . . . . .	291	<b>Receptacles :</b>	
Chemical, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	287	Aluminium, large . . . . .	781
for Cleansing, polishing, preserving leather, metal wares, etc. . . . .	324	Copper, large . . . . .	763
Disinfecting, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	281	Insulating . . . . .	676
in Doses . . . . .	292	of Sandstone, for use in farming . . . . .	654
Edible, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	150	of Sheet iron or steel . . . . .	720
Edible sugar, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	126	Recorders, distance . . . . .	919
Fodder, treated with molasses . . . . .	169	Records, gramophone . . . . .	944
Fungicidal . . . . .	281	Registers . . . . .	431
for Graphic reproduction . . . . .	330	Cash, calculating . . . . .	853
Insecticidal . . . . .	281	Reliefs . . . . .	988
made from Lecithins . . . . .	290	Remains of worn-out articles of rubber, gutta-percha, balata . . . . .	370
of Meat . . . . .	117	Rennet bags, calves' . . . . .	31
made from Nucleins . . . . .	290	Requisites Travelling, of leather . . . . .	360
made from Peptones . . . . .	290	<b>Residues :</b>	
Pharmaceutical . . . . .	292	from Extraction of vegetable oils . . . . .	165
for Soups and broths . . . . .	148	Metallic and metalliferous . . . . .	197
for Washing . . . . .	321	of Pressed grapes and other fruits . . . . .	166
Preserves of meat . . . . .	117	from Screening, milling and husking of grain and leguminous plants . . . . .	78
Press-buttons for garments, outfitting or equipment, of base metals . . . . .	818	Solid, from preparation of fatty substances . . . . .	115
Presses not elsewhere specified . . . . .	832	Resinates of manganese, lead and cobalt . . . . .	309
Primers . . . . .	338	Resins . . . . .	93
Printed matter on paper or cardboard . . . . .	440	Artificial . . . . .	279, 967
Prints . . . . .	987	Coumarone resin . . . . .	285
Prisms, mounted, for optical instruments . . . . .	911	Gum . . . . .	93
		of Mineral origin . . . . .	210
		Non-hardenable artificial . . . . .	285
		Retorts . . . . .	651
		Rhizomes of flowering or foliage plants . . . . .	40

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature	Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Ribbons :		Saps, vegetable, not elsewhere specified	94
Artificial silk	469, 473	Sauces	148
of Artificial silk waste and artificial tex- tile fabrics	477, 481	Tobacco	172
Cotton	535	Tomato	138
Elastic	576	Sausages	116
of Metal thread or yarn	492	Saw-blades	748
Silk or floss silk	447, 451	Sawdust	380
of Textile materials	557	Saws	748
Woolen	512	Scales, precision	916
Rice	70	Scarves	591
Riddles, hand	973	Scissors	806
Riding-whips	621	Scraps	599
Rivets :		Screw-nuts, copper	766
Copper	766	Screws of iron, steel or malleable cast iron	729
for Garments, outfitting, or equipment, of base metals	818	Scythes	743
of Iron, steel or malleable cast iron	728	Sea-wrack	97
Road-rollers	826	Sécateurs	808
Rods of rubber	378	Sections, bridge, of iron, steel or malleable cast iron	719
Roe, fish	38	Seeds :	
Rolls :		for Dyeing or tanning	92
for Cinematograph and Photography	293	Hard, for carving	96
for Mechanically played instruments and apparatus	944	Not elsewhere specified	89
Roofs of iron, steel or malleable cast iron	719	Oil	83
Roots :		for Sowing	84
Arrowroot	53	Used for perfumery or in medicine	88
Chicory	86	Semolina Cereal	76
with a High starch content	53	Sepia	301
Manioc root	53	Sera	291
Rubber, Raw	369	Serpentine, rough-hewn	183
Rye	69	Sets of wheels of iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron, for railways or tram- ways	717
<b>S.</b>		Shafts	857
Sacks :		Shafts of umbrellas and parasols	618
for Packing	594	Shallots	48
Paper	429	Shanks, threaded, of copper	766
Saddlery	359	Shapes for hats	607-609
Sails	595	Shards	193
Salt, rock salt, common salt, sea salt	173	Sharps	78
Salts :		Shawls	591
of Acetic acid	255	Shears	808
of Aliphatic organic acids, not elsewhere specified	260	Sheep	4
of Alkaloids	288	Sheets :	
of Arsenious and arsenic acids	249	Aluminium	776
of Boric acid	233	Copper	758
of Carbonic acid	234	Cork	407, 408
of Chloric and perchloric acids	246	Lead	788
of Chromic acid	250	of Paper pulp	423
of Citric acid	258	of Rubber	371, 372, 378
Ethereal	273	Veneering	392
of Formic acid	254	Shells :	
of Hydriodic and iodic acids	248	Cocoa	128
of Hydrobromic and bromic acids	247	or Pods of vegetables	91
of Hydrochloric acid	244	Unworked	36
of Hydrocyanic, cyanic, hydroferro and hydroferricyanic and sulphocyanic acid	235	Ship's biscuit	135
of Hydrofluoric, silicic and hydrofluo- silicic acids	237	Shoddy, wool	498
of Hydrosulphurous acid	241	Shovels	741
of Hypochlorous acid	245	Sickles	743
of Hypophosphorous, phosphorous and phosphoric acids	238	Side-cars	894
of Hyposulphuric acid	243	Sieves, hand	973
of Hyposulphurous acid	242	Silk, floss	442
of Inorganic acids not elsewhere specified	253	Silver :	
of Lactic acid	259	Partly worked	687
of Manganic acids	251	Unworked	684
of Metallic acids not specified	252	Sinews	32
of Nitrous and nitric acids	236	Skins :	
of Oxalic acid	256	of Birds	34
of Precious metals	261	Prepared, dressed or mounted	622
of Rare earths	262	Calf	351
of Sulphuric acid	240	Cocoa	128
of Sulphurous acids	239	Fur :	
of Tartaric acid	257	Dressed	367
Sand	176	Made up	368
Sandstone	183	Raw	366
Santorin	191	Not specified	355
		Raw	348
		Sheep and goat	352
		Tawed or chamois-dressed	354
		Varnished, gilt, silvered, bronzed	353



Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature	Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
<b>Slabs :</b>		<b>Strings for musical instruments . . . . .</b>	<b>949</b>
Aluminium . . . . .	776	Strips of vulcanised rubber . . . . .	372
Asphalt . . . . .	638	Strong-boxes, iron, cast iron or steel . . . . .	738
Copper . . . . .	758	Strontium . . . . .	214
Cork . . . . .	407, 408	Structures, metallic, of iron, steel or mal- leable cast iron . . . . .	719
Lead . . . . .	788		
Paving, of glass . . . . .	670	<b>Substances :</b>	
Paving, of natural stone . . . . .	628	Artificial odoriferous . . . . .	316
Rubber . . . . .	378		
Stoneware . . . . .	652	<b>Mineral :</b>	
<b>Slag :</b>		for Grinding, polishing or cleaning . . . . .	181
from Manufacture of iron and steel . . . . .	196	Not elsewhere specified . . . . .	194
Not elsewhere specified . . . . .	198	Natural, used in hydraulic mortar . . . . .	191
<b>Slate :</b>		<b>Substitutes :</b>	
Unworked . . . . .	182	Caviar . . . . .	119
Worked . . . . .	630	Coffee . . . . .	145
<b>Sleepers, railway :</b>		Rubber, gutta-percha, balata . . . . .	369
Iron and steel . . . . .	714	<b>Sugar :</b>	
Wooden . . . . .	385	Beet, cane and similar sugars . . . . .	122
<b>Slippers . . . . .</b>	<b>601</b>	Other sugars . . . . .	123
Slips . . . . .	41	Sugarbeet . . . . .	85
Snuff . . . . .	172	Sulpholeates . . . . .	322
Soaps . . . . .	320	Sulphonated alcohols . . . . .	322
Soda, caustic . . . . .	224	Sulphoresinates . . . . .	322
Sodium . . . . .	214	Sulphoricinates . . . . .	322
Sodium chloride . . . . .	173	Sulphides . . . . .	243
<b>Solder :</b>		Sulphur . . . . .	174
Copper . . . . .	761	Superheaters . . . . .	820
Tin . . . . .	797	Suspenders . . . . .	593
<b>Solutions, rubber . . . . .</b>	<b>371</b>	Swine . . . . .	6
Sorgho . . . . .	98	Switch rods of iron, cast iron, steel or mal- leable cast iron, for railways . . . . .	716
Spades . . . . .	741	Switches of iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron, for railways . . . . .	716
Spaghetti . . . . .	134	Syenite, rough-hewn . . . . .	182
Spar, heavy . . . . .	180	Syrups for beverages . . . . .	144
Spawn of cod, mackerel and similar fish . . . . .	38		
Spectacles . . . . .	910	<b>T.</b>	
Speedometers . . . . .	919	Tables, billiard . . . . .	403
Spelt . . . . .	68	Tackle . . . . .	980
Spermaceti . . . . .	113	<b>Tacks :</b>	
Spices . . . . .	67	Copper . . . . .	766
Spirits . . . . .	157	of Iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	727
Sponges . . . . .	37	Tallows, crude . . . . .	101
Spoons . . . . .	809	<b>Tanks :</b>	
Springs, iron or steel . . . . .	732	Aluminium . . . . .	781
Spyglasses . . . . .	912	Copper . . . . .	763
Stamps, marking, dating or numbering, of base metals . . . . .	816	of Sheet iron or steel . . . . .	720
Starches . . . . .	82	Tapers . . . . .	325
Roasted starch . . . . .	331	Taps . . . . .	855
Statues . . . . .	988	Tar distilled from coal, lignite, peat and schist . . . . .	204
<b>Statuettes :</b>		Tartrates . . . . .	257
of Ceramic materials . . . . .	658	Tea . . . . .	64
of Stone and other mineral materials . . . . .	644	<b>Teeth :</b>	
Stavewood . . . . .	386	Animal, unworked . . . . .	36
Steam-accumulators . . . . .	820	Artificial, made of mineral substances . . . . .	660
Steels, special . . . . .	707	Telescopes . . . . .	912
Stems for pipes . . . . .	985	Tenders of locomotives . . . . .	883
Stereotypes for printing on paper, of base metals . . . . .	815	Terpenes . . . . .	315
Sticks, of umbrellas and parasols . . . . .	618	Thermometers . . . . .	917
Stocks, soap . . . . .	106	<b>Thread :</b>	
Stomachs of animals . . . . .	31	of Animal hair . . . . .	506
Stone, crushed or broken . . . . .	187	Artificial silk . . . . .	462, 468
<b>Stones :</b>		of Artificial silk waste . . . . .	467, 468
Carving or building, rough-hewn . . . . .	185	of Artificial textile fibre . . . . .	467, 468
Lithographic, prepared . . . . .	631	of Coarse hair . . . . .	505
for Making cement and lime and for other industrial uses . . . . .	186	Cotton . . . . .	522-526
Plaster . . . . .	189	of Fine hair . . . . .	503, 504
Polishing . . . . .	633, 634	Flat, of artificial silk . . . . .	463
Precious, artificial . . . . .	679	of Floss silk or floss silk waste . . . . .	444-446
Precious and semi-precious . . . . .	683	of Horsehair . . . . .	505, 506
<b>Stoppers :</b>		Metal, combined with textile thread . . . . .	491
Cork . . . . .	409	of Rubber, vulcanised . . . . .	372
<b>Stoves :</b>		Silk . . . . .	443
of Ceramic materials . . . . .	656	Woollen . . . . .	501, 502, 504, 506
Iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	735	<b>Throats of birds, prepared, dressed or mounted . . . . .</b>	<b>622</b>
Straw . . . . .	389		
Cereal, raw . . . . .	90		

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature	Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Tiles :		Tubing :	
of Ceramic materials . . . . .	656	mainly made of agglomerated cork . . . . .	408
Glass . . . . .	670	of Textile materials . . . . .	569
mainly made of agglomerated cork . . . . .	408	Tubs . . . . .	397
Paving and facing of, Stoneware, faience or fine earthenware . . . . .	655	of Sandstone, for use in farming . . . . .	654
Roofing . . . . .	647	Tugs . . . . .	904
Tilts . . . . .	595	Tuns :	
Tin :		Aluminium . . . . .	781
Rolled, drawn or hammered . . . . .	795	Copper . . . . .	763
Unworked . . . . .	794	Sheet iron or steel . . . . .	720
Tip-wagons . . . . .	886	Tulles :	
Tobacco :		of Artificial silk, artificial silk waste and artificial textile fabrics . . . . .	485
Dust, for use in agriculture or horticulture . . . . .	172	Cotton . . . . .	537, 538
Manufactured . . . . .	172	of Flax, hemp, ramie or other textile materials . . . . .	559
Raw . . . . .	171	of Silk, floss silk and floss silk waste . . . . .	455
Tomatoes . . . . .	47	Woolen . . . . .	514
Preserved . . . . .	138	Tumblers, cardboard or paper . . . . .	434
Tool-holders . . . . .	745	Turpentine . . . . .	284
Tools :		Tusks . . . . .	36
of Cast iron, iron, steel or malleable cast iron, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	751	Twigs . . . . .	380
Cutting, for working metal, wood and other hard materials . . . . .	750	Twine . . . . .	566
Electro-mechanical, small . . . . .	862	Type, printer's, of base metals . . . . .	814
Machine . . . . .	848	Typewriters . . . . .	857
of Wood . . . . .	400	Tyres :	
Torches, resin . . . . .	341	Rubber, for vehicle wheels . . . . .	375
Tortoi seshell :		Wheel, of iron, cast iron, steel or mal- leable cast iron for railways or tram- ways . . . . .	717
Unworked . . . . .	36	U.	
Worked . . . . .	958	Umbrellas . . . . .	617
Tow . . . . .	544	Underwear :	
Toys . . . . .	976	for Men, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	587
Track crossings of iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron, for railways . . . . .	716	of Rubbered or oiled fabrics or felts, and of other Special fabrics . . . . .	586
Track, points of iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron, for railways . . . . .	716	for Women, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	588
Tracks, portable, of iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron, for railways . . . . .	716	Worn . . . . .	599
Tractors :		Uppers for making up footwear . . . . .	606
with Explosion, internal combustion or gas engines . . . . .	889	Utensils :	
Steam . . . . .	821	for Domestic uses :	
Transfers . . . . .	439	Aluminium . . . . .	782
Transformers . . . . .	859	Copper . . . . .	768
Trass . . . . .	191	Sheet iron or sheet steel . . . . .	740
Trays, cardboard or paper . . . . .	434	Kitchen :	
Trellis :		Aluminium . . . . .	782
of Copper wire . . . . .	765	Copper . . . . .	768
of Iron or steel wire . . . . .	725	Sheet iron or sheet steel . . . . .	740
Trimmings :		of Stoneware, for chemical products and other technical uses . . . . .	654
of Artificial silk, artificial silk waste and artificial textile fabrics . . . . .	487	V.	
Cotton . . . . .	536	Vaccines . . . . .	291
Elastic . . . . .	576	Valves . . . . .	855
of Flax, hemp, ramie or other textile materials . . . . .	558	Vanilla . . . . .	66
of Metal thread or yarn . . . . .	492	Vans, luggage . . . . .	885
of Silk, floss silk and floss silk waste . . . . .	457	Varnishes . . . . .	311
Woolen . . . . .	513	Vaseline . . . . .	207
Tripoli . . . . .	181	Vats :	
Troughs, sandstone, for use in farming . . . . .	654	Aluminium . . . . .	781
Truffles . . . . .	45	Copper . . . . .	763
Preserved . . . . .	137	Sheet iron or steel . . . . .	720
Tubers :		Vegetables . . . . .	50-52
of Flowering or foliage plants with a High starch content . . . . .	40	Preserved . . . . .	139
with a High starch content . . . . .	53	Vehicles for children . . . . .	974
Tubes :		Vehicles, non-automobile :	
Aluminium . . . . .	778	for Goods transport and other purposes . . . . .	898
Cardboard or paper . . . . .	432	for Passenger transport . . . . .	897
Copper . . . . .	760	Velvets :	
for Electric lighting . . . . .	866	Artificial silk . . . . .	470, 474
Flexible, of base metal . . . . .	813	of Artificial silk waste and artificial textile fabrics . . . . .	478, 482
Insulating . . . . .	877	Cotton . . . . .	533
Iron or steel :		of Flax, hemp, ramie, jute and other textile materials . . . . .	555
Shaped or worked . . . . .	710	Silk or floss silk . . . . .	448, 452
Unworked . . . . .	709	Wool . . . . .	510
Lead . . . . .	787		
Rubber . . . . .	373, 378		
Sheet-iron or steel . . . . .	711		

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Ventilators . . . . .	828
Vermouth . . . . .	155
Vessels :	
for Inland navigation . . . . .	905, 906
for Sea navigation . . . . .	903
for Special uses . . . . .	907
Vices . . . . .	745
Vine plants . . . . .	41
Vinegars . . . . .	161
Viscose . . . . .	277, 965
<b>W.</b>	
Wadding . . . . .	563
Wagons for transport of goods . . . . .	886
Walking-sticks . . . . .	618
Wares :	
Asphalt, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	638
Booksellers', not elsewhere specified . . . . .	436
Cardboard or paper, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	435
Case-makers' . . . . .	360
Clay, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	649
Coopers' . . . . .	397
of Faience or fine earthenware not elsewhere specified . . . . .	661
Gold . . . . .	691
of Mineral materials . . . . .	645
Morocco . . . . .	360
Old paper or cardboard . . . . .	415
Papier-mâché, carton-pierre, vulcanised cardboard, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	433
Picture, on paper or cardboard . . . . .	439
Platinum . . . . .	602
of Porcelain, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	662
Ropemakers' . . . . .	568
Screwmakers', of iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	729
Sheath-makers', of fabric, felt or hosiery . . . . .	596
Silver and silver gilt . . . . .	690
Stamped, of cardboard or paper . . . . .	434
of Stone, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	629
Turned, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	401
of Vegetable Plaiting materials . . . . .	412
Watch and clock-makers', with watch movements . . . . .	929
of Wickerwork, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	414
Washers :	
Copper . . . . .	766
of Iron, steel or malleable cast iron . . . . .	728
Waste :	
of Artificial silk . . . . .	464, 466
of Artificial textile fibres . . . . .	466
of Bones, horns, horn-cores, etc. . . . .	35
Cotton . . . . .	519, 520
from Distilling, starch-manufacturing, etc. . . . .	164
Floss silk . . . . .	442
Horsehair and coarse hair . . . . .	497
of Ivory, tortoiseshell, mother-of-pearl, etc. . . . .	36
of Leather . . . . .	356
from Manufacture of iron and steel . . . . .	196
New, of fabrics, felts and hosiery manufacture . . . . .	598
Paper and cardboard . . . . .	415
Printing sheets . . . . .	415
of Rubber, gutta-percha, balata . . . . .	370
Silk . . . . .	442
of Sugar manufacture . . . . .	163
of Untanned hides . . . . .	32
of Vegetable origin, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	168
Wood . . . . .	380
Wool and fine hair . . . . .	496
Watch-cases . . . . .	930
Watches . . . . .	928
Waters . . . . .	151
Sea water . . . . .	173
Wax :	
Bottling . . . . .	312
Lignite . . . . .	209
Mineral . . . . .	209
Paraffin . . . . .	208
Sealing . . . . .	312

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Waxes :	
of Animal or vegetable origin . . . . .	114
Artificial . . . . .	114
for Cleansing, polishing, preserving leather, metal wares, etc. . . . .	324
Weights for precision scales . . . . .	916
Whalebone and bone of other cetaceans, unworked . . . . .	36
Wheat . . . . .	68
Wheels :	
Cogged . . . . .	857
of Iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron, for railways or tramways . . . . .	717
Whetstones . . . . .	633, 634
Whip-handles . . . . .	621
Whips . . . . .	621
Wicks, sulphured . . . . .	341
Window-glass . . . . .	666
Wine . . . . .	153
Prepared with aromatic plants . . . . .	155
Sparkling . . . . .	154
Wings of birds, prepared, dressed or mounted . . . . .	622
Wire :	
Aluminium . . . . .	775
Barbed, of iron or steel . . . . .	724
Copper . . . . .	757
Insulated, for electricity . . . . .	873
Iron and steel . . . . .	702
Witherite . . . . .	180
Wood :	
Artificial . . . . .	390
for Fuel . . . . .	380
Planed, grooved or tongued . . . . .	390
in the Round, rough or rough-hewn . . . . .	382
Sawn lengthwise, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	384
in Shavings, strips or ribbons for basket-making, plaiting, box-making, etc. . . . .	387
in Splints . . . . .	387
Split small . . . . .	389
Squared with the axe, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	383
for Walking-sticks, tool-handles, etc. . . . .	388
Wool :	
Carded or combed in strips . . . . .	500
Glass . . . . .	679
in the Mass . . . . .	493
Wood . . . . .	389
Work :	
Carpentry or joinery, for building . . . . .	398
Lattice, . . . . .	
of Copper wire . . . . .	765
of Iron or steel wire . . . . .	725
Wheelwrights' . . . . .	399
Works of art . . . . .	991
Wrenches . . . . .	746
<b>X.</b>	
Xyloolith . . . . .	390
<b>Y.</b>	
Yarn :	
of Animal hair . . . . .	506
of Coarse hair . . . . .	505
Cotton . . . . .	522-526
of Fine hair . . . . .	503, 504
Flax . . . . .	545, 550
Hemp . . . . .	546, 550
of Horseshair . . . . .	505, 506
Jute . . . . .	547
of Other vegetable textile materials . . . . .	548, 550
Paper . . . . .	549
Ramie . . . . .	545
Woollen . . . . .	501, 502, 504, 506
Yeasts . . . . .	149
<b>Z.</b>	
Zinc :	
Rolled or drawn . . . . .	791
Unworked . . . . .	790

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature	Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Tiles :		Tubing :	
of Ceramic materials . . . . .	656	mainly made of agglomerated cork . . . . .	408
Glass . . . . .	670	of Textile materials . . . . .	569
mainly made of agglomerated cork . . . . .	408	Tubs . . . . .	397
Paving and facing of, Stoneware, faience or fine earthenware . . . . .	655	of Sandstone, for use in farming . . . . .	654
Roofing . . . . .	647	Tugs . . . . .	904
Tilts . . . . .	595	Tuns :	
Tin :		Aluminium . . . . .	781
Rolled, drawn or hammered . . . . .	795	Copper . . . . .	763
Unworked . . . . .	794	Sheet iron or steel . . . . .	720
Tip-wagons . . . . .	886	Tullies :	
Tobacco :		of Artificial silk, artificial silk waste and artificial textile fabrics . . . . .	485
Dust, for use in agriculture or horticulture . . . . .	172	Cotton . . . . .	537, 538
Manufactured . . . . .	172	of Flax, hemp, ramie or other textile materials . . . . .	559
Raw . . . . .	171	of Silk, floss silk and floss silk waste . . . . .	455
Tomatoes . . . . .	47	Woollen . . . . .	514
Preserved . . . . .	138	Tumblers, cardboard or paper . . . . .	434
Tool-holders . . . . .	745	Turpentine . . . . .	284
Tools :		Tusks . . . . .	36
of Cast iron, iron, steel or malleable cast iron, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	751	Twigs . . . . .	380
Cutting, for working metal, wood and other hard materials . . . . .	750	Twine . . . . .	566
Electro-mechanical, small . . . . .	862	Type, printer's, of base metals . . . . .	814
Machine . . . . .	848	Typewriters . . . . .	857
of Wood . . . . .	400	Tyres :	
Torches, resin . . . . .	341	Rubber, for vehicle wheels . . . . .	375
Tortoiseshell :		Wheel, of iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron for railways or tramways . . . . .	717
Unworked . . . . .	36		
Worked . . . . .	958	U.	
Tow . . . . .	544	Umbrellas . . . . .	617
Toys . . . . .	976	Underwear :	
Track crossings of iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron, for railways . . . . .	716	for Men, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	587
Track, points of iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron, for railways . . . . .	716	of Rubbered or oiled fabrics or felts, and of other Special fabrics . . . . .	586
Tracks, portable, of iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron, for railways . . . . .	716	for Women, not elsewhere specified . . . . .	588
Tractors :		Worn . . . . .	599
with Explosion, internal combustion or gas engines . . . . .	889	Uppers for making up footwear . . . . .	606
Steam . . . . .	821	Utensils :	
Transfers . . . . .	439	for Domestic uses :	
Transformers . . . . .	859	Aluminium . . . . .	782
Trass . . . . .	191	Copper . . . . .	768
Trays, cardboard or paper . . . . .	434	Sheet iron or sheet steel . . . . .	740
Trellis :		Kitchen :	
of Copper wire . . . . .	765	Aluminium . . . . .	782
of Iron or steel wire . . . . .	725	Copper . . . . .	768
Trimmings :		Sheet iron or sheet steel . . . . .	740
of Artificial silk, artificial silk waste and artificial textile fabrics . . . . .	487	of Stoneware, for chemical products and other technical uses . . . . .	654
Cotton . . . . .	536	V.	
Elastic . . . . .	576	Vaccines . . . . .	291
of Flax, hemp, ramie or other textile materials . . . . .	558	Valves . . . . .	855
of Metal thread or yarn . . . . .	492	Vanilla . . . . .	66
of Silk, floss silk and floss silk waste . . . . .	457	Vans, luggage . . . . .	885
Woollen . . . . .	513	Varnishes . . . . .	311
Tripoli . . . . .	181	Vaseline . . . . .	207
Troughs, sandstone, for use in farming . . . . .	654	Vats :	
Truffles . . . . .	45	Aluminium . . . . .	781
Preserved . . . . .	137	Copper . . . . .	763
Tubers :		Sheet iron or steel . . . . .	720
of Flowering or foliage plants with a High starch content . . . . .	40	Vegetables . . . . .	50-52
with a High starch content . . . . .	53	Preserved . . . . .	139
Tubes :		Vehicles for children . . . . .	974
Aluminium . . . . .	778	Vehicles, non-automobile :	
Cardboard or paper . . . . .	432	for Goods transport and other purposes . . . . .	898
Copper . . . . .	760	for Passenger transport . . . . .	897
for Electric lighting . . . . .	866	Velvets :	
Flexible, of base metal . . . . .	813	Artificial silk . . . . .	470, 474
Insulating . . . . .	877	of Artificial silk waste and artificial textile fabrics . . . . .	478, 482
Iron or steel : . . . . .		Cotton . . . . .	533
Shaped or worked . . . . .	710	of Flax, hemp, ramie, jute and other textile materials . . . . .	555
Unworked . . . . .	709	Silk or floss silk . . . . .	448, 452
Lead . . . . .	787	Wool . . . . .	510
Rubber . . . . .	373, 378		
Sheet-iron or steel . . . . .	711		

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Ventilators	828
Vermouth	155
Vessels:	
for Inland navigation	905, 906
for Sea navigation	903
for Special uses	907
Vices	745
Vine plants	41
Vinegars	161
Viscose	277, 965
<b>W.</b>	
Wadding	563
Wagons for transport of goods	886
Walking-sticks	618
Wares:	
Asphalt, not elsewhere specified	638
Booksellers', not elsewhere specified	436
Cardboard or paper, not elsewhere specified	435
Case-makers'	360
Clay, not elsewhere specified	649
Coopers'	397
of Faience or fine earthenware not elsewhere specified	661
Gold	691
of Mineral materials	645
Morocco	360
Old paper or cardboard	415
Papier-mâché, carton-pierre, vulcanised cardboard, not elsewhere specified	433
Picture, on paper or cardboard	439
Platinum	692
of Porcelain, not elsewhere specified	662
Ropemakers'	568
Screwmakers', of iron, steel or malleable cast iron	729
Sheath-makers', of fabric, felt or hosiery	596
Silver and silver gilt	690
Stamped, of cardboard or paper	434
of Stone, not elsewhere specified	629
Turned, not elsewhere specified	401
of Vegetable Plaiting materials	412
Watch and clock-makers', with watch movements	929
of Wickerwork, not elsewhere specified	414
Washers:	
Copper	766
of Iron, steel or malleable cast iron	728
Waste:	
of Artificial silk	464, 466
of Artificial textile fibres	466
of Bones, horns, horn-cores, etc.	35
Cotton	519, 520
from Distilling, starch-manufacturing, etc.	164
Floss silk	442
Horsehair and coarse hair	497
of Ivory, tortoiseshell, mother-of-pearl, etc.	36
of Leather	356
from Manufacture of iron and steel	196
New, of fabrics, felts and hosiery manufacture	598
Paper and cardboard	415
Printing sheets	415
of Rubber, gutta-percha, balata	370
Silk	442
of Sugar manufacture	163
of Untanned hides	32
of Vegetable origin, not elsewhere specified	168
Wood	380
Wool and fine hair	496
Watch-cases	930
Watches	928
Waters	151
Sea water	173
Wax:	
Bottling	312
Lignite	209
Mineral	209
Paraffin	208
Sealing	312

Description of Merchandise	Nos. in the Draft Customs Nomenclature
Waxes:	
of Animal or vegetable origin	114
Artificial	114
for Cleansing, polishing, preserving leather, metal wares, etc.	324
Weights for precision scales	916
Whalebone and bone of other cetaceans, unworked	36
Wheat	68
Wheels:	
Cogged	857
of Iron, cast iron, steel or malleable cast iron, for railways or tramways	717
Whetstones	633, 634
Whip-handles	621
Whips	621
Wicks, sulphured	341
Window-glass	666
Wine	153
Prepared with aromatic plants	155
Sparkling	154
Wings of birds, prepared, dressed or mounted	622
Wire:	
Aluminium	775
Barbed, of iron or steel	724
Copper	757
Insulated, for electricity	873
Iron and steel	702
Witherite	180
Wood:	
Artificial	390
for Fuel	380
Planed, grooved or tongued	390
in the Round, rough or rough-hewn	382
Sawn lengthwise, not elsewhere specified	384
in Shavings, strips or ribbons for basket-making, plaiting, box-making, etc.	387
in Splints	387
Split small	389
Squared with the axe, not elsewhere specified	383
for Walking-sticks, tool-handles, etc.	388
Wool:	
Carded or combed in strips	500
Glass	679
in the Mass	493
Wood	389
Work:	
Carpentry or joinery, for building	398
Lattice,	
of Copper wire	765
of Iron or steel wire	725
Wheelwrights'	399
Works of art	991
Wrenches	746
<b>X.</b>	
Xylolith	390
<b>Y.</b>	
Yarn:	
of Animal hair	506
of Coarse hair	505
Cotton	522-526
of Fine hair	503, 504
Flax	545, 550
Hemp	546, 550
of Horsehair	505, 506
Jute	547
of Other vegetable textile materials	548, 550
Paper	549
Ramie	545
Woollen	501, 502, 504, 506
Yeasts	149
<b>Z.</b>	
Zinc:	
Rolled or drawn	791
Unworked	790

[Communicated to the Council  
and the Members of the League.]

*Official No. : C. 295. M. 194..1937. II.B.*

Geneva, October 1st, 1937.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

# ECONOMIC COMMITTEE

---

SUB-COMMITTEE OF EXPERTS  
FOR THE UNIFICATION OF CUSTOMS TARIFF NOMENCLATURE

---

# DRAFT CUSTOMS NOMENCLATURE

---

Edition revised in accordance with the observations  
forwarded by Governments

---

**Volume II**

Series of League of Nations Publications
II. ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL
1937. II.B. 5. <sup>II</sup>

## SUMMARY.

---

	Page
PRELIMINARY NOTE . . . . .	5
EXPLANATORY NOTES ON THE DRAFT CUSTOMS NOMENCLATURE :	
SECTION I.—Live Animals and Products of the Animal Kingdom . . . . .	11
SECTION II.—Products of the Vegetable Kingdom. . . . .	17
SECTION III.—Fatty Substances, Greases, Oils and Products of their Decomposition ; Prepared Alimentary Fats ; Waxes of Animal or Vegetable Origin. . . . .	26
SECTION IV.—Products of the Food-Preparing Industries ; Beverages, Alcoholic Liquors and Vinegars ; Tobacco . . . . .	30
SECTION V.—Mineral Products . . . . .	38
SECTION VI.—Chemical and Pharmaceutical Products ; Colours and Varnishes ; Perfumery ; Soap, Candles and the Like ; Glues and Gelatines ; Explosives ; Fertilisers . . . . .	49
SECTION VII.—Hides, Skins, Leather, Fur Skins and Manufactures of these Materials . . . . .	114
SECTION VIII.—Rubber and Articles made of Rubber . . . . .	119
SECTION IX.—Wood and Cork and Wares of these Materials ; Goods made of Plaiting Materials . . . . .	123
SECTION X.—Paper and its Applications . . . . .	130
SECTION XI.—Textile Materials and Textile Goods . . . . .	140
SECTION XII.—Footwear, Hats, Umbrellas and Parasols ; Articles of Fashion . . . . .	193
SECTION XIII.—Wares of Stone and of Other Mineral Materials ; Ceramic Products ; Glass and Glassware . . . . .	204
SECTION XIV.—Real Pearls, Precious Stones, Precious Metals and Wares of those Materials ; Coin (Specie) . . . . .	215
SECTION XV.—Base Metals and Articles made therefrom . . . . .	221
SECTION XVI.—Machinery and Apparatus ; Electrical Material . . . . .	255
SECTION XVII.—Transport Material . . . . .	278
SECTION XVIII.—Scientific and Precision Instruments and Apparatus ; Watchmakers' and Clockmakers' Wares ; Musical Instruments . . . . .	287
SECTION XIX.—Arms and Ammunition . . . . .	298
SECTION XX.—Miscellaneous Goods and Products not elsewhere included . . . . .	301
SECTION XXI.—Works of Art and Articles for Collections . . . . .	310
<hr style="width: 10%; margin: auto;"/>	
ANNEX I.—Plants, Parts of Plants, Seeds and Fruits used for Perfumery or in Medicine (Item 88) . . . . .	313
ANNEX II.—Dissolvents (Item 273) . . . . .	314
ANNEX III.—Synthetic Perfumes (Item 316) . . . . .	315

PRELIMINARY NOTE.

The introduction to the first volume of the *Draft Customs Nomenclature* quotes a passage from a report by the Sub-Committee of Experts to the Economic Committee, dealing with the question of the application of the common Customs nomenclature. This passage may perhaps require explanation, and the following observations are designed to show as clearly as possible—mainly with the help of practical illustrations—the working of the system contemplated by the experts for adapting the nomenclature elaborated by them to the special requirements of the several States without prejudicing the uniformity of the tariff nomenclature which the League of Nations desires to achieve.

First, the need for such adaptation is quite clear. In preparing its draft, the Sub-Committee took into account the economic conditions obtaining in those countries where all branches of production, both agricultural and industrial, have reached a fairly advanced stage of development. For this reason, after setting up some thousand principal or basic items relating to products which, in respect to quantity or value, are largely dealt in on the international market, the Sub-Committee had no hesitation in introducing subdivisions (sub-items) into the principal items, when such sub-items seemed to meet a *real* need of *all* the countries in question. On the other hand, in cases where the subdivision of a commodity, regardless of the criterion chosen in establishing it, would have been very unlikely to meet with general approval, the Sub-Committee refrained from making any proposals. This applies in particular to articles such as tobacco, sugar, petroleum oils, etc., which, in many countries, are subjected to special regulations.

In many cases, several successive subdivisions were created, the items being arranged in order of increasing or decreasing importance.

Nevertheless, the principle on which the Sub-Committee of Experts has based its work does not always correspond with the facts : the conditions pertaining in agriculture and industry vary greatly in the different countries. It is natural, therefore—as clearly realised by the Sub-Committee—that the nomenclature of the League of Nations should in some cases appear too detailed and in others too cursory, and that, consequently, adjustments should be inevitable in order to obviate the disadvantages arising out of a nomenclature regarded as excessive or inadequate, and to bring it into harmony with the economic and fiscal exigencies as well as the requirements of the contractual policy of each State. The experts are of opinion that this work of adjustment should, where necessary, apply not to the *basic items* but *within* these items. In other words, the 991 basic headings are such—by reason of the nature and character of the goods or categories of goods comprised therein—that, in the opinion of the Sub-Committee, they should *all* be included in every Customs tariff, to the exclusion of all others. In this way, the Customs tariffs would be given an identical frame or structure sufficient of itself to render the Customs nomenclatures substantially and essentially uniform.

On the other hand, while being bound to leave intact the title and contents of the principal items, each State would be free to make, within every one of such items, certain alterations of form which would give full satisfaction to its own special interests. The principles laid down for this purpose by the Sub-Committee are as follows :

I.

BASIC ITEMS NOT CONTAINING ANY SUB-ITEMS IN THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS DRAFT.

States would be free to subdivide these items at their discretion.

Thus, for the following item in the draft :

(830) *Calenders of all kinds,*

the following specifications might, for instance, be made :

(830) *Calenders of all kinds, weighing each :*

- a. More than 10,000 kg.
- b. More than 5,000, but not more than 10,000 kg.
- c. More than 1,000, but not more than 5,000 kg.
- d. More than 100, but not more than 1,000 kg.
- e. Up to 100 kg.

Similarly, the item :

(68) *Wheat, spelt and meslin*

might, for instance, be subdivided as follows :

(68) *Wheat, spelt and meslin :*

- a. Wheat :
  - 1. Soft.
  - 2. Hard.
- b. Spelt and meslin.



II.

BASIC ITEMS WHICH ALREADY HAVE SUB-ITEMS IN THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS DRAFT.

A.—The countries might :

(1) Entirely omit the sub-items.

Example. Item of the draft :

(264) *Persalts* :

- a. Perborates.
- b. Percarbonates.
- c. Persulphates.
- d. Other.

The omission of the four secondary items, in the event of their being regarded as superfluous, would simply leave the heading :

(264) *Persalts*.

(2) Reduce the number of sub-items by grouping together two or more sub-items of the same degree, provided always that these sub-items are not followed in the draft by further specialisations.

The following are examples :

(527) *Cotton fabrics, not figured* :

- a. Unbleached.
- b. Bleached.
- c. Dyed.
- d. Printed.
- e. Woven with threads of different colours.
- f. Mercerised.
- g. Glazed, moiré or goffered.

It would be permissible, if all these distinctions were regarded as superfluous for the purpose of taxation, to group together, for instance, *a* with *b*, *c* with *d* and *e*, and *f* with *g* :

(527) *Cotton fabrics, not figured* :

- a, b. Unbleached or bleached.
- c, d, e. Dyed, printed, or woven with threads of different colours.
- f, g. Mercerised, glazed, moiré or goffered.

(675) *Blown or pressed glassware, not elsewhere specified or included* :

- a. Of blown glass, unworked :
  - 1. In natural, greenish, brownish or blackish colours.
  - 2. Uncoloured, white or half-white.
  - 3. Coloured throughout, or flashed.
- b. Of pressed glass, unworked :
  - 1. In natural, greenish, brownish or blackish colours.
  - 2. Uncoloured, white or half-white.
  - 3. Coloured throughout, or flashed.
- c. Of blown or pressed glass, worked :
  - 1. Ground.
  - 2. Polished, cut, engraved, painted, gilt, silvered or otherwise decorated.
- d. Combined with other materials.

This item, unlike the preceding one, contains secondary and tertiary items. According to the principle enunciated above, it would not be permissible to group the secondary items together, but only the tertiary items. For instance, it would not be possible to alter this item as follows :

(675) *Blown or pressed glassware, not elsewhere specified or included* :

- a, b. Of blown or pressed glass, unworked :
  - 1. In natural, greenish, brownish or blackish colours.
  - 2. Uncoloured, white or half-white.
  - 3. Coloured throughout, or flashed.
- c. Of blown or pressed glass, worked :
  - 1. Ground.
  - 2. Polished, cut, engraved, painted, gilt, silvered, or otherwise decorated.
- d. Combined with other materials.

On the other hand, it would be permissible within *a*, *b* and *c* to group together at will the tertiary items 1, 2 and 3, for instance, as follows :

(675) *Blown or pressed glassware, not elsewhere specified or included :*

- a.* Of blown glass, unworked :
  - 1. In natural, greenish, brownish or blackish colours.
  - 2, 3. Uncoloured, white or half-white, coloured throughout, or flashed.
- b.* Of pressed glass, unworked :
  - 1. In natural, greenish, brownish or blackish colours.
  - 2, 3. Uncoloured, white or half-white, coloured throughout, or flashed.
- c.* Of blown or pressed glass, worked :
  - 1. Ground.
  - 2. Polished, cut, engraved, painted, gilt, silvered or otherwise decorated.
- d.* Combined with other materials.

Another example :

(629) *Wares of stone, not elsewhere specified or included :*

- a.* Simply cut or sawn, smooth or plain surface :
  - 1. Of marble, alabaster and serpentine.
  - 2. Of granite, porphyry, syenite and similar hard stones.
  - 3. Of other stone.
- b.* Shaped or turned, but not polished or carved :
  - 1. Of marble, alabaster and serpentine.
  - 2. Of granite, porphyry, syenite and similar hard stones.
  - 3. Of other stone.
- c.* Polished, decorated or otherwise worked, but not carved :
  - 1. Of marble, alabaster and serpentine.
  - 2. Of granite, porphyry, syenite and similar hard stones.
  - 3. Of other stone.
- d.* Carved.

This item also comprises secondary and tertiary items ; consequently it would not be permissible to condense the secondary items as follows :

(629) *Wares of stone, not elsewhere specified or included :*

- a.* Simply cut or sawn, smooth or plain surface :
  - 1. Of marble, alabaster and serpentine.
  - 2. Of granite, porphyry, syenite and similar hard stones.
  - 3. Of other stone.
- b.* Shaped, turned, polished, decorated or otherwise worked ; carved :
  - 1. Of marble, alabaster and serpentine.
  - 2. Of granite, porphyry, syenite and similar stones.
  - 3. Of other stone.

But, in each of the secondary items, *a*, *b* and *c*, the tertiary items might be differently grouped. Thus, for instance, if they were all grouped together, they would entirely disappear, which would leave the following heading :

(629) *Wares of stone, not elsewhere specified or included :*

- a.* Simply cut or sawn, smooth or plain surface.
- b.* Shaped or turned, but not polished or carved.
- c.* Polished, decorated or otherwise worked, but not carved.
- d.* Carved.

(3) *Extend the sub-items by introducing new ones within the framework of the existing sub-items.* In other words, any fresh distinction would always have to be added to that or to those already existing in the draft.

The item :

(507) *Woollen fabrics, not elsewhere specified :*

- a.* Of pure wool.
- b.* Of mixed wool,

could thus, if necessary, become :

(507) *Woollen fabrics, not elsewhere specified :*

- a.* Of pure wool :
  - 1. Weighing more than 300 grammes per sq. metre.
  - 2. Weighing 300 grammes or less per sq. metre.
- b.* Of mixed wool :
  - 1. Weighing more than 300 grammes per sq. metre.
  - 2. Weighing 300 grammes or less per sq. metre.

Naturally, the choice might fall on other specialisations : for instance, a distinction might be made between fabrics of *carded* wool and fabrics of *combed* wool, or the following kinds of fabrics might be specified : fabrics unbleached, bleached, dyed, printed, and those made of dyed yarn. Moreover, the distinction might be further developed by introducing *quaternary* items based on the quality of the fabrics if the secondary items were established on the basis of the weight per sq. metre, or, conversely, on such weight if the secondary items were established on the basis of the quality of the fabrics.

\* \* \*

Naturally there would be nothing to prevent the compression or extension of the sub-items provided for under A(1)-(3) being undertaken at the same time.

The item :

(58) *Almonds, nuts, chestnuts and similar fruits :*

- a. Almonds.
- b. Hazel nuts.
- c. Walnuts.
- d. Chestnuts.
- e. Others,

could therefore be changed to :

(58) *Almonds, nuts, chestnuts and similar fruits :*

- a. Almonds :
  1. Unshelled.
  2. Shelled.
- b. Hazel nuts :
  1. Unshelled.
  2. Shelled.
- c. Walnuts :
  1. Unshelled.
  2. Shelled.
- d, e. Chestnuts and others.

B. Countries should not :

(1) *Replace the sub-items of the League of Nations draft by other sub-items established on the basis of a totally different criterion.*

They would not be allowed to replace the item :

(153) *Wine and grape-must :*

- a. In casks.
- b. In bottles,

by :

(153) *Wine and grape-must :*

- a. Liqueur wines.
- b. Other wines.
- c. Grape-must.

It has been laid down (A.3) that a further distinction could always be made *after* that provided for in the draft and as a subsequent and supplementary specialisation. Consequently, the item :

(153) *Wine and grape-must :*

- a. In casks :
  1. Liqueur wines.
  2. Other wines.
  3. Grape-must.
- b. In bottles :
  1. Liqueur wines.
  2. Other wines.
  3. Grape-must,

could be inserted in the tariff—if necessary, with further specifications (for instance, "other wines" according to their alcohol content, and "grape-must" according to whether it is fermented or alcoholised or not). The possible need to distinguish between liqueur wines and other wines would thus also be entirely met.

(2) *Change the order of the sub-items where a given heading of the League of Nations draft comprises not only secondary items but tertiary items; quaternary items, etc.*

The item :

(545) *Flax or ramie yarns :*

- a. Single :
  - 1. Unbleached.
  - 2. Scoured, bleached, dyed and other.
- b. Twisted :
  - 1. Unbleached.
  - 2. Scoured, bleached, dyed and other,

would thus have to be accepted and remain as it stands, and it would not be admissible to transpose the order of the secondary and tertiary items by putting the latter in the place of the former, in the following manner :

(545) *Flax or ramie yarns :*

- a. Unbleached :
  - 1. Single.
  - 2. Twisted.
- b. Scoured, bleached, dyed and other :
  - 1. Single.
  - 2. Twisted.

\* \* \*

The restrictions on the freedom to modify and alter the specifications of the commodities contained in the draft are fully warranted by the fact that the Sub-Committee chose and established these specifications after careful reflection and on the basis of technical or rational principles, the violation of which would disturb the structure and balance of the whole of its work.

Moreover, the method suggested by the experts is, even with the restrictions it contains, sufficiently flexible to avoid its interfering in any way with the tariffication of goods.

Nor is the freedom of the Governments to assess goods for duty affected by the notes appearing in the text of the League of Nations nomenclature. Some of these notes determine the classification of certain products. They in no wise purport to subject the goods to one duty rather than another, and an appropriate extension of the sub-items is sufficient to render any Customs treatment possible in the case of a given product.

For example, the item

(8) *Poultry*

contains the following note : " Domestic and carrier pigeons come under this item ". This note and any other note in which the words " come under " are replaced by similar terms, such as " are also included in ", are not to be regarded as an *assimilation* within the Customs meaning of the word—that is to say, as an obligation to impose duties on domestic and carrier pigeons at the same rate of duty as other kinds of poultry. The item might, for instance, be made to read as follows :

(8) *Poultry :*

- a. Pigeons :
  - 1. Carrier.
  - 2. Other.
- b. Not specified,

which, as will be seen, would make it possible to distinguish pigeons from other poultry and also to distinguish carrier pigeons (which are subjected to special regulations in certain countries) from other pigeons.

Other notes determine the line of demarcation between products of the same nature (paper and cardboard, mixed fabrics, aluminium leaves and thin aluminium leaves, etc.). These are restrictions of weight, dimensions, etc., which, in many cases, do not coincide with those adopted in certain tariffs. The consequence to be drawn from these definitions—which may appear arbitrary, but are the result of a compromise between divergent principles and are, in any case, indispensable in an international nomenclature—is that the countries which apply principles of classification and tariffication other than those adopted in the draft and which desire to retain them will only have to introduce special sub-items and will not be obliged to alter their tariff assessment in any way.

Thus, a general note to Chapter 44 states that " products weighing 300 grammes or more per square metre are regarded as cardboard, and articles weighing less than 300 grammes per square metre are treated as paper ".

There are tariffs in which the limit of weight separating paper from cardboard is not 300 grammes, but a lower or a higher weight ; for instance, it is 180 grammes in the Hungarian tariff, while it reaches 350 grammes in the German and French tariffs, and 400 grammes in the Swiss tariff. The countries desirous to retain these limits need only establish the appropriate scale in the items relating to paper or in those relating to cardboard. A country like Hungary could introduce the following distinction in the respective items (or sub-items) relating to paper :

- 1. Weighing 180 grammes or more per square metre, up to 300 grammes (exclusive).
- 2. Weighing 300 grammes or more per square metre,

and could apply to products coming under No. 1 of the *cardboard* duties.

On the other hand, countries like Germany, France or Switzerland could subdivide the items (or sub-items) of *cardboard* into two groups :

1. Weighing 300 grammes or more per square metre, up to 350 (or 400) grammes (exclusive).
2. Weighing 350 (or 400) grammes or more per square metre,

and could subject products coming under Group 1 to the Customs treatment applicable to *paper*.

After this detailed statement of the method of applying the nomenclature of the League of Nations, the advantages of this method may be briefly summarised as follows :

(1) This method would make it possible to render Customs nomenclatures still more uniform, as identity of heading and contents would, instead of being confined to the basic items, be extended to many of the sub-items.

(2) It would consequently facilitate the establishment of concurring commercial statistics, since these statistics are known to be generally based on the nomenclature of the Customs tariffs.

(3) It would help to eliminate the arbitrary factor from tariff distinctions, especially if, when introducing fresh sub-items, the countries followed the numerous suggestions contained in the comments on the draft for a common Customs nomenclature.

Tariff distinctions based on these suggestions and on the spirit animating the whole work of the Sub-Committee of Experts would always be legitimate and justifiable, inasmuch as they would always be based on the intrinsic and objective characteristics of the commodities.

---

# EXPLANATORY NOTES ON THE DRAFT CUSTOMS NOMENCLATURE.

## Section I.

### LIVE ANIMALS AND PRODUCTS OF THE ANIMAL KINGDOM.

	Page
Chapter 1.—Live Animals (except Fish, Crustaceans and Molluscs) . . . . .	II
„ 2.—Meat . . . . .	12
„ 3.—Fish, Crustaceans and Molluscs . . . . .	13
„ 4.—Milk and Dairy Products ; Eggs and Honey . . . . .	14
„ 5.—Raw Materials and Other Raw Products of Animal Origin . . . . .	15

## CHAPTER I.

### LIVE ANIMALS

(Except Fish, Crustaceans and Molluscs).

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Chapter 1 includes all animals for slaughter and breeding and small domestic animals (poultry, rabbits, pigeons, dogs), game and all other kinds of animals (except fish, crustaceans and molluscs), all of them being alive. The great majority of the items contained in the draft are comprised in every Customs tariff, so that it does not seem necessary to indicate the reasons for the inclusion of each item.

#### Items 1 to 6.

The draft avoids too detailed a division of the items, reserved for the main groups of animals : the equine and bovine species, sheep, goats and swine. Generally speaking, the draft merely distinguishes between young animals and fully grown animals—a distinction of undisputable necessity. Nevertheless, other sub-items for bulls, cows and oxen, on the one part, and for stallions, geldings, and mares, on the other part, have been recognised as meeting a general need. A special sub-item for horses for slaughter also corresponds to national economic requirements, inasmuch as, if so desired, it enables the levy of a lower duty on animals to be consumed by the poorer classes. The national tariffs will, no doubt, have other subdivisions, according to weight or other criteria, such as breed (*cold blood* or *hot blood*) in the case of horses, animals for slaughter, draught or breeding in the case of the bovine species, etc. Here, however, the views are so divergent that each country must be allowed complete freedom.

The following are the proposals of the Sub-Committee as regards the distinction to be made between young and fully grown animals :

Young horses which have none but milk incisors in their upper and lower jaws are regarded as foals.

Young animals of the bovine species which have not yet lost any of their eight milk teeth are called calves. Animals which have lost the two milk teeth in the middle of the lower jaw are classed as yearling bulls, steers or heifers, if they have not yet acquired all their outer teeth in the middle of the jaw (that is to say, the third pair of the eight incisors).

Animals whose weight does not exceed 14 kg. are included in the sub-item : lambs or kids.

In drawing a distinction between young pigs and pigs, a weight of 30 kg. would be fair, although swine vary so much that any limit which could be proposed would inevitably entail certain disadvantages.

#### Item 8.

Poultry will generally be divided into sub-items. Inasmuch as many tariffs make an essential distinction between the various kinds of poultry (fowls, geese, ducks, etc.), the draft does not contain any proposal with regard to this. Domestic and carrier pigeons are given together ; as regards the latter, some countries may see fit to introduce a special item, but, this expediency not being general, the inclusion of such an item in the draft unified Customs nomenclature could hardly be justified.

**Item 11.**

The item "bees" includes bees in hives.

**Item 12.**

The last item of this Chapter—"Live animals not elsewhere specified or included"—includes animals in parks or menageries, birds in cages, etc., all of them alive. This item also includes tortoises, frogs and leeches.

---

CHAPTER 2.

MEAT.

**Item 13.**

In a Customs tariff, it is no doubt desirable, as far as possible, to place the meat derived from slaughtered animals (such as oxen, sheep, pigs, horses) in close proximity with the live animals themselves. For this reason, the draft places at the head of this chapter an item which includes all these kinds of butcher's meat, whether fresh, chilled or frozen. This naturally includes slaughtered animals and edible internal organs of animals of the bovine species, sheep, pigs and horses, separately imported. The internal organs imported with the whole animal are included in the expression "slaughtered animals". Non-edible internal organs come under Item 31 (Chapter 5).

With regard to the subdivision of this item, there are, of course, two possibilities: the four important kinds of animals for slaughter: the bovine species, sheep, pigs and the equine species could be taken as a basis; or the two main categories of fresh and chilled or frozen meat could be taken. The draft combines these two methods of classification. It is no doubt essential that tariffs should show a discrimination between the various kinds of animals and, as a matter of fact, this distinction is now made in most tariffs. The draft, therefore, applies the same rule with regard to subdivisions, by providing, in the case of meat of the bovine species and sheep (large quantities of which are imported frozen), tertiary items which distinguish between fresh and frozen meat. To proceed otherwise—*i. e.*, to make a fundamental distinction between fresh and frozen meat—would compel several countries to introduce into their Customs tariffs a subdivision which they have so far regarded as unnecessary and would lead to a discrimination being made between fresh meat, which is usually produced by neighbouring countries, and frozen meat, which generally comes from very remote parts of the world.

**Items 14 to 16.**

Item 13 is followed by three other items which comprise the other categories of edible meat or of dead animals used for food: dead poultry, dead game and all other kinds of fresh or frozen meat, such as domestic rabbits, goats, asses, mules, hinnies and other ruminants and solipeds not elsewhere specified, and also seals and cetaceans. Fresh poultry liver is included under dead poultry, in conformity with the classification of the edible internal organs of slaughtered animals. The draft provides, in the case of dead game, for the same subdivisions—ground game and feathered game—as in the case of live game. Among others, the following are regarded as ground game: boars, bears, reindeer, wild rabbits. Wild ducks and wild geese are regarded as feathered game.

**Item 17.**

A special item is allotted to bacon fat, the adipose tissue found in more or less thick layers under the animal's skin. Although it is also used as a raw material out of which lard is made, it was considered preferable to regard bacon fat as meat rather than to include it in the chapter relating to fats. Bacon fat, especially the fat of streaky bacon, serves, like meat, directly for human consumption, either in a fresh state or after simple preparation (salting, drying, smoking).

For the sake of simplicity, fresh hog's fat in the proper sense of the term—*i. e.*, the fat found round the internal organs of the animal—has been classified with bacon fat, although it is scarcely used for any other purpose than the extraction of lard. This item also includes fresh goose and poultry fat.

On the other hand, it should be clearly understood that lard obtained from bacon or hog's fat comes under Item 100 (Chapter 15), like goose and poultry fat, melted down.

**Item 18.**

The last basic item of this chapter includes all other meat, salted, dried, smoked, cooked or otherwise simply prepared. This item also includes meat meal for human consumption. Meat meal intended for feeding animals comes under item 162. For the most part, this item consists of very simply prepared articles, the production of which is rather closely connected with that of fresh meat. The joint expediency for the simplification of and ready reference

to the Customs tariffs therefore makes it desirable that such meat should not be classified otherwise than as simple preparations of fresh meat. On the other hand, this chapter does not include meat imported in tins, jars, *croulles* or in hermetically sealed containers, these actually being products of the preserved foods industries and therefore included in Chapter 16. In view of its special importance, the draft contains a sub-item for ham.

---

### CHAPTER 3.

## FISH, CRUSTACEANS AND MOLLUSCS.

### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

The products of fishing and breeding in sea water, fresh water and artificial basins represent such an important branch of the national production of the various countries that they should obviously be included in a special chapter of the Customs nomenclature. The draft divides these products into three categories : fresh fish (including aquarium fish and fry), simply prepared fish and crustaceans and molluscs, fresh or simply prepared.

#### Item 19.

The item, fresh fish, which also includes fish preserved fresh by any freezing process for transport, is divided into two sub-items : one includes fresh-water fish and the other sea fish. This distinction is made for economic reasons and corresponds to the requirements of the Customs tariffs. In certain cases, there might be some doubt as to the classification of particular kinds of fish ; for instance, does salmon come under the first or second sub-item ? The draft classifies salmon as a product of river fishing, with fresh-water fish. Similarly, pike-perch are regarded as fresh-water fish. The question may also arise in the case of eels, but a clear distinction can be drawn between river eels and congers, which are commonly called sea eels. Generally speaking, fish which are the product of sea fisheries may be classified as sea-water fish, even if they spend part of their life in rivers, while certain fresh-water fish, which are sometimes to be found in the sea but are usually found in the estuaries of big rivers, are not to be regarded as sea-water fish.

It should be noted that sea fish are often temporarily preserved, during their transport in fishing boats, with salt (sprinkling with salt or salt water), or with a mixture of salt and sugar, or with certain spices (for instance, laurel leaves). Such fish, when used as a raw material for the preserved foods industry, are also classified as fresh fish.

Pieces and the flesh of fish, and also fish roes and liver, fresh or preserved in a fresh state, also come under this item.

#### Item 20.

As in the case of meat, one item is provided for fish simply salted, dried or smoked, with the exception of fish which have undergone any more extensive preparation and fish imported in sheet-metal, glass or earthenware containers or hermetically sealed receptacles. These prepared fish come under Chapter 16 as products of the preserved foods industries. Among fish subjected to simple preparation, herrings, which are clearly important not only for the fisheries but also for consumption, are given a special sub-item.

#### Item 21.

In spite of the fact that, for certain countries, they are not of much importance, crustaceans and molluscs, fresh or simply prepared but not packed in hermetically sealed receptacles, should be allotted a special item in the Customs tariffs. The different nature of these two groups is sufficient to explain the two subdivisions. The first subdivision includes crustaceans (lobsters, spiny lobsters, crabs, crayfish, shrimps, etc.), and the second includes molluscs, oysters being the most important of these for international trade.

This item includes the flesh, claws, tails and bodies of crustaceans and molluscs.

---



## CHAPTER 4.

### MILK AND DAIRY PRODUCTS ; EGGS AND HONEY.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter includes certain dairy products such as milk, cream, butter, cheese, eggs and honey. The chapter, therefore, includes the products in a natural state and those which have undergone a certain amount of transformation. This classification finds its justification in the great advantage, from an economic point of view, of grouping together all products of the same branch of agriculture. In the case of these products, the draft even abandons the principle adopted in the preceding chapters of showing separately those articles which are the products of the preserved foods industry or those placed on the market in hermetically sealed receptacles. It has been decided to include in this chapter milk and cream, preserved or condensed, as this industry is closely connected with dairy farming.

It should be clearly understood that emulsions derived from fats, which usually have a creamy or milky appearance, do not come under this chapter but under Chapter 15.

#### Items 22 and 23.

The first item of this chapter comprises milk in all its forms, except only milk in blocks, in powder, or condensed. It thus includes milk, full cream or skimmed, buttermilk, curdled milk, fermented milk (such as Kephir and Yoghourt), and also pasteurised, sterilised or peptonised milk, in whatever receptacles it is placed on the market. This applies also to cream, which comes in the second basic item when not preserved or condensed, regardless of the receptacles used for transport.

#### Item 24.

While the products enumerated in the two preceding items are, generally speaking, confined to frontier traffic, the third item includes an important international commodity : preserved or condensed milk and cream. This item includes all the usual forms of this commodity : milk in blocks and in powder and milk (cream) condensed in syrupy form and semi-solid buttermilk. The draft makes no distinction based on the absence or addition of sugar in preserved or condensed milk or the nature of the packing. Many of the Customs tariffs will no doubt make a subdivision according to the sugar content, owing to the need for indicating, in the import duties on these sweetened products, the duties, imposts or other charges generally levied on sugar imports. As these needs vary very much in the various countries, which have widely differing sugar laws, the draft contains no sub-items.

#### Item 25.

This item, which includes butter, fresh or salt, whether melted or not, meets a general need of all the tariffs.

#### Item 26.

This also applies to the item "cheese", which even includes margarine cheese or artificial cheese. Three sub-items have been considered necessary. The first includes clotted cream (white cheese, fresh, salted or smoked), the separate classification of this product being explained by the fact that this commodity is less valuable than cheeses in general, and is used not only for food but also for the manufacture of casein. Further, cheeses, properly speaking, are grouped together in two sub-items : soft cheese and hard or medium hard cheese. The distinction between soft cheese and hard or medium hard cheese may, in some cases, meet with difficulties. The products of the various countries vary so widely that no complete enumeration is possible. But, in order to bring out the idea of the draft, the best known European types of the two groups of cheeses are here given. Soft cheeses are, for instance, Camembert, Romatour, Brie, cream cheeses (such as Gervais, Petit-Suisse, etc.), Gorgonzola, Stracchino, etc., while hard or medium hard cheeses are such cheeses as Gruyère, Emmenthal, Grana (Parmigiano, Lodigiono, Reggiano), Caciocavallo, Roquefort, Chester, Dutch cheese, Edam, Gouda, Tilsit, etc. The melted cheeses derived from hard cheese are classified with them.

#### Item 27.

This basic item, which includes eggs of poultry, also comprises eggs of game. A sub-item has been provided for the important international commodity, eggs in the shell. This item also comprises eggs, cooked, dyed or decorated with pictures and letters (such as Easter eggs). Another sub-item includes eggs shelled, dried eggs and in particular yolks of eggs (including powdered yolks) which are used in the manufacture of various foodstuffs and are put to technical uses in certain branches of industry. White of egg, on the other hand, comes under item 327 (Chapter 33).

**Item 28.**

The last item of this chapter is natural honey—that is to say, the honey of bees or other insects, regardless of the form in which it is placed on the market. Certain tariffs do and will no doubt in the future make a distinction between honey in the comb and honey which has been centrifugated. Artificial honey is included in item 123 (Chapter 17). This clear distinction is laid down by the legislation of certain countries, which calls for very clear differentiation between natural honey and substitutes therefor.

Mixtures of natural honey and its substitutes come under Item 123, regardless of the proportions of the mixture.

---

CHAPTER 5.

RAW MATERIALS AND OTHER RAW PRODUCTS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter includes all materials of animal origin, whether raw or having undergone a simple process of preparation, which are not intended for use as food and do not constitute the raw material of any branch of industry dealt with in a special chapter of the draft. Such raw or simply prepared materials are included in the chapter dealing with the semi-manufactured and manufactured products of the respective industries, and that enables them to find, assembled in one chapter of the Customs tariff, all the items in which they are directly concerned. Thus—to quote only the most important products—natural silk, wool, horsehair and coarse hair are classified in the respective chapters of Section XI (textile materials and textile goods), raw hides and skins, raw skins and peltries in the respective chapters of Section VII (hides, skins, leather, fur skins (peltries) and articles made of these materials). The following are also excluded from the present chapter : fatty substances, greases and waxes of animal origin, which are included in Chapter 15 (Section III) with greases and oils of vegetable origin ; fertilisers of animal origin, which are classified with other fertilisers, natural or chemical, in Chapter 35 (Section VI) ; and unworked real pearls, which come under Chapter 61 with precious stones and precious metals, this being their natural place in view of their generally very high value.

As most of the raw materials classified in this chapter are not ordinarily subjected to import duties, no need has been felt for a very detailed nomenclature. The draft has grouped the articles coming under this chapter in eleven items dictated by the special character of the goods rather than by their importance for international trade.

**Item 29.**

This item includes human hair unworked, whether or not washed and scoured, but not curled or prepared for the manufacture of postiches, wigs, etc. It also includes waste of human hair. Hair which has undergone some process extending beyond simple washing or scouring—such as dyeing, bleaching, etc.—comes under item 626 (Chapter 57).

**Item 30.**

This special item includes pigs' and boars' bristles, mainly used as a raw material of the brush manufacturing industry and also for padding.

Bristles tied in bundles also come under this item.

**Item 31.**

This item, which is of some importance, comprises all guts, bladders and stomachs of animals, fresh, salted or dried, except edible internal organs, which come under item 13 (Chapter 2). Item 31 also includes calves' rennet bags, whether or not cut up and dried, which are used for the manufacture of rennet—an important product used in the manufacture of cheese. Rennet, which is extracted from the fourth stomach of the calf, is specifically mentioned in sub-item (a) of Item 289 (Chapter 28).

**Item 32.**

This item includes waste of animal origin—with the exception of bones—used in the manufacture of glue—that is to say, sinews, parings and similar waste of untanned hides and skins, and fish bladders which are used in the manufacture of special fish glues. This item naturally does not include waste of tanned hides and skins, which can be used in the manufacture of leather articles and other objects (toys, etc.). This item also includes the blood of slaughtered animals, liquid or dried ; on the other hand the albumen extracted from the blood of slaughtered animals comes under item 327 (Chapter 33).

**Item 33.**

This item comprises an important article—bed feathers and down, whether cleaned or not.

**Item 34.**

This item includes bird skins and small birds, whole, parts of bird skins, and all kinds of birds' feathers, except bed feathers and down. It does not include manufactured or semi-manufactured articles, such as feather borders stuck on to cloth, or painted bird feathers, dressed or mounted for decoration. Two sub-items have been created : the first comprises bird skins (whole) and also small birds (whole), or parts of bird skins (with the exception of the wings) with the feathers on, unworked or simply dressed, but only so far as is necessary to preserve them during transport. The second sub-item includes feathers and wings for decoration, unworked or cleaned, and quills cut up and cleaned but not otherwise worked. These quills are generally used for the manufacture of cigar-holders, toothpicks and the like.

**Item 35.**

This item comprises bones, horns, antlers, hoofs, and other hard parts of the bodies of animals, whether these articles are used as materials for carving, or for the manufacture of glue, fertilisers, etc. This item includes not only materials in their raw state but also those which have been subjected to some simple treatment not extending beyond degreasing, cutting up, splitting, flattening, rough preparatory planing or bleaching. It also includes parings and other waste of these materials. Powdered bones, powdered horns, etc., which are used mainly as fertilisers, are, on that account, included in item 342 (Chapter 35). Pieces of bone, horn, etc., already cut out in a particular shape or otherwise worked (polished, etc.) come under Chapter 82.

**Item 36.**

This item comprises fine materials for carving, of animal origin, such as ivory, tortoiseshell, mother-of-pearl, coral, etc., raw or simply worked within the limits mentioned above. The term " animal tusks or teeth " also includes the canine teeth of the narwhal. Those materials which have been subjected to any further process come under Chapter 82.

**Item 37.**

One special article—natural sponges—is classified in a separate item. It was necessary to create two sub-items—one for unworked sponges and the other for prepared sponges. By preparation is understood the cleaning of sponges in order to remove any stony impurities, stains, etc., and also bleaching, which gives the sponges a uniform colour.

**Item 38.**

This item comprises certain raw products of animal origin used in medicine and perfumery, such as ambergris, castoreum, musk, civet, cantharides and other similar products, as also the non-prepared organs of animals (for instance, gall-bladders, ovaries, etc.) used in the manufacture of organo-therapeutic products, even dried, ground or preserved in acetone, etc.

**Item 39.**

A final basic item comprises all raw animal products not elsewhere specified or included. Although such of these products as are of any importance are already to be found in special items, there can be no doubt that such a collective item is useful.

Item 39 includes, *inter alia*, eggs other than those of poultry and game, and in particular fish eggs, including those salted for transport (with the exception of caviare and caviare substitutes, which come under item 119, Chapter 16) ; the roe and spawn of cod, mackerel and similar fish ; silkworms' eggs, ants' eggs, etc.

This item also includes dead animals not intended for consumption.

---

Section II.

PRODUCTS OF THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM.

	Page
Chapter 6.—Live Plants and Products of Floriculture . . . . .	17
„ 7.—Alimentary Vegetables, Plants, Roots and Tubers . . . . .	18
„ 8.—Edible Fruits . . . . .	19
„ 9.—Coffee, Tea and Spices . . . . .	20
„ 10.—Cereals . . . . .	21
„ 11.—Milling Products ; Malt ; Starch and Fecula . . . . .	21
„ 12.—Oil Seeds and Oleaginous Fruits ; Various Grains, Seeds and Fruits ; Industrial and Medicinal Plants ; Straw and Fodder . . . . .	23
„ 13.—Raw Materials for Dyeing and Tanning ; Gums, Resins and other Vegetable Saps, Juices and Extracts . . . . .	24
„ 14.—Materials for Plaiting and Carving, and Other Raw Materials and Raw Products of Vegetable Origin. . . . .	25

CHAPTER 6.

LIVE PLANTS AND PRODUCTS OF FLORICULTURE.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

At the beginning of this section embracing all products of the vegetable kingdom generally, the draft places live plants and cut portions of live plants, even prepared, if these cut portions serve as bouquets, ornaments, etc.

Item 40.

Following the same logical order, one item has been placed at the head of the chapter for bulbs, tubers, onions and rhizomes of flowering or foliage plants—*i.e.*, the raw materials for certain branches of horticulture. Of course, such bulbs, onions, roots, etc., as are utilised for consumption or for the feeding of cattle are not included in this item.

Item 41.

A second item comprises cuttings and slips, including hop-cuttings (portions of plants usually without roots), these being products which can easily be distinguished from the plants or parts of plants contained in the subsequent items.

Item 42.

This item is a very extensive one, since it embraces all live plants without making any distinction between hothouse plants, nursery plants and other live plants. This distinction, existing in certain Customs tariffs, would be highly objectionable in an international nomenclature. The growing of plants under glass or in the open depends, in many cases, on the climate, and the same plant grown in the open in one country can only live in hothouses in another. Moreover, the needs of different Customs tariffs, as regards the grouping of different live plants, vary considerably, so that the draft confines itself to a single basic item which leaves countries full freedom in this connection. In any case, the most important parts of this item are indicated by a division into five sub-items, the first being for young apple trees and pear trees and other young trees for grafting or rearing purposes, including wild stock of fruit trees and bushes and rhizomes of asparagus and other vegetable plants. This applies to young plants derived from seeds or cuttings which nurserymen or horticulturists introduce temporarily into their gardens before placing them on the market. It is, of course, sometimes difficult to establish a clear demarcation between plants intended for rearing in hothouses or nurseries and those delivered as they stand to retail trade. In the case of fruit or forest trees at any rate, a limit can be laid down for the height of the young plants ; a practical figure for leafy trees and bushes not grafted would be 1½ metres and for conifer trees and bushes 50 centimetres.

The second subhead comprises vine plants, the third fruit trees and bushes and the fourth forest trees and bushes, including trees for avenues and parks and ornamental trees ; this distinction corresponds to a need recognised in several Customs tariffs.

The fifth subhead embraces all other live plants : palms, laurels and other ornamental plants, rose-bushes, flowering plants, etc., a tertiary subdivision being provided for this last subhead, according to the mode of transport of the plants, which, by modifying the weight of consignments, determines the average value of the goods. The first of these tertiary items comprises all such plants in pots, cases, tubs or baskets, or simply with earth surrounding the roots to enable them to be transplanted.

**Item 43.**

This item, which comprises cut flowers and buds for bouquets or ornaments, is to be found in every Customs tariff. Even the sub-items provided—one for fresh flowers and the second for dried, dyed, bleached, impregnated or otherwise prepared flowers—will necessarily have to be introduced into tariffs.

This items also includes bouquets and wreaths combined with other materials (such as frills, ribbons, etc.).

Flowers intended for industrial and medicinal purposes come under Chapter 12.

**Item 44.**

The same applies to the last item of this chapter, which comprises foliage, leaves, branches, including those with decorative fruits, grasses and mosses for bouquets or for ornaments, whether or not made up into bouquets or wreaths, but without flowers or buds. Wreaths with flowers or buds come under Item 43. The same subdivision has to be made as in the previous item.

Foliage, leaves, grasses, etc., intended for industrial or medicinal purposes come under Chapter 12.

---

CHAPTER 7.

ALIMENTARY VEGETABLES, PLANTS, ROOTS AND TUBERS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter comprises all kinds of vegetables, plants, roots and tubers used for human food, whether imported fresh or dried, the import of all these products in brine, sulphur-water or other solution for preserving them during transport will in nowise debar their inclusion in this chapter unless they are imported in hermetically sealed containers (boxes, tins, bottles, jars and the like). In the latter case, the products come under Chapter 20.

**Items 45 to 49.**

Special basic items have been allotted to products for which a separate classification practically in all Customs tariffs has proved to be necessary. The following are regarded as such products : edible mushrooms (including truffles), olives which have been placed with capers, tomatoes, the onion, shallot and garlic group, and, lastly, potatoes. Even if they are dried or cut up or sliced, these products still come under their respective items.

**Item 50.**

As regards other fresh vegetables and garden produce it would be difficult to determine those for which basic items are undoubtedly necessary in an international nomenclature. It therefore seems well to place all these products in sub-items which, according to national requirements, might be further reduced in number or divided into tertiary items. Such sub-items have been provided for : (a) Asparagus ; (b) cauliflowers and Brussels sprouts (these species being of greater value than ordinary cabbages) ; (c) other cabbages of all kinds ; (d) spinach, lettuce, endives, chicory or Brussels chicory sprouts, sometimes incorrectly termed "endives" and salads of all kinds ; (e) carrots, turnips, salad beetroots and other similar edible roots ; (f) haricots, peas and other fresh leguminous vegetables ; (g) cucumbers, gherkins, pumpkins, gourds and similar products ; (h) unspecified vegetables and garden produce such as artichokes, eggplants, rhubarb, cardoons, leeks, fresh paprika, etc.

**Item 51.**

This item comprises leguminous vegetables, dry, in grains, whether or not shelled or split up. The most important articles in this group are dry haricots, beans and horse-beans, which are placed in a special sub-item. A second sub-item has been assigned to peas and lentils ; several Customs tariffs will no doubt create tertiary items for shelled peas, which

play a considerable part in trade. The last sub-item includes lupines, vetches and other vegetables of this kind which are more often used for animal food, but their character as dried leguminous vegetables justifies their classification in this item.

#### Item 52.

Vegetables and garden produce which, when fresh, are placed in the basic item mentioned above—divided, in its turn, into eight sub-items—are all put in the same basic item whether they are dried or cut up or sliced, with the exception of dried paprika, which comes under item 65*b*. In trade, all these vegetables and garden produce in the dried state and mixed are known under the name of "Julienne", and these mixtures are often found made up for retail sale. All these goods come under item 52.

#### Item 53.

A last basic item in this chapter contains manioc root, arrowroot, Jerusalem artichokes and other similar roots or tubers with a high starch content, whether or not dried or cut up into pieces. These products might, of course, have been placed in Chapter 12 with other industrial plants, but this would be contrary to the logical principle that raw materials must always be placed before the products which are derived therefrom. These roots are used for the extraction of starch and fecula; as these come in Chapter 11, which comprises all starch and fecula, it follows that the roots in question must remain in this chapter.

Ground manioc root and manioc bread known as *cassava*, come under item 82*c*.

---

## CHAPTER 8.

### EDIBLE FRUITS.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

The contents of this chapter require little explanation. It comprises all kinds of fruits from different parts of the world which pass into consumption without any process of preparation completely changing their character. It includes fruit imported fresh (whether peeled or not), and dry or dried fruits, and, even by analogy with the previous chapter, fresh edible fruit imported in brine, sulphur-water or other solution for the purpose of preserving them during transport, save that fruit is not to be imported in hermetically sealed containers.

The great variety of fruits which pass into the international trade, the importance of which varies greatly for the different countries, has made it necessary to classify this fruit in the draft on a basis which is both logical and practical. The groups created in the draft seem, from the scientific point of view, to be well devised and to ensure both the simplicity and the elasticity desirable for national tariffs.

#### Item 54.

In the first item have been placed fruit of tropical countries with sub-items for dates, bananas, coconuts, Brazil nuts and similar fruits, pineapples and others. These sub-items also include the same fruits in a dry or dried state (whether cut up or not).

Sub-item (*c*) also includes shredded coconut which is used not for the production of oil, but chiefly for the manufacture of a substitute for marzipan.

#### Items 55 and 56.

These two items apply to the typical fruits of Southern Europe—the first to oranges, lemons and similar fruits, and the second to figs. Item 55 is divided into three sub-items, relating respectively, (*a*) to oranges and mandarins, (*b*) to lemons and (*c*) to grapefruit, cedrats and other similar fruits. Lemon and orange peel generally utilised in the alimentary industry comes under item 89.

Item 56 is also divided into two sub-items, one comprising fresh figs, which are obviously of lesser importance, and the other the important article of dried figs.

#### Item 57.

A special item for grapes may also be regarded as essential in Customs tariffs. The item contains two sub-items, one for fresh grapes (whether dessert grapes or grapes for wine pressing, crushed or uncrushed) and the other for dried grapes, the best-known kinds being currants, sultanas and Malaga raisins.

**Item 75.**

At the head of this chapter has been placed the most important item, that of cereal flours. It is subdivided into several sub-items for the different kinds of cereals. All these different flours are not, of course, of equal importance, but the sub-items are explained by the necessity for creating a certain relationship between the duties on the different cereals and those on the flours of these cereals. Hence, the draft provides special sub-items for the flours of wheat, rye, rice, barley, oats, maize and, lastly, for the flours of other cereals.

**Item 76.**

A second basic item comprises all other milling products—*i.e.*, groats, semolina and husked and pearled cereal grains, with the exception of husked rice. This item also comprises flakes and crushed or pounded grain from cereals but not broken rice, which has already been placed in the previous chapter. Sub-items are also provided for the most important products, one for wheat semolina, another for barley groats and husked or pearled barley, a third for oat groats and oat flakes, including husked, pearled or rolled oats, a fourth for maize groats and semolina, and a last sub-item for similar products derived from other cereals (millet groats, etc.).

**Item 77.**

This item, although of minor importance, comprises leguminous and fruit flours not elsewhere specified. This includes the flours of haricots, peas, chestnuts, etc., which are utilised mainly in the manufacture of pastry.

**Item 78.**

This item includes residues from the screening, milling and husking of grain and leguminous plants, such as bran, sharps and other residues, and also the residue from polished rice, all of which are used for feeding animals.

**Item 79.**

A more important item is item 79, which comprises potato flour, semolina and flakes, which in some countries are very largely used for human consumption or animal fodder.

**Item 80.**

This item applies to malt of all kinds, including roasted malt for the colouring of beer and malt flour.

**Item 81.**

Item 81 relates to malt extracts which are used directly for consumption and for various purposes in the alimentary and other industries. On the other hand, the item does not include malt extracts prepared as children's food or for dietetic or culinary purposes to which nutritive substances, and also eggs, cocoa or chocolate are usually added, provided that the cocoa or chocolate contained does not exceed fifty per cent. If it does, such malt extracts come under item 132. Malt extracts which have the character of pharmaceutical preparations come under item 292 and include malt extracts with an admixture of cod liver oil or substances containing iron, calcium, phosphorus, iodine, etc.

**Item 82.**

The last basic item of this chapter comprises the different kinds of starch and fecula as well as gluten. The draft does not specify whether these products are used for alimentary or for technical purposes. In view of the importance of these articles, a subdivision for goods commanding a big market cannot be avoided. The draft has, therefore, created six subdivisions. The first applies to cereal starches, the chief being wheat, maize and rice starch; this sub-item has therefore been divided into tertiary items for the three kinds of starch mentioned and for other cereal starches. The second sub-item, comprises potato fecula which deserves a special place in view of the great volume of international trade in this article. The next sub-item contains flour, semolina and fecula derived from roots which are rich in starch, such as manioc and arrowroot. A fourth sub-item comprises starch and fecula not specified elsewhere, such as sago starch, which is a product of the fruit of certain palm-trees. The next sub-item relates to sago and tapioca—*i.e.*, preparations in the form of small grains, pearls or granules made from fecula and starch, and particularly from sago or manioc starch or potato fecula. The last sub-item comprises gluten, a nitrogenous substance found in the flour of cereals and certain leguminous plants. Gluten—the best quality of which is obtained from wheat flour—is obtained industrially in large quantities as a by-product of the manufacture of wheat starch. Gluten is used either as a basis for certain alimentary (dietetic) preparations or as a raw material for the manufacture of dressings (for textiles) and vegetable glues.

CHAPTER 12.

OIL SEEDS AND OLEAGINOUS FRUITS ;  
VARIOUS GRAINS, SEEDS AND FRUITS ;  
INDUSTRIAL AND MEDICINAL PLANTS ; STRAW AND FODDER.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter comprises all grains and fruits used for sowing and—if they have an oleaginous content—as a raw material in the oil industry. It also includes numerous kinds of plants, fruits, grains, etc., used for various industrial purposes, or in perfumery and medicine, or as condiments. Lastly, this chapter comprises residues and portions of plants employed in agriculture as fodder, or in industry for various purposes (such as straw, for example).

Item 83.

At the head of this chapter has been placed the most important group : oil seeds and oleaginous fruits. Whatever the importance of these products, the best solution seems to be to place all these seeds and fruits in a single basic item. As the part played by the different seeds and fruits of this kind naturally varies a great deal in the different national economic systems, their classification in separate sub-items of the same basic item ensures greater elasticity in national tariffs. The most important species for which sub-items should be provided are the following : ground-nuts, copra, palm nuts, soya beans, castor-oil seeds, linseed, seeds of colza, rape and the like, mustard seeds, sunflower seeds, oil poppy and poppy seeds ; and a last sub-item has been created for other oil seeds and oleaginous fruits.

The draft includes in the basic item for oil seeds and oleaginous fruits, not only whole seeds and fruits, but also these in a crushed state and even the flour of oil seeds. A single exception seems indicated : that of soya flour employed for human food, especially in Asia, which must be classed in the previous chapter with other leguminous flours.

As regards olives, this item includes only those intended for the extraction of oil. No sub-item has been created for such olives, as they are usually sent to the oil factories in the producing countries. For the most part the international trade is confined to olives intended for direct consumption (fresh, dried or pickled), which are classified under item 46.

The stones of edible fruits with an oil content, such as the stones of apricots, peaches and plums, are also excluded from this item. Plum stones come under item 84c, while apricot and peach stones are specifically mentioned in sub-item 89(e).

Item 84.

This item applies to seeds and fruits for sowing, but it does not include the seeds of cereals or leguminous plants or oil seeds, etc., even if they are intended for sowing, these seeds remaining classed in their respective items. The most important groups in item 84 for which sub-items are unquestionably necessary are seeds of sugar-beet or fodder beetroot, seeds of clover, lucerne, grasses and the like for meadows, seeds and fruit of fruit trees and bushes, forest trees and trees for ornament, and horticultural and other seeds.

Items 85 to 87.

Next in this chapter come three basic items, each of which applies to parts of important industrial plants : the first (85) to sugar-beet, whether cut up and dried or not, the second (86) to chicory roots, green or dried, whether cut up or not but not yet roasted (in this condition, these roots come under item 145), and the third (87) applies to hops—*i.e.*, hop cones and lupulin.

Item 88.

Another item comprises the very varied series of plants, parts of plants, seeds and fruits used in perfumery and medicine, which are not classed in other items. Naturally, there is a certain difficulty in clearly defining the products figuring in this item, the more so as there are plants, parts of plants, etc., which are not used in medicine everywhere but only in certain districts and certain countries. In view of the very numerous and varied species of these plants and in order to overcome the above difficulties, a list of the plants, etc., which are chiefly used in perfumery and medicine has been added to the draft (see Annex 1).



The products covered by item 88 are plants, parts of plants, seeds and fruits, fresh or dried, even cut up, broken in pieces, husked, grated, ground or powdered.

Nevertheless, mixtures *prepared* with two or more kinds of plants, parts of plants, seeds or fruits, as well as products *not mixed* but placed in packages for retail sale should be classed, according to their nature, in item 292 (prepared drugs) or in item 319 (perfumery articles).

#### Item 89.

Item 89 includes all plants, parts of plants, seeds and fruits not specified or included either in previous items or chapters or in the two following chapters relating to raw materials of vegetable origin for dyeing and tanning, vegetable saps and juices and plaiting or carving materials. This item therefore comprises vegetable substances not otherwise classified, which are employed as human food or as fodder. In this item, for example, has been placed maté, a product of South America, which it was not desired to place with tea, as is usually done in existing tariffs (see report on Chapter 9). In another sub-item have been placed seeds of anise, badian, fennel, coriander, cumin, caraway and the like, whether pressed or ground or not, which are used both for the manufacture of volatile oils and as condiments. A third sub-item includes rinds of lemons, oranges, melons and the like, whether or not dried, ground or imported in brine or sulphur water. Another sub-item is reserved for carob beans, fruits of Southern Europe employed as human food and as fodder. The fifth sub-item comprises apricot and peach stones with an oil content; their classification under this item is justified by the fact that they are mainly used as substitutes for almonds. Lastly, there is a collective sub-item for other materials susceptible to come under this basic item, which are always used as human food or as fodder. It includes the peel, core and other utilisable waste products of apples, pears, etc., with or without some part of the flesh adhering thereto, which are an important article for the preparation of pectin, fruit wine, etc.

#### Item 90.

This item comprises cereal straw, which is used for numerous purposes and in which there is a considerable trade between various countries. This item only includes crude straw, whether chopped up or not; bleached straw, etc., comes under item 95 (Chapter 14). Bales of cereals, which are sometimes dealt in in frontier traffic are also included in item 90.

#### Item 91.

The last item contains the different kinds of fodder whether fresh, dried or cut up, such as hay, beetroot, vegetable pods, etc., which, with the exception of hay, are usually dealt in only in frontier traffic. In the case of pressed hay, however, there is a large international trade, and a special sub-item has been provided for this product.

---

### CHAPTER 13.

#### RAW MATERIALS FOR DYEING AND TANNING; GUMS, RESINS AND OTHER VEGETABLE SAPS, JUICES AND EXTRACTS.

#### Item 92.

This chapter first of all comprises all products of vegetable origin utilised as dyes or employed for the preparation of dyeing products and extracts for tanning. These products form the contents of the first item, which has the following title: "Plants and Parts of Plants, Fruits, Pods, Berries, Nuts and Seeds for Dyeing or Tanning, whether ground or not." Sub-items have been provided for the two most important categories: wood for dyeing and tanning (for example, Pernambuco, Jamaica, Campeachy, quebracho, Nicaragua wood, etc.) and dyeing and tanning barks (for example, oak, conifer, mangrove, quebracho barks, etc.). The numerous products of this kind which are neither wood nor bark (for example, roots, berries, fruits, leaves, etc., such as myrobolans, valonia, sumach leaves, turmeric (curcuma), divi-divi, French berry, orchanet, orchil, etc.) come under the last sub-item "Others".

#### Item 93.

Item 93 comprises gums, gum resins, resins and natural balsams which are chiefly used for the manufacture of lacs and varnishes, adhesive materials, etc. The best known are the balsams of copaiba, of Peru, of Canada, of Tolu, olibanum (frankincense), myrrh, galbanum,

cashew-nut gum, asafœtida, conifer resin (turpentine), copal resin, dammar resin, sandarac resin, dragon's blood, gum arabic, agar-agar, etc. Crude shellac has also been classed here, although it is of animal origin.

**Item 94.**

The last item of this chapter comprises vegetable saps, juices and extracts of another kind—*i.e.*, in the form of inspissated or solidified saps and juices or liquid extracts. This item relates both to extracts obtained directly from the plant and to extracts obtained by means of solvents, such as, for instance, extracts for medicinal purposes. Vegetable saps, juices and extracts only come under this item if they are not specified or included elsewhere. Tanning and colouring extracts (Chapter 30), fruit juices (items 143 and 144 of Chapter 20) and coffee extracts (item 146) are therefore excluded. This, of course, does not include the most important extract—rubber—which, as the raw material of a special industry, is classed with the products of this industry in the chapter belonging thereto (Chapter 39). Special sub-items have been provided for three kinds of these vegetable saps and juices: the first for liquorice juice, the second for opium, and the third for natural camphor, to which synthetic camphor is assimilated. A last sub-item comprises other vegetable extracts, notably those intended for medicinal, industrial and other purposes, such as extract of aloes, extract of jalap, inspissated or liquid extract of cinchona, extract of tamarind, extract of carrots, extract of garlic, extract of figs, for the treatment of tobacco, extract of pine needles, extract of vanilla, beans, soya, inspissated or solidified pectin (extracted from apples and various other fruits or plants), etc. Bird lime also comes under this item.

---

CHAPTER 14.

MATERIALS FOR PLAITING AND CARVING,  
OTHER RAW MATERIALS AND RAW PRODUCTS  
OF VEGETABLE ORIGIN.

**Item 95.**

The products grouped in this chapter are first of all those used as raw materials for basket-making and sparterie. They are contained in the first basic item, which is divided into four sub-items. The first applies to osier, raw, peeled or split, whether stained or not, which is the most important material for ordinary basket-making. The second includes ordinary reeds, whether or not split, stained, polished or lacquered, which are also used in the manufacture of furniture and other articles of basket-making, and for many other purposes. Another sub-item includes fine reeds, such as bamboo, rattans and the like, raw or peeled, whether or not split, bleached or stained. All kinds of reeds may be cut up. It should be noted, however, that bamboo, split so as to serve as a substitute for piassava, comes under item 98. The last sub-item contains sparterie materials such as bleached, stained or split straw, and certain barks (such as raffia), which are mainly used in horticulture and vine-growing. Raffia is also employed in basket-making and in the manufacture of certain tissues.

**Item 96.**

A second basic item applies to hard seeds, pips, hulls and nuts for carving. The most important products of this kind are corozo nuts and dum palm nuts, chiefly used in the manufacture of buttons.

**Item 97.**

Item 97 comprises vegetable materials for stuffing and padding, whether twisted together or not, such as kapok, vegetable hair (sea-wrack and African fibre) and the like.

**Item 98.**

This item comprises vegetable material for brooms and brushes; also twisted together or in bundles, and raw, bleached or stained. The best-known products are sorgho, piassava, couch-grass, etc.

**Item 99.**

This last item embraces all other raw products of vegetable origin not elsewhere specified or included; it is a collective item, which is of obvious utility for every tariff. Here should be classed, for instance, alfa (esparto), which is used for the manufacture of paper and ropes and for various other purposes, and also teasels.

---

### Section III.

## FATTY SUBSTANCES, GREASES, OILS AND PRODUCTS OF THEIR DECOMPOSITION ; PREPARED ALIMENTARY FATS ; WAXES OF ANIMAL OR VEGETABLE ORIGIN.

---

	Page
Chapter 15.—Fatty Substances, Greases, Oils and Products of their Decomposition ; Prepared Alimentary Fats ; Waxes of Animal or Vegetable Origin	26

---

### CHAPTER 15.

## FATTY SUBSTANCES, GREASES, OILS AND PRODUCTS OF THEIR DECOMPOSITION ; PREPARED ALIMENTARY FATS ; WAXES OF ANIMAL OR VEGETABLE ORIGIN.

### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Chapter 15 (Section III) comprises all fatty substances of animal or vegetable origin and also waxes. Mineral greases and oils are placed in Chapter 27, and essential (volatile) oils in Chapter 31. Fatty substances are chemical combinations of one or more fatty acids with glycerine ; these two components can be separated by the process of "saponification", by which fatty acids are obtained on the one hand and glycerine on the other ; these products can, to advantage, be grouped in the same chapter.

Fats of animal origin are found in the body of the animal immediately under the skin, in a thick layer (as in the case of bacon fat), or between the viscera ; they are also found in the head (in whales and other cetaceans), in the liver (in many fishes), or distributed throughout the body.

These fats are rendered by melting, by expression or by various methods of extraction.

Fats and oils of vegetable origin are derived either from oleaginous seeds or from the pulp of certain fruits (olive oil, palm-kernel oil, etc.). Fats and oils are used for the most various purposes : some of them are only fit for technical or industrial uses, while others of special quality are preferred for food preparation ; most of them, however, can be, and are, used both for food and for industrial purposes.

Some fats and oils are used directly for food ; others after refining or special preparation. In industry they are employed in the manufacture of soaps, candles, lubricants for machinery, varnishes, paints, leather-preservers, etc.

In certain tariffs a distinction is drawn between fats and oils used directly or indirectly for food and those used for technical purposes. The possibility and expediency of making such a distinction in the international nomenclature was duly considered. Seeing, however, that the same oils are frequently used for widely varying purposes, and are used for foodstuffs or technical purposes, according to their quality, and that it is, moreover, impracticable to differentiate them according to quality, the draft does not make this distinction, nor are there many tariffs in which it does exist. In a large number of cases, the distinction can only be made if the use to which the oil is put is verified, and it is better to leave it to such Governments as may find it necessary to introduce this distinction into their own tariffs.

In certain tariffs, and sometimes also in technical usage, oils and fats are distinguished according to their consistency, the term "fats" being applied to all products of this nature which are solid or semi-solid at a temperature of 15° C., all products which are fluid at that temperature being described as "oils". In an international nomenclature, which must be suitable for use in tropical countries as well as in the countries of the North, a distinction based on consistency cannot be sustained. Accordingly, the distinction made is based on the origin (animal or vegetable) of the fatty substances. Fats in the first category are given in items 100 to 104, while all oils of vegetable origin, crude or refined, are grouped in a single item 105, whether they are in a fluid or solid state.

In the case of products which have undergone further treatment (items 106 to 112), no distinction is made according to whether they have been derived from fats and oils of animal or of vegetable origin. Such a distinction no longer seems necessary, and would in any case often be very difficult to draw in practice.

#### Item 100.

This item includes lard—*i.e.*, the product obtained by melting down or pressing bacon fat, or, more usually, from the fat round the hog's internal organs. The best qualities of lard are obtained from the fat surrounding the kidneys or covering the fillet (thick fat).

Bacon (fresh, salted, dried or smoked) and crude hog's fat do not come under this item but under item 17 (Chapter 2). On the other hand, goose fat and poultry fat, melted down, which are of much less importance in trade and do not therefore need a separate basic item, have been added to lard. As, both in their nature and use, they are akin to lard, there is no difficulty in bringing them together.

#### Item 101.

Item 101 comprises first of all crude or melted tallow derived from different kinds of animals, the products derived from the bovine species being the most important. It also contains *premier jus*, which is obtained by the melting of crude tallows (*en rames*) and it represents a quality of tallow specially suitable for the manufacture of alimentary fats.

#### Item 102.

This item includes the products of the industrial treatment of crude or melted tallows.

Oleomargarine is the part of the tallow which flows off under pressure at a high temperature, and which thus separates itself from the oleostearine. It is chiefly utilised for the manufacture of alimentary products of the type of margarine, artificial lard, etc.

Oleostearine, also known as "pressed tallow", is the solid residue obtained from the pressure at high temperature of the part of the tallow which has solidified after melting—*i.e.*, *premier jus*. It is utilised notably for the manufacture of candles and soap.

#### Item 103.

Item 103 comprises fish oils, which are mainly used for industrial purposes, and also cod liver oil. It likewise includes medicinal cod liver oil, even made up for retail sale, but not with the admixture of other substances or emulsified. It also comprises blubber and oils derived from whales and cachalots, dolphins, seals and other marine animals. Refined fish oils come under this item; on the other hand, hydrogenated oils come under item 111.

#### Item 104.

This item comprises a number of products of minor economic importance, usually employed for industrial purposes.

Sub-item (*a*) comprises raw wool grease, which is used for the manufacture of various products (lubricants, etc.). Sub-item (*b*) includes purified wool grease—an anhydrous greasy yellow substance—and lanoline, which is a purified hydrated wool grease to which olive oil is added to make it more greasy. Lanoline, which is used in pharmacy for the preparation of unguents, is classified under this sub-item, even if it is made up for retail sale, provided no other substances have been added.

Sub-item (*c*) relates to fat from bones, offal and the like (grease from fulling, grease from the cutting up of carcasses, etc.), which is mainly used for the manufacture of soap and candles.

The last sub-item, (*d*), chiefly comprises oils other than those of fishes and marine animals, such, for example, as neat's-foot oil, bone oil, lard oil, insect oil, turtle-egg oil, turtle oil, etc.

#### Item 105.

Item 105 concerns goods in which a very considerable trade is carried on. Fixed oils remain in this item even if purified or refined or made up for direct delivery to the consumer. Item 105 has been subdivided into eleven sub-items according to the nature of the oils, taking into account for their classification both their specific character (iodine index) and their economic importance.

Sub-item (*a*) is for linseed oil, which is used chiefly in the manufacture of varnishes, linoleum, etc., but is also largely used in the preparation of food in certain countries.

Sub-item (*b*) is for Chinese wood oil or "abrasin" oil, which is extracted from the seeds of one of the euphorbiaceæ of China and Japan. This oil is used for technical purposes only.

The oils under sub-items (*c*) to (*f*) are used for a wide range of purposes—largely in the preparation of food and also for industrial purposes, such as the manufacture of soaps, etc. Among the oils in sub-item (*f*) are included mustard oil, camelina oil and oil from other crucifers.

Olive oil has also a sub-item, which will include olive-waste oil (olive-husk oil) extracted by means of carbon bisulphide or of other solvents.

Castor oil also has a separate sub-item justified by its importance and the purposes for which it is used. It is used in pharmacy, as a lubricant for aeroplane engines, in the textile industry, etc.

Palm oil, which appears under sub-item (*i*), is obtained by treating the pulp of the fruits of certain species of palm trees, this being done only in regions where those trees grow.

Sub-item (*k*) comprises palm-kernel oil extracted from the seeds of the African palm tree, and coconut or copra oil, extracted from coconut pulp. These two oils are so much alike, both in composition and in their organoleptic characteristics, that it is impossible in practice to distinguish one from the other; moreover, they are used for the same purposes.

The last sub-item is a collective sub-item, embracing all other oils of vegetable origin. It includes, in particular, oils of tulučina, illipe, shea, mowrah, stillingia, walnut oil, hemp-seed oil, poppy-seed oil, beechnut oil, kapok oil, sweet-almond oil, croton oil, grape-seed oil, oil made from the stones of apricots, peaches, plums, etc. Here, too, should be classed nutmeg oil, laurel oil and vegetable grease incorrectly termed "Japanese wax".

#### Item 106.

Although several tariffs do not deal specially with acid oils, it has been thought necessary to give them a special item in view of their importance in world trade. But as their definition varies in the tariffs of the different countries, it seemed to be necessary to define very clearly these acid oils, first, in relation to the vegetable oils in item 105, secondly, in relation to animal fats and, thirdly, in relation to the fatty acids of item 109. For this purpose, the following rules were laid down:

1. Item 105 includes natural vegetable oils whose natural degree of acidity is in general less than 50%.

An exception is made for olive oils of the second pressing and olive-husk oils extracted by means of solvents and also for palm oils, the acidity of which may be greater than 50%.

2. Item 106 includes all fatty materials of vegetable or animal origin with an acidity between 50 and 85%.

An exception is made for palm oils, olive oils of the second pressing and olive-husk oils, as stated above.

Here, too, are classified palm-kernel and coconut oils with an acidity between 85 and 90%, which are generally of a yellow or brownish yellow colour, each country being free to fix supplementary criteria for their identification.

3. Item 109 includes all fatty acids of vegetable or animal origin with an acidity of 85% or more in free acids, determined according to the formula:

$$\frac{\text{Index of acidity} \times 100}{\text{Index of saponification.}}$$

A reservation is made for the exceptions stipulated in items 105 and 106 for olive oils of the second pressing and for olive-husk, palm, palm-kernel and coconut oils.

In item 106 have also been placed lees or dregs of oil—*i.e.*, the fat or mucilaginous residues derived from the purification of oil. Soap-stocks are also placed in this item; these are the residues of oil-refining by the process of neutralisation with caustic soda. They are chiefly used as raw material for soap-making.

#### Item 107.

Item 107 includes thickened or oxidised oils and blown oils, as well as linseed oils and similar oils boiled. Among these similar oils are walnut oils and hemp-seed oils, which have the same characteristics as linseed oil and are largely used in the manufacture of varnish. In some tariffs, oxidised, blown or boiled oils are classed as varnishes and consequently fall into the group of chemical products. They are, however, more in the nature of semi-finished products which have not yet become actual varnishes; it was, therefore, thought better to leave them in the chapter containing oils, provided, of course, they contain no admixture of any siccativ, etc.

#### Item 108.

Natural degreas is a waste-product of the chamois leather industry. There are two kinds: one, which is also called "moellon", is produced by the so-called French process. According to this process, extraction is obtained by the pressing of the leather. By the other process—namely, the English or German process—extraction of the oil is obtained by the treatment of the leather with soda. At present there is no large trade in natural degreas, which is being to an increasing extent supplemented by artificial degreas made chiefly out of oxidised and emulsified fish oils, etc.

**Item 109.**

Fatty acids are always produced in an artificial manner, either by the de-acidification or saponification of oils or fats or by other methods. For the definition of fatty acids, reference should be made to the rules laid down in item 106.

This item has been divided into two sub-items.

The first sub-item (*a*), includes fatty acids, fluid at 20° C., of which oleic acid (oleine) is typical. In view of the commercial importance of this product, it was considered advisable to mention it specifically in the sub-item. For the same reason stearic acid (stearin) has been mentioned in sub-item (*b*) covering other fatty acids.

**Item 110.**

Glycerine, which is not a fatty substance but which chemically belongs to the alcohol category, is classified here as a product of the decomposition of fatty substances. This item also includes glycerine obtained by other processes, as well as glycerine lyes. Glycerine is classed here in the crude or purified state, but does not belong to this item if it consists of an admixture of pharmaceutical or odoriferous substances.

**Item 111.**

Hydrogenated fats and oils are products more or less solidified and deodorised by a special treatment which includes the incorporation of hydrogen. This treatment is applied both to oils of animal origin, especially fish oils, and to oils of vegetable origin. In the hydrogenated state, however, there is no object in drawing a distinction between these two products according to their origin and, in any case, it is often impossible to do so. Hydrogenated fats and oils are delivered for consumption without further treatment or are used in the manufacture of alimentary fats and for technical purposes.

**Item 112.**

The typical alimentary fats classified under item 112 are margarine and artificial lard ; margarine has a certain resemblance to butter and artificial lard to natural lard.

All these products are generally constituted by mixtures of animal or vegetable fats or oils, sometimes with the addition of milk, butter, water, colouring matter, etc. This item includes in addition those alimentary fats that have undergone similar treatment, but not those that have simply been refined or hydrogenated and can be used for food without further treatment. These latter products are classed in their respective items even if made up for retail sale, subject, of course, to any subdivisions which Governments may wish to make.

**Item 113.**

Spermaceti from whales and other cetaceans has the composition of a wax rather than of a fat. It has therefore been placed at the head of the waxes. This item refers to crude or refined spermaceti. Oil derived from the pressing of crude spermaceti comes under item 103.

**Item 114.**

Item 114 comprises waxes of animal or vegetable origin and artificial waxes.

Animal waxes are comprised in sub-item (*a*). This includes, in particular, waxes of bees and of a few other insects, in the form of natural combs, or in the crude state, melted or pressed, even if bleached or coloured.

Among vegetable waxes coming under sub-item (*b*) the best known is carnauba wax.

Sub-item (*c*) comprises in the first place artificial waxes obtained by synthetic processes, and also mixtures of such waxes with each other or with mineral waxes, resin, fats, mineral substances, etc. These mixtures are of some commercial importance.

It should be noted that mixtures of waxes having the character of encaustics or wax polishes come under item 324.

**Item 115.**

Among solid residues derived from the preparation of fatty substances should be mentioned graves derived from the transformation of hog's fat into lard, and the brown or black residues of the distillation of various animal or vegetable fats appearing in solid or viscous form or in the form of paste ; they are often found in trade under the name of stearine pitch, or stearine tar, or grease pitch. This item also includes the husks which are derived from the pressing of olives and which still contain a certain proportion of oil.

---

Section IV.

PRODUCTS OF THE FOOD-PREPARING INDUSTRIES ;  
BEVERAGES, ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS AND VINEGARS ; TOBACCO.

	Page
Chapter 16.—Preparations of Meat, of Fish, of Crustaceans and of Molluscs . . . . .	30
„ 17.—Sugars and Confectionery . . . . .	31
„ 18.—Cocoa and Preparations thereof . . . . .	32
„ 19.—Preparations with a Basis of Flour or Fecula . . . . .	32
„ 20.—Preparations of Vegetables, Pot-Herbs, Fruits and Other Plants or Parts of Plants . . . . .	33
„ 21.—Miscellaneous Alimentary Preparations . . . . .	34
„ 22.—Beverages, Alcoholic Liquors and Vinegars . . . . .	35
„ 23.—Residues and Waste from the Food-Preparing Industries . . . . .	36
„ 24.—Tobacco . . . . .	37

CHAPTER 16.

PREPARATIONS OF MEAT, OF FISH,  
OF CRUSTACEANS AND OF MOLLUSCS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Chapter 16, which groups together the various preparations of meat, of fish, of crustaceans and of molluscs, is subdivided into six items.

Item 116.

It was found necessary to create a separate item for sausages and the like (for instance, black puddings), owing to these articles being the products of a special industry. The classification of sausages remains unchanged, even if they are enclosed in an artificial skin.

In order to facilitate Customs clearance, it seemed essential to assimilate to sausages of which liver forms an important part sausages which contain goose liver, although the value of the latter is much higher than that of other sausages.

On the other hand, sausages in hermetically sealed containers are excluded from this item.

Item 117.

All other preparations and preserves of butchers' meat, and preserves of poultry and game which are not simply salted, dried, smoked, cooked, etc., are included in item 117.

A separate sub-item has been created for liver *pâtés* of all kinds, which constitute a special commodity of great importance to certain countries.

Items 118 and 119.

The distinctive character of meat extracts and of caviar justifies the creation of two items for these products.

With regard to meat extracts, it should be explained that preparations known as "broths", which are frequently sold as meat extracts although they are mainly composed of salt, flour and vegetable extracts have been placed in item 148 (Chapter 21).

These preparations are, however, classified under item 118 if real meat extract, in no matter how small a quantity, has been added; this also applies to meat extracts to which a small quantity of vegetable substances has been added to aromatise them.

The item "caviar" (119) also includes caviar substitutes. The following are regarded as such: fish eggs, washed—*i.e.*, from which the portions of entrails attaching thereto have been removed—or which have been otherwise prepared (seasoned, dried, coloured, etc.), and which are intended to imitate or replace real caviar.

**Item 120.**

Fish prepared or preserved otherwise than by being simply salted, dried or smoked, and salted, dried or smoked fish, when imported in hermetically sealed containers, form an important basic item, which is subdivided according to the kind of container.

Countries which have a special reason for treating different varieties of preserved fish separately (sardines, tunny, mackerel, etc.), or for distinguishing the different methods of preparing these fish (in oil, vinegar, etc.) may employ tertiary items.

**Item 121.**

This item refers to crustaceans and molluscs prepared or preserved in some other way than that mentioned in item 21 (simply cooked or salted). These preparations and preserves are nearly always placed upon the market in hermetically sealed tins, and it therefore seemed unnecessary to create sub-items.

---

CHAPTER 17.

SUGARS AND CONFECTIONERY.

**Items 122 and 123.**

Sugars undoubtedly represent one of the most important articles in world trade. If, nevertheless, the draft Customs Nomenclature has treated them in a summary fashion, there were special reasons for doing so.

The Customs treatment of sugar is so intimately associated with the internal regime governing the taxation of this commodity that difficulties would arise were the Customs items to go into too great detail. Countries must be left perfectly free to adapt the details of the nomenclature to their own sugar fiscal system.

Accordingly, the draft provides for only two items. One (122) is reserved for sugars of the saccharose kind—namely, beet sugar, cane sugar and similar products, even in the form of syrups; the other (123) contains sugars such as glucose, maltose, lactose, levulose, etc., in the liquid or solid state. This second item also includes artificial honey and all kinds of sugar, inverted or caramelised for technical use. All these products are unquestionably obtained either from saccharose or glucose, and artificial honey, in particular, frequently consists entirely of cane (or beet) sugar inverted and aromatised; nevertheless, it was considered expedient to reserve item 122 exclusively for beet and cane sugars, in view of their preponderant position in world trade. Consequently, the above-mentioned products are assimilated—irrespective of the kind of sugar from which they are obtained—to the item "Other Sugars". It should be noted that artificial honey classified under this item also includes mixtures of those sugars inverted with natural honey.

**Item 124.**

An item has been provided for molasses, which constitute the normal waste obtained directly from sugar manufacture or refining. The characteristic feature of these products is that saccharose can no longer be obtained from them simply by crystallisation; they are of viscous consistency and usually have a reddish brown tint and an unpleasant taste.

Molasses discoloured, refined, etc., and fit for human consumption, are excluded from this item.

**Item 125.**

Among edible sugar preparations it is right to allot a special item to confectionery, of which the most important forms are bonbons, dragées, pastilles and the like. Confectionery containing cocoa or chocolate in any proportion comes under item 132.

**Item 126.**

Item 126 represents a collective item for all other edible sugar preparations not elsewhere specified or included, such as sweetened colouring matter for confectionery, sweetened powders for creams, beverages, etc.

This item also includes sweetened powders for the preparation of lemonade, whereas the same powders without the addition of sugar come under item 317 (Chapter 31).



## CHAPTER 18.

### COCOA AND PREPARATIONS THEREOF.

The six items in this chapter represent the successive stages in the preparation of cocoa and chocolate.

#### Item 127.

Raw cocoa beans, in which there is a large world trade, make up the bulk of the first item. As a sub-item, roasted beans have been added to raw beans. In some countries in which the chocolate industry is partly run by branches of foreign establishments, the beans constituting the raw material are mostly imported, ready roasted, from the head establishment.

#### Item 128.

Waste arising from the roasting and shelling of cocoa beans—that is to say, the shells, husks and skins—make up the second item. An alkaloid known as theobromine is extracted from this waste, which is also used for feeding cattle or, in a ground state, for adulterating cocoa powder, although this practice is prohibited by the laws of some countries.

#### Item 129.

The crushing and grinding of roasted beans gives what is generally known in commerce as cocoa paste. This paste may contain the whole of the cocoa fat (cacao butter) which makes up the nutritive element in the beans, but often a part of this butter is previously extracted. Cocoa paste is a semi-manufactured product of the chocolate industry ; chocolate is obtained by adding cacao butter, sugar and other substances to the cocoa paste.

#### Item 130.

The butter extracted from cocoa paste is an important commodity mainly used in the manufacture of chocolate ; it is also used for medicinal and other purposes. It is, therefore, logical to allot to this product a separate item in the international tariff.

#### Item 131.

The same applies to cocoa powder, a food-stuff which is consumed on a large scale and which accordingly constitutes an important article of trade. This product may still contain quite a substantial quantity of cocoa butter, but it also appears on the market with all the fat removed. The item "cocoa powder" further includes cocoa made soluble—that is to say, cocoa powder treated with chemical substances with a view to increasing its solubility.

#### Item 132.

The last item in this chapter refers to chocolate and articles made of chocolate. The latter include all kinds of bonbons, pralines, fondants and other sweetmeats containing cocoa or chocolate.

It was decided that biscuits and all other fancy pastry containing chocolate, as well as alimentary flour and extracts of malt containing up to 50% of cocoa, should be kept under their respective items of Chapter 19.

Various proposals were examined for the creation of sub-items, but chocolate and articles made of chocolate appear in such diverse forms (tablets, pastilles, powder, fancy shapes), and are so differently composed (milk, almond, walnut or hazel nut, fruit, liqueur, cream and like chocolate), that it would be difficult to find a formula which would meet the needs of the different countries. It was accordingly decided not to propose sub-items for these articles.

---

## CHAPTER 19.

### PREPARATIONS WITH A BASIS OF FLOUR OR FECULA.

#### Item 133.

This chapter is headed by an item covering flour, fecula and extracts of malt (liquid or solid) prepared for infants' or invalids' foods. Unprepared flour and fecula are, of course, included in Chapter 11. This also applies to unprepared extracts of malt, to which an item has been allotted (81) immediately following the item "Malt". These malt extracts, like the

maltose included in item 123, are the product of diastase, but saccharification is not complete, since these extracts still contain a considerable quantity of dextrine, whereas in the case of maltose the dextrine content is reduced to a very small percentage.

All these preparations making up the basic item 133 may contain, in addition to milk, eggs and other nutritive substances, sugar and even cocoa or chocolate, provided that the cocoa or chocolate content does not exceed 50%. Otherwise, these preparations come under item 132. Preparations containing medicinal substances belong to item 292 (chapter relating to chemical and pharmaceutical products).

#### Item 134.

A special item has been created for alimentary pastes, including even those enriched with gluten. These commodities are an important article of trade under the names of macaroni, spaghetti, noodles, etc.

#### Items 135 and 136.

Two special items group together bakers' wares, pastry and biscuits. The first only contains ordinary products without the addition of sugar, honey, fats, eggs or similar substances. These products are for the most part the subject of frontier traffic only.

Fancy products, which include pastry, biscuits, cakes, gingerbread, waffles and similar baked wares, may contain sugar, honey, fruits, cheese, etc.

As regard products of this group containing cocoa or chocolate, some tariffs classify them with chocolate. It was considered, however, that these articles should not be separated from the generality of biscuit products. Accordingly they have been classified under No. 136, no matter what proportion of cocoa or chocolate they contain.

---

## CHAPTER 20.

### PRÉPARATIONS OF VEGETABLES, POT-HERBS, FRUITS AND OTHER PLANTS OR PARTS OF PLANTS.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

The order of Section II has been adopted for this chapter, preserves of vegetables, vegetable-fruits and pot-herbs being dealt with first, and then preparations of fruits.

#### Items 137 to 139.

Among preserves of vegetables and pot-herbs, two kinds deserve special items owing to their distinctive character. One of these items covers mushrooms and truffles, which are of far greater value than other preserved pot-herbs; the second relates to tomatoes which, particularly in the form of sauces or purées, are consumed in large quantities. All other preserves of vegetables, pot-herbs and vegetable-fruits (such as cucumbers, eggplants, etc.), whether seasoned or not, are grouped together under a basic item, which is itself subdivided into two sub-items, according to the kind of container.

#### Items 140 and 142.

As regards the classification of preserved fruits, jams, marmalades and similar preparations, two systems were considered. One had regard mainly to the method of preparation, and drew a distinction between fruits, marmalades, etc., according as they are prepared with sugar, alcohol or otherwise; the other system disregarded the mode of preparation and, following the solution adopted for preserves of meat, fish and vegetables, classified preserved fruits, etc., according to their packing. Convenient as it is for Customs clearance purposes, this latter system does not prevent the application of a special regime in the case of products containing sugar or alcohol.

The solution adopted in the draft provides for two items: one (140) for preserved fruits and the other (142) for jams, jellies, marmalades, etc.

Preserved fruits usually appear on the market in hermetically sealed containers, so that distinctions according to packing are of less importance. A sub-item has been allotted to fruits preserved in alcohol (brandy) and a second sub-item to all other preserved fruits; in that way no obligation is imposed upon the countries to distinguish between fruits preserved in the natural state and fruits preserved with sugar; they are free to separate these two kinds of preserved fruits, if they wish to do so.

In the case of jams, marmalades, purées, etc., the question of packing is of minor consideration. On the other hand, it is important to distinguish according to whether these products contain sugar or not.

The principal unsweetened products are the pulp of fruit, unsweetened, but already cooked, which—particularly apricot pulp—plays an important part in the manufacture of jams and pastry.

**Item 141.**

A special item has been created for fruits, fruit peel, plants or parts of plants preserved with sugar (candied).

**Items 143 and 144.**

Two items have been created for fruit juices. These fruit juices are used for the manufacture of syrups, lemonade and other beverages, but are not suitable for consumption in the state in which they are imported. It is in this respect that they differ from the fruit jellies coming under item 142, which can be consumed without any previous preparation.

The first (143) includes liquid or concentrated juices without addition of sugar; these are the pure fruit juices (of lemon, orange, currant, raspberry, cherry, etc., and the unfermented juice of apples and pears), except fresh grape juice, which constitutes must and which should only be classified with other fruit juices when in the condensed state. Some unsweetened fruit juices are frequently combined with a certain quantity of alcohol to ensure their better preservation or to allow them to be used in the manufacture of liqueurs or of certain alimentary products; these juices form a sub-item of fruit juices.

The second item (144) relating to fruit juices includes sweetened liquid juices and syrups for beverages, which consist of solutions of sugar with the addition of fruit juices. None of these products are, of course, allowed to contain alcohol; the presence of alcohol would involve their classification as liqueurs (item 159).

Such products when fermented—even with the addition of alcohol not exceeding 15°—come under item 156 (Chapter 22).

---

CHAPTER 21.

MISCELLANEOUS ALIMENTARY PREPARATIONS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter contains miscellaneous alimentary preparations which, by reason of their nature or composition, cannot be placed in the earlier chapters of Section IV.

**Item 145.**

Among the most important products of this class are roasted chicory and other coffee substitutes resulting from the roasting of grains (barley and others), or of fruits (figs, acorns, etc.). An item has accordingly been created for these products; it also includes artificial coffee—that is to say, coffee substitutes in the form of coffee berries to which real coffee is sometimes added, as well as preparations used as coffee condiments.

**Item 146.**

A second item has been allotted to extracts, essences and other preparations with a basis of real coffee. It is true that these products are of no great importance, but they materially differ in value from those included in the previous item.

**Item 147.**

Mustard flour prepared for consumption and mustard (from which the oil has been extracted) prepared by the addition of vinegar, spices, etc., come under this item.

**Item 148.**

The various preparations for soups and broths with a basis of vegetable substances are grouped under a single item containing two sub-items.

The first sub-item includes preparations for soups and broths made from salt, flour and vegetable extracts. If even a small quantity of real meat extract has been added, these preparations are excluded from this item and come under item 118. A second sub-item is reserved for the various sauces and other similar condiments used as seasoning.

**Item 149.**

A special item is attributed to yeasts, and the most important of these—namely, compressed yeasts, used chiefly in baking—are placed in a sub-item; a second sub-item includes other yeasts, such as liquid yeasts, those used in breweries, etc. This second sub-item also includes yoghurt and kefir yeasts in grains, pastilles, powder, etc.—that is to say, products used in the fermentation of milk.

Dead yeasts, which can only be used for feeding cattle, etc., comes under item 164 (Chapter 23). Yeasts prepared for medicinal purposes come under item 292 (Chapter 28).

**Item 150.**

Lastly, this chapter includes a collective item for alimentary preparations not specified elsewhere. This item covers, *inter alia*, pharmacists' cachets.

---

CHAPTER 22.

BEVERAGES, ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS AND VINEGARS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

The products making up this chapter have been arranged in the following systematic order. The first place has been given to waters, which constitute the most natural product; then come beverages resulting from fermentation and then the products of distillation. Vinegars are placed at the end of the chapter.

It should be explained that all beverages, including vinegar, to which medicinal substances have been added and which are described as "for therapeutic purposes", are excluded from this chapter and must be regarded as medicinal preparations (item 292, Chapter 28).

**Item 151.**

It is only logical to include ice, even artificial ice, in the item referring to waters. This item is divided into two sub-items, of which the first comprises all mineral waters, even artificial waters, and also unsweetened aerated water. It is difficult to clearly distinguish between natural waters and artificial waters, since their composition is often identical. Aerated water—that is to say, water with the simple addition of carbonic acid—should also be included in this sub-item.

The second sub-item contains, apart from ice, natural water not having the characteristics of mineral water; in the ordinary course, natural water does not constitute an article of trade, except in the form of distilled water. Sea water is excluded from this item, and, together with salt, comes under item 173 (Chapter 25).

**Item 152.**

The need of a separate item for beer is obvious; the sub-items provided for beer in casks and beer in bottles are also of undeniable practical use.

**Items 153 to 155.**

To set up a common nomenclature for wines constitutes a truly delicate task, owing to the divergencies in the laws of the various countries.

After careful consideration, it was decided to classify under a single item (No. 153) the various kinds of wine (including grape must) which do not belong to the category of sparkling wines or wines prepared with aromatic plants (of the vermouth and similar types). As regard these last two categories, which are comparatively easy to differentiate, they have been classified under items 154 and 155 respectively.

As a general rule, *wine* is understood to mean the product of the alcoholic fermentation of the juice or must of fresh or slightly dried grapes.

The product resulting from the fermentation of *dried* grapes with water is excluded from item 153 and comes under item 156(b).

By grape must (wine must), coming under item 153, is understood the juice of fresh grapes not fermented or concentrated. Fermentation is prevented either by sterilisation or the addition of alcohol. In this latter case, musts, of which the fermentation has been checked by alcohol, are known as *mistelles* or *mistels*.

Both *liqueur* wines and ordinary wines come under item 153. Sub-items have not been introduced for these different types of wine in view of the difficulty of adapting a precise definition of liqueur wines to the legislative provisions of the different countries in regard to wine.

As regard the sub-items provided for in the draft, it should be noted that (a) includes not only wine in casks but also wine in receptacles of any kind containing more than two litres.

Item 155 applies solely to tonic wines or appetisers which have been prepared from plants or aromatic substances (such as gentian, absinthe, cinchona, cinnamon, orange peel, etc.), and which retain the character of beverages in the proper sense of the term.

**Item 156.**

A special item has been set aside for other fermented beverages—that is to say, the fermented juices of various fruits, such as apples, pears, cherries, various berries, etc. The most important of these beverages are ciders and perries, to which sub-item(*a*) has been allotted. A second sub-item relates to hydromel and beverages obtained from any fruit other than apples and pears ; it also includes the products resulting from the fermentation of dried grapes with water.

The fermented beverages coming under this item may be sparkling ; a slight addition of alcohol is also allowed, provided it does not bring up the degree of alcohol to more than 15 (Gay-Lussac's alcoholometer).

**Items 157 and 158.**

The classification of spirits and pure alcohol also raises rather serious difficulties. In the first place, the designations "spirits" and "alcohol" have not exactly the same meaning in all countries ; in the second place, the system for the taxation of spirituous liquors is very different as between one country and another.

In order to avoid these difficulties, it was first intended to create a single item to include spirits of all kinds and ethyl alcohol.

It was considered, however, that such important products as ethyl alcohol and spirits should each have a separate place in the international nomenclature.

It was agreed that the expression "spirits" should cover all kinds of alcohol which contain a fairly high proportion of water and which can be consumed as they are or diluted.

The item for spirits has been divided into three headings : one for natural wine brandies (the best known are the French products cognac and armagnac) ; the second for rum and arrack, which are usually products from tropical countries, and the last for potable products resulting from the distillation of certain grains, fruits, potatoes and other substances.

The item "Ethyl alcohol" refers to distilled products, whether rectified or not, but concentrated—that is to say, containing only a small proportion of water. This item also covers denatured alcohol, including solidified alcohol.

It is understood that various products containing alcohol, such as perfumery, varnishes, medicaments, insecticides, are classified under their respective items, whatever proportion of alcohol they contain.

**Item 159.**

This item contains all liqueurs, which are sweetened alcoholic products ; the addition of sugar distinguishes liqueurs from spirits. On the other hand, mere aromatisation does not affect the character of spirits.

**Item 160.**

Lemonade and various compositions and mixtures not fermented or alcoholic constitute this item, which also includes concentrated liquid lemonade and sweetened aerated water.

**Item 161.**

This item includes all kinds of vinegars for consumption. In order to distinguish between vinegars for consumption and acetic acid, it was agreed to regard as for consumption vinegar with an acetic acid content of not more than 10 per cent. Products with a higher acetic acid content are classified with acetic acid (item 222, Chapter 28).

---

CHAPTER 23.

RESIDUES AND WASTE FROM THE FOOD-PREPARING INDUSTRIES.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter comprises residues and waste of very different kinds resulting from the use of raw materials by the various food-preparing industries. Nearly all these residues and waste are used for the same purpose—namely, for feeding animals.

**Item 162.**

The waste and residues included in this chapter are, for the most part, of vegetable origin. Only meat-meal and fish-meal are of animal origin ; consequently, following the order adopted for classification purposes, they must be placed at the head of this chapter.

**Items 163 to 168.**

The most important of the residues and waste included in Chapter 23 constitute separate items in the nomenclature. Such are beet pulp—that is, the fragments of beet after extraction of the sugar, and other sugar factory waste. They also include brewing dregs, waste of distilleries, starch factories, etc. (including dead yeast), and oilcake and other residues resulting from the extraction of vegetable oils and used mainly for cattle feeding, but sometimes as fertilisers.

Two special items contain, one the residue of pressed grapes and other fruits, the other, wine lees. As regards the latter, those containing more than 6% of wine come under item 153. Raw tartar (bitartrate of potassium, unrefined) also comes under wine lees, in view of their common origin. On the other hand, purified bitartrate of potassium or tartar comes under item 257 (Chapter 28).

The collective item of waste of vegetable origin not elsewhere specified does not include bran and sharps derived from cereals, which are classified under item 78 (Chapter 11). On the other hand, malt sprits, shelled maize ears, etc., are included in this item.

**Item 169.**

This special item includes all fodder preparations treated with molasses, whatever their basic product (bran, chopped straw and hay, oilcake, etc.), and whatever the quantity of molasses added.

**Item 170.**

Item 170 includes the various foods which are prepared for animals and which usually consist of mixtures of waste of animal origin with bran, sharps and other vegetable products and waste. For instance, dog biscuits come under this item.

---

CHAPTER 24.

TOBACCO.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

In spite of the importance of tobacco in international trade, it did not prove practicable to deal with this commodity at any great length in the nomenclature. In point of fact, in nearly every country, tobacco is a monopoly or, at any rate, is subject to a special fiscal regime; its Customs treatment is therefore closely bound up with the provisions of internal legislation and, on that account, the taxation of tobacco is generally of greater importance to the monopoly offices or revenue authorities than to the Customs authorities.

Accordingly, the nomenclature in respect of tobacco has been confined to what is strictly necessary to avoid the difficulties which might arise from any attempt to adapt the Customs tariff to the fiscal regime of each country.

**Items 171 and 172.**

Therefore, only two items were proposed—one for raw tobacco and the other for manufactured tobacco.

The term "raw tobacco" includes tobacco leaves, whole or stemmed, dried and fermented, as well as stems and leaf waste; green tobacco leaves are also included under this item. The item for manufactured tobacco includes every kind of smoking tobacco, snuff and chewing tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, as well as tobacco dust, tobacco extract or sauce (*prais*), even when these are mixed with other substances for use in agriculture or horticulture.

---

Section V.

MINERAL PRODUCTS.

	Page
Chapter 25.—Salt ; Sulphur ; Earths and Stones ; Limes and Cements . . . . .	38
„ 26.—Ores, Slag and Ash . . . . .	42
„ 27.—Mineral Fuel, Mineral Oils and Bituminous Substances ; Products of the Distillation thereof . . . . .	43

CHAPTER 25.

SALT ; SULPHUR ; EARTHS AND STONES ; LIMES AND CEMENTS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Chapter 25 includes in the first place common salt (sodium chloride), which is obtained in considerable quantities by mining. Next comes sulphur, which certain Customs tariffs classify with chemical products as a chemical (metalloid) substance, but which many others rightly include among mineral products, since sulphur is usually obtained from mines : it occurs abundantly in nature both in the free state and combined.

After sulphur come earths and stones, which are also included in Chapter 25. The products concerned are in the natural or unworked state but, generally speaking, they are still classified under this chapter if simply ground or calcined, except when the work performed has changed their character as, for example, in the case of colouring earths. Stones in the state in which they usually come from the quarry are included in this chapter.

This chapter also covers cements, limes and plaster. These are, indeed, manufactured products, but they have been classified here because it is not desirable to separate them from the stones from which they are derived.

Last come broken earthenware and, grouped together, mineral substances employed in industry, not specified or included in other items of the draft nomenclature.

Item 173.

This item relates to common salt or sodium chloride, irrespective of the source from which it is obtained. It covers salt extracted from mines (rock salt), salt obtained by the evaporation of the water of salt marshes and salt springs (common salt) and salt extracted from sea water (sea salt). Mother-lye, sea water and artificial sodium chloride are also included.

Item 173 covers all kinds of salt, whether crude, refined, ground, denatured or even put up for retail sale.

Since there is a special fiscal regime for salt in many countries, it was not considered advisable to make a distinction in the nomenclature between the various kinds of salt. For the same reason no attempt has been made to fix the minimum salt content required for the classification of a product under this item.

Item 174.

Item 174, which covers both sulphur obtained from mines and sulphur obtained by a chemical process, is divided into two sub-items, the first for raw sulphur and the second for purified or refined sulphur in sticks or rolls, and also for ground sulphur, sublimated sulphur (flowers of sulphur) and precipitated sulphur.

Sulphur is used for many purposes (medicine, veterinary medicine, pharmacy, the chemical industry, the textile industry, etc.). Only sulphur not mixed with other substances is included in this item ; mixtures are classified according to kind under the relevant item (disinfectant, anticryptogamic preparations, etc., pharmaceutical preparations, etc.).

Item 175.

This item comprises earths usually employed in agriculture. Oozes, which are deposited on the beds of rivers and lakes, are rich in organic substances and are used for the improvement of the soil.

Marl is a natural mixture of calcareous matter and clay ; it often contains quartzose sand, mica, etc. Marls rich in lime are chiefly used for the improvement of sandy and clayey soils. They are, as a rule, employed in the manufacture of cement and mortars, but as, generally speaking, the soil improvement use is the more important, it has been thought preferable to classify them with earths used in agriculture.

Heath mould in any form is classified here, even if it is in clods.

Earths from which rare earths are extracted (such as monazite earth) are included in item 195(*h*) (Chapter 26).

#### Item 176.

Consideration was given to the desirability of drawing a distinction between quartzose sand of good quality, which is an important raw material in the manufacture of glass, and ordinary sand, with a low quartz content, employed chiefly in the preparation of mortars. As, however, such a distinction is difficult to make in certain cases and is of no great advantage, all kinds of sand have been grouped together.

This item also includes coloured sand, but not mica scales, which must be classified under item 194(*c*). Auriferous sand comes under item 195 (Chapter 26).

#### Item 177.

Clay, including fireclay " not elsewhere specified or included ", coming under this item is clay proper or plastic clay—*i.e.*, that used in the ceramic industry. Clay which, owing to its special composition, is used for other purposes comes under other items : for instance, marl, earth-colours and bauxite come respectively under items 175, 178 and 195(*d*) (Chapter 26).

Item 177 also covers chamotte earth, which is obtained by baking fireclay, sometimes mixed with dried clay, and also dinas earth, which consists of ground quartzose earth containing clay (Klebsand), or of ground quartz mixed with clay. These earths are used for refractory masonry.

This item has been divided into two sub-items, the first relating to kaolin, which constitutes the most important raw material of the porcelain industry and the second to all other clays.

Fire mortar is included with fireclay ; hydraulic mortar is included with lime under item 190.

#### Item 178.

Chalk, and the colouring earths used as raw materials for colours, are included here only in the crude state. Clays mixed with white or coloured mineral substances, particularly oxide or hydroxide of iron, are usually known as colouring earths. They are found in the natural state either above ground or in mines. The best known are ochre, Cassel earth, red earths, etc.

If chalk and colouring earths are ground, they at once become colours and hence must be classified in the chapter for colours (items 304 and 305).

The desirability was also discussed of leaving in this chapter colouring earths, washed and calcined but not ground. Most tariffs treat calcined colouring earths as colours ; it was, therefore, considered advisable to classify washed or calcined colouring earths with ground colouring earths—that is to say, under item 305. For the same reasons, chalk, washed but not ground, belongs to item 304.

#### Item 179.

This item includes artificial as well as natural graphite. It seemed expedient to classify these two products together, so as to avoid difficulties in tariff classification. Graphite is a modified carbon used for many purposes—*e.g.*, the manufacture of pencils, cleaning materials and refractory products ; it is employed on a large scale in the electro-technical industry. Retort carbon or retort graphite (which is also carbon), known also as artificial graphite, is assimilated to graphite.

#### Item 180.

Heavy spar and witherite are respectively a natural sulphate and carbonate of barium, as is shown by the wording of this item.

Heavy spar, which is the most important barium ore, is used in the colour and paper industries, etc. ; witherite is used in the glass industry, the enamels industry, in chemical analysis, for the preparation of barium salts, etc. These products are included in this item only when in the raw or native state. Ground or washed heavy spar is classified in the chapter relating to colours (item 304), with artificial barium sulphate (permanent white) ; artificially precipitated barium carbonate is included among the salts of carbonic acid (item 234(*h*)).



#### Item 181.

This item covers natural abrasives and also natural earths or stones used for grinding, polishing and cleaning metals, glass, marble, wood, etc. It therefore includes in particular emery, which is a variety of common corundum, pumice stone, naturally vitrified volcanic slag and tripoli, the silicious debris of diatoms. All these products come under this item, whether they are in the raw state, granulated or ground, even if imported in packages put up for retail sale.

"Artificial abrasives" have been classified, according to their chemical nature, in Chapter 28; for instance, fused alumina or artificial corundum is included under item 229(a), silicon carbide under item 265(b), etc.

#### Item 182.

Slates, in view of the importance of the commercial transactions in which they figure, have been given a separate basic item, confined to slates in the unworked state, in blocks, plates or slabs, whether or not cut with the helicoidal saw. Slate powder is assimilated to unworked slates.

Worked slates, including roofing slates, come under the chapter for wares of stone (Chapter 58).

\* \* \*

Owing to their importance, stones have been given four basic items, which cover stones in the state in which they leave the quarry, whether in blocks or slabs, unworked or simply rough hewn or sawn, whatever the thickness of the slabs.

The countries have been left free to introduce sub-items for blocks and slabs according to thickness, etc.

#### Item 183.

The first item for stones is intended particularly for marble.

Only marble properly so-called—*i.e.*, marble with a crystalline texture—is included under this item, while amorphous limestone, which has more or less the appearance of marble and will take a high polish—*e.g.*, "écaussines"—*etc.*, is excluded. The latter are classed under item 185. Alabaster, which is a crystalline gypsum, and serpentine are assimilated to marble, as they are used for the same purposes and are very nearly of the same value. Pulverised marble is assimilated to unworked marble.

#### Item 184.

Item 184 includes granite, to which are assimilated porphyry, syenite and similar hard stones (gneiss, trachyte, basalt, lava, etc.) of volcanic origin, the whole forming a group which is clearly defined both as to nature and use.

#### Item 185.

This item includes other building stones—*i.e.*, more particularly sandstone and limestone. It also covers unworked stones for lithography, and rubble and pebbles of soft stone for road-making and similar purposes. The classification of limestone gave rise to some difficulties, for it is found in nature as chalk, marble and ordinary limestone. The last-named variety is found again in various forms—namely, polishable amorphous limestone, non-polishable limestone (used as building-stone) and small irregular blocks—which are principally used for certain industrial purposes—*e.g.*, the manufacture of lime, cement, etc.—or directly in sugar refineries and blast furnaces.

Owing to its earthy nature, chalk has already been classified with colouring earths under a special item (No. 176). Marble, properly so-called, comes under item 183. This leaves the other limestones, which are included under item 185, so far as they are found in the form of freestone or building-stone. A special item, No 186, has been provided for limestone and other stones of a similar nature used in manufacturing industries.

#### Item 186.

Limestone, whether ground or not, coming under this item is that employed for the preparation of lime and cement or for other industrial uses. With limestone—which is composed of a natural calcium carbonate in earthy form—are included stones of a similar nature likewise intended for transformation, such as unworked dolomite (whether ground or not), which is a natural carbonate of magnesium and calcium used in the preparation of carbonic acid, magnesium salts, etc.

It should be noted that all the stones mentioned above when in the calcined state are excluded from this item because calcination completely changes their character; for instance, calcined limestone is included as lime in item 190 and calcined dolomite in the item relating to calcined magnesite (item 188).

**Item 187.**

Consideration was given to the question whether crushed stone and gravel used as road metal and for ballast, concrete and the like should be classified with stones of the same nature under items 183 to 185, or whether they should be given a separate heading. This latter alternative was adopted, as classification according to the nature of the stone would entail complications. Besides, these crushed stones and gravels are all put to the same use, whatever be the kind of rock from which they are derived.

**Item 188.**

Raw magnesite is a carbonate of natural magnesium containing impurities. Calcined magnesia, which is an impure oxide of magnesium, is obtained from this magnesite by calcination. These products play an important part in the manufacture of cements, refractory articles for the facing of blast furnaces and high-temperature furnaces, and also for preparing magnesium compounds. On the other hand, calcined magnesia in the pure state (oxide of magnesium) comes under item 227 (Chapter 28) and so does also calcined dolomite, whereas unworked dolomite is included under item 186.

**Item 189.**

Plaster-stone is a hydrated sulphate of lime, which is dehydrated by baking. Unworked plaster-stone is used not only for the manufacture of plaster but also for that of cement.

Two sub-items have been introduced here, the former for plaster-stone, not calcined, whether ground or not, and the latter for calcined plaster-stone—*i.e.*, plaster properly so-called.

**Item 190.**

This item includes quicklime, slaked lime and hydraulic lime. The first-named is obtained by the calcination of limestone and the second by hydrating quicklime with water. Hydraulic lime is a transitional product between lime and cement, and for this reason some tariffs classify it with cement. It is sometimes known also as meagre lime. In point of fact, it is a meagre lime which hardens in water. It contains from 8 to 25 per cent of clay and forms a grey earthy mass. Mortar made from lime also comes under this item.

**Item 191.**

This item comprises products the composition (they consist mainly of silicates) and use of which are similar; they include puzzolana and santorin earths, trass and similar substances, usually of volcanic origin, which, when mixed with lime, form cement. It therefore appeared to be advisable to place them in a special basic item near the item relating to cement, owing to their importance for the cement industry. It should be clearly understood, however, that mixtures of such substances with lime (puzzolana cement) come under the item "Cement" (item 192).

**Item 192.**

Item 192 comprises cements of all kinds obtained by calcining earths containing either naturally, or by mixing, carbonate of lime, silica, alumina, iron oxide, etc.

As there is a very large international trade in certain cements, it was considered advisable to subdivide this item and to make a distinction between Portland cement, aluminous cement and other cements, under sub-item (a).

Portland cement is obtained by baking artificial mixtures of clay and limestone or by baking clayey limestone, whether mixed or not. These mixtures are strictly gauged, finely ground and perfectly homogenized in all their parts before baking. The product obtained is then ground to a fine powder which constitutes Portland cement. No substance other than gypsum, to regulate the setting, may be added to this cement.

Aluminous cement (or bauxite cement) coming under sub-item (b) is produced by grinding a mixture of alumina, silica, iron oxide and lime or carbonate of lime, after this mixture has been baked until it reaches melting point, or prior to that stage; alumina must compose at least 30% of its weight. These products are also known as "fused cement" or "electrical cement".

The third sub-item (c) covers all other cements, such as Roman cement—obtained by the calcination and subsequent grinding of clayey limestone with a high silica content—slag or puzzolana cement and a large number of special cements; white cement, erz cement, aniac cement, siccofix, soliditine, etc. So-called *natural* cements (puzzolana earth, santorin earth, etc.) are excluded from this item and come under the previous item.

**Item 193.**

Crushed broken earthenware gives chamotte, used in the refractory products industry, the other raw materials of which are also classified under this chapter.

#### Item 194.

After basic items had been provided for the most important mineral substances used in the various industries, all other mineral substances were grouped together in a collective item. There is a fairly considerable international trade in some of these substances, though the importance of this trade varies greatly in different countries. It, therefore, seemed sufficient to provide seven sub-items for these products.

This classification is not based upon the chemical composition of the substances, but chiefly on their nature as determining the uses to which they are put.

Although differing in nature, meerschaum, amber and jet have been classified together because, while they must be included in the nomenclature, they are not entitled each to a separate sub-item. Ambroid—that is to say, agglomerated amber—and meerschaum which has undergone similar treatment are also included in this item.

Asbestos is an important raw material which should be shown separately. It frequently occurs in trade as fibre; a distinction is made between crude unpurified fibres known as mine fibres and fibres prepared by cleansing, carding or some other treatment for special purposes (such as spinning, insulation, etc.).

Mica, which is also a somewhat important raw material, comes under sub-item (c), whether ground or not, or in the form of flakes, undyed or dyed.

Talc and steatite are really the same product, but the one is found in the form of powder or flakes and the other in the form of blocks. The former is extensively used in various industries (in the manufacture of paper, dressings for the textile industry, glass, ceramics, etc.), whilst the latter is becoming increasingly important in the electro-technical industry.

Many tariffs provide a separate classification for infusorial earth or *Kieselguhr*, owing to the extent of the trade in this product. Mixtures of infusorial earth are also included in this item.

The classification of feldspar, fluorspar and cryolite under one sub-item is justified by the similar purposes for which they are employed. Artificial cryolite is assimilated to natural cryolite for the reasons given in the remarks on item 237 (Chapter 28).

Sub-item (g) relates to insulating (heat or cold resisting) compounds. These are compounds of mineral substances, such as asbestos, infusorial earth (*Kieselguhr*), magnesia, asphalt and clay, sometimes with the addition of cotton fibres, animal hair, peat, other fibrous substances, cork, etc.

If any individual country thinks it necessary, in view of its own trade, to differentiate still further any other mineral substances not specially mentioned, it will be entitled to subdivide the last sub-item, which covers all other mineral substances not elsewhere specified or included. For instance, the following substances come under this general sub-item:

Natural borax, also known as rasorite or kernite or tinkal, which is chemically a crude tetraborate of soda (see explanatory note relating to item 233(a));

Natural arsenic sulphides, such as red and yellow orpiment and realgar (see explanatory note relating to item 243(c));

Fuller's earth—*i.e.*, bleaching and filtering earths (see explanatory note relating to item 237(d));

Strontianite—*i.e.*, natural strontium carbonate (see explanatory note relating to item 234(h));

Lepidolite, which is a lithium ore;

Celestine (natural strontium sulphate), etc.

## CHAPTER 26.

### ORES; SLAG AND ASH.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter contains primarily raw materials of the metallurgical industries. These products are of considerable importance in international trade, but, as they are usually exempted from duties, they do not deserve to retain much attention from a tariff classification standpoint and their subdivision into secondary items is chiefly of value for statistical purposes.

#### Item 195.

All the ores of the different metals have been grouped together and subdivided into sub-items for the more important ores. Sub-items have accordingly been created for the ores of iron, copper, aluminium, lead, zinc and tin. The last general sub-item, which groups together all other ores not specified, contains some ores which are relatively important for certain countries where there is a highly-developed metallurgical industry. This is true, for instance, of the ores of manganese and tin. As, however, they are not of general importance, it was not thought necessary to provide special sub-items for these ores, as countries concerned could always do this for themselves.

In some tariffs, iron pyrites is classified with iron ores, but it was thought preferable to place it in a special sub-item, as pyrites, which is an iron sulphide—*i.e.*, a compound of iron and sulphur in approximately equal proportions—is chiefly used in the manufacture of sulphuric acid. After the sulphur has been extracted the residues from the calcination of pyrites are used as iron ores; hence roasted pyrites is classified with iron ores.

Iron oxides for the purification of gas and native ferric hydroxide, whether or not containing manganese, used for the same purpose, are also included among iron ores.

Some ores when ground are used as colours—*e.g.*, some ores of iron, cobalt, manganese and zinc. For this reason, ores, when ground, are in general not included in Chapter 26, but, in view of the use to which they are put, come under Chapter 30, which is reserved for colours.

Bauxite, which resembles the clays classified under Chapter 25 and is also used in the cement, refractory products and abrasives industries, is included with ores in Chapter 26, because it is used principally in the manufacture of aluminium.

Calcined bauxite, which still contains many impurities the presence of which precludes its direct employment for the purpose of obtaining metal, is also classified in this item. For this latter purpose, it is first necessary to obtain pure (or at all events technically pure) aluminium oxide, formula  $Al_2O_3$ . This latter product is classified under item 229 (Chapter 28).

Ores prepared by crushing, roasting, washing, flotation, etc., for use in the metal industries are classified under Chapter 26.

#### Item 196.

These slags are generally used as raw materials in the manufacture of cements, bricks, etc. They are the wastes from the production of iron and steel.

Dephosphorisation slag, which is used as a fertiliser, must be classified under Chapter 35, and is therefore not included in the present chapter.

Granulated or ground slag and slag wool also come under this item.

#### Item 197.

Cinders (ashes) and residue used for the recovery of the metals still contained therein in the free state or in the form of compounds are included in this item. The residue coming under this item is that obtained by fusion or by a chemical process, and not residue obtained after the manufacture of metal objects. Such residue, which contains metal in a metallic form, consists chiefly of waste and should come under items 756, 770, 774, 785 and 794.

Cinders of pyrites—*i.e.*, the residue from the roasting of pyrites still containing iron—and zinc cinders also come under this item.

The cinders of precious metals from the workshops of goldsmiths or works in precious metals do not come under this item but under items 684 to 686 (Chapter 61).

Slag and cinders (ashes) which are employed either as they are, or ground, for the manufacture of colours, are not included in Chapter 26 but in the chapter for colours (Chapter 30).

#### Item 198.

This last item includes particularly the slag and cinders (ashes) from coal, coke, wood, etc.

---

### CHAPTER 27.

## MINERAL FUEL, MINERAL OILS AND BITUMINOUS SUBSTANCES ; PRODUCTS OF THE DISTILLATION THEREOF.

### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Chapter 27 first of all deals with solid mineral fuel—*i.e.*, substances for heating (items 199 to 202)—natural bituminous substances, such as asphalt (item 203), and tar obtained from those products (item 204). There follow, in item 205, oils obtained from the distillation of non-paraffinic tars, *including their directly isolated constituents*, such as naphthalene, anthracene, etc. Item 206 includes the main group of petroleum and oils obtained from paraffinic tars, the chief being lignite tar. Items 207 and 208 cover respectively vaseline and paraffin wax obtained either from petroleum or from oils of paraffinic tars. Mineral wax and lignite wax are grouped together in a common item (209). Item 210 consists of various resins and pitch of mineral origin, while the last item (211) contains mixtures, etc., of asphalt and other bituminous substances.

### Items 199 and 200.

Although it is not always an easy matter to distinguish between coal and lignite and although the same meaning is not given to these terms in every country, it was decided to establish two basic items for coal and lignite, in view of the importance of these two products, especially in Central Europe, and of the fact that a distinction is made in international trade between these two kinds of fuel. The distinguishing criterion employed in Central European trade has been adopted in the draft—that is to say, by “lignite” is meant not only coal of a ligneous structure, but also “brown coal or Braunkohlen” of all kinds.

Carbon in the form of graphite (plumbago) is not a combustible substance and does not come under this chapter but under Chapter 25, which deals with earth and stones (item 177). This also applies to what is known as retort carbon or retort graphite: it consists of practically pure amorphous carbon, which is usually very hard and is deposited on the upper walls of retorts or gas ovens, comes off in pieces or sheets and is commonly employed in the manufacture of electrodes.

Item 199 covers coal of every kind, such as bituminous coal, close-burning coal (anthracite), and so-called “cannel” coal (a kind of coal with little lustre). The subdivision of this item corresponds to the various commercial types of coal.

Lignites, which come under item 200, are found in nature in very different forms, such as earthy lignite, lignite in large lumps, lignite with a ligneous structure (lignite proper). Lignites are placed on the market in two forms: crude lignite (sub-item (a)) or agglomerates (bricks, briquettes, balls, etc.), with or without the addition of tar, pitch, etc. (sub-item (b)).

### Item 201.

Sub-item (a) comprises coal coke obtained by heating coal (in the absence of air), either in coke-works or in gas-works. This sub-item also includes coke known as semi-coke, which is a by-product obtained from the manufacture of coal tar at a low temperature.

Sub-item (b) includes lignite coke, which is used for other purposes than coke obtained from ordinary coal. It also covers petroleum coke, a spongy residue obtained from the distillation of petroleum and used for the manufacture of electric carbons, etc., and also peat coke and sulphite coal obtained by calcining the residue of paper pulp manufactured by the sulphite process.

### Item 202.

Peat is included in this item even when it is used, not for heating, but as litter or for the improvement of the soil, on the principle that a product should only appear under one item in the Customs nomenclature for whatever purpose it is used.

### Item 203.

Asphalts belong to the groups of natural bitumens, which include mixtures of hydrocarbides formed naturally, such as crude petroleum. Asphalts have a solid or practically solid consistency; they melt more or less easily, without having a clearly defined melting-point, and they gradually harden in cooling; they do not crystallise but form amorphous black masses; sometimes, when broken, they present a conchoidal structure.

Sub-item (a) consists of asphaltic rocks, such as calcareous asphaltic rocks from the Val de Travers, Syracuse, Ragusa, Seyssel and Bastennes, and also sandstone in stony or sandy masses impregnated with asphalt.

To asphaltic rocks have been assimilated bituminous schists in the form of rocks, the bitumen content of which is not asphaltic and which are used as fuel or for the extraction of mineral oil. Their bitumen differs from asphaltic bitumen in that it is insoluble in organic solvents, is brown in colour and contains saponifiable substances, whereas asphaltic bitumen is completely soluble in certain organic solvents and black in colour. As bituminous schists (such as torbanites from Scotland, schists from Bruxière, Kuckerite from the Baltic countries, Swedish aluminous schists, etc.) do not play an important part in foreign trade, it was not considered necessary to devote a special item to them.

Sub-item (b) is reserved for natural asphalts in other forms, particularly in the form of maltha; they include, *inter alia*, asphalts from Trinidad, the Dead Sea, the Bermudas and Maracaibo, Santa Barbara in California, and also asphaltites, such as gilsonite from Colorado and Utah, which are chiefly used for the preparation of black varnishes, while asphaltic rocks and other asphalts are mainly used for road-making. Since asphalts found in other forms than asphaltic rocks are often of a very pure type, refined asphalts have been placed with them. The latter mainly differ from crude asphalts in that the water and stony and earthy substances have been extracted.

#### Item 204.

Lignite-and schist-tars and also coal-tars belong to the group of substances obtained from the distillation of crude bituminous organic substances. The subdivision of item 204 into one sub-item for non-paraffinic tars and a second sub-item for other tars is justified by the differences in the nature and uses of these two products.

Non-paraffinic tars (sub-item (a)) are valuable by-products obtained from the production of coke by the dry distillation of coal at about 1,200° (coal-tar obtained at a high temperature, commercially, often known simply as "coal-tar"). These tars are characterised by the absence of paraffin and the presence of benzol, naphthaline, anthracene and free carbon. They further contain considerable quantities of *phenol* (carbolic acid) and of phenol homologues, also of pyridic bases. By means of the distillation of the above, benzol, toluol and other coal-tar oils (phenol, naphthaline, anthracene and other oils) are obtained.

On the other hand, lignite-tars are obtained from the dry distillation of bituminous lignite, which leaves as a residue lignite coke; or the lignite is volatilised in gasogens at the lowest possible temperature, yielding as the principal product a tar rich in paraffin (gasogen tar), while combustible gas, but not lignite coke, is also obtained. Lignite-tars have a high paraffin and cresol content. Similarly, coal-tar obtained at a *low temperature* (Urteer) is the principal product from the dry distillation of coal at the lowest possible temperature, semi-coke being in this case merely a by-product. Lignite-tars, coal-tars obtained at a low temperature, schist-tars and peat-tars are very similar in chemical composition; they all contain paraffin, and, by distillation, oils similar to those obtained from the distillation of crude petroleum (spirit, refined petroleum, gas oils, lubricating oils, etc.) can be extracted therefrom. All these paraffinic tars come under sub-item (b). A country desirous of treating alike paraffinic and non-paraffinic tars can ignore the subdivision provided; nevertheless, the inclusion of this subdivision in the Customs nomenclature<sup>1</sup> is certainly of value from the point of view of international trade.

It should be noted that tars not obtained from mineral substances do not come under this item. Wood-tar is included in Chapter 28, item 282 (a), and stearin tar in item 115 (Chapter 15).

#### Item 205.

This item classifies separately oils obtained from the distillation of high-temperature coal-tar, in view of their composition, physical qualities and technical uses. Benzols and other hydrocarbides of the benzol series are chiefly obtained by the distillation of coal-tar; the first two fractions (first runnings and light oils) consist mainly of benzol and its homologues.

As regards the subdivision of these oils, the density, which can very easily be verified by Customs officials, cannot be taken as a criterion, because the density of the different coal-tar oils does not differ sufficiently. Consequently, in accordance with various tariffs, a distinction has been made between oils with a low boiling-point and those with a high boiling-point. With a view to classifying benzols together as far as possible and bearing in mind the fact that there are certain heavy benzols of which 90 per cent of the volume boils up to 195° or 200° C., the limit has been fixed in such a way as to include in sub-item (a) oils of which 90 per cent of the volume distils up to 200° C. Oils with a low boiling-point should include so-called light oils, to which the following finished products would correspond: benzols, including heavy benzol, solvent naphtha, toluol, xylol, cumene and pseudo-cumene; the same sub-item covers their directly isolated constituents—*i.e.*, pure carbides: benzine, toluene, xylene, etc. The following should belong to oils with a high boiling-point (sub-item (b)): so-called medium oils, phenol oil, so-called heavy oils, naphthaline oil, anthracene oil, carbolineum, and creosote oil. Sub-item (b) also covers the constituents directly isolated from these oils with a high boiling-point, even if they do not possess the character of oils, such as naphthaline and anthracene.

---

<sup>1</sup> The following is the best method of distinguishing tars obtained at a low temperature from tars obtained at a high temperature (coal-tars):

(a) A small quantity of tar is placed in a test tube; petroleum spirit refined by means of highly concentrated sulphuric acid (monohydrate) is then poured on it until the tube is half full. If the tar mixes with the spirit, making it distinctly turbid and staining it immediately, the tar comes under sub-item (b). If, on the other hand, the spirit remains clear or becomes only slightly turbid, the tar is high-temperature wood- or coal-tar.

(b) One gramme of tar is placed in a porcelain bowl and 5 c.c. of aniline added. The mixture is then heated for half an hour in a bath of boiling water, during which time it should be frequently stirred. The mixture is then placed on a porous plate or piece of non-enamelled earthenware. If, after the aniline has been absorbed, a considerable quantity of carbon still remains, the tar is high-temperature tar (coal-tar); otherwise it is a tar coming under sub-item (b).

In addition to benzols and other aromatic hydrocarbides of the benzol series obtained from the distillation of high temperature coal-tar, there are—although in small quantities only—identical products derived from other bituminous substances, such as toluol obtained from petroleum found in Borneo which contains from 40 to 60% of aromatic hydrocarbides. These benzols, toluols, etc., obtained from petroleum are also to be classified under item 205, the term "oils obtained from the distillation of non-paraffinic tars" indicating the type rather than the origin of the oils therein included.

#### Item 206.

In composition and physical qualities the oils obtained from lignite-tar, schist-tar and peat-tar, and also oils from low-temperature tars obtained from coal, bear a comparatively close relation with petroleum.

The hydrocarbides of petroleum and the above-mentioned oils consist chiefly of hydrocarbides saturated or unsaturated (with an open chain) with atoms of carbon or naphthene—that is to say, their hydrocarbides are of aliphatic structure, or, at all events, as regards the relations between the carbon and hydrogen, approach it very closely. The aromatic hydrocarbides (benzol, toluol, naphthaline, anthracene, etc.), which are the chief constituents of high-temperature coal-tar oils, do not occur or only occur in comparatively small quantities in the above-mentioned oils. Certain petroleum (Borneo oil) which, as already stated in the observations on item 205, possess a high benzol content are the only exceptions. The specific gravity of lignite-tar oils and of petroleum is, moreover, lower than that of the corresponding oils obtained from coal-tar. Contrary to coal-tar, the main products of distillation are benzine or spirit, paraffin and lubricating oils. In placing these oils together in one basic item, the draft follows various existing tariffs, such as the German, Belgian and French tariffs.

As regards the subdivision of item 206, it was decided to create a sub-item (*a*) for crude petroleum. Several tariffs, as, for instance, the German tariff, contain no special item for crude petroleum; certain others, such as the Hungarian tariff, provide an item for crude mineral oils, the treatment of the latter under said item being subject to special control, while uncontrolled crude oils are placed among the products from the transformation of mineral oils. Moreover, tariffs which include a special item for crude petroleum do not always define this in the same manner; for instance, in one case, the maximum content of oil with a low boiling-point has been fixed at 90% and, in another, oil containing 90% of refined product has been admitted as crude oil. For this reason, petroleum, more or less refined, is often converted by the addition of colouring matter into "black oil", which is admitted as "crude petroleum". In the first case, for instance, an artificial oil consisting of a mixture of 15% of benzine distillates, 75% of petroleum distillates and 10% of mazout might be admitted as crude petroleum.

Sub-item (*a*) has not been devised according to either of the above-mentioned systems. It is reserved exclusively for oils in the state in which they are extracted from the soil and having undergone no subsequent transformation, and even irrespective of the purpose for which they are intended; similarly, oils admitted into some countries under special conditions for refining purposes would not come under this sub-item (*a*) unless they are actually crude oils.

As regards crude schist and lignite-tar oils, these are assimilated to tar, under sub-item 204(*b*).

Sub-item (*b*) includes oils obtained from the distillation or refining of crude petroleum and tar and schist oils. It, therefore, covers benzine, petroleum, gas oils, lubricating oils, fuel oils, etc. It was realised how important it is to subdivide this item—playing, as it does, a prominent part in international trade—in such a definite manner as to take commercial interests into account. Owing to the difficulties inherent in the question, it was not possible to find a workable solution, and all that could be done was to give countries desirous of subdividing sub-item (*b*) certain general indications for their guidance. The criterion which can most easily be verified, usually gives satisfactory results, and corresponds to the characteristics determining the trade classification of oils is the specific gravity or density. However, although a distinction is frequently made in commerce and also in various tariffs between light, medium and heavy oils, no conformity or agreement as to their respective limits exists either in commerce or in tariffs classifying oils according to their density. Moreover, as a result of the exploitation of new mineral-oil deposits and improvements in the methods of extracting and refining these oils, it is becoming more and more impossible to classify oils solely according to their density, since many types of oils which can be put to the same technical use frequently have such different degrees of density that they would have to be divided among several groups.

In spite of these difficulties, the specific weight or density, owing to the ease with which it can be ascertained, is a particularly important criterion for the subdivision of mineral oils. Whenever this criterion is insufficient to identify mineral oils, other tests should be made, and in the first place their viscosity, flash-point and behaviour on distillation established. However, these tests call for technical knowledge which is not usually possessed by Customs officials.

Bearing these considerations in mind, efforts were made to establish for the subdivision of oils a workable nomenclature which would not be too complicated. To that end, it was proposed to subdivide mineral oils according to their trade names, as follows :

1. Spirit and white spirit ;
2. Refined petroleum ;
3. Gas oils ;
4. Lubricating oils ;
5. Fuel oils ;

and to give the following definitions for each of these subdivisions :

1. " Spirit " and " white spirit " are deemed to refer to oils of which the distillation usually begins below 100° C. and is completed at 225° C., with a density commonly below 0.785 and a flash-point (in a closed vessel) below 21°.

2. " Refined petroleum " is deemed to refer to oils of which at least 90 per cent of the volume distils up to 300° C., with a density commonly below 0.83 and a flash-point (in a closed vessel) higher than, or equal to, 21°.

3. " Gas oils " are deemed to refer to oils which commonly distil less than 30 per cent of their volume up to 275° C., and more than 90% of their volume up to 350° C., with a density commonly below 0.885, a flash-point (in a closed vessel) between 50° and 125° and with a viscosity at 20° below :

- 2° 6 Engler,
- 80° Redwood,
- 95° Saybolt.

4. " Lubricating oils " are deemed to refer to oils of which the density is usually greater than 0.885, the flash-point (in a closed vessel) greater than 125° and with a viscosity at 20° exceeding :

- 2° 6 Engler,
- 80° Redwood,
- 95° Saybolt.

5. " Fuel oil " or " mazout " are deemed to refer to the residue from the distillation of mineral oils of a blackish colour, with a density commonly greater than 0.885, a flash-point (in a closed vessel) between 50° and 125°, with a viscosity at least equal to :

- 2° 6 Engler,
- 80° Redwood,
- 95° Saybolt,

and containing not less than 25% of substances which can be eliminated by sulphuric acid at 66° Bé.

However, even in the form outlined above, it was impossible to introduce sub-item (b) into the draft, because, as regards mineral oils, many countries have adopted in their legislation, on fiscal, technical or other grounds, subdivisions or definitions which differ from each other no less than from the above proposals. Consequently, those countries would not have been able, on certain essential points, to adapt their legislation to the international Customs nomenclature.

It was accordingly decided to dispense with a subdivision and to leave the matter to the various countries. Countries desirous of subdividing this item are, however, recommended to adopt the above-mentioned tertiary items (1) to (5) and to base them on the foregoing definitions

In accordance with the remarks on the previous item, the definition of item 206 refers, not to the origin, but rather to the type of oils included. This point is of the utmost importance for the treatment of benzines or spirit. At the present time, this spirit is obtained by various methods :

(a) By the fractional distillation of petroleum. So-called petroleum benzine known in America as " naphtha ", in England as " spirit " and in France as " essence ", is obtained by the fractional distillation of petroleum as the portion boiling at the lowest boiling-point and distilling at a temperature up to about 150 degrees.

(b) By condensation. By means of pressure or cooling or the simultaneous employment of these two processes, the natural gases usually mixed in enormous quantities with petroleum are deprived of the benzinic hydrocarbides which they contain and which can easily be distilled.

(c) By the re-distillation of the crude oils obtained from the distillation of lignite-tar.

(d) By the carbonisation of coal at a low temperature aliphatic benzines with a low boiling-point, but comparatively few aromatic hydrocarbides, are obtained. The quantity of benzinic hydrocarbides obtainable is approximately 1 per cent of the weight of the coal.



(e) By the process known as "cracking". This process consists in decomposing, under pressure, into lighter hydrocarbides (benzines) hydrocarbides boiling at a higher boiling point.

(f) By synthetic processes. There is a whole series of processes for the synthesis of benzines, either with or without pressure. By fixing hydrogen on petroleum, on tars or on their distillates, hydrocarbides of the benzine series, which are very similar to petroleum benzines, are obtained.

Notwithstanding the heterogeneous methods of their manufacture, the economic character of benzines and spirit is very similar. It is not possible, even by complicated chemical analysis, to distinguish between them in a reliable manner. In the draft subdivision recommended above, they are accordingly grouped together irrespective of their origin and method of manufacture.

#### Item 207.

Vaseline is obtained from the residue of the distillation of certain crude petroleums. It has a semi-solid consistency similar to that of butter and is used in perfumery for the production of pomades and in pharmacy for the production of ointments and medicaments for external use. It is included in this item whether in the crude or purified state, or even put up for retail sale. On the other hand, if medicinal or odoriferous substances have been added to it, it comes under items 292 or 319.

Vaseline oil, which is a more or less thick mineral oil identical in character with paraffin oil, is classified among mineral oils under item 206 (b).

#### Item 208.

Paraffin wax is a mixture of various hydrocarbides of the fatty series; in the natural state it is found either in the form of solution in fairly large quantities in crude petroleum, or in the solid state in ozokerite. Paraffin is formed by the dry distillation of bituminous lignites and schists. According to the state in which it occurs, it is known as crude paraffin, which is not put on the market, semi-refined or refined paraffin, paraffin scales and, according to its consistency, as hard or soft paraffin. Paraffin is used in large quantities mixed with stearine for the manufacture of candles, as an insulating substance in the electrical industry, for the finishing of fabrics and for many other industrial purposes. In pharmacy, it is used for the preparation of ointments, emulsions, pomades, etc.

#### Item 209.

Mineral wax, known chiefly by the name of "ozokerite", and lignite wax (*Montanwachs*), which are natural bitumens, are grouped together, as they are used for practically the same purposes; the only difference is that mineral wax cannot be saponified, whereas lignite wax, whether refined or not, always contains more or less considerable proportions of saponifiable products. Purified mineral wax (sub-item (b)) is often known as "ceresine", but it should be noted that commercial ceresine often consists of a mixture of several substances.

#### Item 210.

Resins and pitch are the last residues from the distillation of crude petroleum and of lignite, peat, schist and coal-tars; they are black or brown in colour and either soft, resembling wax or butter, or brittle in consistency. The characteristics of pitch and resins would permit of a distinction being made between petroleum pitch (sometimes known as "petroleum asphalt") on the one hand, and coal resin on the other hand, and also between pitch derived from lignite, schist and peat-tar. There is no advantage, however, in making such a distinction.

The distinction between tars (204), on the one hand, and resins and pitch (210), on the other, can be made in such a way as to fix the lowest melting point at 50° C., resins and pitch melting at 50° C. or over.

#### Item 211.

Asphalts, which are chiefly used for road-making, are often placed on the market as mixtures of asphalt with asphaltic rocks or as mixtures of asphalt with pitch, tar, with or without the addition of sand and similar substances (asphalt cement, etc.), or, further, as emulsions. In view of the fact that in many countries it is unnecessary to distinguish between these different kinds, they have been grouped together in a single basic item.

It is understood that these mixtures may be moulded into different shapes (cakes, blocks, etc.), which differ from wares of asphalt (bricks, slabs, etc.) coming under item 638 in that they are intended to be re-moulded.

Section VI.<sup>1</sup>

CHEMICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL PRODUCTS ; COLOURS AND VARNISHES ; PERFUMERY ; SOAP, CANDLES AND THE LIKE ; GLUES AND GELATINES ; EXPLOSIVES ; FERTILISERS.

	Page
Chapter 28.—Chemical and Pharmaceutical Products . . . . .	49
„ 29.—Prepared Chemical and Other Products for use in Photography . . . . .	90
„ 30.—Tanning and Colouring Extracts ; Colours, Driers, Varnishes, Mastics and Inks ; Pencils and Graphite . . . . .	92
„ 31.—Essential Oils and Essences, Artificial Odoriferous Substances ; Perfumery Articles . . . . .	102
„ 32.—Soap, Candles and Other Preparations with a Basis of Oils, of Fats or Wax and the Like . . . . .	104
„ 33.—Casein, Albumen, Gelatines, Glues and Dressings . . . . .	106
„ 34.—Explosives, Fireworks, Matches and Other Articles made of Inflammable Material . . . . .	108
„ 35.—Fertilisers . . . . .	111

CHAPTER 28.

CHEMICAL AND PHARMACEUTICAL PRODUCTS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Chapter 28 comprises “ chemical and pharmaceutical products ”.

In view of the comparatively large number of products which come within Chapter 28, it appeared indispensable, for the sake of clarity, to divide them up into groups of related products.

The framing of the subdivision on chemical products was based to a certain extent on the fact that a large number of substances playing an important part in international commerce are derived from carbon, and are classed as “ organic ” compounds, a description based on the old idea that these substances generally evolve in the course of vegetable and animal life. Chemical compounds which do not fulfil this condition are classed as inorganic chemical products. Reference to the tariffs at present in force in several countries shows that, in general, this classification has been retained, although there are numerous exceptions to this method of grouping. Thus in the Italian and Swiss Customs tariffs, organic and inorganic chemical products are expressly separated by means of special headings. In the Belgian, Czechoslovak, French and Hungarian Customs tariffs, on the other hand, there are no special headings, but with certain exceptions chemical products are, in fact, separated into the two groups mentioned above.

When chemical products were being classified in the draft international Customs nomenclature framework, it was deemed advisable on the whole to recommend that this general division should be broadly maintained. It was, nevertheless, recognised that certain exceptions would have to be admitted. Detailed explanations will be given on examination of the items where it has been necessary to depart from this classification.

The inorganic chemical products are, therefore, classified first, in accordance with the majority of the existing tariffs which have been framed on systematic lines.

The simplest chemical substances are the fundamental matters or *elements*, and, accordingly, these are enumerated at the beginning of the chapter on “ chemical products ” (“ Chemical elements ”, items 212 to 216).

A number of elements are gaseous at normal temperatures and are, therefore, reduced in volume for commercial purposes by compression, liquefaction and, of late, even by solidification. The same is true of a number of chemical compounds consisting of several

<sup>1</sup> For the establishment of the nomenclature of Section VI as well as for the preparation of the commentary thereon, the Sub-Committee of Experts availed itself of the valuable collaboration of two distinguished chemists, M. Fleurent, Professor at the *Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers*, Paris, and Dr. Mulert, *Ministerialrat im Reichwirtschaftsministerium*, Berlin.

elements. In view of the condition in which these products are marketed, special measures are required for their transport, whereby the above-mentioned elements and compounds have a characteristic in common. For this reason, it is recommended that a special group should be created covering all the gaseous compounds and elements in question ("Compressed, liquefied or solidified gases", item 217).

Among compounds formed by the combination of two elements, oxygenated or oxidised compounds must be given a specially important place. In chemical combination with water, they are capable of forming products in the shape of acids or bases which, in reacting upon one another, produce the large group of salts.

When the draft international Customs nomenclature was being framed, the principle of proceeding from the simple to the compound was adopted. It therefore classified in special groups the components of salts—that is, in the first place, acids, and, in the second place, oxides and hydroxides ("Inorganic and aliphatic organic acids", items 218 to 223, and "Inorganic oxides and hydroxides", items 224 to 232). To these groups were then added the group of products formed by the reaction of acids and bases—that is, salts ("Salts of inorganic acids and of aliphatic organic acids with inorganic bases not elsewhere specified or included", items 233 to 262).

At the end of the part on inorganic substances, a group of products has been classified which, on account of their structure and the nature of their reactions, cannot logically be grouped with elements, condensed gases, acids, oxides, hydroxides or hydrates and salts ("Other inorganic compounds not elsewhere specified or included; carbides and carbon sulphide", items 263 to 267).

Organic compounds are classified immediately after inorganic compounds.

So numerous are organic compounds that it was deemed necessary to subdivide the division relating to them on the basis of chemical structure.

From the economic point of view, a great number of these compounds are characterised by the fact that they constitute the principal element in the manufacture of other important products of the chemical industry, such as colours derived from coal tar, pharmaceutical products, perfumery and explosives. In view of the importance of their economic position, it is advisable to group them together. From the point of view of chemical structure, they are characterised by the fact that the vast majority of them are derived from benzol and, therefore, contain the benzene ring.

It is for this reason that, in the division on organic chemical products, those which contain a benzene nucleus in their structural formula are grouped together.

The other and equally important class of organic products is characterised by the fact that the constituent formulæ take the form, not of a ring, but of a so-called "aliphatic" open chain.

As the economic importance of these various products is much the same, and in view of their interdependence, they are grouped in a special division.

The two groups mentioned above do not include ethers and esters in the pure state, the latter having been placed in a special common item inserted between those concerning aliphatic products and aromatic products respectively. Though the products in question are quite numerous, they have not been classified in accordance with their chemical structure, as this method would involve the Customs authorities in analytical work which seems to be uncalled for by the present economic importance of these products.

In addition to chemical products with an open chain structural formula, such as those enumerated in items 268 to 272, those with a benzene nucleus structural formula (item 274) and those included in item 273 (ethers and esters), the chemical composition of which has certain analogies with the fatty series or the aromatic series, there are others with a structural formula based on a special nucleus. In the case of the latter, the carbon atoms in closed chain exchange valences with the atoms of sulphur, oxygen and nitrogen, etc.

Such compounds are known under the generic name of heterocyclic organic compounds. They are few in number and less important than those mentioned above, for which reasons they have not been allotted a special item.

They are included in the same item as aromatic organic products, and this classification is justified by the presence of a closed chain in the structural formulæ of the products of both series.

The products and preparations which remain after the formation of the above-mentioned three groups, and which cannot be classed in them, have been brought together in a collective group ("Other chemical products and preparations", items 275 to 287).

Then comes the last group of Chapter 28, "Pharmaceutical products" (items 288 to 292).

\* \* \*

The classification of each of the compounds within the groups based on the above considerations admits of two possible methods:

The first would be to form the elements into two main divisions, based on the fact that a number of them have the characteristic property of forming acids and are termed "metalloids", whereas the principal property of the other elements—the "metals"—is to form bases. The properties common to metalloids, on the one hand, and to metals, on the

other, also frequently correspond to a similar economic importance which may, according to circumstances, make a similar grouping advisable in the Customs tariff as well.

The second method would be, leaving aside precise conceptions, to seek other criteria for the classification of chemical products, and then it might be just as logical to take as basis the series of chemical elements according to the gradation of their atomic weights, the weight being a specific datum in each case.

This method of classification is the basis of the celebrated "periodical system of the elements" formulated by the Russian savant Mendeleeff and the German savant Lothar Meyer.

In this system, the elements may be conceived as being arranged in the individual sections of a table, and they may then be arranged either in horizontal series, with a constant increase of the atomic weight, or in vertical series corresponding to the analogies of their respective chemical characters. Whatever classification be chosen, there is no doubt in each case as to the place which any given element must occupy in the system, more particularly since no corrections of atomic weights need be feared in the future. A grouping similar to the vertical series is also arrived at if the system of qualitative analysis commonly used in chemistry is adopted. This system is based on the principle that, in order to simplify the determination of the more or less numerous individual elements contained in the substance to be analysed, some of them are eliminated at the outset by the addition of a specific common reagent. Once these elements have been removed, another reagent also specified is added to the solution; this reagent, in its turn, separates out from those that remain a number of other elements, and so on, the successive processes of elimination leading finally to the isolation of each of the constituent elements of the substance.

In this way, there is obtained a number of groups of elements or compounds having very similar properties and, in consequence, frequently employed for similar purposes. For example, the metals belonging to a given group may sometimes be replaced by others belonging to the same group.

Corresponding analogies are often found in the economic situation of such products, and in most cases these economic analogies constitute the basis of the treatment applied to them in the Customs tariff. For this reason the grouping resulting from the application of the qualitative analysis may also prove particularly suitable for classification for Customs tariff purposes.

The above observations raise a number of considerations, each of which might be taken into account for the purpose of a logical classification of chemical elements. If, however, either of the principles of classification just described is systematically followed, the resultant grouping will be too rigid to be sufficiently adaptable to the variety of conditions that exist in actual practice.

This observation applies equally to the classification of chemical *compounds* consisting of two or more elements. Here, too, a purely systematic procedure might be adopted—*e.g.*, the principle of the "first or last position"—by classing the compounds in question, either according that one of the component elements having the lowest or the highest atomic weight or according to the group of compounds formed by the element in question, the same principle being applied. If, however, such principles of classification are over-rigidly applied, it will mean disregarding economic and other considerations which must be taken into account when products are classified in a Customs tariff.

It is thus clearly preferable, in each case, to choose from among the various possibilities of classification the one which is best adapted to the particular characteristics of the case in question.

This method will, of course, not preclude certain exceptions justified by practical requirements and by the fact that the international Customs nomenclature must be not a purely scientific structure but an instrument designed to facilitate international commercial relations.

\* \* \*

The various methods of classifying chemical products having thus been discussed, it is necessary to indicate the reasons for the subdivisions adopted.

Existing tariffs differ widely as regards the principles on which chemical products are subdivided.

The current French Customs tariff, the items of which amount to nearly 400, is the most completely subdivided, whereas the German Customs tariff contains barely 80 items for chemical products.

The subdivisions required frequently depend on the degree of development of the industry in question, and consequently on the assumed need for protection which it claims. The international nomenclature must take this consideration into account and also all the varying needs of the different countries for these subdivisions. For countries having a highly developed chemical industry and claiming Customs protection, an international framework similar to the German tariff for products of the chemical industry would be far too little specialised. On the other hand, countries which have either no chemical industry or only a very small one, or which, though they have a large industry, do not claim protection, do not need to cumber their Customs machinery with requirements similar to those of the French tariff.

In order to reconcile these divergent interests, it was thought best to adopt the following procedure: The principal items regarded as obligatory for all countries mention by name the products which are of positive economic importance for all. Products which are of importance, not for all countries, but only for the majority, are mentioned by name in second or in third

items. All other products which are of economic importance for certain countries only are grouped in collective sub-items, which may, if necessary, be further subdivided in their turn.

Notwithstanding the elasticity thus provided, it is essential that the principal items should cover the same range in all tariffs.

An individual country might think it a needless complication to observe this fundamental principle if for the sake of simplifying its own Customs procedure it preferred to group in one main item all products not specified by name. The strict application of the principle, however, is essential if the object in view in establishing an international nomenclature is to be attained—namely, to eliminate any possibility of different tariff classification and to enable genuine comparisons to be made between the various Customs rates and statistics.

\* \* \*

In accordance with the above observations, 81 basic items have first been provided by the Sub-Committee, and these are subdivided into nine groups provided with "headings".

---

#### CHEMICAL ELEMENTS (212 to 216).

For the classification of chemical elements, it seemed desirable to take up in the first instance the metalloids which are of importance in international commerce, to place them in the order of their respective atomic weights and then to bring into conjunction with them metals which come within the sphere of the chemical industry in the strict sense of the term and which—either in the form of the actual metal or of its derivatives—are dealt in to a large extent.

##### Item 212.

The first item consists of *phosphorus*. This term covers any quality whatever, whether white or yellow phosphorus or red phosphorus, which takes first place as a commercial commodity. Phosphorus is used mainly for the manufacture of compounds and mixtures, in which it plays an important part, and for pyrotechnical purposes.

##### Item 213.

The second item comprises the halogens *bromine* and *iodine*. The third halogen, *chlorine*, is gaseous at ordinary temperature and must consequently be placed in the special item for compressed gases, etc. (item 217).

*Bromine* is found in the form of compounds, mainly in deposits of potassium salts and rock-salt. It occurs only to a negligible extent as an element unassociated with other salts. Sea-water contains a great deal of bromine, but its extraction is difficult on account of the extent to which its saline compounds are diluted.

The economic importance of bromine is due to its use as the raw material for the manufacture of bromine salts and the preparation of organic bromine compounds, which are of importance, not only in themselves, but also as intermediary products in the formation of synthetic organic substances. Bromine is also employed in the manufacture of certain coal-tar dyes.

*Iodine* occurs in marketable quantities only in Chile saltpetre. Compared with this source of production, its production from kelp, from ashes of marine plants and from the salts of certain mineralised waters is practically negligible.

Iodine is mainly used in medicine, either in the pure state or in the form of salts.

The economic importance of bromine and iodine is practically the same in the majority of countries; in a few, however, it is very different. For these reasons it was proposed that a special item should be made for each of the two products. But such a course was not considered necessary for an international nomenclature, and consequently the countries in question may subdivide the item in this way, if they wish to do so.

\* \* \*

It was not considered necessary to set up a special item for other metalloids—such as selenium and boron, for example. These two elements have therefore been placed in collective item 216.

##### Item 214.

As regards the classification of *metals* in the group of chemical elements, the draft Customs nomenclature contains a special section (XV) for base metals and articles made therefrom, and Chapter 70 also mentions a few, each of the others being placed in a collective item.

In order to decide whether an element should be classified as a metal in the strict sense of the term or as coming under chemical products, various considerations may be taken into account. For example, the decision may be based on whether the metal in question is produced or used mainly in the chemical or in the metallurgical industry; or, again, the question may be settled by determining whether the products in question are suitable for use in the manufacture of metal derivatives.

These various considerations are open to the objection that the factors concerned are largely subjective, and this objection has particular weight, since the various branches of industry overlap and there are consequently no sharp lines of demarcation between them. On the other hand, there is one great and indisputable advantage—namely, the possibility of taking into account in the arrangement of the Customs tariff the progress made by the various industries. If, for example, a metal is classed among the chemical elements, but, as the result of an improved method of manufacture, is produced so cheaply that it can be used for the manufacture of metal articles, it may then, according to the above-mentioned principle of classification, be placed in Section XV, and *vice versa*.

In any case, it is not possible to find better characteristics for purposes of differentiation, and, accordingly, as the situation stood, the elements of a metallic character which are treated as chemical products in the majority of Customs tariffs at present in force were placed in the chemical products chapter.

Item 214 is to comprise *alkaline and alkaline-earth metals*. They include lithium, sodium, potassium, calcium, strontium and barium. Of all these products, sodium takes first place on account of the economic importance either of the metal itself or of its compounds. Compared with sodium, the economic importance of the other metals mentioned is really remote.

Magnesium and beryllium also are sometimes classed among alkaline-earthly metals.

Magnesium, however, must rather be placed in the chapter on metals, because it is used less as a chemical substance than as a raw material in the metallurgical industry; the same applies to its alloys.

In view of the importance of magnesium, it has been given a special sub-item in Chapter 70.

Beryllium is as yet of little importance; probably, however, it will acquire increasing importance in the future as a substitute for aluminium, and for that reason it may quite justifiably be placed in the chapter on metals.

#### Item 215.

The next item comprises *mercury*, which is classified differently in the various *tariffs* at present in force.

Thus, in the Belgian, Czechoslovak, Hungarian and German Customs tariffs, it is classed among chemical products, whereas in the French, Italian and Swiss tariffs it is classed among metals. It may rightly be argued, however, that, mercury being in liquid form—a circumstance that differentiates it from other metals—and being extensively used in the chemical industry, it may logically be classed in the chemistry section.

#### Item 216.

The collective item, as already explained, does not for the moment include any metal, or any metalloids except boron and selenium. Boron is used principally for the manufacture of metal alloys, while selenium is used, not only for the long-distance transmission of photographs, but also for the colouring of glass.

Sulphur, which is a metalloid of considerable importance, was placed in the chapter on "Earths and Stones" because it occurs in the form of ore and is extracted from the soil by simple mining methods (item 179). In order to facilitate, as far as possible, reference to the tariff, even refined or sublimated sulphur is placed under the same item.

\* \* \*

#### COMPRESSED, LIQUEFIED OR SOLIDIFIED GASES (217).

#### Item 217.

This term comprises chemical elements or compounds which are in gaseous form at a temperature of 20° C., and at atmospheric pressure, and which have to be specially treated to befit them for commercial purposes. This treatment consists of strong compression, which, according to the nature of each of the gases, may be such as to give them the form of liquids or even of solid aggregations. Solutions of some of these gases under pressure in certain liquids are also marketed in hermetically sealed metal containers. In order to maintain gases in this condition, it is necessary to prevent any contact with the outer air. This is effected by means of steel containers, being the method of transport commonly used in commerce for products coming under this item. The so-called "noble" gases—argon, neon, etc.—which,

by fractional distillation, are extracted from liquefied atmospheric air, are alone distinguished from other gases by the fact that they are marketed in much smaller quantities and in differently constructed containers.

As regards the subdivision of item 217, the following considerations must be taken into account :

(a) and (b) In the first place, those elements should be grouped together which resist liquefaction so strongly that they cannot be marketed otherwise than in a compressed state. These are hydrogen, nitrogen and oxygen. The simple body next to come under a separate designation is chlorine, which is marketed in liquefied form.

The other gases—(c) to (g)—which are of importance for commercial purposes are those compounded of two elements.

If the principle adopted for classification is to take the atomic weight of the element forming the base of the compound, carbon compounds should come first, and more particularly the hydrocarbon compound "acetylene" (c).

Acetylene is highly dangerous to market in compressed form. Accordingly, it is as a rule dissolved in acetone in holders containing a porous mass.

This, however, is not a normal solution—like ammonia water, for example—but a solution under pressure, and for that reason it is classified under this item when put up in this form for commercial purposes.

(d) Carbon dioxide, commercially known as "carbonic acid", comes next as another compound having a carbon base which is an important item in the category of compressed gases.

(e) Next comes, according to the series based on atomic weight, the nitrogen compound known as ammonia.

(f) A special sub-item must also be provided for the most important liquefied gas having a sulphur basis—sulphur dioxide, commercially known as "sulphurous acid".

(g) This sub-item comprises methyl chloride, ethyl chloride and methyl bromide. It should be noted that these three products are *esters* of inorganic acids and of aliphatic alcohols, which come under item 273.

They may also be regarded, however, as chlorine and bromine derivatives of aliphatic hydrocarbons—namely, methane and ethane; products of this kind come under item 268.

These three bodies, however, are classed under item 217 because their physical characteristics are identical with those of the other bodies coming under that item—namely, they are gaseous at a temperature of 20° C. at atmospheric pressure and are marketed only in sealed metal containers.

(h) This sub-item includes propane, butane and their homologues used for heating purposes, like illuminating gas, the consumption of which has greatly increased during recent years.

(i) This collective sub-item is intended primarily to cover rare gases, while the other condensed gases might include compressed and liquefied air, illuminating gas, nitrogen protoxide (laughing gas) nitrogen dioxide and phosgene (oxychloride of carbon), which may also prove to be of no negligible importance.

\* \* \*

#### INORGANIC AND ALIPHATIC ORGANIC ACIDS (218 to 223).

The combination of certain elements, particularly metalloids, with oxygen, produces acid anhydrides, which may react upon water thus forming acids.

Certain elements, particularly the halogens, combine directly with hydrogen and form acids free from oxygen.

On the other hand, the oxides of other elements, particularly metallic oxides, form bases by reacting upon water.

It should be observed in the first place that the aliphatic organic acids are classified with the inorganic acids, notwithstanding the division of products into inorganic and organic which was adopted as the general basis of classification in Chapter 28. The reason for this departure from the system adopted lies in the close technical-industrial connection existing in the manufacture of these acids.

#### Items 218 to 220.

The three most important inorganic acids—nitric, sulphuric and hydrochloric or muriatic—are given a basic item.

It was agreed that sulpho-nitric acid may be included in the item for nitric acid. Sulphuric acid (item 219) covers fuming sulphuric acid, which is also marketed under the name "Oleum" and consists of a solution of sulphuric acid and sulphuric anhydride. The same applies to sulphuric anhydride itself.

**Item 221.**

All the other inorganic acids are placed as a collective group in this basic item :

(a) One subdivision comprises primarily boric acid, followed by its anhydride (boron trioxide).

Boric acid is not only chemically obtained by the decomposition of boron ores, but also occurs in a natural state, more particularly in Italy, either in crystalline form or dissolved in hot springs, or involved in vapour exhaled from the earth. It is obvious that natural boric acid must also be included in this item.

(b) To proceed according to the series of atomic weights of the elements forming the basis of acids, the next sub-item will be hydrofluoric acid, a compound which is of some importance in commerce.

(c) The sub-item which follows immediately after is reserved for phosphoric acid and its anhydride (phosphorus pentoxide). The same item also includes the compounds which can be obtained, besides ordinary phosphoric acid (orthophosphoric acid), by the action of heat—namely, pyrophosphoric acid and metaphosphoric acid.

(d) The final collective sub-item may then cover—as inorganic acids—those which are of importance in commerce ; for example : hydrocyanic acid anhydrous or in a water solution ; hydrofluosilicic acid ; sulphurous acid in a water solution ; arsenic acid ; stannic acid, perchloric acid ; persulphuric acid and others.

**Item 222.**

It was recognised that acetic acid is a particularly important organic acid and therefore requires a main item to itself. Acetic acid (item 222), of course, includes pyrolignous acid and synthetic acetic acid.

The differentiation of this item from that comprising alimentary vinegar—item 167 (Chapter 22)—is based on the content of acetic acid, the content limit being 10%. Further, acetic anhydride comes in the same item as acetic acid.

It should, however, be observed that derivatives used as substitutes for acetic acid will not be included in this item (see item 223).

**Item 223.**

All the other aliphatic organic acids are grouped together in a common basic item.

In order to enable a further subdivision to be made, sub-items have been provided.

(a) The simplest acid as regards structure is formic acid, which comes first in the series of sub-items.

(b) It is closely followed by the simplest dibasic acid—namely, oxalic acid.

This arrangement is also warranted on account of the close connection between the processes of manufacture of the two acids.

(c) Next comes tartaric acid—an important organic acid—which, besides the technical use to which it is put, is also employed in the food industry.

(d) This property of being put to the same two-fold use also belongs to citric acid.

(e) A special sub-item comprises lactic acid, important for its technical uses, which have become more numerous since the development of its manufacture by fermentation.

(f) The final collective sub-item covers certain other organic acids which are of much less economic importance, though they may sometimes be required for commercial purposes.

Among these mention may be made of butyric acid, valerianic acid, and also of substitutes for acetic acid (monochloroacetic acid, etc.). Fatty acids such as oleic, palmitic, stearic acid, etc. come under item 109.

\* \* \*

INORGANIC OXIDES AND HYDROXIDES (224 to 232).

**Item 224.**

First comes sodium hydrate.

For commercial purposes, this product is mainly employed in its solid form, known as "solid caustic soda".

As compared with this commercial form, sodium hydroxide in solution or "soda lye" commonly known as "liquid caustic soda", takes second place. As, however, this liquid



caustic soda may become of increased importance—for example, in frontier trade—it should be noted that sodium hydroxide in solution will also be placed in this item.

Besides pure soda lyes, there are also impure lyes containing soda, the latter being residues from the manufacture of paper pulp, artificial silk, etc.

**Item 225.**

This item is reserved exclusively for potassium hydroxide (caustic potash).

**Item 226.**

Item 226 comprises all kinds of solutions of ammonia in water.

The following are met with in trade: ammoniacal liquors as produced from the purification of gas and from coke-making, having a degree of concentration of about 2% or even, after a certain degree of concentration, as much as 12%; further ammoniacal solutions, the ammonia of which is obtained by synthetic means based on the fixing of atmospheric nitrogen at a degree of concentration of about 20%; lastly, the solutions known as "volatile alkali", which in commerce usually have a concentration of about 25% of ammonia, but which, particularly when they are chemically pure, may have a higher degree of concentration.

Liquid anhydrous ammonia, being a liquefied gas, comes under item 217(e).

**Item 227.**

Magnesium forms only one oxide which is of commercial importance. It is obtained by calcining magnesite or artificially produced magnesium carbonate.

Magnesium oxide obtained by calcining magnesite, which is an impure magnesium oxide, comes under item 188.

Magnesium oxide is used in the manufacture of fire-proof materials, of agglomerates, or for "xylolith" flooring, in the rubber and cable industry, in the manufacture of colours and varnishes, for enamelling and for medical purposes.

**Item 228.**

Of the compounds of barium and oxygen, the most important for technical purposes is barium hydroxide.

**Item 229.**

Aluminium oxide—also called alumina—is known in commerce in two different forms:

(a) The so-called calcined kind, which is of technical importance mainly through its use in the manufacture of aluminium. This kind differs from calcined bauxite, which should be classified in Chapter 26 as aluminium ore on account of its much greater purity.

(b) Fused aluminium oxide is employed mainly under the name of *artificial corundum* as an abrasive, either in powder form or agglomerated in the form of millstones, grindstones, files, or otherwise, or applied as a coating upon a suitable ground.

Apart from this use, it is employed to an increasing extent in the fireproof material industry, in building and in the electrical industry.

In view of the circumstances just referred to in paragraph (b), it is recommended that melted alumina should be classed, not according to one of its uses, among substances employed as abrasives, but in the neutral chapter of chemical products.

Two sub-items indicate these two kinds of aluminium oxide, which are of very different economic importance. Further, the text of sub-item (a): "Melted alumina" has been completed by the addition of the commercial term for this product ("artificial corundum").

Melted alumina occurs in commerce under the most varied commercial terms, such as "abrasite", "alundum", "electrite", "dynamidon", "electrorubin" and "aloxite", to mention only a few.

Aluminium hydroxide plays an important technical part as a raw material for the oxide and other compounds of aluminium, among which mention should be made of sodium aluminate.

**Item 230.**

Lead forms various oxides according to the degree of oxidation.

Among lead oxides, the compound which has the formula  $Pb_3O_4$  (minium) is used as a pigment, and for that reason will be specifically mentioned among mineral colours with the other colours having a lead base (item 306 (I)).

The compound having the formula  $PbO$ , which comes under item 230, occurs in commerce under the name "litharge", also called "massicot".

There are two different methods of manufacturing litharge :

(a) Litharge in the form of flakes, lamels or grains is a residuary product of certain metallurgical works. It is formed when silver is separated from argentiferous lead by cupellation. The amount of litharge produced in this form is relatively very small. It is used almost exclusively in the ceramic industry.

(b) On the other hand, by far the greatest proportion of litharge produced is that commonly known as litharge powder, obtained at litharge and minium works by melting lead by a special process. It is used in the accumulator industry for filling the plate frames ; in the ceramic industry, for enamels having a lead base ; in the rubber industry, for accelerating vulcanisation ; in the colour industry, as a raw material for chrome yellow, chrome green, chrome orange, Naples yellow and white lead ; in the chemical industry, as a raw material for the production of lead acetate ; in the varnish and lacquer industry, for the manufacture of siccatives and varnishes.

As the use of litharge is not confined to the preparation of colours, it seems quite justifiable to class it in the chapter on chemical products.

Two sub-items have been set up to make allowance for the different economic situation of the two kinds of litharge.

Moreover, these two kinds are in any case differentiated by their external appearance, since litharge in flakes or lamels forms rhombic crystals, whereas litharge powder takes the form of pulverulent material which appears amorphous, but which, when seen through the microscope, is found to consist of small crystals.

#### Item 231.

Oxides of tin will be brought under this item, since they are produced artificially.

They are used as polishing materials, but mainly in the glass and ceramic industries for the preparation of enamels and for enamelling.

It should be remembered that the hydrates of tin oxides—in the form of stannic acid and metastannic acid—must be placed in the collective item for inorganic acids not specially mentioned (item 221).

#### Item 232.

All the other oxides and hydroxides are brought under the item 232, which is a collective one.

In commerce it is customary, though incorrect, to term acids certain anhydrides which, when considered from a chemical point of view, are simply oxides.

If the products in question are not specified by name, there might, when the tariff is used, be some doubt whether they should be looked for under the collective item for unspecified acids or in the item for unspecified oxides.

For the sake of the clearness which is the aim of the international classification, products which might give rise to such doubts must be specifically mentioned.

It had therefore to be decided whether they should be classified among acids or among oxides.

It may be argued in favour of classification with the acids that such products are anhydrides, and that certain similar products are already classified among the acids ; moreover, a person using the Customs tariff will look under acids for products which he himself describes as such, and which come under that item in a number of tariffs (for example, "arsenious acid" in item 232 of the French Customs tariff).

Despite these considerations, it was decided that the products in question must be classed among oxides, and this because the conclusive argument was that anything arbitrary must be avoided as far as possible in drawing up a nomenclature. Thus, since these products are regarded from the chemical point of view as oxides, they really belong to the collective item reserved for unspecified oxides.

In order that the existing discrepancy between commercial usage and Customs classification may, to a certain extent, be remedied, the commercial terms have been placed between brackets beside the names of the products.

(a) The first of these products is silicon dioxide, known in commerce as silicic acid or silica.

Special importance is attached to the colloidal variety of this product, which is known in commerce as "silicagel" or "*gel de silice*", and is extensively used as a decolourising agent and for absorbing vaporised solvents.

(b) An important compound of arsenic and oxygen is arsenic trioxide, known in commerce as arsenious acid, which plays an important part in the preparation of arsenic compounds, in the taxidermy of animals and in particular in the preparation of insecticide products, etc.

Compared with the trioxide, the product of the further oxidation of arsenic—arsenic pentoxide—which is the anhydride of arsenic acid, is of very little importance and may be included under the final collective sub-item.

(c) The next sub-item comprises the oxides of vanadium, molybdenum and tungsten, which are known in commerce as vanadic, molybdic and tungstic acids respectively. These oxides are put to the most varied technical uses.

(d) Of the oxides of chromium, the next sub-item specifies chromium trioxide or chromic acid, which is employed for electro-technical purposes, for the preparation of rust-proof substances, and for a number of other purposes.

Among the other oxides of chromium, mention must be made of chromium sesquioxide (chrome green), which is an important pigment and is also used in the preparation of metallic chromium and for other purposes.

Chromium hydroxide is the raw material for an important mineral colour which, both by itself and combined with other products, occurs in commerce in the most varied forms.

In view of the fact that chromium oxides—except the trioxide known by the trade name of chromic acid—are used mainly as colouring materials, it was decided to exclude them, and also chromium hydroxide, from the present item and to classify them in item 306(l): "Chrome Colours" (Chapter 30).

The sub-item next contains the oxides of manganese, including manganese dioxide (manganese peroxide).

As regards these products, the position is the same as in the case of the chromium compounds already mentioned, since compounds of manganese and oxygen may also be used as colouring materials.

As, however, they are used in part as ceramic colouring materials, and as these compounds are placed under sub-item (b) of item 307 (Chapter 30) only on account of the presence of fluxes, and since, moreover, they are also used for various other purposes—*e.g.*, the preparation of siccatives and also for the requirements of analysis—it was decided to place these products in the present item among the other oxides.

(e) This sub-item covers the oxides of mercury, which are of a marked importance in trade on account of the various uses to which they are put: in pharmacy, in the preparation of other mercury compounds, in porcelain painting, and, more particularly, in the technique of anticryptogamic colours, in the preparation of rot-proof, sea-water paint, and in stopping ships' timbers.

(f) This sub-item includes dioxide of lead (peroxide of lead), which is mainly used in the manufacture of matches and as an oxidizing agent.

(g) Among the other unspecified oxides, there exist, as being of importance from the technical point of view, titanium oxide which, in the form of mineral colours, comes under item 306(e), and rare earths,—*i.e.*, the oxygen compounds of a specific group of metals—which are excluded from this item and belong to item 262: "Salts and other compounds of rare earth metals". On the other hand, sodium oxide, potassium oxide and also strontium oxide and hydroxide, which are used mainly for the extraction of sugar from molasses, come under this item.

Bismuth oxide is used principally in the manufacture of glass and for the preparation of enamels and ceramic colours. Bismuth hydroxide is used to obtain bismuth salts and other preparations.

Antimony oxide is used as a raw material for preparations having an antimony base, such as emetic, and also, though only to a small extent, as a substitute for white lead.

The oxides of cobalt, nickel and copper are widely used as ceramic colours and for the manufacture of ceramic products.

The above-mentioned oxides, in the pure state or mixed, which may be used as raw materials for ceramic colours, will nevertheless be placed under item 232(f), and will be regarded as chemical products *when they are not combined with a flux*.

On the other hand, the presence of a flux in any one of these metallic oxides or mixtures thereof will show that they are intended for use solely in the ceramic industry. Consequently, such products, being "ceramic colours" (vitrifiable compounds), will be placed in item 307(b) (Chapter 30).

#### SALTS OF INORGANIC ACIDS AND OF ALIPHATIC ORGANIC ACIDS WITH INORGANIC BASES, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED (233 to 262).

The next group comprises the products known as "salts" which are formed when the oxides or hydroxides specified in the previous two groups (when they constitute bases) combine with oxides or hydroxides constituting acids.

Salts may also be produced by the reaction of an organic base on an inorganic acid. As, in virtue of the general system of division adopted, they must be classed with organic products, they will be excluded from the inorganic salts group, in accordance with the corresponding formula given in the title above.

In view of the actual manner in which salts are produced (the process mentioned above), they all possess the property of combining in themselves two constituent elements—*i.e.*, the base, also called the "cation" on account of the direction in which it travels in the process of electrolysis, and the acid, known as the "anion" for the same reason.

For example, the potassium salt of nitric acid—potassium nitrate—is produced by the reaction of potassium hydroxide (KOH) on nitric acid (HNO<sub>3</sub>), water (H<sub>2</sub>O) being simultaneously released.

In the same way, potassium hydroxide can combine, in theory at least, not only with nitric acid, but also with any other acid; and, generally speaking, the same is true of other bases, and *vice versa*.

It will be seen from this observation that, in order to establish a classification comprising all salts, the starting-point chosen may be either the base—*i.e.*, the cation (this classification to include all salts formed, for example, by potassium hydroxide, then those formed by sodium hydroxide, and so on)—or the acid or anion, in which case all salts formed by sulphuric acid would be placed in one group, those formed by hydrochloric acid in another group, and so on.

In establishing the nomenclature, it is therefore necessary to decide whether salts are to be classified according to the base or cation or according to the acid or anion, by examining which of the two constituent elements is the determining factor from the economic point of view and therefore from the point of view of Customs policy.

If the question is examined more closely in this way it will be found that the position differs according to the various salts. For example, in the case of sodium nitrate, the constituent element which forms the predominant factor from an economic point of view is, beyond all doubt, the acid ; whereas, in the case of another salt of nitric acid—*i.e.*, nitrate of silver—it is the base—*i.e.*, the precious metal—which, from the economic point of view, forms the decisive factor.

Yet, if it is attempted to classify in a Customs tariff all salts which are of commercial importance by taking as a basis the constituent element which forms the decisive factor from the economic point of view, the result will be a classification without any rule, and one which will therefore be extremely difficult to use.

For that reason it is better to choose the following method of classification, whereby the majority of products may be grouped together in a convenient way and in accordance with the object in view.

In most cases it is the acid or anion which forms the decisive economic factor.

Consequently, it was decided to base the classification of salts, *in principle, on the acid or anion.*

It was then considered whether and how far cases of inconsistency with the practical requirements, necessarily entailed by this method of classification, could be eliminated by classing together a few groups of salts according to the basic constituent element.

The technical obstacle to classification is here the possibility that certain items may overlap as a result of the simultaneous use of the two principles. These difficulties may be avoided if the collective items for anions cover the products in question only in so far as they are not specified or included elsewhere.

If a compound which, in itself, would come under a collective item based on a cation is specifically mentioned elsewhere, it is on that account excluded from the collective item ; on the other hand, if it is merely covered by another collective item, that fact in itself will not debar the product in question from classification under the collective items based on the cations.

Nevertheless, where products are grouped under special items (as, for example, in item 292 or 297) on account of their method of packing, more particularly for retail sale, it is recommended that they should be left in such items, even if they are not specifically mentioned therein.

These principles are set forth in the observations to items 259 and 262.

A comparison of Customs tariffs at present in force shows that, in point of fact, a number of tariffs already provide collective items for anions as well as for cations.

For example :

Collective items for anions	Collective items for cations
<b>(a) France :</b>	
Item 047. Perchlorates.	Item 094. Silver salts.
Item 050. Hypochlorites.	Item 095. Gold and platinum salts.
Item 052. Fluorides.	Item 0104. Bismuth salts.
	Item 0146. Mercury salts.
<b>(b) Belgium :</b>	
Item 315. Chlorides.	Item 341. Silver salts.
Item 316. Chlorates.	Item 342. Cobalt salts.
Item 321. Sulphates.	Item 344. Lead salts.
<b>(c) Italy :</b>	
Item 686. Chlorides.	Item 711(b). Silver salts.
Item 689. Nitrates.	Item 711(c). Bismuth salts.
Item 692. Sulphates.	Item 711(e). Mercury salts.

It is evident that, with such items arranged by a method which constitutes a departure from the principle already defined, a tariff loses much of its clarity, and in consequence becomes more difficult to apply. In order, therefore, to eliminate these imperfections from the international Customs nomenclature, it is necessary to confine oneself to salts the classification of which by cations most removes cases of inconsistency with practical requirements, which would arise if a general system were rigidly applied.

With this object in view, it was proposed, on the one hand, to group together salts of precious metals, of rare earths metals, of mercury and of bismuth, pointing out at the same time that these metals differ considerably from the rest through their value, and that such a relatively high value is, from the economic point of view, a decisive factor, not only as regards inorganic compounds, but also as regards the organic compounds which are of commercial importance.

Besides the compounds of the metals already named, it was also suggested that derivatives of chromium and manganese should be grouped in items which would comprise all compounds of those elements, no matter whether the metal acts as a cation or is a component of the anion. It was argued in favour of the proposal that these compounds of chromium and manganese can pass from one category to the other with extraordinary facility and that their economic value is actually based in part on this capacity, and that therefore it seemed hardly possible to safeguard economic interests unless all these compounds were grouped in one and the same item.

Nevertheless, it was decided not to accede to these proposals, except only as regards compounds of precious metals and of rare earths, for the reason that it was not felt to be necessary to grant similar treatment to the other compounds mentioned, and that it was desired to avoid, as far as possible, creating exceptions to the basic method of classification whereby salts are classed according to the anion.

As regards compounds of mercury and bismuth, however, whose classification might equally well have been considered on the cation basis, it was agreed that the commercial importance of these compounds was taken sufficiently into account by including them by name in a special sub-item.

As regards the order to be followed, the salts are arranged by the atomic weight of the basic element of the acid, beginning with the lowest atomic weight.

#### Item 233.

By far the most important of the salts forming boric acid is that commonly known as :

(a) Borax, which is a tetraborate of sodium, having the chemical formula  $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7$ .

There are two kinds—"ordinary borax", containing ten molecules of water of crystallisation, and "jewellers' borax", containing only five molecules.

Borax is employed principally in the enamelling industry, the glass industry, etc.

A crude tetraborate of soda is also found in a natural state and is known as "rasorite" or "kernite"; accordingly, it comes under Chapter 25, dealing with earths and stones. The differentiation is based on physical properties and on the degree of purity. The same reservation must be made as regards another natural tetraborate of soda, "tinkal", which is obtained from the water of certain lakes in Central Asia, particularly Tibet. The commercial importance of this substance, however, is negligible.

(b) Of the other borates, manganese, lead and cobalt borates are of technical importance, as siccatives in the varnish industry, and for that reason come under item 310 (Chapter 30) which deals with those products.

Among other salts of boric acid which are also of technical importance is zinc borate, which is used for preparing an antiseptic powder. Perborates come under item 264(a).

#### Item 234.

The acid-forming substance coming immediately after boron is carbon, which, together with oxygen, forms carbonic acid anhydride, being the base of the carbonic acid salts or carbonates, which are of very great economic importance.

(a) In view of their great importance for numerous technical purposes, it is necessary first to provide sub-items for the principal salts.

These comprise, in the first place, sodium carbonate, which is marketed in two forms—crystallised carbonate of soda (hydrated) and calcined carbonate of soda (anhydrous).

The value and uses of these two varieties of sodium carbonate differ so largely that in most Customs tariffs they are subject to different duties, and accordingly a special tertiary item has been allotted to each of them.

According to commercial usage, hydrated sodium carbonate is regarded as crystallised soda when its content of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  does not exceed 38%.

The term "calcination" implies that complete dehydration is effected by heating, the soda content then being, as a rule, 90 to 99%.

The term "calcined soda" comprises both soda obtained, first, in the hydrated state and deprived of its water by subsequent calcination, and soda directly obtained in the anhydrous state. However, the latter, alone, is almost exclusively manufactured.

In order to enable soda which contains more than 38% of sodium carbonate, but cannot be regarded as calcined soda, to be included in the tertiary item *a.2.*, the words "or otherwise dehydrated" have been added to the latter.

Should the natural product known as "magadi soda" be eventually included in a Customs classification, it, too, will of course be placed in this item.

(b) The potassium salt of carbonic acid may be obtained in different ways.

It used to be obtained from carbonised vegetable residues. Generally speaking, all plants, and, in particular, all species of wood, are suitable for this purpose. Certain natural vegetable products, however, which are very rich in potassium salt, have been and still are used as important raw materials for the manufacture of potassium carbonate; these are: almond shells (used principally in Spain and Italy), sunflower stalks (used chiefly in Russia), and—the most commonly employed material of all—the residuary product ("saline") obtained from the calcination of sugar-beet dregs.

Potash of animal origin or wool-yolk potash is extracted from the liquor obtained from washing wool.

Lastly, potassium carbonate is also obtained by chemical means from potassium chloride.

For the most part, potassium carbonate is marketed only in the purified form known as "refined potash".

In order to purify it, the raw materials already mentioned are subjected to a supplementary process. The most important of these raw materials—the one obtained from the calcination of sugar-beet dregs and known as "beet saline"—is a mixture of several salts. It is characterised by a relatively small content of potassium carbonate and further a more or less high percentage of other alkaline salts; it also contains certain insoluble elements, such as carbon, which gives it a grey colouring.

Another raw material is wool-yolk potash. It has a much higher content of potassium carbonate than beet saline, and also contains to a greater or lesser degree the same impurities.

Refined potash, having a high content of potassium carbonate, is the most important commercial product, and, accordingly, a special tertiary item has been allotted to it, while another subdivision has been made for the wholly unpurified product.

The purity of the product is thus estimated on the basis of its content of potassium carbonate.

Normally, refined potash has a percentage of potassium carbonate amounting to 80% or even more, and, accordingly, it was originally decided to take 78% as the proportion forming the demarcation between the two items already mentioned, and it was intended, after further verifications, to fix that proportion as the final content limit.

Recently, however, according to certain information, potash has been produced and treated as refined with a potassium percentage amounting to only 75%, 70% and even as low as 60%.

Thus the application of the limit of 78% would be attended by the drawback that some of the products called "refined potash" would be left outside the item in question, and, as a remedy, it was decided that the content limit between purified and impure products should be reduced to 60%.

It should be noted that, this being so, the item set up for refined products comprises, not only those products themselves, but also wool-yolk potash, which, though in crude form, has a potassium carbonate content of more than 60%. This classification can be justified only if the similarity of the percentages of potassium carbonate in the above-mentioned products is taken into account.

However, if, for the purpose of applying different duties, any country should wish to differentiate between potassium carbonate purified by a subsequent process and wool-yolk potash having a high content of potassium carbonate it will be quite free to do so.

Beet saline, a raw material normally containing 15 to 40% or, in exceptional cases, 55% of potassium carbonate, would thus, on the basis of the 60% limit, be clearly differentiated from the refined product.

(c) and (d) These sub-items are reserved for alkaline salts of carbonic acid, in which only *one atom* of hydrogen in the acid is replaced by a metal.

The most important of these compounds is sodium bicarbonate, which is used for technical purposes, in the preparation of beverages and also for pharmaceutical purposes.

The corresponding salt of potassium is of much less importance.

(e) The third important alkaline compound of carbonic acid is ammonium carbonate, which is found in commerce both as a neutral and as an acid salt. There is also found in commerce the product "hartshorn salt", which, as regards its chemical composition, is a mixture of ammonium carbonate and ammonium carbamate. It was formerly obtained by the dry distillation of animal substances.

Besides numerous other technical uses, an ammoniacal compound of carbonic acid is widely used to-day by bakers as a "mineral yeast".

(f) The neutral magnesium compound of carbonic acid occurs in natural form as crude magnesia (see Chapter 25, item 188). The artificial product is a basic salt widely used in the manufacture of fine paper and cigarette paper, for cosmetic purposes, in the preparation of heatproof insulators, for enamelling, for the rubber and cable industry, for the manufacture of colours and varnishes and for medical purposes.

The magnesium carbonate found in natural form is insoluble and neutral, whereas the artificial carbonate is slightly soluble and shows a faint alkaline reaction.

As regards its economic importance, artificial magnesium carbonate stands nearer to the oxides than to the carbonates. Nevertheless, this circumstance was not considered a sufficient ground for classing the product among the oxides as an exception to the classification adopted.

(g) Among salts formed by the alkaline-earth metals with carbonic acid, mention should first be made of calcium carbonate.

This is an artificially precipitated carbonate of calcium—not to be confused with the calcium carbonate found in natural form, as limestone, chalk, etc. The precipitated product is classified under Chapter 25: "Earths and Stones". Natural calcium carbonate is employed in the paper industry as a weighting substance, in the preparation of cosmetics (tooth powder), in the colour industry, in the varnish and lacquer industry and in the rubber-ware industry.

(h) Lastly, of the alkaline-earth metals, barium forms with carbonic acid barium carbonate, a salt which is of commercial importance; but the artificially precipitated product is the only one in view in this case.

Natural barium carbonate, known as "Witherite", comes under item 180 (Chapter 25).

(i) Another special sub-item is provided for bismuth carbonate as being one of the most important bismuth salts, in order that this relatively dear product, which is used for pharmaceutical purposes, should not come under the collective item and thus, owing to its high value, unduly increase the average value of that item in statistics.

(k) The collective item "other" comprises a whole series of other carbonate, since, without exception, every metal forms a carbonic acid salt.

Of these the principal are artificial strontium carbonate, the natural product known as "Strontianite" being classified in item 194(g) (Chapter 25).

Lithium carbonate is employed in medicine.

Zinc and manganese carbonates are also of importance, but in that case are natural products.

#### Item 235.

Besides its combination with oxygen, carbon forms with nitrogen the compound cyanogen, which forms acids whose salts are of widespread commercial importance.

(a) First comes hydrocyanic or prussic acid, the alkaline compounds of which, particularly potassium cyanide and sodium cyanide, play a leading part in technics.

Among the uses to which they are put, mention must be made of electro-plating and photography, the extraction of gold from ores and organic synthesis.

Besides the alkaline cyanides, calcium cyanide is also mentioned. As this substance may readily be transformed into alkaline cyanides, it has been placed in the same sub-item as the latter.

Further, calcium cyanide is of economic importance on its own account, in view of its increasing use for destroying parasites. It is also employed for organic synthesis, and in that respect is differentiated from the other cyanides.

(b) In this sub-item, mention is made of the cyanides and cyanates of mercury. It also includes the oxycyanides of mercury.

These products are employed mainly as disinfectants, and are mentioned in a special sub-item in order to prevent their being incorporated in the collective sub-item and thereby, owing to their relatively high value, contributing to increase to an undue extent the average value of that sub-item in statistics.

(c) The second group of acids formed by the cyanogen radical consists of its compounds with iron. The compound having a lesser degree of oxidation is hydroferrocyanic acid, while that having a higher degree of oxidation is hydroferricyanic acid.

The alkaline salts of these acids (ferrocyanide and ferricyanide of potassium and ferrocyanide of sodium) are of considerable commercial importance.

They are employed mainly in the manufacture of pigments—particularly Prussian blue—for dyeing, for printing tissues, and in analytical chemistry.

In the course of the manufacture of potassium ferrocyanide, after the gas has been driven off, the residuary mass consists of an intermediary product of hydroferrocyanic acid in which two atoms of hydrogen are replaced by two atoms of potassium and the other two atoms by one atom of calcium. This product is then readily transformed into potassium ferrocyanide.

The double ferrocyanide of potassium and calcium also comes under this sub-item.

Similarly sub-item (c) comprises ferrocyanide of calcium, which is marketed as a cheap substitute for expensive alkaline salts, and which, moreover, may readily be converted into such salts.

In the preparation of Prussian blue, an intermediary product is obtained—namely, ferrous ferrocyanide. In Germany, this is commercially termed "Weissteig" (white paste); by a process of oxidation it may be transformed into Prussian blue.

Apart from being obtained in Prussian blue works, this product is also manufactured by a new process which has over the old one the advantage of being cheaper.

(*d*) The collective sub-item (*d*) comprises in the first place the other salts of hydrocyanic acid. Of these, mention should be made of the double salts, cyanide of zinc and potassium and cyanide of copper and potassium, which are employed in electro-plating.

Further, the large group of salts of sulphocyanic acid should be included in this collective sub-item, together with the sulphocyanides of potassium and of other alkaline metals, the sulphocyanides of calcium and barium, and, lastly, sulphocyanide of copper, all of which are quite extensively used for dyeing.

#### Item 236.

In the series of acid-forming substances, the next after carbon is nitrogen, which, not only in combination with carbon in the form of cyanogen, but primarily by itself, forms acids the salts of which are of commercial importance.

The acids obtained are nitrous acid and nitric acid, according to the degree of oxidation.

(*a*) Of the nitrous acid salts, the nitrites of potassium and sodium are of importance for the manufacture of coal-tar colours and for the preparation of nitrous ether, which is used in the perfume industry.

The only other nitrite which is of technical importance is barium nitrite, and, for that reason, it was decided to specify it by name, together with the alkaline nitrites, in the first sub-item.

(*b*) Another sub-item is reserved for potassium nitrate, which, owing to its many technical uses, in pyrotechnics, in the foodstuffs industry and in metallurgy, is one of the most important salts of nitric acid. It is also employed as a fertiliser. The fact that it is used mainly for technical purposes, however, justifies its being placed among chemical products in the strict sense of the term.

If any country wishes to apply to potassium nitrate when intended for use as a fertiliser a Customs treatment different from that applied to it when intended for technical purposes, it may meet this requirement by subdividing sub-item 236(*b*) or by adding a special provision regarding the Customs treatment of potassium nitrate intended for agricultural purposes.

On the other hand, ammonium nitrate, being used chiefly as a fertiliser—particularly, for example, mixed with potassium chloride or ammonium sulphate—has been placed under Chapter 35, item 343: "Nitrogenous Mineral or Chemical-Fertilisers", which also includes sodium nitrate and calcium nitrate. Consequently, these nitrates do not come under item 236.

(*c*) This sub-item comprises the salts formed by bismuth with nitric acid—bismuth nitrate and bismuth sub-nitrate—which are employed in the manufacture of cosmetics, luminous colours and ceramic colours.

The decisive reason for classifying these products in a special sub-item was their high value as compared with other nitrates.

(*d*) For the same reason, it was also decided to mention in a special sub-item the salts formed by mercury with nitric acid.

The nitrates of mercury are used mainly for pharmaceutical purposes. Mercurous nitrate (having a lower degree of oxidation) is also used for the removal from hides and skins of hair intended for the manufacture of hats, and mercuric nitrate (having a higher degree of oxidation) for the preparation of fulminate of mercury.

(*e*) The collective sub-item "Other" covers all the other metallic salts of nitric acid.

One very important salt of nitric acid, sodium nitrate, is placed, not under sub-item (*e*), but in Chapter 35, since it is used primarily as a fertiliser (item 343(*a*)).

The same observation applies to the salt formed by calcium with nitric acid (calcium nitrate).

It was decided, indeed, that any product used for different purposes must be placed *in one item only* of the Customs classification, the particular item being determined by the principal use to which the product in question is put.

For this reason the nitrates of sodium and calcium, which are used both as chemical products and as fertilisers, but mainly as fertilisers, are placed in Chapter 35.

Each country will, of course, be quite free to make subdivisions enabling different Customs duties to be applied to these products according to their purpose.

Of the other salts of nitric acid, mention should be made of the nitrates of magnesium, barium and strontium, the last two of which are used mainly in the manufacture of fireworks.

Aluminium nitrate and chromium nitrate are employed in the manufacture of dyeing mordants.

Manganese nitrate is used as a substance to be added to fertilisers and for the preparation of ceramic colours.

Nitrate of iron is also used in the manufacture of ceramic colours.

Uranium nitrate is used for the manufacture of compounds having that metal as their base, for photography and also for the preparation of ceramic colours.



Among the salts of hydrofluosilicic acid, mention may be made of the sodium salt (used for impregnating wood and for the opacification of enamel); the potassium salt (an intermediary product in the manufacture of silicon); the magnesium salt and the zinc salt (known as fluates and employed to harden cement and concrete and make them waterproof); the iron salt; the nickel salt; and, lastly, the chromium salt (used in the preparation of dyeing mordants).

#### Item 238.

The next item comprises all the salts formed by the most important acids having a phosphorus base (salts of hypophosphorous acid, of phosphorous acid and of phosphoric acid, and of their various modifications).

It was proposed that the orthophosphates and the pyrophosphate of sodium should be given special items, together with other salts of phosphoric acid.

(a) The outstanding technical importance of the sodium salt of orthophosphoric acid, disodium phosphate, in which two atoms of hydrogen are replaced by two atoms of sodium (we only mention here its use in the ceramic, textile and other industries), was recognised, and, accordingly, a specific denomination was given to it in a special sub-item.

(b) There is another specific sub-item for acid pyrophosphate of sodium, which has acquired increasing commercial importance as an agent in the bleaching of textiles and in the preparation of mineral yeasts for baking.

(c) The neutral pyrophosphate of sodium, like all the other salts of phosphoric acid, comes under the collective sub-item "Other". Similarly, the salts of hypophosphorous and phosphorous acids also come under that sub-item.

Of the calcium salts of phosphoric acid, mention need only be made in connection with this item of the monocalcic phosphate, also called calcium biphosphate, which is of technical importance as a substance to be added to mineral yeasts for baking.

The bicalcic phosphate—also called "bone phosphate" or "precipitate"—which is obtained by treating bones or bone-ash, is, *inter alia*, used as a fertiliser, and is therefore specifically named in sub-item (d) (dicalcic phosphate) of item 344 (Chapter 35).

This last item also covers mixtures of monocalcic phosphate and calcium sulphate, which occur in commerce under the name "superphosphate" sub-item (c) of the above-mentioned item), and finally the phosphates obtained by treatment otherwise than with sulphuric acid.

Of the ammonium salts of phosphoric acid, the monoammoniac salt is used mainly for technical purposes and is therefore classified in item 238(c).

Diammoniac phosphate is also employed for technical purposes (as a flux for welding metals, for impregnating wood and for rendering textile and other materials non-inflammable); but it is used mainly as a fertiliser and is therefore classified under Chapter 35: "Fertilisers".

The salts of hypophosphorous acid—the hypophosphites—are employed mainly for medical purposes, and, subsidiarily and to a smaller extent, for technical purposes (e.g., hypophosphite of lead in the explosive industry).

Of the salts of phosphorous acid, none is as yet of any commercial importance. However, they should also be mentioned in item 238.

\* \* \*

Items 239 to 243 contain the salts of acids derived from sulphur.

#### Item 239.

(a) The substances dealt with here are primarily the sulphites and bisulphites of potassium, of sodium and of calcium, which are obtained by passing a current of sulphur dioxide gas through a solution of the corresponding alkali.

If the process is applied under certain specific conditions, the pyrosulphites are obtained, which are given various names in commerce.

Thus they are commonly marketed either as metabisulphites or as metasulphites.

In view of the variation in the commercial terms used, all designations which can possibly come into question here must be shown in the sub-item.

The products grouped under the first sub-item are of very great importance for the printing of tissues and stuffs, for dyeing, bleaching and photography, and are also used for a large number of other technical purposes.

Particular mention should be made of calcium bisulphite on account of its importance in the manufacture of cellulose pulp.

(b) Of the other salts belonging to this subdivision, mention may be made of magnesium sulphite (used for the preparation of cellulose pulp), chromium sulphite (used as a mordant), zinc sulphite (also used as a mordant), and, in particular, ammonium sulphite, which is used mainly in the manufacture of coal-tar dyes.

**Item 240.**

The numerous and varied salts of sulphuric acid are placed in item 240. In view of the manifold applications and uses of sulphates in the most diverse industries, they are necessarily subdivided to a relatively considerable extent here.

(a) Sodium sulphate (Glauber's salts)—whether in its calcined form as employed in commerce or containing water of crystallisation—is put to a number of different technical uses. Mention will only be made of its employment in the manufacture of cellulose pulp, glass, bleaching products and ultramarine.

Glauber's salts are also used as a substance to be added to a large number of other chemical products, and is further employed in medicine. Natural sodium sulphate is also included here.

When a single atom of hydrogen in sulphuric acid is replaced by sodium, the resultant substance is sodium bisulphate. It is obtained in the process of manufacturing nitric acid by the reaction of sulphuric acid on sodium nitrate at a relatively low temperature. Sodium bisulphate being an intermediary product in the manufacture of sodium sulphate, it seemed feasible for that reason, and for the purpose of removing any doubt as to tariff interpretation, to mention it by name in the same sub-item as the sulphate itself.

Potassium sulphate is employed principally as a chemical fertiliser, and is therefore placed in the chapter on fertilisers. The same applies to ammonium sulphate (items 345(c) and 343(b)).

(b) Magnesium sulphate is found in a natural state as "kieserite", in association with crude potash salts, and as such it belongs to sub-item (a) of item 345 (Chapter 35). When it contains water of crystallisation, it is marketed as Epsom salts, and is employed mainly in the textile industry and in the manufacture of paper; it is also used as a medicine.

(c) Aluminium sulphate, known also as basic salt, is used for many purposes in connection with the paper industry, dyeing, the purification of water and the manufacture of other compounds of aluminium. For these various purposes, it is to an increasing extent replacing alum.

(d) Chromium sulphate is used mainly as a substitute for chrome alum as a dyeing mordant.

(e) In connection with the specification of aluminium sulphate and chromium sulphate, and possibly iron sulphate, a special sub-item is provided for the double salts of aluminium, of chromium and of iron, formed with the alkaline sulphates and commonly known as "alums".

1. It was considered that the "alums" sub-item must be subdivided in order to specify the two most important products. For this purpose a sub-item was first provided for potash alum or the double sulphate of aluminium and potassium, which is used as a dyeing mordant and is also employed in the manufacture of colours, in tanning and in the manufacture of paper.

2. Next comes alum of chromium or chrome alum, a double sulphate of chromium and potassium, which is also used as a mordant in dyeing and in the printing of textiles, and is as important as potash alum. It is primarily used for tanning.

3. As the other alums are much less important for technical purposes than the two just mentioned, they are grouped together in the collective sub-item: "Other".

They include ammonium alum, or the double sulphate of ammonium and aluminium; sodium alum, or the double sulphate of ammonium and sodium; and, finally, iron alum, in the form of a sulphate of iron and ammonium.

In the alums, one of the sulphates corresponds to a metallic oxide with a very high degree of oxidation (such as  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3$ ), whereas the other is derived from an alkaline metallic oxide having only a lesser degree of oxidation (such as  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Am}_2\text{O}$ ).

(f) Zinc sulphate is put to a large number of technical uses. Of these, mention should be made of the employment of zinc sulphate in the dyeing of textiles and the printing of tissues, the preparation of mineral colours, the zinc galvanising industry and the impregnation of timber; it is also used in pharmacy.

(g) In accordance with its two degrees of oxidation, iron forms two sulphates, both of which must be placed in this sub-item—namely, ferrous sulphate and ferric sulphate. Ferrous sulphate is of importance chiefly as a by-product of wire-drawing. It is put to a large number of uses. In particular it is employed in the manufacture of inks and colours, in metallography, as a dyeing mordant, as a wood preserver, etc.

On account of the similar uses to which they are put, the other compounds of sulphuric acid with iron should also be grouped together here—namely, the mixed salt: chloride and sulphate of iron (or chloridised sulphate of iron), used for the manufacture of inks and for photographic purposes.

(h) Nickel sulphate is used either in that form or, more extensively, in the form of the double sulphate of ammonium and nickel, for nickel-plating.

(j) A special sub-item is provided for copper sulphate, which is used as a raw material for the preparation of most other copper compounds. It is also employed for electro-technical purposes and for copper electro-plating. Among its other uses particular mention should be made of the preparation of various insecticides and anti-parasitic products.

The double sulphate of copper and iron, also known as double vitriol or "Admont vitriol" or "Salzburg vitriol", is used for purposes similar to those to which the simple copper sulphate is put. In view of this similarity of use, "Admont vitriol" should also be classified with copper sulphate.

(*h*) This sub-item covers the salts of sulphuric acid and mercury, for which a special sub-item was created in view of their great value.

They have not been grouped under the collective sub-item in order to avoid unduly increasing, through their high value, the average statistical value of the sub-item "Other".

The mercury salts of sulphuric acid are used principally for the preparation of other mercury compounds, such as calomel and sublimate.

They are also used for certain technical purposes—*e.g.*, the recovery of gold and silver, as catalysers, etc.

(*l*) The collective sub-item (*l*) covers all the other salts of sulphuric acid, among which the following should be mentioned :

Lithium sulphate is used in therapeutics.

Barium sulphate is employed as a mineral pigment so widely that it should be placed exclusively in that chapter (item 304), although it is also used for other technical purposes, particularly in the paper industry.

Artificial calcium sulphate is also included here, whereas natural calcium sulphate should be classified in Chapter 25 : "Earths and Stones".

Manganese sulphate is used for the preparation of other compounds having a manganese base, and also in dyeing and in porcelain painting.

Lead sulphate is used in the colour industry and in the printing of tissues, and also in the preparation of other compounds having a lead base.

Cadmium sulphate is used in the preparation of cadmium sulphide—cadmium yellow—which is a mineral pigment, and also for the manufacture of certain inks.

Ammonium sulphate, which is mainly used as a fertiliser, comes under sub-item 343(*b*).

#### Item 241.

This item groups together the salts of hydrosulphurous acid ( $H_2S_2O_4$ )—namely, the hydrosulphites.

The commercial products are generally compounds of the hydrosulphites already mentioned and of formaldehyde (formic aldehyde) or compounds of the hydrosulphites with acetone.

In point of fact, this composition is mentioned in the heading of the item.

(*a*) Among hydrosulphites, the most important salts are the sodium salt and the zinc salt, which, either in their simple form or, on a larger scale, in combination with formaldehyde or with acetone, are marketed under the most diverse names, such as "rongalite", "blankite", "burmol", "decroline" and "palatinit", "redol", etc.

They are very widely employed, more particularly on account of their strong reducing action, both for bleaching and vat dyeing, and in printing tissues and stuffs.

The potassium and calcium salts are also included under this sub-item and are mentioned by name.

(*b*) No other salts of hydrosulphurous acid are known to be at present of commercial importance comparable to that of those already mentioned. For the sake of completeness, however, it is necessary to create a collective sub-item.

#### Item 242.

This item comprises salts of thiosulphuric acid ( $H_2S_2O_3$ ) or hyposulphurous acid. These are commercially known as "thiosulphates" or "hyposulphites".

(*a*) A special sub-item is provided for the thiosulphates or hyposulphites of sodium, potassium and calcium.

The sodium salt is used more particularly as an antichlorine agent, in the manufacture of paper and the bleaching of tissues and other materials, in the production of chromed leather, etc. Its use as a fixing salt in photography is also to be mentioned.

Calcium thiosulphate or hyposulphite is employed in the preparation of other thiosulphates and also of antimony vermilion.

(*b*) Of the other salts of thiosulphuric acid, mention must also be made of the double salt of copper and ammonium and of the double salt of lead and potassium, which are employed in the explosives industry, in the manufacture of matches and in the vulcanisation of rubber.

#### Item 243.

As the last group of commercially important salts of an acid derived from sulphur, item 243 comprises the neutral and acid salts of hydrosulphuric acid, termed sulphides and

hydrosulphides. The latter, it is true, are of much smaller commercial importance, but, on account of their resemblance to the sulphides, they must, for the sake of the clearness of the tariff, be classified with them.

(a) Of the alkaline sulphides and hydrosulphides, sulphide of sodium is of real technical importance, both in itself and more particularly in the form of various polysulphides, which are used in the preparation of sulphur colouring materials.

Sodium hydrosulphide was once fairly extensively used in the artificial silk industry, but has recently lost some of its commercial importance.

Potassium sulphide, also known as "liver of sulphur", is used in the preparation of sulphur baths (dermatology).

(b) Barium sulphide is used as a cosmetic and as a depilatory, and is also employed in photography.

(c) This sub-item comprises only sulphides obtained artificially. Arsenic sulphides are found in a natural state, under the names of realgar and orpiment, but as such they belong to the group of "Earths and Stones", item 194(g) (Chapter 25).

The artificially produced kinds are used in the preparation of fireworks and in the printing of tissues, but more particularly in tanning, for the removal of hair from skins; they are also used to prepare depilatory pastes and ointments.

(d) The collective sub-item comprises in the first place the other sulphides not specified, which include ammonium sulphide, calcium sulphide, strontium sulphide, iron sulphide, lead sulphide and copper sulphide. The sulphides of zinc, mercury, cadmium, antimony and tin are used mainly as mineral pigments, and consequently are placed in item 306 (Chapter 30).

#### Item 244.

The salts of acids derived from sulphur are followed, in items 244, 245 and 246, by salts of acids derived from chlorine, and first of all those of hydrochloric acid.

(a) Of the alkaline chlorides, sodium chloride comes under item 178 (Chapter 25), as it occurs in natural deposits in the earth, from which it is mined.

Potassium chloride is used principally as a fertiliser, and is accordingly placed in the chapter on fertilisers (Chapter 35, sub-item 345(b)).

Ammonium chloride is, it is true, sometimes used as a fertiliser, but chiefly serves for technical purposes, and may therefore justifiably be specified among chemical products. Mention may be made of the following among its other uses: for welding, tinning and zincking, the manufacture of colours, printing of tissues, etc.

(b) Magnesium chloride is of great economic importance. It is a by-product in the treatment of potash salts.

Magnesium chloride is of importance in the preparation of agglomerates with a magnesia base, such as the xylolites; it is also used to lay dust in the streets and in the textile and cold storage industries.

(c) Calcium chloride, which also forms a by-product of numerous processes, is in a somewhat similar economic position to magnesium chloride. Indeed, their complete utilisation with the object of recovering the chlorine they contain has been for long, and still is, an important problem for the chemical industry.

(d) The most important of the other alkaline-earthly chlorides is barium chloride, which is used for the preparation of other barium compounds—in particular, for the preparation of colours having a barium base, for other technical purposes and for chemical analysis.

(e) The next sub-item comprises zinc chloride, which is of considerable technical importance. In the first place, it is used by itself for the preparation of vulcanised fibre, for the preservation of wood, and for the preservation of decolourising carbon. It is also employed, more particularly in the form of a double compound with ammonium chloride, in the process of welding. This double salt should therefore also be placed in this sub-item.

(f) Tin also forms two important salts with hydrochloric acid. The chlorides of tin are used as reducing agents, as substances for impregnating tissues in the leather industry, in photography and in the textile industry to "load" or weight silk.

Mention should also be made of the double chloride of tin and ammonium, marketed under the name of "pink salt" and used as a mordant and as a corrosive, and also—though it is of less importance—the *sel pour rose* prepared by dissolving tin in a mixture of hydrochloric acid and nitric or sulphuric acid, the main product being either tetrachloride of tin or bichloride of tin.

(g) Of the chlorides of mercury, that which has the higher degree of oxidation (corrosive sublimate) is the more important. It is used on a vast scale for technical purposes. Thus, besides its use in pharmacy and as a disinfectant and an antiseptic, it is mainly employed for the preservation of wood.

The salt having the lesser degree of oxidation (calomel) is employed for electro-technical purposes and also in pharmacy.

(h) Of the other salts of commercial importance which are formed by hydrochloric acid and which, though not mentioned by name, must be included in the collective sub-item "Other", mention must be made, first, of manganese chloride, which is used mainly in the preparation of colours, and of other compounds having a manganese base.

Chromium forms a neutral salt and a basic salt with hydrochloric acid. Both are used as mordants in dyeing and in printing tissues. Nickel chloride and double chloride of nickel and ammonium are used for nickelling. Cobalt chloride is only of small technical importance.

The iron chlorides are used mainly as mordants, apart from their applications in medicine and for other technical purposes.

Copper forms with hydrochloric acid a series of salts which are employed for technical purposes. They include, besides the copper chloride with the highest degree of oxidation (cupric chloride), which is used as a catalyser and for copper electro-plating, the double salt of copper and ammonia and the oxychloride of copper, which, besides other technical uses, are employed more particularly for the transformation of cellulose into artificial silk.

Of the chlorides of lead, mention must be made first of the neutral chloride ( $PbCl_2$ ), which is used in the preparation of colours having a lead base and for the preservation of wood. Lead tetrachloride should also be placed in this sub-item.

The oxychlorides of lead form mineral colours, and are therefore placed in the collective sub-item of item 306 (Colours) (Chapter 30).

Antimony forms two chlorides having different degrees of oxidation—namely, antimony trichloride (used for the purification of glass and in metallochromy) and antimony pentachloride, which is less important technically. There is also antimony oxychloride, which has a certain use as a mineral colour but is more widely employed for the preparation of pure compounds of antimony.

Lastly, mention must be made of arsenic chloride, which belongs to the same group.

#### Item 245.

This item comprises the salts of the acid formed by chlorine in combination with oxygen and having the lowest degree of oxidation.

This is hypochlorous acid, the salts of which, the hypochlorites, have the property of readily yielding up their oxygen, and on that account are of great importance as bleaching agents.

(a) The hypochlorite of calcium is particularly well known. It is marketed chiefly under the name of "chloride of lime" (a somewhat complex mixture of hypochlorite of lime and calcium chloride).

Calcium hypochlorite has for some time also been marketed in an almost pure state. These two products are placed under this sub-item.

(b) Besides the lime salt, there also exist in commerce other hypochlorites in a solid state or in solution which are used for the same purposes. Among these mention may be made of the following: the alkaline hypochlorites, also known as "Javelle water" and "Labarraque water", and the hypochlorites of zinc, aluminium and magnesium.

#### Item 246.

The higher degrees of oxidation of hydrochloric acid are represented by chloric acid and perchloric acid, whose salts—chlorates and perchlorates—are so similar that they are placed in the same item.

(a) Of the alkaline chlorates, potassium chlorate is used mainly for the manufacture of chlorated explosive substances. It is also employed in the match industry and in pyrotechnics (fireworks). Numerous other technical uses to which it is put are also based on its active powers of oxidation.

For some time sodium chlorate has been increasingly employed as a weed-killer.

Of the other salts of chloric acid which are of great technical importance, mention may be made of the following: aluminium chlorate (used for printing tissues), ammonium chlorate and barium chlorate (used in the explosives and match industries), and chromium chlorate (used for dyeing textiles).

(b) Of the salts of perchloric acid, potassium perchlorate is the most frequently used in place of potassium chlorate on account of its greater stability and its higher content of oxygen.

Ammonium perchlorate and the perchlorates of sodium and potassium are used in the explosives industry. The salts produced by perchloric acid in combination with organic bases, such as perchlorate of ethylene-diamine, are placed, not in item 246, but in the group of corresponding organic chemical products, which in this case are aliphatic-organic.

#### Item 247.

The other halogens form acids similar to those of chlorine itself, both with and without oxygen.

For example, of the salts of hydrobromic acid, the alkaline bromides are particularly important as medicines, and are also used in photography.

Mention must also be made of iron bromide, which, however, merely constitutes a convenient means of transporting bromine in solid form and in a high degree of concentration.

#### Item 248.

The observations already made on salts of hydrobromic acid and bromic acid apply to salts of hydriodic acid and iodic acid mentioned in item 248.

The alkaline iodides, too, are important as medicines, and potassium iodide is also used in photography.

Mention must further be made of iodide of mercury, which, in addition to its use as a medicine, is also employed in a special photographic process, both by itself and in the form of a double compound with iodide of copper, which compound is widely employed as a means of indicating variations of temperature.

#### Item 249.

This item comprises all the salts formed by arsenious acid and arsenic acid.

Of these, mention must be made of sodium arsenate and potassium arsenate, which are used mainly as fixing substances for mordants in dyeing and in printing tissues. The arsenates of calcium, lead and mercury are of importance for destroying parasites and harmful animals.

The salts of arsenious acid—the arsenites—are used for very much the same purposes, although to a lesser degree.

\* \* \*

The large majority of salts of inorganic acids with inorganic bases having thus been classified under items 239 to 249, there still remains to be examined, in the division of inorganic salts, a group whose acids are formed by metals and not, as in the case of the salts already considered, by metalloids.

Indeed, a number of metals have the property of forming not only basic oxides but also acid oxides. These oxides have a so-called "amphoteric" reaction.

\* \* \*

#### Item 250.

First come the salts of chromic acid, among which :

(a) The alkaline salts, more particularly those derived from the highest degrees of oxidation of chromium, are so important that they are allotted a special sub-item.

The chromates are used principally for preparing bichromates, pigments having a chromium base, chromium oxide (chrome green or Guignet's green), and also in dyeing textiles and printing tissues.

The bichromates are used for preparing chrome alum, in the match and tanning industries, and for a number of other purposes in which they are utilised mainly on account of their high power of oxidation.

(b) Among the other chromates, mention must be made of chromium chromate, which is employed in dyeing cotton.

The more important chromates, such as barium chromate, zinc chromate, iron chromate, manganese chromate, cadmium chromate and lead chromate, are placed in sub-item (l), "Chrome Colours", of item 306 (Chapter 30), and do not therefore come under this item.

#### Item 251.

The second important main group of metallic acid salts comprises salts of acids having a manganese base.

Of these, the manganates represent only the intermediate degree of oxidation of manganese, leading to the permanganates, which are incomparably more important, though sodium manganate is employed as an oxidising agent in the extraction of gold.

The most important permanganate is the potassium salt, which is employed for various purposes on account of its active power of oxidation. In particular, it is used as a bleaching and decolourising agent, and is also employed in the manufacture of explosives.

In conclusion, manganese also forms salts with a lower degree of oxidation than that represented by the manganates—namely, the manganites. These, it is true, are of negligible commercial importance, but they may be mentioned in the heading of the item for the sake of completeness.

#### Item 252.

Next, the other salts of metallic acids are brought under a collective item, which also comprises certain products of more general importance classified under special sub-items.

(a) In the first place come the aluminates, more particularly sodium aluminate, which is used as a mordant in dyeing and in printing tissues, and also in the manufacture of artificial lacquers and of paper.

Barium aluminate is employed as an agent for the purification of water.

(b) Tin forms two isomeric acids—namely, orthostannic acid and metastannic acid. Of their salts, sodium orthostannate is used in dyeing textiles and in impregnating tissues.

Antimony similarly forms various acids, more especially the ortho-, pyro- and meta-antimonic acids. Of their salts, sodium meta-antimonate alone is used as a substitute for oxide of tin for rendering enamel and glass opaque.

Oxyantimonate of lead is a mineral pigment and is therefore placed in sub-item (*m*) of item 306 (Chapter 30).

(c) A last sub-item is reserved for salts of acids formed by vanadium, molybdenum and tungsten. The vanadates, among which particular mention should be made of ammonium vanadate, are employed more especially as oxygen vehicles in dyeing aniline black.

Of the salts of molybdic acid, the most important is calcium molybdate, which is used in the iron metallurgy together with ferro-molybdenum for the production of molybdenum steel. Other molybdates are used for the preparation of ceramic glazes, for the impregnation of tissues, for weighting silk and, in addition to a large number of other technical uses, as a substance to be added to antiseptic preparations.

Lastly, the tungstates are also employed for technical purposes. The most important tungstate is the sodium salt, used as a raw material in the preparation of most of the other compounds of tungsten—in particular, tungstic acid.

(d) In the final collective sub-item, all the other salts of metallic acids not elsewhere specified or included would be grouped together.

These comprise the zincates, ferrates, titanates and plumbates, of which the only important products are calcium plumbate, used in the match industry, and sodium plumbate, used for dyeing animal hair and horn and for colouring metals. Lead plumbate (minium) is a mineral pigment and therefore does not belong to this sub-item.

\* \* \*

With the salts formed by the combination of inorganic acids with inorganic bases specified in items 233 to 252, the most important products belonging to this group and playing a leading part in commerce appear to have been properly classified.

#### Item 253.

All the other similar salts which may possibly become of importance in the future belong to this collective item.

As examples of these salts, mention may be made of those of selenious acid, which are of importance in photography.

#### Item 254.

The series of salts of aliphatic organic acids begins with the salts of formic acid, which, according to its structure, is the simplest of the monobasic acids.

Of these, mention must be made of the alkaline formates, which are used as mordants in the dyeing of textiles and the printing of tissues. The neutral and basic salts of formic acid and chromium are of similar technical importance and are also used in tanning.

Titanium forms a double formate with ammonium (formate of titanium and ammonia).

Lastly, mention must also be made of aluminium formate, which is used as a surface dressing.

#### Item 255.

After formic acid comes, in the series of homologous acids, acetic acid, which is of capital importance for technical purposes and also forms a large number of salts that are themselves put to very important uses.

In order to take these facts into account, the item has been subdivided into various sub-items.

(a) Sodium acetate is used as a mordant in dyeing and in printing tissues, as a food preservative and for a large number of other technical purposes.

Potassium acetate is used principally in the soap industry for precipitating soft soaps.

(b) Of the compounds of acetic acid with calcium, only one is of outstanding technical importance—namely, the product resulting from the carbonisation of wood, which is marketed mainly under the name of grey calcium acetate (pyrolignite of lime), and is used for the manufacture of acetic acid. This product has naturally lost much of its importance since the increasing progress made in the synthetic manufacture of acetic acid and acetone.

Pure calcium acetate is of little importance as compared with grey calcium acetate. Nevertheless, it is also placed under sub-item (*b*).

(c) Aluminium forms various salts with acetic acid, more particularly neutral aluminium acetate and also the basic acetates. Aluminium acetate in a particularly pure form is used mainly as an antiseptic.

As regards their practical uses, aluminium acetates are generally employed in the textile industry in dyeing and in printing tissues. The same also applies to the compounds sulphoacetate and nitroacetate of aluminium, known in commerce as "mordant for red" and "nitrate mordant".

(d) The next sub-item comprises both chromium acetate and iron acetate, as both are very important mordants for printing tissues.

(e) Lead forms two kinds of salts with acetic acid. Firstly, neutral acetate of lead—salt of Saturn—is very widely employed (among numerous other uses) in dyeing and in printing tissues, for the preparation of pigments and compounds with a lead base, for the manufacture of varnishes and in medicine.

Next comes basic lead acetate, which, in water solution—sub-acetate of lead—is used mainly for pharmaceutical purposes.

(f) Another sub-item contains the salts formed by copper with acetic acid, such as basic copper acetate and neutral copper acetate.

The copper salts of acetic acid are used as raw materials for preparing Schweinfurt green and verdigris.

They are also used for pharmaceutical purposes. Further, the basic salt is used for preparing electro-plating baths.

(g) The numerous other salts formed by acetic acid with metals are employed—among a number of other uses—mainly in the textile industry for dyeing and printing and also, to a certain extent, in medicine.

Such are the acetates of ammonium, magnesium, barium, zinc and tin.

The salts formed by acetic acid with strontium, manganese, nickel, cobalt, uranium (uranyl) and cadmium are of much less technical importance.

As a double compound with copper arsenite—known as "Schweinfurt green"—copper acetate was formerly used on a vast scale as a mineral pigment. It is much less used nowadays on account of its extremely poisonous character. On the other hand, it is widely used to destroy parasites and harmful insects. It is placed under sub-item (m) of item 306 (Chapter 30). For this reason it is omitted from item 255.

#### Item 256.

The simplest dibasic acid—oxalic acid—forms, mainly with the alkaline metals, important salts which, both by themselves and in the form of double salts with antimony, tin and titanium, are employed in dyeing and in printing tissues.

Potassium tetraoxalate is used more especially for removing inkstains. Oxalate of iron is used in the preparation of papers for taking transfers by light, and also in photography.

There are also the oxalates of strontium, aluminium and tin.

#### Item 257.

Of the salts of tartaric acid, the most important from a technical point of view—bitartrate of potassium—is the crude tartar deposited in vats after the fermentation of grape juice.

After wine lees, crude tartar is the principal material used for obtaining tartaric acid. On account of their common origin and economic importance, these natural products are classified in item 167 (Chapter 23).

Item 257 includes the other salts of tartaric acid which are of real technical importance :

(a) Of these, mention must be made, in the first sub-item, of potassium bitartrate or purified tartar (cream of tartar), whose differentiation from crude tartar for practical purposes presents no difficulty. The purified tartar is employed in the textile industry, in medicine, and in the preparation of mineral yeasts for bread and pastry baking.

(b) It is further necessary to mention, in the second sub-item, potassic tartrate of antimonyl or double tartrate of potash and antimony—called tartar emetic or stibiated tartar—which is used mainly as a mordant in dyeing. It is also employed in medicine as an emetic.

(c) All the other salts of tartaric acid come under the final sub-item.

Mention may be made of calcium tartrate, which represents the intermediate product obtained when tartaric acid is produced from tartar or bitartrate of potash.

The double tartrate of sodium and potassium (Rochette salts or Seignette salts) is used in medicine and in analytical chemistry.

#### Item 258.

As regards the salts of citric acid, a distinction must be drawn between citrate of lime and the other citrates.

(a) Citric acid, commonly obtained from lemon juice and marketed in the form of citrate of lime, which must be regarded primarily as a raw material.



(b) The other salts of citric acid are used mainly for medicinal purposes, for adding to foodstuffs, and, to a limited extent, for a number of other purposes. They are also used in dyeing and printing.

Unlike citrate of lime, they are finished products.

In view of the above described difference between the economic positions of citrate of calcium and the other salts of citric acid, it was decided to create a special sub-item for citrate of calcium alone, the other salts of citric acid being grouped together in sub-item (b) : "Other".

#### Item 259.

This item comprises the salts of lactic acid.

Of particular technical importance are the alkaline lactates, which, on account of their viscosity, are employed as substitutes for glycerine, also the lactates of titanium, which are used in tanning.

Lactate of iron and lactate of antimony—the latter as a double compound with an alkaline lactate—are used as mordants in dyeing and printing tissues.

Next comes aluminium lactate, which also possesses a certain technical importance.

The lactates of zinc, calcium strontium, bismuth, mercury and magnesium are used for therapeutic purposes.

#### Item 260.

For the salts of the other aliphatic organic acids a collective item has been provided, comprising all the other salts of organic acids with inorganic bases which are not specified or included elsewhere. Here may be classed : the salts of butyric acid, of which the butyrate of calcium and the butyrate of magnesium have acquired a certain importance ; the salts of stearic acid and of palmitic acid, provided they are not included in item 320, "Soaps" (Chapter 32), as are the alkaline salts, or in item 310, "Driers" (Chapter 30), as are the salts of manganese, lead and cobalt ; the salts of resinic acids, except the salts of manganese, lead and cobalt, also classified as driers, and except the salts of zinc and lime, classified under item 285 as "non-hardenable artificial resins".

As regards the salts of oleic acid, the same observations apply as those just made regarding the salts of stearic, palmitic and resinic acids, so that sodium oleate comes under the above-mentioned item 320, "Soaps" (Chapter 32), and the salts of manganese, lead and cobalt in item 310, "Driers" (Chapter 30).

Of the other salts of oleic acid which are of importance from a technical point of view, mention must be made of the barium salt, used as an insecticide, the magnesium salt, used as a bleaching agent, and finally the zinc salt, employed for the impregnation of fibres.

The salts of linoleic acid may also be included here, provided they have a base of metals other than those mentioned in item 310, "Driers" (Chapter 30), as quoted above.

\* \* \*

After the collective items for anions, already dealt with, come the two collective items for cations, comprising combinations of precious metals and combinations of rare earths.

It should here be noted once more that a product cannot be barred from inclusion in these items unless it is expressly classified in another part of the nomenclature or is included elsewhere on account of the particular way in which it is put up.

Consequently, if compounds of precious metals or of metals of rare earths are marketed, either put up in such a way as to be characterised as medicaments in given doses, or as medical products intended for retail sale, they will be placed in item 292 : "Prepared medicaments, etc."

Similarly, products which in themselves belong to items 261 and 262 will be classified, for example, in item 297 (Chapter 29) : "Chemical products for use in photography, apportioned or put up for retail sale", if they are marketed in such a way.

Further, it should be noted that items 261 and 262 comprise, not only inorganic compounds, but also organic compounds containing the metal in question.

#### Item 261.

(a) A special item is reserved for combinations of silver.

A silver salt of great importance is nitrate of silver, used as a raw material in the preparation of most silver compounds. It is very widely employed in medicine, also in photography and for the preparation of ceramic colours.

Other salts which are of technical importance are chloride and the other halogen compounds of silver, which are principally used in photography—phosphate, sulphocyanide, sulphide and cyanide of silver.

Mention should also be made of the silver salt of hydrazoic acid and also silver oxide.

Of the large number of organic compounds of silver, albuminate of silver should be mentioned.

Lastly, though, strictly speaking, not being an actual silver compound, metallic silver in colloidal solution, playing as it does an important part in medicine, should also be classified here.

Item 261(a) further comprises metallic silver in colloidal solution.

(b) In the second sub-item come the combinations of gold.

Of these, the principal is gold chloride, as it has the property of forming with alkalis the alkaline salts of the complex auro-hydrochloric acid, which is widely employed for the preparation of ceramic colours and of colloidal gold and also in photography.

The double salts of gold sulphocyanide with the alkaline sulphocyanides are employed for the same purposes.

Mention should also be made of fulminate of gold.

In pharmacy, a whole series of organic compounds of gold is used.

Similarly, preparations containing colloidal gold must be classified in this item.

(c) The last sub-item comprises combinations of platinum and of metals of the platinum group.

Of the platinum compounds, a certain technical importance is attached to platinum chloride, which in the presence of hydrochloric acid acts as a complex chloroplatinic acid, as well as to platinum cyanide, which similarly acts as a cyanoplatinic acid. These products are extensively used in photography, in platinum plating, in the colouring of ceramic glazes, in the preparation of catalysers, etc.

Next comes platinocyanide of barium, which forms the basis for the screens used in radioscopy by X-rays (Röntgen rays).

Of the metals of the platinum group, mention must be made of the so-called "light" metals—ruthenium, rhodium and palladium. Of their compounds, rhodium chloride and palladium chloride have a certain technical importance. On the other hand, the compounds of the "heavy" metals of the platinum group—osmium and iridium—are of much less technical importance.

#### Item 262.

The second collective item for cations comprises the combinations of rare earths.

Scientifically speaking, the term "rare earths" refers to the oxides of a number of rare metals which show a close chemical similarity to one another.

Mention should be made first of the earths of the cerium group—thorium, lanthanum, cer (cerium), praseodymium and neodymium, samarium and europium, and next the earths of the gadolinium and ytterbium group—scandium, yttrium, ytterbium, gadolinium, terbium, dysprosium, holmium, erbium and thulium.

All these metals are found in the sand known as "monazite", which occurs as a product of the decomposition of rocks in North and South America, Australia, Africa and India.

Cerium and thorium are alone of real technical importance. Of their compounds cerium oxide or cerium hydroxide is used by itself for weighting silk, as an enamel opacifiant and also as a catalytic substance for a large number of chemical operations and processes.

Thorium oxide is used in the manufacture of fireproof materials and crucibles, as an enamel opacifiant and in the manufacture of incandescent mantles in association with cerium oxide.

Of the other cerium salts which are of technical importance, mention must be made of the fluoride and tungstate (which are added to the carbon of arc lamps), the phosphate (a high-temperature ceramic pigment), the nitrate (used for incandescent mantles and the manufacture of flash-light substances for taking photographs) and chloride (used for the manufacture of pyrophoric alloys).

Among the important salts of thorium are the nitrate, which is also used for the preparation of incandescent mantles, the acetate, the oxalate and the fluoride.

Of the other rare earths, mention should also be made of the salts of didymium (praseodymium and neodymium), which are also used as high-temperature ceramic pigments and as glass decolourising agents; the salts of lanthanum, which are added to the carbon of arc lamps; the compounds of scandium used as mordants for colouring and decolourising glass and glazes.

In this item are also grouped the salts of radium, among which mention must be made of the chloride, the bromide and the sulphate.

Lastly, there must also be classed in this group, as "radioactive" substances, mesothorium and radiothorium, which are put to the most varied technical uses, particularly in medicine and for the preparation of luminescent substances.

OTHER INORGANIC COMPOUNDS NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED ;  
CARBIDES AND CARBON SULPHIDE (263 to 267).

This group contains inorganic products which are of commercial importance but which cannot consistently be placed in the previous groups of chemical elements, condensed gases, acids, oxides, hydroxides and salts.

**Item 263.**

Item 263 comprises all the peroxides which, on account of their property of readily releasing oxygen, play an important part as bleaching and oxidising agents.

(a) The first sub-item comprises the dioxide or peroxide of hydrogen (oxygenated water), which, in addition to numerous technical uses, is employed, more especially in therapeutics, as an antiseptic and as a cosmetic.

This product will also have to be placed in this item even if, in order to facilitate its transport, stabilising substances such as urea are added to it. Preparations having a base of peroxide of hydrogen will not, however, be classified as cosmetics in the corresponding items based on the use to which the article is put, unless they are put up for immediate use as such.

(b) The second sub-item comprises, first of all, the peroxide of sodium. This product is also used for many and varied purposes, more particularly since it reconstitutes a concentrated peroxide of hydrogen, absorbs carbonic acid and at the same time releases oxygen. It is further of importance because it forms the basis for the preparation of most of the other compounds known as peroxides.

The next substance in the same sub-item is barium dioxide or peroxide, which is added to products used for bleaching, cleaning and grease-removing, in aluminothermy, for the preparation of "ignitable tablets" and for the preparation of peroxide of hydrogen.

(c) All the other peroxides, which also occur in commerce, come under the collective sub-item "Other".

Mention may be made of magnesium peroxide and zinc peroxide, which are used for pharmaceutical purposes.

**Item 264.**

Next to the peroxides are placed the per-salts, which, with the peroxides, have the property of being oxygen vehicles and are thus differentiated from other salts, so that they may justifiably be placed in this special position.

(a) The first sub-item comprises the perborate group, the most important of which, sodium perborate, besides being used as a bleaching material, is employed mainly for the manufacture of washing substances and cosmetics and medicinal preparations. Besides sodium perborate, the formula for which is  $\text{NaBO}_3 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , there is another sodium per-salt of boric acid, perborax, the formula for which is  $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_8$ , and which also occurs in commerce and is used principally for medicinal purposes.

Potassium and ammonium perborates are of less importance.

The alkaline-earth perborates, as well as the magnesium and zinc perborates, are also used in bleaching and in dermatology, and further for the manufacture of tooth powders and pastes and of polishes.

(b) The next sub-item comprises the percarbonates—*i.e.*, the salts of percarbonic acid, which is unknown in the free state, and whose alkaline salts only are of technical importance, being used but solely to a small extent as bleaching substances.

Mention must also be made of the use of potassium percarbonate as a substance for addition to washing preparations and for removing fixing salts in photography.

Further, besides the percarbonates, there are solid products composed of sodium carbonate and hydrogen peroxide, which, however, should be classified together with sodium percarbonate, on account of their great analogy with the latter, from an economic point of view.

(c) Next, the salts of persulphuric acid are of primary importance. Of these, the alkaline salts are used for the preparation of hydrogen peroxide (oxygenated water), for bleaching flour and for a large number of other technical purposes.

(d) The expression "Per-salts, other" does not include the perchlorates and the permanganates, which belong to items 246 and 251, where they are specifically mentioned.

At present there are no other per-salts known to be of commercial importance; the collective sub-item is thus only intended, at all events for the time being, as a reserve item.

**Item 265.**

The next item comprises the carbides, which really include carbon, but the manufacture of which comes within the scope of the great inorganic chemical industry. Consequently, the carbides are classified among inorganic products.

Of these carbides, the most important from the technical point of view is :

(a) Calcium carbide, which is used in the preparation of acetylene and of calcic cyanamide ;

(b) Another sub-item is provided for silicon carbide, used as an artificial abrasive either in the form of powder or agglomerated into millstones, grindstones, files, or otherwise, or deposited as a thin coating on a suitable ground.

Silicon carbide is also being used increasingly in the fireproof material industry, the building industry and the electrical industry ;

(c) The other carbides, which are grouped together in the collective sub-item, are of much less importance than the preceding carbides.

Of their number, mention may be made of barium carbide, and a mixture of barium carbide, barium oxide and barium cyanide, used in the preparation of acetylene.

Mention may also be made of boron carbide, used on account of its hardness as an abrasive and for the manufacture of the electrodes of arc lamps, etc. Iron carbides are used in iron-working. Titanium carbide is used for the manufacture of the electrodes of arc lamps. Molybdenum carbide is of much less importance.

**Item 266.**

The observations on the manufacture and classification of the carbides also apply to sulphide of carbon.

It is used primarily in the manufacture of artificial silk having a viscose base ; next come its uses for the destruction of insects and other harmful organisms, as a dissolvent and as an agent for vulcanising rubber. Lastly, it is used as a raw material in the preparation of a number of inorganic products, such as tetrachloride of carbon, the sulphocyanides and the xanthogenates.

**Item 267.**

The group closes with a collective item for inorganic compounds not specified elsewhere, some of which are mentioned in sub-items.

(a) Of the chlorides of phosphorus, the principal is the trichloride, used for the preparation of other phosphorus compounds. It is also employed in the manufacture of coal-tar colouring materials and in the ceramic industry for obtaining " lustre effects ".

The pentachloride and the oxychloride of phosphorus play an important part in organic synthesis and also as catalysers.

(b) The sulphides of phosphorus, in the form of trisulphide, pentasulphide and, above all, sesquisulphide of phosphorus, are widely employed for the manufacture of matches.

(c) Chloride of sulphur (formula  $S_2Cl_2$ ) is employed mainly in the vulcanisation of rubber. It is also used for organic synthesis, for the preparation of sulphide of carbon, in the explosives industry, the artificial rubber industry, etc. The other compounds of sulphur and chlorine are of no technical importance.

With chloride of sulphur are classed other sulphur compounds of chlorine, such as sulphuryl chloride ( $SO_2Cl_2$ ) and thionyl chloride ( $SOCl_2$ ). These compounds of sulphur and chlorine are employed mainly for the chloridisation of organic products.

(d) The term " phosphides ", as used in this sub-item, applies to compounds of phosphorus with metals or metalloids not specified elsewhere—*e.g.*, chlorides and sulphides of phosphorus. Such substances are tariffed under this sub-item if the constituent elements of the compound bear a fixed stoichiometric proportion to each other, as is the case with calcium phosphide—which is fairly extensively employed for filling luminous buoys—and also aluminium phosphide, which, too, is of a certain technical importance.

On the other hand, in the case of substances which are not compounds but alloys—*i.e.*, if the relative proportion of the constituent parts may be changed at will, as in the case of phosphide of iron, phosphide of copper, etc., such products are placed, not in item 267(d) (Chapter 28), but in the relevant item of the chapter on metals.

(e) Next, the collective sub-item comprises all inorganic products not specified or included in other items.

As examples of such products, mention may be made of the following : the nitrides—*i.e.*, compounds of metals or metalloids with nitrogen, among which mention may be made of aluminium nitride and the nitrides of iron, titanium and boron ; the hydrides, of which the only one of technical importance is calcium hydride, which may be used as a source for obtaining hydrogen.

As regards the arrangement of the organic chemical products within the two main groups—organic products the structural formula of which constitutes an open chain and organic products the structural formula of which has a benzene nucleus—the basis that may be taken for further subdivision is the property possessed by organic compounds of allowing an atom of hydrogen to be replaced by another element or group of atoms the presence of which in the compound confers upon it specific chemical properties called functions.

If, for example, in the hydrocarbides an atom of hydrogen is replaced by an atom of a halogen—chlorine, bromine or iodine—halogenated hydrocarbides are obtained which have very specific properties. In view of this fact, it may be recommended that in the nomenclature the halogenated hydrocarbides should be classified in a single group. The halogen in its turn may be replaced by the "oxhydril" group, and in this way the alcohol group is reached.

Again, if by oxidation two atoms of hydrogen are eliminated from the characteristic functional group of alcohols, the aldehyde and ketone groups are obtained.

The aldehydes in their turn may by further oxidation fix a new atom of oxygen, and in this way the acid group is reached.

If the alcohols react upon each other in the appropriate manner, the group of ether-oxides is reached.

If the alcohols and acids react upon each other, the group of ether-salts or esters is obtained.

All these observations apply both to aliphatic organic compounds (a term which applies to open-chain compounds) and also to the so-called aromatic compounds—*i.e.*, those having a benzene nucleus.

In the classification of aromatic substances, however, for practical reasons which are particularly weighty in view of the economic conditions attending the manufacture and use of these substances, certain departures are made from the rigid observance of the system previously explained of grouping together aromatic bodies according to their functional properties.

ORGANIC COMPOUNDS, EXCEPT THE ALIPHATIC ACIDS AND THEIR SALTS,  
NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED (268 to 274).

Items 268 to 274 comprise all aliphatic organic compounds except the acids and salts already grouped with inorganic acids and salts; and also the ethers and esters, which appear under item 273.

Item 268.

The simplest organic compounds are the hydrocarbides.

No special item has been provided for the aliphatic hydrocarbides, because they have been placed in Chapter 27 as products of the distillation of mineral oils.

Moreover, when they occur in the form of compressed gases—*e.g.*, methane—they come under item 217: "Compressed Gases".

The chapter on aliphatic organic chemical products therefore begins with the halogenated hydrocarbides.

(a) Of these, a conspicuous position has been given—by the allotment of a special sub-item—to chloroform (trichloromethane), which is used in medicine as an anæsthetic and is also employed in various other ways for technical purposes, mainly as a dissolvent and as an agent for organic synthesis.

(b) Of the other halogenated hydrocarbides, the chlorine products are sufficiently important to be grouped in a special sub-item.

In the first place, mention must be made of the tetrachloride of carbon, which is a dissolvent and a remarkably efficient extracting agent. It is also employed in the textile industry for washing, as a fire extinguisher and for a large number of other technical purposes.

Carbon tetrachloride is placed in this item, even though in its case all the hydrogen atoms are replaced by chlorine, and for that reason it cannot strictly be described as a derivative of a hydrocarbide.

Another series, though a wholly special one—namely, the hydrocarbides of chlorine—is obtained by the action of chlorine, under special conditions, on acetylene, in the form of the following products: tetrachlorethane, bi- or tri-chlorethylene, pentachlorethane, perchlorethylene and hexachlorethane.

Of these products, trichlorethylene is the most important, which, on account of its non-inflammability, is extensively used as a dissolvent.

The other products mentioned above are much less important. They are distinguished from ethylene trichlorate more particularly through their boiling-point. In certain cases, they are preferred by consumers to trichlorethylene, if their boiling-point is more suitable for the particular requirements of the manufacture in question.

Besides these compounds, there are a number of other hydrocarbides of chlorine which are of technical importance.

Ethyl chloride and methyl chloride are gaseous at a temperature of 20° C. and at ordinary atmospheric pressure, and are, therefore, classed in item 217, where the special sub-item (g) has been allotted to them.

As regards the hydrocarbides of bromine and iodine:

(c) Bromoform (tribromomethane) and iodoform (triiodomethane), both of which are used in medicine, correspond to chloroform.

(d) The collective sub-item comprises the other hydrocarbides of bromine and iodine, among which methyl iodide (used in organic synthesis and for the manufacture of coal-tar colouring materials) must be mentioned.

Methyl bromide, which is employed in medicine and for the preparation of glycol, is gaseous at a temperature of 20° C. and at ordinary atmospheric pressure, and therefore comes under item 217, where it is specified by name in sub-item (g).

All the halogenated hydrocarbides which are solid or liquid at a temperature of 20° C. and at ordinary atmospheric pressure are classified under item 268, even if from the chemical point of view they are regarded as esters of an alcohol with an inorganic hydracide. For that reason, item 273 might perhaps have been placed under item 268, which comprises ethers and esters; it was decided otherwise, however, in view of the uses to which ethers and esters are put.

#### Item 269.

Alcohols are derived from hydrocarbides, through the replacement by the oxhydryl group OH of one atom of hydrogen in the case of the monovalent alcohols and of several atoms of hydrogen in the case of polyvalent alcohols.

Besides the primary alcohols (contained in the group CH<sub>2</sub>OH), there are also secondary alcohols (CH<sub>2</sub>OH) and tertiary alcohols (C<sub>3</sub>OH), which are distinguished according to the degree to which the hydrogen atoms are replaced in the CH<sub>3</sub> group, to which oxhydryl is attached.

(a) The simplest form of alcohol is methyl alcohol or methanol. It used to be obtained solely by the carbonisation of wood. To-day this method of production has been far outdistanced—in Europe at all events—by a synthetic process of manufacture.

Methyl alcohol is put to the most varied uses—in the manufacture of coal-tar colouring materials, for the production of formaldehyde, as a dissolvent and as preservative for various products.

The homologous alcohol which comes next is ethyl alcohol, which, although manufactured by synthetic means, is also, and mainly, obtained from distilleries. On account of the principal use to which it is put, it is mentioned among alcoholic beverages and liquors in Chapter 22, item 158.

(b) Of the other monovalent alcohols, the next three in the series—propyl, butyl and amyl alcohol—are in all their isomeric forms characterised by the fact that they are extracted from fusel oil, which is a distillery by-product. They are employed for important technical purposes, in the perfume industry and as dissolvents.

Most of these products are also obtained nowadays by synthetic means.

The other monovalent alcohols are of much less importance. Of these mention may be made of allyl alcohol, which is employed in the manufacture of coal-tar colouring materials.

(c) A special item is next allotted to fusel oils as, in view of their use as a raw material for the extraction of the alcohols mentioned in the previous sub-item, provision had to be made to enable them to be accorded special tariff treatment, if required.

(d) Of the polyvalent alcohols mention must be made first of glycerine, which, however, being produced by the decomposition of fatty matters, belongs, according to the arrangement of the nomenclature, to Chapter 15, where it is placed under item 110.

On the other hand, mention must be made in the chapter on chemical products of the glycols, of which glycol (ethylene glycol), a bivalent alcohol, has recently acquired great importance as a raw material for the production of dissolvents and also as a substitute for glycerine, in cases where its physical properties are the same and enable it to replace that substance.

(e) As another polyvalent alcohol, mention may also be made of erythrite, which is found in a natural form as ether, and which may perhaps also be used as a substitute for glycerine even in the explosives industry. Provision may further be made, in the series of hexavalent alcohols or hexites, for products some of which may ultimately become of commercial importance in view of obtaining important esters for the manufacture of dissolvents.

Hexavalent alcohol termed "sorbite" is already employed in medicine. The same applies to mannite, which is also used for other purposes, and particularly for the manufacture of artificial resins.

The heptyl and octyl alcohols are used on account of their antiseptic properties as disinfectants and as a means of destroying insects and harmful organisms. The octyl alcohols are also used as synthetic perfumes.

#### Item 270.

The aldehydes are produced by the oxidation of primary alcohols, though other processes of production are also known.

(a) In the first place, the aldehyde which is of outstanding technical importance is the simplest—formaldehyde—the name of which is derived from its chemical connections with formic acid. It is produced exclusively through the oxidation of methyl alcohol. On account of its extensive capacity for reaction, it is employed for many purposes in organic chemistry and for technical chemical purposes.

It is put to important uses in the preparation of coal-tar colouring materials and of artificial plastic materials, as a disinfectant, as an agent for the destruction of parasites and harmful organisms, and, finally, in the preparation of pharmaceutical products.

Formaldehyde is gaseous at the ordinary temperature, but in commerce is found only in two forms—namely, either in solution in water (content 40% of formaldehyde) to which not more than 14% of methyl alcohol is usually added to prevent polymerisation, or in the solid state, after polymerisation, in the form of paraformaldehyde or trioxymethylene. The aqueous solution is known under various trade names, such as “formol” and “formaline”.

(*b*) The homologous aldehyde which follows next is of no less technical importance, and on account of its chemical connections with acetic acid is called “acetaldehyde”.

Formerly obtained by means of ethyl alcohol through the action of a suitable oxidising agent, it is to-day produced almost exclusively by synthetic means through the transformation of acetylene.

Acetaldehyde is used mainly as the original substance from which other chemical substances are produced.

It also provides products of polymerisation, such as paraldehyde or metaldehyde, and the latter in solid form has acquired commercial importance as a fuel.

(*c*) Among other aldehydes, mention may also be made of acrylaldehyde—also called acroleine—which, mixed with formaldehyde, is used specially as a disinfectant.

Mention must also be made of chloral, which is marketed in solution in water or in alcohol or as a solid, in a polymerised state. It is used as a raw material for obtaining other organic substances and is also employed in medicine.

Crotonaldehyde may possibly be regarded as a commercial product also.

#### Item 271.

If the secondary instead of the primary alcohols are taken as the starting-point for the oxidation of alcohols, the ketones are obtained. Of these the most important is :

(*a*) Acetone. In the case of this product, too, the old method of preparation by the isolation of the products of the distillation of wood has largely been replaced by synthetic preparation commencing with acetylene.

Quite recently the production of acetone by a process of fermenting maize has come to the fore.

Acetone is used for the preparation of many chemical substances.

It is also of great importance as an agent for expanding nitrocellulose, and in the manufacture of smokeless powder and of celluloid.

(*b*) At present, apart from methylethylketone, there are hardly any other aliphatic ketones of commercial importance to be classified in the collective sub-item.

#### Item 272.

The aliphatic ethers and esters have not yet been mentioned in any of the items of Chapter 28. Nevertheless, they do not come under item 272, which comprises only “amines, amides and other aliphatic organic compounds not elsewhere specified or included”, except the ethers and esters.

These last are grouped together with aromatic organic ethers and esters in item 273.

As examples of products belonging to item 272, mention may be made of ammonia aldehyde, which is used for accelerating vulcanisation; hexamethylenetetramine, also used for accelerating vulcanisation and for pharmaceutical purposes; finally, ethanalamine, acetamide, acetonitrile, acetal, etc.

Urea would also belong to this item in view of its chemical structure; being used mainly as a nitrogenated fertiliser, however, it has been placed in sub-item (*d*) of item 343 (Chapter 35).

Products of aliphatic and of aromatic constitution are classified as aromatic chemical products under item 274.

The products obtained by the action of organic acids on certain inorganic derivatives, such as acetyl chloride, belong to item 272.

#### Item 273.

The alcohols like the phenols may react either among themselves or with acids, releasing water. In the former case, the ether oxides (ethers properly so-called) are obtained, and in the latter, the ether salts (esters). The reaction of the alcohols and aromatic acids is similar to that of the aliphatic alcohols. The outcome of these conditions of formation is the production of an extraordinarily large number of products coming under the denomination “ethers and esters”.

As the economic position of the ethers and esters, both of the aliphatic and of the aromatic series, is very largely similar, it was thought that it would be requiring too much investigatory and analytic work from the Customs administrations if the products of each category were classed separately, and accordingly they have been grouped together.

Many ethers and esters are used for technical purposes, as dissolvents, for expanding other substances or rendering them plastic, etc., particularly in the varnish, oil, textile, leather and other industries. Many aliphatic and aromatic ethers and esters are also employed in the manufacture of expensive articles of food and in the perfume industry. For nitrocellulose, see item 334, and for the ethers and esters of cellulose, item 277.

In view of the chemical relations of many ethers and esters with ethyl alcohol, and the large number of countries in which ethyl alcohol constitutes a State monopoly or is subject to a special regime, these products are subject to special duties, apart from the question whether, in practice, ethyl alcohol can be recovered from the products or not.

These requirements of fiscal policy have to be co-ordinated with the need in certain countries to avoid taxing too heavily dissolvents which are used as auxiliary material in many industries. In a national tariff, it is possible to co-ordinate these interests by inserting a general clause under which the ethers and esters used as dissolvents receive favourable Customs treatment, subject to verification of their use. However, this solution is inadmissible in the international nomenclature, which cannot lay down rules for Customs treatment, but can only classify the commodities. It was therefore necessary to try to classify separately ethers and esters used as dissolvents on the one hand and ethers and esters used as odoriferous materials on the other.

The success of these attempts was rendered very difficult, primarily because the field covered by the products in question is defined, not by easily recognised physical properties, but rather by the uses and purposes of the products in question, and there is constant difficulty in providing such conclusive evidence of these uses and purposes as will satisfy the requirements even of a Customs tariff. These difficulties have been solved in the following manner :

At first, the aliphatic and aromatic ethers and esters used as artificial odoriferous materials were classified generally in Chapter 31. The other ethers and esters—with certain special exceptions—were classified in item 273, which was divided into three sub-items.

In view of the special part played by ethyl ether among the other ethers and esters, both in its chemical relations with ethyl alcohol and on account of its economic importance, it has been allotted the first sub-item (*a*).

The dissolvents have been classified under sub-item (*b*), while in sub-item (*c*) have been classified all the other aliphatic and aromatic ethers and esters, ethyl ether excepted, which do not come under the Customs tariff definition of "dissolvents" or in the category of "artificial odoriferous materials". As examples of products which should be placed here, mention may be made of the following : ethyl acetylacetate (a special ester of acetic acid) which, on account of its tendency to form with various substances condensation products having a cyclic chain, forms a valuable auxiliary agent in organic chemistry ; anisol (phenol methylether) and phenetol (phenol ethylether), which are of importance as intermediate products of colouring matters derived from coal tar ; and isobornylester of carbanilic acid used for technical purposes.

The allocation to sub-item (*b*) of ethers and esters—that is to say, of dissolvents as distinct from odoriferous substances—has necessitated the preparation of two lists, a list of dissolvents (Annex II) and a list of synthetic perfumes (Annex III). The list of dissolvents contains only products which have for long proved their value as dissolvents, or which, in all probability, will remain of economic importance in this respect for some time to come. The summary list of items was chosen so as to avoid encumbering the list with too many products. This method of preparing the list is, however, open to the objection that decisions will have subsequently to be taken in regard to various exceptions. Of these, the following may be considered : the phthalates of glycerine and glycol, which come under the item for artificial non-hardenable resins ; the butyrates of methyl and ethyl, which are placed on the list of odoriferous materials.

It may, of course, be necessary to revise this list of dissolvents from time to time, as, owing to rapid technical progress, some products may no longer be used as dissolvents and other products may prove utilisable as such.

#### Item 274.

For the classification of aromatic chemical products, a system of division has been devised similar to that for aliphatic products.

The aromatic hydrocarbides themselves may at any rate be left out of consideration in this respect, because they are almost exclusively obtained during the distillation of coal tar and therefore come under the group of oils originating from the distillation of coal tar and their directly isolated constituents in item 205 (Chapter 27).

The first group consists of halogenated, nitrated and sulphonated derivatives, and hydrocarbons of the benzol and naphthalene series.

The second group comprises derivatives of hydrocarbons of the benzol and naphthalene series, in which one atom of hydrogen is replaced by a hydroxyl group and which constitute the phenol group.

The third group is reserved for the numerous aromatic products in which one atom of hydrogen of the benzol or naphthalene series is replaced by the "amine" group ( $\text{NH}_2$ ) and for derivatives of those products.



Another group comprises the aldehydes, the quinones and the ketones, not only of the benzol and naphthalene series, but also of the anthracene series, so as to include the important group of "anthraquinone" and its derivatives.

Lastly, there is a special item for carboxyl acids and their corresponding derivatives, while all the other important aromatic products omitted from the preceding five groups are placed in a final collective item.

In order, however, to take account of the situation of countries which do not manufacture chemical products or which for other reasons are not concerned in possessing a highly specialised tariff for aromatic chemical products, the specific products in which there is a large international trade have been singled out from each group and classified under sub-items corresponding to each of the chemical families to which they belong—*i.e.*, the families included under items (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e). These specific products come under sub-item (a) 1, (b) 1, (c) 1, (d) 1 and (e) 1 and 2.

(f) Sub-item (f) covers artificial sweetening substances, including sulphimide of benzoic acid, and paraphenetolcarbamide. The sodium salt of aminotriazinsulphonic acid also comes under this group.

These substances are placed on the market under various names, among which we may mention "saccharine" (sulphimide of benzoic acid) and "dulcin" (paraphenetolcarbamide).

(g) The final collective sub-item includes all the other organic substances the chemical structure of which is not in the form of an open chain and which do not come under item 273 or the sub-items (a) to (g) of item 274.

An important group of chemical products also belonging to this category is that of organic substances the chemical structure of which is neither an open chain nor a benzene nucleus.

As examples of such products, we may mention oxide of ethylene, dioxide of diethylene, and oxide of propylene, which are used for preparing ethers and esters, glycols of ethylene and propylene. Dioxide of diethylene is also used as a dissolvent.

In the same way, the derivatives of pyrrol are classified in this sub-item and also, for countries wishing to include them specially in their tariff, vulcanisation accelerators, in so far as their structure is not exclusively aliphatic (thiourea, diamidodiphenylurea, guanidine, urea substitutes, etc.).

\* \* \*

#### OTHER CHEMICAL PRODUCTS AND PREPARATIONS (275 to 287).

In the collective group which concludes the special part of the chemical compounds are placed both products which undoubtedly come under the items of the chapter referring to those compounds, but which for special reasons require to be included elsewhere, and products which by their nature are classified outside the chapter referring to chemical products, but, in view of their numerous economic connections, should be placed in as neutral an environment as possible.

##### Item 275.

Activated charcoals are extracted from various organic substances. Wood and peat charcoal should be mentioned first. Then come lignite, sawdust, nut shells and other similar materials which are also used as raw materials for the production of activated charcoals. Bone black or animal charcoal and all other black of animal origin are also included under "activated charcoal". Substances belonging to this group are either active without requiring further treatment—as in the case of bone black or animal charcoal—or must first undergo chemical or physical treatment in order to become active. For instance, zinc chloride is used in the way indicated for the preparation of these charcoals.

It was proposed that the characteristic justifying the classification of a carbonised substance under "activated charcoals" should be held to be the property of discolouring within a certain time a solution to which methylene blue has been added, or of absorbing a specified quantity of benzene contained in a specified volume of air saturated with benzene vapour.

##### Item 276.

The nitrocelluloses are nitric esters of cellulose, and, as such, in accordance with the nomenclature adopted, belong to the sub-item in which esters are classified. These products vary, however, both in themselves and in the form of solutions which are found in commerce under the name of collodion; economically, they are of such importance that it was thought fit to make a separate sub-item for them.

The nitrocelluloses themselves are placed in the chapter respecting explosives, to which they really belong.

The solutions of collodion are placed on the market in the most diverse varieties, both in respect of their nitrocellulose content and the nature of the dissolvents. The principal dissolvent formerly used was a mixture of alcohol and ether; but organic esters, such as butylacetate, are now also employed.

From the point of view of item 276, "collodions" are taken to mean only nitrocellulose solutions in some solvent, and hence without the addition of any other product.

All these products have been grouped in item 276, irrespective of the solvent or the degree of concentration.

Collodions are put to many technical uses, such as, for instance, in the varnish industry, where they are employed to prepare quick-drying solutions and are, therefore, preferable for mass application—as, for instance, in the motor-car industry.

Collodions are also much used in photography and lithography. They are also used in the preparation of transfer pictures, coloured papers, multigraphing appliances, in the incandescent mantle industry, etc. Lastly, collodion is used for manufacturing pharmaceutical products.

Varnishes with a nitrocellulose base belong, not to this item, but to item 311, sub-item (c) (Chapter 30).

### Item 277.

If the nitrocellulose solutions of item 276 are suitably treated and, in particular, if they are mixed with camphor or camphor substitutes, celluloid is obtained; this is a chemically prepared substance which can be moulded into any shape and from which the most varied objects can be made by blowing, cutting or turning. Celluloid is of great technical importance as a substitute for natural carving and moulding materials, such as ivory, tortoiseshell, mother-of-pearl, etc.

If cellulose is treated under special conditions with acetic acid, it is converted into cellulose acetate or acetylcellulose. Acetylcellulose is distinguished from celluloid by the fact that it is placed on the market, not only in the form of compact products, but also in powder or in clots. In the latter form, acetylcellulose is principally used in the manufacture of varnish.

Lastly, this group contains a third derivative of cellulose obtained from "xanthogenate of cellulose", known as "viscose", which is of primary importance from an economic point of view.

It should be noted, however, that item 277 does not include either viscose threads, which come under the group "artificial silk", or viscose fibres, which, from the point of view of the nomenclature, are "artificial textile fibres".

Other esters of cellulose, such as possibly that resulting from treatment by formic acid—*i.e.*, formylcellulose, or, for instance, ethylcellulose and benzylcellulose—are not at present of the same importance as acetylcellulose. There is, however, reason to believe that, in the future, these products will acquire an increasing technical importance.

Sub-items have been provided for the various commercial forms of the derivatives of cellulose belonging to this item; by means of suitable subdivision, the differences in the economic position of celluloid, acetylcellulose and viscose have been duly taken into account.

(a) The first sub-item includes the derivatives of cellulose in the form of powder or clots. Acetylcellulose in particular is found in this form.

It was proposed to create a special item for acetylcellulose powder. In view, however, of the fact that the nomenclature should be simplified as far as possible, it was not thought necessary to create such a sub-item, the wording of (a) allowing any country to make the necessary subdivisions later on.

Acetylcellulose in powder or clots is relatively bulky, and is, therefore, frequently compressed into blocks in order to facilitate transport. These blocks are distinguished from those mentioned in the following sub-item by the fact that the material ceases to cohere as soon as the wrappers are removed. These commercial forms of acetylcellulose should also be included in sub-item (a), and, therefore, the expression "in non-coherent masses" has been introduced into this sub-item.

There is a further article of commerce, dinitrocellulose, which is mixed either with camphor or with plastifying substances (the latter being either substitutes for camphor or products such as tricresylic phosphate or the esters of phthalic acid, etc.). These mixtures are marketed in the form of small thin sheets irregularly cut or broken, which can then be treated by dissolution, in a similar manner to acetylcellulose, in order to produce varnishes, compositions for applying to suitable grounds (for instance, in the manufacture of artificial leather, etc.).

Given that these materials cannot be used in the above-described commercial form as carving or moulding substances or materials, they are placed under sub-item (a), where their characteristics are described in the following wording: "In flakes, lamels or small irregular plates".

(b) Among the forms of these materials after fashioning—in particular, as regards celluloid—mention must be made of the sheets obtained by cutting up blocks of this product. As a result of the drying process which follows cutting, the celluloid sheets have an unequal and undulating surface which is remedied by pressure between iron sheets laid upon one another

in heated hydraulic presses. By this process the dull or smooth surface of the iron sheets is communicated to the sheets of celluloid. But this smooth surface must not be mistaken for a polished surface obtained by subsequent working.

Factories producing raw celluloid supply this material, not only in sheets, but in the form of blocks, thick plates, tubes and sticks, which are marketed without having undergone any additional working.

The thin sheets of these cellophane-type materials, even when coloured in the mass, are also included in the respective tertiary items if their surfaces are not otherwise worked.

Sheets cut in square or rectangular form not worked on the surface, including bands more than 10 mm. wide are also included in this item. However, unsensitised bands for films, which come under item 293(a) (Chapter 29), are not included in this item.

(c) The third sub-item is reserved for fragments. In particular, celluloid fragments are a raw material for mastics with a base of celluloid, etc. Fragments consist of waste of manufacture of irregular shape or old manufactures which can no longer be used as such.

#### Item 278.

The next items specify the other chemically prepared materials which, like celluloid, are used as carving and moulding materials.

These include, in the first place, substitutes for horn, the production of which is based on the property of casein to harden under the action of formaldehyde. The most important of these varieties of artificial horn is that known commercially as "galalith".

Gelatine and starch can also be hardened under the influence of certain specific substances and may consequently give similar products.

(a) As the substances in question are placed on the market almost exclusively in a solid form, no special sub-item was provided for them in the form of powder or clots, but only one sub-item for the solid forms, even if they are simply smoothed, unworked; the products which are polished or otherwise worked on the surface have been included in Chapter 82.

With regard to sheets, see the observations relating to the previous item.

(b) A further sub-item includes the fragments, even when moulded.

#### Item 279.

A third important category of carving or moulding materials is represented by the condensation products of certain organic materials forming the "artificial resins". Among them we may mention, in the first place, those with a basis of phenols and of formaldehyde. Other materials may enter into the product instead of phenol, such as urea, phthalic acid, the cresols, etc.

The condensation products of the phenols and of formaldehyde should be divided into three categories.

I. The variety that is technically and economically analogous to the products just mentioned—*i.e.*, products with a basis of casein and cellulose—consists of resins in solid forms which, after simple physical treatment, become finished articles. This special treatment, which generally consists of heating, is called "hardening". For this reason, the resins referred to are usually called "artificial resins, hardened". In this form, they are insoluble in the various organic solvents.

In the same way, this category includes products formed by layers of tissues or paper impregnated with these materials. Tissues and paper merely impregnated with these materials, but not in superimposed layers, come under their respective chapters, and in particular paper or cardboard impregnated with artificial resins, under item 425(b).

II. Artificial resins of another quality are also found in commerce; they are distinguished from those mentioned above by the fact that they are in an intermediate state, but they can also be brought to the latter state by "hardening".

On that account, they are called "hardenable" artificial resins.

So far, they do not, therefore, consist of solid materials for carving, etc., and are placed on the market principally in the form of powder, pieces of irregular shape, and sometimes in a more or less viscous liquid form. As regards powdered mixtures of artificial resins with substances such as sawdust, wood flour, mineral or colouring substances, etc., see item 280: "Moulding powders made from plastic materials".

III. A third category of artificial resins is also distinguished from the above two categories by the fact that these materials are not found as hardened resins (see I above) and are non-hardenable (see II). These are artificial "non-hardenable" resins, which, on

account of the fundamental difference in their use, do not belong to this item but should be placed in item 285. Consequently, item 279 includes only the products referred to in I and II.

With regard to the subdivision of the item :

(a) The first sub-item is provided for products in the form of liquids, lumps or powder. These different physical states mark the first stage of manufacture of artificial hardenable resins, which are placed on the market in these forms.

Moreover, it should be noted that filling materials or colouring matters may be added to artificial hardenable resins possessing the physical characteristics mentioned in the previous paragraph. The mixtures thus obtained also fall under item 279(a).

(b) Plastic masses, which as regards physical form are solid, and which have only been superficially worked by simple grinding, are included in this sub-item.

For sheets, see the observations under item 277.

(c) There is a final sub-item, which comprises fragments.

The wording of item 279, in referring to artificial plastic materials, also covers " others not elsewhere specified or included ".

This item may comprise moulding materials with a basis of fatty acids, paraffin, wax and other similar substances, as found on the market in mass for modelling.

They are, of course, classified according to their commercial form in the corresponding sub-item of the above-mentioned item.

#### Item 280.

This item covers powdered mixtures of artificial plastic substances with the addition of wood flour and similar substances, mineral substances, colouring substances, etc. These mixtures are used for moulding various objects and particularly for the manufacture of insulating parts.

#### Item 281.

One field of the chemical industry which has been greatly developed in recent years concerns the means of combating harmful organisms, parasites and other elements. It includes preparations used for combating inferior vegetable fungi attacking plants (mildew, wheat rust, potato blight, rye ergot, etc.) and for combating animal parasites and harmful vegetable organisms which devastate fields, forests, orchards, vineyards and horticultural and agricultural crops.

This does not refer only to insects and caterpillars, but also to slugs and snails, rats, mice, moles and field-mice. This group of substances also includes preparations for destroying harmful organisms in houses (wood-worms, beetles, bugs, moths, flies, mosquitoes) and the parasites of human beings and animals (lice, fleas).

As such harmful organisms may also be carriers of infectious germs, the campaign against them may be a means of checking these diseases, and is thus connected with disinfection, the object of which is to prevent disease in human beings and animals.

In order, therefore, to avoid any doubt as to classification, disinfectants such as preparations with a cresol or formaldehyde base and other disinfectants with or without the addition of soap, such as lysol, carbolineum, cresylol, lysoform, etc., were also included in this item.

The means of combating harmful organisms include a great number of products. Some are found in commerce as simple chemical substances, such as sulphur, hydrocyanic acid, calcium cyanide, arsenate of calcium, arsenate of lead, fluosilicate of soda, hydrofluosilicic acid, copper sulphate, formaldehyde, sulphide of carbon, Schweinfurt green and chlorates used chiefly for the destruction of weeds ; while others are in the form of preparations with a basis of the simple substances mentioned above or similar substances, or are in the form of mixtures composed of the most varied substances.

When the materials in question represent unmixed chemical substances, they will be named in the heading in which they are already included (e.g., formaldehyde : item 270(a)).

Such products must therefore not be included in item 281.

If, however, these products are placed on the market put up for retail sale, they come under this item.

It should be noted, however, that the mixtures of these products, which are put to the same uses as the separate preparations, fall under the same item whether they are put up for retail sale or not.

#### Item 282.

This next item includes a number of products of the distillation of wood.

As this industry constitutes a very clearly defined sphere of work, it was first contemplated to group the products of wood distillation in a special sub-chapter. On the other hand,

products formerly manufactured exclusively by the distillation of wood but now principally obtained synthetically would have been placed, not in this special sub-chapter, but among chemical products. Such products are acetic acid, formaldehyde, methyl alcohol, acetaldehyde and acetone.

After excluding these products, however, the sub-chapter proposed for the products of wood distillation would have lost so much of its importance that its existence could hardly be justified.

However, after wood charcoal was excluded from the chapter on chemistry, in view of its method of manufacture and its principal uses, a single item was created for the products of wood distillation remaining after certain other products had been placed in the items to which they properly belong.

Consequently, acetate or pyrolignite of lime, for instance, was placed, as an acetic acid salt, in item 255(*b*), and guaiacol in item 274(*c*).

(*a*) The other products of wood distillation then remaining to appear in the special item include, in the first place, wood tar, which is given a special sub-item.

This tar is distinguished chiefly by its composition and use from other tars, so that it was not thought that it should be mentioned in Chapter 27, which includes the mineral tars.

Wood-tar oils and wood-tar creosote are extracted from wood tar ; it has other uses— for instance, for disinfection, impregnation of fabrics, etc.

(*b*) The second sub-item includes oils of acetone, which are by-products in the manufacture of acetone. They consist of ketones, condensation products of acetone, etc. They are used as technical solvents and, in particular, for the purifying of anthracene.

(*c*) The following sub-item includes oils produced during the distillation of wood tar. The light wood-tar oils are used like benzene ; the heavy oils serve as disinfecting washes for the impregnation of wood and from them also creosote is separated.

(*d*) The creosote is separated from the heavy oils of vegetable tar by treating them with soda lyes and by various other chemical processes ; it forms an oily liquid which is not a homogeneous substance, but contains several components, the most important of which are guaiacol and wood cresol.

Creosote as such and in the form of products of which it is the basis is used principally in medicine to combat lung and throat affections, as a disinfectant, and for other technical purposes.

(*e*) The so-called wood-tar pitch, which has no special economic value, is a further residue from the distillation of wood tar.

For this reason, this product was finally placed in a special item for the products of wood distillation, although there is no objection to classifying it together with the other pitches.

### Item 283.

According to the plan mentioned above in connection with item 282, that item was to include, together with the products of the distillation of wood, those obtained from the distillation of resin.

But the decision to split up this sub-chapter also involved the classification of these products under some other item.

For this reason, soaps with a basis of resin—alkaline salts of resinic acid, sometimes incorrectly described as resin gum—have been placed in item 320 (Chapter 32), which refers to soaps.

On the other hand, pine oil should normally be classified with turpentine essence (oil) in a special item (No. 284). The following articles therefore remain in the present item :

(*a*) Resin oils, which are produced during the distillation of resin—in particular, colophony—and which are put to various technical uses. Some of the resin oils, for instance, are used as fuels or as substitutes for turpentine essence (oil). Others are used for adding to printing ink, for sizing beer barrels, as lubricants and as oils for lubricating machinery, etc.

(*b*) The second sub-item includes the solid residue of distillation known as resin pitch, which is used as blacksmiths' pitch and is added to shoemakers' pitch.

### Item 284.

The most important product of the distillation of resinous raw materials is turpentine essence (oil), which is obtained during the distillation of pine and fir resin, known also as turpentine, by means of steam or direct.

It is principally used in the varnish industry. Large quantities of turpentine essence (oil) are also used for the production of artificial camphor.

On account of its high price, it is frequently replaced by other products, among which pine oil is specially important. The latter is obtained by distilling the roots of the black pine, principally in Poland, Russia and Sweden.

Lastly, this item must also include a kind of turpentine essence obtained, by suitable treatment, from resinous residues produced during the preparation of sodium cellulose. In Germany, this essence is known commercially as "Sulfatterpentinöl". This variety is also greatly used as a substitute for turpentine essence (oil) and is put to the same uses as the latter.

In view of the similarity of their uses, these three products have been classified in a common item.

This item also includes turpentine essence (oil) from which the pinene intended for the production of synthetic camphor has been extracted, that residue being still extensively used for making cleaning substances, etc.

#### Item 285.

(a) The solid residue remaining after the distillation of the resin known as turpentine is colophony, which is classified in this item.

The fact that this is not a natural substance but a product resulting from an industrial process justifies its classification outside the chapter for natural resins.

Colophony is put to many technical uses. It is principally used for the manufacture of varnishes, mastics, lubricants, fly-paper, gums, paper, soap, etc.

(b) Colophony finds an important use in the manufacture of non-hardenable artificial resins, which are put to the same uses as natural resins. For this purpose, it is treated in various ways. It is combined with alcohols, such as glycerine, or with metallic oxides, such as those of zinc or calcium, thus producing the esters or salts of resinic acid, which play an important part in the varnish industry.

Of still greater importance are the non-hardenable artificial resins, which appear as combinations of natural resins in the form of mixtures of colophony with artificial resins obtained by the condensation of phenol and formaldehyde. In the same way, the so-called copal resins are used for preparing non-hardenable artificial resins.

All such products, which are used as substitutes for natural resins, are classified in item 285.

This item should also include the phthalic esters of glycerine and of glycol, the polymerised esters with a basis of the radical vinyl, which are used as non-hardenable artificial resins, and, lastly, artificial resins with a basis of aliphatic aldehydes, which are used as substitutes for gum-lac.

This chapter of resin substitutes also includes resin with a basis of coumarone, which is a polymerisation product of the coumarone and indene contained in heavy benzol and is formed by treatment with sulphuric acid.

Resins with a coumarone basis are used principally for the manufacture of varnish and are put to a number of other uses as substitutes for colophony.

#### Item 286.

An important use of colophony is in breweries, the so-called brewers' pitch being used for caulking beer barrels and other recipients without imparting any taste.

In view of the relatively high price of brewers' pitch when composed of pure colophony, substitutes are sometimes used, consisting of products obtained by the fusion of colophony with resin oil or cheap mixtures of colophony with paraffin, ceresine or other neutral substances.

This category does not include the mastics known as resin mastics, which, according to their price, contain as a basis, not only colophony or pine turpentine, but artificial resins, copals, gum-lac and balsams and also varnishes or organic solvents with or without added natural or artificial rubber, celluloid waste, camphor and similar substances.

Preparations of this kind are included under mastics, item 311 (Chapter 30).

#### Item 287.

Item 287 is divided into two sub-items :

(a) This sub-item covers lyes left over from the manufacture of wood pulp. These constitute a by-product for which provision must also be made. For the chemical industry, the problem of turning it to account is an urgent one since the utilisation of cellulose is steadily increasing with the expansion of the industries employing it as a raw material (the artificial silk industry, etc.). Lyes left over from the manufacture of wood pulp by the soda process are valuable on account of their caustic soda content (up to 17% of NaOH; they can be concentrated up to a content of 30 to 40% NaOH, corresponding to that of commercial caustic

soda lyes. As the uses of these residuary lyes (ordinary or concentrated) are practically the same as those of commercial lyes (in the soap, cellulose, paper and other industries), they should rightly be included in item 224 (sodium hydroxide).

Item 287(a) therefore includes only lyes left over from the bisulphite process, in which calcium bisulphite is the chief product employed.

Sulphite lyes are already employed for numerous and varied purposes. They are used, for instance, for the manufacture of ethyl alcohol and to dilute glues and agglutinating materials, as a binding substance for insulating compositions, as an addition to moulding sand in foundries and, lastly, as cement for finely ground or pulverized materials—coal, ores, road metal. They are also employed for diluting tanning extracts and for the manufacture of sulphite coal (coming under item 201) after the dried extract has been calcined.

(b) This collective item covers all chemical products and preparations not specified or included under other items of the nomenclature.

\* \* \*

#### PHARMACEUTICAL PRODUCTS (288 to 292).

The creation of a special group for pharmaceutical products takes into account the fact that these are produced by a well-defined special industry forming a part of the chemical industry as a whole. The economic position of these products is therefore practically the same everywhere, particularly as regards those which are retailed to the public put up ready for use. Consequently, the group of pharmaceutical products must include, in the first place, medicaments made up for this purpose.

Other items contain products whose economic position is fixed by their use for pharmaceutical purposes, but the chemical composition of which is not sufficiently explicit to remove all doubt as to their classification on the basis of their intrinsic composition and structure. With a view to obtaining the clearness necessary for all nomenclature, these products are also expressly included among pharmaceutical products.

#### Item 288.

Item 288 includes alkaloids and their salts, whether they are extracted directly from natural products, or are produced synthetically.

They are organic bases contained in certain plants which have a powerful effect on the living organism and are therefore of great importance in medicine.

(a) A special sub-item includes the alkaloids of opium and their derivatives and salts. It is subdivided into morphine and its salts, diacetylmorphine and its salts, codeine and its salts, and other derivatives of opium. The derivatives of opium were combined in view of the international opium legislation, the effects of which should be supported by means of a subdivision facilitating the comparison of trade statistics.

Codeine and its salts do not, it is true, come under the opium legislation. Nevertheless these substances are included in this sub-item, in a special tertiary item.

The expression "other derivatives of opium" includes such products as dihydrocodeinone, dihydromorphinone, dihydrohydroxycodeinone, dihydromorphine, benzoylmorphine, etc., which have various commercial names.

(b) In addition to the derivatives of opium, international legislation on stupefying drugs also includes cocaine and its salts, which, for the reasons mentioned above, are placed in another sub-item.

(c) A special sub-item of the products belonging to the alkaloid group is given to the alkaloids of cinchona, extracted from the bark of trees of the cinchona family. The principal product is quinine itself, after which come quinidine and cinchonine.

Quinoidine must also be included here.

(d) Another sub-item has been provided for the following alkaloids: caffeine, theobromine and nicotine, which are characterised by their large consumption, their relatively low price and the use of some of them for technical purposes—for instance, nicotine enters into the preparation of insecticides and fungicides.

(e) All the other alkaloids are placed in a collective sub-item, which can be subsequently subdivided according to requirements.

These other alkaloids include aconitine, atropine, strychnine, arecoline, colchicine, homatropine, pilocarpine, yohimbine, eserine, scopolamine, veratrine, etc.

Sub-item (*e*) also includes the following products : ecgonine, benzoyllecgonine and methylecgonine, which are subject in certain countries to the legislative restrictions regarding stupefying drugs. They are, however, not derivatives of opium, nor do they belong to sub-item (*b*), which only includes cocaine and its salts.

The condition for including a product in this item is that the product itself or the fundamental substance from which it is derived (for instance, diacetylmorphine derived from morphine) should be met with in nature. In this case the product and its derivatives or salts are classified under alkaloids, irrespective of the fact that the product extracted from the plant may also be prepared synthetically.

In view of the definition at the head of this chapter, this item does not include chemically prepared substances producing a physiological effect similar to that of alkaloids, such as novocaine and tutocaine.

If the alkaloids are prepared in such a form as to be included in item 292 : " Prepared medicaments, preparations in doses, etc. ", they will be treated as coming under that item.

Glucosides have also been classified together with alkaloids. These are products which are met with to a great extent in nature, in the form of compounds of various kinds of sugar—such as, for instance, glucose with alcohols, aldehydes or phenols—and which are to be considered as analogous to ethers ; such are, for instance, digitalin, solanin, arbutin, etc.

#### Item 289.

With the progress of medicine, increased importance has recently been attached to preparations the effect of which is based on the presence of constituent parts known as " hormones " or ferments, the nature of which is not yet quite clear ; they are extracted principally from human or animal glands and occasionally from certain plants.

They are generally used in medicine, but some of them, at any rate, are of importance in manufacture.

(*a*) The first sub-item refers to rennet, a ferment which causes milk to curdle and which is obtained from the mucous membrane of the stomach of unweaned calves. Rennet is placed on the market either concentrated in a solution of water mixed with alcohol or as a powder. It is used particularly in the manufacture of cheese.

(*b*) This sub-item includes pepsin, a digestive ferment extracted from the fresh mucous membrane of the stomach of pigs and also from certain vegetables ; it has the property of rapidly dissociating albumen and its homologues. It is principally on account of this action that pepsin is used as a remedy against certain digestive troubles. It is usually added to medicinal wines and nutritive preparations.

Another preparation of great technical and medical importance with a ferment basis is pancreatine, which is extracted from the pancreas of pigs and is used, not only as a remedy, but more particularly in industry for removing the surplus dressing from fabrics and for liquefying starch. It is also used for cleaning linen and in the preparation of artificial steeps for tanning, when it is combined with salts, particularly ammoniacal salts, and with inert bodies (sawdust, etc.).

(*c*) The collective sub-item includes a great number of opo-therapeutic preparations used to an increasing extent in medicine, the most important of which are preparations with a basis of thyroid, hypophysis and seminal glands ; among the latter should be mentioned preparations using testicles and ovaries as a basis.

It should, however, be noted that preparations based on organs must be included in item 292 as " prepared medicaments, preparations in doses, etc. ", if they are imported made up in a manner corresponding to the heading of that item.

#### Item 290.

Item 290 includes materials constituting for the most part the basis of nutritive or tonic preparations.

First come peptones. These are dissociation products obtained by the hydrolytic disintegration of natural vegetable or animal products rich in albumen, or by the reaction of ferments on such products. According to the manner in which these products are extracted or prepared, a distinction is made between meat peptones, blood peptones, peptones with a basis of yeast, casein peptones, etc.

Peptones are used, not only as nutritive preparations, as additions to special kinds of chocolate or as food for sufferers from diabetes, but also for technical purposes as additions to products used for dressing leather, textiles, etc.

Lecithins are found in the yolk of birds' eggs, in blood corpuscles and in certain parts of various vegetables. These products, like their halogenated or hydrogenated derivatives, are used in medicine and as alimentary substances.

Nucleins are organic acids containing nitrogen and phosphorus ; their constitution is not yet known and they are extracted from animal or vegetable substances. Usually, yeast is



employed for preparing nucleic acid. Nucleins are also used as therapeutic agents of the nervous system and as tonics.

Although preparations based on these substances are chemically prepared nutritive substances, they must also be classified in item 290.

#### Item 291.

Item 291 comprises sera, vaccines and bacteriological preparations.

The sera include, on the one hand, diagnostic sera—that is to say, substances used in serology for establishing diagnoses; for instance, for distinguishing human from animal blood, etc.—and, on the other hand, curative sera.

Curative sera are of the greatest economic importance. They are prepared by introducing gradually increasing quantities of pathogenic bacteria or their toxins into the vessels of warm-blooded animals, thus inciting the production of “antitoxins”. If these “antitoxins” are subsequently injected into a diseased organism, they are capable of killing the pathogenic bacteria in the organism.

Bacterial preparations are obtained by a process which consists essentially in causing cultures of bacteria to grow on a suitable ground (for instance, gelatine, gelose, etc.), and, after the bacteria are killed, in collecting the efficacious substance. If this curative serum is injected into the human organism or absorbed by digestion, it produces antitoxic elements which, after a certain period, are capable of killing the microbes or bacteria which generate diseases (pathogenic microbes). This item also includes serum with a sodium chloride or glucose, etc. base, sold in the form of sterilised ampoules.

It should be observed that even if these products are made up in accordance with item 292, they should still be included in item 291.

#### Item 292.

The last item of the group of pharmaceutical products, according to its title, includes prepared medicaments or preparations in doses and other pharmaceutical preparations used in human or veterinary medicine.

It was originally intended to combine in this item all medicaments ready for use.

But the terms “remedies” and “medicaments” express principally the purpose of the particular substance, and are, therefore, hardly suitable for purposes of Customs nomenclature.

It therefore appeared that the classification of most of the products falling under item 292 should be based on the method of presentation.

Item 292 thus includes, in the first place, medicaments of all kinds in doses—that is to say, medicaments which are uniformly divided up by weight or dimensions into the quantities in which they are to be employed, principally in the form of powders (in paper envelopes), pastilles, pills, grains, small tablets, etc.

In addition, this item includes medicaments put up for retail sale—that is to say, in the packing in which they are delivered direct to the consumer. This refers to small bottles, small pots, glasses, small boxes, etc., in suitable packing, clearly marked as containing “medicaments” by means of inscriptions, envelopes, labels, etc., on the packing and on the container.

This item also refers to medicaments prepared by quite a special pharmaceutical treatment. As an example of such pharmaceutical treatment, we may mention distillation, digestion and maceration.

Pharmaceutical products should also include products for the action of which medicated substances are smeared over or incorporated in substances serving as a substratum for the same. This covers plasters and prepared papers, cotton-wool or bandages, and, further, oils, greases and ointments, regardless of whether the substratum itself also has a therapeutic purpose or only acts as a mere supporting material.

The same item applies to nutritive preparations, such as syrups and wines, with the addition of medicated substances in which the supporting materials also have, as a rule, a favourable effect on the organism and thus enhance the curative effect.

The item also includes the salts of mineral waters, whether prepared artificially or extracted from natural waters by evaporation. It was decided to include the artificial salts of mineral waters in item 292, because they are also offered for sale as remedies and are used as such by the consumer.

Again, in dental medicine use is made of quite a large number of preparations, such as cements, amalgams, etc., which are certainly not of great importance in commerce, and to which it is doubtful whether the expression “pharmaceutical preparations” can properly apply. In order to remove these doubts, it was decided to classify these products in item 292. This item also covers opacifying substances for X-ray examinations.

Curative teas, which are also used for pharmaceutical purposes, are of a certain importance in commerce. Vegetable materials used for the preparation of curative teas are included in item 292 only if put up for retail sale.

Mixtures of medicaments, remedies prepared by the pharmaceutical industry (distilled medicinal waters, tinctures, elixirs, etc.), plasters, prepared papers, cotton-wool and bandages, oils, greases and ointments, syrups, wines, nutritive flour, other alimentary preparations containing therapeutic substances, the salts of mineral waters and cements and amalgams, however put up, should be specially included in item 292, even if placed on the market for the wholesale trade.

All other chemically defined medicaments are included in item 292, if put up for retail sale or prepared in doses. In the latter case, they need not be put up for retail sale.

If none of the above conditions for including a substance in item 292 apply to a particular medicament, it is classified, in accordance with its chemical composition and its condition, in the corresponding item of Chapter 28.

Vegetable saps, juices and extracts come under item 94 (Chapter 13); medicinal soaps in any form are included in item 320 (Chapter 32).

## CHAPTER 29.

### PREPARED CHEMICAL AND OTHER PRODUCTS FOR USE IN PHOTOGRAPHY.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

In combining into one chapter products used in photography on account of their chemical action or used as grounds for products with such action, it was realised that a specialised classification which had not hitherto been made had been adopted.

The reason is that, with the constant growth of cinematography and photography, there is an increasing need that, in a Customs tariff, all the active chemical products necessary for these reproduction processes should be found together.

It is, therefore, important to abolish a practice by which films must be looked for among goods made of carving and moulding materials, photographic plates among glass ware, sensitised papers among paper, and chemical products for photography among chemical products.

With the exception of developed cine films, which are included in this chapter, developed films, plates and papers coming under items 294 to 296 are classified in the chapter relating to the manufactures of the substance of which they are composed.

#### Item 293.

This item comprises cine and photographic films in the first stage—*i.e.*, in rolls and bands without a sensitised coating. These rolls or bands are usually made of celluloid or, more recently, of acetylcellulose. In future other derivatives of cellulose will probably be used—for instance viscose. Taking these possibilities into account, it appeared to be advisable to exclude cine and photographic film grounds from the item reserved for derivatives of cellulose and artificial plastic materials made from cellulose derivatives not elsewhere specified or included (item 277), and to place them in a special item (item 293).

Rolls and bands for cine and photographic films differ from the celluloid sheets with a smooth surface, etc. coming under item 277 in that the latter do not usually exceed  $60 \times 40$  cm., whereas the length of rolls and bands for films is greater and may reach 120 metres.

#### Item 294.

This item covers cine films of all kinds, including sound track films in the various stages in which they may be of commercial importance. It also includes what are known as cine films for amateurs, although they are of much less importance from the point of view of trade than other cine films.

(a) The first stage is the ground with a sensitised coating. This sub-item includes almost exclusively grounds having coatings with a basis of gelatine and collodion, in which a halogenous salt of silver is emulsified. This stage of the film is called in German "Rohfilm", in French "pellicule vierge", in English "raw film".

(b) Next come cine films which have been exposed to the light and in particular those which are not yet developed. The latter, it is true, are of little importance from the economic point of view.

(c) and (d) On the other hand developed films, whether silent or sound track, are of great importance. From the economic point of view, the use to which they are put varies in importance according to whether they are "negative" or "positive".

While the negative has a purely material value as being the realisation of the film author's idea and the basis of its commercial utilisation—the utilisation value itself cannot be accurately calculated—the positive represents merchandise in the real commercial meaning. It therefore appeared necessary to express this commercial difference by making the corresponding subdivisions in the International Nomenclature.

#### Item 295.

This item, which covers photographic films, has been divided into two sub-items : (a) in which the grounds for the sensitised coating are made of celluloid or similar materials ; (b) in which they are made of glass, metal, etc.

(a) In the case of these films, a distinction must be made between "roll-films" and "pack-films", according to whether the ground bearing the sensitised coating consists of a ribbon which is unrolled (in order to take several photographs), or of separate sheets.

These photographic films also include radiosopic films (Röntgen films), which are characterised by the fact that both surfaces have a sensitised coating, and further, films intended for the graphic industry (films for photomechanical reproduction) and aerochromatic films intended for measurements, etc.

(b) This sub-item comprises the general group of grounds for the sensitised coating, consisting of "photographic plates", which are mostly made of glass. As, however, other substances, such as metal sheets, etc., may also be used as grounds, the item should not be exclusively confined to glass plates.

#### Item 296.

This item consists of three sub-items : (a) Papers prepared but not sensitised ; (b) such papers sensitised with silver or platinum salts ; (c) sensitised with iron and other salts.

(a) This sub-item covers photographic papers and cards with an emulsified coating, usually with an albumin base, but not sensitised—*i.e.*, containing no silver or platinum salts, etc.

(b) This sub-item comprises the papers and cards included under (a) but sensitised with silver or platinum salts.

(c) This sub-item includes in the first place papers and cards sensitised with iron salts, and in particular a category of sensitised papers known as "tracing papers", mainly used for the reproduction of drawings, plans, etc. In this case the printing process, known as "hydroferrocyanic" (cyanotype), is based on the rapid reduction in light of hydroferrocyanic compounds or of other organic compounds of trivalent iron into compounds of bivalent iron, which are made to react on materials capable of producing strong colorations. By using this ordinary process, negatives and positives are also obtained according to requirements ; however, papers by means of which a positive can be obtained immediately, that is to say with a single operation, have recently been placed on the market. These papers must also be classified in this sub-item, which likewise includes photographic papers reproducing the negative by means of carbon or other insoluble colours.

#### Item 297.

The final collective item of Chapter 29 includes the numerous chemical products used for essential photographic work.

On the other hand, the agglutinants, varnishes and other materials for pasting the phototypes on cards, or preserving the positives and negatives, or used for other accessory photographic work, do not come into this category.

This item, in fact, includes only organic or inorganic substances, either pure or mixed, in the solid state or in solution.

Most of these substances are also used for other purposes. The difficulty of basing a classification on the intended purpose can be overcome only by including these products in item 297 in cases where they are put up for retail sale—*i.e.*, in the packings in which they will reach the consumer, consisting of small bottles, boxes, paper wrappers, etc., the dose being clearly indicated by means of inscriptions, labels, etc., on the packing or container.

If these products are imported put up for wholesale sale but not prepared in doses, they must be classified in the item to which they belong in accordance with their chemical composition.

(a) A special sub-item was provided for developers.

These are principally derivatives of phenols with 1-3 "hydroxyl" groups, and of aminonaphthol sulphacids. Every developer, except diaminophenol sulphate, must be supplemented by an alkaline substance, which may be replaced by salts of organic acids or of organic compounds.

(b) Other chemical photographic products include "fixing baths" containing principally thiosulphate or hyposulphite of sodium, "fixing and toning baths" (thiosulphate of sodium and metallic salts, especially gold salts), intensifiers (sublimite, together with other inorganic chemical products), reducers (principally persulphate of ammonium), flashlight substances for instantaneous photographs (magnesium powder and aluminium powder with additional substances of various kinds rich in oxygen, such as a permanganate, a perchlorate, etc.), and other products.

Such of these products as contain precious metals are, in virtue of their make-up, placed in this item and not in item 261 (Chapter 28): "Salts and combinations of precious metals".

## CHAPTER 30.

### TANNING AND COLOURING EXTRACTS; COLOURS, DRIERS, VARNISHES, MASTICS AND INKS; PENCILS AND GRAPHITE.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Chapter 30 is to include all the products of the chemical industry which are of economic importance chiefly on account of their use as colouring matters.

In addition, Chapter 30 includes substances to some extent connected with these products, particularly tanning extracts and synthetic tanning products.

As the effect of colouring is often to afford the fabrics or other articles some protection against deterioration, Chapter 30 also includes varnishes which have a similar effect; certain accessory products of the varnish industry, such as driers, are also mentioned in the same chapter.

As, between lacs and mastics, there are a few intermediary products, mastics were not included in Chapter 33, which comprises principally agglutinants; these substances were included in Chapter 30, after varnishes.

In order to avoid an interruption between the various natural and synthetic colouring materials, the tanning products are inserted first.

#### Item 298.

This item includes natural tanning materials either in the form of extracts of tanning-wood or of other vegetable tanning extracts.

These include, in the first place, extracts of quebracho wood, which grows exclusively in South America, especially in the Argentine and in Paraguay.

Extracts of tizerah wood, a tree which grows principally in Morocco, have been increasingly used for some time; extracts of chestnut and quebracho wood also play an important part in the tanning extract market.

In addition to the wood, the bark forms a valuable raw material; in this connection may be mentioned the bark of the oak, pine, mimosa, mangrove, etc.; quebracho bark is also used.

Other raw materials used are the leaves (sumach), the fruits (dividivi, babul, myrobolan, etc.), gall-nuts, which are formed by the sting of certain insects, etc. Gallic and tannic acids come under item 274.

Tanning extracts are sold in liquid, paste, or solid form.

In order to avoid certain difficulties, such as the tendency of tanning extracts to become oxidised, sulphites or bisulphites are frequently added. Such preparations are placed on the market under the most varied commercial names.

It should be noted that sulphite lyes, which are also used in tanning, are included in "Bisulphite lyes left over from the manufacture of paper pulp", item 287(a) (Chapter 28).

#### Item 299.

In addition to tanning extracts of vegetable origin, tanneries are using to an increasing extent synthetic products in the form of condensation products extracted from phenols, from cresylsulphuric acids, from naphthasulphuric acids and from formaldehydes, and with the addition of inorganic salts; these products are placed on the market under the most varied commercial names.

They are used in industry for the so-called "pre-tanning" process, the effect of which is to prepare the skin for the tanning extracts and to enable them to soak through it more quickly.

Synthetic tanning products are found in commerce, in liquid or solid form or as a paste.

### Item 300.

Extracts of tanning-wood are closely connected with extracts of dye-wood and other similar vegetable substances used in the dyeing industry.

These substances are manufactured by various processes.

The colouring matter is most frequently obtained by extraction from the parts of the plants containing it. For instance, the wood is treated in order to obtain extracts of campeachy-wood, fustic-wood, yellow-wood, red-wood and sandal-wood.

Alcanna, madder and turmeric are extracted from roots.

As to the lo-cao and quercitron, the bark is used. The extracts of safflower and saffron are obtained from certain parts of the flower. The same remark applies to the " Chinese yellow-berries ", while " Persian yellowberries " are fruits.

In order to prepare chlorophyll, natural indigo, litmus and archill, the entire plant is used. It should be noted, however, that natural indigo is classified with synthetic indigo in item 302(a).

Annotto is extracted from the fleshy covering of seeds.

It should be noted that this item does not include parts of plants used as raw materials, but only the colouring material extracted from such plants.

These colouring materials are used more especially, although to a limited extent, in the textile industry and the foodstuffs industry. Logwood extract, for instance, is frequently used for dyeing silk. Annotto is principally used for colouring butter and cheese.

### Item 301.

The previous items have included colouring matters obtained directly from the vegetable kingdom and tanning materials connected therewith ; item 301, on the other hand, contains colouring matters extracted from substances of animal origin.

The most important is cochineal, a colouring matter made of the dried bodies of cochineal insects. This colour is sold in the form either of powder or of cakes. The colour itself is prepared by treating the material with acidulated water, and it is used for manufacturing colour lacs. A preparation obtained by treating powdered cochineal with ammonia is placed on the market under the name of " ammoniacal cochineal ".

Cochineal carmine, which is obtained by precipitating a decoction of cochineal by an acid or an acid salt, is also included in this item.

The colours included in the present item are used for painting with distemper and oil and for colouring foodstuffs.

Another substance which must be mentioned is kermes, which is also composed of the dried bodies of the cochineal insects ; it is sold in the form of grains of the size of a pea. The colouring matter obtained from it is now only employed to a limited extent ; it is used, for instance, in the East for dyeing fezzes red.

The same category includes lac-dye, a red colouring matter obtained from shellac. The latter is contained in the dried milky sap of the plant, the discharge being caused by the stings of the cochineal insects. It contains the red colouring matter extracted therefrom, which may be used for dyeing wool.

Sepia is a brown colour extracted from the ink sac of the cuttlefish ; it is used for the manufacture of watercolour paints.

The other colours of animal origin are of much less importance.

We may mention, however, Indian yellow, a colour extracted especially in the East from the urine of cows fed on mangrove leaves, which increase the yellow colouring-matter of the gall.

### Item 302.

Item 302 comprises dyes derived from coal-tar, and also natural indigo.

As the industry of colouring materials derived from coal-tar exists in only a few countries, the International Nomenclature regarding these products should be as little detailed as possible. Consequently, only two sub-items were created :

(a) This sub-item includes natural and synthetic indigo and its only derivatives, which are vat-dyes.

From the schematic point of view, natural indigo should belong to item 300 " Vegetable colours ". This special sub-item is, however, no longer justified in view of the slight importance of natural indigo to-day in dyeing.

(b) As stated above, a final collective sub-item has been created for all other colouring materials derived from coal-tar.

It is understood that countries wishing to still further subdivide item 302 will be at liberty to do so.

Item 302 also includes mixtures of colouring materials derived from coal tar and substances intended to " dilute " these colouring materials, such as water, rock-salt, sulphate of soda, soda, sodium sulphide, dextrine, sugar, starch, etc.

When, however, after such mixture or dilution has taken place, the proportion of colouring material derived from coal tar falls to 4% or less, the colouring product obtained no longer comes under item 302, but under item 307. Mixtures of dyes derived from coal tar with colouring earths or with mineral colours come under items 305 or 306 respectively, if the proportion of these dyes does not exceed 4% in weight. Mixtures in which the proportion of these dyes exceeds 4% are classified in item 302.

#### Item 303.

This item includes all blacks with the exception of bone-black and of other blacks of animal origin, which are classified in item 275 (Chapter 28).

Among the blacks, in the first place, various kinds of soot should be mentioned. Gas-soot (carbon-black) obtained by the combustion of natural gas is of special importance; this substance is manufactured in large quantities in America. Lamp-black is extracted from combustion products of oils. Lastly, the name smoke-black is used to designate products obtained by the flameless combustion of detarred wood and bark and by the combustion of pitch, tar, resin and naphthaline.

Soot is principally used as a raw material for the manufacture of printing colours and for a number of other technical colouring purposes, among which the manufacture of motor-car tyres and gramophone records is of special importance.

The other products sold under the name of "blacks" are generally obtained by heating vegetable organic matters without admitting air, such as the residue of pressed grapes and the stones of fruits.

Blacks of inferior quality are manufactured from lignite, earthy coal and bituminous coal, oil-bearing schist and from quite a number of other raw materials of relatively low value.

The best qualities of blacks are used for manufacturing wallpaper and coloured papers—and also colours for painting, etc.; the cheaper qualities are used as a coating or for the manufacture of printing black, boot polish, leather black, etc.

The materials comprised in this item are classified in two categories. The first is lamp-black and the second all other blacks of mineral or vegetable origin.

#### Item 304.

This item mentions chalk and barium sulphate, pulverised and levigated, together with artificial barium sulphate ("*blanc fixe*").

Ground chalk and ground barium sulphate are sometimes included among colouring earths.

These two products are, however, used to a large extent as a ground in the manufacture of artificial lacs, or as diluting substances in the manufacture of mineral colours.

Ground chalk and barium sulphate were, therefore, placed in a special item apart from the other colouring earths.

In order to simplify clearance, mention is made, together with natural barium sulphate, of artificial barium sulphate ("*blanc fixe*"), which is obtained with natural barium sulphate by means of barium sulphide, or with natural barium carbonate—witherite—by means of barium chloride.

Artificial barium sulphate is usually placed on the market as a paste.

It is used for manufacturing artificial lacs; it is also mixed with other colours for use in oil painting and as a filling material in the paper and rubber industry.

It also enters into the manufacture of satiny paper, Bristol board, etc., and photographic paper; lastly, it is used in radiography for rendering visible the various organs of the digestive tube. In such a case, it comes under item 292.

Artificial barium sulphate is a mineral colour and, as such, really belongs to item 306; nevertheless, for the reasons mentioned above, it has not been classified in that item.

When natural chalk and barium sulphate are not pulverised, they fall under items 178 or 180 (Chapter 25) respectively.

#### Item 305.

The following category is that of the natural colouring earths. This name is used to designate white or coloured mineral substances found in a natural state in the form of deposits mined by open cuts or underground galleries; these substances subsequently undergo preparation. When they are found in the form of soft earth, the preparation consists of decantation, washing, drying, placing in heaps for a more or less prolonged period, dry crushing, etc. In many cases, the colouring earths are calcined so as to change the tint or to remove organic substances. In order to revive or change the tint, other colours are sometimes added, even dyes with a tar basis. The substances in question are classified in the present item or in item 176, according as the raw colouring earths have been subjected or not to one of the three operations of washing, roasting or crushing.

Ochre is an important colouring earth ; it is sold under a number of other names, such as " Sienna earth ", etc. Other colouring earths, containing iron oxides, such as red chalks, red colcothar—known as Spanish red or Persian red—are also extensively used. Lastly, micaceous iron ore may be mentioned. For the allocation of natural oxides of iron as compared with artificial oxides of iron, see the observations relating to item 306(*h*).

Ochres containing a considerable proportion of manganese furnish brown mineral colours, such as umber.

" Cassel brown " (" Cassel earth "), which is the raw material used for making the " walnut husk " mordant (*mordant de brou de noix*), is a colour with a basis of lignite ; this mordant, however, is included, not in the present item, but in item 307(*d*).

Lastly, mention may be made of celadonite, silicate of magnesian aluminium, which is sometimes used as a colour but more frequently as a raw material for the preparation of colour lacs.

Among the black colouring earths, argillaceous schists and amorphous graphite may be mentioned.

Black colours which are not obtained by heating should be classified, not among the colouring earths, but among the blacks in item 303.

Colouring earths are widely used in the paper, lac and colour industry ; the inferior qualities of rubber and linoleum are also usually coloured with these earths.

(*a*) On account of the increase in value due to the addition of coal-tar colours to these colouring earths, it was thought fit to provide two different items for them in the Customs nomenclature.

The first item includes natural earths without the addition of coal-tar colours, whether or not these earths have been mixed with other colouring earths or with inert substances (chalk, barium sulphate, calcium sulphate, etc.).

The by-products of the industry used as crude earth colours coming under item 176 are classified in item 305 when they are ground, washed or calcined.

(*b*) Sub-item (*b*) includes colouring earths mixed with colours derived from coal tar in a proportion not exceeding 4% in weight, without regard to shade of the colour. If the colours derived from coal tar which are added exceed this limit, these mixed colours are classified in item 302. This distinction is justified because, when a colouring earth is mixed with a small quantity of colouring derived from coal tar—that is to say, generally speaking up to but not exceeding 4%—its character as a colouring earth is not changed.

When a small quantity of mineral colour (3 to 5%) is added to a colouring earth, the character of the latter is not greatly changed. In order, however, to avoid difficulties of analysis, such mixtures have been classified with mineral colours, whatever the percentage (item 306). For the classification of oxides of iron, see the observations relating to item 306(*h*).

## Item 306.

The large group of " mineral colours " is classified in item 306.

This item is so worded as to include first in special sub-items a number of mineral colours the economic position of which is so clearly defined that their separate treatment is fully justified. A sub-item is also reserved for chrome colours, as they are particularly characterised by their constituent element—*i.e.*, chrome. A collective sub-item is provided for all the remaining mineral colours.

In item 306 mineral colours in the unprepared state are classified, whether they represent a pure product or a product mixed with another mineral colour included in the same item or with inert substances. (See the explanatory notes relating to item 305(*a*)).

In like manner, a mixture with colouring materials derived from coal tar up to 4% has no effect on the classification ; but, if the addition of colouring materials derived from tar exceeds 4%, the resulting colours should be regarded as of a new kind. They are then excluded from item 306 and placed in the collective sub-item (*d*) of item 302 of this chapter.

Colouring earths mixed with mineral colours are classified in item 306 without regard to the proportion of the latter.

(*a*) The first sub-item includes ceruse, which, from the chemical point of view, is a basic carbonate of lead. In commerce, this product is frequently marketed mixed with barium sulphate.

Ceruse is used chiefly as a pigment ground in oil. It is also employed in artistic painting as a water-colour pigment and further is used in the artificial lac industry as a ground, and for preparing mastics, pomades or ointments and glazings.

(b) The second sub-item includes zinc oxide under its commercial designations of "zinc-white" or "zinc grey".

Various kinds of zinc oxides are marketed :

(1) Oxides with a content of 98 to 99% of ZnO as obtained by the direct oxidation of the metal or, especially in America, by the immediate treatment of zinc-bearing ores.

(2) Zinc oxides with a smaller content of ZnO and consequently with a larger or smaller content of other substances, among which lead compounds predominate. They are prepared by a suitable treatment of ores containing zinc and lead, and of slag, and lastly by the oxidation of alloys containing zinc.

The designation "zinc grey" includes products of very different kinds.

In Central Europe, for instance, the name "zinc grey" is given to a quality of "zinc white" of inferior value and with a slightly less clear shade.

In some countries in Eastern Europe, the term "zinc grey" also includes zinc oxides with a smaller content of ZnO intended for use as colours.

Lastly, the term "zinc grey" includes a mixture of black pigments (soot or smoke-black) and white pigments (zinc white). In these products the zinc white may be replaced by lithopone. In this case they are to be classified in the sub-item "lithopone".

Zinc white, like ceruse, is a very important colour on account of its great covering power and is used in painting, both in the pure state and mixed with other colours.

In addition, zinc white is used as a filling material in the rubber industry and also for preparing pharmaceutical and cosmetic products.

(c) This sub-item mentions zinc sulphide, which is more frequently found mixed with barium sulphate than in the pure state, and is used as a colour.

When the proportion of zinc sulphide contained in these mixtures is 60% or less, the product is known in commerce under the name "lithopone" and is classified as such in the following sub-item (d).

Consequently sub-item (c) only includes pure zinc sulphide and mixtures of zinc sulphide and barium sulphate containing more than 60% of zinc sulphide.

(d) Lithopone is obtained by precipitation from solutions containing mixtures of barium sulphide and zinc sulphate. It is a mixture of barium sulphate and zinc sulphide in various proportions.

The normal type contains about 30% of zinc sulphide and 70% of barium sulphate and is sold under the mark "Red seal".

As lithopone is rarely found in commerce with a higher concentration of zinc sulphide than 60%, the limit of concentration was fixed at that figure.

Lithopone is also a very important artists' pigment on account of its covering power. It is, however, also used for a number of technical purposes, particularly in the rubber industry.

(e) Titanium white, another very important white colour with a great covering power used for painting, is mentioned in the following sub-item.

Titanium white is a colour with a basis of titanium dioxide, which was obtained first in Scandinavia and North America and is now produced in other places from various ores.

It is used both as it occurs and for the preparation of cheap or special colours for painting. For that purpose it is mixed with another white colour such as *blanc fixe*. Titanium white is also used in the glass industry for making glass opaque.

(f) The following sub-item includes oxides of lead, with the exception of litharge (PbO), which is mentioned in item 230 (Chapter 28).

This item refers to red lead or "minium" (Pb<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>) which, from the chemical point of view, takes the form of the lead salt of a plombic acid (H<sub>4</sub>PbO<sub>4</sub>).

Special mention is made of ordinary red lead, which is obtained by the direct oxidation of lead: mention is also made of orange lead, which is produced from lead salts.

Red lead is used for preparing oil colours specially designated as anti-rust colours, and is also used to a great extent to "dilute" other colours. It also forms an auxiliary substance for the glass industry, and lastly enters into the production of mastics.

(g) Mercury sulphide is found in nature as cinnabar.

Natural cinnabar is used to a small extent for colouring certain materials. Artificial cinnabar is obtained directly from mercury.

Both kinds are classified in this item, together with black sulphide of mercury.

Cinnabar (or vermilion) is used as an artists' colour. It is also used in dental technique and in the manufacture of rubber.

Colours with a basis of mercury oxides are not classified with cinnabar; the use of these oxides for manufacturing colours is too unimportant to justify such a classification.

(h) This sub-item includes artificial iron-oxide colours, whilst colours with a basis of natural iron oxide are classified under item 305 as natural colouring earths. Some tariffs



classify these two kinds of colours together in view of the difficulty of distinguishing them clearly. This method of classification has not, however, been followed in the international nomenclature, because it is contrary to the system adopted in Chapter 30. At the same time, it must be recognised that in many cases it is really impossible to decide whether a colour has a basis of artificial iron oxide or of natural iron oxide, although, generally speaking, colours with a basis of artificial iron oxide contain over 70% of iron oxide. In order to avoid difficulties in classification, it appeared necessary to draw a clear distinction between these two varieties of colours. It was therefore decided to include in item 306 colours with a basis of iron oxide containing over 70% of this oxide, and, under colouring earths, colours containing 70% or less iron oxide (item 305).

It should be noted that colours with a basis of natural iron oxide are included under item 305 as natural colouring earths.

It had been intended to group colours with a basis of artificial iron oxide together with those with a basis of natural iron oxide in the item on colouring earths. This classification was not adopted, as the item on colouring earths should only contain colouring substances of natural origin, whereas artificial colours must be classified regardless of whether the work of the manufacturer was intended for their production or not, as, for instance, in the case of artificial oxide of iron colours obtained as a by-product of other manufactures.

(i) Ultramarine is obtained by the calcination of a mixture of clay (in particular, kaolin), alkali, sulphur and a carbonated substance. It is a powder of various colours according to the conditions of its preparation. Ultramarine is a mineral colour used in many and various ways. It is employed, too, in many branches of industry, for obtaining pure white, its blue colour neutralising yellow shades (whitening or blueing of fabrics, sugar, etc.).

The term "ultramarines" includes, not only ultramarine of a pure blue, but also ultramarines of all shades such as those with a violet or red tint.

(k) This sub-item includes the group of ferrocyanic colours characterised by the presence of iron cyanide.

The principal representative is Prussian blue or Paris blue.

This is the ferric salt of ferrocyanic acid. It is usually placed on the market in a diluted form under various names as "mineral blue". It is also known as Berlin blue, Milori blue or steel blue. All these products are obtained from the same raw material but by a different manufacturing process.

These blues are mainly used as printing colours. They are also employed in the carbon paper industry, and as artists' colours.

In its pure state, Prussian blue is used as an artists' colour. In its diluted state, it is intended for ordinary painting; when mixed with starch it forms the blue used for linen and acts in this case as a substitute for ultramarine.

Ferrocyanide of copper also belongs to this sub-item.

(l) The following sub-item includes the group of colours with a basis of chrome.

Lead chromate is very important, whether as a neutral salt (chrome-yellow), or as a mixture of neutral chromate with basic chromate (chrome-orange), or, lastly, as a basic salt (chrome-red).

Another important group is represented by the colours with a basis of chrome oxide, particularly chrome-green, which is used as a dye for certain ceramic articles, and, with a cement basis, for polishing and for the preparation of weather-proof and heat-proof paints.

In addition, this sub-item includes barium chromate, cadmium chromate, iron chromate, manganese chromate, the double chromate of zinc and potassium, mixtures of chromates, between themselves, such as zinc chromate and calcium chromate, or mixtures with other colours, such as the mixture of yellow colours, having a basis of chromate, with Berlin blue, zinc greens, etc.

Sub-item (l) also includes the hydrate of chrome oxide—Guignet's green—placed on the market as such, or diluted, under the most varied commercial names (parchment green, Victoria green, etc.).

The chrome oxides mentioned and chrome hydroxide are therefore excluded from sub-item (d) of item 232 (Chapter 28).

In addition to the above-mentioned colours, there are a number of other chrome colours known by various names in commerce, obtained by causing various chemical substances to react with chromates or merely by calcining such chromates.

(m) The collective sub-item (m) will include all the mineral colours which are not mentioned or included in any of the preceding sub-items.

As examples, we may mention cadmium sulphide, cadmium and selenium sulphide, copper acetate, the double compound of copper acetate with copper arsenite (Schweinfurt green), copper carbonate, copper oxychloride, iron phosphate, manganese pyrophosphate, cobalt aluminate, cobalt phosphate, lead oxychloride, lead antimoniate, tin sulphide, antimony sulphide, etc.

Item 307.

The collective item for unprepared colours includes those which cannot be characterised as vegetable colours, animal colours, colouring derived from coal tar, blacks, colouring earths, or mineral colours.

(a) The first sub-item consists of artificial lacs.

The expression "artificial or colouring lacs" comprises compounds analogous to salts, insoluble in water, obtained by causing readily soluble, difficulty soluble or even insoluble colouring materials to react with suitable substances.

The colouring materials are either separated from their solution or their suspension by means of precipitation agents, as in a chemical combination, or are precipitated on a substance serving as a ground, or, again, they are absorbed by the ground, a phenomenon during which a chemical reaction sometimes takes place between the colouring material and the ground.

The grounds generally used are alumina, barium sulphate, chalk, kaolin, etc.

The colouring substances are generally colours derived from coal tar; for the most part, they are soluble in water and, for certain specific uses, must be converted into insoluble colours.

The insoluble colouring materials derived from coal tar, however, may also be used for producing colouring lacs.

In the same way, animal and vegetable colouring materials may be used for preparing such lacs.

There are various precipitation agents. For instance, colour lacs are obtained by precipitating soluble substantive colouring materials such as cotton brown GXN with barium chloride; acid azoic colouring materials with barium chloride or calcium chloride; or basic colouring materials either with tannin and tartar emetic or with complex acids such as phosphotungstic acid.

This chemical transformation takes place without the use of a ground.

As examples of colouring lacs formed with the use of a ground, we may mention those obtained by the combination of acid colouring materials (such as *ponceau*), substantive colouring materials, eosin colouring materials and acid anthraquinone colouring materials, with metallic salts such as barium chloride, with the use of alumina hydrate, or those obtained by the precipitation of basic colouring materials, such as methyl violet, with tannin and tartar emetic, with the use of alumina hydrate and *blanc fixe*.

The colouring material dissolved by the ground is absorbed during the transformation of basic colouring materials such as diamond green GH with fixing clays.

It should be again made quite clear that the colouring substance may be insoluble in water; this is the case with acid colouring materials of the type lithol red R, lac red C, etc., which may enter into combination with metallic salts such as barium chloride or calcium chloride.

In this case also, the transformation may take place either with or without the use of a ground.

The reaction of alizarine colouring materials which are insoluble in water with a ground should also be mentioned; in this case, a chemical combination takes place at the same time between the colouring material and the ground.

Products which must be included in sub-item (a) are distinguished from colouring materials derived from coal tar mentioned in item 302, whether in the pure or diluted state, by the fact that, on incineration, they leave more than 5% of residue which is insoluble in water.

(b) A second sub-item includes "ceramic colours" which are used for decorating glass, enamel, china, earthenware and other materials with a basis of clay. These substances, possessing a colouring power (colouring materials), are, for the most part, metallic oxides and, less frequently, metallic salts or metals.

All these colouring materials have the common property of dissolving in substances with a basis of clay heated to a temperature at which they fuse or become soft, and of communicating to these substances their respective colours, which remain therein after cooling down.

Most of these colouring materials are also used as sub-enamel colours or high-temperature colours. For this purpose they are sometimes mixed with a glaze enamel in the factory using them, but rarely by the actual manufacturer.

Vitrifiable colours or super-enamel colours are mixtures of colouring materials and bodies (known as fluxes) enabling the latter to fuse at the desired temperature. These fluxes are glasses whose fusing points are determined by the addition of a larger or smaller percentage of silicic acid, borax, alumina, minium, alkali, etc. Vitrifiable colours are used for decorating glass, enamel, etc. All these colouring substances are usually sold in the form of powders.

In trade, the name "ceramic colours" includes products both with and without fluxes.

Ceramic colours without fluxes are elements or compounds which, apart from their use as ceramic colours, may be employed for other purposes without its being possible to state *prima facie* for what purposes they are intended. Consequently, they cannot be classified with ceramic colours.

On the other hand, the presence of fluxes in the above-mentioned colouring substances makes it quite certain that these products will be used in the ceramic industry. Consequently, only mixtures of colouring substances and fluxes will be included in sub-item (b), the wording of which is : " Ceramic colours (vitrifiable compounds) ".

(c) A further special sub-item is provided for " metallic " colours. Powdered aluminium is expressly left out of this sub-item as it cannot be excluded from the item referring to aluminium its use in the preparation of colours being of lesser importance compared with its other uses, such as the metallurgical and welding process known as " aluminothermy " .

Metallic colours found in commerce, apart from aluminium powder, include ground bronze or bronze powder, which is used in its natural or in oxidised state in order to obtain certain colours effects, or is mixed with colours derived from coal tar.

Bronze colours are used in printing and lithography and for bronzine objects of all kinds.

(d) The collective sub-item for " other colours " includes all the unprepared colours which cannot be included in the preceding items or sub-items.

This collective sub-item may include the colour sold under the name " reduced black ", which is used for printing tissues and is obtained by oxidising an extract of campeachy wood with bichromate and by dissolving the resulting hæmatein chromate in a solution of bisulphite of sodium.

The so-called " walnut husk " mordant (*brou de noix*), prepared from Cassel brown by treatment with soda, also belongs to this item.

\* \* \*

The colours mentioned in the previous items should be included therein, whether they are in solid or powdered form or are made into a paste by the addition of water.

The following are not, however, included in the previous items :

(1) " Prepared " products—that is to say, products diluted with oil (boiled or otherwise) or turpentine essence (oil), or glycerine, glue, mineral oil or any other binding substances or with spirits of wine. Products of this kind belong to sub-item 308(c) : " Prepared colours . . . pulverised in oil . . . " ;

(2) Products packed for retail sale—that is to say, in small bottles and other similar containers ready for use. Such products are included in sub-item 308(d) : " Prepared colours of all kinds put up for retail sale (in cakes, pastilles, tubes, saucers, small bottles, etc.) ;

(3) Products containing compounds of precious metals or of rare earths, which are included respectively in item 261 (Chapter 28) : " Salts and other combinations of precious metals " or in item 262 of the same chapter : " Salts and other compounds of rare earth metals " .

### Item 308.

All " prepared colours " whether dry, liquid or in paste are, on the other hand, included in this item.

In this item, the expression " prepared " signifies the mixture of colours with any binding substance whatever. The most important of these substances are oils. After these, the following may be mentioned as being equally used for binding purposes : greases, glycerine, glue, casein, egg-yolk, wax, ox-gall, soluble glass, gum arabic, rubber, etc. It should be noted that pigments simply ground in oil—*i.e.*, without the addition of other substances—also come under this item.

(a) Sub-item (a) comprises printing and similar colours—*i.e.*, reproduction inks of all kinds, which differ from ordinary inks in that they contain fatty substances. .

In view of the difference in value between ordinary printing-ink, which is used in large quantities, and printing-inks of other colours, a tertiary sub-item has been provided for black ink, though it was realised that there are also black printing-inks of high value.

The principal constituent elements of printing-inks are boiled linseed oil and mineral colours or artificial lacs.

Ordinary printing-ink, however, does not as a rule contain linseed oil, but does contain mineral oils, colophony, lamp-black, etc.

Frequently, printing-ink also contains small quantities of driers.

Colours for inking ribbons, pads, etc., also come under this item.

(b) " Prepared colours " also include ribbons for typewriters and similar machines. The classification of these products in this item is due to the fact that the ribbon as such is a mere ground for the prepared colour in order to make it suitable for use ; from the economic point of view it is the colour which gives the value to the product and thus becomes the determining element for its classification in the Customs nomenclature.

(c) The following sub-item groups together "oil colours". These are colouring materials ground in siccative oils or in greasy varnish (oil varnish). They are principally used for covering surfaces with a weather-proof paint. The quantity of oil necessary for grinding a colouring material varies according to the nature of the substance.

The principal representatives of oil colours are white lead ground in oil, which requires 10 to 12% of oil to be ground into a paste and 15 to 20% to be suitable for painting, zinc white, which requires 22 to 25%, lithopone, which requires 15%, and titanium white which requires 18%. Iron oxides are also often ground in oil for ordinary painting.

Owing to its commercial importance, white lead is mentioned by name in a special tertiary item.

Oil colours are also frequently sold in a diluted form—for instance, with essence (oil) of turpentine or with the addition of driers, which will be referred to more explicitly in the following item (309).

(d) The classification of prepared colours also concludes with a collective sub-item. Colours covered by this sub-item include those with glue and the lustres which consist of metallic salts of resinic acid, dissolved in a solution of ethereal lavender essence mixed with sub-nitrate of bismuth as a flux.

If, however, such products contain precious metals, they must be included in item 261 (Chapter 28): "Salts and other combinations of precious metals".

#### Item 309.

A special group of colours is represented by "colours put up for retail sale", with or without binding substances.

This item includes in the first place the so-called "artists' colours" in small tubes, and colours for paint-boxes in the form of solid tablets, etc. Lastly, it includes the colours known as "household stuff dyes" or "dyes in sachets" consisting of small quantities of certain kinds of coal-tar dyes put up for sale in the form of small balls or powders contained in sachets or in the form of tablets on cards ready for use with the addition of various substances. This category includes laundry blue—*i.e.*, ultramarine or Prussian blue—put up in small sachets; these two substances may be mixed with each other or with other materials.

All these substances are classified in this item even if marketed in special receptacles such as paint-boxes.

Generally speaking, colours not put up in cakes, pastilles, tubes, saucers, small bottles, etc., should be considered as intended for retail sale, provided their weight, immediate wrapping included, does not exceed 250 grammes.

#### Item 310.

This item contains "driers", which are valuable auxiliary materials in industry and in the application of colours and varnishes. These products are composed of metal salts added to drying oils, in order to accelerate drying. This property is possessed in particular by the lead, manganese and cobalt salts of oleic, resinic, naphthenic, etc., acids. The salts of boric acid together with the above-mentioned metals are also of importance in this respect.

The above-mentioned salts of palmitic, stearic, naphthenic and tungstic acids are also driers.

Lastly, this item also includes the zinc salts of the same acids, with the exception of zinc resinate, which belongs to the category "Non-hardenable artificial resins" in item 285 (Chapter 28).

Driers are sold either in the solid state, in paste form or, most commonly, in the form of solutions in turpentine essence (oil) or its substitutes.

This item includes driers not only in solid or liquid form but also incorporated in drying oils; consequently, linseed oils with the addition of driers, which are treated in various tariffs as varnishes, are included in this group.

Oxidised, blown and boiled oils without the addition of driers are included in item 107 (Chapter 15). This classification was adopted, because it was considered that the mere boiling of an oil could not transform it into a chemical product. For such a change to be made, a chemical substance, such as a drier, would have to be added to the oil.

#### Item 311.

Item 311 includes varnishes of all kinds.

The term "varnish" comprises coloured or uncoloured coatings principally intended to protect or embellish surfaces, but occasionally also used for other purposes. For instance, certain varnishes are used as insulating materials for electro-technical purposes.

The essential characteristics of varnishes, which must be fulfilled by all the products included in item 311, is the presence of a resin or a resin substitute such as artificial resins, rubber, asphalt, etc.

According to the nature of the basic substances or solvents used, various categories are distinguished, for which sub-items have been provided.

(a) The first sub-item includes varnishes prepared by dissolving a resin (or a substitute) in a drying oil; the dissolution may be very concentrated and thus form a kind of varnish extract.

It should again be noted that a so-called drying oil, uncoloured and without the addition of resin, is included in the previous item—*i.e.*, No. 310—when drying materials are added to it; otherwise it is included in Chapter 15.

(b) If a varnish is prepared by dissolving a resin in ethyl alcohol, it is classified in sub-item (b).

(c) The third sub-item comprises varnishes with ethers of cellulose, which are of great importance. They are formed by dissolutions of cellulose esters, such as nitrocellulose and acetylcellulose, in organic solvents, such as butyl acetate, amyl acetate, etc., with the addition of a plasticising substance.

(d) Varnishes which have none of the characteristics of the preceding sub-items are included in the collective sub-item (d). This sub-item may include solutions of resins in solvents other than ethyl alcohol and varnishes of asphalt or rubber—that is to say, solutions of these substances in solvents other than ethyl alcohol. Rubber solutions are only included when oil or colouring materials have been added to them.

### Item 312.

This item contains two sub-items : (a) and (b).

Sub-item (a) : Mastics.

Mastics are used for stopping cracks and for attaching objects or parts of objects to each other. They are manufactured from the most varied materials.

An important class of mastics is represented by resin mastics, the basic substance of which consists of natural or artificial resins; these, in turn, contain other materials, such as rubber, celluloid waste, camphor, etc., the whole being formed into the consistency of paste by means of varnishes or small quantities of organic solvents.

Another important category consists of mineral mastics with a basis of various mineral substances.

Glaziers' putty is a mastic made of chalk, umber, litharge or boiled linseed-oil and sometimes glycerine.

"Cellulose mastic" is a dissolution of celluloid waste in organic solvents. It plays an important part as glue for boot-soles.

"Dental mastic" or "dental cement", however, belong to item 292 (Chapter 28) as a pharmaceutical preparation.

Sub-item (b) : Sealing wax and bottling wax.

"Sealing-wax" is a special kind of product similar to mastics; the finest qualities are used for sealing letters and the more common qualities for sealing bottles.

Sealing-wax consists of gum lac, resin, turpentine essence (oil), colouring materials and filling substances, such as chalk, sulphated barytes, talc, etc.

This item also includes the so-called "cold sealing-waxes", which consist of solutions of celluloid in suitable solvents, with the addition of finely pulverised mineral substances.

### Item 313.

Ink is a special kind of colour. The term "ink" includes liquids of black or other colour for writing, composed of solutions or suspensions of colouring materials in water.

The basic substances of inks are of various kinds. For instance, ferro-gallic inks contain iron sulphate and tannin. Other inks contain artificial lacs with a basis of campeachy-wood colouring material. Many ordinary inks are prepared by means of colouring materials derived from coal tar.

There are also many special inks—sympathetic inks, copying inks, reproduction inks, fountain-pen inks, typewriter ribbon inks and pad inks, etc., which, in addition to the actual colouring material, contain other materials varying according to the special uses.

Solid inks are of less importance. They are sold in the form of compressed powder, in cakes or as a paste, and are usually made of colouring materials derived from coal-tar or dye-wood extracts.

A special kind of ink is Indian ink, which consists of a mixture of lamp-black with various binding substances, such as glue, gum arabic and gum tragacanth.  
All these products are grouped together in item 313, with the exception of printing inks, which come under item 308(a).

#### Item 314.

The last item in the chapter on colours includes colouring materials such as pencils, leads and drawing chalks.

(a) This sub-item includes pencils for use in offices as well as those used by craftsmen, in particular, those known as "carpenters' pencils".

The leads for graphite pencils are made of graphite mixed with a greasy clay; the finely ground mixture is passed through press-plates, dried and then calcined at various high temperatures.

Copying-pencil leads are made of colouring materials derived from coal tar and kaolin.

(b) The second sub-item includes writing leads similar in composition to those under (a), but sold for use in pencil-cases. It should be noted that pencil-cases or similar articles made of metal, artificial horn, etc., do not come under this item, but under item 982.

Sub-item (b) also applies to "pastel crayons", or "drawing crayons", with or without a paper covering, whether or not sold in cardboard boxes. They are usually made of a mixture of colouring earths or mineral colours and kaolin. Pastel crayons are also manufactured from a basis of white chalk mixed with colouring materials and binding substances such as, in particular, starch, gum tragacanth, gum arabic, glue, dextrine, etc.

This item also includes coloured crayons made of greasy substances and colours, those used for writing on glass vases, etc. (in laboratories), and for marking cattle. It further includes "oil crayons", which are made of kaolin and a mixture of greases and colouring materials.

Lastly, charcoal pencils are also included in this sub-item.

(c) The last sub-item contains chalk for writing and drawing. This consists principally of calcium carbonate cut into pieces of various shapes, or in the form of moulded sticks. This sub-item further includes chalks known as "tailors' chalk", which is made of "steatite", a natural silicate of magnesium, and the articles known as "coloured chalks".

---

## CHAPTER 31.

### ESSENTIAL OILS AND ESSENCES, ARTIFICIAL ODORIFEROUS SUBSTANCES ; PERFUMERY ARTICLES.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Chapter 31 includes chemical products the use of which is based on the odoriferous properties of the chemical compounds entering into their composition.

This category comprises finished products and also the raw materials to which the characteristic "odoriferous" is applicable.

#### Item 315.

"Raw materials" of this kind occur in nature in the form of essences which are found in various plants and are extracted by pressure, dissolution, distillation, etc.

As examples of such products the following may be mentioned: Essences of pine needles, coriander, rosemary, juniper, bergamot, citronella, geranium, lavender, cloves, mint (peppermint), rose, cinnamon, etc.

Turpentine essence (oil), which, by its nature, belongs to this item, is, for the reason stated above, classified together with pine oil in item 284 (Chapter 28).

(a) An important category is formed by essential oils extracted from the rind of fruits of the "citrus" species, such as bergamot essence, orange essence and lemon essence.

(b) All the other essential or volatile oils not belonging to this category are included in sub-item (b).

(c) Natural volatile oils consist essentially of mixtures of hydrocarbides of the terpene type, of aliphatic and aromatic alcohols, of aldehydes, of ketones, of esters, etc.

Terpenes oxidise and polymerise easily, and this property results in the more or less rapid resinification of the volatile oil. In order to prevent it, the volatile oils are often separated, by partial distillation or otherwise, from the terpenes which they contain; in this manner the so-called "deterpened" essences are obtained; they are more soluble in alcohol and give a better yield because of their finer perfume.

The terpenes themselves are also an article of commerce and are used in the perfumery industry.

As examples of terpenes, we may mention dipentene, terpinolene, terpinene, limonene, fenchene, pinene, etc.

The volatile oils come under sub-item (a) or sub-item (b), whether the terpenes have been extracted or not.

#### Item 316.

This item includes other odoriferous substances sold, not in the form in which they are extracted from the natural products, or derived from the latter, but obtained chemically by synthesis.

These are principally compounds obtained synthetically with the help of products extracted from coal tar, such as, for instance, benzylic alcohol, phenylic aldehyde, vanilline, etc.

We must also consider here the odoriferous materials extracted from natural essential oils by chemical reactions, such as borneol, citral, citronellal, citronellol, isoeugenol, terpineol, etc.

This item should also include the definite constituents separated from natural essences, such as anethol, carvol, geraniol, menthol, safrol, santalol, thymol, etc.

The products included in this item are so classified on account of their odoriferous character. This may be more or less pronounced, so that, to remove any doubt, it was thought desirable to draw up a list of the products covered by said item.

In drawing up this list, which is contained in Annex II, consideration was given to the fact that most of the substances belonging to this item are already regarded as artificial perfumes in the majority of the existing tariffs.

In order that the list should always correspond with practical requirements, it should from time to time be checked, supplemented and corrected.

Some of the products classified in item 316 are, by their chemical composition, ethers or esters. The ethers and esters mentioned in the list of odoriferous substances do not, therefore, come under item 273 (Chapter 28).

In the lists of dissolvents and the ethers and esters used as synthetic perfumes, however, there will probably be products which may act both as dissolvents and as perfumes. In respect of such products, each country will be free to apply the treatment resulting from official information as to their use, and even, if necessary, to denaturize them, while retaining the classification shown in the lists.

Artificial odoriferous substances or basic ingredients separated from natural essential or volatile oils, which are sold in a solution of alcohol, are classified, not in item 316, but in item 317.

#### Item 317.

In the two preceding items the perfumes in question are considered such as they are—that is to say, without additional substances. Consequently, if the volatile oils, their separate constituents or the artificial perfumes are mixed with each other or are placed on the market in a solution of alcohol, they are no longer included in item 315 or 316, but in item 317, which has been specially established for the purpose.

These mixtures constitute products used as raw materials for a number of industries, such as in perfumery, confectionery, the manufacture of beverages, etc.

The products in question are often already mixed with organic acids and colouring materials.

A special category is sold under the name of "fruit ethers and esters", such as ethers of apples, pears, raspberries, apricots, peaches, etc. All these articles are mixtures of various products—for instance, the ether of apricots is a mixture of benzaldehyde, amyl butyrate, etc. The ether of peaches is composed of amyl valerianate, amyl butyrate, amyl acetate, benzaldehyde and alcohol.

#### Item 318.

The products coming under item 317 represent "semi-finished products" for the industries using them. The position is the same for the natural volatile essences, concentrated in greases and oils, which must be classified in item 318.

These are commercial products obtained by processes known under the name of "*enfleurage*" and "*macération*".

In these processes, used in particular in Provence, the most varied flowers (reseda, violet, jasmine, etc.) are brought into contact with fine greases or with oils which absorb their perfume and finally constitute odoriferous pomades wherefrom the essential oils may be extracted by means of concentrated alcohol.

**Item 319.**

The last item in Chapter 31 includes finished products—*i.e.*, prepared for use—the uses of which generally depend on the presence of one or more odoriferous agents.

The classification of these products in two items according as to whether they were “perfumery” proper or “cosmetics” or “toilet articles” was considered, in view of the fact that these two groups differ from the economic point of view, “perfumery” being an “article of luxury”, while this is not the case with “toilet articles”.

This separate classification was not considered desirable, because the examination of this question showed that the limits between the two categories were extremely vague.

In order to show that item 319 includes, not only “perfumery” proper with the character of luxury articles, but also “toilet articles”, the word “cosmetics” was inserted in the text of this item; in some countries, this word signifies articles of perfumery.

Item 319 will, therefore, include the following products: Perfumes, with or without alcohol; eau de Cologne; fumigatory substances for purifying the air of rooms; perfumed sachets; perfumed envelopes and paper; salts for perfuming bath-water; manicure products; hair-dyes; depilatory agents; face rouge; lip pastes and ointments, eyebrow pencils, etc.

In addition, this item also includes the following articles: hair lotions; face creams; toilet vinegar; face powder; dental creams; tooth powders, soaps, pastes and washes; body powders; camphorated alcohol, etc.

In view of the numerous alcohol monopolies and the consequent necessity for many Customs Administrations to apply separate treatment to perfumery articles containing alcohol, two sub-items were created, one for products with alcohol and one for products without alcohol.

It should be noted that perfumery and toilet articles are classified in item 319 whether they are placed on the wholesale market or put up in packages for retail sale.

It should also be noted that perfumed soaps in all forms are included in item 320 (Chapter 32).

---

CHAPTER 32.

SOAP, CANDLES AND OTHER PREPARATIONS WITH A BASIS OF OILS, OF FATS OR WAX AND THE LIKE.

**Item 320.**

The first item comprises soaps, which include in general mixtures of alkaline salts of best quality fatty acids, either saturated (for instance, stearic acid, palmitic acid) or not saturated (for instance, oleic acid) and also includes resinic acids.

As an exception, the alkaline salts of cholic acid may also be used as soap. For so-called “metallic” soap, see item 260.

Soap is divided into various categories, the value and economic position of which have led to the formation of special sub-items.

(a) The least valuable kinds are soft soaps, which are obtained by boiling potash lyes and, occasionally, soda lyes, with ordinary oils or fish oil. They are dark green or dark brown in colour and have an oily consistency. The same category includes soaps with a basis of resin prepared by boiling resin and soda lyes; they are also known as “resin glue” and are used chiefly in the manufacture of paper.

(b) As a rule, the hard soap of commerce has a basis of soda and is manufactured by boiling fatty materials with soda lyes, with a subsequent precipitation with chloride of sodium, or by closely combining fatty acids with soda. It is placed on the market in solid form in blocks, slabs or bars. The same soap, when prepared in cakes, small bricks, balls, etc., for immediate toilet use, comes under sub-item (d).

(c) Another sub-item is provided for soaps prepared in thin particles, whether scented or not, and especially in the form of powder, flakes, scales, chips, etc.

It should be noted that the commercial forms of soaps classified in this item should not contain any other additional foreign matter apart from the scent; otherwise they would come under the item corresponding to their composition.

Sub-item (c) also includes “liquid soaps”, even perfumed, which are used for toilet purposes, but which, on account of their low concentration, are of less value than solid toilet soaps and are therefore not classified in the same sub-item as the latter. Liquid medicinal soaps come under sub-item 320(d).



(d) The last sub-item embraces in the first place the so-called "toilet soaps" which are used for the body.

These are hard soaps of a shape suitable for immediate toilet use. Fine soaps of this kind are made of especially pure, inodorous fats, with or without the addition of odoriferous substances and colouring materials.

After these come shaving soaps and creams with a soap basis. Transparent soaps, prepared with the addition of glycerine, sugar or alcohol, also belong to this item.

In the same sub-item are classified soaps to which medicinal substances are added. These substances include, iodide compounds, mercury salts, boric, salicylic, benzoic and other acids and, in particular, also preparations with a basis of sulphur and tar oil. Account must also be taken of soap preparations conforming to the pharmacopœia, such as *sapo kalinus*, *spiritus saponatus*, and *sapo medicatus*. Products with a soap base with the addition of disinfecting substances, such as phenol, cresol, coal-tar oil, formaldehyde, etc., are included as disinfecting products under item 281.

#### Item 321.

Preparations for washing clothes, whether or not containing soap, are classed with soaps.

Many tariffs treat preparations containing soap in the same manner as soaps, while preparations without soap are treated separately in accordance with their composition. It was thought that the two kinds of preparations should be grouped together.

Preparations belonging to this item frequently contain soda, alkaline silicate and compounds capable of giving off oxygen. Their soap content varies considerably.

Cloth washing preparations consisting only of soap are included under item 320(c) if they are in the form of powder, flakes, granules, etc.

#### Item 322.

Sulphoricinates, sulpholeates and sulphoresinates, on account of their connection with soap, are included in the next item. They are obtained by the action of sulphuric acid or other sulphonation agents on vegetable and animal oils and fats, such as castor oil, olive oil, fish oil, neat's-foot oil, etc., and also on resin.

Sulphoricinates are also sold under the name of "red oil of Andrianople" (Turkey red oil), a name which is also sometimes applied to other products mentioned below. The latter products, however, must be regarded as substitutes, since they possess in only a small degree the properties which make sulphoricinate essentially suitable for its special purpose. These substitutes have, however, other properties which make them suitable for use in industry.

Red oil of Andrianople is a valuable auxiliary material for dyeing with alizarine, rhodomines, and with colouring materials developed on the fibre. It is also much used for dyeing with vat dyes. The substitutes are important for oiling textiles, and as raw materials for the manufacture of textile oils and soaps, and also as nutritive substances (fat liquor) for tanning.

Sulphonated alcohols of the fatty series and similar products also come under this item.

The preparations included in this item, which are frequently sold with the addition of solvents, such as alcohols, chlorated hydrocarbides, benzenic hydrocarbides, hydroaromatic hydrocarbides, etc., used for scouring wool, removing grease from textile articles, as washing agents for textile fabrics, etc., also come under this item.

This also applies to so-called "textile soaps", with the addition of organic solvents, with or without the other substances mentioned above.

#### Item 323.

Oils and greases are important raw materials for manufacturing the lubricants classified in item 323, when the latter are based on those products, without regard to whether other substances are added or not.

As an example, lubricants which are in semi-solid form (*consistants*) may be mentioned, which are soap emulsions having a basis of fatty acids with the addition of mineral oils. Mineral oils with the addition of graphite, steatite, etc., also come under this item.

Vehicle greases usually consist of mixtures of resin soaps with resin and pine oil, certain filling materials being added. This item also includes boring oils (*huiles de forage*) used for machine tools, and soaps for hides, which are usually composed of sulpholeates, mineral oils, etc.

Mixtures of mineral oils with each other come under item 206. Mineral oils mixed with asphalt or pitch are included in Chapter 27.

#### Item 324.

While the lubricants just mentioned are mostly used in industry, item 324 embraces numerous products which as a rule are sold packed in small quantities and are used in households for cleaning metal ware, floors, etc.

Although such products are usually placed on the market put up for retail sale, this item includes them when they are marketed ready for use in whatever form.

The most important are substances for preserving leather. Boot-blackening made from molasses and bone-black or animal-black, with the addition of certain substances (for instance, sulphuric acid), has now almost fallen out of use. The preparations now employed have mostly a basis of various kinds of wax, such as carnauba wax or lignite wax, which are kept at an oily consistency by means of suitable diluents (turpentine essence (oil) or its substitutes).

Another main category of substances belonging to this item consists of "encaustics", which are either mixtures of various kinds of waxes, or their substitutes, with turpentine essence (oil) or its substitutes, or are manufactured products the grease or wax being partly saponified with the aid of an alkaline solution.

Substances for polishing metals are mostly sharpening materials reduced to paste by suspension in oils or fats.

Substances for cleaning metals are sold in the form of soaps, pastes, liquids or creams. Cleaning pomades are mixtures of mineral substances with greases, waxes or oils. Soaps in solid or paste form containing mineral substances such as sand, pumice-stone, etc., used for cleaning the hands, kitchen utensils, etc., also come under this item.

Preparations with wax for polishing furniture also come under this item. On the other hand, furniture paint, which is a solution in alcohol, etc., of gum lac, or substitutes (such as the esters of cellulose or artificial resins), must be classified as varnishes in item 311 (Chapter 30).

#### Item 325.

The last item includes candles and tapers.

The materials used for manufacturing tapers are beeswax and the vegetable waxes, various animal fats (tallow, spermaceti, etc.) and, in particular, stearin and paraffin (the two most important products for manufacturing candles).

Candles are classified in this item whether coloured or not and whether their surface is smooth or ornamented.

The candles known as "*rats de cave*" (ball tapers), as well as night-lights, also come under this item.

---

### CHAPTER 33.

#### CASEIN, ALBUMEN, GELATINES, GLUES AND DRESSINGS.

#### Item 326.

Casein, which occupies the first item, is an albuminoid substance contained in milk to an extent of 3% on an average. After being separated from milk, it takes the form of a clotted substance, and when being ground it has the appearance of semolina and is of a yellowish white colour.

It is prepared by allowing milk to sour or by adding an acid to it. It then forms the so-called "acid-precipitated casein". After suitable treatment, it is used as a size in the manufacture of paper, as a glue in the proper sense of the term in the manufacture of plywood (sheets of wood glued together with the grain in opposite directions), and in the preparation of agglutinants and of pigments. Acid-precipitated casein is also used for the preparation of pharmaceutical products.

If milk is curdled without any trace of acid by means of the ferment known as rennet, which is taken from calf's stomach, casein is obtained, which is used as a very important raw material in the manufacture of artificial horn (galalith type, etc.).

#### Item 327.

Other albuminoid substances which are of technical importance consist on the one hand of albumens such as those forming egg white and blood albumen, and on the other hand of vegetable albumens. They are used for many technical purposes, among which mention should be made of the manufacture of different varieties of paper (particularly photographic paper), foodstuffs and tonics, and also of the manufacture of special glues.

#### Item 328.

The kinds of albuminoid substances which are of chief technical importance are gelatine (328) and animal glue (item 329).

Both are obtained by the special treatment of bones, cartilage and animal skin parings from the manufacture of leather.

These two kinds of albuminoids are distinguished from each other mainly by the uses to which they are put. Gelatine has to produce a jelly as clear as water, while glue must have the greatest possible agglutinative power. Gelatine is marketed in transparent sheets of varying thickness or in the form of powder. An important article of commerce is the gelatine sheeting used to cover foodstuffs. If this sheeting is printed or otherwise worked, however, it comes under item 966 (Chapter 82), which also includes other gelatine articles.

Gelatine is used for a large number of technical purposes. One of its principal uses is in the manufacture of photographic paper on which it is pasted in layers to take the substances which are sensitive to light.

It is also used in the preparation of foodstuffs of all kinds, and forms the basis of the "culture broth" used in bacteriology.

If gelatine is combined with remedies, or if medicaments are wrapped in gelatine capsules, such capsules are classified as "Prepared medicaments, etc.", in item 292 (Chapter 28).

Special gelatine capsules are also used for the corking of bottles.

It should be noted that forms of hardened gelatine, particularly sheets of gelatine hardened with formaldehyde, are placed in sub-item 278(a): "Artificial plastic materials, etc." (Chapter 28).

### Item 329.

Glues of animal origin are differentiated according to the materials from which they are manufactured.

(a) Fish glue is prepared from various parts of fishes—*e.g.*, their skins, scales, fins, air bladders, etc. It always remains in liquid form. This sub-item also comprises "ichthyocolle", or "isinglass", obtained from the air bladders of fishes of the sturgeon family by dissolving them in suitable liquids.

It should be noted that products are often marketed as "fish glue" which are not made from fish at all but are simply ordinary kinds of glue kept in a liquid state by the addition of acetic acid.

(b) Bone glue is extracted from the bones of animals. Hide glue is made from slaughterhouse refuse, such as scraps of hides and skins, calves' and sheep's feet and, more particularly, waste of plucked skins.

The glue thus marketed is usually of little transparency, but recently increasing importance has been attached to glue in "pearl" form.

(c) As regards other glues of animal origin, mention may be made of those having a base of casein or albumen and obtained by treating those products with suitable chemical reagents, among which the commonest are the alkalis.

### Item 330.

One particular use to which glue and gelatine are put consists in the preparation of paste for printing-rollers. This paste is made by heating the glue or gelatine with glycerine or sugar and adding colouring or weighting substances.

Paste of this kind is also employed for the manufacture of all kinds of multigraphing appliances. Such paste also comes under this item even if it is backed with sheets or rolls of paper or other substances.

### Item 331.

Besides glues of animal origin, those of vegetable origin are also of great importance for technical purposes. They are obtained by the action of heat, of diastase or of acids on hydrates of carbon, particularly starch.

This reaction first provides the intermediate substances marketed as "dextrines", which appear by themselves in item 331.

For the preparation of these substances, various kinds of starches are used, particularly potato fecula. These are transformed into dextrine either by the action of heat alone, under suitable conditions, or by the preliminary action of an acid, the hydrochloric being that most commonly employed.

Dextrine may also be obtained by treating starch by diastase, but this process is not actually used.

The dextrines are employed mainly as agglutinants and also as thickening or additional substances in the manufacture of pigments, plastic materials, explosives, etc. One particularly important use of starch or dextrine is for transformation into sizes and dressings for the textile industry.

**Item 332.**

The glues in liquid, paste, or pulverised form coming under this item are obtained mainly from starch and dextrine. The weavers' glazings and textile dressings included in this item may either be made from starch or dextrine, or have a base of caseine, glue of animal origin or other albuminoid substances, and contain soap.

The glue known as stiffening starch (*empois*), for example, is obtained by the action of boiling water on ordinary starch, which causes its granules to swell and burst. Glues in liquid, paste, or pulverised form, prepared from starch or dextrine, are used for the manufacture of envelopes and other paper manufactures, for sticking wallpaper and other objects, and as binders for colours. The treatment of starch by various chemical products furnishes other agglutinants or glues, which are marketed under the most varied names.

Similarly, solutions of dextrine in water to which various particular chemicals are added are used as glues. Agglutinants having a sulphite lye base to which suitable substances are added also come under this item, together with fermented gluten for cobblers' wax.

The above products are also used as raw materials for the preparation of weavers' glazings and textile dressings. The latter improve the textiles to which they are applied by giving them a more pleasing appearance, rendering them waterproof, etc.

The effect obtained by dressings is intended to be lasting, whereas the glazings are used only to facilitate manufacture and are removed from the tissues in the course of manufacture.

These products (glazings and dressings) are applied to the tissues after having, according to kind, been dissolved, inflated, emulsified, etc.

Glues prepared with a basis of gum arabic and other vegetable materials in liquid, paste or solid form are also included in this item.

**Item 333.**

The last item in the chapter comprises glues of all kinds put up for retail sale—*i.e.*, glues in small bottles, tubes, tins, etc., known in commerce as office mucilage.

Liquid gum arabic in small bottles or tubes, etc., must also be classified here, although in the raw state (in lumps) it belongs to item 93 (Chapter 13).

Rubber solutions are excluded from this item (see item 371).

---

CHAPTER 34.

EXPLOSIVES, FIREWORKS, MATCHES AND OTHER ARTICLES  
MADE OF INFLAMMABLE MATERIAL.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Chapter 34 is intended to comprise chemical products the characteristic of which is that they contain in themselves, in chemical combination, the oxygen necessary for their own combustion.

If the combustion of these substances is started by external excitation, such as a shock or friction or heat, it progresses with extreme rapidity, liberating the latent chemical energy from the products in question. A large quantity of heat is also released, producing very high temperatures which, in their turn, cause enormous expansion on account of the simultaneous release of large volumes of gas. The expansion of these gases causes a more or less extensive mechanical process to take place which may be utilised in various ways.

Besides those of these products, to which the characteristic thus defined primarily applies—*e.g.*, explosives, gunpowder and certain auxiliary materials—the chapter also comprises chemically prepared products for producing light and pyrotechnical effects by transmitting calorific energy, such as matches, fireworks, etc.

**Item 334.**

This item relates to nitrocellulose as one of the fundamental materials for the manufacture of gunpowder and explosives.

In the course of the nitration of cellulose, there is produced either "dinitrocellulose" (with a nitrogen content of about 11%) or "trinitrocellulose" (with a higher nitrogen content, of as much as 14%).

Dinitrocellulose is employed for the preparation of solutions used mainly in the varnish industry and also in the photographic and various other industries.

The solutions which are commercially known as "collodions" are excluded from this item and come under item 276 (Chapter 28).

Trinitrocellulose or "pyroxyline" is hardly ever used by itself, but, after certain "stabilising" substances have been added to it, it is employed on a considerable scale in the manufacture of smokeless gunpowder.

In view of these two uses, which differ totally and are sharply differentiated from each other, due consideration was given to the advisability of separating, for Customs nomenclature purposes, the variety of nitrocellulose employed for technical purposes from that employed for ballistic purposes and placing technical nitrocellulose in Chapter 28, in the group: "Other chemical products and preparations" (items 275 to 287).

As the characteristic determining its differentiation for Customs purposes, it was proposed to take into account the different reaction of the two varieties to a mixture of alcohol and ethylic ether, which dissolves the dinitrocellulose variety, forming a clear solution, whereas pyroxyline remains insoluble.

It was realised that dinitrocellulose was no less important for technical purposes than gun-cotton for ballistic purposes. It must indeed be recognised that, in order to obtain accurate statistics, it would be of importance to classify the two varieties separately. Nevertheless, taking into account particularly the explosives monopolies existing in several countries, classification under a single item in the chapter on explosives was decided upon.

#### Item 335.

The second item comprises gunpowder.

(a) First comes the variety termed "black powder", composed of wood-charcoal, sulphur and potassium nitrate (saltpetre).

Black powder is used in grains of varying coarseness, for firing small arms and cannon. It is also used for blasting.

This sub-item also covers powders containing, besides the above-mentioned components, nitrate of soda and even in some cases certain metallic salts.

(b) Of much greater importance are smokeless powders. These comprise, in the first place, nitrocellulose powders, with or without addition of salts having a high oxygen content, and of organic bodies; then mixtures of nitrocellulose and nitroglycerine, also with or without the additional bodies above mentioned; and lastly, mixtures of pyroxyline and picric acid or nitrogen derivatives of aromatic hydrocarbides.

#### Item 336.

This item includes various explosives. It was proposed to place in a special item the so-called "safety" explosives. But an agreement as to what sort of explosives should come under this heading proved to be almost impossible to reach on account of the different regulations laid down on the subject in the laws of the various countries. For this reason, it was decided not to add the term "safety" to the word "explosives".

The wording adopted in view of the different economic situation of the various groups of explosives will enable countries, desirous of doing so, to classify them according to the basic substance in each case.

(a) In the first sub-item, which comprises explosives having a basis of nitrate of ammonium, chlorates or perchlorates, the most important groups of "safety" explosives have been brought together.

Explosives containing nitrate of ammonium are dried powdered mixtures of ammonium nitrate with nitronaphthaline, di- or tri-nitrotoluol, to which have been added substances having a high oxygen content. This sub-item also includes mixtures of ammonium nitrate with aluminium powder.

Explosives having a chlorate base are composed of potassium chlorate and variable quantities of nitrated organic bodies, of castor oil or of mineral oil.

Perchlorate explosives, particularly those having a base of perchlorate of potassium or ammonium, are of much less importance.

(b) While sub-item (a) includes explosives having an inorganic base, sub-item (b) comprises explosives having an organic base and more particularly those having a base of nitroglycerine. Nitroglycerine, an oleaginous liquid, is not suitable in itself to form an explosive, but it is the base of the whole large class of dynamites.

According to the nature of the material by which the nitroglycerine is absorbed in order to reduce its sensibility to shock—that is to say, its explosibility—a distinction is drawn between fossil meal dynamite, containing as an absorbent fossil meal, which is chemically inactive; explosive dynamite, containing gelatine collodion (solution of gun-cotton in nitroglycerine); gelatino-dynamite, a product consisting in explosive gelatine impregnated with suitable additional substances; and, lastly, the types of dynamite which are rendered insensitive to the effect of weather changes by the addition of sulphate of magnesia. Dynamites having a nitrated glycol base must also be grouped here.

Sub-item (b) also covers explosives having a base of nitro-aromatic derivatives. These

comprise more particularly trinitrophenol or picric acid, and also trinitrotoluol, trinitrophenylmethylnitramine, tetranitroaniline and pentanitrophenylmethylnitramine.

(c) All other explosives come under the last sub-item.

Mention should be made of priming explosives, including fulminate of mercury, which is widely employed, though not so important as the salts of hydrazoic acid, more particularly the lead salt.

These explosives come under this item, except loaded cartridges within the meaning of Chapter 81 (Ammunition).

#### Item 337.

Fuses are powder charges wrapped in a thin tube of tissue or in tarred jute thread. Sometimes, too, particularly for work in damp places, powder charges are protected by being impregnated with rubber solutions or with glue, or are put up in gutta-percha tubing.

Detonating fuses have a charge of trinitrotoluol or tetryl. As a substitute for fuses, there are also marketed small sticks of nitrocellulose containing wood charcoal and, in some cases, saltpetre, covered with acetylcellulose and, where required, placed in small metal tubes.

#### Item 338.

Item 338 comprises primers, fulminating capsules and detonators, all of which contain priming explosives ready for use. The primers cause the gunpowder in the cartridge to explode. Similarly, fulminating capsules cause the sudden decomposition of explosives. The introduction of fulminating capsules in this item means that it must also include detonators or detonating primers, which constitute the lighting appliance causing the explosion of the fulminating capsule.

Of these appliances, the only ones which are of technical importance to-day are electrical primers. When they do not contain detonating material, they come under Chapter 73, which deals with electrotechnical articles. On the other hand, if a detonating material is attached to the lighting appliance, the latter comes under item 338. It was proposed that electrical primers containing a detonating material should be placed in the chapter on electrotechnical articles, but, as Chapter 34 is based on the detonating character of the products it contains, it would be unjustifiable to class an article containing its own detonating material in any chapter other than the present.

#### Item 339.

The next item comprises all mixtures of inflammable and combustible materials which, on burning or exploding, produce luminous effects, gases, heat or smoke. These mixtures are used for military purposes, for semaphore signals from life-saving stations at sea, and, lastly and mainly, for purposes of amusement (fireworks).

This item comprises, in the first place, coloured lights (Bengal lights). These usually have a potassium chlorate base, to which are added substances of the most varied kinds in the form of colouring metallic salts, more particularly salts of alkaline-earthly elements. The luminous charges are set burning either without being covered with a wrapper or made up as fireworks of the most varied kinds, such as rockets, crackers, luminous balls, Catherine wheels, "suns", etc. This item also comprises fulminating stoppers, toy ammunition, "fulminating pellets" and percussion caps, whether single or in strips.

Fulminating stoppers consist of detonating charges fixed in real cork stoppers, hollowed out for the purpose, or in similar coverings made of substitutes for cork. They are used for purposes of amusement and also to simulate fire-arm shots for purposes of intimidation.

Toy ammunition are similar articles, but the detonating charges are smaller. They are put up in cardboard covers.

"Fulminating pellets" are small detonating charges which are put up in little balls by means of an agglutinating material and, when thrown, explode on striking any obstacle.

Primers for toy pistols and primers in strips for miners' lamps or for magnesium lamps belong to this group.

"Miracle" candles are also included here. Flashlights used in photography, however, if put up for retail sale, come under item 297 (Chapter 29): "Chemical products for use in photography, apportioned or put up for retail sale".

Bengal matches also belong to this item, as they are intended, not to communicate fire like ordinary matches, but simply to produce coloured lighting effects.

#### Item 340.

This item comprises matches of all forms and kinds.

"Swedish" matches contain in their inflammable heads a mixture of chlorate of potash and peroxide of lead or dioxide of manganese, together with sand or powdered glass, zinc oxide and similar substances and often pulverised lignite as well.

The special friction surface of the boxes, which is essential for these matches, is prepared from a fine paste consisting of water and red phosphorus, antimony pentasulphide, etc., to which glue is added.

The inflammable heads of matches which can be ignited on any friction surface consist mainly of red phosphorus or compounds of phosphorus and sulphur and substances having a high oxygen content, such as chlorate of potash, barium chlorate, etc.

(a) A special sub-item is provided for wax matches or wax vestas, which are composed of small wicks soaked in melted wax, stearine or paraffin wax, the head being made of a mixture of chlorate, chromate, red phosphorus, cork powder, glass powder, glue, etc.

(b) All matches having other materials as their basis, particularly in the form of small wooden sticks, are grouped next in sub-item (b).

Mention should also be made of the special "headless" matches consisting of small sticks soaked in a solution containing barium chlorate, copper chlorate and potassium chlorate. This kind of matches and other special matches of a similar kind are, however, of much less economic importance.

#### Item 341.

The collective item 341 comprises a number of other articles of inflammable materials of secondary importance which it would be difficult to place in any of the previous categories.

This item comprises "sulphured ribbons" and "sulphured wicks", used for burning in households. Resin torches are also classed here.

Fire lighters, consisting of shavings soaked in asphalt, powdered carbon agglomerated with resin, pitch, tar and other similar materials mixed with saltpetre, also belong to this collective item.

"Solidified alcohol", which usually consists of soap and alcohol or of tri-acetate of cellulose and alcohol, and also metaldehyde in tablet form, come under this item. Powdered metaldehyde is included in item 270.

---

## CHAPTER 35.

### FERTILISERS.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter will comprise all fertilisers of whatever kind.

It, therefore, includes fertilisers of natural origin—animal, vegetable or mineral—and chemical fertilisers.

Certain chemical fertilisers being also employed for technical purposes, it was suggested that these should be differently classified.

It was thought that they might be inserted either in the chapter on chemical products or in that on fertilisers, or simultaneously in both.

In view of the objections to these methods of classification, however, it was decided to class each of these products *according to its principal use* either in Chapter 28 (Chemical products) or in Chapter 35 (Fertilisers).

As already mentioned, each country will be free to effect a division enabling different Customs regimes to be applied to these products according to the use for which they are intended.

#### Item 342.

This item will comprise all products of animal or vegetable origin which have not undergone any chemical preparation.

It comprises, in the first place, stable manure. This, it is true, is sometimes, for purposes of preservation, mixed with certain chemical products; but this simple addition cannot be regarded as a chemical preparation.

This item further includes "compost" fertilisers, prepared by accumulating and mixing animal and vegetable refuse, refuse of meat and fish, and other slaughterhouse refuse, which, after the grease has been extracted, are dried and prepared for use in agriculture.

One particularly important variety of manure is guano in the real sense of the term, as found in nature on the western coasts of South America. It is classified here provided that it has not undergone any chemical process or been mixed with chemical fertilisers.

Bone-meal also comes under this item, because the chemical preparation which, for the manufacture of glue, gelatine, etc., the bones have undergone before being ground was intended not to produce fertilisers but actually to extract the above-mentioned substances. Further, horn powder also belongs to this item.

Wool waste when used as a fertiliser also comes under this item.

Fertilisers of natural mineral origin are classified with chemical fertilisers, there being a very close connection between the two kinds.

The products mentioned by name here are grouped in these items without it being specified whether they are used as manures or for technical purposes.

**Item 343.**

First come the nitrogenous fertilisers, which are classified according to the atomic weight of the basic element.

The azotised fertilisers were given four sub-items.

(a) The first substance is sodium nitrate, as found in nature under the name "Chile saltpetre", principally on the coasts of Chile. With it is classed sodium nitrate, obtained by synthetic means.

Calcium nitrate is produced almost wholly by synthetic means, as is also ammonium nitrate.

(b) The second sub-item comprises ammonium sulphate, irrespective of whether it is obtained as a residue from the manufacture of coke or by synthetic means.

Similarly, the mixture of ammonium sulphate and ammonium nitrate known as ammonium sulphonitrate is specifically mentioned in sub-item (b).

(c) A sub-item is also provided for calcium cyanamide.

(d) The collective sub-item contains nitrogenous chemical fertilisers which do not come under other items, such as nitrate of ammonia mixed with calcium nitrate, ammonium chloride mixed with calcium carbonate, urea, etc.

The proposal to place nitrate of potash and ammonium chloride in the chapter on fertilisers was not adopted, because the economic standing of those products is not determined by their use as fertilisers to a degree sufficiently exclusive to justify their classification as such.

**Item 344.**

This item comprises fertilisers having a base of phosphoric acid, which are used as they occur or after preparation by chemical means.

(a) Contrary to the ordinary practice followed in the nomenclature, the crude phosphates are placed, not in Chapter 26, which comprises "Ores, slag and ash", but in Chapter 35, this classification being based on the fact that crude phosphates are to-day of importance primarily as fertilisers; they are simply ground and are used in their original form without any chemical preparation.

(b) Next comes dephosphorisation slag, natural, even ground (Thomas and other slag).

(c) Sub-item (c) includes the superphosphates obtained by treating natural phosphates with sulphuric acid (see the remarks relating to item 238 (c)).

(d) The collective sub-item should comprise first the dicalcic phosphate also termed "precipitate", which is extracted direct from raw materials—bones, bone-ash or ground phosphates—treated with hydrochloric acid and afterwards precipitated by means of lime, of the acid liquors so obtained. Precipitated phosphate is also used as a substance to be added to fodder.

This sub-item further includes "calcined" phosphate, a product obtained by the calcination of crude ground phosphates mixed with alkaline salts. It thereby differs from superphosphate, as it does not contain calcium sulphate, though sometimes, according to the conditions under which it is prepared, it shows traces of potash salts.

Despite the presence of the last-named salts, this product does not belong to item 346, comprising fertilisers having several active constituent elements, for the reason that the potash salts do not really act as fertilisers, as they do in the case of the other mixed fertilisers. Here, the phosphoric acid is the main component and must determine the classification.

**Item 345.**

Potash fertilisers will include the following :

(a) In the first place, crude potash salts, which contain as their main components, though in very varying degrees, potassium chloride and potassium sulphate, besides sodium chloride, magnesium sulphate, etc. These salts are marketed under various names—kainite, sylvinit, carnallite, hartsalz, etc. They belong to this sub-item even if their content of  $K_2O$  is reinforced by the addition of potassium chloride.

The sub-item further includes subsidiary products containing potash and obtained during the treatment of crude potash salts and the potash salts mentioned in (b) and (c). These subsidiary products include that wrongly termed keyserite, which is an impure sulphate of magnesium.

(b) and (c) The sub-items, (b) and (c), comprise potassium chloride and potassium sulphate, which are marketed containing varying proportions of potash as potash fertilisers, and are also used for technical purposes. They are included in these sub-items irrespective of the purpose to which they are applied.



The collective sub-item (*d*) comprises chiefly sulphate of magnesium and of potash, a double salt which is used exclusively as a fertiliser; the same applies to the mixture of potassium sulphate and magnesium sulphate.

To this sub-item also belong ground phonolith and ground leucite.

#### Item 346.

A special item is provided for fertilisers of natural mineral origin or prepared by chemical means, which contain two or three of the active agents—nitrogen, phosphoric acid and potash.

This item should comprise in the first place products such as dibasic ammonium phosphate (containing nitrogen and phosphoric acid), nitrate of potash and ammonia (containing nitrogen and potash), and the products containing nitrogen, phosphoric acid and potash marketed under names referring to their composition.

Similarly, this item includes mixtures of superphosphate with sulphate of ammonium and with saltpetre and also the products termed "solvophosphates" (soluble phosphates), which are obtained by melting aluminium phosphates with potassium sulphate and carbon, or by treatment with acidulated phosphate of ammonium.

Further are placed in this item, besides these fertilisers, mixtures of fertilisers of mineral origin or produced by chemical treatment with fertilisers of animal or vegetable origin.

#### Item 347.

The final collective item will include all fertilisers which cannot be placed in the special items.

To this item belong, in the first place, fertilisers of animal or vegetable origin which have undergone chemical treatment, such as disaggregated guano, etc.

Another example that may be quoted is pulverised leather treated with sulphuric acid.

Next come waste from industrial products—often having a high content of lime—such as defecation scum from sugar works, spent animal black, residues from the manufacture of carbonate of potash, of acetylene and of paper.

Lime as a fertiliser, or used for the improvement of land, without any additional substances, is placed under item 190: "Ordinary and hydraulic lime, also ground" (Chapter 25).

This item may also cover fertilisers consisting of manures suitably treated and marketed under the name "*poudrettes*", etc.

Lastly, this item includes fertilisers for plants and flowers, put up for retail sale.

---

Section VII.

HIDES, SKINS, LEATHER, FUR SKINS AND MANUFACTURES  
OF THESE MATERIALS.

	Page
Chapter 36.—Hides or Skins and Leather . . . . .	114
„ 37.—Manufactures of Leather or of Hides or Skins . . . . .	116
„ 38.—Fur Skins . . . . .	118

This section comprises the raw materials—*i.e.*, raw hides, skins and fur skins, as well as articles made of hides, skins and fur skins, but not certain articles which, for special reasons, are classified in other chapters, such as footwear, hats and caps, walking-sticks, whips and riding whips, toys and articles for sports.

CHAPTER 36.

HIDES OR SKINS AND LEATHER.

Item 348.

Item 348 comprises raw hides or skins of all kinds for tanning, even if they can be used for fur skins, as in the case of sheepskins. Only skins exclusively used for fur skins are omitted from this item and classified with raw fur skins in Chapter 38.

Raw hides or skins coming under this item may be not only fresh (green), but also dried or salted, or in any other way prepared for transport (limed, pickled—*i.e.*, steeped in dilute sulphuric or hydrochloric acid and sodium chloride, to prevent putrefaction—and brined); in the specification of this item, it has been thought best to mention these different methods of preparing hides or skins for transport.

\* \* \*

The possibility was considered of having a transitional item between raw hides or skins and leather, to include hides or skins tanned in “crust”; this would cover, *inter alia*, the hides known as “kips” (hides of young cows from India), which are imported tanned, but not completely finished. It was decided, however, not to provide a special item for those hides, but to place them under sub-item 350(a) assimilating them to leather simply tanned and uncurried.

As the French words “*peaux*” and “*cuir*s” are rather vague and are sometimes used interchangeably, it was decided to use the term “*cuir*s” for sole-leather, vamp-leather and the like, and the term “*peaux*” for all skins prepared otherwise (tawed, chamois-dressed, parchment-dressed, etc.) and for skins not specified.

The classification of prepared hides or skins and leather can be approached either from the point of view of the treatment they have undergone or from that of the origin of the hides or skins. In most tariffs, the two factors are combined.

An endeavour has been made to classify prepared hides, skins and leather in a small number of groups, within which they can, if necessary, be further distinguished according to their origin.

Thus the draft nomenclature provides special items for sole-leather and the like, for soft leather and for tawed and chamois-dressed leather; soft tanned skins are sub-divided according to origin, and there is a special item for varnished leather.

Skins prepared in any other manner, and skins of animals other than those included in the categories mentioned, fall under the item “Skins not specified”.

Tanned leather may be sub-divided into vegetable-tanned and mineral-tanned; mixed tanning—*i.e.*, a combination of vegetable and mineral tanning—is treated as mineral tanning.

Skins tanned in the hair, which are not prepared in the same way as fur skins and in which international trade is not largely concerned, are classified in many tariffs together with skins without the hair; other tariffs make a special item of these skins, whilst in some cases assimilating them to dressed fur skins. In order to simplify the classification of these skins, it has been decided to place them in Chapter 38 (Fur Skins), except the hides and skins of large animals, most of which serve the same purpose as tanned skins without the hair—*e.g.*, sealskins for skins, hides in the hair for transmission-belts, hides in the hair for haversacks and the like.

**Item 349.**

The first item for tanned hides or skins (349) includes not only sole-leather, but all strong leathers treated in a similar fashion. The expression "sole-leather" does not refer to the purpose to which the leather is put; it is simply the name given to one type of leather. Consequently, hides of a similar type for the manufacture of technical articles also come under this item. Pig and shark skins treated like sole-leather are also included.

The possibility was considered of introducing a special item for transmission-belt leather, but the difference between the process of manufacture and the price of sole-leather and those of transmission-belt leather is not sufficient to justify the introduction of a separate item for the latter; it is sufficient that transmission-belt leather should be specially mentioned in the specification of the item.

In item 349, the distinction according to the method of tanning is secondary to the distinction between methods of preparation or presentation (whole hides or skins, backs and butts, other parts. The last-mentioned sub-item also includes quarter hides.)

**Items 350 to 352.**

The tanned hides and skins considered in items 350 to 352 are used chiefly for vamps, but also for morocco wares, clothing, various technical articles, harness, etc. For all such hides and skins, the primary distinction must be between leather simply tanned, uncurried, and leather curried.

Item 350 comprises hides of large animals (excluding sole-leather), such as ox, cow, horse, buffalo, reindeer, whale hides, etc.; it also includes hides of foals. Varnished, tawed or chamois-dressed leather and skins do not, of course, come in here, but under separate items.

Item 351 refers exclusively to calf leather. In view of the necessity of drawing a strict line between ox- and cow-hides on the one hand, and calf-hides on the other, a weight-limit of 3 kilogrammes has been decided upon. Hides weighing more than 3 kilogrammes are regarded as hides of large animals, and skins weighing 3 kilogrammes or less as calf skins. The weight limit in question is not intended, however, to apply to "kips" (hides of young cows from India), when they are recognisable as such.

"Kips" tanned in crust accordingly come under 350(a) as hides, tanned and uncurried.

The curried skins covered by items 350 and 351 may be subdivided either according to the tanning process or according to the method of preparation; existing tariffs adopt a variety of schemes applying one or other of those standards, or both. It has been thought best to make the major distinction rest upon the tanning process—in conformity with the modern trend of industry—and to leave the different countries free to introduce into the nomenclature further subdivisions according to the method of preparation (hides or skins not dyed and dyed).

In items 350 and 351 of the draft, therefore, there are two subdivisions: first, hides or skins simply tanned and uncurried and, secondly, other hides or skins (curried). The distinction according to the tanning process is not necessary in the first sub-item; the second sub-item comprises two tertiary sub-items for vegetable-tanned and mineral-tanned skins.

Sheep- and goat-skins (items 352) are distinguished in most tariffs either according to species or according to the age of the animal (sheep- and goat-skins, lamb- and kid-skins). The distinction according to the age of the animal would, in practice, give rise to many difficulties; even the distinction according to species is not always easy to draw.

It has therefore been thought best to group skins of the two kinds in a single basic item, leaving the various countries free to subdivide according to species.

As in the previous cases, it has been decided to distinguish, in item 352, between curried and uncurried skins. Two sub-items have, therefore, been provided for skins simply tanned and uncurried which bulk fairly large in international trade, and for curried skins. The second sub-item may be subdivided according to species and then according to the tanning process.

As in the preceding items, no provision is made here for a distinction according to method of preparation (undyed and dyed skins), the distinction according to tanning process being more important.

**Item 353.**

Item 353 has been set apart for varnished leather, which cannot, in practice, be distinguished according to origin or to tanning process. For the same reason, imitation leather varnished, gilt, etc., has also been included in this item.

Bronzed, silvered or gilt leather has been grouped together with varnished leather in a single item, because said leather has undergone a finishing process similar to that of varnished leather. Leather with a coat of black or coloured varnish is regarded as varnished leather. On the other hand, leather simply pigmented, even with cellulose pigment, cannot be regarded as varnished, and continues to be classified with the corresponding items according to kind.

**Item 354.**

This item comprises hides or skins which, in trade and in many tariffs are generally described as glove skins, that being the main purpose for which they are used, though they may also be employed otherwise (for morocco wares, clothing, etc.).

This item is subdivided into two sub-items, one for tawed skins—*i.e.*, skins prepared with alum, salt, yolk of egg and flour, as well as skins prepared with formol—and the other for chamois-dressed skins prepared with fish oil. The various countries are left free to make further subdivisions based on other factors, such as colour.

The question of the classification of split "crusts" was considered, but the suggestion that a separate item should be introduced for this kind of skin was not adopted, although the skins in question are of low quality and price, and the distinction according to origin presents difficulties.

**Item 355.**

Item 355, "Skins not specified", includes certain kinds of skins which are of too little commercial importance to justify the introduction of a basic item. The subdivisions of this item comprise, first, parchment-dressed skins, including transparent skins and drum skins, which have not been tanned like the products included in the previous items, and, secondly, skins of animals other than those whose skins have already been classified, such as snake-skins, lizard-skins and fish-skins. Imitations of these skins made out of ordinary skins do not come in here, but under the corresponding items, according to kind.

**Item 356.**

This item should be confined to leather waste which is of no use for leather wares, but is only fit for the manufacture of imitation leather. The classification of leather waste on this basis would cause great difficulties in importation. A more general wording for this item has therefore been decided upon, while the necessity of limiting its scope to the strict requirements of trade has been emphasised.

Old worn-out footwear comes under this item.

**Item 357.**

The item "Imitation leather" (357) includes only products manufactured from leather waste, or containing leather; all leather imitations made of other materials are excluded.

Imitation leather, varnished, gilt, silvered or bronzed, comes under item 353.

---

CHAPTER 37.

MANUFACTURES OF LEATHER OR OF HIDES OR SKINS.

**Item 358.**

Item 358 comprises only parts of footwear. Since finished footwear is classed in Chapter 54, a place had to be found for parts of footwear among manufactures of leather.

Parts of footwear may be distinguished according to the leather and according to the work. The first sub-item therefore comprises parts of footwear of sole-leather, simply cut out, whether sized or not; the other parts which are covered by the second sub-item may be simply cut out, but neither sewn nor combined with other materials (see item 606).

\* \* \*

*Leather and hides or skins cut out for a specific purpose* are understood to come under the corresponding items for articles (morocco wares, clothing, gloves, etc.) if, by their shape or manner of presentation, they are recognisable as parts of such articles. This treatment is clearly indicated in a note inserted after item 363. On the other hand, cut-out articles, of which the purpose is not clearly shown by the shape, are to be placed under the item "Manufactures of leather, hides or skins, not specified or included elsewhere", where a special sub-item is provided for the purpose.

Among manufactures of leather, the draft distinguishes the groups of chief commercial importance, for which basic items have been provided; other articles appear under the collective item (364).

It should be noted that simple trimmings or accessories of common or precious metals or other substances do not affect the classification of manufactures of leather, hides or skins.

**Item 359.**

With saddlery and harness-makers' goods (item 359) there have been placed (in a special sub-item) gaiters and leggings, which bear a certain analogy to some parts of footwear (uppers for top-boots) but which, being already finished products, cannot be classed under the

preceding item ; on the other hand, these articles can quite well be placed under the same item as similar articles for horses, which are regarded as saddlery.

**Item 360.**

This item comprises the various articles made by fancy leather goods manufacturers and case-makers, and also travelling requisites, provided the principal part of these manufactures consists of leather, whether morocco-finished or not. By the "principal part" is meant the characteristic part of the article—*i.e.*, the outside, irrespective of whether, when it is combined with other substances, the leather does or does not constitute the heaviest part of the article. Linings and metal accessories, such as fasteners, hinges, locks, handles, rods, corner-pieces, scutcheons, etc. are also left out of account.

The first sub-item includes in particular : alms bags ; tobacco pouches ; purses, card-cases and pocket-cases, cigar and cigarette cases ; wallets, lawyers' portfolios, pocket-books and office cases ; reticules, women's handbags, toilet bags and pocket toilet-cases ; school satchels, game bags and pouches ; money bags ; musical instrument cases ; cases for sporting guns, rifles or weapons for defence ; camera cases or bags ; cutlery, jewellery or plate cases, etc. ; cases for spectacles and eyeglasses, field glasses, lorgnettes, opera glasses, etc. ; umbrella cases, etc.

The travelling requisites coming-under (*b*) include, *inter alia*, leather or leather-covered trunks ; suit-cases, small travelling-cases and bags ; hat boxes ; toilet cases for travelling ; fitted travelling-cases ; picnic cases, etc.

It should be noted that articles or instruments in cases, etc., are classified separately under the items to which they relate.

**Item 361.**

This item includes clothing of leather and parts of such clothing, even if lined with textile fabrics or combined with textile fabrics, or with simple trimmings or ornaments of fur.

**Item 362.**

Item 362 includes also gloves simply cut out. The first sub-item comprises all-leather gloves, it being understood that sewn ribbing, minor trimmings, embroidery and buttons do not affect the classification. The second sub-item covers leather gloves with lining or part of the glove in woven or knitted fabric, and also leather gloves combined with other materials.

This item includes ordinary leather gloves, special gloves for agriculture or horticulture, for labourers or nurses, for massage, toilet gloves, gloves for cleaning saucepans, sports gloves, fencing gloves, mittens with the palms made of leather or leather-trimmed and the backs of fabric or knitted material, etc.

**Item 363.**

Among the technical articles (item 363) a separate sub-item has been provided for transmission and conveyor-belts, which are intended to include also bands and straps for assembling transmission-belts. Accessories and parts of machines, especially for the textile industry, appear together with all other technical articles, under the second sub-item. The latter therefore includes conveyor-buckets, lug straps and stops for spinning looms, toothed wheels, loose sheets and bands for cards, segments for combing-machines, sleeves, etc.

**Item 364.**

Item 364 includes all manufactures not elsewhere specified or included.

Sub-item (*a*) covers hides and skins cut into bands, straps, etc., provided they do not come under the previous items (see note to item 363) ; for instance, it includes accessories for braces, leather hat-bands, etc. Sub-item (*b*) covers all other manufactures of leather, hides or skins not elsewhere specified or included.

However, leather orthopædic appliances are included in item 924.

**Item 365.**

The chapter for manufactures of leather includes articles made of gut (item 365), the raw materials for which appear in Chapter 5. In certain tariffs, special mention is made of cables, cords and strings of gut, and also goldbeater's skin. It has, however, been thought better to make no subdivisions in this item, which includes mainly articles of no great importance in international trade.

This item also includes articles made from bladders and tendons, such as tobacco-pouches, strings made of gut for machinery and surgery, racket strings, etc.

## CHAPTER 38.

### FUR SKINS.

#### Item 366.

This item comprises skins exclusively intended for furriers' wares, in a raw state, which have not yet been subjected to *any* process of dressing. It also includes raw fur skins simply prepared for transport (dried, salted, limed, etc.).

#### Item 367.

In regard to this item and the following item : " Fur skins, dressed " and " Fur skins, made up ", the question of a distinction between common and fine furs arises. The variety of regulations now in force in different countries is a serious hindrance to trade and industry, which earnestly call for a uniform solution of this question.

The present systems differ considerably. Some tariffs enumerate the common fur skins to which that specification is limited, others do the same for fine fur skins, while others again further classify very fine fur skins. The industry as a whole would prefer an enumeration of those fur skins which are regarded as fine to the exclusion of others, since this would ensure greater safety for the future than the opposite method. In commerce, the following fur skins are regarded as fine skins : beaver, chinchilla, cross fox, natural black fox, silver fox, blue fox, white fox, white bear, otter, ermine, pole-cat, snow leopard, jaguar, kolinsky, panther, lion, lynx, marten, mink, seal skin, sea otter (Kamchatka beaver), skunk, tiger, wolverine, weasel, civet-cat, sable, astrakan, caracul, Crimean lamb, Persian lamb, broadtail.

The importance of this question was realised ; in view, however, of the wide variety of standards and of the methods of applying them in different countries, it was decided not to make any classification of common or fine fur skins.

The note to item 367 assimilates fur skins, simply dressed, to skins sewn together in the form of sheets, bags or squares, solely for the purposes of transport and presentation and requiring further work on the part of the furrier.

#### Item 368.

In order to circumscribe the scope of item 368 : " Fur skins, made up ", an attempt must first be made to draw a line between this item and the item " Made-up articles " in Chapter 52. It has been thought reasonable to lay down the principle that whole fur skins, even if lined or covered or ornamented with textile materials or other materials (leather), should still be classed under this item, whereas articles with simple fur trimmings should come under the chapters and items for made-up articles, leather clothing, etc.

The item " Fur skins, made up " includes also fur skins cut out for a specific purpose, imitation tails, or furs gummed or glued on fabric.

The question whether waste can or cannot be used for furriers' wares is less important than the similar question which arises in connection with leather. It has therefore been decided not to make a separate item for this waste, which will be covered by the item " Fur skins, dressed " so far as it can still be used in the making up of fur skins.

---

Section VIII.

RUBBER AND ARTICLES MADE OF RUBBER.

	Page
Chapter 39.—Rubber and Articles made of Rubber . . . . .	119

CHAPTER 39.

RUBBER AND ARTICLES MADE OF RUBBER.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

In view of the importance of rubber and articles made of rubber in world trade, it was decided that these products should be given a special section. This section has only one chapter, as it was not found necessary to provide separate chapters for the raw material, the semi-finished products, and the finished articles. Chapter 39 also includes products often used as substitutes for rubber proper and resembling it, such as gutta-percha, balata, etc. These products include synthetic rubber, reclaimed rubber and imitation rubber (with a basis of oil, sulphur, etc.).

In virtue of No. 1 of the General Notes relating to Chapter 39, this Chapter also includes various forms of rubber which are combined with filling materials (mineral or other), whatever the proportions of the latter.

According to No. 3 of those Notes, the articles enumerated under items 372 to 379 which, apart from filling materials, are combined with other materials, remain covered by those items, provided they have not lost their character of articles made of rubber.

It should be noted, however, that Chapter 39 includes neither rubbered fabrics nor felts, elastic fabrics, ribbons and trimmings, nor wearing apparel and other wares manufactured from these articles, the same all coming under the section dealing with textile products. The following are also excluded from Chapter 39: Rubber footwear, hats, caps, bonnets and berets, also the other articles of rubber and ebonite expressly specified or included in other chapters of the draft nomenclature.

**Item 369.**

This item includes all the materials mentioned in the chapter, in the raw state. It was not thought desirable to give raw rubber and substitutes therefor a special item as distinct from that for gutta-percha, balata and substitutes therefor in the raw state, and it was thought that, for an international nomenclature, it would be enough if there were a single item covering all the above-mentioned products, provided, however, that natural products were separated from reclaimed products, and that a third sub-item were allowed for imitation rubber and other substitutes.

Rubber juice is classified under sub-item (a), even if ammonia or other substances have been added to it to keep it fluid during transport.

This item covers exclusively the raw products of rubber, gutta-percha, etc., and therefore includes only products which still have to undergo various processes (working, mixing, sawing, moulding, etc.) before they can be used.

*Crêpe* rubber in plates or sheets is classified in this item when the plates are thin, have a rough and uneven surface and are so irregular in thickness as to display holes or tears in certain places.

On the other hand, *crêpe* plates for shoe soles of regular thickness (5-10 mm.), finely granulated and even, of a yellowish white colour, almost translucent and very tough, are excluded from this item. Such plates, which are obtained by coagulating the rubber in flat moulds, come under item 371 by analogy with rolled sheets, since they do not undergo any process before the soles are cut out.

**Item 370.**

Consideration was given to the advisability of including in a subdivision of the previous item waste and parings of rubber, gutta-percha, balata and substitutes therefor, as these are products which might be assimilated to the raw materials in the natural state; it was decided, however, that a separate item should be provided for such waste, and that it should be classified with the remains of worn-out articles of rubbered fabrics, etc., as all such waste is usually employed for the extraction of the rubber and the production of reclaimed rubber.

**Item 371.**

This item covers plates or sheets sawn, sliced or rolled.

It was at first intended to include rubber paste not vulcanised, whether mixed or not with other materials, in item 369, as such products represent the first stage in the manufacture of rubber goods, and may consequently be assimilated to raw products.

Since, however, in a large number of tariffs, such pastes, together with non-vulcanised plates and sheets, are given a special heading, it was thought advisable to similarly provide an item for them in the draft nomenclature, placing along with them rubber solutions, which may be considered a half-finished product of the rubber industry, whilst leaving each country free to separate solutions from pastes and make any other distinction it might desire. It should be noted that rubber solutions are to be included in the present item, even in cases where they are imported put up for retail sale. For rubber solutions with the addition of oils or colouring substances, see Note to item 311(d).

**Item 372.**

This item includes plates, sheets, strips and thread of rubber, gutta-percha and balata, vulcanised but not hardened, and also the same products manufactured from substitutes.

It seemed necessary to provide two separate subdivisions—one for plates, sheets and strips and the other for thread—each in its turn including two further subdivisions, dependent on whether the plates, etc. are combined or not with textile materials, metals, asbestos or other substances, and whether the threads are or are not covered with textile threads.

It is thus possible to establish a further distinction in the tertiary items according, for instance, to whether the sheets are produced by rolling or sawing (English sheets), or whether they are combined with textile materials, metals, asbestos, etc.; threads may also be distinguished according to their section or thickness or the quality of the textile material with which they are covered.

Sub-item (a) I does not apply to rubbered fabrics and felts proper, which consist of fabrics or felts impregnated with a rubber solution or covered with a coating with a rubber base (see item 577).

Sub-item (b) I includes single rubber threads or threads made up into bundles covered wholly or partly with textile threads or with a woven sheath of textile threads. On the other hand, when these threads constitute braid, cord, etc.—*i.e.*, elastic trimmings—they are included in item 576.

**Item 373.**

It seemed that tubes should be classified immediately after plates, sheets and thread, and that they should form a basic item, in view of their importance in international trade and industry.

In the case of tubes, too, it was thought desirable to divide the item into two main categories, according to whether or not they are combined with textile materials or metals.

This last category naturally includes both reinforced tubes and those which are fitted at the ends with metal connections. It also includes tubes and pipes of rubber combined with textile materials, regardless whether rubber predominates in their composition or not.

This item does not include rubber tubes prepared for stalks of artificial flowers, which are to be classified in item 624(c).

\* \* \*

After the items for the above-named products, all detailed tariffs include a list of articles which, according to the circumstances of the country concerned, require special protection, and are consequently given a separate tariff item. It was therefore necessary to ascertain which of the numerous rubber products were of sufficient general and international importance to require a basic item, and it was recognised that primary importance could be attached only to certain technical articles and tyres for vehicle-wheels.

**Item 374.**

This item includes all articles of unhardened rubber (including balata and gutta-percha) for technical uses. Although it has always been made a rule to avoid any classification based on the purpose or use of the article or product, it seemed reasonable to make an exception in favour of certain characteristic articles intended for technical use, as the purpose of such articles is conspicuously shown by their very form or by their intrinsic nature; therefore, the words "technical uses" do not imply the intended use of the article, but define its form and its sole, absolute, specific purpose without any possible ambiguity.

For these reasons, it was thought advisable to enumerate in the sub-items of item 374 the principal technical articles to be included therein, separating transmission and conveyor-belts from discs, washers, joints, clack-valves and valves, blocks and shoes for brakes, and similar articles.



These products may, of course, be combined with other materials, in accordance with the rule contained in No. 3 of the General Notes at the head of the chapter.

It may be pointed out that the transmission and conveyor-belts mentioned in this item under (a) remain in the sub-item, even if rubber does not predominate as regards weight, provided that it is contained among the various layers of the fabric or covers the surface of the belt.

#### Item 375.

This item includes tyres for vehicle-wheels of all kinds, which may be divided into two main classes : pneumatic and non-pneumatic. The latter are in turn divided into solid and hollow tyres, while pneumatic tyres generally include two components—viz., an inner tube and an outer cover.

Item 375 includes these two classes of tyre, with three subdivisions, the first comprising solid or hollow tyres, the second inner tubes, and the third outer covers. Tubing for inner tubes—*i.e.*, tubing from which pneumatic inner tubes are made by cutting it into lengths, joining the two ends, and fitting a valve—is included in the same subdivision as inner tubes ready for use, and countries wishing to do so will be able to separate tubing from inner tubes for the purpose of applying different Customs duties.

Inner tubes which also act as outer covers (for instance, for very light bicycles) are to be included in the sub-item "inner tubes".

Tyres may obviously be classified under item 375, even if they are combined with other materials.

#### Items 376 and 377.

After the two preceding items, there remain to be considered only those covering all other articles made of unhardened rubber. There was a choice between two methods : to classify articles made of rubber either according to their purpose or use or according to the technical basis of their manufacture.

For the reasons explained above—namely, in order to adhere to the principle that goods ought not to be classified, unless it is absolutely essential, according to their use or purpose—it was thought advisable to classify articles made of rubber according to the process of manufacture.

It may be said that in the present state of technique there are three different methods of producing these articles :

(1) Production by immersion—*i.e.*, formation of the article by the deposit of a layer of rubber on a mould immersed in rubber in the fluid or semi-fluid state ;

(2) Production by punching out a sheet of rubber into various pieces of given shape, the article being afterwards made by joining together the edges of the pieces punched out ;

(3) Production of solid or hollow articles by stamping either out of the mass or from a sheet.

Item 376 comprises two subdivisions. The first relates to articles produced by immersion ; the second covers all other articles made by cutting the rubber sheet into various pieces of given shape, which are afterwards joined together to obtain the desired article.

The next item (No. 377) is a miscellaneous one, and covers all other articles made of unhardened rubber—*i.e.*, those not mentioned under their specific name in the preceding items, and also articles manufactured by processes other than those mentioned in item 376.

In this item, soles and heels for boots and shoes, non-spongy carpets, and articles made of spongy rubber, which are becoming increasingly important through their evergrowing use, have been explicitly mentioned, and form the first three subdivisions.

These three categories of article, indeed, require a special mention in the international nomenclature, as they already receive it in many Customs tariffs.

It should be noted that the specification "carpets" includes, not only carpets of given shape which are made of rubber reinforced or not by fabrics or otherwise, but also strips or plates of the same nature, mottled in colours, with patterns even raised or inlaid, and to be used, after a simple process of punching out, as carpets for motor vehicles, bathrooms, corridors, etc.

The fourth sub-item includes articles of unhardened rubber not elsewhere specified or included.

The items so far dealt with, which relate to articles made of unhardened (flexible) rubber, must naturally be followed by items covering hardened rubber or ebonite.

Articles made of ebonite are held to include hardwares made of any plastic material containing rubber in the pulp.

These goods are quite different from the wares dealt with in the previous items, and cannot be conveniently grouped with them in the various items of the nomenclature.

#### **Items 378 and 379.**

It was thought sufficient to provide only two items for ebonite and articles made of that material.

Item 378 covers the raw material and semi-manufactured products—plates, sheets, rods or tubes, in two categories: (*a*) raw, not worked, and (*b*) polished or otherwise surface-worked.

By "raw, not worked" are to be understood sheets, rods and tubes which have undergone no additional process after manufacture.

It should be mentioned that ebonite powder and waste or scraps are also included in item 378(*a*).

Item 379 includes all other articles made of ebonite. As in the items relating to articles made of rubber, it was thought necessary to make a distinction according to the process of manufacture, and consequently two subdivisions have been provided, one for articles which are simply moulded or punched out, and the other for articles manufactured in any other way.

---

Section IX.

WOOD AND CORK AND WARES OF THESE MATERIALS ;  
GOODS MADE OF PLAITING MATERIALS.

	Page
Chapter 40.—Wood and Articles made of Wood . . . . .	123
„ 41.—Cork and Articles made of Cork . . . . .	127
„ 42.—Articles made of Straw, Cane and Other Vegetable Materials for Plaiting . . . . .	128

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This section comprises under two chapters wood and cork, with wares of these materials. The third chapter consists only of goods made of plaiting materials, these materials themselves being already classified under Chapter 14, or, as regards strips and shavings of wood, under the chapter on wood.

This section does not, however, include certain products which, for special reasons, are classified under other chapters, such as dye-wood and tanning-wood, wood-pulp, hats and hat-shapes, footwear, walking-sticks, whips and riding-whips, brooms, brushes and sieves, toys, buttons, penholders, pencil-cases and smokers' requisites.

CHAPTER 40.

WOOD AND ARTICLES MADE OF WOOD.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter includes, in the first place, rough wood (wood for fuel and wood in the round) and charcoal, to which three items are allotted (380-382).

Next comes worked wood (squared, sawn, planed) ; in classifying these types, the extent to which they have been worked has, of course, been taken into account (items 383-390).

Wood in the rough and sawn wood are distinguished in many tariffs according to the species of timber, but the criteria used for this classification are too varied to enable any uniform rule to be based thereon. There is a general distinction between *common* and *fine* woods, but the definition or enumeration of these two categories varies widely in the different countries. Similarly, the distinction made in some tariffs between *European* and *extra-European* timber cannot be adopted for an international nomenclature. Other tariffs distinguish between *hard* and *soft* wood. As this distinction is not uniform in all countries, however, it has not been generally introduced.

The only uniform distinction that can be made, based on a reliable criterion, is between *conifers* and *others*. This distinction has been made in the items relating to wood in the round, wood squared with the axe and sawn wood, in which there is a large international trade. It is the distinction commonly made in that trade.

Several tariffs discriminate between certain kinds of wood in the rough and certain kinds of sawn timber according to their use and dimensions (*e.g.*, pit-wood, wood for paper-making, various categories of sawn timber, etc.). These distinctions are far from uniform, however, and therefore cannot provide any reliable criterion for the international nomenclature.

Lastly, Chapter 40 includes manufactures of wood, which it was thought necessary to enumerate in the International Nomenclature (items 391-404). A final item (405) covers all manufactures of wood not elsewhere specified or included.

Chapter 40 also covers *artificial wood* (xylolith and the like, obtained by pressing sawdust or wood flour with binding substances, with or without the addition of other substances, such as kaolin), and also manufactures of artificial wood. The latter are classified as manufactures of wood.

Rubbing with oil, wax, graphite, grease, stearin or similar substances and the filling up of cracks does not affect the classification of the wood.

Item 380.

This item includes wood for fuel, in logs, billets, twigs, branches, etc. It also covers rods, roots, shavings for fuel, sawdust (even agglomerated in the form of briquettes), wood waste, used tanning bark, empty fir cones, etc.

**Item 381.**

Item 381 covers charcoal, including charcoal powdered or in briquettes. Activated charcoal comes under item 275 (Chapter 28).

**Item 382.**

This item comprises wood in the round, whether or not stripped of the bark or simply rough-hewn—*i.e.*, wood with lopped-off branches, the rough edges and cumbersome parts being removed. It covers wood for sawing, posts, poles, stakes, props, pit-wood, wood for paper-making, whether or not stripped of the bark or peeled.

\* \* \*

The category of wrought wood includes various semi-finished products and roughly made articles of wood, most of which are products of the forestry industry.

The draft specially mentions the most important of these articles. They come under items 385 to 390 (railway and tramway sleepers, stavewood, hoopwood, wood in splints and shavings, wood for walking-sticks and tool-handles, wood split small, wood planed, grooved or tongued); other articles of this category not specially mentioned are classified under the general items 383 and 384, wood squared with the axe and sawn wood.

Some tariffs have a special item for posts, poles, props and stakes; these articles can be simply rough-shaped, squared or wrought with the axe (pointed) or sawn, and consequently come under the relevant items of the draft.

**Item 383.**

The term "squared timber" includes timber sawn lengthwise; timber otherwise wrought with the axe, not necessarily on all four sides, and also wood from which the inner bark has been removed (peeled white), is assimilated to squared timber. This item also covers telegraph poles, posts, stakes, etc., wrought with the shave or the axe. Wood-paving, even impregnated, is assimilated to squared timber.

**Item 384.**

This item includes wood simply sawn into planks, beams, joists, boards, rafters, scantlings, laths, etc. Sliced-off planks are assimilated to sawn planks, provided they do not come under item 392 as veneering sheets.

**Item 385.**

This item comprises pieces of wood wrought with the axe or sawn but not planed, which may be used without further processing as railway sleepers. The maximum dimensions of these sleepers are as follows: length 3 metres, width 30 centimetres, thickness 18 centimetres. The sleepers may be provided with holes or notches for fixing the rails.

**Item 386.**

The term "stavewood" applies to wood prepared for large or small staves and the bottoms of barrels, split, whether or not rough-hewn or lightly shaved, or sawn laterally, but not finished (neither planed nor grooved, etc.). Completely finished stavewood comes under item 397.

**Item 387.**

By "hoopwood" is meant rods of willow, hazel-nut, birch, etc., split, whether or not stripped of the bark or wrought with the shave or planed, for making cask-hoops, whether or not put up in hoops, bundles, or coils. Wood in splints includes thin laths and sheets, sliced-off, sawn or split, for making boxes, pails, sieves, riddles, shutters, etc., and wood in shavings for making baskets or packing cases, etc.

**Item 388.**

This item covers wood for walking-sticks, tool or other handles and the like, simply rough-shaped, whether machine-rounded or not, but neither turned, curved nor wrought in any other manner.

**Item 389.**

This item includes wood split small for matches or roller blinds, wood sliced for the same purpose, wooden pegs, whether in strips or not, for boots and shoes, wood wool and wood flour—*i.e.*, sawdust finely ground, intended for various industries and the manufacture of artificial wood.

**Item 390.**

This item covers wood planed, tongued or grooved. It also comprises artificial wood in planks or panels.

\* \* \*

Items 391 to 405 comprise articles made of wood.

From the point of view of the extent of the work performed on the wood, a distinction may be drawn between roughly made articles, articles mordanted, dyed, varnished or lacquered; polished, finely painted, gilt, silvered or bronzed; veneered, with ornaments produced by a marking iron, or stamped, countersunk or turned, carved, inlaid, with marquetry or mosaic work; combined with other materials, common or fine, stuffed, covered, etc.

This distinction according to the extent of the work performed on the wood is provided for under the various items as far as is necessary for the various individual articles.

Roughed-out manufactures of wood come under the same items as the finished articles.

**Item 391.**

Item 391 includes blocks and panels for parquet flooring, and has two sub-items, comprising respectively blocks and sheets not put together and blocks put together and panels. Blocks and sheets for parquet flooring are planed, grooved or tongued and cut to specified dimensions according to their intended use. They must not exceed 50 centimetres in length.

**Item 392.**

Sheets of wood (generally unrolled or sliced whether sawn or not), not exceeding 3 millimetres in thickness are classed as veneering sheets. Sliced sheets more than 3 millimetres thick are classified as sawn wood under item 384.

**Item 393.**

Plywood is formed of several veneering sheets placed crosswise on one another and glued together. Wood covered with veneering sheets on one or both sides is treated as plywood. The number of sheets which the articles included in this item consist of is not taken into account nor is the total thickness of the article. This item also covers thick panels known as "skeleton panels"—*i.e.*, wooden blocks consisting of two sheets, between which a beading is stuck.

**Item 394.**

Beadings for frames, furniture, etc., in item 394 are classified according to the extent of the work performed on the article as rough, as covered with plaster or paste, but not finished, and as finished beadings. Beadings mordanted or simply dyed by injection or soaked are also included in sub-item (a). Sub-item (a) 2 also includes carved beadings of rough wood.

**Item 395.**

Item 395 comprises frames made of such beadings and other frames (oval, solid, etc.).

**Item 396.**

This item should comprise packing-cases or crates of ordinary wood, put together or even in shooks. Packing-cases are used for transport and do not require any other outside packing. As regards packing-cases or crates in shooks the question was considered whether this item should not be strictly confined to packing-cases or crates put together and to assembled parts of cases or crates (nailed, glued, etc.), recognisable as such, because packing-cases or crates in shooks, within the meaning of sub-item (a)—*i.e.*, boards, sawn, cut to measure, whether planed, tongued or grooved, or not—in no way differ from, and, consequently, cannot be distinguished from, sawn or planed wood, etc. It was, however, considered possible to find a criterion to distinguish between the proposed item and the item relating to wood sawn, planed, etc., by restricting the sub-item for packing-cases or crates in shooks to boards of certain specific dimensions, namely to boards not exceeding 1.25 metre in length.

This item also includes small sheets cut to the requisite size for cigar boxes, scent boxes and the like. On the other hand, plywood boxes are excluded from this item and come under item 405.

**Item 397.**

Item 397 comprises coopers' wares furnished with metal or wooden hoops, accessories, etc., and coopers' wares in shooks. The unfinished parts of such articles are included under items 386 and 387. In item 397, the customary distinction is drawn according to the kind of wood

used (soft or hard). Among the different kinds of hard wood used for coopers' wares may be mentioned oak, beech, chestnut, elm, etc., and among the different kinds of soft wood may be mentioned fir, pine and poplar.

For instance, this item includes casks, tubs, pails, buckets and similar containers for butter, margarine, lard, cement, etc. The casks and other containers coming under this item may be watertight (for liquids) or not watertight (for cement, chemical products, etc.).

**Item 398.**

Carpentry work—that is to say, beams and planks with mortise and tenon—has, for practical reasons, been grouped together with joinery work for building under item 398. This item thus also includes all parts of unassembled wooden buildings and houses, not elsewhere specified. Joinery work for building includes doors, windows, staircases, cupboards, etc.

**Item 399.**

This item comprises wheelwrights' work, such as hubs, shafts, spokes, wooden felloes, with or without ironwork or metal fittings, also roughly finished—that is to say, wooden parts which have undergone a process of treatment beyond rough-hewing or plain sawing.

Wheelwrights' work when assembled (*e.g.*, sets of wheels) comes under item 898 (Chapter 75).

**Item 400.**

This item comprises, under two sub-items, household articles, and tools, tool handles and boot and shoe lasts.

The sub-item relating to household articles covers articles for table use, kitchen and household utensils made of wood, such as wooden spoons and forks of all kinds, salad-servers, salt-spoons, trays, dishes and plates, bowls, stewpots, jugs, cups, saucers, goblets, lids, bread-baskets, spice and other kitchen boxes, knife-rests, menu-holders, crumb-scoops, napkin-rings, pastry-moulds, pans, household pails, buckets, jars, shovels, etc.; all with or without metal fittings.

The second sub-item also covers wood for planes and boot and shoe lasts, including rough shapes.

**Item 401.**

In view of the importance of turned wares, it appeared necessary to allot them a special place in the Nomenclature. This item has been divided into two sub-items: sub-item (*a*) for bobbins and the like, such as tubes and spools, with or without metal fittings, for spinning and weaving.

The second sub-item (*b*) includes all other turned wares, used for the most varied purposes, provided they are not included in the group of household articles or in other special items of the Nomenclature.

**Item 402.**

By "furniture" is meant the various movable objects used to furnish houses, offices, restaurants, cafés, schools, churches, gardens, etc., which are placed on the ground. Small useful or ornamental objects, placed on other furniture, or hung on walls, are not classified as furniture; these articles come under item 404.

First of all bentwood furniture was classified under a separate basic item, apart from the general category of wooden furniture, as it forms a special and distinct class of furniture which, in most Customs tariffs, is also given a separate place. This item comprises bentwood furniture and parts thereof, roughly finished or worked, with or without ornaments produced by a marking iron or by mechanical processes, carved, combined with parts of other wood, stuffed and covered, etc., provided that such furniture retains the well-known character of bentwood.

This item also includes, as parts of furniture, chair-seats, usually made of plywood, also cane chair-seats, whether or not to be used for bentwood chairs.

**Item 403.**

This item comprises all other furniture. Some tariffs provide special items for school, church or office furniture, but it was not thought necessary to create special items or sub-items for such furniture, as it is not of very great importance in international trade, and may easily be classified with other furniture.

It is somewhat difficult to subdivide this item, in view of the diversity of the systems at present in force in different countries. Generally speaking, Customs tariffs distinguish furniture either according to the species and nature of the wood (solid furniture of ordinary or fine wood, and veneered furniture) or according to the extent of the work performed thereon (furniture on which the work is simple, or more expensive and more elaborate, and stuffed furniture).

The relatively simple distinction, based on the extent of the work performed, was chosen as a criterion by introducing three sub-headings, for plain or moulded furniture, for furniture carved, with marquetry work, finely painted, gilt, silvered, with metal ornaments, ornamented with leather or with fabric, and for furniture stuffed with vegetable materials or porous rubber in the mass.

Sub-item (*b*) also covers billiard tables and furniture ornamented or decorated with mirrors, with or without tinfoil.

When the furniture coming under this item is imported together with marble slabs or looking-glasses which are not mounted but which are intended for such furniture, the marble slabs and looking-glasses in question must be classified separately.

Furniture specially adapted for sewing-machines comes under item 847(*e*), and cabinets and small furniture for receiving apparatus under item 868(*b*).

#### Item 404.

This item relates to small articles of cabinet work (such as boxes, caskets, cases, including jewel cases, etc.) and also to small fancy furniture (*soprammobili*, *Kleinmöbel*), whatnots, fancy and decorative articles not elsewhere included or specified.

It includes, *inter alia*, articles made exclusively of wood, whether or not varnished, lacquered or painted, and those consisting of a wooden framework covered with paper or fabric, but excluding those covered with leather.

In classifying these articles, no account is taken of linings and accessories such as hinges, locks, handles, corner-pieces, scutcheons, etc. Moreover, when they are combined with other substances, it is immaterial whether the wood constitutes the heaviest part of the article or not.

Among the large number of articles coming under item 404, mention may be made of boxes, caskets and small knick-knacks; boxes or cases for knives, spoons and forks and other table-ware; boxes or cases for musical instruments, sporting weapons or rifles; boxes, caskets, cases and trays of varnished or lacquered wood of the Chinese or Japanese type; saucers, bowls, money boxes and similar small articles; office boxes such as pen-boxes, letter-paper boxes, filing boxes, boxes for postage stamps, etc.; boxes for games; work-boxes and boxes for holding sewing or embroidery requisites, etc.

Articles in cases or boxes, etc., are classified separately under the items to which they belong by reason of their composition.

#### Item 405.

This collective item comprises all manufactures of wood not elsewhere specified or included.

Sub-item (*a*) covers trunks, suit-cases and packing-boxes made of wood, whether or not covered with paper or fabric, provided the framework of such articles consists exclusively of wood, even thin wood (or plywood). No account is taken of linings and accessories such as hinges, locks, handles, nails and corner-pieces, bands or straps, etc. By packing-boxes are meant in particular hat-boxes and cases, so-called milliners' boxes, dress-boxes, etc.

Leather-covered trunks, suit-cases and boxes come under item 360 (Chapter 37) and wicker trunks, suit-cases, baskets, etc., under item 414 (Chapter 42).

Sub-item (*b*) includes all other manufactures of wood not elsewhere specified or included.

The various tariffs contain many special items for certain of these articles—*e.g.*, oars, clock cases, bird cages, foundry models, cycle-wheel rims, dummy models, button moulds, boot-trees, printing-rollers and plates, brush-backs, etc., but it was not thought that all these articles, appearing in the various tariffs according to the special requirements of any particular country, are of sufficient importance to be separately mentioned in the international nomenclature.

---

## CHAPTER 41.

### CORK AND ARTICLES MADE OF CORK.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter comprises cork as a raw material and manufactured articles of cork.

#### Item 406.

Rough cork in slabs or irregularly shaped pieces is placed in item 406 with cork waste and crushed or ground cork, which is used mainly for the manufacture of agglomerated cork. Cork coming under this item may also be impregnated.

**Item 407.**

Among the semi-finished cork products there are mentioned in this item cubes, slabs and sheets of cork. The latter include thin sheets (cork paper) and cork sheets covered or strengthened with paper.

**Item 408.**

This item includes bricks, slabs, tiles, sheets, tubing and the like having a basis of agglomerated cork, for building and insulating purposes or used as semi-finished products for the manufacture of articles of agglomerated cork.

**Item 409.**

The item comprising stoppers includes all kinds of cork stoppers, including discs, though not combined with other materials. Cork stoppers with tops of metal, wood, glass, etc., come under the items respectively covering those wares.

**Item 410.**

All other articles made of cork are included in the collective item 410 covering articles not specially mentioned. In this item, a distinction must be drawn between articles simply cut out for a specific purpose (such as washers, soles, heels, slabs for swimming apparatus, cut out pieces for lifebelts, bathmats, cut up cork paper, etc.) and finished articles, which may or may not be combined with other materials. To the latter class of articles coming under sub-item (*b*), belong bicycle handles, linings for hats, life-buoys, ships' fenders, etc.

---

CHAPTER 42.

ARTICLES MADE OF STRAW, CANE AND OTHER  
VEGETABLE MATERIALS FOR PLAITING.

This chapter comprises only the articles themselves, the raw material being classified elsewhere (Chapters 14 or 40).

The draft provides basic items for the three main categories of articles coming under this chapter—plaiting, other wares of vegetable plaiting materials, and wares of wickerwork, of which wickerwork furniture must be separately mentioned as being the most important.

For all these wares, a general distinction has been drawn between ordinary and fine wares. This distinction is based on the quality of the raw material or on the kind of the work. For instance a distinction has been made between plaitings and other wares of vegetable plaiting materials according to the coarse or fine quality of the work, wickerwork furniture according to the quality of the raw materials, and other wickerwork goods according to the varying amount of work carried out on the raw material. A sub-item is reserved for articles of these substances combined with other materials.

**Item 411.**

This item comprises all kinds of plaitings except those made of textile materials. It should be noted that plaited cords made of abaca, aloes, sisal, coconut and similar fibres come under item 566 (Chapter 50), as these materials are treated as textile materials.

Plaitings may also be combined with other materials (textiles, paper, etc.).

The first sub-item has been reserved for plaitings for hats, whether assembled or not, in which there is a large international trade.

**Item 412.**

In this item, which covers wares of vegetable plaiting materials, a special sub-item (*b*) is provided for mats, carpets and other fabrics, which are easily distinguishable from other coarse or fine wares coming under this item, and are also of considerable importance for international trade.

Wares under this item may also be combined with other materials.

Wares specified elsewhere, such as hats, are not, of course, included in this item.



**Item 413.**

This heading comprises furniture of wickerwork or bamboo. The latter forms a fairly distinct class of furniture, the raw material of which is not dissimilar to vegetable plaiting materials.

The first sub-item comprises ordinary furniture of osier, hazel, birch sticks and similar materials. The body or other parts of such furniture may even be made of wood, provided that they do not modify the character of the furniture as wickerwork.

All other such furniture comes under the second sub-item and may also be dyed, varnished, lacquered and decorated, stuffed or combined with other materials.

For the definition of furniture, see the explanatory Note relating to item 401.

**Item 414.**

Wares of wickerwork included in item 414 may also be combined with other materials, a special sub-item being provided for wares combined with leather or textile materials, and a note is inserted under this item expressly allowing the usual accessories of metal, leather, etc., provided they are not in the nature of ornaments.

---

Section X.

PAPER AND ITS APPLICATIONS.

	Page
Chapter 43.—Materials used for the Manufacture of Paper . . . . .	130
„ 44.—Cardboard and Paper ; Wares of Cardboard or Paper . . . . .	131
„ 45.—Booksellers' Wares and Products of the Graphic Arts . . . . .	138

CHAPTER 43.

MATERIALS USED FOR THE MANUFACTURE OF PAPER.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter groups waste paper and cardboard and old paper and cardboard wares intended for tearing-up together with paper pulp.

Rags, scraps and waste of textiles, although important raw materials for the manufacture of paper and cardboard, have not been included in this chapter because rags and waste are now used, not only for the manufacture of paper, but also, and to a large extent, as raw material for the textile industry—viz., for the manufacture of wool and cotton shoddy. It was therefore considered preferable to include waste of this kind in the section for textile materials, where a special chapter has been allotted to it (Chapter 53).

Item 415.

Old paper (old newspapers, etc.) is sometimes used, not for the manufacture of paper, but as packing-paper. On this account, certain countries require that in order to be admitted as "waste printing-sheets", such paper should be first rendered unserviceable, or that proof of its use as paper stock should be furnished. However, the majority of countries make no distinction in this respect. The form chosen will cover both alternatives.

Item 416.

It is considered that one basic tariff number is sufficient for all paper-pulp, but that this item should have certain sub-items according to the character of the pulp and the technique of manufacture.

Therefore, one sub-item has been introduced for rag pulp, and a second for pulp from wood, straw and other vegetable fibres.

The question arose whether it would be expedient to subdivide still further and draw a distinction between wood-pulp and pulps from alfa, straw and other vegetable fibres. The bulk of the existing tariffs do not make this distinction, and, furthermore, the Customs administration would experience difficulties in practice ; for it is very hard, even by chemical methods, to discriminate clearly in many cases between chemical pulp from wood and from other vegetable fibres. All these commodities have therefore been grouped together.

On the other hand, a distinction drawn in almost all Customs tariffs appears to be essential—viz., between mechanical pulps and chemical pulps, which have neither the same character nor the same value.

Mechanical pulp is that obtained by merely scraping wood, without the intervention of any chemical agent. By this process, very short-fibred pulps are obtained, which produce paper and cardboard somewhat lacking in solidity and consistency, and which are most commonly used by adding them in larger or smaller quantities to chemical pulp. So-called semi-chemical pulps made from wood, straw or other vegetable fibres either by boiling or baking in the autoclave, without the use of any chemical agent, are also classified with mechanical pulp. The most important of these semi-chemical pulps is brown pulp used for the manufacture of brown paper and cardboard.

Chemical pulp or cellulose is obtained by treating wood in the autoclave with chemical agents, mainly calcium bisulphite and soda. This treatment dissolves the lignine in the wood, so that the fibres are released, thus producing a pulp with long fibres.

Moreover, it is considered that there is no point in further distinguishing between chemical pulps manufactured with different agents—*i.e.*, between pulp made with bisulphite and that made with soda—although there are a few tariffs that draw this distinction.

Another distinction might be drawn between bleached and unbleached chemical pulps. A number of tariffs already discriminate between them, and there is something to be said for this course, since the bleaching operation adds to the value of the goods, and since for certain purposes, such as the manufacture of artificial silk, a fully bleached pulp must be used. This is not, however, a universal need, and it should be left to countries which so desire to make the distinction.

Nor has special mention been made of pulp for paper-making imported in a moist condition, although certain tariffs provide for the special treatment of such pulp. The problem, however, is one of transport; the need for such a distinction is not identical in all countries, for after long journeys pulp despatched in a moist condition arrives at its destination more or less dry.

Lastly, the Customs administrations generally require supervisory measures in regard to the taxation of cellulose pulps, so as to prevent goods actually for use as cardboard being imported under that description. It does not seem, however, that these measures need be enumerated in the international nomenclature.

---

## CHAPTER 44.

### CARDBOARD AND PAPER; WARES OF CARDBOARD OR PAPER.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Few articles are treated in such widely different ways in the Customs tariffs of the various countries as paper and cardboard, and, accordingly, very real difficulties were encountered in establishing a Customs nomenclature which could be accepted by all countries and would yet satisfy the conditions of simplicity laid down.

The first question to be settled was whether a distinction should be drawn between "paper" and "cardboard", and, if so, what should be the limit between the two. This distinction is necessary; it exists in almost all Customs tariffs, and is essential for technical reasons. The existing tariffs are by no means in accord, however, as to the limit of weight dividing paper from cardboard. These limits vary, for most of the European countries, between 180 and 400 grammes per square metre, and some of the countries establish further subdivisions.

It was first proposed to fix different weight-limits according to the nature of the cardboard, but it was realised that this would often give rise to serious difficulties, more particularly in the case of made-up cardboard—*i.e.*, cardboard not imported in the state in which it emerged from the machine. This method would also have complicated the Customs clearance of the article, and, accordingly, it was finally decided to establish a single weight-limit to divide paper from cardboard. This limit was fixed at 300 grammes—that is to say, all products weighing 300 grammes or more per square metre are counted as "cardboard" for purposes of Customs classification, while articles weighing less than 300 grammes per square metre are to be treated as "paper". In order to prevent the standard from being too rigid, however, a small number of special categories of paper was introduced.

This limit of 300 grammes will no doubt arouse protests in both directions, but, as it will be impossible to gain unanimity on this point, the matter is one for a compromise.

Efforts were made to establish a clear and logically-arranged group of paper and cardboard articles, and a number of main groups were defined—namely, a first group for cardboard not made up or worked—*i.e.*, cardboard as it emerges from the machine—and a second group for the same cardboard, if, after manufacture, it has been worked in such a way as to modify its structure or appearance. Next comes paper, with two groups corresponding to the two cardboard groups—*i.e.*, a first group for paper in sheets as it emerges from the machine, and a second group for paper which has been modified in structure or appearance. Besides these specific groups, certain special articles which it would be difficult to include in either group are given basic items.

An item has also been made for special cardboard and paper—*i.e.*, articles intended primarily for technical use, employed for building, etc. These varieties of cardboard and paper are not made only of paper-pulp, sized or not sized; they are articles manufactured partly from chemical or mineral materials, which give them a special character and render them suitable for their purpose.

Chapter 44 concludes with articles of cardboards or paper, separate main items being allotted to a few articles of a specific nature, which are grouped separately in most Customs tariffs.

It should be pointed out that the simple glazing (satining) of cardboard and paper has no effect on the classification.

#### Item 417.

The first item—cardboard not made up or worked—comprises a large number of articles which are manufactured in very different ways and have very different values, and which had to be given special sub-items. The criteria of classification are the raw material used and the method of manufacture.

A first sub-item comprises common cardboard, including only articles made from very ordinary raw materials (old paper, straw, coarse vegetable fibres, peat or mechanical wood-pulp), which are not sized in the pulp or hardened, and are therefore spongy and cannot be used for making products of good quality.

A special sub-item is given to felted cardboard, which is manufactured partly from old woollen rags. This is cardboard used as a raw material in the industry of roofing-board (bituminised board). Such cardboard dyed in the mass is also included.

The third sub-item consists of a special variety of cardboard now manufactured on a very large scale. This is "duplex" and "triplex" board, the surface layer of which is made of good-quality pulp, the other layer being usually of very common pulp. By this means, it is possible to obtain products sufficiently substantial and durable and of good appearance while using a minimum of good-quality raw material.

In the case both of cardboards of this last category and of Bristol boards, dealt with in the next sub-item, the weight-limit of 300 grammes is perhaps somewhat high. A number of these articles, though in the nature of cardboard, do not weigh as much as 300 grammes. This contingency is provided for, however, by means of special corresponding headings under "paper".

Another sub-item consists of cardboard made of several sheets of paper pasted upon one another—*i.e.*, Bristol board. As a rule these articles are of good quality; they have special characteristics, and ought, it was thought, to be placed in a category by themselves.

Lastly, there is a collective sub-item comprising all "other" cardboard. It has to include articles such as good-quality cardboard made of cellulose or sized in the pulp, compressed cardboard (leatherboard, etc.), and common cardboard not of natural colour but dyed in the mass. This sub-item also includes cardboard consisting of several layers stuck together.

There is a note to sub-item 417(*e*) to the effect that cardboard covered with paper of natural colour, white or coloured in the mass, is classified under that sub-item. These cardboards have, in point of fact, been worked after manufacture, but merely with the object of improving their appearance and enabling common cardboard under sub-item 417(*a*) to be used in place of the better-quality cardboard under 417(*e*). It therefore seems better to classify this kind of cardboard—in place of which, moreover, "duplex" cardboard is now being used—in the basic item 417 and more particularly in sub-item(*e*).

#### Item 418.

This item comprises cardboard which has been further worked after manufacture—in other words, has undergone a kind of finishing. The special varieties classified under item 425 are excepted, however, since, on account of their method of manufacture and the uses to which they are put, they can hardly be courted as ordinary cardboard, and should therefore be given a separate item. This second basic item also has only a small number of sub-items, comprising articles of importance in international trade.

The first sub-item relates to glazed (*lustré*) cardboard. This is cardboard of good quality, highly compressed, and only includes cardboard whose surface has been polished, which is usually done with agate ("presspahn" and other). It is a fairly important article, used chiefly for technical purposes, and also enters into the composition of certain cardboard wares. Products of this description, with an unpolished surface, are included under item 417.

A second sub-item comprises all cardboard of which the appearance has been changed by the application to the surface of mineral materials (glazed or enamelled board) or colours, etc., also cardboard covered with paper treated in the same manner.

A special sub-item has been given to parchment cardboard. From the point of view of international trade, parchment cardboard—which is treated with sulphuric acid or zinc chloride—is not as important as parchment paper; nevertheless, like the latter, it had to be given a separate sub-item. The question was raised whether parchment cardboard and paper should not be classified with special cardboard and paper in item 425, and more particularly with vulcanised cardboard and paper, under sub-item 425(*a*). Both kinds of products are certainly prepared in a very similar manner. Parchment cardboard and paper are mostly treated with sulphuric acid, though occasionally also with zinc chloride. Vulcanised cardboard and paper are usually treated with zinc chloride, so that the chemical treatment is the same in both cases, the object being to destroy the fibrous structure of the paper and make it a homogeneous mass. Vulcanised fibre, however, is coloured (brown, red or black) in the mass, and above all is very strongly compressed; besides that, the purposes for which it is used are different as, while parchment paper is employed for the same purposes as ordinary paper, vulcanised fibre is used mainly for technical purposes (the manufacture of travelling requisites, etc.), and also for machine parts. In view of the differences in their manufacture and, above all, in their use, it was felt that the two products ought to be kept separate, as they are already in most Customs tariffs. Imitation parchment cardboard which is made of very

finely worked pulp, but which has not undergone any chemical treatment, also comes under this sub-item.

A further sub-item is provided for corrugated and goffered cardboard, which is used mainly for packing. Packing material consisting of several layers of corrugated cardboard stuck together, or of a sheet of corrugated cardboard covered with plain cardboard or paper of the same quality, also comes under this sub-item.

Finally, a last collective sub-item groups together all made-up cardboard which does not come under one of the preceding sub-items or among the special kinds of cardboard comprised in item 425.

#### Item 419.

On practical grounds, two basic items have been established for paper not worked up in any manner after manufacture. The reason for it is that subdivisions being necessary under this group, assuming that a single basic item had been adopted for all said paper, it would have meant relegating in *tertiary* items important groups, such as that comprising ordinary paper, white or dyed in the mass, which bulks very largely in international trade.

The first item comprises paper weighing from 30 to 300 grammes per square metre—*i.e.*, paper of ordinary quality—and the second item consists of thin paper weighing up to 30 grammes per square metre. This weight-limit at present varies in different countries between 15 and 30 grammes, but in the majority of Customs tariffs it is fixed at 30 grammes. It was requested from certain quarters that this limit should be raised to 35 grammes, in order to include also under the last-named item certain fine papers of high value, such as papers for condensers and dielectric papers; but some papers of these types even exceed the weight of 35 grammes, so that the limit of 35 grammes would not have been any more satisfactory. It had been intended to introduce a special sub-item under this item for watermarked paper; but as papers of very different kinds would have been brought under this sub-item simply owing to the fact that they were watermarked and as, moreover, there are various kinds of watermarks, one of which, a watermark subsequently impressed on the paper, sometimes really constitutes a printing process, the introduction of such a sub-item was finally abandoned, the countries being left the option of fixing a special tax for watermarks. It is understood, however, that when watermarks replace printing proper, the product is to be classified with printed paper (Chapter 45).

If watermarked paper is subjected to a special tax, an exception should be made in the case of laid paper, which should be treated in the same way as unladen paper, as it does not constitute a special quality of paper.

Item 419, which comprises all paper weighing more than 30 grammes per square metre and not worked up subsequently in any manner after manufacture—and hence articles more or less varying in character and value—has been subdivided into a number of sub-items.

The first sub-item comprises packing-paper. An attempt had been made to avoid this description in the international nomenclature, because it represents a use rather than a quality of paper. Finally, however, it was decided to introduce it, but to confine it to papers of common quality which could not well be used for anything else than the packing of goods. There is a note that this heading should include, in the first place, paper of natural colour or dyed in the mass, other than white, rough on at least one side; next, paper made from straw or coarse vegetable fibres, even dyed in the mass in a single colour; and, lastly, paper made from brown pulp of natural colour: the two latter sorts of paper even if glazed on both sides.

In some quarters, the desire was expressed that a special place should be given to *Kraft* paper—*i.e.*, packing-paper of good quality and very strong. It was not, however, thought advisable to accede to this request, especially as it does not seem possible to give a satisfactory definition of this paper, which will therefore have to be treated in the same way as papers in general.

The second sub-item, which includes felted paper, corresponds to sub-item 417(b)—felted cardboard.

After this, sub-items have been created for “duplex” and “triplex” board, which comes under the category of paper because it weighs less than 300 grammes, and for paper formed of several sheets pasted upon one another, such as Bristol and similar card, even dyed in the mass.

Another sub-item is provided for newsprint paper, a comprehensive definition of which is given in a note specifying the quality and format of the paper and fixing the minimum content of mechanical wood pulp, a criterion found in many tariffs. These papers may also be dyed in the mass. This special sub-item meets a need in certain countries.

The last sub-item comprises all other paper not included in any of the previous sub-items—*i.e.*, the bulk of paper, white or dyed in the mass, printing-paper, notepaper, drawing-paper, etc. Imitation parchment paper (“pergamine”, “glassine”, etc.) is, however, classified with parchment paper in item 421.

#### Item 420.

This item, which includes all paper weighing up to 30 grammes per square metre, even dyed in the mass, but not worked up after manufacture, has been subdivided into two sub-items, the first for cigarette-papers and the second including all other light papers. The

advantage of a special sub-item for cigarette-papers was disputed, on the ground that it does not exist in many tariffs, and that it would be difficult to distinguish cigarette-paper (in large sheets, of course) from other light papers. This sub-item is, however, of genuine importance to a number of countries which have already introduced it into their Customs tariffs, on account of the special conditions of manufacture and the materials employed, and have experienced no difficulties in practice.

#### Item 421.

This item is for paper which has been worked up after manufacture, and corresponds to the second item of the cardboard group, though it differs in certain respects.

The first sub-item refers to glazed paper; it corresponds to that for glazed cardboard (418(a)), and has a similar scope.

Another sub-item is provided for ruled, lined and checkered paper, black or coloured, used for account-books, manuscript music-books, school exercise-books, etc. This sub-item is justified by the fact that it relates to a special kind of work; moreover, it is specifically provided for in most tariffs.

Surface-coated and enamelled paper, unlike cardboard, is classified separately from other papers worked on the surface. The surface-coating and enamelling work is much more important in the case of paper than in that of cardboard, and this paper should therefore be specially classified.

Surface-coated papers are papers the surface of which has been coated with a mineral substance, usually permanent white, barium sulphate, chalk or white lead mixed with gum arabic or a similar substance, in some cases with the addition of colours. The paper thus prepared is then given a certain gloss by means of a calender. Surface-coated papers deteriorate fairly easily when exposed to damp. In order to protect them against external influences, they are sometimes covered with a transparent coating which does not mask or affect the colour and which makes the paper washable. By this means, so-called "enamelled" or porcelain papers are obtained. For this preparation, spirit varnishes or varnishes with a turpentine base are frequently used; they are spread over the paper with a brush.

A sub-item is also provided for oiled and waxed paper, and paper coated with stearin or paraffin wax—that is to say, paper coated with fatty or waxy substances, and used chiefly for packing goods. This sub-item should also include tracing-paper (transparent paper treated with turpentine oil or with resin), which is also used for window-envelopes. Papers for photography, prepared but not sensitised, come under item 295(a) (Chapter 29).

A special sub-item has also been provided for indigo-paper, carbon-paper, and the like, which are of some commercial importance.

As regards parchment paper, classified in the next sub-item, reference should be made to what has been said with respect to parchment cardboard. This sub-item also covers imitation parchment paper—*i.e.*, paper which is carefully manufactured from good quality raw materials and heavily sized, but which has not undergone any chemical treatment. "Pergamine" is the most common imitation of vegetable parchment.

Papers whose superficial appearance has been changed by means of colours, etc., such as coloured and varnished paper, and paper coated with metal, printed (*indienné*), with printed designs, etc., form another sub-item. These articles play an important part in the manufacture of cardboard wares and book-bindings. This sub-item also includes gummed paper, which is worked in a similar manner. By paper with printed designs is understood paper bearing rolled-in designs, motifs or subjects repeated regularly over the whole surface of the sheet, like wallpaper. Paper covered with thin metal sheets does not come under this item, but is treated as metal sheets according to the kind of metal employed.

A further special sub-item has been introduced for diaphanous papers and transfers (*vitrauphanies* and *transerophanies*). These are coloured pictures on paper, which imitate and replace stained glass; the former are stuck and the latter transferred on to panes of glass. It was originally proposed to rank these articles with the wallpaper item, but it is preferable to reserve the last-named item exclusively for wallpaper, the importance of which is considerable; and, owing to their nature, diaphanous papers and transfers can without difficulty be included under item 421.

Another sub-item comprises paper stiffened (*armé*)—*i.e.*, paper strengthened with metal threads or netting. This is generally packing-paper, and the sub-item, in so far as it relates to articles composed partly of textiles, obviously covers only those in which paper is the main component—*i.e.*, paper strengthened with tissue, and not tissue lined with paper.

Then comes a sub-item which comprises paper whose surface is not uniform, but has been more or less variegated by a mechanical process: crêpe paper, paper corrugated, crinkled, perforated, goffered, or shaped by stamping.

Account must be taken of cases where one and the same paper has been worked in several of the ways enumerated in the various sub-items. In such cases, the last of the sub-items in question would be applied. Thus, for instance, paper with printed designs and goffered would come under sub-item 421(k).

Finally, a last sub-item has been provided for paper which has been worked in ways other than those mentioned under (a) to (k), such as salicylated paper, etc.

#### Items 422 to 425.

This group of items refers to articles of a very special kind, in which no distinction is to be drawn between paper and cardboard.

The item for wallpaper (No. 422) relates to articles made exclusively of paper. Lincrusta, which consists of linoleum applied to cardboard or paper, comes under linoleums (item 574(a) 2, Chapter 50).

Item 423 comprises articles which are not used for the same purpose as paper and cardboard proper: firstly, paper pulp for filtering purposes and, secondly, an article the importance of which is steadily increasing, namely, sheets or panels made of paper pulp or vegetable fibres and used as a wall covering. These sheets sometimes have embossed designs or incised motifs.

Item 424 comprises blotting board and paper—that is to say, special papers not sized or only slightly sized in the pulp, which easily absorb ink, etc. This item also includes filter-board and paper, which are made from fine, unsized cellulose.

The last basic item for cardboard and paper in sheets is "special cardboard and paper", which comprises the following sub-items:

(a) Vulcanised cardboard and paper, which has already been referred to in connection with parchment cardboard, and which comes under this sub-item even when in the form of rods or tubes.

(b) Cardboard and paper covered or impregnated with artificial resins, etc., of which a typical example is bakelised cardboard. This item, however, includes only covered or impregnated articles which still retain the character of cardboard or paper (see also items 279(b) and 967(a)). These are products used in the electrical industry, and are usually treated with substances having a basis of carbolic or similar acids and formaldehyde. These articles, imported in the form of rods or tubes, come under item 279 (Chapter 28) or item 967 (Chapter 82), according to the state in which they are imported.

(c) Cardboard impregnated with heavy mineral oils, bituminised or asphalted for roofing and other uses; these are products of a special industry. It was suggested that these cardboards should be classified under the chapter on chemical products, or with coal-tar products. This suggestion was not accepted, as, if it had been, it would logically and on the same grounds have been necessary also to transfer vulcanised and bakelised cardboard, etc., to other chapters, which would have introduced complications.

(d) Cardboard covered with graphite, and cardboard in imitation of school slates, blackboards, etc. This sub-item, of course, applies only to unframed articles.

(e) Cardboard to which mineral substances have been added in the pulp to harden it, and which is used for building purposes, etc.

\* \* \*

In the group of wares of cardboard or paper, an attempt has been made to reduce the number of basic items, and they have been established only for very special articles which are similarly treated in the majority of tariffs.

#### Item 426.

This comprises cardboard and paper simply cut out for a specific purpose. There is no objection to this item so far as it relates to paper cut into strips or in any special shape other than rectangular. On the other hand, the introduction under this item of a special group for cardboard and paper cut into square or rectangular forms might give rise to controversy. Some countries make no distinction in this respect, and treat rectangularly cut paper in the same way as paper in sheets. It was decided, however, to retain this sub-item, because a number of States accord special treatment to sheets cut out below certain dimensions, and will therefore always regard it as important to distinguish clearly between whole sheets of paper and sheets which are already to some extent in the nature of "wares".

Among the papers cut up in strips coming under sub-item (a), a special place has been reserved in a tertiary item for paper wool for packing, which is a clearly defined article of some commercial importance.

In the case of paper cut out in square or rectangular form, a dimensional limit had of course to be fixed to distinguish it from paper in sheets. Some countries have begun to standardise the format of paper, but this has not yet become a sufficiently general custom to enable the dimensions adopted to be incorporated in the international nomenclature. The maximum limit has been fixed at 36 cm., so as to include notepaper, typewriting-paper, etc., in sub-item 426(b). This does not, however, include notepaper imported with envelopes in special packing, which comes under item 428.

#### Item 427.

This item is specially introduced for cigarette-paper ready for use—*i.e.*, in strips, cut to size, in booklets or tubes. This paper may also be printed or partly gilt and the tubes may

have tips of cork or some other substance, or be provided with a device at the top for filtering the smoke. It meets the requirements of certain countries which impose a revenue duty on cigarette-paper in booklets or tubes. By its nature and quality, cigarette-paper is easily distinguishable from other light papers.

**Item 428.**

Another item was introduced for letter-envelopes and for notepaper and correspondence-cards, even in pads, imported with their envelopes in boxes, folders, etc. A good deal of trade is done in these articles, and they require a separate item.

Correspondence cards coming under this item may have vignettes, etc., provided they are not of the nature of illustrated postcards coming under item 437—*i.e.*, that they cannot be sent by post without an envelope.

**Item 429.**

The item " Paper Bags, Sacks, Cornets and Pouches " appears in most Customs tariffs. These are simple articles, involving little work in manufacture, and can hardly be classed with " other " wares of paper or cardboard.

**Item 430.**

This item comprises three groups of articles : travel articles, cases and boxes.

Sub-item (*a*) includes trunks, suit-cases, bags, attaché cases and other containers used for travelling, when these articles consist of a framework made exclusively of cardboard or vulcanised cardboard without an outside cover or with an outside cover of fabric (cloth, oilcloth, imitation leather, etc.).

In classifying these articles, no account is taken of linings or inside fittings and metal or leather accessories, such as clasps, hinges, locks, corner-pieces, handles, buckles, etc. It is also immaterial whether or not some part of the framework is strengthened by thin wooden strips.

Travel articles covered with leather come under item 360 (Chapter 37).

Sub-item (*a*) has been divided into two further sub-items, the first relating to travel articles covered with textile materials and the second to other articles.

Cases (for jewellery, spectacles, etc.), which exist in a large variety of forms and shapes, are classified in sub-item (*b*). This latter sub-item is divided in the same way as sub-item (*a*).

Sub-item (*b*) includes, in particular, cases (for jewellery, spectacles, etc.) and other casemaker's wares with a framework of paper, cardboard or hardened cardboard and covered outside or inside with fabric, plush, oilcloth, etc. Such articles when covered with leather are, however, excluded from this item and come under item 360 (Chapter 37) ; those with a wooden framework covered with paper or fabric come under item 404 (Chapter 40).

Sub-item (*c*) comprises boxes not included among casemaker's wares, and particularly folding boxes, which are very simple articles, generally consisting of a sheet of cut-up cardboard which has only to be folded to make a box.

The foregoing provisions relating to casemaker's wares also apply to the boxes coming under sub-item (*c*).

**Item 431.**

This includes exercise-books, registers and account-books, memorandum-books, albums, files, covers for books, etc. These are very special articles which figure by name, and, as a rule, separately, in the majority of Customs tariffs. This item also includes note-blocks and writing-blocks.

**Item 432.**

This item comprises bobbins and tubes for spun goods, used in spinning- and weaving-mills. These articles, which are also known as cops or spools, are made either of cardboard or rolled sheets of paper and are sometimes hardened. This item does not, on the other hand, include flat, star-shaped, round, or specially shaped pieces of cardboard for putting up yarns for retail sale.

**Item 433.**

This special item comprises wares of papier-mâché, carton-pierre, etc., which, not being made of cardboard, cannot be treated like the other wares coming under this chapter.



**Item 434.**

This comprises wares of cardboard or strong hardened paper, simply shaped or moulded by stamping. These wares are chiefly plates, trays, pots, lids, tumblers, etc. This item also includes articles simply manufactured in the above-mentioned manner and intended for various industrial purposes, such as shoe-making (counters, etc.).

**Item 435.**

The last item comprises all wares of paper or cardboard not elsewhere specified or included. It is subdivided in order to specify articles which are listed separately by most countries, but for which it is not desired to insist on a separate basic item. These are cardboards for Jacquard and similar machines (which are very special technical articles), paper lace and embroidery, paper tablecloths and serviettes, and all other articles.

Paper lace and embroidery coming under sub-item (*b*) is stamped and embossed paper imitating lace and embroidery made from textile materials. These articles may be of natural colour paper or coloured; they are made in strips or cut out in circles, ovals, squares, etc., and are usually employed for trimming or decorating cardboard boxes, cupboard shelves, pastry, etc.

It had at first been intended to classify paper linen with paper tablecloths and serviettes in sub-item (*c*). But as these articles are appreciably different, and as paper linen is not imported in large quantities, it was thought better to reserve this sub-item for paper tablecloths and serviettes, the idea being that paper linen might be classified in sub-item (*d*) "Other". (On the other hand underwear for the making-up of which fabric stuck on paper is used is included with underwear made from textile materials in items 587-588.)

This collective sub-item also includes travelling requisites of cardboard.

Wares of cardboard and paper are frequently fitted with clasps, fasteners, corner-pieces, eyelets, strings, etc., and it is therefore necessary to study how articles furnished with such accessories are to be treated. It seems that these accessories should not affect the classification of the articles, and accordingly a note has been introduced at the end of the chapter to the effect that they are not to be taken into account for purposes of classification, even if the nomenclature contains a special sub-item for articles of the kind in question combined with other materials.

\* \* \*

Consideration had also to be given to the classification of the articles included in Chapter 44, when there is any printing on these articles (letterpress, vignettes, etc.). As the nomenclature contains a special chapter (Chapter 45) for products of the graphic arts, the question arose whether the articles mentioned in Chapter 44, when printed on, should be classified under Chapter 45 as "Products of the Graphic Arts", or whether it would be preferable to leave them in Chapter 44. From certain quarters, there were proposals to classify under Chapter 44 all printed articles mentioned in Chapter 45, such as postcards, calendars, printed pictures, vignettes, etc., so that Chapter 45 would contain only booksellers' wares proper, and truly artistic products. But this classification is unacceptable, because certain printed matter, such as prospectuses, posters, postcards, visiting-cards, intimation-cards, etc., are products of the graphic arts just as much as books. Another radical solution might have been to place all printed objects and articles in Chapter 45.

It was recognised that articles of the same character and intended for the same purpose should not be classified separately in the nomenclature or in statistics on the sole ground that they bear printed matter or designs. The point is fairly simple in cases such as those of cigarette-paper, boxes, cases and caskets, exercise-books, registers and account-books, memorandum-books, files, etc., or the special articles mentioned in items 432 to 434, which are not, strictly speaking, products of the graphic arts at all, even when they have printing upon them. The question is an open one, however, in the case of envelopes, specially cut out paper, or labels, which, when printed on, do represent products of the graphic arts.

It was finally decided, in principle, to leave in Chapter 44 wares of cardboard or paper, even those with printed matter or designs (with the exception of those under item 426, which, when bearing printed matter, are, properly speaking, products of the graphic arts, and consequently come under Chapter 45). That intention is indicated in the second note at the end of the chapter. Printing in gold, silver or bronze is treated as printing in colour.

Individual States may, of course, introduce in Chapter 44 any sub-items they may consider necessary for articles of the kind in question bearing printed matter or designs.

It should be noted that if any article of paper or cardboard, whether in sheets or otherwise, simply bears a trade-mark or manufacturer's mark, this will not affect its classification.

CHAPTER 45.

BOOKSELLERS' WARES AND PRODUCTS OF THE GRAPHIC ARTS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Chapter 45 deals with printed paper and cardboard in cases where the printing is the essential part of the article. Articles of paper or cardboard which have a special purpose and are printed on, the printing, however, only constituting an accessory factor not essential for the use of the article, are classed, as stated above, in Chapter 44.

The publishers' and booksellers' associations in certain countries submitted a proposal that Chapter 45 should only comprise booksellers' wares proper, to the exclusion of all advertisements, prospectuses, etc., being of opinion that printed books are not an article of commerce proper, but rather a vehicle of thought, and that, owing to their importance to the development of intellectual culture, they deserve a special place, together with certain articles such as pictures, artistic engravings, sculptures, stereotypes, etc. There is no reason to separate, in the tariff nomenclature, printed books and newspapers from other products of the printer's art, particularly as the printers' associations take up an attitude opposite to that of the publishers and booksellers, and ask that all articles of paper which are printed, including, therefore, even those classed in Chapter 44, should be collected in a single chapter.

Item 436.

A single main heading comprises all booksellers' wares proper—viz., books, newspapers and periodicals, maps, charts, etc., and printed or engraved music, whether such articles are imported in sheets, stitched or bound. The question of creating a basic item for each of these articles was examined; but the view was taken that these products were so closely related that it was preferable to group them under a single basic item, and divide them into sub-items. It seems inadvisable, indeed, to classify under different basic items reviews and periodicals on the one hand, and printed books on the other.

All products classed under this item may contain illustrations and pictures without this affecting their classification, even if the illustrations take up more space than the text. It will, of course, be optional for the different countries, if they see fit, to differentiate in tertiary items. The same applies as regards sewing, binding, etc., tariffs being extremely varied in this respect.

Sub-item (*a*) comprises printed books—*i.e.*, literary, scientific and technological works, etc. It will also include manuscripts, except those for collections, specially mentioned in Chapter 86; but, in the text, no reference has been made to manuscripts, as they are of very little importance in international trade. This sub-item includes books of the kind in question, whatever the method of printing, and even those which are lithographed, typed, etc., as well as books for the blind in Braille characters. It will also include booksellers' catalogues, music catalogues and catalogues of *objets d'art*, which are not to be distinguished from books, as well as almanacs.

Works dealing with architecture, which frequently have illustrated plates loose in pockets or bound separately, also come under this item, with these plates included.

Sub-item (*b*) includes political, literary, scientific or professional journals, as well as periodicals of the same type. Illustrated fashion-papers also come under this sub-item, but not fashion-plates, which have the character of picture-wares. Patterns inserted as loose sheets in fashion-papers come under the same sub-item as the latter, whereas patterns imported and sold separately should be classified in item 440.

All cartographic products, whether they are simply on paper, mounted on cloth, sewn, or bound in atlases, and whether they have texts or not, etc., have been placed in sub-item (*c*). Globes, on the other hand, are included in the chapter for instruments and apparatus (Chapter 77). Plans of towns and any other plans are treated as cartographic products.

Sub-item (*d*) comprises printed or engraved music, whatever the process of reproduction. Perforated paper in rolls for pianolas and apparatus for the reproduction of music is classified under item 944 (Chapter 79).

Item 437.

It was thought necessary to create a special basic item for illustrated or picture postcards of all kinds. These are articles in which there is a large trade and which differ from the correspondence cards classified under item 428 in that they are sent by post without an envelope whereas the cards coming under item 428 are always sent in an envelope. Nevertheless,

illustrated articles of similar size, even if there is no printing on the side left for the address, should also be classified with illustrated postcards. It was not thought advisable to have a special sub-item for cards ornamented with accessories of textile materials, artificial flowers, etc., but, on the other hand, a separate place was given to photographic prints—*i.e.*, cards printed on silver bromide paper and the like, which as a rule have a considerably greater value than ordinary cards.

This item includes both postcards sewn together in booklets and postcards in sheets.

#### Item 438.

Although playing-cards do not bulk large in international trade, they were given a special basic item because in nearly every country they are subject either to a monopoly or to special taxes. This item includes playing-cards of all sizes with the usual pictures, including tarots and cards printed on celluloid, metal sheets, etc.

#### Item 439.

This comprises in general all pictures on paper or cardboard which are not mentioned in any of the previous groups, whatever the process of reproduction. It therefore includes photographs, engravings, chromolithographs, religious pictures, and etchings, whatever the subject and the method of reproduction—*i.e.*, pictures reproduced by machine (even if hand-finished), but not artists' original works, which are classed in Chapter 86.

Pictures of this kind may bear a legend or title.

The question whether it would be advisable to exclude *framed* pictures from this item was considered, since, in many cases, the frame may be of greater value than the picture it encloses. It was finally decided to leave framed pictures under this heading, each country being free to adopt special rules for the treatment to be applied to frames.

Picture-books for children, even with captions, as well as works which are only a collection of pictures or engravings, generally accompanied by a brief text, are also classed under this item. This applies to works in which the pictures constitute the essential part, the printed text being only subordinate.

Two sub-items have been created, the first for articles of this latter kind, and the second for all other pictures.

Painting-books for children and pictures for cutting-out and dressing (dolls) also come under this item.

On the other hand, pictures having the usual dimensions of postcards and capable of being used as such should be included under the item for postcards.

#### Item 440.

This last basic item comprises all other "printed matter" not elsewhere specified or included, irrespective of the printing process employed, and therefore, in the first place, catalogues (with the exception of booksellers' and musical catalogues, which come under item 436), prospectuses, printed cards (including visiting-cards), printed advertisements, posters, calendars, and labels—*i.e.*, chiefly what are known as "job printing". These articles may be illustrated without any change in their classification being involved. It has not been thought necessary to subdivide this item according to the method of printing, or to whether the articles are printed in one or several colours. It would, indeed, be difficult to find a solution here that would give satisfaction to every country, since the methods of printing are very numerous and varied. A special sub-item has only been created for calendars of all kinds, as these are articles of a definite character and command a large trade. This sub-item also includes tear-off calendars and blocks for such but not memorandum-books and almanacs, which are classed under item 431 (Chapter 44). Almanacs proper coming under item 436 are books or booklets containing, in addition to a calendar and advertisements, literary, historical or humorous articles or articles dealing with popular science, etc.

The idea of creating a special sub-item for labels was given up, because some labels, when only having a vignette without text, are in the nature of picture-wares. The second sub-item accordingly comprises all "other" printed articles.

The articles coming under this item may be framed or bound without any change in their classification being involved.

Dry printing is, generally speaking, assimilated to typographical printing proper, except in the case of trade-marks and the like; the same applies to watermarks, when these replace printing proper.

---

Section XI.

TEXTILE MATERIALS AND TEXTILE GOODS.

	Page
Chapter 46.—Silk, Floss Silk ; Artificial Silk and Artificial Textile Fibres ; Metal Yarn . . . . .	152
„ 47.—Wool, Horsehair and Other Animal Hair . . . . .	161
„ 48.—Cotton . . . . .	168
„ 49.—Flax, Hemp, Jute, Ramie and Other Vegetable Textile Materials. . . . .	174
„ 50.—Wadding and Felts ; Rope and Ropemakers' Wares ; Special Fabrics and Articles used for Technical Purposes . . . . .	178
„ 51.—Hosiery . . . . .	184
„ 52.—Clothing, Underwear and Made-up Articles of all Kinds. . . . .	187
„ 53.—Rags and Scraps of Textile Materials . . . . .	191

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

Section XI comprises the various raw materials used by the textile industry and all semi-manufactured products and finished articles produced by that industry.

The section is divided into eight chapters. Each of the first four chapters relates to one textile material or to a group of similar textile materials—thus, Chapter 46 deals with silk and other silky materials, including artificial silk and products thereof ; Chapter 47 deals with wool, horsehair and other animal hair, and with other textile materials of animal origin ; Chapter 48 deals with cotton ; and Chapter 49 with flax, hemp, jute, ramie and other vegetable textile materials.

These four chapters are to be found in all Customs tariffs, even in those which do not possess a very extensive nomenclature.

The present draft nomenclature has placed the silk industry at the head of the textile industries—first, in accordance with the general principle that in the nomenclature animal substances should come before vegetable substances, and, secondly, because silk is the richest textile material.

The chapter on silk comprises the products of the silk industry, together with artificial silk products. These two classes of products have not, however, the same origin, and there is also a difference of value between them. Nevertheless, as artificial silk is being more and more used, either in combination with silk or other textiles, or separately, there was no alternative but to give this new textile its appropriate place beside silk.

The silk manufacturers, who have met together on several occasions, themselves placed artificial silk alongside silk in the draft nomenclature which they proposed to establish for the silk industry at their Congress held in December 1927.

Some groups of textile manufacturers had even suggested that a special chapter should be devoted to artificial silk, but it was not deemed advisable to accede to this request.

On the other hand, the International Silk Federation gave expression to an entirely legitimate desire in asking that a clear distinction should be made between products consisting chiefly of silk and those consisting chiefly of artificial silk. It was therefore decided to grant this request, although the same textile products would thus be mentioned twice over and States adopting the uniform nomenclature would be obliged to make a distinction between articles of silk and those of artificial silk, even when they proposed to subject them to the same duties.

This is obviously a somewhat burdensome obligation, but no one can now fail to recognise the justification for the present trend of opinion in industry, which requires a clear distinction to be made between silk—the classic product—and the product which has—incorrectly—been given the name of silk.

In accordance with these conceptions, Chapter 46 has been divided into two parts, the first part containing articles of silk and the second articles of the product which must still perforce be termed “artificial silk”, pending the textile fibre in question being given some other recognised international designation. (A number of countries have already adopted, for denoting artificial silk, the word “Rayonne” or “Rayon”).

Chapter 46 is followed by the chapter “Wool, Horsehair and other Animal Hair”, which primarily included all wool of animal origin. This chapter includes not only the wool of wethers, ewes and lambs, but also the wool of alpaca, llama, vicuna and yak, hair of camel and of Cashmere goat, mohair and other similar fine hair ; it also includes hair of hare, rabbit and beaver used in the manufacture of felts, and horsehair and other coarse hair of animals which is often employed mixed with wool.

The third chapter of Section XI is devoted exclusively to the cotton industry, while the fourth is reserved for industries using all vegetable textile fibres other than cotton, such as flax, hemp, jute, ramie, abaca, phormium, tenax, sunn, sisal, aloe and coconut fibre, etc.

There are certain textile products which are not manufactured by those industries that go through the whole process of transforming the raw material into yarns and the yarns into finished products, or which take a semi-manufactured article whether of cotton or of silk, wool, hemp, etc., and subject it to further treatment. Among these products may be mentioned wadding and felts, cordage, cabling and twine and ropemakers' wares, transmission or conveyor belts. Another important branch of the textile industry is that which includes the industries using fabrics—whatever be the component textile material—as the raw material for the production of fabrics of special qualities or for special uses not coming under the category of the habitual or normal uses of fabrics of this kind. To this branch belongs the industry which manufactures fabrics specially prepared for bookbinding, drawing and painting; the industry which manufactures cloths oiled, waxed, impregnated with asphalt, tar or similar materials; the industry manufacturing fabrics covered with a coating having a base of cellulose derivatives; the industry manufacturing linoleum, linocrusta and similar articles; the elastic and rubbered-fabrics industry; and those industries which employ yarns and fabrics for the manufacture of articles used for technical purposes.

In accordance with the principle explained above—namely, that, as the above-mentioned industries do not employ the product of one textile material only and that, therefore, for the Customs classification of a large number of products of the industries in question, it is not always necessary to consider the textile material of which the articles are composed—it was thought desirable and feasible to exclude products of this kind from the items of the first four chapters: silk, wool, cotton and other vegetable textile fibres, and to bring them together in one chapter (Chapter 50), which follows the four chapters mentioned and is entitled "Wadding and Felts; Rope and Rope-makers' Wares; Special Fabrics and Articles used for Technical Purposes".

Owing to the considerable increase in the use of knitted fabrics, which are now made from all textiles, it would have been necessary to include, in each of the chapters devoted to the principal animal and vegetable textile materials, special items for each of the various articles of hosiery.

It was thought preferable to classify all articles of hosiery, of whatever textile material they are made, in one chapter, which thus includes all articles of the kind, whether made up or not.

Consequently, Chapter 51 includes hosiery of silk, wool, cotton, flax, etc., and even of horsehair and other animal hair, as also all other fibrous products of animal or vegetable origin.

The last chapter but one of Section XI includes clothing, underwear and made-up articles of all kinds—that is to say, products of the industries which use fabrics as the raw material for the manufacture of articles of clothing, of articles for domestic purposes made of fabrics, and of other similar articles.

This chapter is entitled "Clothing, Underwear, and Made-up Articles of All Kinds".

The last chapter of the section includes waste of the textile industry which can be used either for the manufacture of paper or, after unravelling, for the manufacture of new "renaissance" fabrics, etc. It also covers old cordage, scraps of vegetable fibres and all similar articles.

\* \* \*

After enumerating the reasons which have led to the subdivision of the articles included under Section XI into eight chapters, it would be as well to explain the principles which have been followed in arranging the items of these chapters.

The first question examined was the order in which the items should occur, and it was decided to begin with those relating to the raw material at its different stages of preparation. Yarns come next, arranged according to the extent to which they have been worked up, and, lastly, articles manufactured from yarns.

The order in which the various articles should occur was also examined, and it was thought desirable to mention in the first place the large body of fabrics with warp and weft, then the various kinds of such fabrics and, finally, articles which can be distinguished from them owing to their essentially different method of manufacture. Embroideries should come at the end, because these can be executed on any kind of fabric or textile article.

The order in which the groups in question occur, and which is common to all the chapters of textile products, is as follows:

- First group: Raw materials at their different stages;
- Second group: Semi-manufactured products (yarns);
- Third group: Fabrics, including velvets and plushes, carpets and ribbons;
- Fourth group: Tullies, lace, trimmings, etc.;
- Fifth group: Embroideries.

Another problem to be solved, in order to arrive at a uniform nomenclature of the products of the textile industry, was that raised by the classification of yarns and other articles made from more than one textile material.

Under most Customs tariffs, there are three systems of classifying yarns, fabrics and other textile articles composed of different materials—namely :

- (1) The system of percentage based on the weight of the textile materials composing the product ;
- (2) The system of percentage based on the number of yarns of the various materials composing the fabrics ;
- (3) The system of taking as a basis the most highly-taxed textile material.

In seeking to frame a Customs nomenclature which will lend itself both to the *ad valorem* assessment system and to the system of taxation by weight, and under which one and the same textile material may, in some countries, be the most highly taxed of all textile materials, while, in other countries, it may be less highly taxed or entirely free of duty, and which nomenclature will admit of the application of a classification on the lines which each country has become accustomed to follow, the only solution is to adopt a nomenclature based on the natural characteristics of the products and on the division of same into two classes : (1) products consisting of a single material ; (2) products composed of a specific textile material combined with other textile fibres.

Obviously such an over-simple solution of the problem would not solve certain difficulties, particularly those affecting the classification of yarn composed of several textile materials thoroughly mixed or twisted, or affecting fabrics and other articles manufactured from such yarn.

If the idea of a classification according to the most highly-taxed product is abandoned, owing to its being inapplicable, on international grounds, to the drawing up of a common classification and nomenclature, the question must be settled in conformity with the rules to be mutually agreed upon, due account being taken in each case of the various mixtures most commonly employed by the different industries.

Naturally the silk, wool, cotton and other industries are all very legitimately desirous that the chapter of the Customs tariff which especially concerns them should contain all the products respectively manufactured by them.

It is also clear that, in order to solve the problem whether yarn composed of wool and silk belongs to the chapter "Silk" rather than to the chapter "Wool", regard must not only be had to the weight of the two textile materials and to the way in which they are mixed, but also to the question whether said yarn has been manufactured by a process employed by the silk rather than by the wool industry or *vice versa*.

The same problem arises in connection with the classification under one chapter rather than another, of fabrics manufactured either from yarn of one textile material inter-woven with yarn of another textile material, or from yarn composed of two or more textile materials. It is a matter of common knowledge that the two largest international organisations of the textile industries—namely, the International Silk Federation and the International Wool Federation—have, for some years past, been devoting their efforts to solving these problems. As stated above, the International Silk Federation submitted to the Congress of Silk Manufacturers, held at Milan in 1927, a draft unified Customs nomenclature for silk fabrics (with the exception of trimmings, hosiery and lace), which was approved by the Congress.

The International Wool Federation also drew up, towards the end of 1929, a draft unified Customs nomenclature for products of the wool industry. Nevertheless, neither of these two drafts clearly defined the field covered by the industry to which it applied, so that the question may be said to have been solved in the main but not in detail. It is, however, absolutely essential to specify details in order to arrive at a really uniform Customs nomenclature.

It has been thought desirable to say a few words here about the draft Customs nomenclature approved by the Silk Congress in December 1927.

This draft was based on the division of silk articles into four classes (corresponding to the other textile materials)—silk, artificial silk, cotton and wool. The classes of cotton and wool were each divided into two sub-classes according to whether the fabric contained silk or artificial silk. Then came a class reserved for fabrics, in which floss silk waste was the component predominating in weight.

In this draft, manufactured articles—tullies, ribbons, velvets and plushes, and other fabrics—appeared as tariff items in each of the classes and sub-classes in question and thus occurred six times. Each article could also be shown in the form in which it was placed on the market—namely, unbleached, scoured, bleached, dyed, loaded, printed, goffered, moiré, figured or containing fine, semi-fine or false metal. In the case of an article composed of more than two materials, in two groups, the "silk, floss silk and artificial schappe silk" group, and the group of other textiles. The classification was then determined on the basis of the material which, in the group, was predominating in weight.

In order to meet the wishes of the silk manufacturers, it was decided to collaborate with the International Silk Federation. After an exchange of views, which took place in October 1929, the Federation in question, while entirely retaining in its main outlines the proposal approved by the Congress in December 1927, increased from 4 to 7 the number of articles to be included in the above-mentioned classes and sub-classes, each of which thus comprised fabrics not elsewhere specified.

The International Wool Federation had also caused to be prepared a draft Customs nomenclature of the materials and products relating to the wool industry, and this draft was submitted to and approved by the meeting held in Paris on February 26th, 27th and 28th, 1929.

As regards the question whether articles composed of an admixture of wool and silk should come under the wool industry or the silk industry, the International Wool Federation concurred in the opinion that articles not containing a proportion of at least 15% of wool (in weight) did not belong to the wool industry. The International Silk Federation agreed that, with a few exceptions, articles containing at least 12% (in weight) of silk or 20% (in weight) of artificial silk belonged to the silk industry.

It should, however, be pointed out that, in the case of yarns and all articles made of yarns composed of different textile materials, thoroughly mixed or twisted, the two drafts failed to provide a precise, and still less a consistent, classification.

Obviously, the greatest difficulties are those raised by the classification of products mixed with silk; the other combinations of textile products in which there is no silk can be very easily classified. It was therefore necessary in the first place to find a nomenclature adapted to products combined with silk, since, in the case of similar articles of other textile materials, the nomenclature is naturally derived from that of the former.

There were two methods of solving this problem: (1) to take as the heading of the basic item the article itself (yarn, fabric, tulle, etc.) and to create as many sub-items as there were combinations of mixtures of silk with other textile materials, or (2) to take the latter as a basis and to create as many sub-items as there were articles.

The first method was certainly that which could be most easily accepted by countries not needing a large number of subdivisions for the various possible combinations of silk.

The second method involved the provision of items founded on the silk content, including articles with regard to which such a method of classification was not necessary, even in countries where the silk industry is very highly developed.

Again, either of these methods will probably cause the sub-items or items affecting textile products to be further subdivided. As regards yarns, for instance, it must be considered whether they are single or twisted, unbleached, bleached, dyed, etc., and what is their count, and, in the case of fabrics, whether they are unbleached, bleached, dyed, printed, plain, figured, etc., and what is their weight per square metre or the number of threads per given unit of area.

Then, again, it is not the practice in all countries to fix, for the supplementary processes to which a textile product has been subjected, percentages of increase in the duty levied on the product at the particular stage of manufacture taken as a basis, while many countries prefer to establish a fixed duty covering the various processes of manufacture or characteristics of the finished product.

In view of the above-mentioned difficulties and the principles laid down in the draft of the International Silk Federation, a preliminary draft nomenclature of the chapter "Silk" has been established by adopting the first of the methods indicated above. This preliminary draft, which was examined in April 1930, became a provisional draft in November of the same year.

One disadvantage of this draft was that it did not definitely solve the problem of the classification of articles of silk mixed with other textile materials, according to the various combinations of the former with the latter, and only provided for each article—yarns, fabrics, ribbons, lace, etc.—in some cases a single basic item with two sub-items (one for articles of pure silk and the other for articles of mixed silk), and in others two basic items (one for articles of pure silk and the other for the same article of mixed silk).

This over-simple solution of the problem was adopted for the following reasons:

(1) The fact that certain countries could not accept the principle of percentage by weight for dividing into classes articles composed of two or more textile materials mixed;

(2) The difficulty of reaching an agreement as to determining when an article, composed of various textile materials mixed, properly belongs either to the chapter on silk or to that on wool, cotton, etc.;

(3) The difficulty of reaching an agreement as to the classification of yarns consisting of different thoroughly mixed textile materials and as to the classification of composite yarns combining threads of textile materials in which one thread differs from the other, or combining one thread of textile material with one composite thread of various thoroughly mixed textiles, and, finally, as to the classification of manufactured articles produced from the threads in question;

(4) The difficulty of reaching an agreement as to the percentage up to which a textile material entering in the production of a manufactured article should, for purposes of Customs classification, be regarded as not forming part of the product in question.

The solution offered by the provisional 1930 draft, apart from the above-mentioned difficulties, involved, in the case of certain textile products, a purely fictitious unification of the Customs nomenclature of those products.

It was therefore essential to seek the most complete solution possible.

With this object, a questionnaire was sent in February 1931 to the International Silk and Wool Federations to enable them to study the possibility of an agreement which would remove the difficulties mentioned in paragraphs (1) to (4) above.

By April, certain of the difficulties in question had been disposed of, and, in June 1931, agreement was finally reached.

At a meeting in which representatives of the international organisations in question took part, and after a detailed and conclusive discussion of the question, the following principles were established for the classification of manufactured articles composed of more than one textile material and for the allocation of the articles in question to a particular textile industry rather than another.

These principles, with slight modifications designed to facilitate their application, form the basis of the general notes relating to Section XI which, in the draft nomenclature, precede the eight chapters constituting this section.

The principles in question are as follows :

(1) The adoption of percentage by weight for the classification of single threads and fabrics formed of more than one textile material mixed, and the establishment, for the countries which prefer to maintain the classification of fabrics based on the percentage of the number of threads, of a correlation between the number of silk threads and their percentage by weight ;

(2) There need be only a single silk thread in a twisted yarn for the latter to be assigned to the silk industry, or there need only be a single woollen thread in a twisted yarn containing no silk thread for the twisted yarn to be classified among the articles belonging to the wool industry ;

(3) A certain percentage of silk products contained in fabrics should be disregarded, so that the fabrics in question should not, for purposes of Customs clearance, be regarded as products of the silk industry ;

(4) Apart from the weight or number of threads of the various textile materials, the classification of fabrics in a particular chapter is based on the warp or weft, each composed entirely of threads of only one textile material, beginning with silk and then taking all other textile materials in the following order : (1) silk or floss silk ; (2) floss silk waste ; (3) artificial silk ; (4) artificial textile fibres ; (5) wool or fine hair ; (6) horsehair ; (7) coarse hair ; (8) cotton ; (9) flax, hemp and ramie ; (10) jute ; (11) other vegetable textile materials.

Certain exceptions are provided to the rule relating to special articles, such as velvets and plushes, carpets, tulles and netted fabrics, lace and trimmings and hosiery.

After explaining the difficulties encountered in connection with the adoption of a uniform nomenclature of the manufactured goods included in the textile materials section and the manner in which it was decided to solve them so that the draft international nomenclature should, as far as possible, meet the economic and statistical requirements of the industries which that section had in view, we can now pass on to the examination of the various chapters. For the definition of articles or processes which are mentioned in the various chapters and are consequently common to the different articles, irrespective of the textile material of which they are composed, the following list has been appended.

With regard to this list, it should be noted that no difficulty arose in drafting the definitions it contains.

Only one question needed thorough investigation—namely, the definition of the limit beyond which fabrics with designs were to pass from the class of non-figured (plain) weaves into that of the figured weaves. There were two courses open, either to adopt the technical principle that a fabric, to be regarded as figured, must have a design obtained with a certain number of shafts or by means of special machines—such as Jacquard, Verdol and similar machines—or the principle that certain weaves of fabrics are to be regarded as non-figured, and all others as figured. In several tariffs, which adopt the first principle, fabrics are regarded as figured if they have a design obtained by using more than 5, 8, 20 and even 24 shafts.

On the other hand, there are tariffs which, in accordance with the other principle, classify as non-figured : (1) fabrics which have, on each side, only one and the same single cloth, serge, twill or satin weave, either with a warp effect or with a weft effect ; (2) fabrics with a weave one effect or a single and uniform crossing in warp or weft on each side, such as simple hopsacks and simple effect reps or ribs ; alternate ribs or " powder grains " ; simple serges and simple zig-zag twills (drills) ; diagonals with simple ribs ; satins with a repeated pattern and satins having only one effect in warp and weft, etc. ; (3) fabrics with several effects on each side, such as the lines, stripes, squares, checks, obtained by only one single weave (cloth, serge, twill or satin), a part or all of the component threads being simply doubled, trebled, etc.

In order to avoid doubtful interpretations, the above-mentioned definitions should be supplemented by patterns, so as to determine whether, according to the effects derived from these single weaves, the fabrics should be regarded as plain or figured.

The countries are thus allowed a certain latitude in applying the above-mentioned rules—a thing to be avoided in an international nomenclature—but, since they are entitled to this right, and it was not desired to base the definition of figured fabrics on the number of shafts employed in the weaving, it was decided on practical grounds to define as non-figured the fabrics



mentioned under No. 1 and to place the fabrics coming under Nos. 2 and 3 among figured fabrics, while leaving it to the individual countries to subdivide the class of figured fabrics into two or more sub-items, according as the fabrics are made in the weaves mentioned in No. 2 or No. 3 or in other weaves involving or not the use of the machines known as Jacquard, Verdol, dobbies, etc.

## GENERAL DEFINITIONS OF TEXTILE PRODUCTS.

### YARNS.

#### *Single.*

By single yarns are meant yarns obtained by the juxtaposition and spinning of textile fibres. Double spoon single yarns, however, are classified as single yarns, and this also applies to parallel juxtaposed yarns called twin yarns (*binati*), even if only very slightly twisted.

1. *Unbleached.*—Unbleached yarns are yarns having the natural colour of the textile fibres from which they were manufactured, as also yarns which have only been dried and which, after this process, are usually of a darker colour than the natural colour.

Yarns manufactured from waste are also regarded as unbleached if they have the colour of the waste from which they were manufactured. Owing to their origin, these yarns contain fibres of various colours, the yarn having, however, no definite colour.

2. *Bleached.*—Bleached yarns are yarns which have been subjected, in hanks, bobbins, etc., to a bleaching process, and also yarns manufactured from bleached fibres.

Yarns consisting of a mixture of unbleached and bleached fibres are to be regarded as bleached yarns.

Washing—that is to say, treating with soap or caustic materials—is also regarded as a bleaching process.

Creamed yarns are assimilated to bleached yarns, whether their shade be the natural colour of the fibre, even washed or bleached, or has been artificially given.

Yarns of scoured natural silk are assimilated to bleached silk yarns.

By bleached yarns of natural or artificial silk are to be understood yarns “dyed white”—that is to say, yarns which have been bleached and bear traces of a dyestuff usually of a violet-blue, which modifies the natural yellow colour of the fibre.

3. *Dyed.*—By dyed yarns are meant yarns dyed in fibres or in hanks, bobbins, etc.—that is to say, soaked in a dyestuff, either a solution of colouring matter or a product which later produces the desired coloration by oxydation.

Yarns having been given a temporary dye which wears off after simple washing with soap are not regarded as dyed.

*Mottled yarns*—that is to say, yarns composed of two strands of different colours or of one unbleached or bleached strand and of another dyed strand and producing a single yarn—are to be regarded as dyed yarns. Mixed yarns obtained by the deliberate mixing of fibres of different colours or of unbleached or bleached fibres with dyed fibres are also regarded as dyed yarns.

4. *Printed or Clouded.*—Unbleached, bleached or dyed yarns which have been printed are regarded as printed. By clouded yarns are to be understood yarns printed in one or more colours at more or less regular intervals. Yarns produced by printing the slubbing or sliver of the textile material (stout yarns) are to be assimilated to clouded yarns. Clouded yarns are to be classified as printed yarns.

#### *Twisted Yarns.*

Every combination of single yarns by twisting constitutes twisted yarn, whatever the degree of twisting and the process employed for assembling the yarns.

Yarns which have been subjected to several twistings (cable-twist yarns) are to be classified as twisted yarns.

As “cable-twist” yarns are regarded yarns obtained by doubling together two or more twisted yarns or one or more twisted yarns with one or more single yarns, regardless of the direction of the doubling.

The class of twisted yarn includes looped yarn—that is to say, twisted yarns with loops at regular intervals. Twisted yarns composed of two or more threads, one of which is folded over itself at regular intervals so as to form a sort of full loop or swelling, come under the same category.

In counting the threads, each of the single threads composing a twisted yarn is reckoned as a unit.

1. *Unbleached.*—Same definition as for single unbleached yarns.

2. *Bleached.*—Same definition as for single bleached yarns.

Twisted yarns, composed of single unbleached yarns and of single bleached yarns, are regarded as bleached twisted yarns.

3. *Dyed.*—Same definition as for single dyed yarns.

Twisted yarns composed of single unbleached or bleached yarns and single dyed yarns are classified as dyed twisted yarns.

4. *Printed, Clouded.*—Same definition as for single printed or clouded yarns. Twisted yarns composed of single yarns unbleached, bleached or dyed and of single printed or clouded yarns are regarded as printed or clouded twisted yarns.

#### SINGLE OR TWISTED YARNS.

1. *Gassed.*—These are yarns which have been subjected to singeing in order to remove the fibres which give them their plushy appearance.

Gassing does not change the classification of the yarns.

2. *Mercerised.*—By mercerised yarns are meant yarns which have been subjected under tension to treatment with cold caustic soda. Mercerisation gives the yarns a beautiful silky gloss and increases their capacity to absorb dyestuffs.

3. *Glazed.*—Glazed (lustred) yarns are yarns which, after bleaching or dyeing, have been specially treated by being soaked in a bath of gummy water, starch or fecula, wax or paraffin, with the addition of gelatine, lichen or similar substances.

These yarns are then made glossy by means of rapidly rotating polishing rollers.

4. *Sized or Dressed.*—Sized or dressed yarns—that is to say, yarns which have been subjected to a dressing process in preparation for weaving are classified regardless of this treatment.

5. *Yarns put up for Retail Sale.*—Yarns put up for retail sale are yarns in balls, bobbins, discs, skeins and so on, as also those in hanks with a make-up other than that usually adopted for weaving and other industrial purposes.

This item includes hanks which are subdivided into skeins by a dividing thread which passes between the skeins tying them up and clearly separating them from one another.

The following are not regarded as put up for retail sale: Yarns on bobbin-pegs, pirns, bobbins, cops, spools, and similar make-ups for transport to twisting, bleaching, dyeing or weaving mills or works or for the manufacture of other textile products, such as machine-made embroidery, trimmings, hosiery, etc.

#### *Warp Yarns.*

Warp yarns—that is to say, yarn so manufactured as to form the warp of pieces of fabric, whether put up or not on the weaver's beam, are to be classified in the items provided for the yarns of which they are composed.

#### FABRICS AND OTHER TEXTILE GOODS.

The word *fabric*, in its more special meaning, usually denotes articles with warp and weft, but, taken in its broadest meaning, it covers also articles of all kinds manufactured from textile threads or filaments.

#### *Non-figured (Plain) Fabrics.*

Apart from the exceptions provided for tulle, netted fabrics, lace, velvets and plushes, non-figured fabrics are understood to mean fabrics which, on the right side, have only one (fundamental) weave—that is to say, fabrics with taffeta or cloth weave, or twill, serge or satin weave.

#### *Figured Fabrics.*

With the foregoing reservations, figured fabrics signify fabrics with effects obtained by weaving with several simple weaves or with weaves derived from or combined with simple weaves, or which have designs obtained by weaving with machines such as dobbies, Jacquard and the like.

#### *Damask Fabrics.*

By damask fabrics are understood fabrics generally manufactured on Jacquard looms, having varied (usually large) designs, such as twig and leaf patterns, flowers, bouquets, etc.; the figuring is due to the perpendicularity of the threads which, according to the angle from which the fabric is viewed, presents a contrast between the figured work and the ground. The same weave (usually satin) serves to give both effects (warp and weft) and the contrast between these two effects forms the characteristic feature of damask.

Fabrics merely showing small geometrical designs regularly repeated are not regarded as damask fabrics. Such fabrics are regarded as ordinary figured fabrics.

#### *Broché Fabrics.*

By broché fabrics are meant fabrics which have designs or effects produced by the use of one or more threads (figuring threads) which are independent of the ground fabric, in such a way that the design thread can be removed without destroying the fabric.

A special kind of brocading is represented by "feather-stitch" brochés, which imitate satin-stitch embroidery. In these fabrics, the figuring threads, which are applied by means of a small shuttle, cover only certain parts of the surface and generally fill as much space on the reverse side as on the right side of the fabric; the ends of the figuring threads never appear on the right side of the fabric.

Another variety of broché fabrics consists of fabrics figured, by means of a shuttle or a needle, in the warp or in the weft, the figuring threads appearing on the reverse side of the fabric only at the connecting points between warp and weft. This variety includes in particular lappets and "veyrons".

The following are assimilated to broché fabrics: fabrics with designs of the nature of embroidery produced by weaving—*i.e.*, fabrics the design or effect of which, independent of the ground fabric, is produced by an additional weft or warp which runs the whole width or length of the fabric, but only appears at the place where it is to form the design; the loose ends of the threads on the reverse side may be cut off.

On the other hand, broché fabrics do not include fabrics belonging to the class of figured fabrics with double warp or double weft, which are incorrectly called brochés. It must be remembered that in broché fabrics, the figuring is a thing apart and consists of a thread or threads which are independent of the ground fabric so that the pattern can be completely removed without any need to unravel the ground fabric, and the latter must, when the pattern threads have been removed, look as if there had been no broché figuring.

#### *Unbleached Fabrics.*

Unbleached fabrics are fabrics manufactured from unbleached threads. Simple washing or dressing with uncoloured preparations does not affect the classification of these fabrics.

#### *Bleached Fabrics.*

Bleached fabrics are fabrics bleached in the piece or manufactured from bleached yarns, as also washed fabrics, creamed fabrics and fabrics manufactured from unbleached yarns and from bleached or creamed yarns.

Scoured silk fabrics are treated as bleached fabrics. By bleached fabrics of silk or artificial silk are understood fabrics dyed white, that is to say, fabrics which have been bleached by a dyestuff, usually violet-blue, which modifies the natural yellow colour of the yarn.

#### *Dyed Fabrics.*

Dyed fabrics include fabrics manufactured from yarns dyed in one colour, fabrics dyed after weaving and fabrics which have been treated with a coloured dressing.

#### *Fabrics of Yarns of Different Colours.*

Fabrics of yarns of different colours are fabrics manufactured from unbleached or bleached yarns and dyed yarns, as also fabrics composed of yarns of different colours, or of different shades of the same colour.

Fabrics the two sides of which are of a different single colour are assimilated to fabrics of yarns of different colours. This also applies to fabrics manufactured from mottled or mixed yarns of one kind only.

#### *Printed or Clouded Fabrics.*

Printed fabrics are fabrics printed, after weaving, in one or more colours, and fabrics manufactured from printed warp yarns.

Fabrics made from printed or clouded yarns and those composed of unbleached, bleached or dyed yarns and printed or clouded yarns are also regarded as printed or clouded.

Fabrics one side of which has coloured designs produced by pencil brush, paint-brush, or spray or in any other way (fabrics painted with a stencil or otherwise, pyrographed, aerographed, etc.) and fabrics printed by means of wool dust sized with glue are assimilated to printed fabrics.

#### *Mercerised Fabrics.*

Fabrics manufactured in whole or in part from mercerised yarns and fabrics mercerised in the piece are regarded as mercerised.

#### *Glazed Fabrics.*

By glazed fabrics are understood fabrics manufactured from glazed yarns and those which have been glazed after weaving.

#### *Moiré Fabrics.*

Moiré fabrics are fabrics which have a wavy and changing appearance obtained by partially flattening or altering the regular scheme of the threads by means of calender rollers.

#### *Goffered or Stamped Fabrics.*

By goffered or stamped fabrics are understood fabrics which have undergone a process of dry-printing with a calender and the design of which is in relief or hollow.

*Fabrics sized, Fabrics applied on Paper, Raised Fabrics, Fabrics having passed through the Back Rollers of a Calender, and Gassed Fabrics.*

These fabrics are to be classified under the items to which they belong, to whichever of these processes they have been subjected.

*List and Selvage, and Dividing Threads.*

When classifying fabrics, no account should be taken of the list or selvage, whatever its composition, except where it is intended to form part of the made-up article (fabrics for umbrellas, scarves, etc.).

Similarly, no account is taken of dividing threads introduced during weaving with the sole object of indicating the lines along which fabrics in the piece are to be cut or divided.

*Crêpes.*

By crêpes are meant, in general, light fabrics having on both sides a more or less definite appearance of craping, due to strongly twisted wefts which have a tendency to wrinkle and are so placed that they alternate in the direction of the twists : for instance, two insertions of weft yarns with a right twist and two insertions of weft yarns with a left twist. The crêpe appearance of the fabric is precisely due to the wrinkling of the wefts, which is rendered possible by the considerable degree of twisting to which they are subjected, the lightness of the fabric and the wrinkling, in the opposite direction, of the neighbouring wefts, due to the different directions of the twists of the said wefts. Craping can also be produced by strongly twisted warp yarns arranged in such a way that the yarns alternate in the direction of the twist—that is to say, with one or two warp yarns with a right twist and the following warp yarns with a left twist.

There are fabrics which, though they have a wrinkled or granite-like appearance, do not belong to the category of true crêpes. In these fabrics, the effect of craping is due to the use of special weaves (sand or granite-like) and also to the use of warp yarns of various thicknesses. When one weave is used in the parts of the fabric which are to remain flat and a different weave is used in those parts which are to have a wrinkled appearance by keeping the first warp at a different tension from the second warp and by using yarns of a different count or degree of twisting, fabrics are obtained which look like crêpe and are called crepons. The same effect is of course obtained by alternating, during the weaving, twisted weaves called crepons with non-twisted weft yarns and by employing, at the same time, one weave for the parts of the fabric which are to remain flat and another weave for the parts which are to become wrinkled.

For the purpose of classification in the nomenclature items, referring to crêpe, only true crêpes are to be regarded as such.

All the rules laid down for the classification of close-woven fabrics also apply to the classification of crêpes.

*English-style crêpes*—that is to say, fabrics which have undergone a special finishing and goffering process giving them the appearance of crêpe—are assimilated to crêpes. For the classification of English-style crêpes, the goffering is not taken into account.

*Velvets, Plushes, Chenille Velvets and Terry-cloths.*

Fabrics which possess over the whole or part of their surface a series of yarns forming a more or less raised pile or a series of rings (loops) are regarded as velvets. In the first case the velvet is cut and in the second case it is looped or curled.

Velvets are composed of at least three distinct elements : ground warp and weft and additional warp or weft composing the velveteed part.

Warp velvets are those in which the pile or the loops are formed by an additional warp, and weft velvets (velveteens) are those in which the pile is produced by a second weft or sometimes by a single weft providing the two series of picks (ground and pile).

Plushes are obtained in the same way as velvets.

Velvets proper have a short straight pile, while in plushes the pile is longer than in velvets and even sometimes slightly laid in the direction of the warp. One variety of plush called "shag" (felbel, felpa) has a still longer pile, which is also laid generally in the direction of the warp.

Stuffs that have a velveteed appearance obtained by means of special carding of the surface in order to form the pile, which is thus produced at the expense of the weft and warp threads of which the fabric is actually composed, are not to be regarded as velvets.

Velvets which are partly looped and partly cut are called shorn velvets.

In velveteen, the additional or effect weft is called "pile pick". When the velvet is taken off the loom, the pile pick forms more or less broad floats which, after being cut with special scissors, stand up and thus form the pile. According to the nature of the weave employed or the method of cutting the floats, plain velvets or ribbed velvets are obtained. Velvets also include those, the floats of which are not cut.

When the pile appears on both sides, this is called double-faced velvet.

*Non-figured* velvets (that is to say, velvets without designs) are distinguished from *figured* velvets (velvets with designs), either in the velvete part or in the non-velvete part ; in the latter there may also be *broché* designs. *Broché* effects may also be velvete.

Velvets may be unbleached (that is to say, made from unbleached yarns), bleached, made from yarns of different colours, dyed after weaving, printed, clouted, gofferred, aerographed, pyrograved, etc.

By using special yarns or special processes, velvets or plushes are obtained which look like furs : caracul, broadtail (*breitschwanz*), astrakhan, etc.

By assimilation, chenille velvets—that is to say, velvets composed of a fabric with warp and weft in which chenille threads are inserted as an additional weft, or which are woven with chenille threads—are regarded as velvets.

By chenille is meant a kind of trimming composed of narrow bands of fabric cut from the piece in the direction of the warp and consisting of groups of two, three or more warp yarns in which pieces of weft are inserted. When the bands are twisted, the wefts form with their free ends a kind of tufted cord, which is called chenille thread. The pieces of weft yarn composing the chenille may also be assembled otherwise than by warp yarns—that is to say, by doubled or binding threads produced by hooks in braid-making machines.

Chenille velvet generally has both sides velvete.

When the chenille wefts are inserted into certain parts of the fabric only, a partially velvete fabric is obtained, which sometimes has designs, patterns, etc.

Terry-cloths are in general classified with velvets and plushes. They are fabrics of which one or both sides are covered in whole or in part by loops. For this reason, certain Customs tariffs classify them with looped velvets. These are fabrics composed of one weft or of two warps, one of which forms the ground warp, while the other, for forming the loops, is wound on the loom with a variable tension and simply crosses with the weft so as to form, on the right side of the fabric, free parts which are of varying lengths. When a certain number of wefts are drawn together by a blow of the loom slay, these free parts, derived from the free tension beam, form eyelets which, in view of the considerable degree of twisting of their component yarns, tend to get twisted and thus to form loops.

Terry-cloths may also have a looped appearance on both sides or only on certain parts of the surface, forming squares, lozenges, patterns, designs, figures, etc.

For the classification of velvets, plushes and chenille velvets composed of various textile materials, the rules contained in general note 3(c), relating to Section XI, must be applied.

The classification of terry-cloths, on the other hand, is governed by the classification rules applicable to other kinds of fabrics.

### *Carpets.*

By carpets are understood stuffs which, by their method of manufacture, their strength, design and stripes, must obviously be used for covering floors, staircases, etc., whether they are intended to be affixed thereto or not.

Fine moquette fabrics, chenille fabrics, so-called Utrecht velvets and, in general, all fabrics resembling carpets and intended for furnishing, such as table-covers, portières, curtains, upholsterings and the like, should not be classified as carpets.

Carpets can be divided into four main classes :

(a) Carpets with knotted or twisted pile. This category includes, in particular, Persian, Afghan, Dagestan and Indian carpets (Agra, Cashmere, Mirzapore, etc.), Turkish, Caucasian, Egyptian, Moroccan and Tunisian carpets, etc., and carpets of these varieties manufactured elsewhere than in the countries of origin.

For the manufacture of genuine knotted carpets, a frame is used, inside which two systems of superimposed warps are stretched. The yarns to be knotted on the warp in order to form the pile are 5 to 6 centimetres in length. Each pile thread comprises a lower and an upper thread of the double warp, and the weave is obtained either with a "ghjord" knot or a "senneh" knot. Sometimes both these knots are used at intervals in the same piece. The pile is called twisted when the pile yarn completely envelops the warp yarn. After each line of knots, two weft yarns are usually introduced, care being taken to change the crossings of each pick so as to obtain a stronger weave.

The knotting does not extend to the selvedge of the carpet, which is formed by a narrow woven strip. The beginning and end of the carpet are also formed by a certain number of picks and not by lines of knots. For this reason, knotted carpets always have selvedges and woven ends.

Carpets with knotted or twisted pile can also be machine-made, either entirely or with hand-made parts, by means of special looms.

(b) Carpets with velvete or looped surface (uncut pile), generally manufactured in the piece, on a canvas ground or a ground of flax, cotton, hemp or jute yarn.

This kind of carpet is obtained by the same method of manufacture as that employed for warp velvets and plushes, which it resembles (moquette carpets). These carpets may be plain (that is to say, not figured) or figured on the dobby or the Jacquard loom, with or without *broché*-figuring.

(c) Chenille carpets, in which the velvety part of the carpet is formed by chenille yarns. These yarns may be introduced into the composition of the carpet either as an extra weft in the texture of the fabric, which produces reversible velvety carpets or as a weft applied and fixed, by weaving, on to the ground fabric containing a warp and a weft (Axminster).

(d) Felt carpets—that is to say, felts which, in view of their thickness, colour, printed designs and borders—whether decorated or not with machine-made embroidery—and their size, are clearly intended to be used as carpets.

In addition to these four classes of carpets, the following should also be mentioned: So-called “Kelim” (or “Kilim”) woollen carpets, characterised by longitudinal division recurring every time the lateral limit of a colour effect meets the same warp yarn along a certain number of picks; Smyrna carpets, which are hand-made and composed of a very loose ground fabric of strong twisted yarn, generally of cotton, through the strands of which the pile yarn is threaded by a needle; Sumak carpets, which are hand-made, have two warp systems extending the whole width of the carpet and are interwoven with woollen yarns which constitute the pile; carpets with selvages of woollen fabrics; reversible so-called Scotch carpets (with three warps of different coloured wool and three wefts—one of jute and the other two of cotton); Belgian carpets (with a double warp of wool and a treble weft, one of jute and the other two of cotton).

These last two types are made on the Jacquard loom from ordinary thick, strong carded wool yarn.

With the exception of felt carpets, there is no reason to distinguish between carpets manufactured in the piece and those made in strips or in the finished state in the form of carpet squares, hearth-rugs, etc., even hemmed, bordered or trimmed with fringes—whether separately added on or not—or merely cut out or consisting of several strips sewn together.

The same applies to bedside carpets or rugs manufactured in units, having their edges turned in and sewn, or protected by means of a galloon, ribbon, trimming or strip of fabric, in order to prevent the unravelling of the carpet during transport. Carpets in one piece which have their edges overcast are also classified as carpets.

Finally, it should be noted that the items relating to carpets include plain or figured carpets and also carpets manufactured with printed warp yarn and those which have been printed after weaving or are goffered or have been subjected to any other process.

### *Ribbons.*

By ribbons are to be understood fabrics in bands with real selvages, woven on the shuttle: that is to say, which have warp and weft and do not exceed 30 centimetres in width.

Bands cut out of a fabric, not exceeding 30 centimetres in width, are assimilated to ribbons, provided that such bands be furnished with false selvages, so as to give them the appearance of real ribbon.

Ribbons also include ribbons produced without weaving by juxtaposing or joining together with glue, yarns or fibres of textile materials.

Pipings also come under the heading “Ribbons”.

Ribbons, like fabrics, can be plain, figured, broché, unbleached, bleached, dyed, woven with yarns of different colours, printed, goffered, moiré, etc.

Ribbons are classified according to the rules laid down for fabrics.

Ribbons may also be woven with their surface wholly or partly of velvet, plush or chenille.

Ribbons belonging to this last category are classified according to the rules laid down for velvets.

### *Trimmings.*

By trimmings are to be understood all braided articles in general—that is to say, articles without warp or weft, produced on the braiding loom or by hand.

Trimmings also cover articles composed of textile yarns or of a bundle of textile yarns intertwined with, or covered by, other textile yarns, and nets not coming under item 567 (Chapter 50).

Trimmings also include articles manufactured with a braid-making machine—that is to say, articles the ground weave of which is produced exclusively by means of “hooks” in which the pattern threads are introduced as wefts.

Trimmings include in particular aiglets, tapes, bobs, fringes, cords, tassels, laces, buttons, “olives”, pleats, including pleats for hats, twists, fancy braids, braided brace-loops, furniture decorations and similar articles, nets used as hair-nets, bonnets and the like, chenille yarns, tattings and other similar articles coming under the head of trimmings.

Trimmings may have a wood, bone, leather or metal core or be combined with other materials and include buttons, hooks, eyes, clasps, rings, glass or metal beads, etc.

It should be observed that complex trimmings, produced by sewing done solely in order to join together the various parts of which the trimmings are composed, are not to be regarded as “made-up” articles but classified under trimmings.

Trimmings of metal thread or yarn are expressly included in item 492 (Chapter 46). Plaited twine, cordage and cabling come under item 566 (Chapter 50).

Trimmings composed of several textile materials should be classified according to the rules contained under 3(e) of the general notes relating to Section XI. The classification of chenille yarns is determined by the material which constitutes the pile and that of "covered" trimmings by the material of the textile yarn forming the sheath of the trimming.

#### *Tulles, Bobbinet-tulles and Netted Fabrics.*

Tulle is a light and transparent open network fabric produced on the bobbin loom. Tulle contains a certain number of threads (generally three in ordinary plain tulle) irregularly arranged, sometimes oblique, sometimes broken, parallel or perpendicular to the edges of the piece and intersecting one another. The mesh may be hexagonal (regular hexagons or elongated or rounded hexagons), or square. There are two kinds of tulles—plain and figured.

Plain tulles are those the entire surface of which consists of a single series of regular meshes of the same shape and size, consisting solely of the network produced by weaving without any pattern or filling in of the meshes.

Figured tulles are those which have a combination of meshes of various shapes or sizes or the patterns of which are mechanically produced by filling in the meshes even by a process of broché figuring, or by the application of specks or spots of other materials forming a scattered design superimposed by hand or by some process other than weaving, broché figuring or embroidery.

Bobbinet-tulle is generally composed of two elements : (1) a warp formed of a straight thread and a leno thread, and (2) a so-called pattern thread connected with the warp thread by the leno thread. The pattern thread passing from one warp to the other forms one side of the mesh and, by repeating these passes, the mesh is filled in and this constitutes the clothing or opaque parts of the design.

In bobbinet-tulles, the warp, which is very prominent, has threads stretched parallel at a certain distance from one another, the pattern threads being equal in number to the warp threads.

Bobbinet-tulle is used for making long curtains, bed-covers, armchair-covers, short curtains, etc.

By netted fabrics are understood square-mesh nets knotted at the four corners, which are used, not for hunting or fishing, but in the make-up of articles of textile materials, in place of tulles, light fabrics, embroidery work, etc. They differ from fishing nets, the meshes of which are not square but rhomboid. The knots of the netted fabrics prevent the threads from being displaced or drawn at the points of intersection. For *figured* netted fabrics, the same rules apply as for figured tulles.

By unbleached tulles are to be understood tulles manufactured from unbleached yarn and presented in the form of chiffon—that is to say, as they come from the loom.

Tulles composed of several textile materials should be classified according to the rules laid down in 3(e) of the general notes relating to Section XI.

Tulles also include figured tulles, whether bobbinet or not, cut to measure for curtains, window-nets, bedspreads, dressing-table and like covers, even festooned, simply hemmed or bound with ribbon, braid or tape.

Tulles with designs of the nature of lace and figured tulles, imported in strips or widths less than 40 centimetres wide, are assimilated to lace.

#### *Lace and Lace Fabrics.*

Lace and lace fabrics are stuffs with open meshes, figured, woven, braided on the spindle, made with a needle, etc., the design of which is produced by changing the size, shape and position of the meshes. Lace is made by hand, or by machine, on special looms (Leaver loom, circular bobbin loom, etc.).

Lace includes articles of this kind in the piece, in strips, lengths or motifs for making-up or trimming articles of clothing, underwear, etc.

Lace of a particular shape which constitutes separate articles (dresses, veils, handkerchiefs, collars, collarettes, cuffs, fichus, table-centres, saucer-mats, etc.) belongs to Chapter 52, in so far as these articles represent assembling or sewing work.

#### *Embroideries.*

Generally speaking, embroidery is the application by hand or by machine of threads in relief, forming designs on fabrics, tulles, lace, ribbons, velvets, felts, etc. Designs of the nature of embroidery produced by weaving, as, for instance, those of broché fabrics, are not regarded as embroidery.

There are three main classes of embroidery :

(1) Satin-stitch embroidery—that is to say, embroidery the design of which is formed by one or more threads which pass from one side of the fabric to the other and usually form the complete design on the right side only.

Embroideries of this kind also include drawn-thread work, either carried out by removing from the fabric some warp or weft threads and then joining the parts of the warp

or weft threads which have been left loose, by stitches, knots or special work, by means of an independent thread, or else performed by machine.

(2) Chain-stitch embroidery, which is carried out by drawing the embroidery thread or twist along the fabric, so that it forms a long loop. By again inserting the needle into the middle of this loop, a new loop is made each time, so that the stitches overlap and form a sort of continuous chain.

Embroidery done with an embroidery needle, and known as moss-stitch, fur embroidery, etc., is to be regarded as a variety of chain stitch. This also applies to braid embroidery, which consists in covering with a more or less thick thread a chain-stitch embroidery design.

(3) *Appliqué* embroidery, in which the design is cut out of a fabric generally different from the ground fabric, and attached to the latter with a simple hand or machine stitch, or an embroidery stitch or else inserted in places from which the ground fabric has been cut out. In certain cases, the design is made by the application of a twist, trimmings, a small ribbon, chenille yarn, etc. *Appliqué* embroidery is to be classified as chain-stitch embroidery if the fabric which forms the design is attached by means of a chain stitch; otherwise, it is assimilated to other kinds of embroidery.

Embroidery coming under the first two classes may also be done with metal thread or yarn, as may also the sewing on of "motifs" in *appliqué* embroidery.

Apart from the embroideries mentioned above, the item "Embroideries" also includes those known as chemical (*aérienne*) embroideries, which are usually carried out on a fabric of animal fibres, where the embroidery thread is made of vegetable fibre, and conversely; the ground fabric is then destroyed by a chemical process. There is, too, one other class of embroideries: embroideries without visible ground—*i.e.*, those in which the embroidered fabric is not apparent.

Embroideries are classified according to their ground fabric, except in the case of chemical (*aérienne*) embroideries and of embroideries without visible ground. Inasmuch as, in the case of chemical embroidery, it is impossible to ascertain the quality of the frame on which the embroidery has been executed, and as, in the case of embroidery without visible ground, it is impossible to determine the quality of the ground fabric which has been removed in the process of cutting out to follow the design of the embroidery, so far as concerns these articles the classification should be based on the nature of the thread with which the embroidery has been executed.

The fact that the embroidery involves the use of glass beads, spangles, jewel stones, etc., or is carried out with twist, lacing, chenille yarns, etc., does not affect the classification.

Embroidery may be executed on tulle, netted fabric, lace, velvet, plush, ribbon, or fabrics of any other kind, hosiery and felt. Embroideries on hosiery come under Chapter 51; embroideries on felt, under the chapter relating to the textile material from which the felt is made.

Articles plainly embroidered with numbers, figures, letters, etc., without ornament, are not treated as embroideries.

---

## CHAPTER 46.

### SILK, FLOSS SILK; ARTIFICIAL SILK AND ARTIFICIAL TEXTILE FIBRES; METAL YARN.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter includes three groups:

- A. Silk, floss silk and floss-silk waste, thread, yarn and articles manufactured from these materials.
- B. Thread, yarns and articles made from artificial silk and artificial textile fibres.
- C. Metal yarns (metal thread combined with textile thread) and articles made from those yarns.

The first two groups belong entirely to the wholesale silk industry, and the third to another industry, which, in certain countries, is closely connected with the other two groups.

In accordance with the desire expressed by the silk manufacturers, group A, after the items relating to raw materials and thread and yarn, is divided, in the case of ribbons, velvets and plushes, crêpes and other fabrics not elsewhere specified, into two classes: the first (A, I), which comprises the said articles of silk or floss silk, whether mixed together or not (items 447 to 450), and the second (A, II), which comprises the same articles of silk or floss silk mixed with other textiles (items 451 to 454). Although it would have been desirable to include, in



A, I and A, II, tulles and netted fabrics, lace, trimmings, embroidery and carpets, it was considered sufficient for an international nomenclature to group these articles in one class (A, III), as articles of silk, floss silk, or floss-silk waste, whether or not mixed together or with other textiles. This third class (A, III) also includes gauzes for bolting and fabrics of floss-silk waste, pure or mixed with other textiles and not containing silk or floss silk (items 455 to 461).

Group B, after the items relating to thread of artificial silk or artificial silk waste, comprises four classes, each of which includes articles of artificial silk corresponding to those which appear in classes A, I and A, II.

Class B, I therefore includes ribbons, velvets and plushes, crêpes and other fabrics not elsewhere specified, made of pure artificial silk (items 469 to 472); class B, II includes the same articles made of artificial silk mixed with other textiles, except silk, floss silk, and floss-silk waste (items 473 to 476); class B, III includes the same articles, made of artificial-silk waste and pure artificial textile fibres (items 477 to 480); class B, IV comprises the same articles made of artificial-silk waste and artificial textile fibres mixed with other textiles, except silk, floss silk, floss-silk waste and artificial silk (items 481 to 484).

The last class (B, V) includes the same articles as class A, III—namely, tulles and netted fabrics, lace, trimmings, embroidery, carpets and gauzes for bolting.

Thus a clear distinction is made between articles of silk (items 441 to 461) and articles of artificial silk (items 462 to 490), by repeating six times the nomenclature of four articles, in order to take account of the manner in which the textile materials composing them are assembled, and by repeating twice the nomenclature of six articles, in order to take account of whether the materials of which they are composed belong to the silk group or to the artificial-silk group.

Finally, group C of Chapter 46 includes in two items (491 and 492) metal thread combined with textile thread (metal yarns) and articles of metal thread or yarn, such as fabrics, ribbons, trimmings and other articles for garments, furnishings and similar uses.

#### Item 441.

The first item is understood to refer to cocoons from which silk thread can be obtained, while cocoons unsuitable for reeling must be placed under the item referring to silk waste in the mass (item 442(a)). Cocoons to be regarded as unsuitable for reeling are cocoons perforated so that the thread is broken (pricked, dead, spoiled, damaged by the emergence of the moth, spotted, rust-stained, flossy and similar cocoons).

This item also includes worm-gut (Messina hair or so-called Florence horsehair), and the countries wishing to distinguish between this kind of hair and silkworms' cocoons by introducing a special sub-item for this purpose are entirely free to do so. Worm-gut is produced by the silk-worm, which is stifled in vinegar when it is about to make its cocoon. This material resembles horsehair, but is much less flexible and, unlike horsehair, has a glossy surface. It is generally used for the end of fishermen's lines. The byssus of the pinna or sea-silk (mother-of-pearl hair) is assimilated to worm-gut or Messina hair; it is obtained from a shell-fish (the *pinna nobilis*) and is a sort of filament of a golden brown colour, very glossy and resembling silk.

#### Item 442.

This item includes all qualities of silk waste used as raw materials for the manufacture of schappe and floss-silk waste threads.

This item covers :

A. *Cocoons* unsuitable for reeling and blazes—that is to say :

(1) *Cocoons perforated*, so that the thread is broken (pricked, dead, spoiled, damaged by the emergence of the moth, etc.) ;

(2) *Cocoons not perforated* or torn, but the structure of which is considerably weakened in certain parts so that the thread is broken for reeling at the affected points (black withered cocoons, with or without chrysalis, spotted and rust-stained throughout and rendered flossy by the butterfly) ;

(3) *Blazes* (silky network from which the cocoons are suspended).

B. Reeling waste :

(1) "*Frisons*" or outer floss (the coarse outside layer of the cocoon which is removed in order to reach the thread suitable for reeling).

There are three kinds of "frisons" : (a) "*Capitons*", which are the coarsest part of the "frisons" ; (b) "*Costes*", which are less coarse and become ribbon-like at the end ; and (c) "*Frisons*" properly speaking, which are in clusters, curly and finer.

(2) *Husks (bassinés)*—cocoons the reeling of which has been interrupted.

(3) *Pelettes*—the thin coating which remains round the chrysalis after the utilisable portion of the raw silk has been removed.

C. Waste thread, left after the silk has been thrown or spun : *floss silk* which, strictly speaking, is the waste of the raw silk after it has been thrown ; this heading also includes the waste mentioned in A, 3, and B, 1 to 3, above.

Floss silk is composed of cut or intertwined threads, left after spinning (selected hanks), twisting (waste composed of cut-off ends) and weaving (weaving waste).

D. Articles produced by the carding and combing of the waste :

(1) *Schappe*, which is produced by the combing of the silk waste previously subjected to a process of maceration in vats of hot water until the textile fibres are completely separated ;

(2) *Fantaisie*, which is the product obtained by the carding or combing of the waste.

E. The residue produced by the carding and combing of the waste :

(1) *Floss-silk waste*, which is the residue from the carding or combing of the silk waste mentioned under D, 1 and 2, after all the fibres suitable for the spinning of the shappe have been removed by successive operations ;

(2) *Noils* are the residue from the combing of the floss-silk waste when this has been subjected to a process of re-combing.

This item is divided into four sub-items corresponding to the various forms of silk waste—viz : (a) in the mass ; (b) devilled ; (c) carded or combed ; (d) prepared for spinning.

(a) Includes in particular cocoons unsuitable for reeling, waste produced by the reeling of the cocoons, the throwing of the silk and the spinning of the schappe and the floss-silk waste, and also the waste of the threads obtained by weaving.

So-called floss-silk waste laid in uneven laps, without the help of the carding machine, is to be regarded as floss silk in the mass.

(b) Comprises waste passed through the devilling machine, including waste of devilled silk fabrics.

(c) Comprises waste of all kinds, carded and combed in rolls or laps.

(d) Comprises waste in the form of slivers, slubbing, etc., which, after carding, has undergone a further process before spinning. The twist of this slubbing should not exceed 100 turns per metre. No distinction is made between cultivated silk waste and wild silk waste, nor is any distinction made according to whether the waste mentioned in (b), (c) and (d) is in the pure state or mixed with any other materials. So far as such mixtures are concerned, the rules set out in General Note 2 (a), (b), (c), at the beginning of Section XI, will apply.

#### Item 443.

This item includes all kinds of threads produced by the reeling of the silk-worm cocoons, in so far as they are not put up for retail sale.

The item is divided into two sub-items, the first of which includes raw-silk threads in skeins—that is to say, obtained by a process of simple reeling.

The second sub-item comprises all other kinds and qualities of silk threads, and is subdivided into two tertiary items : (1) unbleached threads, and (2) silk threads scoured, bleached, dyed, printed or clouded.

The first of these tertiary items is subdivided into five quaternary items under capital letters.

A includes raw silk not twisted which, instead of being on hanks, is put up on tubes, reels or bobbins.

B includes silk threads called " trams "—that is to say, thrown silk which is composed of two or more threads and has received a single twist, generally from left to right, of about 100 to 200 turns per metre. The trams are usually on hanks.

C includes threads called " organzine, singels (poils), voiles ", of a twist not exceeding 1,000 turns per metre. By *organzine* is to be understood a silk composed of two or more threads in which each single thread has received a first twist (spinning) from right to left of about 500 to 700 turns per metre and the doubled thread an additional twist in the opposite direction—that is, from left to right—usually of 475 to 600 turns per metre. *Organzine* is generally on hanks.

The *single (poil)* or (*voile*) is a single raw-silk thread with a twist, usually to the left, of about 3,000 to 3,400 turns per metre. For Customs nomenclature purposes, ordinary, single with a twist of not more than 1,000 turns per metre, should be assimilated to organzine. Single is usually put up on tubes, reels or bobbins.

D includes threads designated as " special finishes ", which consist of silk threads of a twist exceeding 1,000 turns per metre, called " crêpes, grenadines, singles (poils) or voiles ".

*Crêpe* is a double or multiple tram with forced twists generally of 2,000 to 3,600 turns per metre. Owing to the requirements of the texture of the fabrics for which it is employed, crêpe is usually put up in approximately equal quantities : right twist and left twist. In order to avoid confusion of the twists, the silk is usually dyed in different colours for each twist. These dyes, which should be superficial and temporary and disappear with scouring, need not be taken into account for the classification of crêpes.

*Crêpe* is put up on tubes, reels and bobbins.

*Grenadine* is an organzine with hard, double or multiple twist, usually with 1,500 to 2,000 spins per metre and a twist of 1,400 to 1,800 turns. *Grenadine* is usually put up in skeins, and, in special cases, on tubes, bobbins or reels.

*Single (poil) or voile*, with a twist exceeding 1,000 turns per metre, is assimilated to crêpe, and is often called "muslin" or "poil crêpe".

Finally, E includes all silk threads which, owing to their being prepared differently from the threads mentioned above, cannot be classified with them. This category includes, for instance, special articles for hosiery, trimmings, sewing threads, embroidery threads, etc., which are not put up for retail sale.

The tertiary item 443(b), 2, includes all thrown-silk threads not put up for retail sale, which are delivered scoured, bleached, dyed, printed or clouded.

#### Item 444.

This item includes all silk threads derived, not from the reeling of the silk-worm cocoon, but from the waste classified under item 442. A special sub-item has been introduced for floss-silk (schappe) threads, in view of the great difference in value between them and the threads derived from the waste from the combing of floss-silk waste included under sub-item (b).

The schappe threads are composed of silk waste previously macerated and combed—that is to say, derived from the flock cleansed of all impurities and freed from the very short fibres. Consequently, the fibres constituting schappe threads are absolutely parallel, and the threads are regular, clean and have a silky and somewhat glossy appearance. The floss-silk waste threads are composed of waste from combing (floss-silk waste or poils) passed through the carding machine, and are thus derived from a product containing impurities and intertwined fibres of different lengths—usually very short. Floss-silk waste is therefore usually somewhat irregular, the component fibres not being parallel, but often forming little knots. The threads are more or less clean, but their appearance is dull rather than glossy.

These are essentially different products which perhaps should each have been given a basic item. It was decided, however, to bring them together in one item, as certain countries will find one tariff item sufficient.

Sea-silk threads (byssus threads) are assimilated to schappe threads.

As regards schappe yarns, it was proposed to subdivide them into three tertiary items : (1) unbleached, (2) bleached, (3) dyed, printed or clouded. Naturally, any country desiring to do so will be free further to subdivide the sub-items according to the various degrees of preparation—such as unbleached, bleached before spinning or bleached in the thread, dyed, printed or clouded—and also according to the count of the yarn and whether the threads are single or twisted, thus making any distinctions which may be necessary for trade purposes.

This observation is of a general character and naturally applies to all items relating to yarns of all the textile materials coming under Section XI.

#### Item 445.

This item comprises the threads coming under items 443 and 444 when they are composed of silk, floss silk (schappe) or floss-silk waste, mixed with other textile materials.

Nevertheless, this item does not include single threads containing a close mixture of at least 10% (in weight) of fibres of wool or of fine hair, which should be classified under 504 or 506 of Chapter 47, according to the form in which they are put up.

Nor does it comprise single threads containing a close mixture of less than 10% (in weight) of silk, floss silk or floss-silk waste, which are to be classified on the basis of the textile material which predominates in weight in the mixture.

This item includes twisted threads, one of the ends of which is of silk.

#### Item 446.

This item includes all threads of silk, floss silk or of floss-silk waste coming under items 443, 444 and 445, in so far as they are put up for retail sale.

This item provides a distinct category for silk thread, with due allowance for the great difference in price between these threads and those of floss silk (schappe) or floss-silk waste.

#### Item 447.

This is the first item of group A, I, mentioned above. In order to avoid the necessity of repeating for each item the qualitative composition of the article, and in order not to make the heading too cumbersome, it was decided to insert A, I after the word "Ribbons", so that the heading of the item is deemed to read as follows :

" Ribbons of Silk or Floss Silk, Pure or Intermixed. "

This observation applies to all items of Chapter 46, and to all the groups mentioned therein.

The item " Ribbons " has been divided into two sub-items according to whether the article is or is not of velvet or of plush. The sub-item (b) " Other " is also divided into " plain " and " figured " ribbons.

**Item 448.**

This item comprises velvets and plushes of all kinds formed of silk or floss silk, pure or intermixed.

It was decided not to propose sub-items and to leave the individual countries entire freedom to establish such sub-items in the light of their individual requirements.

**Item 449.**

This item comprises fabrics called "crêpes" and is divided into two sub-items, according to whether these goods are plain—that is to say, not figured—or figured. Sub-item (*a*) is divided into five tertiary items according as these groups are: (1) unbleached; (2) scoured or bleached; (3) dyed or woven with threads of different colours; (4) printed or clouded; (5) goffered, moiré or stamped.

The various processes indicated in the five tertiary items also apply to ribbons, velvets, plushes and other fabrics, and to other articles of the textile industry. Strictly speaking, all these processes should be specified in special sub-items. Nevertheless, in view of the fact that the ten kinds of articles enumerated include certain articles which, from the point of view of the general requirements of a Customs nomenclature, can be grouped together, owing to their resemblance or to the value of the treatment to which they are subjected, it was decided to divide them only according to the five tertiary items mentioned above.

The first is reserved for the raw product, which was given a special subdivision because, usually, in the Customs tariffs, the duty levied on the raw product forms the basis of the increase imposed on successive processes of transformation.

The second tertiary item includes the process of scouring and that of bleaching, while the third comprises the dyed product, whether dyed in the piece or in the thread; this group also includes articles composed of threads of different colours.

The fourth tertiary item comprises articles printed either in the piece, in the thread, on the warp or on the weft.

The last tertiary item comprises all processes similar to printing, but carried out on the fabric without the use of colours—that is, by a dry process, such as goffering or stamping. Moiré is assimilated to these operations.

Naturally, the above-mentioned processes may be carried out both for figured fabrics and for non-figured fabrics, but it was not thought necessary to repeat in sub-item (*b*) the tertiary items of (*a*), as in a large number of tariffs surtaxes are imposed for "figured" fabrics and also because it will be perfectly easy for the countries which do not charge a surtax of the kind to establish such tertiary items as they need, selecting them from among the five tertiary items indicated under (*a*).

At the same time, any countries which desire to make a distinction between fabrics dyed in the piece, for instance, and fabrics composed of threads of one colour or of different colours can, of course, easily do so by adopting quaternary items.

Where the same piece of crêpe has undergone two or more of the processes mentioned in the different sub-items, the sub-item relating to the last of these processes should be applied. Thus, for instance, a piece of dyed and goffered crêpe (not figured) would come under item 449(*a*) 5.

These observations are naturally of a general nature and consequently apply to all textile products which have the qualities or have been subjected to the processes mentioned.

**Item 450.**

This is the last of the items of group A, I, and comprises all fabrics of silk or floss silk, pure or intermixed, which are not elsewhere specified—that is to say, all fabrics of this kind other than those coming under items 447 to 449 and 455 to 460.

This item should include articles called "open-woven fabrics"—that is to say, muslins, grenadines, voiles, and all extremely light fabrics; gauzes, etamines, open-worked fabrics and, finally, close-woven fabrics of all kinds.

The item is divided into two sub-items, as in the case of crêpes, the first containing non-figured fabrics and the second figured fabrics. The non-figured fabrics are subdivided into five tertiary items in the same way as the crêpes.

**Items 451 to 454.**

These items form group A, II and include ribbons, velvets and plushes, crêpes and other fabrics not elsewhere specified, composed of silk or floss silk, mixed with other textiles. They also comprise articles of this kind, the weft or warp of which is formed wholly of silk or floss-silk threads, as also velvets and plushes the face of which is entirely or mainly velveted and composed of silk or floss-silk threads.

These items further include velvets and plushes having velveted or looped parts of wool, cotton, etc., and the reverse side of silk or floss silk.

These articles being the same as those in group A, I, the observations regarding this last group also apply to group A, II.

The terms of this group do not cover articles which contain not more than 8% in weight (or 35% in number of threads) of silk or floss silk, or in all not more than 8% in weight (or 35% in number of threads) of artificial silk, floss silk or floss-silk waste or other artificial-

silk materials. Nor do they include velvets, plushes or velveteed ribbons, neither the right nor the reverse side of which is of silk or floss silk. On the other hand, they include the same products which, while their right side or reverse side is not entirely composed of textile materials belonging to Chapter 46, contain in all such materials in a proportion exceeding 8 o/0 in weight, or 35% in number of threads.

**Item 455.**

This is the first item of group A, III—that is to say, the group including the articles which may be composed of silk, floss silk or floss-silk waste, pure or intermixed or mixed with other textiles. This item comprises tulles and netted fabrics—that is to say, articles not made on the same looms as ordinary warp and weft fabrics are manufactured on.

It was decided to make a clear distinction between lace and the item "tulles"; further, netted fabrics made in imitation of tulles and commonly employed as such are classified with tulles.

The item is divided into two sub-items: (a) plain and (b) figured. As has been previously pointed out, it was not thought necessary to separate tulles entirely composed of silk materials from those mixed with artificial-silk materials, or with wool, cotton, etc. Indeed, in many tariffs, the fact of a tulle containing silk is sufficient for its being regarded as made entirely of silk. According to the general rule laid down in 3(e), the present item comprises tulles and netted fabrics which contain silk in whatever proportion. Any countries which desire to make distinctions according to the quantity of silk contained in the tulles will be free to do so by providing the necessary tertiary items.

**Item 456.**

This item includes all lace which contains silk, floss silk or floss-silk waste, even in very small quantities.

**Item 457.**

This item includes trimmings of all kinds in the manufacture of which silk, floss silk or floss-silk waste is used, in whatever proportion.

However, as these are articles of totally different value, it was decided to divide trimmings into two classes according as they are formed entirely of silk, floss silk or floss-silk waste, whether intermixed or not (sub-item (a)) or are formed of the said silk materials mixed with other textiles (sub-item (b)).

**Item 458.**

A basic item was provided for embroidery, in view of the importance of this article and of the fact that it is entirely different from all other textile articles. This item includes hand-made or machine-made embroidery executed on fabric of silk or floss silk or floss-silk waste which, in view of its composition, has to be classified in group A of the present chapter.

The basic item is subdivided into two groups which form sub-items (a) and (b).

Sub-item (a) includes "chemical" (*aérienne*) embroideries and embroideries without visible ground.

Sub-item (b) contains all other embroideries, that is to say, satin-stitch embroidery, chain-stitch embroidery, and their varieties, as also *appliqué* embroideries and open-worked wares. Embroidery may be executed on ribbon, velvet, crêpe, tulle, lace or any other fabric.

Sub-item (b) has been divided into two tertiary items, in order to distinguish between embroidery of silk, floss silk or floss-silk waste, pure or intermixed, and embroidery of silk, floss silk or floss-silk waste mixed with other textiles. The great difference in value between the two groups is sufficient to justify this distinction.

**Item 459.**

This item includes carpets the face of which is formed of silk, floss silk or floss-silk waste, pure or intermixed or mixed with other textiles, whatever the weights of the canvas and of the velveteed or looped part respectively.

It was considered that, in the international nomenclature, it would be sufficient to subdivide the item into two classes, by distinguishing carpets with knotted or twisted pile, hand-made, such as real oriental carpets, from all other varieties of carpets manufactured on machine-looms.

Each country may further subdivide sub-item (b), "other", by also including thereunder machine-knotted carpets, and treating these in the same way as hand-knotted carpets.

#### Item 460.

This item includes silk fabrics of special manufacture (gauze stitch) for the bolting of alimentary flour or other products in powder form, and made with threads of raw or unbleached silk, very strongly twisted and with exactly square openings of identical size.

Apart from gauzes in the piece, this item includes gauzes cut to measure or made up to be mounted on cylinders, flat sieves, etc., even when they are sewn or hemstitched with ribbons or filled with metallic eyes, or have been subjected to other similar methods of preparation.

Fabrics of plain cloth weave made of raw silk, of the same nature and to be used for the same purpose, are assimilated to bolting gauze.

#### Item 461.

This is the last item of group A—that is to say, of the silk group.

This item comprises all fabrics made of floss-silk waste not included under items 455 to 459, and distinguishes between fabrics of pure floss-silk waste and fabrics of floss-silk waste mixed with other textiles, not containing silk or floss silk.

Sub-item (*b*) includes only fabrics which contain more than 20% of floss-silk waste (in weight or in number of threads), as well as fabrics which contain in all more than 8% in weight (or 35% in number of threads) of floss-silk waste and textile materials belonging to Chapter 46 B. This sub-item also comprises fabrics the weft or warp of which is entirely composed of threads of floss-silk waste, with the exception however of those the warp or weft of which is entirely composed of artificial silk.

In view of the nature of these fabrics, it was not thought necessary to make any further subdivision, according to the quality or method of marketing the said fabrics.

#### Item 462.

This is the first item of group B—that is to say, the group which includes all articles affecting the artificial-silk and derivatives industry.

This group comprises all artificial silks, whatever process is employed and whatever materials are used in their manufacture (nitrocellulose silk or collodion silk, cuprammonium silk, viscose silk, cellulose acetate silk, silk with a casein or urea basis, etc.).

This item includes threads not put up for retail sale, whether pure or mixed with other textile materials, and also twisted threads, one of the strands of which is of artificial silk, provided that these twisted threads contain no silk strand.

The item is divided into two sub-items, the first of which (*a*) includes pure threads and is subdivided into: (1) unbleached or bleached and (2) dyed or printed. The first of these tertiary items is further divided into: (A) single threads and (B) threads with two or more strands.

Artificial-silk thread coming under this item may be put up in the form of hanks or spinning-jennies or on bobbins, reels or any other support.

Unbleached or bleached threads may be oiled or sized or not.

The single threads are composed of a certain number of fibres, emerging at the same time from a nozzle and forming a group of threads which may receive a more or less strong twist.

The single threads may therefore be divided into fibres having received a twist either of less or of more than 500 turns per metre.

By thread with two or more strands is understood single threads, joined and twisted together.

The artificial-silk industry would have liked the Customs nomenclature to take account of all the qualities of thread in question by including them under appropriate sub-items. Nevertheless, it was decided that the work of making these distinctions should be left to the various countries and that, for an international nomenclature, the four divisions proposed were sufficient.

#### Item 463.

The actual system of making artificial silk involves the necessity of creating the two items Nos. 462 and 463. The first of these items includes threads of artificial silk properly speaking, and the second, those which consist of a single filament, round, of the thickness of horsehair, or flat thread (*lame*), mainly used for trimmings, braiding and the manufacture of widths of material for hat-making.

This item thus includes horsehair (artificial) and flat thread of artificial silk, obtained either direct by spinning or by cutting out or by agglomeration, provided that the width of the flat thread is between 1 and 10 millimetres. Flat thread more than 10 millimetres wide, obtained direct by spinning, comes under item 277. Tubular threads are assimilated to flat thread.

The item is divided into two sub-items: (*a*) pure articles and (*b*) mixed articles, to which apply the explanations given with regard to the mixed threads coming under item 462.

It was not thought necessary to establish other subdivisions for artificial horsehair and flat threads, so as to leave the countries quite free to arrange their own tertiary and quaternary items.

This item also includes horsehair (artificial) and flat threads of artificial silk twisted one with the other, as well as horsehair (artificial) and flat threads twisted together with threads of artificial silk waste or of artificial textile fibres. It should not, however, include braided artificial horsehair and flat threads, which are to be classed as "trimmings" (item 487).

**Item 464.**

This item includes waste—in the mass—derived from the various processes of the manufacture of artificial silk or of the subsequent manipulation thereof. This is waste of threads of irregular length which, to be worked up, must be subjected to treatment on the opening card.

Waste in the mass derived from the devilling of artificial-silk fabrics, as well as waste of artificial textile fibres, whether or not mixed together or with other textile materials, except silk, are also included in this item.

**Item 465.**

This item includes artificial textile fibres, not manufactured—that is to say, which have not attained the degree of finish laid down in item 466, and which are often cut into strands of less than 2 metres in length in the mass or in bundles.

These fibres are to be distinguished from the waste mentioned in items 464 and 466, inasmuch as, when they are in bundles, all the fibres composing one bundle are of uniform length and equal to the length of the bundle; when they are in the mass, the mass is composed of fibres of uniform length.

The fibres coming under this item cut to a length of two metres or more and presented in tufts, bobbins or hanks, are assimilated to the threads coming under item 462.

**Item 466.**

This item includes the products coming under items 464 and 465 manufactured—that is to say, combed, carded, devilled or simply drawn, but without reaching the stage of threads, whether in laps, rolls, slivers or slubbings.

To sum up, items 464, 465 and 466 include raw materials for the manufacture of so-called artificial schappe silk and of all the other kinds of yarn produced by spinning of fibres of cellulose acetate, nitrocellulose, xanthate of cellulose and cuprammonium cellulose, etc., on the same system as is employed for floss silk, cotton and wool.

**Item 467.**

This item includes threads manufactured from the artificial-silk materials coming under item 466, provided that they are not put up for retail sale.

It is subdivided into two sub-items: (a) for pure threads and (b) for threads mixed with other textiles, to which the observations relating to mixed artificial-silk thread coming under item 462(b) apply. Sub-item (a) is divided into three tertiary items: (1) for unbleached threads, (2) for bleached threads and (3) for dyed or printed threads.

Unbleached threads are divided into: (A) single and (B) twisted. Naturally, any countries which desire to do so may introduce further subdivisions.

Unbleached threads should include threads which have not been bleached, and "bleached threads" in 467(a), 2, should include threads which have been bleached before spinning or bleached in the thread.

**Item 468.**

This item includes the threads coming under items 462, 463 and 467 put up for retail sale.

The item is divided into two sub-items, the first of which (a) is reserved for artificial-silk threads, pure or mixed, coming under items 462 and 463, and the second (b) for thread of artificial-silk waste or of artificial textile fibres, pure or mixed, coming under item 467.

**Items 469 to 472 (Group B, I).**

These items include the same articles as the first class of group A—namely, ribbons, velvets and plushes and other fabrics not elsewhere specified, composed of pure artificial silk. The observations relating to items 447 to 450 apply to these items.

**Items 473 to 476 (Group B, II).**

These items include the same articles as the previous group, in so far as they are composed of artificial silk mixed with other textiles—except silk, floss silk and floss-silk waste—and provided that the artificial silk is present in a proportion of more than 20% in weight (or in number of threads).

Articles containing altogether more than 20% in weight (or in number of threads) of artificial silk and artificial textile fibres remain in this group. It also includes the same articles having either the whole warp or the whole weft of artificial silk, as also velvets and plushes, the face of which is entirely or mainly covered and composed of artificial silk.

It also includes velvets and plushes with a velveteed or looped part of wool, cotton, etc., and a reverse of artificial silk.

Subject to the exceptions provided for, the group does not include articles which do not contain more than 20% of artificial silk in weight (or in number of threads).

**Items 477 to 480 (Group B, III).**

These items include the same articles as the two preceding groups, composed of artificial-silk waste and of pure artificial textile fibres. The observations regarding items 447 to 450 apply to this group.

**Items 481 to 484 (Group B, IV).**

These items include the same articles as the three preceding groups, but composed of artificial-silk waste and of artificial textile fibres mixed with other textiles—except silk, floss silk and floss-silk waste and artificial silk—provided that the artificial-silk waste and the artificial-silk fibres are present in a proportion of more than 20% in weight (or in number of threads). The said articles containing altogether more than 20% in weight (or in number of threads) of artificial silk and of artificial-silk waste or artificial textile fibres are not included in this item.

With regard to velvets and plushes, reference should be made to General Note 3(c), at the beginning of Section XI.

On the other hand, the said articles, the warp or weft of which is entirely composed of threads of artificial-silk waste or of artificial textile fibres, as also velvets and plushes, the right side of which is entirely covered with and composed of threads of artificial-silk waste and artificial-silk fibres, are included. This group also comprises velvets and plushes with a velveted or looped part of wool, cotton, etc., and reverse of artificial textile fibres.

The observations relating to this group are the same as for items 447 to 450.

**Items 485 to 489 (Group B, V).**

These items include the same articles as group A, III—that is to say, tulle and netted fabrics, lace, trimmings, embroidery and carpets.

The rules for the classification of these articles in their respective items are the same as those relating to items 455 to 459; nevertheless, the silk materials of group A, III (as far as the articles of the present group are concerned) are substituted by artificial silk, artificial-silk waste and textile fibres of artificial silk.

The observations relating to items 455 to 459 also apply to this group.

It should be mentioned that the item relating to trimmings (487) includes pleats of artificial silk and pleats of viscose flat thread (*lame*), and in particular pleats for hats.

**Item 490.**

This item includes bolting gauzes of artificial silk. The observations relating to item 460 also apply to the present item.

At the present time, bolting gauzes are not manufactured of threads of artificial-silk waste and artificial textile fibres; consequently, bolting gauzes of artificial silk should more properly be classified in group B, I, but it was decided to place them in group B, V, in order to give this last group the same form as the corresponding group A, III.

**Items 491 and 492 (Group C).**

These items include metal thread combined with threads of textile materials (metal yarns and articles manufactured from metal thread combined or not with threads of textile materials. Item 491 includes :

- (1) Metal yarns consisting of a thread, lame, lamette, flat thread, etc., of metal twisted on a textile thread ;
- (2) Threads, lames, lamettes, etc., of metal otherwise mixed with textiles or textile thread, whatever the proportion of the mixture.

These two classes of metal yarns are used in the manufacture of fabrics, trimmings, lace, etc.

As the metal thread of which the yarns are made may be of precious metal or an imitation of precious metal obtained by covering a thread of base metal with gold, silver, platinum or any other preparation, item 491 was divided into three sub-items, according to the quality of the metal thread, thus : (a) yarns of precious metal ; (b) yarns of base metal silvered, gilt or platinum-plated ; and (c) yarns of base metal.

No distinction is made according to the nature or composition of the textile thread which constitutes the core of the metal yarn or is combined with the metal thread. Naturally, if a country required to make a distinction between different kinds of yarn on the basis of the quality of the material of the textile thread combined with the metal thread, it could subdivide the above sub-items.

*Metallised* thread is assimilated to the metal thread coming under item 491. By metallised thread is meant, *inter alia* :

- (a) Threads of textile materials covered with a thin film of gilt or silver ;
- (b) Threads of silk or artificial silk, electro-gilded or electro-silvered ;
- (c) Threads of textile materials which have been given the appearance of metal thread by soaking them with a dyestuff and applying gold or silver bronze.



Threads, lames, lamettes, flat threads, etc., of precious metal or base metal silvered, gilt, platinum-plated or other, used to manufacture metal yarns, have been given their respective items in the chapters on metals. As, however, it is possible with these threads, lames and flat threads to manufacture fabrics without their being combined with threads of textile materials, it is clear that, for the sake of simplicity of the nomenclature, the item relating to textile products mixed with these metal threads should be the same as the item relating to similar articles composed of metal yarns.

Thus item 492 was worded as follows: "Fabrics, Ribbons, Trimmings and Other Articles of *Metal Thread* or *Metal Yarn*, for Garments, Furnishings and Similar Uses".

It was proposed to subdivide this item into two main categories: ribbons and trimmings (sub-item (a)) and all other articles (sub-item (b)). It was decided to classify ribbons with trimmings owing to the very similar uses to which these two articles are put—for instance, in the manufacture of military uniforms and sacerdotal ornaments, ornamentation for bed-covers, blinds, door curtains, cushions, furniture, etc.

Indeed it is inconceivable that trimmings and ribbons composed of metal thread or metal yarn should be treated differently in a Customs nomenclature.

It is also clear that the duties imposed on textile articles manufactured from such metal thread or yarn should correspond to the quality of the metal, both in the case of specific duties and of *ad valorem* duties or surtaxes. Thus each of the two main categories of products in question has been subdivided into three tertiary items, as was done in the case of item 491—that is to say, according to whether the articles are manufactured from a precious metal, a base metal silvered, gilt or platinum-plated or from a base metal.

For the classification of articles composed of metal threads and metal yarns mixed with threads of textile materials, a note appended to the chapter lays down that articles made entirely of metal thread or yarn, as well as those the surface of which appears to be entirely covered with such thread or yarns, are included under item 492. Articles of which the warp or weft is formed exclusively of metal thread or yarn are treated in the same way.

Textile articles combined with metal thread or yarn but not complying with the above conditions are classified under the item to which they belong, according to the textile material of which they are composed.

In this connection, it must be remembered that textile threads which constitute the core of metal yarn or are combined with metal yarn are regarded as metal.

It should be pointed out that articles "the surface of which appears to be entirely covered with such thread or yarns" should be understood to include articles on the surface of which the linking points of the weft with the warp and the linking points of the textile thread with the metal thread or yarn are visible.

Further, "articles of which the warp or weft is formed exclusively of metal thread or yarn" should be understood to include those in which the weft of metal thread or yarns produces a *broché* or figured effect on the tissue and in which, consequently, these threads may also be cut on the underside of the fabrics between the two patterns.

This item also includes fabrics with two wefts or two warps, one of which is entirely composed of textile thread and the other of metal thread or yarns.

---

## CHAPTER 47.

### WOOL, HORSEHAIR AND OTHER ANIMAL HAIR.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

The present chapter includes the raw materials, semi-manufactured products and finished products of the wool industry. Generally speaking, Chapter 47 includes all articles produced by the wool industry, from wool in the mass to the finest manufactured articles, and also products manufactured from horsehair and coarse animal hair. Articles belonging to the category of felts and hosiery and to that of clothing and made-up articles, however, come under Chapters 50, 51 and 52. The same applies to certain articles for technical use included in Chapter 50.

As stated in the general observations relating to Section XI, the provisional draft prepared in April 1930 was accepted almost in its entirety by the International Wool Federation, as it corresponded to the main lines of the proposals for the unification of the Customs nomenclature which that Federation had drawn up at meetings held by it on February 26th, 27th and 28th, 1929.

The proposals, which have assumed their final form, were unconditionally accepted by the Central Wool Committee, with a few observations of form rather than of substance, which the Committee officially submitted at Geneva on November 25th and 26th, 1930. A complete agreement was thus reached, even with the manufacturers, save that the points whether the articles composed of an admixture of wool and silk should be classified under the chapter "Wool" rather than under the chapter "Silk" were left outstanding. As already mentioned,

an agreement on this question having been reached between the leaders of the International Wool and Silk Federations, with the assistance of the experts, the Customs nomenclature of the chapter on wool must also be regarded as final.

The chapter includes, in the first place, the headings relating to the raw materials : Wool (493), horsehair (494), other animal hair (495), and two items comprising waste of those materials, which also constitute raw material for the wool industry. Then comes a raw material of a different nature : woollen shoddy. After these materials come the corresponding threads, and then the articles manufactured from the different materials in the order adopted for the examination of these materials in the first items.

\* \* \*

In items 507 to 515, the designation " wool " includes also fine hair.

#### Item 493.

This item includes wool in the mass, of all kinds.

By " wool " is understood wool of the wether, ram, ewe and lamb, obtained by shearing or by removing the wool. Wool on skins comes under Chapter 36 (" Hides, Skins and Leather ").

The item is subdivided according to the appearance of the wool as put on the market.

Sub-item (a) includes wool in the mass, either in the yolk or washed on the animal's back ; sub-item (b) includes wool in the mass, scoured, whether or not bleached or dyed.

Wool which has been washed without being completely cleaned of the yolk is included under scoured wool. Each country will be free to subdivide (b) further, according to whether the wool is scoured, bleached or dyed.

#### Item 494.

This item includes horsehair of all kinds divided into two classes, the first for the unworked or washed, and the other for the bleached, dyed or otherwise dressed, but not curled. By horsehair is to be understood hair from the manes or tails of horses, mules, etc., to which hair obtained from the tail-tufts of neat cattle is assimilated.

By hair *otherwise dressed* is understood hair prepared—e.g., for brush-making, either dyed or bound in uniform bunches with cord or any other binding tightly drawn, etc.

Curled horsehair, which is not included in this item, comes under item 499.

#### Item 495.

This item comprises all animal hair not elsewhere specified, unworked or washed, bleached or dyed, but not curled. There are two qualities of animal hair in the trade—fine hair and coarse hair.

Certain fine kinds of hair are used for spinning like wool : this class includes hair of alpaca, llama, vicuña, camel, Angora or Cashmere goat, Angora rabbit and other similar fine hair. Other fine hair which is unspinnable is commonly used for the manufacture of hats, brushes, harness-making, etc. This class consists of hair of the hare, rabbit (other than Angora), beaver, and other similar hair, such as nutria, musk-rat, etc. These two groups of fine hair are classified in sub-items (a) and (b) respectively.

Coarse hair and other hair which cannot be classified under (a) and (b) are grouped under sub-item (c), which therefore comprises coarse hair of animals of the bovine and equine species, also of the ordinary goat and other similar coarse hair.

Mixtures of coarse hair with fine hair or wool, in which the latter are present in a proportion of not less than 10%, are classified in the same way as wool or fine hair.

Pigs' and boars' bristles come under item 30 (Chapter 5).

\* \* \*

The next two items, 496 and 497, refer to wastes of the raw materials coming under the previous three items.

#### Item 496.

This item comprises both wool waste and waste of all fine hair, spinnable and unspinnable, without distinction.

By wool waste is to be understood all the by-products obtained by successive processes of transforming raw wool into washed, combed, carded, spun and woven wool.

This waste may be divided into eight groups :

(1) *Sorting Waste*.—By this are to be understood the by-products from the sorting of wool :

(a) Dung bits—parts of the fleece soiled by excrement ;

(b) Pitch marks or slubbings—that is to say, slubbings of fibres bearing traces of marks indicating the ownership of the flock ;

(c) Wool earth—an earthy material mixed with fibres of wool, which falls beneath the sorting tables and is generally used as a fertiliser ;

(d) Clippings—pieces of woolly skin produced by mistakes in cutting and obtained for the most part at the time of the sorting of the fell-mongered wool.

(2) *Washing Waste*.—By-products derived from the washing of the wool :

(a) Wool waste remaining at the bottom of the vat (lanetons)—a kind of felted fatty wool remaining on the grating of the leviathan washer ;

(b) Sub-gratings (*sous-grilles*), short wool slubbings, which pass through the grating of the leviathan washer ;

(c) Wool adhering to the bands of the washing cylinders—wool of felted ribbons covering the cylinders of wool presses between one vat and another.

(3) *Combing Waste* or by-products derived from the combing of wool :

(a) Noils, the principal by-product of combing, which fall beneath the comb tenter. They may be oily or dry. They may also be carbonised—that is to say, deprived of their vegetable parts, when they are called carbonised noils ;

(b) Card fly—a by-product obtained from the process of carding which precedes combing ; it may be beaten and carbonised ;

(c) Burrs—small slubbings of wool mixed with vegetable materials (before they can be used, burrs must be carbonised, and the article thus obtained is called “ carbonised burrs ” ; very woolly burrs are passed through the burr picker and the burred product so yielded is a mixture of moiety woollen fibres—that is to say, fibres still mixed with certain vegetable materials) ;

(d) Comb fly or down—very short fibres, rich in vegetable materials ;

(e) Combing sweepings, wool waste soiled with oil and earth, collected with the sweepings ;

(f) Card strips or card fly—waste derived from the stripping of the carding machines (this may be beaten and carbonised) ;

(g) Wool powder, very short fibres produced by the beating of waste and card fly ;

(h) Crazy wool—short down left on the carding machines ;

(i) Combing residue—small pieces of combed sliver, less than 30 centimetres in length, which are torn off in the process of combing.

(4) *Carded Spinning Waste* :

(a) Carding waste—by-products from carding-machines ;

(b) Spindle-ends—end threads adhering to spindles obtained by the divider of the third spinning card ;

(c) Carded thread waste from self-acting or continuous frame ;

(d) Card strips or card fly, as in 3(f) above, save that these are very oily ;

(e) Crazy wool, as in 3(h) above ;

(f) Combing sweepings—wool soiled with earth and oil, collected with the sweepings.

(5) *Combed Spinning Waste* :

(a) “ Filasse ” (laps, slubbings, slivers), pieces of combed tops—being by-products of the preparation of spinning ;

(b) Crowns—being fibres which wind themselves round the cylinders of preparing and spinning machines ;

(c) Thread waste, thread knots—these threads may be single, from “ self-acting ” or ring-frames, doubled (as a result of assembling) or twisted (as a result of the twisting) ; thread waste passed through the Garnett machine produces garnetted thread ;

(d) Sweepings—slubbings of wool soiled with earth and oil ; these may be fine (French spinning) or ordinary (English spinning).

(6) *Weaving Waste (including Knitting Waste)* :

(a) Thread waste from weaving—this may be of pure wool, or it may be mixed, carded or combed, and greasy, when it has been used for cleaning the looms ;

(b) Flock from the looms—very short fibres, but of regular length ;

(c) Knots formed of knotted threads, cut at the end of the weaving work.

(7) *Finishing Waste* :

(a) Fulling fly ;

(b) Shearing fly ;

(c) Gassing fly.

(8) *Dyeing Waste* :

Felts obtained by dyeing—pieces of fullled and dyed wool.

With the exception of waste which can be used only for the manufacture of fertilisers, which are to be classified under item 342 (Chapter 35), all other waste of wool and of spinnable fine hair has been grouped under item 496. As some of this waste constitutes a raw material of some value, it was decided to classify these special qualities under two sub-items: (a) for noils, and (b) for spinning waste, all the rest being grouped under sub-item (c).

Sub-item (a) thus comprises the wastes dealt with under 3(a) and 4(a) of the previous list; said wastes generally have the appearance of wadding—i.e., the form taken by the short hairs which adhere to the card cloth at the base of the card staple.

Sub-item (b) comprises the articles reviewed in 4(b) and (c) and 5(a), (b) and (c) of the above list. The wastes coming under 6(a) and (c) and 7(a) are assimilated to them.

All other wool wastes enumerated above must, subject to the aforesaid exceptions, and in so far as they do not come under Chapter 53 (Rags and Scraps of Textile Materials), be classified under sub-item (c), which also comprises waste derived from the preparation of other fine hair—that is to say, unspinnable fine hair. Pounded wool is also classified under this sub-item.

No distinction is made between raw waste and bleached or dyed waste, the different countries being free to make such distinction or not, according to their special requirements.

It should, however, be noted that the item refers only to unworked waste, as carded or combed waste is classified with carded wool and hair under item 500.

#### Item 497.

This item includes waste derived from processes to which horsehair and coarse hair, washed, discoloured or dyed, are subjected.

\* \* \*

#### Item 498.

This item includes wool obtained by tearing up rags or stuff or knitted-ware clippings and yarn waste—that is to say, in general, the product variously known as "*laine Renaissance*", "pulled rags", "*Kunstwolle*", "*lana meccanica*", "shoddy", "mungo", "extract wool", etc. Shoddy mixed with other textile materials is classified, in accordance with general note 2, (a), (b), (c), at the beginning of Section XI.

This item, of course, includes the product raw, bleached or dyed, provided that it is made up in the mass—that is to say, neither carded nor combed, these latter operations causing it to come under item 500.

Shoddy produced by the tearing up of coloured rags or clippings, which has a coloured appearance derived from the colours of the stuffs thus torn up, will not be regarded as dyed. Woollen rags not torn up are included with rags of other textile materials in Chapter 53.

#### Item 499.

Under this item are to be included curled coarse horsehair and other animal hair prepared for saddlery, bedding, harness-making and made up in twists, etc., whether or not mixed in any proportion with so-called "vegetable hair".

The special articles that are at present used for padding cushions and coachwork are also to be regarded as falling under this item. These articles are composed of laps of horsehair and coarse hair consolidated either by means of a coarse fabric or by sizing with rubber.

This item further includes curled horsehair that has been bleached or dyed, together with mixtures, intended for padding, of curled horsehair or other coarse animal hair with waste of horsehair or other hair, of wool and of vegetable matters.

#### Item 500.

This item comprises every kind of wool, including mechanically produced wool and carded or combed hair, in laps or strips.

It also includes waste of wool and fine hair, carded or combed.

It was decided not to propose any subdivisions of the basic item in order to leave each country entirely free to separate the various semi-manufactured products which come under this item according to their nature (wool, hair, waste), the mechanical process to which they have been subjected (carding, combing), and the kind of make-up (unworked, bleached, dyed, or printed).

This item includes slubbings or slivers measuring not more than 800 metres per kilogramme which have received only a very slight degree of twisting.

\* \* \*

The next six items include threads manufactured from the raw materials, and from waste of those raw materials, enumerated in items 493 to 498.

### Items 501 and 502.

These two items include thread and yarn entirely composed of wool, wool waste, wool shoddy, pure or intermixed.

A long discussion took place as the utility and expediency of separating in two basic items carded wool yarn and combed wool yarn, after taking into consideration the difficulties which might be encountered with the Customs authorities in regard to the classification of certain types of thread and yarn. It was decided, in order to meet the wishes of the International Wool Federation, not to group carded wool yarn along with combed wool yarn under one single item with two sub-items, but to clearly separate them as follows : woollen thread and yarn, carded (item 501) ; woollen thread and yarn, combed (item 502).

By carded woollen thread and yarn are understood yarn manufactured according to the process of spinning employed in the case of carded wool—that is to say, woollen yarns which are obtained by the spinning of the *carded* slivers fed direct to the spinning looms, while combed wool yarns are derived from *carded* slivers which have been subjected to a number of successive processes of drawing out and combing,—usually on the comb tenter—the combed slivers being then drawn out into slubbing which is then spun. These various systems of spinning give the carded woollen yarns a woollen (plushy) appearance and they seem to be thicker than the combed threads of the same kind. The fibres are not entirely parallel and are interwoven with several small knots. The length of the fibres is irregular. The combed wool yarns do not contain short filaments, as these have been removed by the combing. The filaments are parallel and only slightly curled. These yarns are smooth and have no knots, as have carded yarns.

The two items are divided into two groups : (a) single thread and yarn, (b) twisted thread and yarn ; and each group is further divided into two classes : (1) unbleached, and (2) bleached, dyed or printed.

It was decided that yarns and threads composed entirely of wool, or obtained by closely mixing or twisting wool with fine hair, should be included under these items, and further that :

- (1) Twisted yarns composed of two or more strands with at least one combed strand should be considered combed ;
- (2) Single yarns called *carded-combed* should be assimilated to combed yarns ;
- (3) Yarns made of natural black wools should be classified as unbleached yarns ;
- (4) So-called “ *grisaille* ” yarns—that is to say, yarns obtained from wool waste of different colours, the colour of the said yarns being simply that of the waste forming the raw material—should be included under unbleached yarns ;
- (5) Mixed yarns composed of unbleached wool and bleached wool should be included under bleached yarns ;
- (6) Yarns obtained by uniting two slubbings of different colour (coloured twist yarns) and those obtained by intentionally mixing fibres of different colours (mixed yarns) should be classified as dyed ;
- (7) Flake yarns (printed in the yarn) and those obtained by printing the tops (*Vigoureux* system) should be included under printed yarns ;
- (8) Looped, waved and similar yarns should be included under twisted yarns, according to kind.

In the case of wool yarns, it is, of course, open to the different countries to introduce sub-items for the different counts of yarn, whether single or twisted, and further to distinguish, if they so desire, between bleached, dyed and printed yarns.

### Item 503.

This item includes thread and yarn made entirely of fine hair mentioned in item 495(a).

The item has been subdivided into two groups : (a) single thread and yarn ; (b) twisted thread and yarn. Tertiary items were not thought necessary, since, under many tariffs, the same Customs regulations apply to these kinds of yarn as to wool yarns, except in the case of mohair yarns, which are generally placed under a separate item and are subject to lower duties than wool yarns or are free of duty.

### Item 504.

This item comprises thread and yarn coming under items 501, 502 and 503, the composition of which includes other textile materials in accordance with what is specified in general note 2 at the beginning of Section XI. This item should therefore include :

- (a) Single yarns and threads containing a close mixture of at least 10% (in weight) of fibres of wool or of fine hair, with or without a mixture of silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibres ;
- (b) The twisted yarns and threads composed of the single yarns and threads referred to in (a) above ;
- (c) Twisted yarns and threads, one ply of which is made of wool or fine hair, including cases where such ply comes under the provision of (a) above.

This item includes yarns and threads, single, twisted, unbleached, bleached, dyed, printed, etc. It was decided not to introduce sub-items, in order to leave the countries a greater degree of freedom in the subdivision of the articles contained in this basic item.

**Item 505.**

This item comprises thread and yarn of coarse hair and horsehair pure or intermixed, or mixed with vegetable textile materials. It naturally includes threads and yarns of coarse hair or horsehair mixed with wool or with fine hair, when the weight of the two last-mentioned materials does not amount to 10%.

It was decided not to make any distinction with regard to the make-up or quality of the yarns, and consequently the item includes yarns, single, twisted, unbleached, bleached, dyed, printed, etc.

If they so desire, the various countries may themselves subdivide this item, in which yarns composed of human hair should also be included.

**Item 506.**

This item includes the yarns classified in items 501 to 505, in so far as they are put up for retail sale.

It was not thought necessary to subdivide the item into sub-items, although, in the case of certain yarns coming under it, there is no corresponding preparation for retail sale.

\* \* \*

**Item 507.**

This item includes all fabrics of wool which are to be classified in Chapter 47 but have no special item in this chapter—that is to say, most of the fabrics proper used for making up clothing, etc.

It therefore includes :

(a) The fabrics made from the yarns coming under items 501 to 504 ;

(b) Mixed fabrics, not included in Chapter 46, in which the whole warp or the whole weft is composed of wool or fine hair, and the weft or warp is composed of horsehair, of coarse hair or of textile materials coming under Chapters 48 and 49 ;

(c) Mixed fabrics, not coming under Chapter 46, in which the weight of the wool or fine hair is greater than or equal to that of the other textile materials composing the fabric (see, however, the explanatory notes on item 516).

As in the case of fabrics composed of silk material, fabrics of pure wool have been separated from fabrics mixed with other textile materials ; consequently, the sub-item " of pure wool " comprises fabrics of actual wool, fabrics of fine hair and mixed fabrics made of wool and fine hair.

Nevertheless, if a country prefers not to discriminate between a fabric of pure wool and a woollen fabric containing a small quantity of silk within the limits allowed by general note 3(g) at the beginning of Section XI, the fabrics must obviously be classified, not in sub-item (a), but in sub-item (b), under a special tertiary item.

Item 507 includes woollen fabrics of every kind—unbleached, bleached, dyed, woven in colour, printed, non-figured, figured, etc.

It was discussed whether, in the case of woollen fabrics, a distinction should be made between fabrics of carded wool and those of combed wool, but it was found that a clear distinction between these two categories, which is easier of application in the case of yarns, might be rather difficult in the case of fabrics, and especially certain kinds of fabrics.

It was therefore considered preferable to leave any country which desired to do so to make such distinction and draw up appropriate rules.

**Item 508.**

The provisional draft Customs nomenclature placed fabrics of felted wool for paper-making and for other technical purposes in Chapter 50. The International Wool Federation pointed out, however, that the manufacturers of this special kind of fabric had requested the inclusion of their products in Chapter 47, " Wool ", if only because they belonged to the national wool organisations and that their desire had given rise to a resolution adopted by the European manufacturers at a general meeting held in Paris in December 1929.

Consequently, felted fabrics were taken out of Chapter 50 and placed in item 508, which thus includes closely woven woollen fabrics made of one or more warps or wefts and then usually raised and more or less fulled, so that the texture of the fabrics sometimes becomes invisible.

These fabrics, which, in the unbleached state, generally look like felt, are used in machines for the manufacture of paper or paper pulp and for other technical purposes.

This item also includes felted fabrics in the piece and those woven endless or joined together in the form of sleeving by sewing or in any other manner. It also includes, notwith-

standing the specifications in the general note 3(*g*) at the beginning of Section XI, felted fabrics of this kind, composed of wool mixed in any proportion with other textile materials.

#### Item 509.

This item includes blankets (or coverings) of wool or coarse hair and is divided into three sub-items :

- (*a*) Of pure wool ;
- (*b*) Of mixed wool ;
- (*c*) Of coarse hair.

The term "blankets (or coverings) of pure or mixed wool" also includes blankets of fine hair, pure or mixed with wool, or mixed with other textiles.

By blanket (or covering) is understood a fabric cut in pieces, usually oblong in shape but sometimes square, and the pattern, finish, hem and size of which show that it is intended to cover human beings or animals.

Blankets (or coverings) coming under item 509 include blankets for beds and travelling-rugs, horse-clothing and swaddling-cloths. It also includes travelling-shawls (plaids) and ponchos weighing more than 400 grammes per square metre.

By blankets are to be understood, besides fabrics of the above-mentioned materials cut to measure, fabrics in the piece with stripes, borders or some other indication of the points at which the blankets are to be separated from each other.

Hemmed blankets, also if whipstitched or bordered even with ribbon or braid containing silk, are included under this item.

Woollen fabrics which, although intended to cover beds, have not the characteristics of blankets—thickness, strength, raised nap—and are not obviously intended for the purpose for which blankets are generally used (preservation of warmth or protection against cold), are to be classified as fabrics according to their kind.

Travelling-rugs are generally bordered with ribbon on the four edges. Rugs composed of two stuffs laid one on top of the other, and joined together by sewing at the edges, are not excluded from the heading, even if such sewing is covered with braid, ribbon, cord or fringe.

By plaid is understood a special type of shawl used for travelling and which for this reason might be called "travelling-shawl". It generally has fringes at the two ends. Its length is greater than its width and it is woven with a warp and a weft of the same nature and quality and usually has a check pattern. In Scotland, its country of origin, it is part of the national dress and is worn on the shoulders just like a kind of shawl.

Plaids weighing not more than 400 grammes per square metre are not to be included in item 509, but, like other shawls, are to be classified as fabrics according to kind or otherwise in item 509(*c*). These shawls nearly always have fringes woven on the four edges ; they are used as garments and are therefore worn on the person ; they are square in shape and light, and have patterns and colours suitable for the purpose for which they are intended.

Blankets (or coverings) remain under their respective sub-items, whether they are unbleached, bleached, dyed or woven in colours, plain or figured, damask or worked with the Jacquard machine, printed, clouded, etc.

All the remarks on (*a*) and (*b*) of item 507 naturally apply equally to (*a*) and (*b*) of the present item.

Blankets (or coverings) of all kinds made of velvet or plush are not included in the present item and are to be classified in item 510.

#### Item 510.

This item includes velvets and plushes entirely composed of wool or fine hair and also those the velvety or wrinkled part of which (right side), covering, as it does, all or most of one side of the fabric, is composed of wool or fine hair. This item naturally does not include velvets and plushes which, in virtue of their composition, come under the respective headings of Chapter 46 : "Silk".

It was decided not to introduce any sub-items and to leave it to each country concerned to adopt any subdivisions deemed necessary.

The present item includes velvets and plushes unbleached, dyed, printed, stamped, figured or prepared in any other way.

#### Item 511.

This item includes carpets of wool and of coarse hair of all kinds which, according to the general rules of classification (3(*d*)) of the general notes on Section XI, are to be regarded as of wool or of coarse hair.

Matting made of textile materials included in Chapter 49, the edge of which is formed of thick woollen or coarse hair threads, comes under item 556.

Naturally, carpets of wool include carpets of fine hair.

This item is divided into two sub-items : the first (*a*) comprises carpets of wool and fine hair and the second (*b*) carpets of coarse hair.

Sub-item (*a*) includes carpets composed wholly or partly of woollen or fine hair yarn, unless they contain so large a quantity of coarse hair that they are rather to be regarded as carpets composed of coarse hair mixed with wool, in which case they must be included under sub-item (*b*).

**Item 512.**

This item includes ribbons of all kinds which, according to the general rules, are to be classified in the chapter on wool.

As the ribbons are composed of a warp and a weft, like fabrics, the rules governing the classification of fabrics are also applicable to ribbons. As, however, this item includes both non-velveted and velveted ribbons, the latter ribbons should be classified in the present item with reference to the rules drawn up in 3(*c*) of the general notes on the section.

This item includes ribbons, plain or figured ; ribbons, unbleached, bleached, dyed, printed, gofferred, stamped, etc. Naturally, ribbons of wool also include ribbons of fine hair.

**Item 513.**

This item includes trimmings of all kinds containing wool or fine hair in any proportion, but without admixture of textile materials, coming under Chapter 46.

**Item 514.**

This item includes lace, tulle and netted fabrics which, while not containing textile materials coming under Chapter 46, are made of yarns of wool or of yarns of fine hair in any proportion.

It was not thought necessary to separate lace from tulle and netted fabrics or to distinguish between such articles figured and not figured, bleached, dyed, etc.

**Item 515.**

This item comprises embroideries of wool and fine hair, divided into two classes : (*a*) chemical embroidery and embroidery without visible ground and (*b*) other embroideries. It also comprises embroidered felt.

**Item 516.**

After examining, in items 507 to 515, all the articles manufactured from wool or fine hair, it was found necessary to classify the articles manufactured from horsehair or horsehair yarns coming under item 505.

It seemed sufficient to group all these articles in one basic item, separating them into two sub-items : (*a*) fabrics ; (*b*) other articles.

This item comprises articles of horsehair, pure or mixed with other textile materials, provided that, in the case of fabrics and ribbons, there is no warp or weft composed of textile materials coming under Chapter 46 or of wool or fine hair.

It should be pointed out that articles of the kind made of human hair are to be regarded as coming under the present item.

**Item 517.**

This item comprises, by analogy with the preceding item, fabrics and other articles of coarse hair not elsewhere specified.

It was not thought necessary in the case of this item to make any subdivisions.

---

## CHAPTER 48.

### COTTON.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter is devoted exclusively to the cotton industry.

The nomenclature first deals with the raw material and with waste, which itself constitutes a raw material of the cotton industry, then takes up the semi-manufactured products—that is to say, yarns of all kinds—and closes with finished products : fabrics, blankets, velvets, carpets, ribbons, trimmings, tulle, lace and embroideries.

Cotton wadding and felts, cotton special fabrics and other cotton articles for technical uses have been taken out of this chapter and placed in Chapter 50. Likewise, in accordance with what has been said above, hosiery of cotton is classified in Chapter 51.



It should be pointed out that, even in the case of the nomenclature regarding the chapter "Cotton", the provisional draft had been communicated to the associations concerned who had proposed certain changes, several of which have been accepted and appear in the nomenclature on this chapter.

**Item 518.**

A basic item has been introduced for raw cotton in the mass, which includes the various qualities of cotton, whether ginned or not.

It was thought desirable, however, to have a separate sub-item for the linters obtained from the fibres still adhering to the seeds after ginning, which are not, as a rule, used for spinning.

**Item 519.**

This item comprises cotton waste and devilled cotton, raw.

It was decided to include devilled cotton in the item reserved for waste, so as not to have two basic items for these products. Any countries which desire to do so can show devilled cotton waste separately and place it under a special sub-item.

This item therefore comprises carding, combing and spinning waste, also wastes obtained by devilling cotton stuffs, all qualities of devilled cotton (not in the form of laps), waste yarns no longer fit to be treated as yarns, and weavers' waste, which do not come under Chapter 53.

All the articles classified in the present item must be in the raw state, but cotton yarn waste of several tints forming a variegated mass must not, of course, be considered as dyed waste.

**Item 520.**

This item comprises cotton, cotton waste and devilled cotton in the mass which has been worked in any way, with the exception of absorbent cotton-wool, classified in item 562.

The present item comprises the above-mentioned articles which have been cleaned, washed, freed from grease, bleached or dyed, but not carded or combed.

**Item 521.**

This item comprises cotton and cotton-waste and also devilled cotton, carded or combed, either raw or cleaned, washed, freed from grease, bleached or dyed, with the exception of absorbent cotton, which, in the carded state, will always come under item 563(b) (Chapter 50).

The articles comprised in this item, when worked up into rovings to which a twist has been imparted, are to be classified as yarn.

\* \* \*

Items 522 to 526 comprise various kinds of cotton yarns. It was decided to make a basic item for pure cotton yarn, single, with sub-items corresponding to the various processes to which it can be subjected, and then to introduce two items—one for cotton thread or yarn, twisted, and the other for cotton thread or yarn, cable twist. The other two items comprise, one, cotton thread or yarn mixed with other textile materials, and the other, cotton thread or yarn, pure or mixed, put up for retail sale.

This system of classification was regarded as more practical than that found in certain Customs tariffs, and consisting in introducing a single basic item for cotton yarns and subdividing it into two sub-items, one for single yarns and the other for twisted yarns, and setting up for each of said sub-items as many tertiary items as there are processes to which the yarns can be subjected.

The adoption of the first system is also justified by the fact that the second would have entailed the creation of quaternary sub-items relating to the groups dealing with the various counts of the yarns, and would thus overburden the nomenclature, more particularly in countries not desiring to adopt the system of a surtax on each process to which the product is subjected.

**Item 522.**

This item comprises cotton thread or yarn, single, in any form—that is to say, irrespective of the process to which the single yarns have been subjected. For these different processes five sub-items have been created: (a) for unbleached yarns, (b) for bleached yarns, (c) for dyed or printed yarns, (d) for mercerised yarns, and (e) for glazed yarns.

It was considered that five sub-items would meet the requirements of any national tariffs.

As regards the definitions of the above-mentioned qualities of yarns, the list of definitions should be consulted. It is sufficient to say here that by "mercerised yarns" are understood those which have undergone the process of mercerisation—that is to say, which have been passed through a bath of soda while being subjected to high tension. This treatment gives to the mercerised yarns the gloss and feel of silk, while increasing their strength and their capacity to absorb colouring matter.

By "glazed cotton yarn" should be understood yarns which, after bleaching or dyeing, have been given a special dressing which covers the "raising" and makes the yarn smooth and glossy.

The question was discussed whether double spun yarns should be classified among single or among twisted yarns, and it was decided that, as these yarns were single, they should be classified with single yarns, any countries which so desired being free to create a special sub-item for them.

Juxtaposed, parallel or so-called "folded" (binati) yarns, without a twist or with a very slight twist, are also to be regarded as single yarns and not twisted yarns.

"Vigogne" yarns of pure cotton, single, are to be classified among the cotton yarns of the present item.

#### Item 523.

This item includes pure cotton thread or yarn which has been subjected to the process of twisting, whether it is unbleached, bleached, dyed, printed, mercerised or glazed.

The twisted yarns coming under this item are obtained by assembling several elementary threads (single threads) twisted together.

It was decided not to introduce for this item the sub-items provided for in the case of single yarns. Since, as a general rule, the tax assessment of twisted yarns depends largely on that of single yarns, and since either surtaxes or fixed duties, including the portion relating to the process of twisting, are applied, each country will be free, according to which of the two systems it adopts, to establish, with or without special sub-items, the classification of the twisted yarns on the basis of that of the single yarns.

#### Item 524.

This item comprises pure cotton threads or yarns, "cable-twist" or with a double twist—that is to say, yarns obtained by twisting together two or more twisted yarns or one or more twisted yarns with one or more single yarns, irrespective of the direction of the second twist.

The present item naturally includes all cabled cotton yarn or thread, unbleached, bleached, dyed, printed, mercerised, etc.

#### Item 525.

This item should include threads or yarns of the qualities enumerated in items 522 to 524, provided that they are mixtures of cotton with other textile materials coming under Chapter 48 in virtue of general note 2(a), (b) and (g) at the beginning of Section XI.

So-called "vigogne" yarns containing less than 10% (in weight) of wool are included here.

The present item naturally includes yarns or threads, single, twisted, unbleached, bleached, dyed, printed, mercerised, glazed, etc.

It was considered preferable not to introduce subdivisions and to leave the various countries free to establish such subdivisions according to the requirements of their own tariffs.

#### Item 526.

This item includes the yarns or threads which, in view of their nature, were dealt with in items 522 to 525, but which, owing to the process employed in their production, must be regarded as put up for retail sale.

\* \* \*

The next three provisions comprise cotton fabrics which form the most important part of the cotton industry and trade.

As cotton fabrics may be divided into two main classes according as they are of pure cotton or cotton mixed with other textile materials, each of these classes being in its turn subdivided into non-figured cotton fabrics and figured cotton fabrics, three basic items were regarded as adequate to meet the requirements of the national tariffs: one for pure cotton fabrics not figured, a second for pure cotton fabrics figured, and a third for cotton fabrics mixed with other textile materials, whether figured or not.

#### Item 527.

This item comprises pure cotton fabrics not elsewhere specified or included, which are not figured.

The item has been divided into seven sub-items comprising the various forms in which cotton fabrics are placed on the market.

Thus, we have: (a) unbleached fabrics, (b) bleached fabrics, (c) dyed fabrics, (d) printed fabrics, (e) fabrics woven with threads of different colours, (f) mercerised fabrics and (g) glazed, moiré or goffered fabrics.

No other subdivision has been provided. Thus, whether the system of surtaxes or that of inclusive duties is adopted, it will always be possible and easy to establish the various graduated scales based on the weight of the fabric as compared with its surface and on the number of threads contained in the warp, in the weft, or in both, for a given surface.

### Item 528.

This item comprises the cotton fabrics dealt with in the preceding item, but figured. It was deemed necessary to separate broché fabrics from other qualities of figured fabrics owing to the great difference in the method of manufacture of these two qualities of fabrics.

Sub-item (a) includes both feather-stitch broché fabrics and fabrics figured by extra floating weft, shuttle-broché fabrics (weft-figured with the swivel slay) and warp-figured fabrics called lappets.

Sub-item (b) comprises all other figured fabrics which cannot be classified under (a). It was not deemed necessary to introduce any subdivisions for this item either.

### Item 529.

As stated above, this item comprises the fabrics dealt with in items 527 and 528, composed of cotton mixed with other textile materials which, in virtue of the general notes on Section XI, come under the present chapter. This item includes, in particular, fabrics the warp or weft of which is entirely composed of cotton and the weft or warp of which respectively is composed of other vegetable textile materials, with the exception of flax, hemp and ramie. In accordance with general note 3(a), it was agreed that the latter kind of fabric belonged rather to the flax industry than to the cotton industry and for that reason they were classified in Chapter 49 (flax, hemp, ramie). This exception holds good even when the warp or weft of flax, hemp or ramie is not entirely composed of threads of these textile materials, but also includes cotton threads which form bands or stripes or which are simple ornamental threads, provided that cotton does not exceed in weight 15% of the weight of the flax, hemp or ramie.

The present item also comprises fabrics manufactured from one kind of thread composed of two or more textile materials thoroughly mixed and classified under item 525, and also fabrics manufactured with other qualities of threads which also come under this last item.

Finally, item 529 comprises all other cotton fabrics which, not being included in the items of the other chapters, must come under Chapter 48, because cotton predominates in weight over the other textile materials composing such fabrics. In view of the complexity of this item and the large measure of liberty which must be left to the various countries in order to enable them to adapt it to their requirements, especially as regards the classification of fabrics containing a small quantity of other silk or wool textile materials, it was not thought desirable to introduce sub-items.

\* \* \*

### Item 530.

This item corresponds to item 508 and comprises cloth of felted cotton for paper-making and for other technical purposes.

These fabrics are closely woven fabrics of cotton mixed or not with other textile materials (except wool and animal hair), which are composed of one or more superimposed layers closely interwoven. These fabrics are often raised and are afterwards more or less fulled, then having the appearance of felt (see explanatory note to item 508).

### Item 531.

This item comprises a kind of fabrics which, owing to their special process of manufacture, should be separated from other fabrics.

By gauze-woven fabrics are meant fabrics in which the warp consists of two kinds of threads—the one stationary and known as the straight or ground thread, the other mobile and known as the twisting or crossing thread. The twisting thread takes round the straight thread a half cross, a full cross, or even a cross and a half, thus forming a loop in which the weft is caught.

Gauze-woven fabrics are generally produced with the standard harness (leno or gauze harness), but it is not impossible that other systems may be used to secure the gauze effect; these are, however, merely mechanical devices to increase the output of the loom.

The item is divided into two groups: (a) not figured, and (b) broché or otherwise figured. The first group has four subdivisions, based on the form in which the fabrics are placed on the market: (1) unbleached, (2) bleached, (3) dyed, printed or woven with threads of different colours, and (4) mercerised. The second group, which has no subdivisions, comprises broché or otherwise figured fabrics, as in item 528.

As gauze-woven fabrics include fabrics the surface of which is partly gauze woven and partly close woven, sub-item 531(b) is to comprise both fabrics which are figured or broché in the close-woven part (according to the definitions laid down for fabrics coming under item 528) and fabrics which are figured in the gauze-woven part.

Gauze-woven fabrics manufactured with equal crossings are regarded as not figured. Other gauze-woven fabrics are to be regarded as figured, especially if they have successively

varying crossings or when the crossings alternate with a plain or other weave and form special patterns, or have irregular-shaped openwork.

Fabrics incorrectly called "gauzes" and "etamines", manufactured exclusively with a plain weave, do not come under the present item, but are to be classified according to the nature of their weave and their characteristics.

#### Item 532.

This item includes all kinds of cotton blankets or coverings, whether (as in the case of woollen blankets or coverings) they are intended to be used for preservation of warmth or protection from cold or for covering beds.

It should be observed that all the standards laid down for woollen blankets or coverings (see explanatory notes to item 509) apply to cotton blankets or coverings, so far as the different properties of the two forms of textile material permit. It is further agreed that this item includes cotton fabrics which, by reason of their weave (piqué, rep, etc.), design, edging, thickness, dimensions, etc., are obviously intended for use as bedcovers (counterpanes).

With bedcovers must also be classed dressing-table covers, which have the same characteristics as bedcovers and differ from them only in their dimensions.

Their classification remains unchanged, whether the bedcovers and dressing-table covers are hemmed or trimmed with fringes—including added-on fringes. Bedcovers or counterpanes made of tulle or bobbinet-tulle are not included in this item, but are classified with tulle in items 537 and 538 or among ready-made articles of clothing, according to their characteristics.

#### Item 533.

This item includes two special categories of fabrics : (a) cotton velvets and plushes ; (b) looped-pile terry cloths, of cotton, which are in several tariffs grouped with velvets, owing to their resemblance to looped velvets.

It was originally intended to create two basic items for these articles, but it was decided that two sub-items would be sufficient.

By looped-pile terry cloths are understood fabrics made with two warps and a ground weft ; the ground warp is plain and taut, while the second warp is loose and forms the loops, which gives the surface a more or less velvety appearance.

With regard to cotton velvets and plushes, it was decided to indicate in which sub-items they were to be distributed, and the three tertiary items comprise the three main categories of cotton velvets—that is to say, weft velvets, warp velvets and chenille velvets.

It is understood that, in each class of velvet covered by (a), the unbleached may be distinguished from the bleached and from the dyed, etc., and the plain from the figured, goffered, etc.

The classification of cotton velvets mixed with other textiles shall be governed by the rules contained in the general notes at the beginning of Section XI. The classification of looped-pile terry cloths of cotton, whether mixed with other textiles or not, will be governed by the rules applicable to the fabrics coming under item 529.

#### Item 534.

This item comprises carpets which, according to the rule contained in the general note 3(d) to Section XI, are to be classified in Chapter 48.

The principles of classification laid down for similar items in the preceding chapters also apply to this item, for which it was not thought necessary to create sub-items.

#### Item 535.

This item, which contains all ribbons of cotton, pure or mixed with other textile materials, which come under this chapter, has been divided into two sub-items : (a) ribbons of velvet or plush ; and (b) other kinds of ribbons.

This second sub-item has been further subdivided into three groups :

- (1) Ribbons composed only of sized warp threads ;
- (2) Plain woven warp and weft ribbons ;
- (3) Figured woven warp and weft ribbons.

Ribbons formed of cotton fibres stuck together are assimilated to ribbons of sized cotton thread.

The rules laid down for the classification of velvets and plushes coming under item 533(a) also apply to the classification of velvet ribbons ; the rules adopted for the classification of the fabrics coming under items 527 and 528 also apply to the classification of the ribbons coming under (b), 2 and 3.

**Item 536.**

This item comprises all kinds of trimmings which, in virtue of the general notes on Section XI, are to be regarded as made of cotton. Thus, the present item includes trimmings made entirely of cotton and those which, while containing neither textile materials coming under Chapter 46 nor wool or fine hair, do contain a larger percentage (by weight) of cotton than of the other textile materials of which the trimmings are composed.

\* \* \*

The next three items comprise tulle and netted fabrics and lace of cotton, either pure or mixed with other textile materials, except the textile materials coming under Chapter 46 and except also wool and fine hair, provided that the cotton predominates (in weight) as compared with the other textile fibres.

Two basic items have been introduced for tulle and netted fabrics, according to whether they are plain or figured.

As regards lace, one basic item was deemed sufficient.

**Item 537.**

This item, which comprises non-figured tulle and netted fabrics, has been divided according to whether the articles in question are unbleached, not dressed or dressed, bleached, dyed, etc.

Sub-item (a) should therefore include tulle and netted fabrics as they leave the loom.

**Item 538.**

This item comprises the same articles as the preceding item, but figured.

It has been divided into two sub-items, in order to separate from other figured tulle and netted fabrics the kind of figured tulle known as bobbinet-tulle. Each of these two sub-items is divided into two tertiary items as in item 537, in order to distinguish between articles unbleached, not dressed, and all the others.

**Item 539.**

In view of the great importance of cotton lace in world trade, it was thought necessary to provide for these laces a basic item without, however, suggesting any sub-items, since laces are classified in many countries according to whether they are made by hand or by machine, and machine-made laces are further classified according to the kind of loom employed.

\* \* \*

**Item 540.**

Item 540 comprises such embroidery as is to be regarded as made of cotton, in accordance with what has been said with regard to the analogous items of Chapters 46 and 47.

Whereas, in the case of silk and woollen embroideries, it was deemed sufficient to separate aérienne embroidery and embroidery without visible ground from other kinds of embroidery, it was thought necessary in this case to divide embroidery with visible ground into two categories, according to whether the ground on which the embroidery has been executed is either of tulle, netted fabrics or lace, or of another kind of cotton fabric, cotton felt, velvet, etc. As regards these two qualities of embroideries—viz., (b) on a ground of tulle or lace, and (c) on a ground not specified—it was also found necessary to make a further distinction according to whether the embroidery is chain-stitched or satin-stitched, and other.

The five subdivisions thus created for item 540 are regarded as sufficient for an international Customs nomenclature.

It was decided to include under cotton embroidery embroidery executed on fabric without visible ground and aérienne embroidery, into which cotton thread enters in any proportion, even if mixed with threads of other textile material, except those coming under Chapters 46 and 47.

CHAPTER 49.

FLAX, HEMP, JUTE, RAMIE AND OTHER  
VEGETABLE TEXTILE MATERIALS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter comprises all vegetable textile materials, except cotton, both in the raw state and in the semi-manufactured or manufactured condition.

It deals with a number of textile materials which, while less important than cotton, are put to many different uses.

It comprises textile fibres of flax, hemp, jute, ramie or china-grass, abaca, *phormium tenax*, sunn, agave, sisal, aloe, pineapple, coconut, etc.

This chapter also includes textilose fibres (a combination of paper or cellulose with other textiles), vegetable downs other than cotton, which are used like the latter in the textile industry, fibres of ligneous peat and so-called pine wool.

On the other hand, esparto, alfa, diss, kapok and raffia, raw, are included in Chapter 14 ; but yarns and fabrics made of kapok are comprised in the present chapter.

As explained in the previous chapter, certain special manufactured products or products used for technical purposes, composed of textile materials coming under this chapter, have been excluded from this chapter and placed in Chapter 50. These products are, among others : wadding ; felt ; cabling ; cordage and twine ; fishing, hunting and similar nets ; ropemakers' wares ; transmission or conveyer belts ; fabrics specially prepared for bookbinding, drawing and painting ; waxed, oiled, asphalted, tarred and rubbered cloths, and the like ; linoleum, lincrusta and similar articles ; elastic fabrics and other articles used for technical purposes.

As in the case of other chapters, the order of the items in Chapter 49 is as follows : raw materials in their original state and semi-manufactured ; yarns fabrics and other articles enumerated in the order of the raw materials of which they are composed.

Item 541.

This item comprises flax fibres in any form of make-up.

Accordingly, the item has been divided into three categories : (a) flax raw, in stalks, also retted ; (b) scutched flax ; and (c) combed flax.

It was originally intended to group all kinds of tow derived from the combing or carding of the textile materials of the present chapter under a single basic item ; but as in several tariffs the textile fabric and its tow are treated in an identical manner, and as to provide a basic item for tows would have meant compelling all countries to make that distinction, it was decided that each of the items relating to flax, hemp and jute should be divided into sub-items—two or three for the different states of the fibre and the last for tow.

In the case of the item which comprises other textile materials, it was not thought necessary to make this distinction.

Sub-item (d) of item 541 is thus reserved for flax tow.

By "tow" is to be understood waste derived from the hackling, carding and combing of the fibres, as well as spinning and weaving waste and waste-yarn which cannot be used as yarn. Carded and combed tow also comes under the sub-item "tow".

Item 542.

This item comprises hemp fibres and is divided into four sub-items, as was proposed in the case of flax.

Item 543.

This item, which is divided into three sub-items, comprises jute fibres and tow.

Item 544.

In the preceding items are grouped the three textile fibres which, owing to their great importance to industry, had to be separated from the main group of other vegetable textile fibres.

Item 544 thus comprises all vegetable textile fibres with the exception of cotton, flax, hemp and jute, in all forms of make-up, including tow.

In view of the large trade in ramie, it was considered advisable expressly to mention it in sub-item (a). Under sub-item (b), "Other", are to be included : abaca (Manila hemp), *phormium tenax* (New Zealand hemp), sunn or Indian hemp (*Crotalaria juncea*), pita hemp

(American hemp), Gambo hemp (*Hibiscus cannabinus*), Mauritius hemp, common nettle fibre, agave fibre, sisal fibre, aloe fibre, Syrian asclepias fibre, fibres of vegetable wool (Scotch pine fibre), pineapple, coconut, ligneous peat fibres, etc.

Naturally, these fibres and ramie, as indicated in the heading of the item, come under item 544, whether raw, combed or in the form of tow.

\* \* \*

Items 545 to 549 relate to yarns of the textile materials included under Chapter 49.

An item or sub-item has been provided for the yarn of each fibre expressly mentioned in the nomenclature, whether in a basic item or in a sub-item.

In view of the increasing quantity of ramie yarns being used in place of flax yarn, and since it did not seem necessary to propose a basic item for ramie yarns, it was decided to group these with flax yarns in the same item 545. It was also thought advisable to provide a sub-item for coconut fibre yarns, in order to separate them from yarns made of other vegetable textile fibres not elsewhere specified.

It should be observed that the items relating to yarns include yarns used for weaving, trimmings, embroidery, ribbons, velvets and the like, for the sewing of fabrics, shoes, leathers, etc., but do not include yarns that have the appearance of string, etc., which come under Chapter 50.

#### Item 545.

This item comprises flax and ramie yarns, pure or mixed with other textiles (with the exception of those which, in virtue of their composition, are classified among the yarns coming under previous chapters), in which the weight of the flax or of the ramie is greater than or equal to the weight of the other component textile materials.

The item is subdivided into two groups : (a) single yarns, and (b) twisted yarns. Each of these is subdivided into two categories, according to whether the yarns are unbleached or scoured, bleached, dyed, or clouded, printed, etc.

It was considered that, for the purposes of the Customs nomenclature only, the above-mentioned four divisions were needed, each country being free to introduce any further subdivision which it required—for instance, to separate flax yarns from ramie yarns.

#### Item 546.

This item comprises yarns of hemp, pure or mixed with other textiles, in so far as they are regarded as hemp yarns according to the general notes at the beginning of Section XI.

The secondary and tertiary items are the same as for item 545.

#### Item 547.

This item comprises yarns of pure jute, or yarns regarded as made of jute according to the general notes to Section XI. This item is divided into four categories, as in the case of flax and hemp yarns.

#### Item 548.

This item comprises yarns of vegetable textile materials, except those classified as cotton, flax, ramie, hemp or jute yarns, manufactured from the fibres coming under item 544(b), pure or mixed with other textiles, in so far as, according to the general notes at the beginning of Section XI, they are to be regarded as belonging to this item. Kapok yarns are also included in (b) of the present item.

The item is divided into two sub-items : the first comprises yarns of coconut fibre, and the second "Other Yarns", in so far as they do not come under item 566. It was not thought necessary to create further subdivisions.

It should be pointed out that (b) also comprises yarns of sisal and of other similar materials made up into balls for the binding of sheaves and for other agricultural purposes.

This item also includes Manila hemp knotted end to end. This knotted hemp is regarded as single yarn.

#### Item 549.

This item includes the yarns classified or grouped in items 545 to 548, when they are put up for retail sale. In view of the great difference in value between the yarns of this kind consisting of flax and those consisting of hemp or of ramie, a special sub-item for them has been introduced, due account being taken of the fact that yarns made from these materials are generally put up in balls, etc., for retail sale.

\* \* \*

#### Item 550.

This item comprises paper yarns, for which it was decided to create a basic item, in order to avoid having to place these yarns in the same items as textile yarns in the strict sense of the term.

This item covers, of course, both yarns made of twisted strips of paper and yarns made by any other process, even when waste of textile fibres is added to the paper pulp, or when the paper yarn is made parchment-like, etc.

This item thus includes the yarns known in the trade as textilose yarn, cellulose yarn, xylofin yarn, xylofin yarn, sivalin yarn, licella yarn, etc.

The yarns coming under the present item are still grouped therein even when put up for retail sale.

Twine and small cord of paper are also included under this item.

\* \* \*

In the case of articles made of yarns included under Chapter 49, it was considered that the nomenclature should be based on the following principles :

(1) Special items or sub-items should be created for fabrics of the more important textile fibres—viz. : for pure flax, hemp and ramie ; for flax, hemp and ramie mixed with cotton or other textile materials, and for pure or mixed jute ;

(2) Articles made of the textile materials included under Chapter 49 should be grouped in a single item, it being left to each country to introduce such sub-items as it may require.

#### Item 551.

This item comprises fabrics of flax, hemp or ramie not mixed with other textile materials. Fabrics of flax, hemp or ramie with fancy threads, stripes or bands of cotton are classified as exceptions under this item if these threads, stripes or bands do not exceed 15% of the weight of the flax, hemp or ramie parts.

The item is divided into two sub-items : (a) non-figured fabrics ; (b) figured fabrics.

The first group is divided into four categories : (1) unbleached fabrics ; (2) scoured or bleached fabrics ; (3) dyed fabrics ; (4) printed fabrics or fabrics woven with threads of different colours.

The second group comprises figured, damask or broché fabrics ; this sub-item could be divided into tertiary items to meet the requirements of the different countries.

#### Item 552.

Item 552 comprises all fabrics composed of flax, hemp or ramie mixed with cotton or other textile materials, which, according to the general notes to Section XI, should be included in Chapter 49.

This item thus comprises fabrics which have their whole weft or their whole warp of flax, hemp or ramie, and respectively the warp or weft of cotton or other vegetable textile materials.

This item also includes fabrics not comprised above in which flax, hemp or ramie predominates in weight over the other textile materials and which do not come under the items relating to mixed fabrics dealt with in other chapters.

The item is subdivided into secondary and tertiary items, as in the case of pure flax, hemp and ramie fabrics (item 551).

#### Item 553.

This item includes fabrics of jute, pure or mixed with other textiles—that is to say, fabrics having a weft or warp made entirely of jute, and respectively the warp or weft made of paper yarn or vegetable textile materials other than cotton, flax, hemp or ramie.

The item also includes mixed fabrics made of jute or textiles which are not to be classified in the items relating to mixed fabrics in the other chapters, or in item 552, and in which the weight of the jute is greater than or equal to that of the other textile materials of which the fabrics are composed.

The item is divided into two groups : (a) non figured unbleached fabrics ; (b) other fabrics.

#### Item 554.

This item comprises all fabrics made of other textile materials coming under Chapter 49 not elsewhere specified, whether pure or mixed with other textile materials, provided that they are not covered by the items of the other chapters or of the present chapter.

It was not considered necessary to make any subdivisions, this being an item which includes very dissimilar products, for which each country may establish such distinctions as it may deem necessary.

Fabrics composed of raffia or kapok are, by assimilation, to be classified in this item, although these fibres are mentioned in Chapter 14.



**Item 555.**

This item comprises velvets and plushes of flax, hemp, ramie, jute and other textile materials mentioned in Chapter 49, pure or mixed, in so far as they are not, in virtue of their composition and manufacture, to be classified in the corresponding items of the other chapters of Section XI.

It was not thought necessary to make any subdivisions.

**Item 556.**

This item comprises carpets made of textile materials coming under Chapter 49 and carpets which are to be classified in this chapter in accordance with the general notes at the beginning of Section XI.

It is understood that all the principles already laid down for the classification of the carpets referred to in the preceding chapters likewise apply to this item, under which are further included door-mats, matting and boot-wipers, woven or plaited, and, in the latter case, both closely plaited (whether or not shaggy) and openwork.

This item also includes matting the edge of which is formed of thick woollen or coarse hair threads, and carpets and door-mats composed of yarns of the vegetable materials referred to in Chapter 49, mixed with paper yarns.

The item is divided into three groups : (a) carpets of jute ; (b) carpets of coconut ; and (c) carpets of other vegetable textile materials (agave aloe, sisal, etc.) coming under Chapter 49.

**Item 557.**

This item comprises ribbons made of the textile materials coming under Chapter 49. As in the case of cotton ribbons, those which are manufactured without weft with parallel sized threads are separate from other ribbons. Ribbons of velvet and plush have also been dealt with separately.

All the observations made with regard to velvet in the piece naturally hold good with regard to ribbons of flax, hemp or ramie velvet, and, generally speaking, the rules adopted for the classification of ribbons of cotton and of other textile fibres also apply to ribbons coming under the present item.

Ribbons which are manufactured, not of yarns, but of twine are to be classified in item 568 (Chapter 50).

**Item 558.**

This item, which has been divided into two sub-items, comprises trimmings of flax, hemp and ramie (a) and trimmings of other textile materials coming under Chapter 49 (b).

Trimmings of pure textile materials coming under Chapter 49, and those of such materials mixed with other textile materials not coming under corresponding items of the other chapters according to the general notes to Section XI, are to be included here. Plaited articles having the characteristics of twine, small-cord, cordage and the like, and used as such, are to be classified, not in this item, but in item 566 (Chapter 50).

**Item 559.**

This item comprises lace, tulle and netted fabrics, plain or figured, made of the textiles coming under Chapter 49, in so far as they are not to be classified under the items appearing in Chapters 46 to 48 and relating to these articles.

The advisability of separating tulle and lace of flax, hemp and ramie from the same articles composed of other textiles was considered, but it was thought sufficient merely to separate lace from the other articles, while leaving the various countries free to make any other distinctions. The classification of the articles coming under this item composed of flax or hemp, pure or mixed with other textile materials, is governed by the rules laid down in the general notes to Section XI.

**Item 560.**

This item comprises all embroidery which is not to be classified in Chapters 46 to 48.

It was thought sufficient to divide this item by separating chemical or aérienne embroidery and embroidery without visible ground from other kinds of embroidery.

**Item 561.**

This item comprises all fabrics and other articles, including twines, made of paper yarn, not elsewhere specified or included. This item should accordingly include fabrics manufactured with paper yarns coming under item 549, and composed of said yarns either entirely or in combination with yarns of other textiles, except such fabrics and other articles as, according to the general notes to Section XI, are included under the other items relating to mixed articles, mentioned in Chapters 46 to 49.

CHAPTER 50.

WADDING AND FELTS; ROPE AND ROPEMAKERS' WARES;  
SPECIAL FABRICS AND ARTICLES USED FOR  
TECHNICAL PURPOSES.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

As stated elsewhere, a number of articles have been included in the present chapter which it was not desired to include in the previous chapters, in view of the fact that, in many cases, their Customs classification does not depend on the nature of the textile fibres of which they are composed.

It was thought that the logical course was to arrange the articles contained in the chapter in the order they fall under as a result of the increasingly complicated processes to which they are subjected from the time when they begin to differ from the raw material.

It was, therefore, decided that wadding and articles made of wadding should come first, being followed by felts and articles made of felt, which are distinguished only by a special method of preparation from the textile fibres of which they are composed.

After wadding and felts come twine, cordage and cabling, all of which are made of thread. Then naturally come nets and other ropemakers' wares.

Next come articles made by weaving yarns, but differing from woven fabrics, in the strict sense of the term, by the special process to which they have been subjected; such are tubing for fire-hose and the like, and transmission and conveyer belts.

Then come special articles made of fabrics, followed by waxed fabrics or felts and by articles assimilated thereto or manufactured on similar lines.

After that come elastic fabrics and rubbered fabrics and felts, incandescent mantles and, as a last item, other articles used for technical purposes.

Item 562.

This item is devoted to cotton purified, washed and freed from grease, called absorbent cotton. It was first intended to give absorbent cotton a sub-item in the basic items for cotton and cotton waste. It was, however, considered that it would be better to place this special kind of cotton in an item by itself, so as to separate it from other cotton preparations, especially as, in many cases, it would be very difficult to determine whether absorbent cotton was made of new cotton, cotton waste, devilled cotton, or of linters.

In order to eliminate all these difficulties, a basic item was introduced for absorbent cotton, irrespective of the nature of the material of which it is made.

By absorbent cotton is, therefore, to be understood new cotton, cotton waste and devilled cotton, purified, washed and sufficiently freed from grease to make it absorbent; absorbent cotton is also generally bleached.

It should be noted that this item includes absorbent cotton in the mass, since absorbent cotton in the carded state comes under the next item, (b) 1.

Item 563.

This item includes wadding and articles of wadding manufactured from all kinds of textile fibres.

With regard to this item (which includes articles made of various textile materials inter-mixed), a proposition was put forward—as in the case of other very complicated, similar items of this chapter—purporting to introduce such subdivisions as appeared most practical in view of the general nature of the fibre of which the articles are composed, and adhering to the rule that, in the absence of provisions to the contrary, any article containing silk in whatever proportion is to be regarded as a silk article; any article not containing silk but containing wool in whatever proportion is to be regarded as a woollen article; any article not containing silk or wool but containing cotton in whatever proportion is to be regarded as a cotton article, and so on.

Consequently, the item has been subdivided into four sub-items: (a) wadding of silk or artificial silk or of artificial textile fibres; (b) wadding of cotton; (c) wadding of cellulose; and (d) wadding of other textile materials.

It was decided that by "wadding" should be understood assemblages of fibres in the form of laps or bands of even thickness and distribution of fibre, obtained by combing and pressing the textile materials, whether such fibres are in the raw state, or bleached, dyed, etc.

This item also includes wadding coated with glue on one or both sides, wadding pasted on paper, and articles such as strips, pads and similar products for listing or padding.

The item further includes wadding printed, even by a chemical or mechanical (dry) process, and also articles which have been subjected to processes of stitching necessary for adapting them to their intended use.

It is understood that wadding made of cellulose includes wadding printed with words, figures, etc., to be used for the packing of special articles, such as medicaments, scents, fruits, etc.

Sub-item (*b*) (cotton wadding) has been subdivided into two tertiary items : one for absorbent or aseptic wadding (cotton-wool) and the second for other kinds of cotton wadding.

It seemed necessary to make the same distinction for cellulose wadding, which is often used instead of cotton wadding, and is placed on the market in the same forms as the latter.

Finally, it may be noted that wadding impregnated with pharmaceutical or chemical products comes under item 292 (Chapter 28).

#### Item 564.

This item covers non-woven felts of all kinds—that is to say, an assemblage of fibres obtained by fulling and pressing and having the same appearance as woven stuffs.

This item also covers felts of all kinds, for all uses (felts for carpets, clothing, furnishing, footwear, filtering felts, etc.), even if strengthened by threads, networks of textile materials or metal threads, or stuck on cardboard, provided they are articles in the piece or simply cut into squares or rectangles.

The item has been subdivided into four classes, according to the fibres used in the manufacture of the felts. Sub-item (*a*) comprises felts which contain silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibres in any proportion.

This principle also applies to the felts coming under (*b*), (*c*) and (*d*)—that is to say, felts of wool or fine hair, coarse hair, cotton or other vegetable textile materials. Any countries wishing to do so may subdivide sub-item (*d*), separating cotton felts from those made of other textile fibres, on the understanding that "other vegetable textile materials" shall be taken to include felts made of peat, sponge waste, etc.

This item thus includes non-woven felts of all kinds that do not come under the subsequent items of this chapter as having been subjected to a special process or preparation for a specific purpose, or under the items of the previous chapters, such as embroidered felts, or in the following chapters, such as discs for hats (*plateaux*), hat cones and hat hoods or shapes, etc.

#### Item 565.

Articles of felt may be manufactured in different ways :

- (1) The felt may simply be cut into a piece to a particular shape ;
- (2) The different pieces may be cut and then glued or sewn together ;
- (3) The textile fibre may be felted direct in special shapes and, if necessary, the article can be completed by fastening the various pieces together with glue, thread, pieces of metal or wood, etc.

This item comprises the various kinds of articles of felt mentioned above, with the exception of those obtained by cutting the felt into pieces and sewing the various pieces together, as is done in the case of ready-made clothes made of fabric.

This item includes more particularly felt articles obtained by cutting the felt into a piece, otherwise than in square or rectangular shape, as, for instance, felt discs, glass or bottle mats, saddle-pad felt, saddlecloths, sleeving, cylinders, tubing or the like, felt filters and felt padding blocked into a single piece, etc.

Blocked felt limbs, such as hands, forearms, feet, are contained in item 924 (Chapter 77).

It is agreed that, where these articles come under this item (as not coming under the special items for felt articles contained in the other chapters), they may have accessories made of various materials, such as leather, wood, metal, paper, cardboard, rubber, etc.

#### Item 566.

This item includes all kinds of twine, cordage and cabling, whether plaited or not, with the exception of twine and small cord of paper, which come under item 550. It was deemed sufficient to provide three sub-items : (*a*) articles made of cotton ; (*b*) articles made of one or other of the more important textile fibres enumerated in Chapter 49 (hemp, flax, jute, abaca, agave, aloe, sisal and similar fibres) with the exception of coconut fibres, which come under sub-item (*c*), owing to their similarity to the articles belonging to the latter item ; (*c*) articles made of other vegetable fibres (coconut, rush, lime, alfa and other similar fibres) as well as animal fibres.

Each country may subdivide the third sub-item by separating twine, cordage and cabling made of animal products from the others ; by separating the latter according to the nature of the fibre ; by distinguishing twine from cordage and cabling ; and, finally, by distinguishing between plaited cordage and cabling and non-plaited cordage and cabling.

By twine are understood *polished* yarns, single, twisted or cabled, unbleached, bleached, or dyed. For the purpose of the manufacture of this twine, the fibres are damped, the threads being then soaked in a preparation with a basis of starch, smoothed and polished on the machine and finally dried and placed in hanks, balls or bobbins. The following are also regarded as twine: unpolished threads, twisted or cabled, with a diameter of more than 2 millimetres and clearly intended for packing, for the manufacture of nets, whip-lashes, fishing-lines, etc.

In the case of articles made of coconut fibre, twine only includes such articles as are composed of more than two threads, while those composed of two threads or less are to be regarded as yarns.

In respect to plaited articles, the present item should include only articles which are of the nature of cordage proper (cabled cordage) and are used for similar purposes.

Cordage composed of a core made of textile yarns, covered with plaited threads, whether made of another textile material or not (covered thread), belongs to the category of trimmings.

This item also includes the above articles tarred, greased, impregnated with graphite, also if reinforced with metal threads.

#### Item 567.

This item includes all kinds of nets the object or use of which is indicated in the heading itself, whereas nets for other purposes and those made of other than vegetable textile materials are to be classified in the items of the various chapters relating to trimmings.

Thus, for instance, nets for the hair, of whatever textile material made, are not included in this item, nor are nets made of silk, wool, hair or other animal products.

The item is divided into two sub-items, in order to separate nets of cotton, which are considerably more important than those made of other vegetable textile materials.

It is clear that further subdivisions of (b) will prove to be necessary according to the various fibres of which the nets may be composed. It was thought that the two sub-items proposed would be sufficient, especially as, in most tariffs, the duty applicable to nets of vegetable textile materials depends on the nature of the threads of which they are made.

Moreover, nets which include accessories made of fabrics, galloons, etc., of leather, cork, wood, metal and the like, as well as those which, for completing, required a simple process of stitching, will, of course, still be covered by this item.

Again, nets which have been immersed in a bath of vegetable or mineral substances to render them impervious to the action of air or water, and which have been coloured through the process, will naturally not be considered dyed.

#### Item 568.

This item includes all articles manufactured from the materials mentioned in item 566, in so far as they are not specified in other items by reason of their nature, use or purpose.

This item includes bridles, reins, halters, harness, hammocks, rope-ladders and knotted cords, rope sandal soles, furniture webbing and horse-girths and other saddlers', harness-makers' or similar wares, even with accessories made of leather, metal and the like, and even with any stitching work necessary to complete the article.

It was not considered expedient to propose subdivisions, either for the various articles or for the various kinds of fibres of which they are made.

#### Item 569.

This item comprises tubing of textile materials for fire-hose and the like, for which it was considered not superfluous to introduce a basic item, these articles differing considerably from other articles manufactured on the loom with warp and weft.

The tubing can be coated with oil, fatty substances or tar.

It likewise includes tubing which has been subjected to another preparation with the same object—that is to say, to render it watertight—as, for instance, tubing coated with rubber solution, chemical products or metal soaps.

The tubing fabric may be indiscriminately unbleached, dyed, or woven with coloured threads. Tubing strengthened either within or without by a spiral metal wire is not classified separately. The same applies to the metal accessories fixed at the end of the tubes to fasten them together.

#### Item 570.

It was intended to include under this item all transmission and conveyer belts—that is to say, strips woven or plaited, of various materials, which are used for the transmission of power or the transport of materials. As these are divided into two main classes—those chiefly

composed of animal fabrics and those made entirely of vegetable fabrics—a sub-item was provided for each of these two classes.

In order to avoid any disputes as to the classification of belts having the appearance of ribbons or webbing, it was decided that belts less than 3 millimetres thick would not be regarded as belts, and should be included among ribbons in the chapter dealing with the textile material of which they are composed, unless they appear under another special item—such, for instance, as webbing, which comes under item 568.

Belts included under this item may be unbleached, dyed, impregnated with oil or other fatty vegetable or mineral substances, tarred, varnished or externally coated with a substance having a base of minium, iron oxide, or siccative oil ; stitched with several rows of lengthwise—or only edgewise—stitching ; strengthened with skin, made of several thicknesses of fabric, made of tubular fabrics strengthened with metal threads or strips, or made of plaits or trimmings.

This item is not to include transmission and conveyer belts rubbered—that is to say, belts in the manufacture of which rubber plays a sufficiently important part for the belt to be regarded as of rubber—inasmuch as it is made of layers of rubber between several layers of fabric. This type of belt comes under item 374 (*a*) (Chapter 39).

Belts made of camel-hair or other animal textile materials include both belts mainly composed of these materials and those containing a lesser quantity of them.

Belts coming under (*b*) may be composed of the materials indicated, either pure or mixed.

This sub-item also includes artificial silk belts.

#### Item 571.

This item comprises, in its sub-items, three groups of special fabrics : (*a*) percaline, glazed or sized, etc., for bookbinding, cardboard-box making, sheath-making and similar uses ; (*b*) tracing or transparent cloths ; (*c*) canvas prepared for painting. These are fabrics in which the special preparation or process of manufacture is generally more important than the nature of the textile fabrics composing the fabric itself. Sub-item (*a*) comprises cotton or flax fabrics, or even artificial silk or artificial textile fibre fabrics which are unbleached, dyed, bleached, printed, thoroughly impregnated with dressing, with a plain, goffered, shagreened, etc. surface, used for covering bookbinding boards, cardboard wares, sheaths, etc.

Under (*b*) are comprised fabrics called “architects’ tracing-cloth”—that is to say, fine cotton or flax fabrics, so treated as to be more or less transparent.

Finally, (*c*) comprises canvas prepared for painting and painted canvas for theatre scenery, studio backgrounds and similar uses.

These are two types of fabric variously classified or assimilated in different tariffs, which it has been decided to place under one sub-item.

By “canvas prepared for painting” is understood fabrics generally of flax, hemp or cotton, covered with several coatings of a mixture of boiled and siccative linseed oil and of raw linseed oil, the latter being pure or mixed with other substances to give it body—as, for instance, zinc white, sulphate of lime, etc.

#### Item 572.

It was intended to include in this item fabrics and felts called “pegamoids” or artificial leathers—that is to say, fabrics covered on one or both sides with a coating having a basis of cellulose (nitrocellulose, etc.) mixed with castor oil or other oils, camphor and other substances dissolved in a mixture of alcohol or other solvents to render them plastic and to colour them.

Such fabrics treated with rubber come under item 577.

#### Item 573.

It was intended to include under this item fabrics of any textile material, rendered impermeable by impregnation or by a coating of an oily or fatty matter, known in the trade as waxed cloths or oiled cloths, not including the fabrics coming under items 572, 574 and 575.

In view of the fact that several countries treat waxed cloths and oiled cloths in the same manner, it was thought that it would suffice to place them under the same basic item, while separating coarse oiled cloths for packing, tarpaulins and the like mentioned in sub-item (*a*) from waxed or oiled fabrics of silk or artificial silk comprised in sub-item (*b*), and from the main class of waxed cloths proper comprised in sub-item (*c*).

By oiled cloths are understood more or less rough-surfaced fabrics steeped in an oily fatty substance—as, for instance, raw or boiled linseed oil and the like.

Waxed or oiled cloths made of silk or artificial silk, expressly mentioned in sub-item (*b*), are those known under the name of waxed taffetas, consisting of a sort of very thin, transparent and impermeable waxed cloth usually made of extremely fine silk fabric, both sides of which are covered with a thin transparent elastic coating either with a basis of oil, or formed of a solution of resin and camphor in a mixture of alcohol and ether.

By waxed cloths comprised under sub-item (*c*) are understood fabrics of which one or both sides are covered with a coating of pasty material having a basis of wax or paraffin, of siccative oils combined with glutinous substances (resin, tallow, etc.), with filling materials (baryta sulphate, china clay, talc, etc.) and with dyestuffs (lampblack, iron oxide, lithopone, zinc white, etc.).

This item also includes fabrics called "leather cloth"—that is to say, the above-mentioned fabrics covered with a coating of oxidising oil (preferably linseed-oil varnish) combined with organic dyestuffs and, in particular, fatty lacquers. Leather cloth treated with rubber comes under item 577.

This sub-item (*c*) includes waxed cloths of all kinds, comprising, therefore, cloths of one or more colours, also cloths printed or not in colours or designs or dry-stamped (goffered). Waxed cloths for furniture also belong to this class.

Fabrics rendered impermeable by immersion in a suitable bath so as to cause, by a special process, the formation on the fabric of insoluble compounds (such as resinous soaps, basic acetates of alumina, iron or copper) are neither to be included amongst waxed cloths nor among oiled cloths or other fabrics covered by the following items, but should be classified as fabrics according to the quality and the textile material of which they are composed. These fabrics sometimes remain coloured as a result of immersion in a bath, but this is not in itself to be regarded as constituting a process of dyeing.

#### Item 574.

This item consists of two sub-items; the first includes linoleum and lincrusta, well known articles characterised by a coating of paste made of a mixture of powdered cork with oxidised linseed oil, resins, powdered wood, zinc oxide, lithopone and with various other dyes, the coating being applied to fabrics of all kinds (particularly of jute or cotton) or to felt, paper, millboard, etc.; the second includes articles similar to linoleum and having the same purpose.

Sub-item (*a*) comprises linoleum and lincrusta of all kinds and qualities, with a plain or variously coloured paste, printed and unprinted, with flat or relieved surfaces, in rolls, cut lengths or stamped out tiles, with or without a backing of jute, cotton, paper or millboard and used to cover floors, furniture and walls.

By "articles similar to linoleum" (sub-item (*b*)) are understood the products which are imitations of real linoleum and are used for the same purposes but which have no layer of linoleum mixture, the colouring or printing being laid directly on the backing. Such articles are of two kinds: *floor cloth*, which is made by applying the painting or printing on a fabric or felt or other textile materials, with or without a preliminary layer of, e.g., oil and chalk, and *felt base*, which is made by applying the painting or printing in a similar way on paper or millboard, which may be impregnated with bituminous oil.

#### Item 575.

This item includes fabrics and felts known by the name of tarred cloths, produced by impregnating or covering felts or cloths, generally made of hemp or jute, with tar previously freed from volatile substances, and employed to protect goods, to cover sheds and roofs, as packing material to protect goods from damp and for other similar purposes.

It was decided that articles of this kind, whether stuck on paper or not, which are not in the piece, but cut out in a special shape for particular purposes, were to be classified under this item.

#### Item 576.

This item comprises elastic fabrics, ribbons and trimmings in the piece, and all not made up articles of textile material manufactured in combination with elastic rubber threads. It does not include, therefore, articles of hosiery (other than fabrics and ribbons in the piece) and articles coming under item 593 (Chapter 52): "Corsets, Corset-belts, Bust-bodices, Braces, Suspenders and Similar Articles".

The item was subdivided on the basis of the textile material used in the composition of the elastic fabrics—viz., (*a*) of silk; (*b*) of artificial silk or artificial textile fibres; (*c*) of wool and (*d*) of other textile materials.

Elastic articles made of a mixture of silk in any proportion are to be classified under (*a*), and the same applies to articles mixed with artificial silk or artificial textile fibres, wool or other textile materials, which are to come under (*b*), (*c*) and (*d*) respectively. It is also

clear that articles which are unbleached, bleached, dyed and printed, etc., are included in this item. On the other hand, rubber thread covered with textile thread is not so included, being classified under item 372(b), 1 (Chapter 39).

#### Item 577.

This item includes all fabrics and felts impregnated, covered or coated with rubber or gutta-percha, including those stuck together by an intermediate layer of rubber and not mentioned in the items of Chapter 39. This item thus includes rubbered fabrics and felts, which are generally used for the manufacture of clothing and similar articles, in the same way as are non-rubbered fabrics. It also includes rubbered fabrics or ribbons used for insulation purposes in the electrical industry.

It includes rubbered fabrics and felts, to whatever finishing process they have been subjected, and consequently those having a surface unbleached, bleached, dyed, printed in colour, with designs, or dry-stamped (goffered).

This item is divided into three sub-items according to the textile material used in the manufacture of the fabrics and felts.

Sub-item (a) is reserved for fabrics and felts containing silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibres in any proportion.

Sub-item (b) comprises fabrics and felts containing wool, even in very small quantities, while (c) comprises all other rubbered felts and fabrics.

\* \* \*

Item 577 completes the list of fabrics and other special articles which, on account of their importance, were allotted basic items.

For the other technical articles of textile materials to be included in this chapter, the next two basic items were regarded as sufficient.

#### Item 578.

It was intended to include under this item all incandescent mantles, whether or not immersed in a solution of salts of thorium, cerium, zirconium, etc., or annealed and treated with collodion.

This item includes mantles for gas-burners and for paraffin-gas and spirit lamps and for similar purposes.

This item is divided into two groups : (a) comprises mantles not impregnated, in tubular bands, whether cut or not, while (b) comprises mantles impregnated or prepared, also annealed.

Mantles provided with supports are also classified here.

#### Item 579.

This item comprises all other technical articles of textile materials, not elsewhere specified, or included.

It was thought desirable expressly to enumerate in three sub-items certain articles which are very variously classified in the different Customs tariffs.

Sub-item (a) comprises felts and felted fabrics stuck on rubber, on fabrics, whether rubbered or not, or on leather, for the manufacture of card fillets or for all other technical uses.

These articles are well known and easy to identify, so that special explanations can be dispensed with, it being intended to include in this item all varieties of fabrics used as card-clothing, and also similar fabrics used for all other technical purposes. It was not intended, however, to depart from the principle, several times enunciated, of not classifying an article according to its purpose ; in this case, the purpose plays only a secondary part in the classification, which is determined by the specific characteristics of the articles.

Sub-item (b) is devoted to straining-cloths (*étreindelles*) and coarse fabrics for oil refineries and similar purposes, and has been further subdivided into two classes : the first, for such articles composed in any proportion of animal textile materials, and the second, for those composed of vegetable textile materials.

Sub-item (b) comprises all special fabrics : thick, heavy, of wool, of camel-hair, of goat-hair, of horse-hair, of human hair or of vegetable textile materials, pure or mixed, employed for the pressing of tallow and fatty materials for the extraction of oils and for other similar uses in sugar refineries, the chemical industry, etc. Sub-item (b) also includes, under 2, articles of artificial silk or of artificial textile fibres.

This item includes both piece goods and fabrics which have been cut out or manufactured in special shapes—in discs, in squares with rounded corners, etc., also stitched or hemmed at the edges, or strengthened by metal threads or rods, and also straining-cloths made of rectangular pieces of fabric sewn together.

Sub-item (c) comprises lamp and candle wicks made of threads of cotton or other textile materials, whether woven in tape-form, on a cloth loom or hosiery loom, or plaited, tubular, round or flat, or made of unbleached thread or of bleached or coloured thread.

This sub-item also includes large tubular or flat wicks for stoves burning spirit, paraffin, petrol, benzine or other mineral oils. Cotton wicks containing a few threads of silk or of silk materials are deemed to be made of cotton. Wicks consisting of single or twisted threads are not to be included here, but classified as threads according to their quality and to the textile material of which they are composed.

Finally, sub-item (d) includes all the other technical articles of textile materials not elsewhere specified or included. It may, in the various countries, be subdivided according to the special interests of each, so as to distinguish articles to be subjected to special Customs treatment.

This sub-item includes healds of textile materials for weaving-loom, pads for grease-boxes, lubricating-rags, braids for spindles, machine parts almost entirely composed of fabrics, pickers of fabric, pads and wheels for polishing-machines, etc.

---

## CHAPTER 51.

### HOSIERY.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter comprises articles of hosiery—that is to say, fabrics in the piece and finished articles (gloves, stockings, etc.) which are not manufactured, like ordinary fabrics, with warp threads and weft threads, but are generally produced by means of a thread which, running from end to end of the material, does not follow a straight line but a sinuous line parallel to the thread of the previous length; the lower waves of that thread being interlaced with the upper waves of the previous thread and the two waves thus forming a knot, called net-stitch.

This kind of material, which is characterised by its elasticity, can be made by hand or by machine. In the former case, two or more straight needles are used, which taper and are rounded at the ends (knitting needles), or a single needle is used, which tapers at the end and is curved in a hook (crochet needle). Under hosiery are also included articles known as warp knitted fabrics with stitches consisting of several threads working longitudinally and inter-knitting on either side (milanese, etc.).

In the latter case, hosiery looms are used, in which the principal working parts are specially shaped needles, ending in a rigid or jointed hook. These needles, by passing the thread through the looped waves of the thread of the preceding length, join it to the latter thread by means of knots which, as already observed, are called net-stitches.

Netted fabrics may be made in flat or tubular pieces, either by hand or by machine, by means of ordinary (rectilinear) looms (tricot in flat strips) or circular looms (tubular tricot).

Ready-made articles can be produced with these tricots in the piece, by cutting out the tricot into pieces of a special shape adapted to the various parts required to make up the article, and then joining the pieces together.

Made-up articles can also be produced by manufacturing on the knitting-loom or making by hand the various parts of the article in the shape they would have been given if the fabric had been cut out in the piece.

This can be done in the case of hosiery, the number of net-stitches being, for each length of thread or row of material, increased or decreased in relation to the previous row, thus increasing or decreasing the width of the material and so giving it the desired shape.

This method of obtaining pieces of a specific shape, intended, when assembled, to form the article, gives the latter the name of "article shaped (made up) by hand or on the loom".

It is clearly also possible to produce, either by hand or by machine, articles formed of a single piece, which are thus entirely finished or only require a very simple process of sewing, consisting in joining up the ends, as in the case of certain kinds of stockings, certain makes of gloves, etc.

This chapter thus includes both knitted fabrics in the piece (flat and tubular strips) and articles ready for use, such as gloves, stockings, socks, underwear, ready-made garments, shawls, scarves, caps, berets, bonnets, ties and other similar articles.

The following, however, are not included in this chapter: wicks of hosiery (item 579—Chapter 50); travelling-bags, market bags, hand-bags and sheathmakers' wares made of hosiery (item 596—Chapter 52), and caps, bonnets and berets of fulled hosiery (item 616—Chapter 55).

Nor are articles made by a braid-making machine included—that is to say, articles the ground weave of which is made exclusively by means of "hooks" (without lateral weave of the meshes) in which pattern threads are introduced as wefts—these articles being classified as trimmings.



On the other hand, the item includes articles of elastic or rubbered hosiery, with the exception of elastic fabrics and ribbons (item 576—Chapter 50) and articles of hosiery coming under item 593—Chapter 52 (corsets, corset-belts, etc.).

It also includes articles of hosiery sewn or made-up, and hosiery fabrics woven in a particular shape or cut out for a particular purpose in other than square or rectangular shape, which are to be classified with the articles of which they form a part.

In establishing the nomenclature for hosiery articles, there were two principles which could be followed :

(1) To take as a basis for the items the kind of article—that is to say, fabrics, gloves, stockings, underwear and other articles not specified—and divide these items according to the nature of the textile materials of which they are composed ; or

(2) To take as basis for the items the nature of the textile fibres composing the articles of hosiery and subdivide these groups according to the articles.

For various reasons, and especially with the view to complying with the desires expressed by the hosiery manufacturers' associations, the latter system was chosen, as, in order to adopt it, all that is necessary is to set up four basic items corresponding to the principal groups formed by the different textile fibres used in the manufacture of hosiery—viz. :

- (1) Silk hosiery ;
- (2) Hosiery of artificial silk or artificial textile fibres ;
- (3) Woollen hosiery ;
- (4) Hosiery of vegetable textile materials.

Naturally, each of these groups includes hosiery manufactured from the textile material belonging to the group, pure or mixed with other textile materials.

For the classification of hosiery composed of two or more textile materials, rules have been drawn up, and these are set out in No. 4 of the general notes at the head of Section XI.

Lastly, hosiery of metal threads or yarns should be classified under item 492 (Chapter 46), according to the same rules as those governing the classification of fabrics of metal threads and yarns.

#### Item 580.

Subject to the exceptions provided for, this item comprises all hosiery articles manufactured of pure or mixed silk.

The item has been divided into two sub-items : (a) hosiery of pure silk ; and (b) hosiery of mixed silk.

Sub-item (b) includes hosiery articles containing more than 8% (in weight) of silk or in all more than 8% (in weight) of silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibres.

Silk also includes schappe and floss-silk waste.

Each of the main categories of hosiery is divided into five tertiary items : (1) hosiery fabrics in the piece ; (2) gloves ; (3) stockings and socks ; (4) underwear ; and (5) articles not specified.

It was not considered necessary for purposes of an international Customs nomenclature to introduce other sub-items.

Hosiery fabrics in the piece, (a) (1), also include tubular fabrics, double fabrics, even if joined together with rubber, and rubbered hosiery fabrics.

Any countries which desire to do so may subdivide the fabrics into plain netted fabrics (which can be unravelled) and complex netted fabrics (which cannot be unravelled) and further separating fabrics with stripes running lengthwise or crosswise, with effects obtained either by threads of several colours, stitches or broché work or by the use of additional threads, openwork patterns, embroidery, etc.

Tertiary item (a) (2) "Gloves" comprises gloves cut out and gloves proportioned by hand or on the loom, whether or not containing ornamentation, such as embroidery, trimmings, braid, lace, printing, pyrographically produced patterns, patterns formed by openwork, or whether being or not composed of fabrics which themselves constitute ornaments, as is the case of hosiery in the piece.

In any case, in classifying gloves, no account should be taken of stripes on the back, called forkets, produced by sewing or by embroidery with a plain chain-stitch.

Tertiary item (a) (3) comprises stockings and socks, whether manufactured on a round loom "without sewing" or made by hand or by machine, by decreasing or increasing the number of stitches—that is to say, "proportioned".

This tertiary item includes stockings and socks which contain ornaments such as those mentioned in the case of fabrics in the piece, embroideries called "clocks", openwork known as "grisottes", and *appliqué* ribbons, lace, trimmings, and the like.

Tertiary item (a) (4) relates to underwear or whether manufactured by cutting out the various pieces from a hosiery fabric and then assembling them, or manufactured by hand or by machine in a single piece by increasing or decreasing the number of stitches

(proportioned articles) or, finally, manufactured from pieces woven by hand or by machine in a special shape, these various pieces being then assembled.

These articles may be ornamented, the ornaments either being executed on the fabrics in the piece or on the pieces of which the articles are composed or being produced after manufacture on the articles themselves; these are the ornaments mentioned in the case of fabrics in the piece, gloves, and stockings or socks.

By underwear is to be understood, *inter alia*, shirts (or chemises), camisoles, drawers, vests, petticoats, combinations; night-caps and bathing costumes are assimilated to underwear.

Tertiary item (a) (5) comprises all other hosiery articles which do not come under the four preceding tertiary items.

It includes, in particular, clothing for men, women and children, shawls, scarves, ties, curtains, furniture trimmings, etc.

For these articles, see the observations of the preceding tertiary item, both as regards the way in which they are manufactured and the ornamentation which they may have.

As regards all hosiery articles, it should also be noted that they may be unbleached, bleached, dyed, made of threads of different colours, printed, plain, figured, broché, embroidered, trimmed, ornamented, sewn, mixed with metal thread or yarn, provided that they do not come under item 492 (Chapter 46).

Subject to the exceptions provided for the classification of underwear and made-up articles of hosiery, the rules laid down for the classification of made-up articles of fabric coming under Chapter 52 should be followed.

Sub-item (b) has exactly the same tertiary items as sub-item (a); consequently, the remarks on sub-item (a) apply in their entirety to sub-item (b).

#### Item 581.

This item comprises the same articles as item 580, provided that they are composed of hosiery of artificial silk or artificial textile fibres, pure or mixed.

Sub-item (a) comprises articles of artificial silk or artificial textile fibres, pure or inter-mixed, while sub-item (b) comprises articles containing more than 20% (in weight) of artificial silk or artificial textile fibres, without admixture of silk, schappe or floss-silk waste.

The remarks on the articles coming under item 580 also apply to this item.

#### Item 582.

This item comprises hosiery articles contained in the previous items, composed of wool, pure or mixed.

Hosiery of fine hair must, of course, be regarded as woollen hosiery.

This item is subdivided, like the previous ones, into two classes, according to whether the hosiery is made of pure wool or mixed wool, the latter term covering articles containing at least 10% (in weight) of wool or fine hair, including those also containing up to 8% (in weight) of silk or in all up to 8% (in weight) of silk, artificial silk or artificial textile fibres, as well as those containing up to 20% (in weight) of artificial silk or artificial textile fibres, without admixture of silk.

For the articles coming under this item, see the remarks on the preceding items.

#### Item 583.

This item comprises all the hosiery articles mentioned in items 580 to 582, when they are made of cotton or other vegetable textile materials. It also includes pure or mixed paper yarn hosiery.

It was not thought necessary to separate articles of pure cotton, flax, ramie, hemp, etc., from those which are mixed with other vegetable textile fibres.

This item is also intended to comprise hosiery composed of vegetable textile materials mixed with silk (floss silk and floss-silk waste), artificial silk, artificial textile fibres and wool in such proportions as, while inferior to those indicated in 4 of the general notes relating to Section XI, do not permit of the articles in question being regarded as hosiery of mixed silk, mixed artificial silk and mixed wool, coming under items 580(b), 581(b) and 582(b).

As regards the hosiery articles composed of vegetable textile fibres mixed with the said animal textile materials, any countries which require to do so may introduce special sub-items, and a distinction can be made between fabrics in the piece, gloves, stockings and socks, underwear and other hosiery articles of cotton, from the same articles made of other vegetable textiles.

The item is subdivided into five sub-items, lettered (a) to (e), corresponding to the tertiary items 1 to 5 of the previous items.

The remarks on similar articles coming under items 580 to 582 apply also to fabrics of hosiery in the piece, gloves, stockings and socks, underwear and other hosiery articles, of cotton, and of the other vegetable textile fibres.

CHAPTER 52.

CLOTHING, UNDERWEAR AND MADE-UP ARTICLES  
OF ALL KINDS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

If there is any chapter of Section XI that involves consideration, in all its aspects, of the problem of classifying goods made of different materials, it surely is the chapter relating to clothing, underwear and made-up articles of all kinds.

Almost every Customs tariff has adopted, for the classification of made-up articles, the principle of taking as a basis the most highly taxed of the textile products of which the made-up article is composed. It was necessary to reject *a priori* this principle and, accordingly, to choose a system of items and sub-items under which it would be equally possible to have *ad valorem* and specific duties, apart from any surtax coefficients that might be imposed on the fabrics used in the manufacture of the made-up article, in order to tax the process of converting the fabrics into the made-up article.

It is considered that a solution was found in grouping made-up articles into well-defined classes quite distinct from one another and then subdividing these classes according to the textile material of the fabric wholly or chiefly composing the articles included in them.

As explained in 5 and 7 of the general notes to Section XI, the articles contained in this chapter are to be regarded as made of fabric of silk or artificial silk, of wool, of cotton, or of flax or other vegetable textile materials, when they are manufactured from a fabric which, according to the rules laid down for their classification, is to be included in the chapter on silk, wool, cotton or flax or other textile materials, as the case may be. The same sub-item includes clothing, etc. of pure or mixed fabrics (see, however, notes on items 586 and 593 for made-up articles of rubbered fabrics mixed with materials of silk or wool, and corsets, etc. of mixed silk materials). The classification of clothing and other made-up articles consisting of fabrics, felts or stuffs of different composition (for instance, an article composed of silk fabric and woollen fabric) is determined by the element (fabric) specially characterising the articles. Linings, ribbons, piping, buttons, labels, tacking thread and all other trimmings which are only an accessory to the garments are always excepted.

Subject to the exceptions specially provided for, the articles contained in the present chapter may be wholly or partly made up—*i.e.*, hemmed, pierced (pinked), whipstitched, bound or otherwise sewn by hand or by machine—and may be composed of fabrics of all kinds, including embroideries, tulle, lace, velvet, felt, rubbered or elastic fabrics, oil cloth and other special fabrics.

Subject to the same reservation, this chapter further includes articles made of fabrics cut out and then put together by means of basting, pasting or by fasteners.

Similarly, square or oblong shaped articles with sewn or knotted fringes whether added-on or not, are also regarded as ready-made.

Fabrics of all kinds simply cut out in other than square or oblong form pieces for a particular purpose should be classed in the item relating to the finished articles which they are intended to compose, when such purpose is obvious; if not, these cut-out fabrics are classified under the item of sewn or made-up articles not elsewhere specified or included.

Finally, trimmings simply affixed provisionally on made-up articles are to be considered as not belonging to those articles and consequently follow their own classification.

**Item 584.**

This item comprises men's clothing. It was considered sufficient to subdivide this item into three sub-items—the first, for outer clothing of silk fabrics (pure or mixed); the second, for outer clothing composed of fabrics of wool or fine hair (or horsehair) (pure or mixed); and the third, for outer clothing of fabrics of other textile materials (pure or mixed).

This item includes outer garments and various articles of clothing taken separately, such as jackets, blouses, waistcoats, trousers, greatcoats, overcoats, etc. It also includes dressing-gowns and indoor jackets.

Men's clothing includes boys' clothing, clerical garments, military uniforms, etc.

In the case of clothing composed of two or more articles (jacket, waistcoat, trousers), each of the articles is to be considered separately for the purpose of classification. This also applies to women's clothing.

**Item 585.**

This item, which comprises women's clothing, includes girls' clothing and baby clothing, when the latter is difficult to classify.

It comprises outer garments and, like the previous item, parts of outer garments such as blouses, skirts, etc., and also overcoats, cloaks, jackets, dressing-gowns and indoor garments, etc.

It was thought necessary to introduce five sub-items, in view of the great variety of fabrics employed in the manufacture of women's clothing. Clothing made of silk fabrics were separated from clothing made of fabrics of artificial silk or artificial textile fibres, and a special sub-item was introduced for clothing made of fabrics of metal thread or yarn mentioned in item 492 (Chapter 46).

**Item 586.**

This item comprises outer clothing and underwear of rubbered, oiled and similar fabrics or felts mentioned in items 572, 573 and 577 (Chapter 50).

These constitute waterproof outer clothing and underwear.

It was not considered necessary to make any distinction between such articles intended for women and those intended for men or children, but in sub-item (*a*) the said articles of rubbered or oiled fabrics are separated from articles made of waxed cloths covered with a coating having a base of oil or of cellulose derivatives, which come under sub-item (*b*).

In view of the great difference in value between made-up articles of rubbered fabrics made of silk materials and made-up articles of rubbered fabrics of wool and other textile materials, sub-item (*a*) has been divided into three tertiary items.

Outer clothing, etc., rubbered, of silk materials or wool, mixed, referred to in sub-items (*a*) 1 and (*a*) 2, remain under those headings irrespective of the proportion of silk materials or wool in the mixture.

**Items 587 and 588.**

These items comprise underwear for men (587) and for women (588). By underwear is to be understood under-garments as opposed to outer garments, and in particular shirts (or chemises), shirt fronts, collars and cuffs, drawers, camisoles, brassières, bibs, swaddling cloths, vests, nightcaps, petticoats, knickers, combinations, pyjamas, corset covers, sanitary towels, bathing costumes, bathing wraps made of fabrics (tulle, lace, etc.), unbleached, bleached, coloured, dyed, printed, plain, figured, broché or embroidered, also trimmed with ribbons, pipings, passementerie, lace, tulle, etc.

By underwear for men is to be understood linen used for under-garments for men and boys, even if it may occasionally be worn by women, as in the case of collars.

By underwear for women is to be understood under-garments for women and girls, and also baby clothing (including layettes), which may be worn by either sex.

Underwear made of fabric also comprises underwear made of fabric glued on paper or of fabric covered with celluloid (shirt fronts, collars, cuffs, etc.).

Each of these two items has been subdivided into four sub-items, according to whether the underwear is made (*a*) of silk fabrics, pure or mixed; (*b*) of fabrics of artificial silk or artificial textile fibres, pure or mixed; (*c*) of fabrics of wool, pure or mixed; (*d*) of fabrics of vegetable textile materials, pure or mixed.

**Item 589.**

This item, which comprises table linen, bed linen and toilet linen, also includes kitchen linen and house linen, but not articles of the nature of underwear or garments for personal wear.

It covers: sheets, pillow-cases, table-cloths and napkins, including afternoon tea (coffee) cloths and napkins, dusters, bedspreads and dressing-table covers (subject to the exceptions provided), etc.

It includes bleached linen as well as linen made of fabric unbleached, dyed, coloured, printed, goffered, plain, figured or broché, also linen trimmed with lace, tulle, pipings, ribbons, passementerie, furnished with fringes whether separately added on or not, etc.

The item has been subdivided into four sub-items, based on the textile material composing the fabric of which the linen is made. Owing to the importance of cotton, flax and hemp in the composition of table linen, a special sub-item—viz., (*b*)—has been introduced for linen of cotton; another—viz., (*c*)—for linen of flax or hemp, pure or mixed with cotton. Sub-item (*a*) relates to linen of pure or mixed silk or artificial silk materials; and the last sub-item (*d*) comprises linen composed of fabrics of other textile materials. The question has arisen whether special subdivisions should be included here for articles with a simple *hem*. The decision has, however, been left to the discretion of the various Governments.

**Item 590.**

It was decided to place handkerchiefs in a basic item. These are very simple articles, generally made of a fabric cut in a square shape with a seam along the edge or with a simple hem, or even hem-stitched. They may be of unbleached, bleached, dyed, printed, plain, figured or embroidered fabrics.

This item is subdivided into four sub-items based on the textile material of which the fabric forming the handkerchiefs is composed.

**Item 591.**

It was thought expedient to group together in a special item shawls, scarves, kerchiefs and neckerchiefs and also mufflers and neck-wraps. These articles are of great importance both as a part of the wearing apparel and also as a protection against cold in the same way as cloaks, greatcoats and fur coats (pelisses).

By a shawl is to be understood a piece of fabric, generally large, which is worn on the shoulders and often has fringes which are either separately added on or obtained with the threads of the fabric. By a scarf is understood a band of cloth worn on the shoulders or round the waist. Like shawls, scarves may have fringes either obtained with the threads of the fabric or separately added on.

As regards woollen shawls, this item also includes travelling shawls weighing not more than 400 grammes per square metre if they are sewn or deemed to be sewn. Unsewn shawls, whether cut to measure or not, are to be classed as woollen fabrics according to their kind. Woollen shawls weighing over 400 grammes per square metre come under item 509 (Chapter 47).

It is immaterial whether the component fabric of all such articles is unbleached, bleached, dyed, coloured, printed, plain, figured, broché or embroidered.

This item is divided into four sub-items based on the textile material forming the fabric of which these articles are made.

**Item 592.**

This item refers to neckties of every shape and quality except, of course, those of hosiery.

It comprises neckties properly so called—*i.e.*, those in which the knot has to be tied and those already knotted (made-up neckties), both for men and women, and ties to be worn with military uniform. There is, of course, no distinction based on the quality of the fabric or the process to which the articles have been subjected.

This item has been subdivided into three sub-items, in order to separate neckties of silk, pure or mixed (*a*), and those of artificial silk or artificial textile fibres, pure or mixed (*b*), from neckties of other textile materials (*c*).

**Item 593.**

This item comprises articles which, though of varying shape, are used for the common purpose of holding certain parts of the human body in place or of holding up or attaching to the body special articles of apparel.

This group of articles is characterised by the fact that they very often contain parts made of elastic fabric or hosiery, or are almost entirely made of these special fabrics or elastic hosiery.

This item covers :

(*a*) Corsets, corset-belts, bust-bodices, abdominal belts, buskless corsets for women, girls and children, suspensory bandages, stockings, socks and leggings for varicose veins, etc.

(*b*) Braces, garters, suspenders, hygienic belts, armlets, belts of elastic fabric or hosiery, suspender belts, etc.

Articles of the category in question come under this item even if embroidered, trimmed with ribbons, passementeries, tulle or lace, reinforced with hide, also with accessories of metal, rubber, bone, horn, etc.

The two sub-items have been divided into tertiary items based on the textile materials of which these articles are usually made.

The corsets, corset-belts, etc., and braces, suspenders, etc., of mixed silk materials in sub-items (*a*), 1 and 2, and (*b*), 1, remain under those headings irrespective of the proportion of silk in the mixture.

**Item 594.**

It was considered essential to introduce a basic item for packing bags or sacks.

This item comprises all packing bags or sacks, irrespective of their size and shape, and includes bags or sacks which are parallelepiped in shape, with a square or rectangular base.

The essential characteristic of a packing bag or sack is that, before being filled, it is in itself a receptacle. Thus packing-cloths used for wrapping or covering goods cannot be regarded as bags, even if their edges are joined together with coarse stitching at the corners and opening.

The classification of bags will not be affected by the presence of ribbons and other accessories of textile materials, even if different from that of which the bag is composed, and of leather, metal, etc. accessories, which are sewn on or fastened in any other way, in order to reinforce the hems or for some similar purpose.

Nor should account be taken, in classifying a bag, of the fact that it is lined or reinforced with paper, or tarred or lined with waterproof fabric, or that the unbleached fabric of which it is made bears coloured stripes either as a distinguishing mark or for some other purpose, even if such stripes are made of textile materials different from the one composing the bag.

The item is divided into three sub-items : (a) bags or sacks of jute fabrics ; (b) bags or sacks of cotton fabrics ; and (c) other bags or sacks.

#### Item 595.

This item comprises tilts, awnings and ships' sails and the like.

It was thought well to reserve a basic item for these articles, as, if they were placed with the articles comprised in the subsequent items, they would be confused with made-up articles of quite a different character.

By tilts are understood fabrics cut to measure and joined together at the edges by stitching in order to form covers for protecting goods and objects of all kinds against the weather, more particularly such as are loaded on open wagons, lorries or carts. Tilts are usually made of thick fabrics of cotton, hemp or jute, rendered waterproof by means of a solution of rubber metallic or insoluble soaps, tar, asphalt, animal or mineral fats, heavy mineral oils, chemicals (copper hydrate), etc. These tilts have hems and are fitted with eyes, hooks, twine, etc., to fasten them to the vehicle.

Besides tilts, awnings and ships' sails, this item comprises hammocks made of fabric, craft made of fabric, rescue sheets for use in case of fire, knapsacks, umbrella-shaped awnings, shop-blinds, outside window-blinds, in so far as these articles consist of the same fabrics as tilts, awnings and ships' sails, and are so made that, even without being rendered waterproof by means of the materials mentioned above, water cannot easily penetrate them owing to the actual texture of the fabric or its thickness and the nature of the fibre employed.

#### Item 596.

It was considered advisable to group under this item a number of articles which, in the various existing tariffs, are included under most dissimilar items.

These are travelling-bags, market-bags, handbags, cases and other sheathmakers' wares, made of any kind of fabrics or of felt or hosiery.

The item comprises rucksacks, haversacks, so-called alms-bags, laundry-bags, sheaths and cases for arms, cartridge-bags, umbrella-cases and, in general, articles of a similar kind to those enumerated in the item, provided that they are flexible, this quality being due to the fact that they are made of fabric, felt or hosiery, without any stiff framework made of esparto, thin strips of wood, etc.

Articles included under this item may also have accessories, fastenings, clasps, buckles, hinges or handles, rigid or otherwise, of hide, metal, bone, horn, plastic materials, wood and the like, without the classification being affected thereby.

The same applies to simple fittings or accessories of precious metals, countries so desiring being at liberty to insert tertiary items with a view to assessing these articles separately.

The item is divided into three sub-items : (a) for fine articles—that is to say, articles of pure or mixed silk materials, or manufactured of fabrics of metal thread or yarn coming under item 492 (Chapter 46) ; (b) for articles composed of special fabrics or felts coming under items 571 to 573 and 575 to 577 ; and (c) for all other similar articles.

#### Item 597.

This item comprises sewn or made-up articles of fabric, felt or stuff, not elsewhere specified or included, and thus constitutes the collective item necessary to complete the nomenclature of the chapter.

This item, of course, includes all made-up articles of felt and fabric of all kinds, other than hosiery, which do not appear in special items or in the previous items of the present chapter, and which are to be regarded as sewn or made up.

Thus, for instance, woollen blankets or coverings, simply hemmed or with a ribbon border, should not be included under this item, having been already placed under item 509 ; it does, however, include woollen blankets or coverings which, being sewn in a different way, are real made-up articles.

For this item, which covers numerous articles, it was thought advisable to introduce seven sub-items, three of which are allotted to articles composed of fabrics coming under groups A, B and C of Chapter 46, each of the other sub-items being allotted to articles made of the fabrics referred to in the corresponding chapters—47, 48, 49 and 50.

The item includes in particular the following articles : coverlets ; down-quilts ; anti-macassars ; friction pads ; dress-shields ; mattresses ; cushions ; blinds and vitrage curtains of muslin, etamine, tulle and lace ; flags, banners, standards and fanions ; bandoliers ; sewn bandages for dressings ; cockades ; pincushions ; hat and cap linings ; gaiters or spats ; saddle-covers ; saddle-cloths ; leggings ; portières and house curtains ; chasubles, copes, stoles and other sacerdotal ornaments ; tidies ; handkerchief sachets ; purses ; newspaper racks ; glove sachets ; brush stands ; comfit boxes (bonbonnières) ; soles ; hatbands ; lamp shades ; horse camails and caparisons ; hat crapes ; lamp mats ; keyboard, furniture, piano and like covers ; etc.

The following are not to be regarded as sewn and therefore not to be classified in this item : fabrics in the piece (ribbons, lace, tulle, embroidery) formed of two or more pieces of fabric of the same quality sewn together at the ends so as to form a longer piece.

Nor are to be regarded as sewn fabrics in the piece, one or both ends of which are folded over and sewn, or simply whipstitch hemmed, or reinforced with strips of fabric of another kind attached by sewing.

The same applies to fabrics produced by the lengthwise partition or cutting of pieces of greater width having only one selvedge or no selvedge at all, and the opposite edge or the edges of which, whether folded over or not, have been provisionally or roughly seamed in order to prevent the unravelling of the fabric.

\* \* \*

In the explanations of the items of the present chapter, the commonest cases of classification have merely been examined. The examination of less important or less usual cases has been purposely avoided, these necessarily requiring to be ruled by special provisions of the Repertorio or General Index or by assigning the articles of doubtful classification to the items apparently most suitable in view of the purpose and nature of the articles in question.

---

## CHAPTER 53.

### RAGS AND SCRAPS OF TEXTILE MATERIALS.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

If all the recommendations made regarding the nomenclature of this chapter had been adopted, the chapter would have contained many more items and sub-items than the two items proposed.

In the case of cotton scraps alone, nine sub-items and fifty-five tertiary items were proposed !

For the sake of simplicity, it was considered enough for the purposes of an international nomenclature to create only two basic items : one for *new waste* of fabrics, felt and hosiery, and the other for every kind of scraps from *worn articles*, also for articles of textile material which are so *worn* as to be unfit for the purpose for which they were made and to be only or mainly suitable for unravelling, paper-making, machine-greasing and other similar purposes.

#### Item 598.

This item comprises new waste of fabrics, felts and hosiery, produced at the time of the manufacture of made-up and other wares composed of these articles (including, for example, tailors' clippings and selvedges), the small size of such waste precluding its being used as the fabrics from which it originally came.

The value of this new waste fully justifies the insertion of a basic item separate from rags and scraps

#### Item 599.

This item comprises all materials derived from textile articles which are adapted for nothing except unravelling, paper-making, etc. It includes, in particular, rags and scraps properly speaking—whether of flax, hemp, wool, silk, cotton, etc.—derived either from old

linen articles (rags) or from old fabrics ; old rope and cordage, tarred or not, including the tow derived therefrom ; old worn-out nets ; packing material of fabric unfit for use ; rags for dressings and lint in threads (old unravelled linen), etc.

\* \* \*

The above-mentioned two items do not include pieces of stuff, whether used or not, which can still be employed for the manufacture of certain articles.

It was originally intended to subdivide the two items in such a manner as to distinguish between scraps and rags of vegetable, animal or mixed origin, but it was decided to leave each country to introduce any sub-items which it might find necessary.

---



Section XII.

FOOTWEAR, HATS, UMBRELLAS AND PARASOLS ;  
ARTICLES OF FASHION.

	Page
Chapter 54.—Footwear . . . . .	193
"    55.—Hats and Caps . . . . .	195
"    56.—Umbrellas, Parasols, Walking-sticks . . . . .	199
"    57.—Prepared Ornamental Feathers and Articles made of Feathers ; Artificial Flowers ; Articles of Human Hair ; Fans . . . . .	202

CHAPTER 54.

FOOTWEAR.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

From the point of view of Customs nomenclature, footwear is treated very differently in the tariffs of the various countries. Some tariffs class it with leather articles. In view, however, of the diversity of the component materials of footwear, it was deemed preferable to classify the latter in a single chapter covering footwear of all kinds, except asbestos footwear, which comes under item 642(d) (Chapter 58).

In some tariffs, footwear has a very detailed nomenclature, while in others it accounts for only a very small number of items. Those two extremes were avoided, but, in the nomenclature, due account has been taken of the possible taxation requirements of the different States.

One point to be examined was whether gaiters should not be classed with footwear, but, as gaiters for outdoor wear are really articles of clothing, it was decided to class gaiters in the chapters to which they belong, according to the material of which they are made.

At first sight, the best classification for footwear seems to be that based on the material of which it is made. This is the method which has been adopted, but two special items have been placed at the beginning of the chapter for groups of footwear of a specific character.

With the exceptions mentioned, the lining material, even fur, does not affect the classification.

**Item 600.**

This item includes workmen's footwear of rough make-up, but generally strong and heavy and often with hobnailed soles. By common half-boots are meant boots the soles of which are generally screwed with brass screws or pegged. Sometimes, however, the soles are also coarsely stitched near the edges to prevent the double sole from coming apart. Such footwear, for which "crusts" are frequently employed, and the value of which is materially less than that of footwear for ordinary outdoor use, can hardly be classified with the latter, and many tariffs give it a special place.

This item covers not only half-boots, but boots, in order to take into account the habits of certain countries. Common peasants' boots may be lined but not laced. Fine-quality boots are classified with other leather footwear. For the rest, this item only includes articles made of leather of natural colour or waxed, which serves to restrict its scope fairly exactly.

Common half-boots with wooden soles are not included in this item, but in item 605(a).

**Item 601.**

Slippers and house footwear form a special group in the footwear chapter, which should be dealt with separately. This item, therefore, includes all slippers and house footwear, whatever the material of which they are made, and whether the sole is of leather, rubber, textile or other materials. In view of the diversity of these articles, three sub-items have been introduced to take into account the material utilised, which also determines the value. For classification in one or other of these sub-items, the material of which the sole is made is not

taken into account. For example, slippers of woollen tissue with a leather sole come under sub-item (b) and not sub-item (a). As regards slippers and house footwear of textile materials mentioned in sub-item 601(b), a note after item 603 indicates the amount of leather disregarded for purposes of classification when such footwear also includes leather parts.

The possibility was, of course, considered of giving a definition of slippers and house footwear, as is already done in certain Customs tariffs, which generally take as a basis the absence of heels or a limitation in the height of the heels. It is quite true that, as a rule, footwear of this kind has no heels, or only very low heels; usually, too, it has no fastening. But there are frequent exceptions to this rule, and some house shoes which could obviously not be used outdoors have quite high heels ("mules", for example) and a special fastening. Generally speaking, no difficulty exists in distinguishing house from outdoor footwear. Any footwear unsuitable for out-of-door use is excluded from this item 601.

Sub-item (a) will also include moccasins and basil footwear called "kroumirs".

Sub-item (b) will include, among others, slippers known as "chaussons de Strasbourg" and cloth list slippers, but not sports- or tennis-shoes with leather or rubber soles.

In sub-item (c) will be classified, for example, footwear of straw, raffia, etc.

#### Item 602.

This item is the most important in the chapter. It includes all footwear with leg or upper made of leather or with important trimmings of leather. The footwear comprised in this item has soles of leather or rubber. It may also have seams, edgings, bows and other minor accessories of silk or artificial silk, without this involving any difference in the classification.

This item also includes, not only footwear with the upper and golosh of leather and only the leg of cloth, but footwear with an upper and golosh of cloth trimmed with larger pieces of leather than are necessary for strengthening the toe, the heel, or the part where the eyelet holes or hooks are fixed.

The subdivisions in this important item may be made in different ways. It being hardly possible to take as a basis the quality of the leather, the various tariffs, in order to estimate the value of the labour involved in these articles, usually take either the weight per pair or the size —i.e., the length of the sole. It was considered that it would be better to establish a special sub-item for children's footwear, and not to introduce other subdivisions in footwear for adults, in order to give the different countries the option of introducing whatever subdivision they think fit. In order to distinguish children's, boys' and girls' footwear from "other" footwear, the basis taken should be the length of the sole, which is the most convenient method of differentiation both for the Customs and the trade. The size-number cannot be taken as a basis, as it varies in different countries. The limit between children's and adults' footwear was fixed at a sole-length of 23 centimetres, which is already taken as the limit in a number of countries. This corresponds to a size of about 34, according to the French numbering.

If thought desirable, sub-item (b) could be further subdivided according to weight per pair, size, shape, nature of leather, etc.

Leather sandals are also included in this group.

#### Item 603.

This item includes all footwear of textile or similar materials, with leather or rubber soles, which has not the characteristics of slippers or house footwear, as understood in item 601. This item also includes fabric footwear with rubber soles, such as sports- or tennis-shoes; snowboots; cloth shoes with rubber soles and trimmings worn over outdoor shoes. In this group, two sub-items are sufficient to differentiate fine footwear from more or less common footwear; the distinction depends on the nature of the cloth. A separate sub-item has, therefore, been made for footwear of silk or artificial silk or of mixed fabric containing silk or artificial silk, footwear made of fabric woven of metal threads of the kinds specified in Chapter 46, and lastly footwear of embroidered fabric.

The footwear in items 601, 602 and 603 frequently includes small accessories of silk or artificial silk which do not increase its value and would not justify its classification in the sub-item for footwear of silk. A note has therefore been added after the item, to the effect that footwear of this kind having only seams, edgings, button-holes, pompons, bows, and other small accessories, of silk or artificial silk, is not included under sub-item 603(a). Generally speaking, therefore, footwear with trimmings or accessories of materials more heavily taxed is treated like articles of clothing with similar ornaments or accessories, in accordance with general note 7 at the head of Section XI.

Footwear with horsehair or plaited paper uppers is also included in this item.

#### Item 604.

In certain tariffs, rubber footwear is classified with other rubber articles. As another method was adopted for the reasons stated above, the question arose whether bathing-shoes, which are made of sheets of pure rubber, should also be included here. Although these shoes have the character of rubber articles, it is clear that exceptions to the rule would only complicate the classification of these articles, which may exist in different conditions; and it was therefore considered preferable to include here all rubber footwear indiscriminately. This item therefore includes ordinary rubber shoes worn over outdoor shoes, footholds with elastics for ladies, and, generally speaking, articles the upper and golph of which are chiefly made of or covered with rubber, but not cloth footwear with rubber soles, of the nature of snowboots or sports- or tennis-shoes, in which the sole is stuck to the cloth with a rubber band.

This item does not include footwear with leather uppers and rubber soles. On the other hand, rubber boots with leather soles and footwear made of a combination of asbestos and rubber are included.

The first sub-item includes only footwear which is of pure rubber—*i.e.*, without combination, lining or intercalation of tissue or other materials—but in which the rubber may contain the ordinary weighting materials.

#### Item 605.

This covers all footwear not included in the previous items. It should be noted, however, that made-up or knitted footwear for babies, which is not produced by the boot and shoe industry, is included, not here, but among articles of clothing (Chapter 52) or under hosiery (Chapter 51).

Sub-items have been provided for the most typical articles, which need to be differentiated according to their special character. The first sub-item, (*a*), includes all footwear with wooden soles, whatever may be the material of the upper or leg, including fur-lined footwear.

Sub-item (*b*) comprises wooden sabots, and sub-item (*c*) covers all other footwear, which does not, in point of fact, form a very large group. It includes, for example, rope-soled shoes (*espadrilles*) which are not house shoes, straw footwear, etc.

Asbestos footwear is an exception to the general rule, and is classified under item 642(*d*) (Chapter 58), where it is specified.

#### Item 606.

A special item (item 358), "Leather Parts for Footwear", was provided in Chapter 37 of Section VII: "Hides, Skins, Leather, Fur Skins, and Manufactures of these Materials"; but it was considered that the uppers, legs, and other *ready-made* parts of footwear, either of cloth or leather, in which there is a considerable trade, and which are also typical products of the footwear industry, would be better classified in the footwear chapter than in the leather chapter. Hence, for these special articles only, a separate item has been provided at the end of this chapter, with subdivisions according to the material. All other leather parts of footwear remain classified in Chapter 37, and those of other materials in the various sections to which they belong according to their material and condition. Only ready-made articles of this kind, which are usually lined with leather or cloth, are included in this item 606, in which parts of footwear, combined with hooks, eyelets, etc., are also classified.

---

## CHAPTER 55.

### HATS AND CAPS.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

The most varied materials are used for making hats and caps: fur felt, wool felt, fabrics, horsehair, artificial silk, pelts, leather or skins, rubber, metal, wood-chip, plaits consisting of the most different materials; while hat trimmings may be made of leather bands, ribbons, ornamental feathers, artificial flowers and foliage and even jewellery.

Articles used for the making or trimming of hats, caps, bérêts and bonnets should be classified under such items of the nomenclature as correspond to their make-up or the treatment they have undergone; cloth shapes are classified with made-up articles (item 597, Chapter 52) and collapsible hat-springs come under item 732 (Chapter 63).

In view of the great variety of materials used for hat-making, it has been thought advisable to include the whole of these articles in one chapter comprising hats of all kinds for men, boys, ladies, girls and children, whether they are in the form of hats to be shaped (shapes or hoods) or of wholly made-up hats.

It should be noted, however, that caps, bonnets and bérêts which are knitted or made of non-fulled hosiery are not included in this chapter; these articles are classified in Chapter 51, with hosiery.

The articles included in this chapter are divided into ten basic items, three of which are reserved for semi-manufactured products used for hat-making—*i.e.*, shapes or hoods; six items comprise hats of all qualities and kinds, and the last item is devoted to caps, bonnets and bérêts.

The items relating to hoods or shapes, whether the latter are intended for making men's or women's hats, are distinguished from each other by the nature of the raw material.

Of the six items comprising hats, three relate to men's hats and are distinguished from each other by the raw material of which the hood or shape is made; the other three items comprise women's hats of any form and material and are also distinguished from each other by the nature of the raw material of which the hoods are made.

#### Item 607.

This item, which comprises felt hoods or shapes for hats, is divided into two sub-items: (a) of hair-felt or wool- and hair-felt; (b) of wool-felt. This distinction is justified by the great difference in price between these two kinds of felt.

Hoods or shapes are understood to be:

(1) The cone—that is to say, the first stage in the preparation of felt for hats. By the process of cone-forming, the hairs and wool fibres are laid upon each other on a mould which gives them the form of a cone (hood, shape).

When the forming is completed, the hairs and fibres are sprayed with a jet of boiling water or steam, which gives them the necessary consistency to enable removal of the cone from the mould. As the hairs have not been fulled during this forming process, this cone has no solidity, but has merely the consistency of down, so that it can easily be broken up by hand.

(2) The simple hood or shape—that is to say, the cone having undergone fulling, which causes it to be felted, thereby giving it the requisite strength. The hood or shape may therefore be said to be the completely felted cone.

The hood or shape is more or less conical in form.

(3) The actual hood or shape—that is to say, the article referred to in (2) above, which, by means of machinery, has been given a more regular form at the top of the cone and the edges of which have been turned up by stretching the lower part.

There may be two kinds of such hoods or shapes:

(a) Hoods the crown and brim of which have not yet been finally shaped; the horizontal plane of the crown is practically circular and not oval; the impression made by the cord which marks the line separating the crown from the brim is indistinct, so that its ultimate position cannot yet be clearly indicated;

(b) Hoods which have been adjusted on a block for oval crowns after being attached to it by means of a cord and after the edges have been stretched.

Hoods of the latter category may be regarded as blanks of the form to be given to the hat and must be included under this item, particularly as the crown has not become entirely regular in all directions.

Certain very thin hoods or shapes called "chemises", which are intended to be fixed to rigid bodies, must be regarded as hoods or shapes.

"Plateaux"—namely, felt discs intended for hat-making—must also be regarded as hoods or shapes.

The item under review includes hoods or shapes that are unbleached, bleached, dyed or printed, even sized—*i.e.*, treated with gum-lac or a substitute; on the other hand, hoods or shapes having been given proper hat form and of which the brims—have been properly shaped come into the category of hats (see also Explanatory Note to item 613, last paragraph).

By felt hoods or shapes are understood hoods made of the fur of rabbits, hares, musk-rats, nutrias, beavers and the like.

By wool-felt hoods or shapes are understood hoods made of wool, camel-hair and hair similar to wool.

By hoods or shapes of wool-felt and hair-felt are understood hoods or shapes made either of a mixture of hair and wool or of wool-felt covered with a layer of hair.

Felt hoods or shapes for hats sometimes contain a certain proportion of artificial silk fibres to give them a more shiny appearance. This addition of artificial silk fibres does not affect the classification of such shapes.

**Item 608.**

This item includes hoods or shapes for hats made of vegetable strips, chips, fibres and filaments (straw, bark, palm fibre, esparto, luffa, the pith or stems of aquatic plants, wood, rush, reed, rattan, bamboo, etc.) unless such vegetable fibres are included among the vegetable textile fibres under Chapter 49.

The item is subdivided into two classes : (a) hoods or shapes plaited in a single piece ; (b) other hoods or shapes.

By hoods or shapes plaited in a single piece are understood those made directly from blades or strips of vegetable matter without sewing, tying or stitching up.

By "other" hoods or shapes are understood hoods made of plaits of the above-mentioned vegetable materials assembled either by sewing the edges of superimposed plaits or by stitching up or threading the edges of the plaits with a thread which passes alternately inside the meshes of the juxtaposed plaits and is visible only on examining the hood against the light. This sub-item also includes tied hoods or shapes made of juxtaposed bits of tube straw kept in position by coarse thread or string.

In the same way as for the felt hoods or shapes of item 607, a distinction must be made in the articles belonging to this item between hoods or shapes for hats which have not been sized or shaped and articles which have undergone a further operation.

This item, therefore, comprises exclusively hat blanks—that is to say, hoods or shapes neither sized nor shaped, generally conical in form or only imperfectly resembling a hat in shape, together with "plateaux", hat brims and brimless crowns.

Hoods or shapes coming under this item may be raw, bleached or dyed.

**Item 609.**

This item includes hoods or shapes for hats made of plaits, ribbons, bands or threads of textile material, paper or other materials derived from cellulose.

It also comprises hoods or shapes made of plaits of the materials referred to in the previous item, mixed with plaits, ribbons, bands or threads of textile material.

The explanations given in respect of the previous item also apply to the hoods or shapes referred to in the present item.

**Item 610.**

This item comprises hats of hair-felt, of wool-and hair-felt, and of wool-felt, for men, boys, diplomats, soldiers, ecclesiastics, etc. Hats of which the form, size, and trimming do not show whether they are intended for women or men are regarded as men's hats. This rule of course applies also to hats made of other substances. The item also includes hats made of a body covered with a thin hood or "chemise" of felt.

It has been thought necessary to create a special item for hats made of the hoods or shapes referred to in item 607, in view of the great importance of these articles in world trade.

The item has been divided into two sub-items as in the case of the hoods or shapes from which these hats are made : (a) hats of hair-felt or of wool- and hair-felt ; (b) hats of wool-felt. For this classification, any artificial silk fibres that may happen to be contained in the felt are disregarded.

Each of these sub-items is divided into two tertiary items: (1) untrimmed hats ; (2) trimmed hats.

Untrimmed hats include felt hoods or shapes which have been given proper hat form or of which the brims have been properly shaped either by hand or by machine, or which have undergone both operations. The crown or brim of the untrimmed hat has thus been given its ultimate shape as it appears in the finished hat.

By "trimmed" is understood a hat with a leather or artificial leather sweatband, a lining, a ribbon (hatband) or a cord at the base of the crown. One of these elements of trimming is alone sufficient for the hat to be regarded as trimmed ; the existence of a binding made by stitching is not sufficient for the hat to be regarded as trimmed if there is no lining, hatband, cord or sweatband.

The existence of a paper lining or of a trade mark, even when it is of fabric stuck on the bottom of the hat, is not sufficient for the hat to be regarded as trimmed.

**Item 611.**

This item includes hats made of the hoods or shapes referred to in item 608. It is divided into two sub-items according to whether the hat is trimmed or not.

Untrimmed hats belonging to this item are understood to be not only dressed or shaped hoods or shapes, but also hoods or shapes sewn or plaited on the mould or plaited in one piece, which have assumed their ultimate form or may be worn as they are, without shaping or dressing, a simple trimming being added as in the case of real Panama hats and hats of the "Panama" type.

Dressed hoods or shapes are understood to be articles which have been pasted, gummed, dyed or varnished after having been plaited, sewn, stitched up or tied together. Hoods or shapes made of dyed or bleached plaits must not be regarded as dressed.

Shaped hoods or shapes are understood to be hoods which have been formed on the mould either with an iron or by hand or by means of lathes or special presses.

By trimmed hats under (b) are understood hats which are bound, lined, fitted with leather or artificial leather sweatbands and with a ribbon (hatband) or cord. Hats with either of these trimmings are regarded as trimmed.

On the other hand, hats of the kind in question are not regarded as trimmed if they have no other trimming beyond a wire covered with textile material or wrapped in paper, and sewn on the brim for the purpose of strengthening the hat, whether the wire is visible or not.

#### Item 612.

This item comprises all men's hats which are not classified in the two preceding items. It is subdivided into three groups :

- (a) Hats of silk or artificial silk, whether pure or mixed ;
- (b) Hats of leather ;
- (c) Hats of other materials.

Sub-item (a) includes hats made of a body to which is attached a crown of fabric or plush containing silk or artificial silk in any proportion.

In classifying hats in this sub-item, no account is taken of any silk contained in the accessories (hatband, binding, lining) with which the hat is trimmed.

It also includes men's hats made of plaits composed of ribbons of stuck threads, of silk or artificial silk, and of horsehair and strips of artificial silk.

Silk hats known as "opera hats" (collapsible hats), together with hats made of long fibres (of silk or artificial silk), known as "top-hats", are classified in this sub-item.

Sub-item (b) comprises men's hats made principally of skin or leather, even when waxed. It includes helmets for the military, for airmen (crash helmets), for firemen, also leather hats for motorists, cyclists, etc. Hats of this kind may also have a body of fabric, esparto, cardboard, metal, etc.

Sub-item (c) comprises men's hats other than those coming under items 610 and 611 and not classified in the two preceding sub-items. It includes in particular hats made of cloth, canvas, velvet, fabrics with metal, oiled fabrics, rubber-impregnated fabrics, oilcloth, canvas coated with a substance having a base of derivatives of cellulose, asbestos, cork, elder-pith or other similar products, even when covered with fabrics, furs, etc.

Hats coming under this item may be soft or may be mounted on a rigid body, in whatever manner ; they may be finished or not and trimmed or untrimmed.

#### Item 613.

This item includes felt hats for women ; it is the parallel item to 610, and has the same sub-items and tertiary items.

All the remarks on item 610 also refer to the present one.

Women's hats are regarded as including hats for girls and children, as well as toques ; trimmed women's hats are regarded as including both hats trimmed after the style of men's hats (hatters' trimmings) and those with milliners' trimmings, such as ribbons, pins, slides, flowers, feathers, made-up trimmings (*fantaisies*), motifs, ornaments, paintings, *appliqué* work, embroidery, lace, etc.

Hats with trimmings of the same material as the hat itself must also be regarded as trimmed.

There are hoods or shapes of felt which by their colour and the work done on their surface (pouncing, velveting, glossing, etc.) are obviously intended to be made into soft hats for women by means of a simple adjustment on the part of the milliner ; these hoods or shapes must be classified, not in item 607, but in item 613, as women's untrimmed hats.

#### Item 614.

This item includes women's hats made from the hoods or shapes classified under item 608, and forms a parallel item to item 611.

All the remarks made in respect of those two items and the preceding item also refer to the present item.

#### Item 615.

This item comprises women's hats of textile materials (with the exception of felts) and hats not covered by the previous item.

It includes in particular hats made of the hoods or shapes coming under item 609 and hats made of the same materials as men's hats included in item 612. It also comprises hats made entirely or mainly of ornamental feathers or artificial flowers or leaves; these hats must be regarded as trimmed.

The definition of trimmed hats under item 613 also applies to hats in item 615.

#### Item 616.

This item comprises caps, bonnets and *bérets* of all kinds and for all purposes, whether finished or not. It is divided into four groups of articles:

- (a) Fabric, felt and fulled hosiery;
- (b) Leather or skin;
- (c) Rubber;
- (d) Any other material.

Caps, bonnets and *bérets* of non-fulled hosiery or of underwear material are classified, under hosiery or underwear, in so far as they are not articles of hosiery or underwear material mounted on a rigid body.

In classifying articles of this kind furnished with a peak, the material of which the crown is made should alone be taken into consideration.

Sub-item (a) includes in particular workmen's caps, uniform caps, *képis*, *toques* for judges and barristers, the square *toques* and bonnets of ecclesiastics, skull-caps used as head-protectors with or without ear-flaps, bonnets (caps) for wear in offices or in church, bathing caps, bonnets and *bérets* of fulled hosiery, such as *fezes*, *chechias*, Basque *bérets*, Alpine *bérets*, sailor caps, etc.

Sub-item (b) includes caps and bonnets of leather or skin for cyclists, motorists, for sport, etc.

By *bérets* or bonnets of rubber under sub-item (c) are understood articles of this kind made exclusively of rubber, even if the accessories are of other materials, but not *bérets* or bonnets of rubbered fabrics, which are included in sub-item (a).

The last sub-item, (d), comprises caps, bonnets and *bérets* made of any materials other than those mentioned in the previous sub-items.

It includes in particular articles of this kind made of the plaits classified in item 411 (Chapter 42) and of plaits of any other materials.

It also comprises caps, bonnets and *bérets* made entirely or mainly of fur, artificial flowers or ornamental feathers, even if stuck on fabric.

For the purposes of classification of the articles included in this item, cardboard, leather, metal, horn, bone, etc., accessories or trimmings are not taken into account, nor are the bodies of whatever material on which they are mounted, nor are the linings, leather or artificial leather sweatbands, ribbons covering the edges, bindings, buttons or similar accessories.

---

## CHAPTER 56.

### UMBRELLAS, PARASOLS, WALKING-STICKS.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter comprises three kinds of articles which, being made of the most various materials, could not logically be classified in the chapters on the materials of which they are made or in that on the material predominating in weight over the other components.

It is therefore much more practical and logical to place umbrellas, parasols, walking-sticks and parts thereof in one chapter and also to include whips, riding-whips and parts thereof, since these articles are very similar to walking-sticks, at any rate for purposes of Customs classification.

Umbrellas, parasols, walking-sticks, whips, riding-whips, handles, crooks and knobs having affixed to them, or containing in a cavity of the handle, one or more objects of personal use such as watches, or cigar- or cigarette-holders, matchboxes, cigar-lighters, scent-bottles, powder-boxes or other toilet articles or the like, are classified in their respective items.

Further, this chapter includes umbrellas and parasols intended to be fixed in the ground for the use of artists, tourists, etc., but not tent-umbrellas—that is to say, umbrellas with the stems or ribs more than one metre in length. Such tent-umbrellas are classified in item 595 (Chapter 52). The mountings and trimmings of such tent-umbrellas, however, are included in item 620.

**Item 617.**

This item comprises umbrellas and parasols of all kinds.

Almost all Customs tariffs base their classification of these articles on the material with which the frame is covered and which also serves as a protection against rain or sun, while, at the same time, taking into account the textile products with which the cover is trimmed or the trimmings with which the handle is ornamented.

For this reason, umbrellas and parasols have been separated into two classes in special sub-heads according to the material of which the cover is made.

Sub-item (*a*) comprises umbrellas and parasols the cover of which is made of silk or floss-silk fabric, or of artificial silk or artificial textile fibres, pure or mixed in any proportion.

Sub-item (*b*) includes umbrellas and parasols the cover of which is made of any kind of fabric except the fabrics included in the preceding sub-item.

Umbrellas and parasols may be classified in these respective sub-items if the cover is made even only in part of the fabric in question, and an article may be included in sub-item (*a*) if the fabrics containing silk form only one element of the various fabric parts making up the cover.

Sub-item (*c*) refers to umbrellas and parasols which have a cover of paper or other material except fabric, unless they must be classified in sub-item (*d*) through having trimmings referred to in the latter sub-item.

Sub-item (*d*) includes umbrellas and parasols in which the cover, of whatever material it is made, is trimmed with lace or embroidered. It also includes umbrellas and parasols of all kinds of which the handle, the tip and the tips of the ribs are made entirely or partly of ivory, tortoiseshell, mother-of-pearl or amber, or of precious metals or precious or semi-precious stones, even when these materials are mere ornaments.

In the classification of umbrellas and parasols, no account must be taken of any cords, tassels, ribbons or similar articles of textile material, including silk, which may be appended to the handles of such umbrellas or parasols.

Umbrella and umbrella-walking-stick cases, when imported at the same time as the umbrellas to which they belong, are classified in the same way as the latter articles.

Lastly, it should be noted that umbrella-walking-sticks or walking-stick-umbrellas are also classified in this item.

**Item 618.**

This item comprises walking-sticks of all kinds and the shafts and sticks of umbrellas and parasols.

It has been thought advisable to group these two articles in one item, although walking-sticks are finished articles, while the shafts and sticks form only a part of umbrellas and parasols, because in some cases it is not possible to determine whether shafts and sticks are intended to become walking-sticks or are to be used for umbrellas.

There are shafts of wood without handles or knobs and also shafts with handles which are used indifferently for making walking-sticks or umbrellas. In order to avoid any difficulty in the classification of these articles, it has been deemed necessary to include them in one item.

By shaft is understood the umbrella or parasol stick on which the frame is to be fixed, without the handle.

By umbrella stick is understood the shaft furnished with a curved or straight handle, with or without a knob.

This item includes shafts or sticks with or without decorations, but without frame.

The sticks and shafts made of iron or steel tubes in the raw state—that is to say, merely cut in lengths without any other working—are classified among iron or steel tubes in Chapter 63; all others are included in the present item.

In order to classify these articles logically, three groups have been created, each of which forms a sub-item; the basis taken for each group is either the material of which the articles are entirely made or the material with which they are decorated or forming one of their components. A fourth sub-item has been created for articles which cannot be classified in the preceding groups.

Sub-item (*a*) thus comprises walking-sticks, umbrella and parasol shafts and sticks made entirely of wood, bamboo, rattan, cane and similar materials.

It should be noted here that the above-mentioned articles of wood, simply rough-shaped, rounded or not, are classified in item 388 (Chapter 40).

A note provides that ferrules, tips and other similar small accessories in materials other than mother-of-pearl, tortoiseshell, ivory, amber, precious metals, precious or semi-precious stones do not affect the classification of these walking-sticks, shafts and sticks.

Sub-item (*b*) includes articles of this kind of any material combined with horn, bone or artificial plastic materials.

The word "combined" is deemed to include also walking-sticks, shafts and sticks having the handle or knob made even entirely of the said materials.



Sub-item (*c*) comprises the same articles combined with mother-of-pearl, tortoiseshell, ivory or amber, or furnished with decorations of precious metals, precious or semi-precious stones.

The expression "decorations" also extends to handles or knobs.

Sub-item (*d*) is a collective sub-item comprising walking-sticks and the shafts and sticks of umbrellas and parasols which are not classified in the preceding sub-items.

It includes, in particular, articles made of base metals, natural leather, artificial or imitation leather, artificial plastic materials, wood, bamboo, rattan, cane and the like combined with materials other than those mentioned in sub-items (*b*) and (*c*), etc.

The following articles are classified together with walking-sticks : bludgeons, sticks for mountaineers, ski-sticks, measuring-sticks, shooting-sticks. Sword-sticks, loaded sticks, gun-sticks and pistol-sticks are included in Chapter 80.

#### Item 619.

This item includes handles and knobs of all kinds for walking-sticks, umbrellas and parasols—that is to say, articles to be fitted at the end of the shafts and sticks of umbrellas or walking-sticks ; it also includes handles and knobs for whips, sticks for whips and riding-whips.

The item has been divided into six groups according to the material of which these articles are entirely or partially made.

Sub-item (*a*) includes articles made entirely of wood, bamboo, rattan, cane and similar materials, including those fitted with an iron screw for fixing them to the stick or handle.

Sub-item (*b*) comprises articles of this kind made entirely of base metals, even gilded, silvered or plated with precious metals.

Sub-item (*c*) includes handles and knobs made entirely or partially of bone, horn or artificial plastic materials.

Sub-item (*d*) refers to articles entirely or partially made of mother-of-pearl, tortoiseshell, ivory or amber.

Sub-item (*e*) includes knobs and handles made of other materials, except those made of precious metals, which latter come under Chapter 6r.

It also includes handles and knobs made of wood, bamboo, rattan, cane and similar materials and base metals, with parts of other materials, except the materials referred to under (*c*) and (*d*), provided they have no decorations of precious metal or precious or semi-precious stones.

Sub-item (*f*) comprises the handles and knobs referred to in the previous items if they have decorations of precious metals or precious or semi-precious stones.

#### Item 620.

This item includes :

(1) Stems and ribs used for making umbrella mountings, with the exception of steel stems and ribs in the raw state—that is to say, those which have not undergone any operation except cutting in lengths. The stems and ribs of iron or steel, round, solid, flattened, hollow, grooved, without any other work than cutting to size, are classified under Chapter 63, according to kind.

(2) Mountings for umbrellas or parasols without stick or shaft and without fittings—that is to say, the system of stems and ribs which slides along the stick and enables the umbrella to be opened and closed, while, at the same time, stretching and supporting the cover ;

(3) Assembled mountings with stick or shaft—that is to say, the frame of the umbrella, with or without fittings ;

(4) Fittings for umbrellas, parasols and walking-sticks—namely, rings, tips, slides, cups, runners, ferrules and other similar articles, with the exception of the springs, which are classified in item 732 (Chapter 63).

The item has been divided into two sub-items : the first (*a*) includes assembled mountings, with or without shafts, together with stems and ribs ; the second (*b*) includes fittings for umbrellas, parasols and walking-sticks, not specified or included elsewhere.

This item does not include covers for umbrellas and parasols, of fabric or other material, cases of fabric or skin, tassels, cords or similar articles of textile material, skin, etc., these various articles being classified in their respective items.

#### Item 621.

This item includes whips, riding-whips, riding-canes and the like, of all kinds and of whatever material they are made ; handles and knobs for whips, sticks for whips and riding-whips, on the other hand, come under item 619.

It also includes articles of this kind made of wood, even when partially covered with leather or skin or with a covering of textile fibre ; of cane, leather or skin with or without plaits or covering ; of any material with accessories or fittings of metal, including precious metals, of ivory, tortoiseshell, mother-of-pearl, amber, precious or semi-precious stones, etc.

## CHAPTER 57.

### PREPARED ORNAMENTAL FEATHERS AND ARTICLES MADE OF FEATHERS ; ARTIFICIAL FLOWERS ; ARTICLES OF HUMAN HAIR ; FANS.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

The feathers of native or exotic birds intended for ornament come under Chapter 5, item 34, when unworked or cleaned. Articles which have been prepared or shaped for the requirements of fashion, or articles made of feathers, together with birds prepared as ornaments, are classified in the present chapter.

In order to avoid classifying in different chapters artificial foliage, flowers and fruit intended for fashion or decoration, they have been included in this chapter, together with the articles required for their manufacture.

The present chapter also comprises articles made of human hair, together with fans, which latter could hardly be classified in any other chapter, since they are often made of or decorated with flowers and feathers.

This chapter comprises six items : two items are reserved for dressed or mounted ornamental feathers or articles made of feathers ; two refer to artificial flowers, foliage and fruit and parts thereof ; one is devoted to prepared human hair and articles made of human hair not elsewhere specified or included ; while the last item refers to fans of all kinds.

#### Item 622.

This includes the feathers, throats, heads, wings and skins of birds, dyed, prepared, dressed or mounted, for ornamentation.

By ornamental feathers are understood, in particular, the feathers of the eagle, the aigrette or heron, the argus-pheasant, ostrich, bittern, cassowary, stork, cock, trogon, swan, crow, eider, pheasant, falcon, flamingo, jay, grebe, wagel-gull, the American crane, ibis, lophophore, marabou, sea-mew, humming-bird, bird of paradise, peacock, pelican, parrot, magpie, penguin, guinea-fowl, toucan, vulture, etc., and the feathers of the duck, turkey, goose, partridge and pigeon, except the small feathers used for mattresses and down.

The skins of the same birds, together with their feathers, humming-birds and birds of paradise, follow the classification of the feathers imported separately, together with the throats, heads, wings, breasts, tails, etc. Entire birds prepared for ornamentation are also included herein.

By "dressed" are understood the feathers, wings, throats, skins, etc., which have been bleached, coloured, curled or goffered, or have merely undergone treatment to remove the frayed parts of vanes (clipping), to improve the outline and give them a certain shape or to remove the shaft, etc.

By mounted feathers are understood feathers fitted with a wire, feathers made up of several elements combined to form a whole, feathers pasted on paper, etc.

The item is divided into two sub-items : (a) feathers of the ostrich and bird of paradise ; herons' originals and aigrettes ; (b) all other ornamental feathers.

#### Item 623.

This item comprises articles made of feathers ornamental or otherwise, not specified or included elsewhere.

It includes, in particular, feathers tied in a bunch ; feathers and down pasted on cloth or fixed on a canvas or fabric ground ; feather trimmings for hats ; clothing, ready-to-wear articles, stoles, boas, feather capes, carpets, foot-muffs, artificial flowers and parts thereof, made of feathers—all these articles combined or not with other materials, artificial flowers, etc.

Feather fans come under item 627 and feather dusters and feather brooms under item 972(c) (Chapter 83).

#### Item 624.

This item includes the elements and parts of artificial flowers, foliage and fruits. By parts are understood the calices, pistils, stamens, ovaries, petals, stalks, cloth tubes, rubber tubes, leaves, whether united or not, etc.

It is divided into four sub-items, according to whether the articles included consist of : (a) textile materials, (b) paper or cardboard, (c) artificial plastic substances, rubber or wax, (d) other materials, provided they are not specified or included elsewhere.

Sub-items (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*) also include articles of textile materials, paper or cardboard, plastic materials, etc., which have an accessory of some other material, as, for instance, a leaf made of fabric, together with a wire stem, etc.

Sub-item (*d*) includes the elements and parts of artificial flowers, foliage and fruits made chiefly of plaiting materials or skin.

On the other hand, item (*d*) does not include articles made of metal or of sculpturing or carving materials, of ceramic ware, glass, sugar, or feathers, which should be classified in the items relating to articles of their component materials.

#### Item 625.

This item includes artificial flowers, foliage and fruit—that is to say, articles which are imitations of natural flowers, foliage and fruit and may be substituted for them for ornamenting clothing, hats, rooms, etc.

The item is divided into four sub-items according to the component materials of these articles: (*a*) textile materials, (*b*) paper or cardboard, (*c*) plastic artificial materials, rubber or wax, (*d*) other materials not elsewhere specified or included.

In classifying articles of this kind, the material of which the stems, stamens and pistils are made is disregarded.

This item does not include artificial flowers, foliage and fruit made of metal, of sculpturing or carving materials, of ceramic ware, glass or sugar, which should be classified in the items relating to articles of their component materials, while flowers, foliage and fruit made of the said materials in combination with the materials mentioned under sub-items (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) must be classified in sub-item (*d*) of the present item.

The same applies to articles of this kind combined with the elements or parts referred to in sub-items (*a*), (*b*) and (*c*) of item 624 and to articles made of the materials mentioned in sub-items (*b*) and (*c*) of item 625, combined with textile materials.

Artificial flowers, foliage and fruit made of straw and other plaiting materials, skin and leather, are classified in sub-item (*d*).

The textile material with which artificial flowers and fruit are stuffed is disregarded in classifying these articles.

This item includes, in particular, buds, palms and bouquets for altars, artificial plants, wreaths, garlands, etc., and, lastly, all articles in which the artificial flowers, foliage and fruit do not merely form a trimming.

#### Item 626.

This item comprises prepared human hair, articles of human hair not elsewhere specified or included, and human hair pads (postiches) of all kinds. It has not been thought necessary to suggest any sub-items.

The item includes, in particular, bracelets, necklaces, cords, nets, with or without trimmings or accessories of other materials; human hair affixed to fabric, paper or skin; wigs and human hair pads (postiches), even when mixed or made with textile materials; twisted fringes and other similar articles.

#### Item 627.

This item comprises fans and hand-screens of all kinds, together with their components identifiable as such.

The item is subdivided into two classes: (*a*) fans of paper, and (*b*) fans of any other materials.

By paper fans and screens are understood articles of this kind of which the sheet is of paper, while the frame or handle is of wood, bamboo, cane or cardboard, with or without simple accessories of base metals.

Parts of fans and hand-screens must not include sheets made of ornamental feathers, artificial flowers, tulle or lace, which should be classified in the items relating to these articles.

It has not been thought advisable to propose other sub-items for an international nomenclature; any countries which find it necessary may create such sub-items as they require and may classify fans and screens according to the component material of the framework (wood, artificial plastic materials, bone, horn, tortoiseshell, ivory, mother-of-pearl, etc.), or according to the component material of the sheet (tulle, lace, silk or other textile fabric, artificial foliage and flowers, ornamental feathers, etc.) with or without parts made of precious metals.

Section XIII.

WARES OF STONE AND OF OTHER MINERAL MATERIALS ;  
CERAMIC PRODUCTS ; GLASS AND GLASSWARE.

	Page
Chapter 58.—Wares of Stone and of Other Mineral Materials . . . . .	204
„ 59.—Ceramic Products . . . . .	207
„ 60.—Glass and Glassware . . . . .	210

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

This section includes all wares of stone, earth and other mineral materials coming under Chapter 25, except certain wares classified for special reasons under other sections. Thus, the following, are excluded from this section : precious and semi-precious stones and articles made of such stones, photographic plates, articles for electrical purposes, cut or polished optical glass, games and toys, Christmas-tree articles, buttons, pen-holders, pipes, cigar- and cigarette-holders.

As regards the classification of articles made partly of stone or other mineral materials, of ceramic products or of glass, and combined with precious or base metals, reference should be made to the general notes to Sections XIV and XV.

When, however, such articles are combined with materials other than precious or base metals, the classification is determined, except where otherwise provided, by the material predominating in weight in the combination.

CHAPTER 58.

WARES OF STONE AND OTHER MINERAL MATERIALS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter includes, apart from the articles already mentioned, all wares of stone and mineral materials in which the raw material has not been substantially changed by baking or glazing, as is the case with wares coming under the next two chapters.

The chapter begins with worked stone ; then follow wares of mineral materials entirely or partly prepared or mixed, such as wares of abrasives, heat-resisting materials, cement, concrete, plaster, asbestos and mica.

Item 628.

This item includes paving blocks and slabs (flagstones), more or less roughly worked. This covers only paving blocks in cubes or pyramids with smooth surface, and ordinary flagstones, with or without straight sides or edges, except kerbstones and similar stone having undergone subsequent working.

Item 629.

Amongst wares of stone, certain tariffs also include rough slabs, simply sawn, not exceeding a certain thickness. After considering the proposal for a limit of 20 cm. thickness, below which rough slabs, simply sawn, would be classed amongst wares, it was decided to bring all sawn slabs under Chapter 25, irrespective of thickness. As Chapter 25 comprises all rough slabs of stone simply sawn, Chapter 58 can include only worked slabs.

The wares of stone in item 629 may be classified according to the kinds of stones or according to the degree of work undergone. The most important criterion being the extent of the work performed on the article, this item is subdivided into four sub-items :

(a) Simply cut or sawn, with smooth or plain surfaces. These wares are sawn or worked with the chisel, pointed hammer or bush-hammer, and may be curved or rounded as required for their use. They include cubes or pieces of marble or other stone, prepared for mosaics or similar work, also stuck on paper.

(*b*) Shaped or turned, but not polished or carved. By shaped wares of stone are understood wares comprising splays, fillets, slots, plat-bands, plinths, volutes, conges, ogees, cymas, gorges, cavettos, etc., whether such mouldings are in relief or hollowed out, Among the turned wares of stone coming under this item may be mentioned columns, balusters, etc.

(*c*) Polished, decorated or otherwise worked, but not carved. By polished wares are meant wares of stone the surface of which has been treated with sandstone, silicon carbide, steel filings or other abrasives (smoothed or ground) and wares of stone with bright or highly polished surface.

This sub-item also includes wares decorated or otherwise worked, but not carved, such as gilt, silvered, painted or inlaid wares, mosaics and wares ornamented with metal or other materials, etc.

(*d*) Carved. By carved wares are meant, not merely the products of the sculptor's art (statues, high and low reliefs), but also wares decorated with such ornaments as foliage, ova, garlands, chimeræ, etc. Plain inscriptions hollowed out or in relief are regarded not as carving but as a decoration bringing the article under sub-item (*c*). Sub-item (*d*) includes carved wares, even if gilt or silvered, painted or ornamented with metals or other materials, etc.

For the further division of sub-items (*a*) to (*c*), according to the different kinds of stone, the same grouping was adopted as in Chapter 25, namely :

- I. Marble, alabaster and serpentine.
- II. Granite, porphyry, syenite and similar hard stones.
- III. Other stones.

In sub-item (*d*), " carved wares ", this subdivision does not seem necessary.

#### Item 630.

This item, which is divided into four sub-items, deals with worked slate ; by worked is meant planed, polished, cut into lengths, perforated, etc.

Under sub-item (*b*), " roofing slates ", come slates cut into rectangles, squares or diamonds, also rounded, with worked edges, or pierced.

Among the other wares in sub-item (*d*) may be mentioned flags or slabs, enamelled, shaped or decorated with ornaments in relief, troughs, gutter-stones, sinks, fountains, tanks, etc. Slate pencils are also included.

The wares in this item may also be made of compressed slate (ardoisine).

#### Item 631.

Item 631 includes lithographic stones ready prepared, also covered with writing or drawings, whether flush, hollowed out or in relief. Artificial lithographic stones (cement or calcium carbide) come under the same classification as natural stones.

#### Item 632.

This item covers upper and nether grindstones, irrespective of the branch of industry in which they are used. Grindstones may be of natural or artificial stone and formed of one or more pieces. This item also covers grindstones with sockets or fitted with internal or external bands of base metal or having holes covered in metal or being otherwise mounted, with or without the axle.

It also comprises (sub-item (*b*)) grindstones of natural or artificial stone covered with a layer of emery, silicon carbide, or other artificial abrasives. With grindstones are also classified stones for preparing paper-pulp (fibre extractors) ; blocks of buhrstone ready for assembling into millstones, together with lava segments for mounting stones for paper-mills, are classified under the same heads as the grindstones themselves.

#### Items 633 and 634.

These items include grindstones, whetstones and polishing-stones of all shapes, made of natural stone, sandstone or other stones not artificially compressed and of natural or artificial abrasives—*i.e.*, of natural or artificial emery, of other natural stones artificially compressed, of silicon carbide, quartz, baked clay and similar materials. All such wares may be mounted or not.

#### Items 635 and 636.

These items include other wares of natural or artificial abrasives—that is, paper, board or fabrics covered with natural or artificial emery, silicon carbide and similar materials, or with glass, pumicestone, flint, etc., cut into bands (also glued in circular strips), sheets, rings, discs, also combined with wood or base metals.

**Item 637.**

Item 637 includes wares of heat-resisting materials made of pure or mixed kieselguhr, in so far as such mixtures come within Chapter 25 with the exception, however, of wares of heat-resisting materials with a mixture of asbestos, which come under item 642. Wares of heat-resisting materials with a mixture of cork are classified under Chapter 41.

**Item 638.**

The wares coming under this item are as a general rule composed of asphalt or similar materials (petroleum pitch, resin, etc.) in combination with other substances, such as sand, chalk, plaster, cement, sawdust, etc. This applies to such articles as flags, bricks, piping, receptacles, artificial pigeons for shooting, etc.

**Item 639.**

This item comprises blocks, building-bricks, tiles, flags, piping, posts, reservoirs, statues, architectural ornaments and other wares of cement, concrete or artificial stone, combined or not with other materials. The artificial stone referred to in this item includes compressed stone obtained by pressure from crushed or ground natural stone or from chips of stone, marble, etc., with cement as a binding material and with or without colouring matter.

This item also covers bricks and blocks of slag.

**Item 640.**

This item includes under two sub-headings all manufactures of plaster—*i.e.*, simple manufactures such as boards, plates, tiles and panels, not ornamented, also casts and other more complex objects in plaster. These manufactures may be combined with other materials or may have a core of other materials.

**Items 641 and 642.**

For the classification of manufactures of asbestos under these items, the proposals of the manufacturers were followed in general, but all the details were not adopted, as these cannot be reproduced in an international nomenclature. The first of these two items, covering manufactures of asbestos cement—*i.e.*, composed of a mixture of cement and asbestos (fibro-cement or eternit), such as plates, tiles, pipes, etc.—can well be connected with the preceding items. The other item includes manufactures of asbestos proper, whether pure or mixed with other materials, except, however, manufactures of asbestos and rubber, which are classified in the chapter entitled "Articles made of Rubber". Manufactures of asbestos may be combined with other materials—for instance, metal framework, core or fittings, etc.

Manufactures of asbestos are classified in four sub-items. Sub-item (*a*) also includes asbestos board, hardened by means of solutions of rubber, resin and similar materials (asbestonit, etc.).

Sub-item (*b*) also comprises packing (even when consisting of a tube filled with insulating material). The articles in this sub-item and the next may also be impregnated with grease, talc, graphite, white-lead, etc., and coloured in the mass.

Sub-item (*d*) also includes clothing, headwear, footwear and all technical articles.

**Item 643.**

The manufactures of mica in this item are classified under three sub-items. Under sub-item (*b*) come the sheets known as "micanite" or "meghomite", which are formed of plates or fragments of mica stuck together, also on paper or tissue. Unworked blocks of mica, whether cut into rectangles or not, come under item 194(*c*) (Chapter 25). Mica resistances for electrical apparatus, mounted, are covered by item 865(*c*) (Chapter 73).

**Item 644.**

This item, which corresponds to the similar items in the chapters on articles made of wood, ceramic products and base metal manufactures, includes statuettes, fancy goods, ornamental and decorative articles. Under this item come luxury articles, statuettes, desk, mantelpiece and toilet ornaments and various minor objects of a similar kind, together with articles of adornment and personal wear, which in some tariffs are given a special item. It is difficult to draw a hard-and-fast distinction between the present item and item 629(*d*), which includes carved articles and in which the majority of the above-mentioned objects might easily be incorporated. The only means of distinguishing between the two—and even that is somewhat arbitrary—is to be found in the size or weight of the articles; on this basis, item 629(*d*) would include fairly large carved objects only—*e.g.*, architectural ornaments, grave-stones, etc.—while item 644 would comprise small objects not exceeding 10 kilogrammes in weight.

Item 645.

This item is a collective one, which includes all wares of mineral materials not elsewhere specified or included.

It covers, for example, carbon and graphite parts for various technical purposes, not elsewhere specified or included, such as filters, washers, etc. Fireproof wares in graphite are covered by item 651(a) (Chapter 59); carbon and graphite parts for electro-technical use are included in item 874 (Chapter 73). For the classification of parts and detached parts of machinery in carbon or graphite see the general notes on Section XVI.

---

CHAPTER 59.

CERAMIC PRODUCTS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter includes all classes of ceramics—*i.e.*, wares of common baked clay, fireproof wares, common and fine stoneware, faïence and porcelain.

In each of these large classes, the draft provides several special items for the most important wares and includes other wares under collective items.

According to the work undergone, a distinction may be made in many of the items of this chapter: on the one hand, wares which are neither glazed nor enamelled and glazed or enamelled wares, and, on the other hand, wares of one colour and multicoloured or decorated wares.

By glazed or enamelled wares are understood both those which have undergone simple salt glazing (glazed) and those which have received a plumbiferous or stanniferous coating (enamelled) or a coating of other enamels with a base of feldspar, borax, etc., coloured or not with ceramic colours.

In classifying wares of one colour, no account is taken of marks or names of the manufacturer or vendor, or of the inscriptions and ornaments in relief described in general note 1 inserted at the beginning of the chapter.

General note 2 gives a definition of wares of one colour; despite a proposal to treat as wares of one colour those with a uniform colour on the outside surface, it was decided that this condition should be extended to the whole surface, both inner and outer. The natural colour of the paste and the small irregularities due to the composition of the raw material are not taken into consideration.

Lastly, it should be noted that pottery debris and potsherds are classified under Chapter 25.

\* \* \*

The wares of common baked clay coming under items 646 to 649 are ceramic products manufactured from soft argilloarenaceous paste made from impure clay (brick clay). They are porous with a terreous fracture, generally red, yellow or black in colour. *The common baked clays* differ from fine clays in that they are not made from finely washed, ground, or sifted materials.

Item 646.

This item is divided into three sub-items: (a) *ordinary*; (b) *ornamental or facing*; (c) *glazed or enamelled*. Bricks treated with smoke (smoked or flamed) and bricks coated with coloured clay (bricks covered with a thin layer of terreous material, white or coloured, to conceal the colour of the paste) are included amongst ornamental and facing bricks.

The bricks covered by this item may be solid, of ordinary shape or hollow, perforated, grooved (*briques évidées*), porous, shaped, radial, etc.

Item 647.

This item is subdivided according to the method of manufacture, into (a) *non-interlocking* roofing-tiles and (b) *interlocking* roofing-tiles. By "interlocking roofing-tiles" are meant tiles provided with ribs, grooves or overlaps enabling them to fit into each other.

Each of the two sub-items has two subdivisions—*i.e.*, into tiles neither glazed nor enamelled, and glazed or enamelled tiles. Smoked (or flamed) tiles and tiles coated with coloured clay are classed with glazed or enamelled tiles.

Item 648.

Pipes of common baked clay include, in particular, drainpipes. Pipes covered by this item may also be salt-glazed.

**Item 649.**

Amongst wares of common baked clay not mentioned elsewhere, the draft contains special sub-items for paving- and facing-tiles and architectural ornaments (building terracotta), also glazed or enamelled; all pottery properly so called, such as crockery, flower-pots, etc., comes under the last sub-item.

\* \* \*

The fireproof substances included under items 650 and 651 are products made of special materials employed in the construction of the inner walls of ovens used in chemical and metallurgical operations, for glass-making, in the ceramic industry, etc., or employed in the manufacture of special receptacles and utensils for these industries. For this reason, they must have a high fusing or decomposing point (as a rule higher than 1,480° C.), must be impervious to the action of substances placed in the ovens, must withstand reasonable pressure, must have a low coefficient of expansion, a low degree of porosity, and must be unaffected by sudden changes of temperature. Such products are made of chamotte, bauxite, magnesite, dolomite, graphite, coke and special products of silicon carbide, chromite, corundum, alundum, diamantine, corrafine, dynamidone, alurite, electrone, sillimanite, cyanite, siloxicon, of materials combined with silicate of zirconium, thorium, cerium, etc.

Some tariffs distinguish these products by the composition of the raw material; owing to the great diversity of these materials and their compounds, it was not thought desirable to adopt this criterion, and a distinction has been established, based merely on the form, which is also fundamental and the most important for commercial purposes.

**Item 650.**

Item 650 includes bricks and structural parts of all shapes, not merely parallelepiped, but also wedge-shaped, keystones and special stones for building and facing, also perforated, as, for example, chamotte wares of all kinds for ingot moulds, steel-works and foundries (such as grooved bricks for moulds, tapping-pipes, stoppers, etc.).

**Item 651.**

Item 651 includes all other wares such as pipes, tuyères, retorts, crucibles and other hollow wares, etc., for the metal, glass and ceramic industries, etc.; wares of graphite, even when combined with other materials, are placed under a special sub-item. Mortars for pottery are included, not in this chapter, but with other mortars in Chapter 25.

\* \* \*

**Items 652 to 654.**

*Stoneware* includes ceramic products made from a hard sonorous impermeable paste with a moderately fine grain, consolidated by incipient vitrification, completely opaque or only slightly translucent at the edges, by which characteristic it may be distinguished from porcelain. A distinction may be made between ordinary stoneware and fine stoneware; but, as it is difficult to make this distinction in certain cases, it was not thought desirable to incorporate it in the nomenclature. Articles of stoneware have, therefore, been classified according to their shape and purpose.

The products included under items 652 to 654 are, as a rule, of ordinary stoneware: bricks and slabs for paving, more than 30 mm. thick, for which a basic item was thought necessary (thus distinguishing them clearly from tiles for paving and for facing in item 655); pipes, joints and other parts for water conduct and similar uses; utensils and apparatus for chemical and other technical uses, troughs, tubs and other receptacles for use in farming.

The other wares, as a rule also of ordinary stoneware—sanitary appliances, jugs and crockery—are classified, according to their use, partly with appliances for sanitary or hygienic purposes in item 657 and partly with articles, not elsewhere specified or included, under item 659.

\* \* \*

Amongst the other classes of wares of stoneware, fine earthenware, faïence and porcelain, the draft mentions first, in items 655 to 657, certain clearly defined products of special importance, which may be manufactured from all ceramic materials.

By products of *fine earthenware* are meant articles made from clay mixed with water and passed through a fine sieve. Baking is more prolonged than in the case of articles of ordinary earthenware, though not sufficiently to produce semi-vitrification.

In *faïence*, the paste is opaque and porous. It is made either from a more or less coloured clayey paste or from a white or slightly tinted paste. This paste is finely worked and covered with an enamel or glaze, not transparent in common faïence and generally translucent in high-quality faïence. The products described as *majolica* belong to the faïence group. Wares of *fireclay* are also grouped with those of faïence.

To the fine faïence group also belong certain special wares, such as porelite and similar articles, with a white fracture, porous and non-translucid paste and a transparent glaze made



with paste consisting of a mixture of clay, kaolin, feldspar, quartz, dolomite and sulphate of cobalt.

As a rule, *porcelain* is made from a mixture of kaolin, quartz and feldspar. Porcelain paste is finer and harder than that of faience; it is, moreover, vitrified and, as a rule, translucent. Whether coated (covered with its enamel) or not coated—*i.e.*, in the biscuit state—porcelain is distinguished from other pottery, and more particularly from high-quality faience, by its paste and, as a rule, by its translucency. In coated porcelain, the paste and the glaze form a single whole and give an appearance of complete homogeneity.

#### Item 655.

This item includes paving and facing tiles of stoneware, less than 30 mm. thick, of faience or fine earthenware (fine terracotta). Tiles of common baked clay come under item 649; porcelain tiles are classified with other porcelain wares.

This item includes not only tiles proper, but also finishing pieces of various shapes for facing (borders, friezes, corners, etc.). It is subdivided into two sub-items: (*a*) tiles neither glazed nor enamelled, which are generally stoneware paving-tiles; and (*b*) tiles glazed or enamelled, including, in particular, facing-tiles in faience or fine earthenware and also in stoneware. Due consideration was given to the question of a further subdivision either according to material, into stoneware or faience tiles, or according to the work performed, into single or multi-coloured tiles; it was decided, however, not to propose any further subdivision of the tertiary items, but to leave the various countries free to introduce such subdivisions as they might severally require. Some tariffs provide for further subdivisions according to the thickness of the tile; but it was not thought desirable to adopt this distinction for the international nomenclature.

#### Item 656.

Stoves and parts of stoves in item 656 may be made either of common baked earth or of other ceramic materials; but Dutch tiles (catelles) are the parts of stoves principally to be taken into account in international trade.

#### Item 657.

Fixed appliances for sanitary or hygienic purposes in this item are appliances generally connected with running water or with a similar installation (cess pits, sewers, etc.), such as baths, wash-basins, bidets, water-closets, urinals, sinks, etc. These appliances are generally made of fine stoneware, faience or fireclay, sometimes also of porcelain; the appliances made of common stoneware also fall within this item.

This item also comprises mortuary slabs, *post-mortem* operating-tables and dissecting tables in ceramic materials.

\* \* \*

In discussing the collective items for articles of stoneware, faience, fine earthenware and porcelain, the question of creating special items or sub-items for certain classes of these wares was discussed. This concerns, in particular, electricity insulating parts, other articles for technical purposes (chemistry, pharmacy, photography, perfumery, etc.), crockery and household articles, smoking-pipes—already classified under Chapter 85—adornment, ornamental and decorative articles, also artificial teeth.

Of the technical articles, the most important class is that of electricity insulating parts, which have been placed in Chapter 73 (see the explanatory notes on items 875 and 876).

As regards other wares, it was considered desirable to introduce two special items for statuettes, fancy, ornamental, and decorative articles and for artificial teeth.

#### Item 658.

This item covers wares of this description of all ceramic materials—that is to say, of ordinary or fine earthenware, of stoneware, faience and porcelain.

It includes articles such as statuettes, table-centres, flower-vases, ornamental vases, bowls, candelabra, candlesticks and stands, smokers' articles, matchboxes, ashtrays, inkstands, writing-stands, book-ends, paper-weights and other office requisites, mantelpiece ornaments, objects for whatnots, decorative articles and articles for personal wear, etc.

#### Item 659.

This collective item includes all articles of stoneware—whether of ordinary or fine stoneware—which have not been placed in the previous items. It covers articles of ordinary stoneware, including coarse wares in brown, grey-blue, yellow, etc., with or without rough painting, generally in blue (butter-jars, milk-jugs, jam-pots, kitchenware, etc.) and articles of fine stoneware, with figures or decorative designs in relief, generally in blue, ivory, red, green or grey (tobacco-jars, beer-pots, small jugs for liqueurs, water-pitchers, tableware, etc.).

**Item 660.**

This item comprises artificial teeth of any mineral substance, with which are grouped teeth of enamel or other vitrified materials. As regards mounted teeth (ready fitted into dental appliances) see the explanatory note to item 924.

**Item 661.**

This is a collective item, which comprises all articles of faience or fine earthenware not elsewhere specified or included. It was considered desirable to introduce into this item a special sub-item (*a*) for crockery and household and toilet articles. All the other articles were classified in sub-item (*b*). The two sub-items have been still further subdivided, according to colour or ornamentation, into two tertiary items containing respectively white articles or articles of one colour, and multicoloured articles or articles decorated in colours, whether gilt, silvered, etc., or not.

**Item 662.**

This item includes all porcelain wares not elsewhere specified or included; corresponding for such wares to item 660 in regard to wares of faience or fine earthenware, it has the same subdivisions as the latter.

---

CHAPTER 60.

GLASS AND GLASSWARE.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter includes waste and broken glass and all categories of glass—that is to say, crude glass in the mass, sheet-glass, hollow and solid glass, of all kinds, special glasses used for certain specified purposes, vitrifications and articles made of vitrifications, together with all other glassware not included elsewhere.

The draft makes the following distinction, according to the preparation of the glass: glass uncoloured or coloured (in the mass), including flashed glass (in two layers); ground, muslined or frosted glass; smoothed or polished glass; cut, engraved, painted, gilt, silvered, decorated, etc., glass. The uncoloured glass (colourless) may be half white—that is to say, slightly tinged with green or brown on account of impurities in the mass or white—that is to say, transparent without any trace of colour. Opal glass—that is to say, glass having a milky appearance—is treated like coloured glass.

Combinations of articles of glass with other materials are generally permitted and even referred to in certain items; these are, in particular, accessories, mountings or ornaments in metal or other materials, including also simple ornaments in precious metals.

Glasswares containing several sorts or qualities of glass are classified according to their principal part, which gives the article its character; these parts, if separate, would naturally be classified apart, in the same way as mountings or ornaments in other materials when separate.

General note 1, inserted at the head of chapter 60, in common with most Customs tariffs, permits, without entailing on that account any change of classification of the wares, the placing thereon of trade marks, the name of the firm, indications of origin, dimensions or capacity, gauge marks (in so far as the latter are permitted by the law of the importing country) and grading marks.

General note 2 gives a list of the preparatory work which unworked articles may undergo without their classification being changed. The following remain within the class of unworked articles: articles with emery-ground stoppers and necks, or with their ends, bottoms and edges simply ground, whether or not annealed or polished.

**Item 663.**

This item includes cullet, waste and broken glass, which are classified in this chapter as they are also used as raw material for the manufacture of glass. Crushed glass (in powder, including chips) also comes under this item.

**Item 664.**

Rough glass in the mass and crude vitrifications come under item 664, with three sub-items. Under sub-item (*a*) come, not only rough glass in the mass, but also vitrifications in the mass (including glazing and enamel in cakes, sticks and powder), together with rough glass in the form of rods used for flashing and rough strass. Sub-item (*b*) includes bars or rods of all kinds, not worked, which are used, cut into lengths, in various industries (artificial silk, the manufacture of furniture, etc.) or as semi-manufactured products for the making of beads, glass trinkets and other similar articles of glass. Under sub-item (*c*) are classified tubes of all diameters of drawn or blown glass, unworked, for all purposes, including the manufacture

of glass beads and glass trinkets. This sub-item also comprises neutral glass for the manufacture of phials, thermometers, etc.

The rods, bars and tubes mentioned above may also have ground ends, as stated in note 2 to this chapter.

\* \* \*

Items 665 to 669 comprise glass in sheets or plates. The first two items include glass in sheets or plates, unworked, while the last three comprise glass in sheets or plates, worked.

In certain tariffs, glass in sheets is divided according to dimensions (thickness, circumference, etc.), but it was not thought necessary to adopt this criterion for the International Nomenclature, and a distinction has merely been made according to the degree of working.

Moreover, the classification of worked sheet-glass according to processes of production not being generally feasible, it has not been possible to take such processes into account in items 667 to 669.

#### Item 665.

Item 665, which applies to glass *cast* into sheets or plates, has been divided into three sub-items: the first dealing with plate glass in the rough, the second with cast and rolled glass of all kinds, and the third with glass into which a reinforcement of wire, cloth or network of metal has been inserted during casting.

#### Item 666.

This item includes glass in sheets or plates, *drawn* (in accordance with the Fourcault and Libbeg-Owens processes) or *blown*, in the unworked state and commonly known as "window glass".

Item 666 also includes antique glass, the window glass known as bull's eye glass and iridescent glass. It has been divided into two sub-items covering, respectively, uncoloured glass and coloured or flashed glass.

#### Item 667.

To this item belong worked glass in sheets or plates, with the exception of tinned, silvered or platinum-coated glass.

Sub-item (a) includes the elementary shaping or edge-finishing work; sub-items (b) to (d) comprise work on the surface. Such work may extend to the whole surface or only affect a part, and may take the form of designs, motifs, etc.

Sub-item (b) includes unpolished glass—*i.e.*, glass rendered opaque by spraying with sand or by means of emery or acid; muslined glass, a dull glass more finely worked; frosted glass and crackled glass (also called *fendillé*), the surface of which is covered with irregular designs formed by natural cracks produced by a special process.

Sub-item (c) is the most important of the sub-items, and applies in general to plate glass, ground or polished.

Finally, sub-item (d) includes glass in sheets, engraved, gilt, decorated or painted.

#### Item 668.

This item includes sheet-glass, tinned, silvered or platinum-coated, and also looking-glasses and mirrors, tinned, silvered, platinum-coated, whether unframed or framed: the former are then subdivided according to the finishing of the edges, and the latter in accordance with the material used for the frame.

Small pocket and hand mirrors are also classified under this item.

#### Item 669.

This item includes two special kinds of glass in sheets—namely (1) safety glass and safety plate-glass formed of two or more sheets between which sheets of celluloid, cellophane or similar substances have been inserted: (2) safety glass formed of a single sheet obtained by hardening drawn glass or plate glass (Securit safety glass, mirit, etc.).

This item also includes glass and plate glass of the above type if painted, decorated, etc.

\* \* \*

#### Item 670.

This item comprises roofing tiles, paving slabs or blocks and facing tiles, in cast or moulded glass, whether wired, or not. These articles may be worked at the edges, etc., or combined with an iron or reinforced concrete frame. Plain sheet-glass cut to size does not come under this item, but is classified in the preceding items.

\* \* \*

As regards the other large group of articles of glass contained in items 671 to 676, it was difficult to find a common designation. These articles are classified in many tariffs as table glass or hollow glass, but this description not being usual in all countries alike, its use was avoided in the international nomenclature. It was preferred to enumerate certain sorts of these articles in special items and to include the rest under a collective item: "Blown or pressed glassware not elsewhere specified or included".

#### Item 671.

Several tariffs give a special heading to bottles. Bottles serving as containers for liquids or for powders and such-like are generally classified according to their content, form, colour or use. The bottles comprised in this item are subdivided first according to capacity; bottles proper—*i.e.*, those holding between 25 centilitres and 2½ litres (sub-item *(b)*), and those holding 25 centilitres or less (sub-item *(c)*)—are subdivided into tertiary items according to colour, into bottles (1) of natural-coloured glass; (2) of half-white glass; (3) of colourless glass (white glass) and (4) of coloured glass. Bottles of natural colour are ordinary bottles generally used for wine, beer, mineral waters, etc., of greenish, brownish or blackish colour of every shade; these colours are entirely or mainly due to impurities in the mass. Bottles of half-white glass which, in some tariffs, are classified with ordinary bottles, cannot be regarded as bottles of white glass; to obviate this difficulty, they have been allotted a separate sub-item.

Carboys, bottles and flasks coming under this item may also be cased in wicker or covered with basket-work and may have a mechanical stopper.

#### Item 672.

Glass bulbs for electric lamps and valves are undoubtedly special articles which should be allotted a basic item. These bulbs may be in coloured or ground glass, etc.

This item applies to glass bulbs for electric lamps and valves, irrespective of their shape, and hence also to those in the form of tubes.

#### Item 673.

For the other articles of this kind, the question arose whether a special item should be kept for lighting glass, which is specially mentioned in certain tariffs. This consists of chimneys, reflectors, lampshades, ornamental lamp glasses (tulips), globes, *verrines* and similar articles, with their parts and accessories. It was pointed out that attempts to define the scope of the item would give rise to difficulties, especially as regards certain modern articles. Finally, however, it was decided to introduce this basic item for articles of lighting and their parts and accessories, except pendants, buttons, balls, beads, and other small articles of glass included under other items.

#### Item 674.

This item is allotted to special glassware for laboratories and scientific purposes, including articles of cast quartz. Consideration was given to a proposal to include in this item fireproof glass (also kitchen glass) and common glass worked with the blow-lamp—such as phials, tablet tubes, thermometer tubes and such-like, also graduated, etc., naturally with the exception of beads and other small articles also prepared with a blow-lamp; it was decided to confine this item to glassware of special shape proper, for use in chemical, physical and industrial laboratories, etc.—*i.e.*, all such articles in this category as are blown in a furnace or with a lamp, drawn or worked with a blow-lamp (enameller's lamp). All these objects may be graduated or gauged. Other articles of blown glass or glass worked with a blow-lamp—*e.g.*, tanks, flasks for the preservation of chemical products, etc.—come under their respective items.

Sub-item *(a)* is to include articles produced with a glass-blower's pipe, also in a mould, and those worked with a blow-lamp or comprising parts manufactured by the latter process. Sub-item *(a)* therefore includes, for example, evaporating dishes, clarifying flasks, decanting glasses, dialysing apparatus, Erlenmeyer flasks, desiccators, filtering flasks and filtering jars, apparatus and flasks for the release of gases, flasks for washing gases, taps, hot measuring apparatus and test-glasses, test tubes, mercury gasometers and mercury phials, retorts, separating funnels, etc.

On the other hand, this item does not cover watch glasses of normal size, glass watch caps, glass bell-jars, lids and boxes, ordinary funnels, siphons, accumulator jars or glasses and flasks for holding liquids, oils, balsams, acids, lyes, salts and other chemical products.

Sub-item *(b)* comprises all articles of cast quartz or cast silica for scientific or technical use—such as tubes, crucibles, capsules, bulbs for lamps and valves, etc.

**Item 675.**

All other blown or pressed glassware, even drawn, in hollow or solid glass, is comprised in this item, which also includes crystal—*i.e.*, fine potash or lead glass—and other similar fine glass which could not be mentioned specially in the heading to the item on account of the different meaning of this word in several languages. In a few countries (*e.g.*, France, Italy, Belgium) the word “crystal” is used to mean a special product or a special quality of glass, while in other countries (*e.g.*, Germany and Czechoslovakia) it implies a special kind of cutting (*Kristallschliff*).

Unworked articles coming in this category may be distinguished according to the methods of manufacture as blown (with a glass-blower’s pipe or mechanically, either freely or in a mould) or pressed (moulded in a press without blowing), whereas, as regards worked articles, this distinction is not always possible. A distinction in regard to unworked glass has also been made in respect of colour; flashed glass (in two layers) is assimilated to coloured glass, as is also the imitation of flashing by glazing. Iridescent glass has been assimilated to glass coloured throughout.

Articles in blown or pressed glass, worked, are divided, according to the work, into two tertiary items, namely: (1) *ground* and (2) *polished, cut, engraved, painted, gilt, silvered or otherwise decorated* glass. This tertiary item could be still further divided by separating polished, cut or engraved glass from the rest, on account of the different processes; but it was preferred to leave it undivided, the various countries being free to make any subsequent subdivision. As regards painted articles, a distinction between articles painted cold and those rebaked after painting might also be made, in view of the various methods of manufacture and the differences of value.

**Item 676.**

Bottles and other insulating receptacles (also uncovered), bottles and flasks for hunting, travelling or sport are contained in this item and may also be encased in leather, felt or metal, or furnished with accessories, goblets, or straps of other material.

\* \* \*

**Item 677.**

Optical and spectacle glass is included here only in a crude state, cut and polished optical glass falling under Chapter 77: “Optical, etc., Instruments and Apparatus, etc.”. Optical and spectacle glass may have to be dealt with in the mass; in sheets or plates, cast or blown, in round, oval or square glasses simply cut out of sheets; in moulded glasses, round, oval, etc.; in shape, with parallel, concave or convex surfaces. No account is taken of polishing for the sole purpose of ascertaining the degree of purity of the glass.

By optical glass is meant special glass with special optical qualities; ordinary lenses of common glass for bicycles, automobiles, etc., roughly worked are, therefore, not regarded as optical glass, and, with other articles of solid glass, come under item 675.

**Item 678.**

The item “Glass for watches and clocks” includes glass for watchmaking, crude, in balls or segments, simply cut or worked.

This item also includes glasses for protective spectacles with parallel surfaces, convex glasses for frames, medallions, etc.

**Item 679.**

This item includes glass beads and other vitrifications, artificial precious stones for jewellery and lustre-drops. Although these products are somewhat varied, it was thought that a basic item without other subdivisions was sufficient, each country being left to make sub-headings if desired. Glass beads manufactured by any method, pressed, blown, cut or rolled, constitute the most important article in this item. As is done in some tariffs, the beads themselves might be subdivided, according to the work undergone, into white or coloured, painted, gilt or silvered beads or imitation pearls. The articles in this item are deemed to be unmounted, save that, in the case of stones for jewellery and of lustre-drops, no account will be taken of plain rings, stems or hooks of metal to be used for the subsequent mounting thereof. Beads and other similar vitrifications strung for transport or for the purpose of display are classified here.

This item also comprises spun glass and glass wool; it further includes small cubes or squares of enamel or glass, coloured, gilt, etc., for mosaic work.

**Item 680.**

This item includes all wares composed of articles coming under item 679 to the exclusion of the buttons mentioned in Chapter 85 and of the articles referred to in other chapters of the nomenclature. This item, for example; covers foliage and flowers of small glassware, funeral wreaths of small glassware, necklaces of small glassware or of mounted beads, Japanese blinds or door curtains made of small glassware, fringes of small glassware for lamp shades, cameos, dress trimmings, hat ornaments, etc.

Among the wares of spun glass included here, special mention may be made of tissues, lace, lamp-shades, articles for whatnots, etc.

To articles covered by the present item are assimilated small figures of animals, artificial flowers and fruit, etc., of hollow or solid glass worked with a blow-lamp.

Mosaics, however, are not included, being dealt with in the next item.

**Item 681.**

This collective item includes all glassware which by its character cannot be comprised in the preceding items—namely, articles made from glass sheets or plates, with certain other articles not classified elsewhere. In the subdivisions of this item special mention is made of stained window-glass, paintings on glass (with the exception, however, of painted glass leaves), positive and negative photographic plates, glass mosaics, and artificial eyes for human beings, animals and dolls, made with a blow-lamp. All other articles fall within the last sub-item—for example, advertisements, even if framed, glass lettering, souvenirs with views, microscopic preparations, etc. Glass knobs for walking-sticks or umbrellas are classified in Chapter 56.

---

Section XIV.

REAL PEARLS, PRECIOUS STONES, PRECIOUS METALS AND WARES OF THOSE MATERIALS ; COIN (SPECIE).

	Page
Chapter 61.—Real Pearls, Precious Stones, Precious Metals and Wares of those Materials . . . . .	215
„ 62.—Coin (Specie) . . . . .	220

CHAPTER 61.

REAL PEARLS, PRECIOUS STONES, PRECIOUS METALS AND WARES OF THOSE MATERIALS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Under the method followed by the Customs tariffs of several countries, the products grouped in Chapter 61 are scattered over different sections or chapters. This form of classification is obviously inconvenient for consulting tariffs, and has, therefore, been abandoned in the draft nomenclature. It should also be pointed out that, apart from their composition, pearls, precious stones and precious metals form a completely homogeneous group because of their great value, their use, and especially the fact that combinations of them are used in jewelled ornaments (*bijouterie*), jewellery (*joaillerie*), and goldsmiths' wares.

\* \* \*

A standardised nomenclature does not consist only in similarity in the wording of the headings ; above all, it is essential for the same principles to be followed in respect of the scope and extent of the items given. In other words, there must be no difference of interpretation as regards products which are intended to be covered by one heading or another in the nomenclature.

This is the reason for the heading " *General Notes* " at the beginning of Chapter 61.

*Note 1.*—Metals of the platinum group (osmium, rhodium, ruthenium, palladium and iridium) are so designated because they are generally found with platinum in the ore. Like platinum, they are metals of very great value, and their properties are closely related to those of platinum.

The assimilation made in the note is a rational one, and merely follows the example set by many Customs tariffs.

*Note 2.*—This note fixes the classification of alloys of precious metals.

The rules given are already followed by various countries, and they are easy to observe in Customs practice. In the present case, they appear preferable to the system of classing alloys in the group of the dominating metal, which system would have the disadvantage of classifying compounds of *gold, silver, etc., of a low standard of fineness* with base metals.

It was thought that the alloy of gold and palladium should be assimilated to gold and not to platinum. This alloy is a product known in commerce as *white gold*, and logically belongs to the gold group.

It is to be noted that the term " alloy " applies only to metals combined by fusion.

Base metals, gilt, silvered, coated with platinum, or plated with gold, silver or platinum are therefore excluded from Chapter 61.

The same applies to *chemical* combinations based on precious metals ; these products, such as salts of gold, silver, or platinum, appear under Section VI, " *Chemical Products, etc.* "

Metals coated with platinum which are not expressly mentioned are assimilated to metals gilt or plated with gold.

*Note 3.*—Note 3 provides that jewellery (*joaillerie*) mentioned in several items of Chapter 61 shall refer to jewellery consisting of *precious* metals combined, in any proportions, not only with the materials covered by items 682 and 683 (real pearls and precious or semi-precious stones), but also with materials coming under other sections of the nomenclature (imitation or artificial gems, artificial pearls, coral, jet, etc.).

*Note 4.*—According to note 4, apart from the exceptions expressly provided for elsewhere, Chapter 61 also covers various articles, such as goldsmiths' wares, jewelled ornaments (*bijouterie*), etc., composed entirely or in part of precious metals, on condition that, in the event of precious metals being combined with other materials, the former shall enter into the composition of said articles otherwise than as mere settings or accessories.

Wares of precious metals excluded from Chapter 61 are mentioned by name in several other chapters of the nomenclature. These wares include—*inter alia* :

- Gold, silver and platinum watches and watch-cases (Chapter 78) ;
- Gold or silver coin (Chapter 62) ;
- Thread of precious metals combined with textile thread (metal thread) (Chapter 46) ;
- Fabrics, ribbons, trimmings, lace, embroideries, and other textile articles, containing thread of precious metal (Section XI) ;
- Fans with precious-metal mountings (Chapter 57) ;
- Opera-glasses, lorgnettes, spectacles, eyeglasses, pince-nez, spy-glasses, and other optical wares with mountings in precious metals, including those mountings (Chapter 77) ;
- Stylographic pens or fountain-pens with mountings or parts in precious metals (Chapter 85).

Apart from jewellery (*joaillerie*) and the articles mentioned above, there are many wares in which precious metals are combined with the most varied materials.

According to the draft nomenclature, wares with *parts* in precious metals will usually be placed in Chapter 61, without regard to the respective proportions (by weight or value) of their component materials.

*Parts* in precious metal obviously refer to those permanently fixed to other materials—*i.e.*, those parts which can only be separated from the whole by taking them to pieces or breaking them.

Articles merely placed upon one another, or put into one another, are to be classified separately and not as a whole. Such is the case, for example, with the following articles : crystal hors-d'œuvre dishes on a silver dish, a crystal bowl in a silver bowl, a crystal jar in a silver flower-stand, crystal bottles in a silver cruet-stand, etc.

Finally, the provisions of note 4 make it clear that, except for jewellery (*joaillerie*), articles with only *mere settings* or *accessories* of precious metals are to be excluded from Chapter 61.

This applies to many articles of greatly varied materials : leather, marble, porcelain, glass, base metals, wood, ivory, mother-of-pearl, amber, plastic materials, etc., which have not lost their character as wares of leather, marble, porcelain, glass, etc., by the addition of a mere setting or a mere accessory in precious metal.

The following in particular are to be considered as having mere settings or accessories :

Moroccoed-leather wares (belts, purses, portfolios, money-holders, handbags, cigar-cases, cigarette-cases, etc.) with clasps, monograms, initials, etc., in precious metal ;

Crystal or porcelain goblets, vases, bowls, or plates, with the upper part limbed with a silver setting or circle as a border ;

Pipes, cigar-holders, cigarette-holders, of amber, amberoid, meerschaum, plastic materials, etc., with ferrules, rings, circles and other minor accessories of gold or silver ;

Knives, pocket-knives, carving-sets, razors, etc., whose handles, except of precious metal, are fitted with shields, ferrules, plates, or inlay of gold or silver (the same articles with handles of precious metal are to be classified under Chapter 61) ;

Walking-sticks and umbrella-handles with gold or silver crooks, knobs, ferrules, rings or inlays ;

Shoes, hats and ready-made clothing with buckles, buttons and other minor ornaments or settings in precious metals.

The foregoing list is far from complete, but further particulars will be given in the chapter dealing with products susceptible to receive such-like accessories or settings.

*Note 5.*—This note fixes the classification of wares containing two or more precious metals.

\* \* \*

Boxes, cases, or jewel-cases containing articles specified in one or other of the items in Chapter 61 are classed separately and come within the items relating to them, according to the material of which they are made.



**Item 682.**

This item concerns only natural pearls, derived from the secretions of various sea or river molluscs—*e.g.*, the pearly avicula, the pearl-oyster or mother-of-pearl, the pinna marina, etc.

Cultured pearls are produced by the same molluscs, but by means of artificial devices. Semi-pearls called "Japanese" are included under this item.

Pearls *unworked* (sub-item (a)), mean pearls in the state in which they are gathered. *Worked* pearls (sub-item (b)) include pearls ground, polished, pierced or simply strung to facilitate transport or presentation, together with real pearls prepared or mounted expressly for personal wear, including those combined with base metals, even if gilt or silvered, or with non-metallic substances.

**Item 683.**

This covers not only natural stones, called *precious stones* or *gems*, *fine stones* or *semi-precious stones* (in German : *Edelsteine*, *Halbedelsteine*), used mainly in jewellery (*joaillerie*), jewelled ornaments (*bijouterie*), and watch- and clockmakers' wares, etc., but also their imitations, called *synthetic* or *artificial stones*, obtained by chemical synthesis, the use of which corresponds to that of precious stones.

*Regenerated* stones (so-called), formed from fragments of natural stones (sapphires, rubies, etc.), pulverised and then fused together under the blow-pipe, are assimilated to synthetic stones.

Other imitations of precious stones (false stones of glass, strass, etc.) do not belong to item 683.

Sub-item (a) deals with *unworked* precious, etc., stones—*i.e.*, stones in the condition in which they were found.

Stones merely *sawn*, *split* or *rough-polished*, so far uncut or unpolished, are also considered to be *unworked*.

Sub-item (b) includes stones that have been cut, polished, rounded, faceted, pierced, engraved, etc.; also those merely threaded to facilitate preservation or transport, but without any mountings or settings of metal or any other material.

Sub-item (c) comprises wares of precious or semi-precious stones, not elsewhere specified or included, and, in particular, those combined with materials other than precious metals. Hence it includes, amongst other articles, various objects for whatnots, ornamental articles and articles for personal wear with mountings or settings of base metals, even if gilt or silvered.

The following are usually grouped as precious stones proper :

- (1) *Diamonds* of different colours with crystallised carbon basis ;
- (2) *Corundum* stones of all colours (rubies, sapphires, etc.) with crystallised alumina basis ;
- (3) *Emeralds*, with crystallised alumina, silica and glucine basis ;
- (4) Certain other stones, the list of which varies according to countries.

There is, in fact, no very clear line of demarcation between precious stones proper and semi-precious stones.

The following alphabetical list indicates most of the precious or semi-precious stones employed in jewellery (*joaillerie*), jewelled ornaments (*bijouterie*), goldsmiths' wares, watch and clockmakers' wares, etc. :

Agate	Fluorspar (fluorite)
Alexandrite	Garnet, ordinary (pyrope)
Almandine (garnet)	Garnet, Syrian (almandine)
Amazon-stone (microcline)	Grossular (garnet)
Amethyst, oriental (violet sapphire)	Heliotrope (jasper agate)
Amethyst (violet quartz)	Hematite (oligist iron)
Andalusite	Hyacinth, occidental (quartz)
Aqua marina (beryl)	Hyacinth, oriental (zircon)
Aventurine, natural	Idocrase (garnet)
Balas ruby (red spinel)	Iris (iridescent quartz)
Beryl	Jade
Cat's-eye (fibrous quartz)	Jadite
Cat's-eye, oriental (cymophane)	Jargoon (zircon)
Ceylonite (spinel)	Jasper
Chalcedony	Labrador-stone (labradorite)
Chrysoberyl (cymophane)	Lapis lazuli (lazulite)
Chrysolite (peridot)	Malachite
Chrysoprase (apple-green chalcedony)	Marcasite (iron pyrite)
Cornelian (red chalcedony)	Moonstone (feldspar)
Cyanite (blue silicate)	Obsidian (vitreous lava)
Cymophane	Olivin (green garnet from the Urals)
Diamond	Onyx
Emerald (emerald properly so called ; beryl ; aqua marina)	Opal, common
Emerald oriental (corundum)	Opal, fire
Feldspar	Opal, noble or oriental
	Peridot

Peridot, Ceylon (tourmalin)	Sardonyx (brown chalcedony)
Plasma (green chalcedony)	Spinel (ruby)
Prase (green quartz)	Starstone (asteriated corundum)
Prehnite	Sunstone (oligoclase)
Rhodonite	Topaz, Bohemian (quartz)
Rock crystal (quartz)	Topaz, Brazilian
Rose quartz	Topaz, Indian (quartz)
Rubicelle (yellow spinel)	Topaz, oriental (corundum)
Ruby, Brazilian (red topaz)	Topaz, red
Ruby, oriental (corundum)	Topaz, Spanish (quartz)
Ruby, Siberian (red tourmalin)	Topaz, white
Ruby, spinel	Tourmalin
Sapphire, Brazilian (blue tourmalin)	Triphane
Sapphire, oriental (blue corundum)	Turquoise, oriental
Sapphire, water (cordierite)	Turquoise, osseous (fossil ivory)
Sapphire, white (uncoloured corundum)	Zircon
Sapphirine (blue chalcedony)	

**Items 684, 685 and 686.**

These three items are reserved for *unworked silver, gold and platinum—i.e.*, in lumps, ingots, cast bars, grains, powder, scrap, waste and ash.

Precious metals in the state of *ores* are not classified here. They belong to Chapter 26, Section V.

*Ores* mean metals in their natural state—*i.e.*, separated neither from their gangue, sand, nor other matter with which they are mixed.

*Ores* which have been washed (for example, *gold dust*) or prepared in any other way are no longer regarded as ores, but as *unworked* metals.

*Native* silver, gold and platinum—*i.e.*, silver, gold and platinum as gathered directly and in a free condition in the form of lumps, nuggets, crystals, grains or shreds—are also regarded as *unworked* metals.

It should further be noted that items 684 to 686 include scrap from old articles, only good for refounding, and all scrap, residue and ash (goldsmith's dross) from the workshops of goldsmiths or workers in precious metals.

The provisions of general notes 1 and 2 to Chapter 61, of course, apply to the above-mentioned items.

**Item 687.**

The partly worked products included under this item have been classified as follows :

(a) *Silver rolled or drawn, in bars, threads, sheets, plates, bands, strips, wire, tubes, etc., not shaped.*—The term "not shaped" excludes from sub-item (a) silver rolled or drawn in bars, threads, sheets, etc., having undergone no workmanship other than the simple rolling or drawing out. In particular, it excludes the following : sheets and plates cut out according to outlines (otherwise than in squares or rectangles) or die-stamped, or pressed, or covered with designs, polished, etc. ; bars, bands, etc., covered with designs, reliefs, etc., even obtained by laminating.

Threads, strips and wire combined with textile thread are treated in Section XI, Chapter 46.

(b) *Silver beaten into foil without consistence ; in impalpable powder.*—This sub-item deals with booklets of very thin foil and with impalpable powder chiefly derived from the waste of such foil. Pulverised *shell silver* is assimilated to silver in impalpable powder.

(c) *Purl, spangles and cut-out shapes.*—Purl refers to the twisted silver wire used for embroidery or trimmings. Spangles and cut-out shapes are employed in the same industries ; they are little plates of different shapes (circular, stelliform, etc.), usually pierced with a hole through the middle.

(d) *Cast, die-stamped or pressed wares, in the rough ; blanks of articles intended to be further worked.*—The main category of articles covered by this heading is formed by *preparations* or *die-stamped articles* for jewelled ornaments (*bijouterie*). Many articles (such as *bezels, ring bodies, folding joints, laminated casings, emblems, flowers, animals, figures, etc.*, which are handed over to jewellers to be transformed into finished articles, are manufactured by die-stamping.

Blanks of articles are not excluded from sub-item (d) by the fact that they have been soldered.

Item 687 applies to silver and its alloys, to silver, gilded or platinum-coated, and also to silver plated with gold or platinum.

**Item 688.**

The three sub-items (a), (b) and (c) correspond to sub-items (a), (b) and (d) of the preceding item : "*silver, partly worked*", and the same comments apply to them.

It should be noted that, in this case, it has not been thought necessary to have a special sub-item for *purl, spangles and cut-out shapes*, as these articles are almost entirely made from silver or silver-gilt.

Gold purl, spangles and cut-out shapes are to be classified under (c) of item 688.

Item 689.

The articles regarded as "platinum, partly worked", correspond in point of workmanship to those coming under "silver, partly worked" or "gold, partly worked".  
The classification has been simplified, however, by omitting from this item sub-item (b), which appears under items 687 and 688.

Item 690.

Silver-gilt refers to silver gilded or plated with gold.

This item has three main sub-items :

(a) *Jewellery (joaillerie) and jewelled ornaments (bijouterie)*.—The expression "*jewelled ornaments*" (*bijouterie*) includes, in particular, small articles employed in attire, and also those for pocket or personal use.

The main kinds of article may be enumerated as follows :

Bracelets, brooches, rings, earrings, and drops, watch-chains, neck-chains (*sautoirs*) and other ornamental chains, necklaces, tiaras, combs and casings for combs, tiepins, hatpins and other ornamental pins, slides and ornaments for ties, ornamental buttons and sets of shirt-studs, collar-studs and cuff-links, fobs worn by men and women, pendants, sacred medals, hearts and crosses, etc. ;

Purses, cases for gold coin, mesh purses, handbags, reticules, pocket boxes and *boubonnières*, thimbles, rosaries, cigar- and cigarette-cases, snuffboxes, pocket or office pencil-cases, penholders, pencilholders, etc. ;

Small articles and accessories used in making or ornamenting cloaks, furs, shoes, hats and other articles of apparel—viz., buckles, clasps, hooks and small shains for cloaks, garter- and suspender-clasps, shoe-buckles and slides, ornaments for hats, etc.

Detached parts and pieces of the above-mentioned articles are also to be included under the denomination of *jewelled ornaments (bijouterie)*.

It should be noted that so-called *fancy jewellery*, in base metals, even when silvered or gilt, is classified under Chapter 71 (Section XV).

*Jewelled ornaments (bijouterie)* of precious metals are called *jewellery (joaillerie)* when combined with precious stones, pearls or other precious materials, whether real or imitation.

(b) *Silversmiths' wares*.—Silversmiths' wares include various articles in precious metal manufactured by silversmiths ; these may be classified in one or other of the following groups :

Table-plate or *silversmiths' wares for the table*, such as table-knives, carving-sets, spoons, forks, ladles, leg-of-mutton holders, trays, dishes and plates, tureens, salad-bowls, vegetable-dishes, sauce-boats, compote-dishes, sugar-basins, cream-jugs, coffee-pots, teapots, porringers, cups, mugs, egg-cups, decanters, liqueur-services, drinking-cups, fruit- and cake-baskets, fish-slices, cake-slices, strawberry-shovels, ice-pails, cruets, oil and vinegar stands, sugar-tongs, knife-rests, serviette-rings, etc. ;

Toilet-services, including ewers, water-jugs, hand-mirrors, flasks, powder-boxes, pomade-boxes, soap-cases, etc., combs, brush-boxes, clothes-brushes, hairbrushes, hatbrushes, toothbrushes, nailbrushes, etc. ;

Office requisites, such as inkstands, writing-stands, paper-weights, hand-blotters, pen-trays, letter-openers, paper-knives, seals, etc. ;

Smokers' articles (objects for use on a table), cigar- or cigarette-boxes, matchboxes, ashtrays, etc. ;

Household ornaments, such as busts, statuettes, animal figures, frames, shelf ornaments, jewel-caskets, flower-stands, table-centres, flower-vases and other ornamental vases, flower-pot cases, lamps, candelabra, candlesticks and stands, mantelpiece ornaments, etc. ;

Church plate—candlesticks, crosses, lamps, reliquaries, chalices, and other objects used in church services.

The classification of silversmiths' wares is not altered by the fact of their being combined with stones, pearls or other precious materials, whether real or imitation.

Sub-division (b) 1, for knives, forks and spoons, is justified by the fact that there is a considerable trade in these articles, and that they are classified separately in many Customs tariffs. This sub-item is intended to include all knives for table service, without regard to their shape, dimensions, or use ; the same applies to forks and spoons. To this sub-item belong more particularly articles having a special shape, such as carving-sets, ladles, fish-slices, cake-slices and strawberry-shovels, salad-sets, sauce-ladles, salt-spoons, oyster-forks and spoons, etc.

As regards other silversmiths' wares, it seemed reasonable to separate articles made entirely of silver from those combined with materials such as glass, stone, marble, etc. (sub-divisions 2 and 3).

(c) *Other wares*.—This last sub-item embraces all wares of silver or silver-gilt not coming under the groups of jewelled ornaments (*bijouterie*), jewellery (*joaillerie*) or silversmiths' wares, subject to the reservation mentioned in the text.

In particular, it includes certain articles for industrial or technical use, or for laboratories.

**Item 691.**

The explanatory notes to item 690 concerning *jewellery (joaillerie)* and *jewelled ornaments (bijouterie)*, *silversmiths' wares* and *other wares of silver*, apply also to the corresponding subdivisions of item 691.

It will be noted that *jewellery (joaillerie)* and *jewelled ornaments (bijouterie)* in gold, containing *diamonds, emeralds, sapphires, rubies* or *real pearls*, have been treated separately under (a) 1. The articles in question are of very great value and therefore have been specially provided for in the nomenclature.

**Item 692.**

As goldsmiths' wares in platinum represent only a very small proportion of the working of this precious metal, it did not seem necessary to treat them separately. They have therefore been grouped together with *jewellery (joaillerie)* and *jewelled ornaments (bijouterie)*.

As with gold, a tertiary item has been made for articles in platinum containing *diamonds, emeralds, sapphires, rubies* or *real pearls*.

The explanatory notes to item 690 apply also to this item.

---

CHAPTER 62.

COIN (SPECIE).

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

With a view to simplification, all coins have been included in this chapter—both base-metal coins and precious-metal coins—with the exception, however, of antique coins, which belong to "Works of Art and Articles for Collections" (Section XXI).

Gold coin and silver coin, which are given separate items in most of the Customs tariffs, are shown separately.

A third item groups together the various base-metal coins, as these are not of much importance in international trade.

---

Section XV.

BASE METALS AND ARTICLES MADE THEREFROM.

	Page
Chapter 63.—Iron, Cast Iron, Steel . . . . .	222
"    64.—Copper . . . . .	239
"    65.—Nickel . . . . .	243
"    66.—Aluminium . . . . .	244
"    67.—Lead . . . . .	246
"    68.—Zinc . . . . .	247
"    69.—Tin . . . . .	248
"    70.—Other Base Metals and Alloys thereof . . . . .	249
"    71.—Miscellaneous Wares made of Base Metal, not elsewhere specified or included . . . . .	250

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

The notes inserted at the beginning of Section XV lay down the rules to be followed for the classification of articles belonging to the various chapters on "Base Metals and Articles made therefrom". It will be realised that the strict observance of these rules is a *sine qua non* for a unified Customs nomenclature.

*Note 1.*—The first note relates to the classification of alloys of two or more base metals; in fact, it reproduces the provisions found in the majority of Customs tariffs.

The question of alloys of base metals with precious metals is governed by a note at the beginning of Chapter 61.

Naturally, the term "alloy" only applies to metals combined by melting.

*Chemical* combinations with a base-metal basis are therefore excluded from Section XV. These products, of which there is a large number, will generally be found under Section VI, "Chemical Products, etc."

Base metals and articles made therefrom, which are gilt, silvered, platinised, or gold-, silver- or platinum-plated, are included in Section XV, with the exception of certain articles which will be found specifically mentioned in other sections of the nomenclature.

*Note 2.*—A. Note 2A relates to the classification of articles composed of two or more base metals without other materials.

It was deemed advisable to adopt what, in this case, appeared to be the most rational method—viz., the system of classification according to the heaviest component. This corresponds to the practice at present followed in a large number of tariffs.

B. A much more complicated question is the classification of articles composed of base metals combined with materials other than precious metals, such as leather, wood, stone, glass, pottery, porcelain, carving or moulding materials, etc.

Study of current tariffs shows that the rules in force for the classification of the articles in question differ considerably.

Certain countries have adopted the system of classification according to the heaviest component; others classify according to the most valuable component, and others again according to the most highly taxed material or to the material which mainly determines the character of the article.

Owing to the diversity—not to say uncertainty and lack of precision—in the rules followed, the Customs clearance of these combinations gives rise in practice to numerous difficulties, which have been the subject of well-founded protests on the part of international trade.

A question of such primary importance obviously required to be settled in the nomenclature.

After careful examination, it was considered that the most rational and equitable classification of articles of this kind is a classification which takes account of the substance of which the characteristic part of such articles is made. The rule was therefore laid down that articles of base metal combined with non-metallic substances, not specially classified as such, only come under Section XV if the metals entering into their composition form the part which confers upon them the predominant character of metal articles, whatever the respective proportions of the component materials.

Articles of this kind are classified in that case according to the rules laid down under A.

*Note 3.*—The products of the metallurgical industry are sold in trade at different stages of completion. Some are *unworked*—that is to say, in the form in which they come out of the moulds, forge, rolling mill, drawing machines or stamping or swaging presses. Others have undergone a more advanced process of preparation—i.e., have been further worked on the surface, changed in shape or improved in appearance. These are *manufactured* or *worked*.

As the distinction between *unworked* products and *worked* products appears in the majority of Customs tariffs, the draft nomenclature was obliged to conform to this method of classification.

But the terms "unworked" and "worked" are understood differently in the various countries, and the object of the present note is to lay down the guiding lines obtaining in all cases where the items or sub-items of the draft expressly specify *unworked* and *worked* products.

Some of the *worked* articles have received simple or slight treatment only, and, with a properly arranged classification, cannot be mistaken for highly worked articles. The draft nomenclature, therefore, provides for certain items which have been divided into *unworked* articles, *simply finished* articles, and *others*.

Accordingly, note 3 further contains a definition of *simply worked* articles.

\* \* \*

The detached parts and pieces of base metal, not specially mentioned either separately or together with articles specially mentioned in Section XV, should be classified in consideration of their composition and the amount of labour expended on them in one or other of the collective items in the various chapters of the present Section. These collective items are as follows :

- Chapter 63. Iron, cast iron, steel : Nos. 752 to 755.
- Chapter 64. Copper : Nos. 762 and 769.
- Chapter 65. Nickel : Nos. 772 and 773.
- Chapter 66. Aluminium : Nos. 780 and 784.
- Chapter 67. Lead : Nos. 788 and 789.
- Chapter 68. Zinc : Nos. 792 and 793.
- Chapter 69. Tin : Nos. 798 and 799.
- Chapter 70. Other metals : No. 80r.

With regard to the classification of the detached parts and pieces in question, reference should also be made to the rules laid down in A and B of general note 2 on Section XV.

\* \* \*

Apart from the general provisions applicable to all metals, the following rules of classification are observed in respect of non-ferrous metals included in Chapters 64 to 70 :

1. The cutting of bars and wire into lengths does not change their classification ; in addition, no notice is taken of the tapering of certain wires in order to pass them through the drawplates.
2. Wires are distinguished from bars by the fact that, their diameter nowhere exceeds 5 millimetres.
3. Sheets, plates and leaves are understood to be products rolled or hammered flat, with a width at least equal to ten times the thickness.

## CHAPTER 63.

### IRON, CAST IRON, STEEL.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

It will be seen that the method of classification adopted in the chapters relating to base metals rests on the greater or lesser amount of work represented by the articles ; in other words, the raw materials are taken as the base and the semi-manufactured and manufactured products are classified in relation thereto.

The subdivisions of the various items in the draft nomenclature are somewhat summary ; but they are in all cases adapted for insertion, as they stand, in tariffs which shall adopt the unified nomenclature.

It would really have been desirable further to subdivide the items and sub-items by creating separate categories graded according to dimensions (thickness, diameter, etc.) or the weight of the articles.

Such categories are in fact to be found in most tariffs with specific duties, but they are far from being uniform, varying greatly between one country and another.

As agreement in this matter would no doubt be impossible, it was thought preferable to leave it to the countries to subdivide the items and sub-items of the draft in accordance with the requirements of their respective industries and trade.

### Item 696.

Cast iron is the combination of iron and carbon resulting from the melting of iron ore in the blast furnace. In addition to carbon, cast iron contains other substances (silicon, manganese, sulphur, phosphorus, etc.) which come from the ore or from impurities in the fuel.

The iron contents varies as a rule from 90 to 94% ; it is very rarely less than 90%, and only exceeds 94% in exceptional cases.

The carbon content varies from 2.5 to 4% according to the variety of cast iron, amounting to as much as 5% in very exceptional cases. So-called *semi-steel* cast iron, which differs from ordinary cast iron only by its having a slightly smaller carbon content (2 to 3%), is classified with the latter.

The other elements (silicon, manganese, sulphur, phosphorus, etc.) may be present either alone or together in a proportion not exceeding 6 or 7%.

Certain ordinary kinds of cast iron, foundry cast iron or converter-pig, contain up to 6% of manganese ; such cast iron with a very small phosphorus content is known as "hematite" cast iron.

So-called "cast iron for steel" has a manganese content of 4 to 6%.

Certain kinds of crude cast iron, the so-called crude nickel cast iron, have a nickel content of 0.5 to 2%.

The preceding figures relate to cast iron proper or *ordinary* cast iron, which is quite distinct from *special* cast iron classified under item 697 as *ferro-alloys* or *ferro-metallic alloys*.

The designation *cast iron, unworked*, of item 696 applies to iron cast in the form of pig or rough lumps. It also includes pig iron more or less purified (by a further smelting in coked furnaces), called *pig iron for refining* or *fine metal*, which occurs in the same forms.

Iron which is cast other than in pig or rough lumps is excluded from item 696.

Crude cast iron may be white, mottled, grey or black.

*White cast iron* is of a silvery-white colour when its fracture is fresh and clean. It melts at a temperature of 1,050 to 1,070° ; it is hard and brittle and is obtained with a low proportion of coke. Its density varies from 7 to 7.8. This is the type of *converter-pig* used for the manufacture of *iron and steel*.

*Grey cast iron* fuses at a temperature of 1,200 to 1,220°, and is obtained when there is a predominance of coke in the melting of the ore. This kind of cast iron has a fracture of a grey colour, with more or less large grains containing chips of graphite in varying quantities or grains of various degrees of fineness.

Grey cast iron generally has a density not exceeding 7. It can be filed or perforated and, being readily liquefiable (it becomes fluid at 1,250°), is admirably suited for casting.

*Black cast iron* is grey cast iron with large grains, whose fracture reveals large quantities of black graphite.

*Mottled cast iron* is a heterogeneous cast iron ; it consists of grey pig iron disseminated in the white, producing a grey-mottled or white-mottled cast iron according to the colour which predominates. This mottled cast iron is generally used for *puddling*.

In certain Customs tariffs, crude cast iron is divided, according to the purpose for which it is to be used, into two classes—viz., (a) foundry cast iron ; (b) converter-pig.

*Foundry* cast iron is that from which cast-iron articles (pottery, tubing, cast iron for building or ornamentation, mechanical parts, etc.) are obtained, by means of a second melting. Its fracture shows grains of a black, greyish or bluish-grey-colour. Its silicon content may vary up to 6%.

*Converter-pig* is cast iron intended to be transformed into iron or steel. White pig iron is the usual form of converter-pig ; but *mottled* cast iron and grey cast iron with a low carbon content, the best-known form being the so-called *Bessemer-pig*, are also used as converter-pig.

As it is not always easy to determine the ultimate use to which certain varieties of cast iron are to be put, it was decided not to retain this distinction between foundry cast iron and converter-pig.

### Item 697.

*Ferro-alloys* are not cast iron properly speaking—*i.e.*, the material from which iron and steel are made. They are special varieties of cast iron employed for subsidiary purposes in foundries and steel works—namely, to purify, refine or improve iron and steel—and, by their very use, they disappear as alloys entirely or almost entirely.

*Ferro-alloys* are not malleable and cannot therefore be rolled or forged.

The preponderating element of *ferro-alloys* is not iron (as in the case of ordinary cast iron), but some other metal (manganese, chromium, vanadium, tungsten, etc.) or metalloid (silicon, phosphorus, etc.).

In these alloys, iron is only a fortifying or dissolvent element employed for the reason that it is too difficult to obtain these metals in a pure state, or because their use in a pure state for metallurgical operations would be impracticable or extravagant.

In most ferro-alloys the iron content is below 90%, while the content of the other component metals or elements is often greater than that of iron, though rarely more than 90%. The maximum limit may be taken to be 90% (96% for ferro-silicon).

The term "ferro-metallic alloys", sometimes used to describe certain ferro-alloys, is applied to the group of alloys known as "iron—other metal"; the more general expression "ferro-alloys" comprises both the "iron—other metal" alloys and the iron metalloid alloys.

The following table shows, as an indication only, the various proportions (maximum and minimum contents) of special substances contained in the most generally used ferro-alloys :

	Percentage contained
Spiegel cast iron .. .. .	6 to 25 Mn
Ferro-manganese .. .. .	26 to 80 Mn
Ferro-silicon .. .. .	6 to 96 Si
Ferro-aluminium .. .. .	10 to 90 Al
Ferro-silico-manganese (silico-spiegel) .. .. .	10 to 30 Si 20 to 75 Mn
Ferro-silico-mangano-aluminium .. .. .	20 Si 20 Mn 10 Al
Ferro-chromium .. .. .	50 to 80 Cr
Ferro-tungsten (ferro-wolfram) .. .. .	78 to 90 Tu
Ferro-molybdenum .. .. .	30 to 90 Mo
Ferro-nickel .. .. .	15 to 50 Ni
Ferro-vanadium .. .. .	50 to 80 Va
Ferro-titanium .. .. .	15 to 50 Ti
Ferro-phosphorus .. .. .	15 to 25 P
Ferro-tantalum .. .. .	70 to 80 Ta

Apart from the ferro-alloys given in this table, there are others which are less generally used, such as ferro-boron, ferro-uranium, etc.

Special kinds of cast iron include some which are normally manufactured in blast furnaces, though most of them are produced in electric furnaces.

Blast-furnace products are as follows :

- Spiegel,
- Ferro-manganese,
- Ferro-silicon (silicon content up to 15%),
- Ferro-silico-manganese (silico-spiegel), with about 15% of silicon and about 20% of manganese.

The other ferro-alloys are manufactured by the electro-chemical industry in electric furnaces.

In a few Customs tariffs, ferro-manganese whose manganese content does not exceed a certain limit (25 or 30%), and is called in that case "spiegel cast iron", is classified under ordinary unworked cast iron.

The same applies to ferro-silicon with a low silicon content.

It should be noted that the various Customs tariffs are not in agreement as to the proportions which unworked cast iron must have in order to be regarded as a "ferro-alloy".

For the purposes of the present nomenclature, the following rule has been laid down for distinguishing between ferro-alloys and ordinary unworked cast iron :

The ferro-alloys coming under item 697 comprise all non-malleable unworked cast iron containing more than 10%, but not more than 90%, of alloy materials (metals other than iron, metalloids—rare substances). These limits reach 15 and 96% respectively for ferro-alloys containing silicon.

It follows that unworked cast iron containing up to 10% of these alloy materials (15% in the case of silicon) belong to item 696.

Ferro-alloys whose alloy content exceeds 90% (96% in the case of those containing silicon) come under the classification of these materials in a pure state.

#### Item 698.

This item includes waste and scrap iron, crop ends, iron turnings, iron filings, and all waste or refuse of iron, cast iron or steel, solely fit for re-smelting, re-forging or chemical use.

#### Item 699.

Crude iron covered by this item is the metal obtained from converter-pig after decarburisation.

Steel is a combination of iron and carbon, with a lower proportion of carbon than that of cast iron. It is produced either by refining cast iron to remove the carbon (puddled steel, Bessemer steel, Thomas steel, etc.), or by the recarburisation of the iron (cement steels), or by the simultaneous fusion of iron and pig (open-hearth steels obtained by the Martin-Siemens process, etc.).

With certain exceptions, steel is generally treated as iron in the nomenclature.



It will be observed that the so-called special steels have been grouped together in item 707, provided they take the form of (1) blocks or ingots, (2) blooms, billets or flat bars, or (3) bars, wire, sheets or hoops.

Item 699 comprises ordinary iron and steel in a crude state—that is to say, in a more or less rough form, still requiring to be re-worked by hammering, forging or rolling.

Iron, when it comes out of the refining furnace, is separated from its slag by vigorous hammering. This hammering produces the *loops* or *lumps* which constitute the *puddle balls*.

Crude steel is in the form of *blocks* or *ingots* cast in block or ingot moulds direct from the converter or from the Martin-Siemens open-hearth furnace. Ordinarily crude ingots are of a roughly square or occasionally rectangular section, but rarely octagonal, this section being slightly larger at one end than at the other.

#### Item 700.

These are semi-manufactured products obtained by the rolling, forging or hammering of the crude puddle balls, blocks or ingots referred to in the previous item.

The crude ingot, with a square base, is placed in the *blooming mill*, which turns out products of more or less regular square sections with rounded corners; these are the blooms.

There are also flat blooms, sometimes called *slab blooms*, produced by the hammering or rolling of crude ingots of rectangular section.

Blooms are used for the manufacture of large merchant bars or forgings. Slab blooms are used for the manufacture of thick iron sheets.

Billets are obtained in the same way as blooms, but their section is smaller. They are rolled more or less regularly and are usually of a square section (though sometimes of a rectangular section), with rounded angles, the side varying as a rule from 40 to 100 millimetres for billets of square section, while billets of rectangular section have a width of 50 to 115 millimetres and a thickness of not less than 30 millimetres. Billets are principally used in re-rolling merchant bars.

*Flat bars* are flat rolled iron or steel, without sharp edges, in narrow plates or in bands, usually 150 to 300 millimetres wide and 6 to 75 millimetres thick. Flat bars are mainly used for the manufacture of thin sheets.

#### Item 701.

This item covers merchant iron and steel in bars of various forms or sections, whether hot forged or hot rolled, or whether cold drawn or cold rolled, provided they are not specially included in other items, and do not take the form of *wire*, *sheets*, or *hoop iron*.

These articles include :

- (1) Bars of ordinary circular, square or rectangular section, but, more rarely, hexagonal or octagonal section;
- (2) Ordinary profiles, such as L, T, U, I shapes, etc.;
- (3) Special profiles (semicircular, cross-shaped, hollow, convex, biconvex section, etc.);
- (4) Rolled articles of the nature of pilings, etc.

It will be noted that various rolled or drawn articles of the kind enumerated in item 701 are specially referred to under other items of the nomenclature. This is the case with special steels (item 707), rails and sleepers for railways and tramways, also with wheel-tyres of railway and tramway rolling-stock.

In most existing tariffs, iron and steel in bars, wire or sheets are subdivided, in the first place, according to the method of manufacture—that is to say, according to whether they are obtained by forging or hot rolling or by cold drawing or cold rolling.

This principle was accordingly adopted by distinguishing sub-items (a), (b) and (c). Sub-item (b) relates to forged or hot-rolled iron and steel, of a section other than circular, square, or rectangular, and, in particular, the large category of L, T, U, I, etc., iron and steel.

Hot-rolled and cold-drawn bars are often sold as such and used without additional working.

Sometimes these bars receive further work on the surface after they have been rolled or drawn (polishing, zincking, lead-coating, tinning, plating with another metal, etc.) to enable them to be used for the special purposes for which they are intended.

Bars which have undergone such additional work are classified under sub-item (d) of item 701.

Sub-item (d) might, of course, be further subdivided to distinguish, for example, articles produced by hot rolling from those which have been cold drawn or cold rolled.

It will again be noted that bars with designs produced in the rolling are not on that account classified under (d). Further, the straightening or cutting of bars to length does not affect their classification; nor are to be taken into account the traces of copper or bronze left by the draw-plates, which are observed on the surface of certain kinds of drawn iron or steel.

#### Item 702.

The various Customs tariffs have separate items for iron and steel *bars* and *wire*; but the rules adopted for the differentiation of these forms do not always agree.

For the purpose of the present nomenclature, the following are to be regarded as wire: all rolled, drawn or forged iron and steel:

(1) In rolls or bent coils (hanks), of any section or profile, with a cross section not exceeding 10 millimetres (wire machine);

(2) In rods not rolled or bent, of any section or profile, with a cross section not exceeding 5 millimetres.

Products coming under this item are subdivided into: (a) hot-rolled, (b) cold-rolled or drawn, (c) worked on the surface.

Sub-item (c) is again divided into three tertiary items to show separately (1) *zinc*ed (*galvanised*) or *lead-coated wire* and (2) *tinned wire*—in view of the importance of these two products in international trade.

The third tertiary item includes wire which is polished, varnished, enamelled, coppered or nickelled, etc., or wire plated with other metals (including precious metals), etc.

Wire whose surface bears traces of copper or bronze from the draw-plates through which it has passed is not regarded as *coppered*, nor is to be taken into account the tapering of certain iron or steel wire with a view to its being subsequently passed through the draw-plates.

Wire which has been insulated by enamelling or otherwise, for electrical purposes, comes under item 873 (Chapter 73).

#### Item 703.

By sheet iron is understood iron or steel sheets, hot-rolled or cold-drawn. Iron and steel rolled, forged or drawn *flat*, of a width of more than 250 millimetres, are regarded as *sheets*. The term also includes what are known as *flat billets*, consisting of strips hot-rolled, and terminated by plane rectangular surfaces produced in the rolling, more than 250 millimetres wide and 5 millimetres or more thick. In classifying sheets, no account is taken of the cropping of the edges or of cutting at right angles, or of a simple annealing or treatment given to certain sheets in order to make their surface quite smooth.

Item 703 has two subdivisions. The first relates to *simply hot-forged or rolled, unpickled* sheets (unworked sheets); sub-item (b) includes *cold-rolled* sheets and sheets *pickled* by acid or by a mechanical process (whitened sheets).

Item 703 does not include sheets cut otherwise than at right angles and sheets which have been worked on the surface or have undergone change in form (items 704 and 705).

#### Item 704.

This item includes flat sheets which have been worked on the surface after leaving the rolling mill, provided that such working does not affect the shape of the sheets in any way.

The first four sub-items (a) to (d) refer to varieties of sheet iron or steel which have to be specially mentioned on account of their being so widely used; the last sub-item (e) includes all other varieties of sheet iron or steel worked on the surface which are not specified under (a) to (d).

As regards (a), *polished* sheets have a peculiar brilliance or lustre which is obtained by various mechanical processes.

Sheets subjected to two or more processes specified in different sub-items are classed in the last of these sub-items according to the order established in the nomenclature.

#### Item 705.

The various kinds of work mentioned here refer to changes in the form of the sheets as a result of various mechanical operations, such as corrugation, grooving, etc., stamping, curving, pressing, perforation or cutting otherwise than at right angles.

These sheets can also have undergone one or other of the processes referred to in item 704. Corrugated and zinc-coated sheets, perforated and tinned sheets, and polished sheets cut to a design, etc., are, for example, common.

It may also happen that the sheets are subjected to a number of processes specified in the various sub-items of 704 and 705—e.g., a sheet may be pressed, zinced and perforated; tin-plate may be covered with stamped designs and cut to a pattern; a sheet may be curved, perforated and nickelled, and so on.

For the uniform and consistent classification of the articles referred to in the two preceding paragraphs, it is desirable to conform to the following rules :

1. Sheet iron or steel which has been subjected to one or other of the processes specified under (a) to (d) of item 705 must, in principle, be classified under that item, even if it has undergone one or other of the processes mentioned in (a) to (e) of item 704.
2. Sheets subjected to two or more processes specified in different sub-items are classed in the last of these sub-items according to the order established in the nomenclature.
3. Item 705 should not include any articles which, as a result of any process, have ceased to retain the character of sheet iron or steel proper, and are rather in the nature of *finished articles* of the kinds specified or classified under other items of the nomenclature.

**Item 706.**

Hoop iron or steel is produced like sheet iron or steel (1) by hot rolling or forging and (2) by cold drawing or cold rolling.

All *flat* rolled, drawn or forged iron and steel are regarded as *hoop iron and steel* :

- (1) Rolled in coils or bent bundles of a width exceeding 10 millimetres ;
- (2) Neither rolled nor in bent bundles of a thickness not exceeding 6 millimetres and a width exceeding 10 millimetres but not exceeding 250 millimetres, subject to the condition that the width is at least ten times the thickness.

Sub-items (a) and (b) of this item refer to these two kinds of hoop iron or steel, but do not cover articles which have been worked on the surface.

Hoops worked on the surface (including those covered with designs obtained by rolling) or plated with other metals (including precious metals)—*e.g.*, polished, enamelled, varnished, artificially oxidised, tinned, coppered, nickelled or the like—come under (c), whether produced by hot rolling or by cold drawing or cold rolling.

**Item 707.**

By "special steels" are understood carefully manufactured steels containing, besides iron and carbon, one or more other substances (known as rare elements), which are added to them in fixed proportions in order to give them various qualities or properties such as strength, hardness, rapidity, conductivity, etc.

Most Customs tariffs provide for the separate classification of special steels, but they are far from being in agreement as to the content of rare elements which confers on those articles the character of special steels.

The following are the minimum contents most generally accepted for the alloy materials used in the manufacture of special steels :

	Percentage
Manganese .. .. .	2
Silicon .. .. .	1
Chromium and tungsten .. .. .	0.5
Nickel and copper .. .. .	0.3
Molybdenum and aluminium .. .. .	0.2
Cobalt, vanadium, titanium, boron, uranium, glucinium and other rare elements .. .. .	0.15

Steels containing alloy materials in smaller quantities than those shown above are, therefore, to be regarded as ordinary steels.

"Carbon steels"—that is to say, steels which have at once a high carbon content and low impurity contents—are also classified separately in various Customs tariffs.

In view of the diversity and looseness of the rules adopted for determining carbon steels and also of the difficulties experienced by the Customs authorities in recognising these steels in practice, it was thought preferable not to classify them separately in the nomenclature, so that they remain classified among ordinary steels, where, if necessary, a sub-item may be set up for them.

Having regard to the widely varying systems of the Customs tariffs in the case of special steels, it was thought desirable to group these articles under a single item rather than to include them, according to the degree of working which they have undergone, among the crude steels or semi-manufactured steel products, or among bars, wire, sheets or hoops, to which the previous items relate.

The countries which adopt the nomenclature will be free to make what subdivisions they may deem necessary or, for the application of the proper duties, to refer to the relevant items affecting ordinary steels.

The latter course may be adopted by countries whose tariffs make no distinction between special steels and ordinary steels, or distinguish only in the case of particular varieties of special steels.

Item 708.

The expression "non-malleable cast iron," which is used for greater clearness (as opposed to malleable cast iron), means *foundry pig-iron* and the so-called *semi-steel* cast iron (or semi-steel) (see note to item 696).

*Hardened* or chilled cast iron is assimilated to *non-malleable* cast iron. It is produced by running the castings into metal moulds instead of sand or earth moulds, which makes the surface of the metal very hard and thoroughly tempers it.

*Semi-steel* must not be confused with *steel castings* (or cast steel), to which reference will be made below.

*Semi-steel* is a mixture of ordinary cast iron (75 to 90%) with a certain quantity of steel (10 to 25%). Steel castings (cast steel) are pure steel cast in moulds direct from the first smelting to produce *parts* for which there is a large demand for the purpose of current mechanical construction.

In the case of *malleable cast iron*, the nomenclature follows, generally speaking, the classification adopted for iron and steel. Malleable cast iron is a form of cast iron from which a great part of the carbon content has been removed, by annealing in iron oxide, the result of which is to enable it to be hammered and bent in a cold state. It is used chiefly for the manufacture of small articles or small mechanical parts with a complicated shape, which must have the resistance of iron or steel when being worked up and which are much easier to produce from cast iron than from iron or steel which has been forged, turned or sliced.

Item 708 has two sub-items—viz., (a) *pipes* and (b) *joints*.

Sub-item (a) includes, *inter alia*, straight *socket-pipes*, one of the extremities having a collar made to take the opposite end of another pipe, and *flanged pipes*, which are either smooth or with cast-on ribs. Flanged pipes have rims at each end at right angles to the body of the pipe, by means of which the pipes, after straightening and drilling, may be assembled by joints, bolts and nuts.

By joints are understood joints proper, whether straight or curved, elbows, bends, straight pipes with flanged sockets or with branching flanges or collars, and special connecting-parts, such as the internal joints of central-heating radiators, radiator plugs, etc.

The tertiary items of sub-items (a) and (b) distinguish between *unworked* articles and *worked* articles.

The terms "unworked" and "worked" are to be understood in the sense explained in 3, A and B, of the general notes on Section XV.

Movable iron hoops placed on the ends of the pipes in order to protect them during transport make no difference to the classification of these pipes. It is understood also that the threading of pipes and joints resulting from casting does not affect the classification.

Item 709.

The tubes and pipes referred to here are of the ordinary kind employed for boilers or for the conveyance of water, steam or compressed air, and similar uses.

Three categories are proposed :

(a) *Unwelded, rolled or drawn tubes and pipes.*

Unwelded tubes are made either from cast-steel ingots or rolled circular slabs (rounds).

Their manufacture generally entails two processes ; but usually the two processes are carried out successively in a single heating.

The first process is the drilling of the slabs or rounds, either in the press or in the rolling and boring mill, which gives a very thick and not altogether regular tube known as a *blank*.

The second process consists in rolling the blank, which may be done in several ways, the result being a *hot-rolled* tube.

A hot-rolled tube of this kind may be used as it stands for purposes for which great precision is not required.

However, in some cases, after being hot rolled, the tube is cold drawn. The process is as follows :

The tube is first hammered at the end for clamping ; it is then pickled, after which it is passed on to a bench where it is drawn on a drawing machine the interior of which is furnished with a mandrel intended to force the metal through a ring-shaped space, thus regulating the precise diameter and thickness required.

The metal is then cold hammered, and the tube annealed in order to restore to the metal all its properties. The tube thus obtained is called a *cold-drawn tube*.

Sometimes the tube is not annealed after drawing, in which case it is called a *white-drawn tube*.

(b) *Butt-welded or lap-welded, brazed, or autogenous- or electrically-welded tubes and pipes.*

The following varieties of tubes are to be classified under (b).

*Tubes and pipes butt welded in the furnace.*—These are one of the commonest forms of tubes. They are produced by an old-established process, consisting of the following operations :

- (1) Heating of the strips to white welding heat in a furnace ;
- (2) Drawing in a bell-shaped die where the strips are bent and welded, the two edges being forced together (but not overlapped) ;
- (3) Calibrating to the desired dimensions, cooling, cutting and testing.

Butt-welded tubes, generically described as gas-pipes, are used for the conveyance of gas, central-heating and potable water in houses.

*Tubes and pipes lap-welded in the furnace.*—The manufacture of these tubes is somewhat analogous to that of butt-welded tubes.

But in lap-welded tubes the welding is not done in a hollow bell, but in a rolling mill on a mandrel, the edges being overlapped to a certain width—whence the name, “lap-welded”.

*Brazed or autogenous-welded tubes and pipes.*—These tubes are produced from continuous cold- or hot-rolled strips passed through the shaping machine identical with that used for the manufacture of tubes merely with butt edges.

The edges are brought together and welded under an oxy-acetylene blow-pipe flame :

- (1) Either with an admixture of brass or other metal (*brazed tubes*) ;
- (2) Or without the admixture of brass or other metal (*autogenous-welded tubes*).

These two kinds of tubes are used for similar purposes—viz., for cycles, furniture rods, children's perambulators, electric conductor tubes, etc.

They are frequently cold drawn.

*Electrically-welded tubes and pipes.*—There are two processes in current use for the electric welding of tubes.

The first is *resistance welding*. This is roughly the same as the process used in the case of brazed or autogenous-welded tubes, except that the welding is effected by electric current.

The tubes thus produced are mainly used in :

- (1) The cycle-making industry ;
- (2) The industry for the manufacture of insulation conductors for electric cables ;
- (3) The furniture and decorative arts industry.

In the second process, the welding is effected by means of the *electric arc*. This process is principally employed in the manufacture of tubes of relatively large diameter (300 mm. and above).

*Tubes and pipes lap-welded with water-gas.*—In this process, the strips of sheet iron for making the tubes are generally shaped hot by powerful curving machines with the two edges left overlapping to a certain extent. The blank thus prepared is then placed in special machines, where the butt edges are white-heated to a welding temperature by water-gas burners. The welding is not continuous, only certain lengths (30 to 40 centimetres) being heated at a time and afterwards hammered or mechanically rolled on special anvils.

This process produces high-quality tubes for the conveyance of water (at low or high pressure), or steam, for storage tanks in the chemical industry, high-pressure gas mains, etc.

(c) *Tubes and pipes merely with butt edges, not welded (open-seam tubes).*

These tubes are usually produced by means of machines for shaping the steel strips.

The strips may be either cold rolled or hot rolled.

#### Item 710.

The first sub-item of this item comprises *tubes and pipes with mere fitting work, not otherwise worked*, and, in particular, threaded tubes with or without sockets, and tubes with welded flanges, collars or rings.

The tubes and pipes of *special shape* coming under sub-item (b) include, *inter alia* : tubes the wall of which is not of a uniform thickness, and, in particular, the so-called “rational” tubes for cycles ; tubes with parts of greater or less diameter than the rest (“big-bellied” or “pinch-bellied” tubes), tubes closed at one end, curved, bent or twisted tubes (including coils), conical tubes or those of which the diameter or circumference diminishes over the whole or part of their length.

The tubes enumerated under sub-items (c) to (f) are those which have been worked on the surface (externally or internally), and comprise all tubes which, although they have not been worked in this way, come under item 709 or sub-item (a) or (b) of the present item.

Sub-item (c) comprises tubes and pipes coated with zinc, lead or tin and (d) those covered or plated with other metals—*i.e.*, nickelled, coppered, etc., or plated or lined with copper, nickel, etc. (two-metal tubes). Sub-item (d) also includes iron or steel tubes covered with an unwelded tube of copper, nickel, etc.

Sub-item (f) covers all kinds of tubes and pipes worked on the surface in ways other than those described under sub-items (c), (d) and (e), including tubes covered with an envelope of jute, whether tarred or not.

#### Item 711.

The articles coming under this item are quite distinct from the tubes and pipes coming under the previous items. The latter are the product of a large-scale industry specialising in this branch of manufacture, whereas the present item covers articles which belong rather to the coppermith's or tinsmith's trades.

They include : pipes, elbows, etc., in black sheet iron for stoves, furnaces, etc. ; pipes of zinc-coated sheet iron, fastened or soft soldered, for gutters, water-mains, etc. ; tin rods fastened or soft soldered, for blinds, curtains, etc. ; pipes of all dimensions of cut and riveted sheet iron, for factory chimneys, industrial plant, and water, gas or hot-air mains, etc.

Tubes and pipes of special shapes, and joints, also come under item 711, in so far, of course, as they are riveted, nailed, fastened or soft-soldered articles.

#### Item 712.

Item 712 applies to all tube or pipe-joints other than the joints specified in the preceding item : (a) of malleable cast iron ; (b) of iron or steel.

The term " joints " includes parts for use in fitting tubes for all purposes, such as plain or reducing sockets, pipe-connections or unions, round, square or T-shaped elbows, crosses (cross joints), siphons, plugs, caps, nipples, flanges or collars, tube discs, nuts for tubes (to make the sockets tight), etc.

Flanged sockets or joints fitted with a tap come under taps, cocks, etc., and are clearly excluded from item 712.

#### Item 713.

This item includes rolled section iron and steel for laying down permanent ways of all kinds (railways, tramways, light railways, etc.), without regard to their shape or dimensions (flange rails, double-headed rails, flat or rounded shape, grooved rails of various sorts, slide-bar rails for electric tramway underground conduits, guard rails, etc.).

No distinction is made between straight or curved rails, or between rails drilled with bolt-holes and those not so drilled.

Rails partially thinned down or planed for track points and crossings, frogs and switches, rack railway rails and portable tracks (rails put together) are included in item 716.

Item 713 includes, however, rails which are simply curved at the end for level crossings, for buffers, bumping posts, etc.

#### Item 714.

This item includes all kinds of iron or steel sleepers for railways and tramways, including those drilled, pressed, curved or prime-coated to protect them against rust.

This item also includes sleepers consisting of several parts riveted or soldered and sleepers fitted with chairs.

#### Item 715.

With the exception of sleepers for rails, this item includes the various metal parts used for the joining or laying of rails—*viz.*, fish plates (flat, angle or any other shape), bed plates, clips (including shock joints), gauge plates and bars.

These various articles may be pressed, drilled or otherwise worked, or prime-coated to protect them against rust.

Coach-screws, spikes and bolts of fish plates are included in other items of the nomenclature.

#### Item 716.

This item comprises various parts of railway or tramway plant, such as switches and rail shunts, track crossings and frog points, cut rails partially thinned down and planed for crossings and points, switch rods, rack railway rails and portable tracks, whether on timber sleepers or not.

*Rack railways* refer to rails for *rack* railways, composed of two stanchions to which sleepers are riveted so as to form cavities for the teeth of the cog-wheel placed under the engine. Sometimes the rack railway is formed of simple cogged bars.

*Portable tracks* (*i.e.*, mainly for light railways) are formed of a number of rails attached to metal sleepers.

#### Item 717.

This item comprises wheels and sets of wheels for railway or tramway rolling-stock and their parts. It is subdivided as follows :

(a) *Axles*.—This only includes *straight* or *cranked* axles for railway and tramway engines, tenders, coaches and wagons.

By *unworked* axles are understood axles, cast, forged, rolled or stamped, unworked, this word being used in the sense of the general notes 3 A relating to Section XV. Those having undergone more advanced processes are regarded as *worked*.

(b) *Wheel tyres and centres*.—The above note on sub-item (a) applies in all respects to wheel tyres and centres for railway and tramway rolling-stock.

(c) *Wheels and sets of wheels*.—The following are to be classified under this sub-item : wheels of various models made in one or more pieces, and sets of wheels (wheels fitted on axles) for railway and tramway engines, tenders, coaches, wagons and trolleys.

This sub-item includes sets of wheels with lubricating screws or sockets and those with grease boxes ; but so-called bogie wheel sets are classified under item 887 (Chapter 74) with railway and tramway material.

#### Item 718.

This item comprises axles and parts of axles for vehicles of all kinds, with the exception of axles for engines, tenders, wagons, trolleys, etc., running on rails and those for motor-cars and cycles.

This item thus includes straight, curved, cranked and other axles, such as ordinary grease axles, so-called "patent" and "semi-patent" oil axles, etc., for non-motor vehicles, not running on rails and used for the conveyance of persons and goods and for other purposes.

Among the parts of axles coming under this item may be mentioned, in particular, axle boxes and axle journals, axle screw-caps and nut-plates.

It should be noted that ball-bearings are specially mentioned in item 856 (Chapter 72). Similarly, axles of perambulators and of invalid chairs belong to item 899 (Chapter 75).

For a definition of the terms *unworked* and *worked* see note on item 717(a) above.

#### Item 719.

In addition to parts for metal bridges, girders, marquees and roofs, item 719 comprises, *inter alia*, standards for telephones, for electric current conductors, for aerial cableways, etc., extracting stays for mine pits, ore-tipping platforms, coal washing and screening plant, piers, jetties, moles projecting into the sea, light-houses and constructions of like description ; hot-houses, verandahs, kiosks, exhibition halls and similar buildings ; level-crossing barriers, sliding doors, metal blinds, etc., and, generally, all similar articles made of sheet iron, strip iron, girders, angle and other section irons, drilled, adjusted or assembled with rivets or bolts or by autogenous or electric welding.

Item 719 also includes T, I or U-shaped iron, drilled and notched for fitting ; the same applies to profile iron, curved or drilled for the adjustment of bolts or rivets which, although not subjected to any further treatment, as a rule form part of a metal construction.

#### Item 720.

These are large receptacles for liquids or gases, closed or open, which are used in factories, dyeworks, chemical and various other works, where they are generally installed as fixtures. This item does not, however, include steam boilers or central-heating boilers, receptacles fitted with mechanical devices (*e.g.*, mixers or coils), reservoirs with double bottom or double sides, or transport casks and drums.

The following are to be included under item 720 : large reservoirs, such as oil tanks, caissons for constructions under water, etc., large tubs or vats to contain liquids, receptacles for tank-wagons, etc., but not receptacles with a capacity of not more than 300 litres.

The classification of these receptacles is independent of whether they are erected or not. The item is subdivided as follows :

(a) *Of unworked sheet, the articles being simply worked :*

The term “*simply worked*” is to be understood in the sense of the general note 3 B relating to Section XV.

(b) *Others :*

This sub-item covers, *inter alia*, receptacles made of sheet iron or steel, painted, zincked, tinned, enamelled, etc.

#### Item 721.

The transport casks and drums coming under this item are those commonly employed for the transport of oils, petrols, spirits or other liquids. Some of these receptacles are also used for the transport of solid substances—*e. g.*, caustic soda, calcium carbide, etc.

Articles of the kind, not more than 50 litres in capacity, belong to item 754 as articles of sheet iron or sheet steel.

#### Item 722.

This item covers cylinders for the transport and preservation of liquid carbonic acid and other compressed or liquefied gases. They are in the form of swaged or unwelded tubes with or without taps and other accessories.

Similar receptacles in the form of pressed or unwelded tubes with welded bottoms are also classified under this head.

#### Item 723.

This item comprises metal cords of widely varying size, made by the juxtaposition and twisting together of iron or steel wire, and employed in ships, in various mechanical industries, in mining concerns, for traction on inclined planes, for the transmission of motion, etc. Some cables are square or rectangular and are composed of several strands plaited together.

Cables and cordage with core or cover of textile materials must be a genuine product of iron or steel wire to come under item 723. This item does not include cables composed mainly of hemp or other textile materials with an internal stiffening of a few strands of iron or steel wire (see item 566, Chapter 50).

Insulated electric cables made of iron or steel wire are not included in this item (see item 873, Chapter 73).

#### Item 724.

Barbed wire coming under this item consists of twists of iron or steel wire with points at frequent intervals, used for enclosures. Fencing made of flat rolled and cut iron, and small twisted or spiral strips, used as barbed wire, should also be classified under this item.

#### Item 725.

By *metal cloth* is understood iron or steel wire fabrics (with a weave generally like *cloth*, but sometimes like *twill*, *rep*, etc.). It is used chiefly for the manufacture of sieves.

*Netting* and *trellis* are meshed or are sometimes manufactured like metal cloth. They are mainly used for enclosures.

Netting is ordinarily made of metal threads interlaced so as to form tulle-like meshes, whether manufactured by hand or machine, or with one or more twists.

Other netting is made (like metal cloths) by merely crossing round square or flat threads of wire, frequently in a waved pattern.

*Expanded metal* is trellis manufactured in one piece with sheet iron incised in certain directions and expanded to produce the meshes of the trellis.

These articles do not cease to come under item 725 from the fact of their being zincked, tinned, coppered, varnished, painted, etc.

#### Item 726.

This item includes chains of all dimensions, from the large chains used on board ships to the small chains (chainlets) used for different purposes.

There are two sub-items, one including chains of different systems used for transmission of motion (transmission chains or *sprocket chains*—Galle's chains, ladder or Vaucanson chains, and the like) and the second, including ordinary chains, called link chains and other.



Of the sprocket chains, *roller* or *flat-link chains* are mentioned separately : these are the sprocket chains of the Galle system which are in great demand—in particular, those used for cycles, etc.

The *other* sprocket chains (without rollers) are also used for transmission : these include, among others, ladder or Vaucanson chains, "Simplex" chains, "Standard" chains, etc.

Sprocket chains which have special fittings for the transport of goods and thus constitute the essential part of the transporting apparatus should be classified with the latter in item 833 (Chapter 72).

Item 726 comprises not only chains, large and small, in a crude state, but also chains which are filed, polished, zincked, tinned, coppered, nickelled, etc.

Parts of chains (links, open adjustable links, rollers, terminal rings and hooks, etc.), come under the same item.

Chains used for special purpose are also included, as, for instance, chains used for tying up animals, dog chains or leashes, snow chains for motor-cars, etc., with or without swivels or terminal rings or hooks.

It should be noted, however, that chains, large and small, used as articles of attire or for personal use should be excluded from the present item (see item 819).

#### Item 727.

This item includes tacks, nails, cramps and hooks, in several sub-items :

(a) *Of unforaged iron or steel wire.*—This sub-item includes tacks obtained mechanically by a cold process, with iron or steel wire. They are perfectly cylindrical, square or oval. The most usual kind is the so-called *wire tacks*. The tacks have flat or rounded heads, though some are without head, pointed at one or both ends or even bent (staples).

(b) *Nails for shoeing animals.*—These are the nails used for shoeing horses, mules, donkeys, draught-oxen, etc. They are of a special shape, having a head shaped like the flattened frustum of a pyramid, and a tapered shank.

Calks used for fitting on animal shoes in winter time are also included under (b). If these articles for shoeing are threaded, they come as an exception under this sub-item.

(c) *Forged or stamped cramps.*—These are big coarse nails, generally with a square or prismatic shank and a bent head, for firmly fastening, securing or fixing.

They include : rail spikes for fixing the flanges of rails to the sleepers ; cramps with bent heads for nailing into walls ; holdfasts ; cramp irons used, for instance, for strongly holding together blocks of freestone, etc.

(d) *Decorative or ornamental nails.*—These are nails or tacks with ornamented, gilt, silvered, nickelled, brassed heads, etc., for decorating chairs, furniture, wooden articles, saddlers' goods, etc.

(e) *Others.*—This sub-item comprises all articles not included in (a) to (d), including cut nails (tacks, tintacks, paper-binding staples, etc.), hobnails for the soles of boots, slate nails, tenterhooks, sheet-iron nails and, in general, forged nails produced by a hot process, whether by machinery or by hand, as also nails of malleable cast iron.

#### Item 728.

Several of the articles classified under this item bear a certain resemblance to those in the preceding item ; but, unlike the latter, they are never pointed.

They are distinguishable from bolts and screwmakers' wares (item 729) by the fact that they are unthreaded.

The rivets covered by this item generally have a full, cylindrical shank. Notched rivets and sleeved rivets consisting of two pieces fitting into one another are classed with these.

This item does not include rivets for garments, footwear, saddlery articles and travelling requisites, etc., as these come under item 818 (Chapter 71).

The washers coming under this item are perforated, unsplit washers used for bolts and rivets, and the nut washers known as *split* or *elastic washers*, which protect the nut while acting as a spring (Grover's safety washers).

Piano pegs are not included in this item and belong to item 938 (Chapter 79).

#### Item 729.

This item includes all bolts and screwmakers' wares which have been *threaded*, whether or not they have been turned or sliced.

These articles may also be polished, varnished, tinned, zincked, coppered, nickelled, etc.

*Wood screws* form a separate sub-item (a) and *coach screws* form a separate sub-item (b).

The characteristic feature of wood screws is their threaded part, which is usually in the shape of a *truncated cone*, while metal screws, for instance, are strictly cylindrical.

Wood screws differ from bolts (which are also used for wood) in the fact that bolts are always used in conjunction with a *nut*, and further their shank is cylindrical and not in the shape of a truncated cone.

In the case of screws, one of the parts for screwing together takes the place of a nut. The screw has to make its way in, hence the reason why it is turned when inserted. It may be said to be bolted into its nut. The method varies according to whether *wood screws* or *metal screws* are used. *Wood screws* and *coach screws* have to make a place for themselves in the turning; the aperture is not necessarily prepared in advance. The thread is for this reason sharp edged. *Metal screws* can only enter an orifice which has been already prepared, and their thread is like that of a nut.

Sub-item (a) should also include hooks, ring-bolts (screw-eyes), etc., which have threads similar to those of wood screws and are manipulated in the same way.

#### Item 730.

This item comprises needles not elsewhere specified or included.

To the needles mentioned in (a) may be added darning needles, tacking needles, carpet needles, packing needles, sail-making needles, etc., as also bodkins (needles without a point, with an eye to take a lace or string).

The *knitting-needles* and *pins* enumerated under (b) are needles without eyes or points with which hand-knitting is done. Netting-needles are included under this head.

Crochet hooks are a kind of pin or thick needle tapered and forming a hook at the point. They are used principally for *crochet work*. They should not be confused with the *eyeless crochet needles* used in sewing-machines.

*Embroidery needles* are used to perforate the fabric in embroidery work.

#### Item 731.

Three different groups of pins are here enumerated.

Ordinary pins of iron or steel, with or without a head, of common metal, enamel, glass or other material form sub-item (a). These may be brassed, nickelled, gilt, silvered, etc.

Headless pins for brooches (clasps), shanks for hatpins and steel shanks pointed at both ends, out of which two headless pins may be made, are also included under this head.

Mounted pins for ornaments (tiepins, pins with ornamented heads for hats, etc.) are not included under this sub-item (see item 819, Chapter 71).

By safety-pins, hairpins and curling-pins enumerated under sub-items (b) and (c) are to be understood articles of ordinary use, and not articles for personal adornment (for the latter, see also item 819).

#### Item 732.

This item includes springs of all kinds (other than watch springs and toilet springs)—*i.e.*, springs for carriages, automobiles, locomotives, wagons, machines or any other object.

Sub-item (a) comprises flexible, single-leaf or laminated plate springs chiefly used for carriages, automobiles, locomotives, wagons, etc.

Sub-item (b) includes spiral-wire springs for chair seats and bedding.

Sub-item (c) includes the other kinds of springs, such as cylindrical spiral springs, volute springs, etc.

#### Item 733.

This item includes locks, padlocks, etc., made exclusively of cast iron, iron, steel or malleable cast iron, or of these metals with the addition of copper, bronze, brass, nickel, etc., provided that the ferrous metals predominate in weight (in application of general note 2 to Section XV).

(a) *Locks and padlocks, also with their keys:*

- (1) Safety;
- (2) Others.

Safety-locks and padlocks are:

- (1) Combination articles—*i.e.*, articles with some special mechanical device, the parts of which must be arranged in a given order before the lock or padlock can function normally—*e.g.*, safe-locks and padlocks with combinations of letters or figures;

(2) Cylinder locks—*i.e.*, locks the safety mechanism of which is enclosed in a drum-shaped cylinder, containing a series of spring bolts worked by the key belonging to the lock in such a way that the drum can be turned in order to make the lock work ;

(3) *Pump* locks and padlocks in which the key presses on one or more springs and plunges into the barrel like the piston of a pump ;

(4) Locks and padlocks with *a number of grooves* (not less than four) and a key with one or two or more notched clamps.

Closing appliances called " safety bolts ", fitted with a safety mechanism, are also regarded as locks.

#### Item 734.

The following are the principal articles included under item 734 : hinges, hinge pins, hinge plates, butt hinges, sash angles and corner-cramps, staples and hasps, hinge-plate mounts, bolts, flat bolts, drop latches, small latches, stops, pulleys, rollers, pivots, casters, handles, tie-rods, drawer-pulls, door-knockers, bell-pulls, door-knobs, ceiling rosettes, various mounts, keyhole guards, letter-box plates, slide bolts, sash fasteners, curtain and blind-fittings, hat-pegs, coffin mounts, saddlery mounts and, in general, all mountings and fittings not elsewhere specified or included, for furniture, doors, windows, Venetian blinds, shutters and other parts of buildings, or for coachwork or carriages, saddlery, trunks, cases, boxes and other similar articles.

The fittings and mountings in question are subdivided according to the treatment they have received.

(a) *Simply worked*.—The term " simply worked " is to be understood in the sense of 3 B (paragraph 3) of the general notes to Section XV.

(b) *Polished, painted, varnished, lacquered, enamelled, coated or plated with other base metals*.—Blued, bronzed or oxidised articles are assimilated with painted, varnished, lacquered, etc. articles.

(c) *With parts made of other base metals or non-metallic substances*.—Subject to the application of the rules laid down in No. 2 of the general notes on Section XV. The non-metallic parts referred to here are artificial resin, galalith, wood, china, glass, etc.

(d) *Silvered, gilt, chased or otherwise ornamented*.—This sub-item includes articles containing ornaments obtained by chasing or hand-forging, but does not include articles whose ornamentation is produced exclusively by stamping or casting.

#### Item 735.

This item includes heating apparatus other than electric, the principal kinds of which are the following : stoves, heaters and fireplaces for burning wood, coal, coke, gas, paraffin oil, etc., so-called gas " radiators ", brasiers, kitchen stoves and ranges for houses, restaurants, etc., Dutch ovens, roasters, portable pastry and bread ovens, camp stoves, paraffin oil-, petrol- and gas-cookers, etc., field and travelling stoves, washing machine furnaces, boilers with furnace, chiefly used for cooking cattle food, for melting asphalt, etc.

Apparatus included in the present item which contain non-ferrous metals or non-metallic substances are subject to the rules laid down in No. 2 of the general notes on Section XV.

In case of combination, however, with fire-proof bricks—as in the case of certain stoves and kitchen ranges—no account is taken of the weight of these bricks in classifying such articles.

It should be noted, however, that the earthenware stoves used in certain countries for heating, which always have some iron or cast-iron accessories, are specially included in item 656 (Chapter 59).

Sub-item (a) applies to stoves, heaters, kitchen ranges, etc., made entirely of cast iron—that is to say, whose body and main parts are of cast iron. This does not exclude apparatus with the ordinary iron, steel or malleable cast-iron accessories, such as guard rails and towel rails, hinges, door-handles and knobs, taps, internal oven-plates, ash-pans, etc., even if these accessories are partly enamelled, nickelled, coppered, etc., or made of nickel, copper, etc. It should be noted, however, that apparatus covered with ceramic plates should be classed under (b).

#### Item 736.

This item includes boilers with every system of combustion for the hot-water or steam central heating of houses, flats, workshops, factories, hot-houses, etc.

Nevertheless, mechanical burners for boilers for which liquid fuel is used (heavy oil, mazout, etc.) are not included in the present item, but under item 829 (Chapter 72).

#### Item 737.

*Radiators* are apparatus for the heating of buildings by water or steam, consisting of tubular parts on which are screwed hollow bars or pipes of various shapes, through which the water or steam, coming from the boiler, circulates. Apparatus for the distribution of heat, composed of a number of cast-iron pipes, adjusted by rods or bolts, are also classified as radiators.

Sub-item (*b*) includes, among others, radiators composed of tubes with fixed-on ribs and radiators of sheet iron or steel.

#### Item 738.

Besides strong boxes, reinforced doors and compartments for strong rooms, this item includes safety boxes and caskets—viz., boxes, caskets or small portable strong boxes for keeping valuables, jewellery, etc. However, item 738 only covers said articles when made of reinforced steel plate or with double walls and *safety locks*.

In classifying articles coming under this item, no account is taken of any refractory or padding material used in their composition.

#### Item 739.

By *furniture* is understood the various *movable* articles used for the outfit of flats, offices, restaurants, cafés, schools, churches, gardens, etc., which are placed on the ground.

*Furniture* does not include small useful or ornamental articles placed on other pieces of furniture or attached to the walls; these articles are included separately under the head of *decorative objects*.

The main kinds of furniture made of the metals enumerated in Chapter 63 are : folding or non-folding beds and box-springs for beds ; folding or non-folding tables made entirely of metal ; café tables composed of one foot made of cast iron or iron and a marble top ; benches, chairs, armchairs and other seats composed in whole or in part of metal ; coat-hangers on stand for entrance halls ; fire-screens on stand ; washhand-stands ; furniture for surgical hospitals, etc.

Articles coming under the present item which contain non-ferrous metals are subject to the rule laid down in general note 2 to Section XV.

Sub-item (*a*) includes furniture composed in whole or in part of iron or steel tubes whether padded or combined with fabrics or other materials, or not.

In the case of articles containing parts made of fabrics, wood, marble, etc., these parts follow their own classification when they are not permanently fixed on such articles. When they are not detachable, the articles are classified under item 739, provided always they retain the nature of cast iron or iron articles, etc.

#### Item 740.

This item includes kitchen and pantry utensils called by the general name of *kitchen utensils*, together with the various utensils used in households or for domestic purposes, provided they are not included in other items of the nomenclature. In particular, the following should be mentioned : saucepans, casseroles, basins, cauldrons, frying pans, stewpans, roasters, kettles, colanders, skimmers, funnels, kitchen tins (spice tins, etc.), pastry moulds, cheese and like graters, coffee roasters (non-mechanical), crockery wash-up basins, water-cans and jugs, linen airers, pans for sterilising preserves, milk cans, pails for domestic use and the like, hollow measures, dust removers, spittoons, water cans (including water cans for garden use), troughs, coal boxes, coal shovels, ashbins, and dustbins, candlesticks, etc. ; toilet and hygienic articles such as baths, ewers, soapdishes, wash-basins, hip-baths, bidets, chambers, enemas, urinals, bed-pans, etc.

With regard to the articles coming under item 740, it should be pointed out that sub-item (*c*) only applies to *tinned, zincked, lead coated, painted, varnished or lacquered* articles and does not include articles in two or more colours or articles which have been stamped or decorated, these having to be classed under sub-item (*e*).

Naturally, enamelled articles, including partially enamelled articles, remain under (*d*) even if painted, decorated, etc.

Articles of this kind, gilt, silvered or plated with precious metal come under sub-item (*e*).

The following articles of iron or steel sheets are in particular to be excluded from item 740 : stoves, radiators, kitchen ranges and cookers (item 735) ; furniture and parts thereof (item 739) ; boxes, cans and drums for packing or transporting certain goods (item 754) ; cutlery (items

802 to 809) ; articles for table use (item 810) : ornamental and fancy articles for the house or office (item 811) ; lighting apparatus and lamps of any kind (item 812) ; sanitary apparatus and all household articles intended to be permanently fixed in buildings.

\* \* \*

#### Items 741 to 751.

By a *tool* is meant any non-mechanical instrument used by workmen in their work. There are, however, certain tools used both for hand work and machine work which are included under items 748 to 750.

Tools mounted on handles or otherwise should not be excluded from the category of tools, even if the metallic part does not preponderate in weight. This category also includes in the respective items the parts and rough shapes of tools of cast iron, iron, steel or malleable cast iron. Parts and entirely unworked rough shapes still bearing traces of casting, stamping, etc. are, however, excluded—*i.e.* parts in the form in which they leave the casting shop, the forge, the rolling mill, the drawing mill, the stamping mill and the swaging works without having been subsequently treated.

In order not to have too long a list of items in the nomenclature, the classification of tools has been effected by grouping together, as far as possible, articles which resemble one another.

This classification is on the summary side, but it meets the requirements of most countries.

Certain countries are likely, however, to decide to subdivide the items, either according to the nature of the objects or according to their weight or dimensions.

#### Item 741.

This item applies to the various kinds of tools specified, regardless of their shape or dimensions :

Spades of all kinds (gardeners' spades, navvies' spades, etc.), rectangular shovels, round shovels, mortar-, sand-, gravel-, and like shovels ; large and small picks including pronged hoes (double use picks), navvies' picks, rock picks, hoes, gravel-, grübbing-, hay-, manure-, and stable-forks, including dung hooks, various rakes, for gardeners and the like.

#### Item 742.

This item includes also slashers for colonial use, called " machetes ".

#### Item 743.

The hay or straw cutters coming under this item are implements for cutting hay or straw by hand when stacked or compressed, chopping piled crops, etc.

#### Item 744.

This item comprises hammers (including sledge-hammers and mallets) for household and all manual uses, forge hammers (including punches and stamps for forges), hammers for coppersmiths, tinsmiths, carpenters, joiners, quarrymen and stone-cutters (including bush hammers and scappling-hammers, etc.) ; anvils of all dimensions and kinds (including beaked and portable anvils).

#### Item 745.

The articles coming under this item include the following : vices of various systems (hand vices, table vices or bench vices, but not big vices of the nature of machine tools, nor, in particular, filing vices) ; cramps of all shapes, hand-adjustable clamps ; chucks and other tool holders—*i.e.*, auger-holders, general purpose chucks, borer-holders or pockets, pockets or sockets for ratchets, brass mounts and other fittings for hand tools (bit braces, drill-holders, etc.) or for drilling, boring, milling, lathe-turning machines, etc., provided that, in the latter case, the weight of the articles does not exceed 5 kilogrammes ; hand bit braces, drill-holders, drills and ratchets ; drill-holders, drillers and other small drilling or boring apparatus, to be fixed on benches, but not when fitted with stands.

#### Item 746.

The following articles may be mentioned : pliers and pincers of all kinds, including tube-cutters, bolt-cutters, punches, eyelet fitters, for shoemakers, saddlers, etc. ; wrenches including spanners and rowel wrenches or jaw-expanding wrenches ; hand shears, such as tinsmiths' shears, hedge-shears, big two-handed secateurs (lopping secateurs) for pruning vines, lopping off branches, etc., shears for cutting borders, etc.

*Sheep-shears, grass-shears, cloth-shears, etc.*, are treated in the same way as hand shears. They are large two-bladed shears, the blades being joined together by a semi-circle of steel which acts as a spring in order to facilitate their manipulation. These shears are often formed of a single piece of steel.

**Item 747.**

This item includes metal, wood, leather and other files and rasps, of any size, with or without handles.

**Item 748.**

This item is subdivided as follows :

(a) *Circular saws.*—This category includes circular saws (blades) of all diameters, for mechanical wood and metal work, and also countersinking saws or circular saws for cutting wood or metal.

(b) *Band saws.*—This sub-item refers to band-saw blades or endless saws, chiefly used in mechanical woodworking.

(c) *Saw blades, straight, unmounted.*—Includes blades of saws for wood, metal or stone, etc., sharpened or notched. Unnotched blades for sawing marble and hard stone are also included here when they are perforated at the extremities.

(d) *Hand saws and mounted saws.*—The only mounted saws included here are such as are worked by hand.

This sub-item applies to the following articles : small saws with one handle (hand saws) for household use, for butchers, cabinet-makers, gardeners, etc. ; small metal hand saws ; saws with ordinary mounting (wood saws) for household use, joiners, carpenters, woodcutters, etc. ; pit saws ; large saws (double saws) with a handle at each end ; folding saws for camping, etc.

**Item 749.**

This item includes unmounted knives or blades of rectangular, circular or other form, not coming under item 748, such as knives or blades for small apparatus or small machines for household use, or for the use of butchers, porkbutchers, etc., for meat-mincers, vegetable-cutters, bread-cutting machines, ham-cutting machines, sauerkraut-cutters, etc. ; shear blades for cutting tinplate, sheet iron, profiles, etc. ; knives and blades for agricultural machinery, such as root-cutters, chaff-cutters, grass-cutters, mechanical mowers, etc. ; blades or knives for paper-cutting or clipping machines, tobacco-chopping machines, etc. ; blades or knives for machine tools for working wood, metal, etc. ; cutting, trimming, planing, boring machines, etc.

**Item 750.**

The cutting tools coming under this item are classed in two categories :

(a) *Tools for working metals.*—The principal tools included under this sub-item are twist drills and metal-boring augers, milling cutters in one piece or with blades attached, screw taps, drawplates, drawplate brasses, including drawplate frames and drawplates assorted in boxes, lathe-hooks, graving tools, mortise-chisels, awls, etc., and generally all drilling, boring, piercing, screw tapping, threading, milling, mortising and shearing tools for engineers, and for metal-working machine tools, but not the saw-blades nor the blades or knives specified in items 748 and 749.

(b) *Tools for working wood and other materials.*—Plane-irons ; scrapers and metal planes ; gimlets, wood drills, borers and augers ; spokeshaves ; chisels, gouges and mortise-chisels ; stone augers ; paring knives and adzes for wheelwrights, coopers, etc. ; special cutting tools for clog-makers, coopers, wood carvers, etc., and in general all cutting tools for working wood, stone or other hard material by hand or by machinery, but not the saws, blades and knives coming under items 748 and 749.

**Item 751.**

The tools not specially mentioned under items 741 to 750 and to be included in item 751 comprise the following : screwdrivers ; bench irons and screws ; soldering irons ; crowbars, nail-claws, mining bars, mining punches, rock-cutting bars, rock-cutting machine heads, rammers ; trowels, polishers, planishers, etc., for bricklayers, cement workers, plasterers, ceiling-makers, etc. ; moulders' tools ; hooks, ladles, smoothers, etc. ; glaziers' diamonds, rowel and other glasscutters ; shoemakers' awls and tacks ; butchers' steels, etc.

\* \* \*

**Item 752.**

These are articles not elsewhere specified or included of *non-malleable* cast iron—that is to say, of ordinary cast iron, of semi-steel or of cast iron tempered or hardened in chill-moulds.

The following articles come under this item : tanks, uncovered boilers, bins, vats, troughs and other receptacles without mechanical attachments ; mine tubing ; chains ; dishes and other household, kitchen and sanitary hollowware (corresponding to the articles of the same sort made of iron or steel specified in item 740) ; balconies, balusters, railings, brackets, columns and other similar articles used in the construction of buildings ; flagstones for factories, etc. ; sinks and washstands ; urinals and water-closet cisterns, fans and ventilators, drain inspection traps,

grates, drain plates and frames ; street lamp-posts and light standards ; pillars for hydrants, pillar-boxes, etc. ; hoops for garden borders ; vases, statues and statuettes, urns, crosses, etc., for the decoration of gardens, parks and cemeteries ; moulds and ingot moulds for foundries, steelworks, etc.

#### Item 753.

This item includes, more particularly, baskets, gridirons, traps, weirs, cages, dovecots, food-safes, sponge-holders, soap-dishes, plate-racks, muzzles, scraper mats, etc.

#### Item 754.

This item includes boxes, tins and carboys for certain commodities (biscuits, preserves, blacking, varnish, oils, paints, tobacco, cigarettes, etc.) ; commercial posters, placards, advertisements, etc. ; herbalists' boxes, schoolboys' boxes ; tiles and gutters ; trunks and chests ; bakers' moulds ; oilers ; letter-boxes, door-bells ; property, shop, office and other sign-plates ; street name-plates ; signpost-plates ; identity plates for bicycles, automobiles, etc.

Sub-item (a) of *unworked sheet* includes articles of simply hot-rolled or cold-rolled sheet ; namely articles having been through no working-up process on the surface other than simple pickling.

#### Item 755.

This item includes, more particularly, granulated steel ; pellets and balls of steel or malleable cast iron for crushing mills, etc. ; iron scale or shavings ; iron for shoeing horses, mules, donkeys, oxen, etc. ; carriage and other vehicle iron work not elsewhere specified or included ; Blakey heel and shoe guards ; empty wrought iron crates ; counterweights for hanging lamps ; teeth of flax combs, of cards and of shoddy tearers, etc.

#### NOTE ON ITEMS 752 TO 755.

As in the case of the other articles of Chapter 63, general note 2 on Section XV applies to the articles mentioned in items 752 to 755.

As regards articles *composed of two or more ferrous metals*, the following rules are to be observed :

1. Only articles in which cast iron represents a weight greater than the total weight of the other kinds of ferrous metals shall be regarded as cast-iron articles.

2. Should the non-malleable cast iron not exceed 50% of the total weight, or even not be present in the articles, classification as articles of iron or steel wire, of sheet iron or sheet steel, of iron, steel, cast steel or malleable cast iron, shall depend on such one of said groups having the greatest weight.

The terms *unworked* or *simply worked* in the sub-items of items 752, 754 and 755 should be understood in the sense of general note 3 relating to Section XV.

It will be realised that, in virtue of paragraph 1 of general note 3 to Section XVI, detached parts of machines, *unworked*, of non-malleable cast iron, of sheet iron or sheet steel, of iron, steel, cast steel or malleable cast iron, should be classified under letter (a) of items 752, 754 and 755, provided that these parts are not elsewhere specified or included.

See also the preliminary observations at the beginning of section XV.

---

## CHAPTER 64.

### COPPER.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

The term "copper" is applied, not only to pure copper, but also to alloys of the metal with other base metals, and which are considered as *copper alloys*.

The classification of base-metal alloys is governed by general note 1 to Section XV.

Under this provision, *copper alloys* are considered to be those in which copper predominates by weight over any of the other components, but not alloys in which the proportion of nickel is greater than 5%.

Cupro-alloys are also classified under the chapter on copper, even if copper is not the predominating component; and solders of copper and tin, copper and nickel, copper and aluminium, etc., come under the chapter on copper, whatever the respective proportions of the two component metals.

*Chief alloys of copper* to be included in the present chapter :

Copper and tin : *Bronze*.—Certain bronzes contain small proportions of phosphorus, silicon or manganese : they are the so-called phosphor, silicon or manganese bronzes. Some bronzes also contain certain quantities of zinc and lead.

Copper and zinc : *Brass*.

Copper, zinc and tin : *Similar, chrysocale, tombac*.

Copper and aluminium : An alloy called aluminium bronze, containing from 90 to 95% of copper, and 10 to 5% of aluminium.

Copper and manganese : Manganese copper containing two parts of copper and one part of manganese.

#### Item 756.

This first sub-item applies to copper, *unworked*, resulting from the various methods of manufacture, particularly smelting, cementation, electrolytic processes, etc.

The terms "plates and bars" refer to the *crude* slabs or bars produced by foundries and intended to be rolled. They must not be less than 60 mm. thick. *Cast* plates and bars less than 60 mm. thick are included in item 752.

Anodes are the plates of impure copper which are suspended in the electrolytic bath for the purpose of being dissolved; the dissolved copper is deposited on the cathode and thus produces the plates of pure copper called "electrolytic copper". The cathodes may be perforated with holes or have lugs attached for suspension.

Cement copper obtained by the so-called "cementation" process appears in the form of a black powder; it is an impure metal which has to be subsequently purified in the refining furnace.

Cupro-alloys and cupro-metallic alloys correspond to the ferro-alloys and ferro-metallic alloys of the preceding chapter. The most important are cupro-manganese, cupro-silicon, cupro-phosphorus, cupro-chromium, cupro-boron, cupro-vanadium, cupro-molybdenum, cupro-titanium, etc.

Note that *phosphide of copper* (copper containing a marked percentage of phosphorus) comes under the chapter on *Chemical Products*.

Sub-item (b) includes shavings, filings, and other waste, and old copper scrap.

Copper scales (oxide of copper) also come under this sub-item.

#### Item 757.

The articles included under the heading of "copper bars and wire" are further divided into three sub-items, according to the treatment to which they have been subjected.

Sub-item (a) applies to bars and wire simply beaten, rolled, hot-forged (*stranded*) or drawn (any profile).

Sub-item (b) includes bars and wire which have been treated with a view to a change in their surface (varnishing, tinning, nickelling, etc.), or which have undergone subsequent treatment which does not change the real character of the article—*i.e.*, the character as bars or wire (such as threading, screw-cutting, perforation, etc.). This sub-item also includes *cemented* bars and wire, that is to say, bars and wire which have been treated with zinc fumes, and bars and wires covered with designs obtained by rolling or stamping, and also polished bars and wires.

Copper wire *enamelled*, used as insulated wire for electricity (see item 873, Chapter 73), does not come under this sub-item.

#### Item 758.

The term "sheets" also means sheets in strips known as hoops (*feuillards*), whether manufactured directly in this form or obtained by cutting.

There are four sub-items according to the different processes undergone by the articles.

The first refers to sheets simply beaten, rolled or hot-forged (*stranded*), that is, having undergone no treatment other than hammering, rolling or drawing. This sub-item also includes pickled or faced sheets.

Sub-item (b) covers sheets the shape of which has been altered by a mechanical process—corrugation, curving, grooving, etc.

The last two sub-items, (c) and (d), refer to sheets, slabs and leaves, hammered, rolled or hot-forged then treated on the surface (polishing, varnishing, etc., gilding, silvering, etc.), but remaining unchanged in shape.

Articles the surface of which has been treated in any of the ways mentioned in sub-items (c) and (d) and the shape of which has further been changed as specified in sub-item (b) should be excluded from item 758 (for instance, nickelled and perforated sheets, etc.) and should be considered as articles made of sheets (item 769).



#### Item 759.

This item comprises thin leaves, whether or not cut out other than at right angles, and also thin gilt or silvered leaves. There are two sub-items :

(a) *Imitation gold (foil)*.—This category includes foil, whole or in pieces, for imitation gilding or for the manufacture of powder bronze, whether in booklets or not.

(b) *Others*.—Leaves less than 0.25 mm. thick are considered thin leaves.

#### Item 760.

This item applies to straight tubes and pipes of any section (circular, square, rectangular, etc.), provided the section is uniform throughout.

Sub-item (a) covers articles *simply* drawn, hot-forged (*stranded*) soldered or brazed, butt-welded, riveted or fastened.

Sub-item (b) comprises the same tubes as sub-item (a), but which, besides, are covered with designs obtained by rolling or stamping.

Finally, the last two sub-items relate to tubes and pipes which have been worked on the surface (polished, varnished, nickelled, etc., gilt, silvered, etc.).

The following do not come under item 760 :

- (1) Curved articles and articles not having a uniform section throughout ;
- (2) Articles shaped in the mould, other than those with patterns obtained by rolling or stamping ;
- (3) Articles with patterns obtained by rolling or stamping and, in addition, having undergone treatment on the surface as under sub-items (c) and (d) ;
- (4) Piping connections.

The products referred to under Nos. 1 to 4 come under the collective item 769.

#### Item 761.

The chief solders to be classified here are those composed of copper and tin, copper and nickel, or copper and aluminium, irrespective of the proportion of the two metals contained in the alloy.

Paste solder is assimilated to powder solder.

#### Item 762.

This item covers *unworked* pieces, consisting of only one element, simply *cast, stamped, forged, cut otherwise than at right angles, or pressed* without other working. This item includes, in particular, cast plates and bars less than 60 mm. thick ; crude parts of machines or metal articles not specially mentioned in the nomenclature, etc.

In the case of so-called *forged* pieces, the blacksmith takes the metal ingot heated to a suitable temperature and alters its shape by a series of blows or pressures on the various surfaces, in order to give it its final form.

Occasionally, a block of very hard steel called a *stamp*, containing cavities corresponding to the shape of the pieces required, is fitted on the forge. The metal, expelled by pressure or by blows, fills the cavities and assumes the desired shape. This is called *stamping* or *die-pressing*.

The term *pressing* is restricted to the process of using a press for preparing hollow pieces, particularly for the shaping of sheets. Pressing may be effected by hot or cold process.

The expression *unworked* pieces is to be understood in the sense of 3A of the general notes to Section XV.

In regard to sub-items (b) and (c), it should be noted that pieces cut otherwise than at right angles and, in addition, pressed or perforated should be excluded from item 762.

#### Item 763.

The articles in question are large receptacles for liquids or gases such as tanks, large troughs or vats, etc., closed or opened without mechanical device and excluding those with a capacity not exceeding 300 litres. The classification of these receptacles is not changed if they are taken to pieces.

This item does not include articles with a mechanical device nor does it extend to receptacles fitted with coiled tubes, double linings or double bottom, or apparatus for heating, cooling, cooking, distilling, rectifying, refining, sterilising, evaporating, vaporising, condensing, filtering and the like.

#### Item 764.

Insulated electric cables do not come under this item (see item 873, Chapter 73).

Subject to this exception, item 764 includes, in particular, cables and cordage covered with textile threads, so long as they have the character of copper wire articles ; it also includes hollow cables and cables with a core of iron or other substance, provided these articles retain the character of copper cables.

**Item 765.**

For a definition of metal cloth, netting, trellis and expanded metal, see the note on the same articles made of iron or steel wire (item 725, Chapter 63).

The fact of these articles being polished, lacquered, nickelled, etc., does not affect their classification.

This item includes, in particular, copper wire cloth, including textile threads, together with copper wire lattice work with a core or cover of textile threads, whether or not combined with other materials, provided these articles retain the character of copper articles (see the explanatory note on item 492, Chapter 46).

**Item 766.**

This item includes, amongst others, ornamental nails, bullen nails, with copper head and iron or steel shanks.

**Item 767.**

This item is subdivided into the two following sub-items :

(a) *Locks, padlocks and parts thereof, including keys.*—The only articles included in this group are locks, padlocks, etc., in which copper predominates (see general note 2 to Section XV).

(b) *Fittings.*—The same reservation as under (a) above as regards composition.

The following is a list of the main articles coming under (b) : hinges, hinge pins, hinge plates, butt hinges, sash angles and corner cramps, hasps and staples, hinge-plate mounts, bolts, flat bolts, drop latches, small latches, stops, pulleys, rollers, pivots, casters, handles, tie-rods, drawer pulls, finger-plates, door-knobs, ceiling rosettes, nail and other mounts, key-hole guards, letter-box plates, slide bolts, sash fasteners, processed rods for blinds, curtains, *brise-bise*, stair carpets, etc., hat-pegs, coffin mounts, saddlery mounts, and, in general, all fittings not elsewhere specified or included, for furniture, doors, windows and other parts of buildings, for carriages, saddlery, trunks, cases, boxes and other such articles.

**Item 768.**

This item includes pans, saucepans, kettles and other kitchen and service utensils, known by the generic term of *kitchen outfits*, copper tins and cans, cauldrons, coppers for laundry purposes, hot-water bottles, warming-pans, heaters for any system of heating except electricity, measures of capacity, weights for scales, coal-scuttles and fire-irons, and generally utensils suitable for domestic purposes and not coming under other items of the nomenclature.

Copper articles coming under any of the items of Chapter 71 are to be excluded from item 768.

**Item 769.**

This includes, *inter alia* : pipe joints (see the definition in the explanatory note on item 708) ; tubes and pipes which are curved or have not a uniform section ; tubes and pipes figured in their shape other than those with designs obtained by rolling or stamping ; tubes and pipes covered with designs obtained by rolling or stamping and worked on the surface (polishing, varnishing, nickelling, etc. gilding, silvering, etc.) ; large and small chains and parts thereof (other than for personal decoration) ; ordinary pins and safety-pins (other than for personal decoration) ; furniture (bedsteads, etc.) ; tools for handicrafts ; articles in copper wire ; oil feeders ; bells large and small, animal neck bells ; animal collars ; hose-nozzles ; syringes, etc., and all articles not coming under previous items of the present chapter or other chapters of the nomenclature.

## CHAPTER 65.

### NICKEL.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

*Chief Alloys* to be included under the heading *Nickel* :

White metals, composed of ternary alloys (Cu, Zn, and Ni) and containing more than 10% of nickel, commercially known as alfenide, alpaca, white silver, new or German silver, argentan, electrum, packfong, etc. ;

Copper and nickel, or copper, nickel and tin : *nickel bronze* ;

Nickel, chromium and iron : *nichrome* ;

Nickel and aluminium ; wire made from this alloy is used for trimmings (passementerie) ;

Nickel and zinc—pulverised, the alloy Zn 90% and Ni 10% is used for silver stamping.

It should be noted that nickel castings (nickeliferous castings) and special nickel steels come under Chapter 63 : " Iron, Cast Iron, Steel ".

#### Item 770.

Sub-item (a) of this paragraph applies to *unworked* nickel resulting from the various treatments of the ore, particularly roasting, smelting, electrolytic processes, etc.

Sub-item (b) covers nickel waste and old nickel scrap, only fit for remelting.

#### Item 771.

This item is subdivided as follows :

(a) *Bars and wire* :

(1) *simply rolled, hot-forged (stranded), or drawn, any profile* ;

(2) *others*.

Tertiary item (a), 2—*Others*, comprises bars and wire having undergone a process changing their surface (varnished, enamelled, plated with base metals, gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals), or having undergone some subsequent process not affecting their distinctive character as bars or wire—e.g., screw-tapping, screw-threading, boring, etc. The same tertiary item also includes bars and wire bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping, together with polished bars and wires.

(b) *Sheets, slabs and leaves of any thickness, of square or rectangular shape*.—The term " sheets " also includes the sheets cut into strips known as *hoops*.

Subdivision 1 comprises sheets *simply* rolled or hammered—that is to say, having undergone no other process than rolling or hammering. It also includes sheets scaled or planed.

Subdivision 2—*Others* comprises :

(1) Sheets, slabs and leaves *simply* corrugated, curved, grooved, channelled, nipped, covered with designs obtained by rolling or stamping, or perforated ;

(2) Sheets, etc., polished, varnished, tinned, plated or lined with base metals, or otherwise superficially worked ;

(3) Sheets, etc., gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.

Articles the surface of which has been treated in any of the ways referred to under (2) and (3) above and the shape of which has in addition been changed as in (1) would not come under this item and would have to be classified as *nickel articles* (item 773).

(c) *Tubes and pipes* :

(1) *simply drawn, hot-forged, soldered, butt-welded, riveted or fastened*.

Brazed tubes and pipes are assimilated to soldered tubes and pipes.

(2) *Others* includes the articles hereinafter described :

1. Tubes and pipes bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping.

2. Tubes and pipes, polished, varnished, tinned, plated or lined with base metals, or otherwise treated on the surface.

3. Tubes and pipes, gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.

The following do not come under sub-item (c) *Tubes and pipes* :

- (1) Curved articles and articles not having a uniform section throughout ;
- (2) Articles shaped in their mould, other than those bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping ;
- (3) Articles bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping, the surface of which has, in addition, been treated in any of the ways described in (2) and (3) above.
- (4) Pipe joints.

The articles covered by Nos. 1 to 4 come under collective item 773.

**Item 772.**

See the remarks on item 762 (Chapter 64).

**Item 773.**

This item includes, *inter alia* : pipe joints (see definition in the explanatory note to item 708) ; tubes and pipes curved or of non-uniform section ; tubes and pipes shaped in their mould other than those bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping ; tubes and pipes bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping, and the surface of which has been treated (polished or varnished, etc., gilt, silvered, etc.) ; nails, rivets, screws, bolts and the like ; fittings and ornaments for furniture, doors, carriages, saddlery, trunks, chests and other such articles ; kitchen outfits and utensils suitable for domestic purposes, etc.

---

CHAPTER 66.

ALUMINIUM.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

*Chief alloys* to be included under the heading *Aluminium*.

Aluminium and copper (8%) : *American alloy*.

Aluminium, zinc and copper : *German alloy*.

These two alloys are more particularly used for manufacturing automobile parts.

Aluminium and silicon (11 to 14%) : *Alpax* or *silumin*, alloy for motors, bearings, etc.

Aluminium, copper, magnesium and manganese : *Duralumin*.

Aluminium and magnesium : *Magnalium*.

Aluminium, magnesium and silicon : *Aludur*.

Aluminium, copper, zinc, manganese and lithium : *Skleron*.

**Item 774.**

As in the case of the corresponding items for other base metals, the item " aluminium, unworked ", includes both the metal cast in lumps, ingots, etc., and waste (shavings, filings, etc.) and old aluminium scrap for recasting.

Aluminium in lumps, ingots, etc., is the metal resulting from the treatment of the ore or the smelting of waste and scrap, which has neither been rolled, forged, drawn, hammered, cast or smelted in a specific shape.

**Item 775.**

Item 775 is subdivided into :

- (a) *simply rolled, hot-forged or drawn, any profile* ;
- (b) *others*.

The term " others " refers to polished bars and wire and to bars and wire which have undergone some other treatment intended to change the appearance of the surface (varnishing, enamelling, nickelling, gilding, etc.) or on which some additional work has been performed—such as stamping, screw-tapping, boring, etc.—but not so as to alter the original character of the article—viz., the character of bars or wire.

**Item 776.**

Sub-item (c) " others " includes :

- (1) Sheets, slabs and leaves, polished, varnished, nickelled, plated or lined with base metals or otherwise worked on the surface ;
- (2) Sheets, etc., gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.

Articles the surface of which has been treated in any of the ways specified in (1) and (2) above, and the shape of which has further been altered as described in sub-item (b) (corrugation, curving, grooving, etc.), should not come under item 776 and would have to be classified as *aluminium articles* under item 784.

Sheets or leaves cut into strips (hoops) are classified as sheets or leaves of square or rectangular shape.

#### Item 777.

This item includes leaves simply rolled, whether or not with patterns produced by rolling, leaves varnished, coloured or with the surface otherwise treated, as well as leaves lined with paper or with sheets of paper intercalated, whatever the respective proportions of aluminium and paper.

In accordance with the note on item 777, leaves are considered to be *thin* when not more than one-tenth of a millimetre thick.

Aluminium leaves pasted on paper are always considered thin leaves, irrespective of their thickness.

#### Item 778.

Sub-item (a) includes articles *simply* drawn, hot-forged (*stranded*), soldered, butt-welded, riveted or fastened.

Brazed tubes and pipes are assimilated to soldered tubes and pipes.

Sub-item (b) *others* includes the following articles :

- (1) Tubes and pipes bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping ;
- (2) Tubes and pipes polished, varnished, tinned, coated or lined with base metals or otherwise treated on the surface ;
- (3) Tubes and pipes gilt, silvered or coated with precious metals.

To be excluded from item 778 :

- (1) Curved articles and articles not having a uniform section throughout ;
- (2) Articles shaped in their mould, other than those bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping ;
- (3) Articles bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping, the surface of which has, in addition, been treated in any of the ways described in (2) or (3) above ;
- (4) Pipe joints.

The articles coming under Nos. 1 to 4 above are comprised in collective item 784.

#### Item 779.

Granulated aluminium is composed of fine grains or small irregular needles. It is manufactured in various ways—for instance, by breaking up the melted aluminium into fine drops by means of a current of air or by setting rapidly in motion the melted aluminium at a temperature approaching its solidification point. This product is used in the preparation of *thermite*, the manufacture of special concrete, etc. Aluminium spangles used in pyrotechnics and also in the preparation of aluminium powder are assimilated to granulated aluminium.

Aluminium in very fine powder or porphyrised is generally obtained from very thin leaves (0.01 mm.) and is mainly used in pyrotechnics and also as a colour for painting ironwork, piping, heating apparatus, metal receptacles, etc.

#### Item 780.

See remarks on item 762 (Chapter 64).

#### Item 781.

This item corresponds to item 763 (Chapter 64) ; the same remarks apply.

#### Item 782.

This item comprises the kitchen and pantry utensils included in the general term *kitchen outfit*, together with household utensils and utensils used for domestic purposes unless included under other items of the nomenclature. Mention may be made, *inter alia*, of pots, saucepans, pans, cauldrons, frying pans, Dutch ovens, kettles, colanders, skimming ladles, funnels, kitchen boxes (spice boxes, etc.), heaters, hollow measures, etc.

To be excluded from item 782, *inter alia*, the aluminium articles included in any of the items in Chapter 71.

**Item 783.**

Item 783 includes more particularly cables and ropes covered with textile threads, provided that they are primarily to be regarded as articles of aluminium wire, together with hollow cables and cables with an iron or other core, in so far as such articles retain the character of aluminium cables.

**Item 784.**

This item is subdivided as follows :

(a) *Nails, rivets, screws, bolts, and the like.*—The chief articles included under this sub-item are nails and tacks of every kind, cramps and hooks ; rivets, pins, pegs or cotters, bolts and nuts not screw-threaded, washers for bolts ; bolt-and screw-makers' wares, threaded, such as screws, bolts, ring bolts, threaded hooks, axles, nuts, etc.

(b) *Capsules, also screw caps, for bottles, etc.*—Including, *inter alia*, capsules for small receptacles in celluloid, cardboard, porcelain, etc., and stoppers fitted with a layer of cork, called "crown-corks".

(c) *Tubes for holding paints and other products.*—Including tubes varnished, coloured with patterns, etc.

(d) *Others.*—This comprises all aluminium articles not elsewhere specified or included under other items of the nomenclature.

---

CHAPTER 67.

LEAD.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

*Chief Alloys* to be included under the heading *Lead* :

Lead and antimony : *printing type, statuettes, toys, etc.*

Lead and tin : *alloy for pipes, taps, bottle capsules, paint-holding tubes, etc.*

Lead, tin and antimony : *metal for bearings or anti-friction metal, etc.*

Lead, zinc and antimony : *ornamental objects, statuettes, etc.*

\* \* \*

Solders composed of an alloy of lead and tin (plumbers' and tinsmiths' solders) are classified under Chapter 69 : "Tin", whatever the respective proportions of the two metals composing the alloy.

\* \* \*

**Item 785.**

The item lead *unworked* includes lead in lumps, blocks, ingots, slabs or plates and also waste (shavings, filings, etc.) and scrap lead for re-smelting.

Sub-item (b) also includes lead powder and lead dust for electrical purposes.

**Item 786.**

This item includes two sub-items :

(a) *Bars and wire.*—This sub-item, which relates more particularly to stained-window beading, is subdivided into :

(1) *simply rolled or drawn, any profile ;*

(2) *others.*

The term *others* refers to polished bars and wire and to bars and wire which have undergone some treatment intended to change the appearance of the surface (varnishing, enamelling, etc.), or on which some additional work has been performed—such as stamping, screw-tapping, boring, etc.—but not so as to alter the original character of the article, viz., the character of bars or wire.

(b) *Slabs and sheets of any thickness, square or rectangular shape :*

1. *simply rolled ;*

2. *others.*

The latter subdivision includes :

(1) Slabs and sheets simply corrugated, grooved, channelled, etc., bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping, or perforated ;

(2) Slabs and sheets polished, varnished, tinned, plated or lined with base metals or otherwise superficially worked.

Articles the surface of which has been treated as in (2) above and the shape of which has further been altered as in (1) would not come under this item but be classed as *lead articles* (item 789).

**Item 787.**

The tubes and pipes coming under this article may be :

(a) *simply drawn or hot-forged.*

The description *hot-forged* (or *stranded*) applies to articles obtained by forcing molten lead through a ring-shaped opening : the metal solidifies on coming into contact with the air, and the pipe thus obtained is coiled round a drum.

(b) *others.*—Including the articles enumerated below :

(1) Tubes and pipes bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping ;

(2) Tubes and pipes, polished, varnished, coated or lined with base metals or otherwise treated on the surface.

To be excluded from item 787 and placed under 789 :

Articles not having a uniform section throughout, articles shaped in their mould other than those bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping, pipe joints and siphons, articles bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping, the surface of which has in addition been treated in any of the ways described in (2) above.

**Item 788.**

See the remarks on item 762 (Chapter 64).

**Item 789.**

The lead articles coming under this item are subdivided as follows :

(a) *Capsules for bottles, etc.*—Including capsules for small containers of glass, faïence, porcelain, celuloid, etc., and capsules varnished, coloured, etc., tinned or covered with a coating of tin.

(b) *Tubes for holding paints and other products.*—Including tubes varnished, coloured, etc., tinned or covered with a coating of tin.

(c) *others.*—Includes more particularly acid vats and reservoirs, tins, cans and other containers for transporting acids, pipes with screw threads, siphons, pipe joints, worked pipes of special shapes—*e.g.*, S-pipes, gauze made of lead wire and asbestos yarn, etc.

---

CHAPTER 68.

ZINC.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

*Chief Alloys* to be included under the heading *Zinc* :

Zinc (80 %) and copper (20 %) : *button metal.*

Zinc, copper and aluminium : alloy for *armatures.*

Zinc, tin, lead and copper : so-called *white bronze* alloy for bearings, etc.

Zinc (80 %), copper (18 %), iron (2 %) : so-called *white brass* alloy.

**Item 790.**

This item includes more particularly zinc pellets and dust or powder.

Zinc dust or powder, which is uncombined zinc, is obtained in the process of reducing the ore and undergoes no other handling than sifting.

It must not be confused with zinc oxide or with zinc salts (sulphide, chloride, etc.), which products are used more especially for the manufacture of paints.

Zinc *ash*, being the residue on the reduction of ore, is classified under item 197 (Chapter 26) as are also the residues of galvanising, the so-called "zinc matt".

**Item 791.**

This item includes rolled or drawn zinc in its various forms.

(a) *Bars and wire* :

(1) *simply rolled, hot-forged or drawn, any profile* ;

(2) *others.*

The term *others* refers to polished bars and wire and to bars and wire which have undergone some other treatment intended to change the appearance of the surface (varnishing, enamelling, gilding, etc.) or on which some additional work has been performed—such as stamping, screw-tapping, boring, etc.—but not so as to alter the original character of the article, viz., the character of bars or wire.

(b) *Sheets, slabs and leaves, square or rectangular shape.*

Tertiary item (b) 3.—*Others* includes :

1. Sheets, slabs and leaves, polished, varnished, nickelled, plated or lined with base metals or otherwise worked on the surface ;
2. Sheets, etc., gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.

Articles the surface of which has been treated in any of the ways specified in 1 and 2 above and the shape of which has further been altered as described in sub-item (b) 2 (corrugation, curving, grooving, etc.) should not come under item 791 and would have to be classified as zinc articles under item 793.

Sheets or leaves cut into strips (hoops) are classified as sheets or leaves of square or rectangular shape.

(c) *Tubes and pipes :*

1. *simply drawn, hot-forged, soldered, butt-welded, riveted, or fastened.*

Brazed tubes and pipes are assimilated to soldered tubes and pipes.

2. *others* includes the articles hereinafter described :

- (1) Tubes and pipes bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping ;
- (2) Tubes and pipes, polished, varnished, tinned, plated or lined with base metals or otherwise treated on the surface ;
- (3) Tubes and pipes, gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals.

The following do not come under sub-item (c), *Tubes and pipes :*

1. Curved articles and articles not having a uniform section throughout ;
2. Articles shaped in their mould other than those bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping ;
3. Articles bearing designs obtained by rolling or stamping, the surface of which has in addition been treated in any of the ways described in (2) and (3) above ;
4. Pipe joints.

The articles enumerated in 1 to 4 above come under collective item 793.

#### Item 792.

For unworked pieces of zinc, see remarks on item 762 (Chapter 64).

#### Item 793.

Zinc articles include, in particular, nails, tacks and rivets ; fittings and ornaments for furniture, trunks, coffins, etc. ; household and sanitary utensils, such as pails, tubs, basins, watering-cans, baths, etc. ; reservoirs, vats, cans and transport containers ; slate hooks ; tiles, gutters, shaped piping, skylights, ridge tiles, railings and other articles for buildings, etc.

---

## CHAPTER 69.

### TIN.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

*Chief Alloys* to be included under the heading *Tin :*

*Britannia Metal.*—Alloy of tin and antimony ; of tin, antimony and copper ; of tin, zinc, antimony and copper, etc., used for manufacturing spoons, candlesticks, sugar-basins, coffee-pots, tea-pots, etc.

*Alloy for Tin Vessels and Flat Dishes* (kitchen basins, dishes, measures of capacity, etc.).—Alloy of tin and lead in various proportions.

*Composition Metal.*—Alloy composed of tin and small quantities of copper, antimony and bismuth ; used particularly for manufacturing spoons.

*Alloy for Ships' Nails.*—Tin, lead and antimony.



*Alloy for Thin Leaves* (for bottles capsules and paint-holding tubes, etc.).—Tin and lead.

*Alloy for Imitation Silver Plate*.—Tin and zinc. Alloy produced in thin leaves for imitation silver plate.

**Item 794.**

Corresponding to the item for *unworked* metals in the preceding chapters.

**Item 795.**

For remarks on rolled, drawn or hammered tin, see explanations to item 771 (Chapter 65).

**Item 796.**

This item includes sheets, simply rolled, whether or not with designs obtained by rolling ; sheets varnished, coloured or the surface of which has been otherwise treated, together with sheets lined with paper or with sheets of paper intercalated, whatever the proportions of the tin and paper respectively.

The term *thin leaves* of tin means sheets weighing less than 150 grammes per square metre.

Sheets of tin stuck on paper are always to be regarded as thin sheets whatever their thickness.

**Item 797.**

The tin solders mostly used are the following :

- Pure tin ;
- Tin and lead in any proportions ;
- Tin, lead and antimony ;
- Tin, cadmium (20%) and zinc (15%).

Item 797 also includes tin solder in rolled strips.

**Item 798.**

For unworked pieces of tin, see the remarks on item 762 (Chapter 64).

**Item 799.**

Tin articles are divided into :

(a) *Capsules for bottles, etc.*—Including capsules varnished, coloured, bearing designs or stampings, etc.

(b) *Tubes for holding paints and other products.*—Including tubes varnished, coloured, bearing designs or stampings, etc.

(c) *Others.*—Chiefly includes nails, frames for presses, counters, kitchen and pantry pots and pans, measures of capacity, tubes and pipes screw-tapped, screw-threaded, etc., siphons, syringes, etc.

---

CHAPTER 70.

OTHER BASE METALS AND ALLOYS THEREOF.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

The secondary metals to be included in this chapter are those which can undergo a metallurgical process or form alloys with the metals dealt with in the preceding chapters.

The secondary metals most frequently used are enumerated hereunder : *magnesium, antimony, chromium, bismuth, beryllium, (glycinium), cadmium, cobalt, manganese, tungsten (wolfram), vanadium, titanium, molybdenum, tantalum and uranium.*

Most of these products enter into an alloy—and that is their main use—with the ferrous metals or with copper to form the *ferro-alloys* and *cupro-alloys* classified under items 697 and 756 respectively.

There are, however, certain alloys which are inserted here, such as :

The so-called *electron* metal composed of 95% of magnesium with very small quantities of aluminium and zinc and used for machinery parts, cylinders of automobile and aeroplane engines, etc.

*Bismuth* forms, with lead and tin, the *fusible* alloys in which it is occasionally predominant. These alloys are employed for manufacturing safety-valves for boilers or are used as fuses. An alloy composed of *cobalt* (75%) and *chromium* (25%) is used for manufacturing parts not liable to chemical action.

The so-called *silico-manganese-aluminium* alloy formed of manganese (80%), silicon and aluminium.

#### Items 800 and 801.

Chapter 70 comprises only two items, the first (800) for metals and alloys not elsewhere specified or included, in an unworked state, the second (801) for the same metals and alloys, worked.

The item dealing with metals and alloys in the unworked state also includes shavings, filings and other waste, and scrap.

---

### CHAPTER 71.

## MISCELLANEOUS WARES MADE OF BASE METALS, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

#### NOTE ON ITEMS 802 TO 808.

The cutlery articles coming under items 802 to 808 do not include those articles, important parts of which—such as the handle or blade—are made of precious metals. These are goldsmiths' wares belonging to Section XIV of the nomenclature.

Items 802 to 808 should be regarded as including articles of cutlery the metal part of which does not represent the greater part of the total weight.

#### Item 802.

This item applies to all kinds of table knives, including carvers, sweet and dessert knives.

The first sub-item comprises non-folding table knives wholly of metal in one piece—*i.e.*, those of which the handle and the blade are formed from one single piece of metal.

Sub-item (*b*) includes other table knives—that is, knives with handle joined on.

This sub-item is itself subdivided into five tertiary items, according to the kind or style of the handle.

As regards (*b*) 3, it should be noted that the precious metal fittings referred to therein apply only to small fittings such as ferrules, shields, incrustations, small plates decorating the end of the handle, etc.

#### Item 803.

The term "*kitchen knives*" includes iron or steel knives used in the kitchen and not for table service; the blade is usually pointed and the handle made of common wood, either plain or varnished; they are not made to fold. Peeling knives, "Swedish" pantry knives, vegetable knives, bread knives and cutting-up knives belong to this category.

The following articles may also be classified in item 803, among non-folding knives, *professional and others*: butchers' and pork-butchers' knives, cheese or "grocers" knives, bookbinders' and pasteboard-makers' knives, knives for tanners, curriers, furriers, saddlers, harness-makers and shoemakers; painters' knives and palette knives; glaziers' putty or putty-removing knives; non-folding pruning-knives for gardeners and vine-growers; non-folding hunting-knives, hangers and daggers.

See also items 742 and 743 (Chapter 63).

#### Item 804.

This heading comprises *folding knives* of all kinds, single bladed or with two or more blades or parts, such as ordinary pocket-knives, so-called "soldiers'", "chauffeurs'", "fishermen's" knives, etc., "electricians'" knives, "veterinary surgeons'" or "stock-breeders'" knives; rustic and agricultural knives, travelling and camping knives, folding sporting and hunting-knives, large hunting-knives with folding blade, etc., *pocket pruning-knives*, (*i.e.*, with folding blade), for farm workers, gardeners, vine-growers, etc., budding knives, grafting knives, etc., *pocket-knives* of all kinds, single bladed or with two or more blades or parts; ordinary pocket-knives, draughtsmen's pocket-knives, flat pocket-knives, nail-trimming knives, etc.

Sub-item (*d*) includes articles with a handle other than of wood, base metal, precious metal, ivory, mother-of-pearl or tortoise-shell—*i.e.*, articles with handles of horn, bone, celluloid, hard rubber, ebonite, galalith, or plastic artificial composition, etc.

It should, however, be noted that, with the exception of articles with handles of precious metals, sub-item (*c*) includes all folding knives, pocket pruning-knives and pocket-knives with any kind of handle, when they have fittings of precious metals (ferrules, shields, incrustations, small plates, etc.), or entirely or partly covered with ivory, mother-of-pearl or tortoise-shell.

#### Item 805.

The blades included in this item are clearly those intended for the manufacture of the articles of cutlery coming under items 802 to 804.

Among the *unfinished* blades (sub-item (*a*)) should be included :

1. Unworked blades from which the burrs have been removed, but which have undergone no other process ;

2. Blades having undergone an advanced process—*i.e.*, having received their final shape or adaptation, but which are still entirely unpolished.

*Finished* blades (sub-item (*b*)) are blades which have been half or fully polished.

The present item does not include blades in the completely unworked state—*i.e.*, with the burrs left by casting or moulding.

#### Item 806.

This item relating to razors contains three subdivisions :

Sub-item (*a*) comprises mechanical razors known as " safety razors " and detached parts thereof other than blades .

Sub-item (*b*) applies to blades—even unfinished—for such razors.

Sub-item (*c*) applies to razors of the ordinary type, including finished or unfinished blades therefor.

For the definition of the terms *unfinished* and *finished*, see the explanatory note to item 805.

#### Item 807.

Scissors with two arms coming under this item are formed of steel blades (or arms) placed crosswise, so as to move round a screw or pivot pin and to close and open alternatively in cutting an object. Item 807 includes only scissors which have a ring at the end of each arm for assisting the action of the thumb and of another finger and the opening or closing of which causes the cutting edges to move.

Chief articles to be classified under item 807 : ordinary scissors, scissors for dressmakers, tailors and cutters, hairdressers' scissors, nail scissors, scissors for cutting cardboard, paper etc., so-called " professional " scissors for haberdashers, skimmers, curriers, glovers, hatters, etc., small pocket and embroidery scissors, scissors for picking flowers, vine scissors, etc.

Double-bladed scissors, the annular handles of which are covered with skin or leather, should not be excluded from this item.

The blades, whether finished or unfinished, of the above-mentioned articles should also be included in item 807. For the definition of the terms *unfinished* or *finished*, see the explanatory note to item 805.

#### Item 808.

This item includes *sécateurs*, *clippers* (or shears) and other cutlery articles.

(a) *Sécateurs*.—These usually take the form of two arms moving round an axis at a point three-quarters of the way along their blades ; the two arms have convex and concave cutting edges respectively.

This item only comprises *sécateurs* operated by one hand and fitted with a spring which, when released, opens the blades.

Large shears, known as lopping shears, operated with both hands, have no spring and are used particularly in arboriculture for cutting down or trimming branches or twigs of fruit trees, etc. ; they are classified as hand shears under item 746 (Chapter 63).

Chief kinds of spring *sécateurs* to be included under item 808 (*a*) : *sécateurs* for gardeners and horticulturists, so-called " ladies' " *sécateurs*, small flower- or fruit-*sécateurs*, pruning *sécateurs*, long-bladed *sécateurs*, scissor-*sécateurs* known as " *vendanges* " (vintage *sécateurs*—*i.e.*, small *sécateurs* with pointed blades), shears or *sécateurs* for cutting up poultry, etc.

(b) *Hair clippers and the like*.—These are hand clippers as used by hairdressers—*i.e.*, hair and beard clippers ; single- or double-handled clippers for clipping animals come under the same heading.

Spare parts for clippers, such as heads, combs and counter-combs are also classified here. So-called "lawn-mowers" mounted on two wheels belong to the category of "Agricultural Machinery and Appliances".

(c) *Other cutlery articles.*—This sub-item will include erasers, letter-openers and paper-cutters with metal blades, pencil-sharpeners and blades therefor, cigar-cutters, table masticators for food, champagne wire-cutters, tin-openers and oyster knives, nail files and clippers, tweezers, pedicure and manicure outfits and the like.

#### Item 809.

This item includes table spoons and forks, of any shape or size, wholly or partially of non-precious metal; soup, coffee and tea spoons; ladles, vegetable and ragout spoons; gravy or sauce, fruit-salad and sugar-sifting spoons; fish and pastry slicers, strawberry and asparagus servers; salt ladles or spoons, ice servers or spoons; salad servers; ordinary forks; meat, carving and ragout forks; vegetable forks; leg of mutton holders; forks for side-dishes, oysters, pastry, fruit, etc.

(a) *Wholly of metal, in one piece, even unfinished.*—This sub-item is sub-divided into five tertiary items in accordance with the kind of metal used.

In the case of (a) 3 (of tin), it is pointed out that spoons and forks of iron, steel, etc., simply tinned, should not be classified here, whereas this sub-item should comprise articles which have a heavy coating of tin on an iron or steel core.

Spoons and forks of base metals, *gilt, silvered or plated with precious metals* are included in (a) 5. To come under this sub-item spoons and forks need not necessarily be gilt, silvered, etc., over the whole of the surface; it is sufficient if any part of the article has undergone such treatment.

(b) *Others.*—This sub-item includes spoons and forks with handles joined on, of base metal or non-metallic material.

As regards (b) 3, it should be noted that the precious metal fittings referred to therein apply only to small fittings such as ferrules, shields, incrustations, small plates decorating the end of the handle, etc.

#### Item 810.

The chief articles for table service to be included under this item are serving trays, dishes and plates, soup tureens, salad bowls, vegetable dishes, sauce-boats, fruit-salad bowls, sugar-basins, butter-dishes, cream-jugs, radish-dishes, coffee-pots, percolators, samovars, teapots, milk jugs, tea- and milk-strainers, finger-bowls, cups, mugs, coffee-filters, tumblers, egg-cups, carafes, liqueur services, goblets, bread, fruit and cake stands, baskets and corbeils, ice pails, champagne buckets, *hors d'œuvre* dishes, cruets, oil and vinegar stands, mustard-pots, spice, boxes, sugar-tongs, knife-rests, menu-holders, crumb-scoops, serviette rings, etc.

#### Item 811.

The domestic ornaments, office furnishings or fancy goods coming under this item mainly include busts, statuettes, figures (animals), *étagère* ornaments, flower-stands, flower-holders, vases, jardinières, candelabra, standing or flat candlesticks, photograph frames, clock cases, mantelpiece ornaments, jewellery stands and cases, smokers' sets, match-holders, ash-trays, inkstands, writing stands, book-holders, paper-weights and other office requisites, etc.

#### Item 812.

This item generally includes :

(1) Lighting fittings of all kinds, of base metal with or without accessories or parts in other materials, such as table, kitchen and office lamps, portable lamps (*trotteuses*), lamps for quarries, workshops or factories, nightlights, standard lamps, bracket lamps, ceiling lamps, hanging lamps for apartments, pendants, lustres, hall hanging lamps or lanterns, etc., ordinary lanterns, street lamps, travelling lanterns, dark lanterns, hurricane lanterns, stable lanterns, lanterns and lamps for vehicles, including cycle and motor lanterns and lamps, small lamps and pocket torches, lamps for fixing on the button-hole, on the belt, etc., flambeaux, candelabra, standing or flat candlesticks (except those for use with wax candles), etc.

(2) Parts and accessories for the above lighting fittings, composed wholly or partly of base metals, such as bases and burners for lamps, reservoirs for liquid fuel, lantern frames, corbeils, metal shades, globe-holders, shade-holders, etc.

Arc and incandescent electric lamps come under the chapter on electricity, but the present item includes table lamps, hanging lamps, lustres and other lighting fittings which take electric bulbs, though the latter come under their own special heading.

In the case of lighting fittings composed of two or more base metals, the rule given in general note 2 to Section XV should be applied. In determining the predominant material the counter-weight (usually made of cast iron) should, however, not be taken into account, nor metals which are merely used as an internal core.

As regards articles composed of base metals and non-metallic material (glass, faience, etc.), objects which are obviously glass, faience and like wares should not be brought under this item. For instance, a Venetian lustre with its numerous glass ornaments and pendants, but necessarily fitted in a metal framework is essentially a glass article, whereas a candelabra of base metal decorated with pendants or other accessory parts of glass should be classified under metal wares.

Item 812 usually comprises lighting fittings, such as lamps, hanging lamps, etc., the essential parts of which (bases, arms, etc.) are of base metal. It also includes, as an exception, lamps and lamp frames of glass, faience, etc., when they have a metal burner attached.

#### Item 813.

This includes tight tubes and pipes for supplying gas or liquids, formed by a metal hoop or band shaped and twisted into the form of a spiral.

This item includes more particularly flexible tubes and pipes made tight by means of asbestos or rubber, as well as those lined with a rubber tube.

It should not, however, comprise rubber pipes which have been merely reinforced on the outside with a simple metal wire or band, not forming a tight pipe.

#### Item 814.

Printers' type includes :

(a) *Typographic and other movable type for printing.*—This sub-item includes not only type proper—*i.e.*, letters of any face—but also lines, braces, spaces, leads, quadrats, figures, musical notes and, in general, all *movable type* used for printing, whatever the metal or metallic composition of which it is made.

(b) *Typographic dies and punches.*—These comprise matrices for casting type and punches for making such matrices.

#### Item 815.

This item applies to stereotypes and plates with designs, with designs and text or with text only, for printing on paper, but which can also be used for printing on thin sheets of celluloid, cellophane, metal, etc.

(a) *obtained by photo-mechanical processes.*—Photo-mechanical stereotypes are obtained by treating with acid a metal plate to which has been transmitted, by photographic or lithographic processes, the picture to be reproduced.

(b) *others.*—The stereotypes and plates to be included here are of two kinds :

(1) *The galvanos* obtained by galvano-plastic reproduction of designs or wording engraved on wood or metal ;

(2) *The stereotypes* obtained by the direct moulding in a printing alloy of designs or wording engraved on wood or metal.

#### Item 816.

This item refers to hand stamps, whether automatic or not, moist, dry or perforating.

#### Item 817.

To this item belong pen nibs of all kinds, whether finished or unfinished, of base metals, including draftsmen's nibs and nibs for fountain pens.

Pen nibs with gilt, silvered, platinum, etc. tips are included under sub-item (a).

#### Item 818.

The articles which this item has in view are the necessary adjuncts (clasps, buckles, toilet busks or springs, etc.) to the various forms of outfitting or equipment in fabric, leather, rubber, paper, cardboard, etc., irrespective of whether the adjuncts are ornamented or not.

Item 818 should also be regarded as including *zip-fasteners*, consisting of a system of special fasteners of base metal fixed on a ribbon of fabric, leather, etc. used in the clothing and hosiery trades, etc., and constituting in reality adjuncts for all types of outfitting.

The item does not apply, however, to objects which are articles of adornment proper, or to fittings used for making the same.

Regarding sub-items (a) and (b), it should be noted that they include both articles of rough metals and articles of metal polished, blanché, varnished, tinned, etc.

**Item 819.**

This item includes, in particular, the following articles : bracelets, earrings, rings, brooches and slides, pendants, ornamental buckles, charms, medals and medallions, badges, necklaces, neck chains, watch-chains, scarf and other ornamental pins, tie-slides, hat-pins, crosses, rosaries, mesh purses and handbags, money holders, card cases, cigar and cigarette cases, spectacle and other pocket cases, snuff-boxes, matchboxes, pocket-lighters, powder-puff boxes, postage-stamp boxes, pocket *bonbonnières*, toilet combs, rake combs, etc.

The item also includes metal parts and accessories not specified in item 818 or elsewhere, used in making articles of adornment or personal use, or employed for trimming or decorating garments, hats, footwear and other articles of clothing, such as small chains, beads, spangles, pinkings, purl, crests, figures, letters, emblems, set-offs, slides, clasps for necklaces and other articles of adornment, watch-chain and like swivels, buckles for the decoration of hats, garments, etc.

---

Section XVI.

MACHINERY AND APPARATUS ; ELECTRICAL MATERIAL.

	Page
Chapter 72.—Boilers, Machinery, Mechanical Apparatus and Appliances, and Detached Parts thereof . . . . .	257
„ 73.—Electrical Machinery and Apparatus and Articles for Electro-technical Use, and Detached Parts thereof . . . . .	271

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

This section comprises machinery and apparatus, and also electrical material. Electrical material—*i.e.*, electrical machinery and apparatus and articles for electrical use—is classified in Chapter 73, whereas all other articles are comprised in Chapter 72 (boilers, machinery, mechanical apparatus and appliances). Scientific, optical and precision instruments, and some other instruments and apparatus, are expressly enumerated in Chapter 77.

\* \* \*

The classification of articles in Section XVI not being based on the principle of considering their component material, but on the function performed by them, in classifying machinery, apparatus and appliances, the material of which they are composed has not been taken into account. Hence, Section XVI includes machinery, apparatus and appliances of base metal, wood, plastic materials (artificial resin, celluloid, etc.), and even stone, glass and stoneware. This principle applies to the machines, apparatus and appliances themselves, and also to their components and detached parts.

Where sub-items are provided according to the nature of the component materials, the classification is governed by the material predominant in weight.

First and foremost, Section XVI contains complete machines, etc. Auxiliary machinery or apparatus, attached to them or imported at the same time for the purpose of being so attached and essential for their operation, such as lubricating and measuring apparatus, meters, recorders, cocks, valves, etc., being regarded as inseparable from the machines, etc., are classified with them. The same applies to electrical equipment, such as wiring, switches, resistances, cut-outs or fuses, attached to the machinery, mechanical apparatus or appliances.

Detached parts, tools, etc., imported at the same time as the machinery and necessary for its operation, are regarded as forming a single unit with the machinery so far as they are required to ensure its complete and regular working.

As an exception to this general rule, general note 6 at the beginning of the Section provides that transmission and transport belts and straps of non-metallic material shall be classed independently of the machines to which they belong, even when they are presented at the same time as the machine.

General note 1 to Section XVI specifies that machines in which certain parts are missing (such as flywheels, sole-plates, bearings, pillow-blocks, etc.) are classified as complete machines, provided that the various mechanical parts together constitute the main part of the machine and exhibit the characteristics of the machine, although incomplete.

Inasmuch as many machines are often conveyed unfitted—and this is particularly the case with very heavy and bulky machines and those having both very massive parts and parts which, owing to their nature, must be handled carefully during transport, are often despatched unfitted—the aforesaid note 1 provides that the importation of unfitted machines, even if forwarded in several consignments, shall not affect their classification.

General notes 4 and 5 to Section XVI deal with the question of the classification of combinations of various machines. Note 4 deals with combinations of driving and working machines, which combinations are becoming more and more frequent as science progresses. The said notes imply that, when combined machines are imported separately, each machine is classed according to its distinctive character ; if necessary, the weight of the sole-plate common to both machines is distributed proportionately over the driving machine and the working machine.

The same applies to separable machines. Nothing is said as to when machines are to be considered separable, but paragraph 2 of note 4 mentions two particularly important cases of inseparable combination ; it is provided that driving machines coupled to working machines by means of one or more essential parts common to both (for instance, by a common shaft or by gearing forming part of the machines), and electric or other motors incorporated in working machines in a position specially designed for that purpose, shall be considered inseparable.

Incorporation may be effected inside the working machine or on its body—*e.g.*, by the flange-coupling of a motor operating the working machine at a place specially designed for that purpose. Cases of such incorporation or coupling occur not merely in electric motors but in other driving machines, such as internal-combustion engines and compressed-air machines. The rule laid down for the incorporation and coupling of electric motors also applies logically to other kinds of incorporated or coupled motors, since the driving machines and the working machines, in all such cases, form one technical unit. On the other hand, as separable machines would be regarded motors which, though mounted on the same sole-plate or chassis as the working machines, are only connected with these machines by driving belts, cables or chains.

All such combinations of driving and working machines as are not considered separable—with certain exceptions which have been detailed—should be classified as working machines. One exception is made for small sets of electro-mechanical tools, classed in item 862, Chapter 73.

The provisions of note 5 apply to combinations other than those between driving and working machines—*e.g.*, combinations of two working machines—and stipulate that such machines shall be classed independently when they are separable from one another, the weight of the common constituent parts being, if necessary, distributed proportionately, to the respective weight of each machine. If, on the contrary, they constitute a single body, they are classed like the working machine whose chief function characterises the whole. The provisions regarding machines apply equally to mechanical apparatus and appliances.

The classification of detached parts is governed by general note 3 to Section XVI. According to that note, detached parts of machines, etc., unworked, of base metals or non-metallic materials, are classified in the chapters relating to articles of the materials of which they are composed. Thus, the unworked parts of machines, etc., of cast iron come under Chapter 63, item 752 ; those of cast steel, under the same chapter, item 755. Unworked pieces of copper come under Chapter 64, item 762. Detached parts of machines, etc., worked, of whatever material they are made, are classified in Section XVI.

Certain exceptions to these rules are expressly provided : for instance, detached parts and components of light motors for cars, etc. (item 823(a), Chapter 72) ; accessories and parts of machines, made of leather (item 363, Chapter 37) ; bobbins and the like, for spinning and weaving, of wood (item 401(a), Chapter 40), etc.

General note 3, paragraphs 2 and 3, at the head of Section XVI, contains rules for the classification of detached parts of machines, etc., *worked*. In particular it is stated that detached parts of machines, worked, not specified under a particular item in the nomenclature, belong to the same item as the machine for which they are intended, if this can be clearly established. If this cannot be done, such parts are classified under " detached parts of machines not elsewhere specified or included ".

It should be observed that parts of machines made of non-metallic materials in an unfinished condition are not regarded as worked and are therefore not included in Section XVI.

Moreover, it is understood that when the use of parts of machines is not apparent at first sight Governments may grant the importer the right of producing proof of the actual purpose of such parts.

Subject to the exceptions expressly provided for, detached parts composed of base metals combined with non-metallic materials, in which parts the metals predominate in weight, are classified as worked metal parts.

As regards components or parts made of base metal alloys or of two or more base metals, for which a special item or sub-item is provided in Section XVI according to the nature of the component metal, reference should be made to the rules for classification of like cases in Section XV concerning base metals and articles made of such metals.

Machines not specially mentioned in the nomenclature, of the same shape or construction as machines which come under special items, are classified with the machines in the industrial group which they resemble most closely as regards their mode of employment or their use. For instance, item 842 (Machines for working paper and cardboard) will include machines of similar construction for cutting and paring sheets of viscose (cellophane), waxed cloth, rubber sheets, etc.



CHAPTER 72.

BOILERS, MACHINERY, MECHANICAL APPARATUS AND APPLIANCES,  
AND DETACHED PARTS THEREOF.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Chapter 72 comprises steam boilers, machinery, mechanical apparatus and appliances. In view of the difficulty of exactly defining machinery, appliances, etc., it was decided not to restrict this chapter, on the example of some tariffs, to machinery proper or to give an exact definition of machine. Thus in several items (such as collective item 854), machinery, mechanical apparatus and appliances are placed together. Sometimes (as, for instance, in items 829, 838 and 850) only apparatus is mentioned, and when, in some items, machinery and appliances (for instance in items 834, 835 and 837) and, in others (items 840, 843, etc.), machinery and apparatus are mentioned, this description corresponds to the nature of the articles included in the item in question.

As regards the order to be followed within the chapter and the detailed description of the articles contained therein, the draft could not be guided by any existing tariff, as these tariffs are generally drawn up in accordance with the requirements of the various countries and do not conform to any systematic order; moreover, the details of these chapters are quite different in the various countries.

As regards classification, there are two principles to be followed: one is to group the machines according to their construction and method of working, irrespective of their use in any particular branch of industry, and the other is to group them according to the class of industry for which they are intended—as, for instance, the division of machinery into agricultural machinery, textile machinery, flour-milling machinery, etc.

The exclusive adoption of either of these systems was not found to be expedient. The two systems have been combined: the list is headed by power generators and motors (items 820 to 825); then come machines in general use in various industries (pumps, presses, calenders, etc. (items 826 to 833); afterwards, machinery used in different branches of production (agricultural machinery, flour-milling machinery, machines for the production of cold, etc.) (items 834 to 847); machine tools (item 848), machines for packing goods, etc. (item 849), weighing apparatus (item 850), office machinery (items 851 to 853) and, finally, a last collective item (854) for all other machinery, apparatus and mechanical appliances.

A large number of Customs tariffs devote a special item to "machines for domestic use", but this necessitates a distinction being made between these machines and machines of the same kind used in industry, which is often difficult if not impossible. The most usual solution is to fix a maximum limit of weight for machines for domestic use. This method being somewhat arbitrary, it was thought preferable not to discriminate between machines of the same kind according to their use, or to devote a special item to machines for domestic use.

It should further be noted that, in certain countries, small machines for domestic use are classified with wares of metal. As, however, these are actual machines and apparatus, it was decided in the interests of simplification and unification to classify them in this chapter in spite of their small size and weight.

In the case of machinery, the value per kilogramme is generally in inverse ratio to the total weight of the machine, so that, in order to estimate the value, tariffs scheduled at specific rates must make provision for a graduated tariff based on the weight per unit. It was decided not to introduce scales of weight into the international nomenclature, in view of the impossibility of achieving complete agreement in regard to this.

Item 820.

This item comprises all steam boilers—*i.e.*, steam generators, also heaters (economisers), superheaters and steam accumulators.

Boilers for central heating, which are contained in item 736 (Chapter 63), are excepted. Sub-items (a), (b) and (c) refer to boilers.

Sub-item (a) contains multitubular boilers—*i.e.*, boilers with water pipes whose nest of boiler tubes is outside the boiler shell. It also covers high-pressure boilers for locomotives, etc., worked on the same system.

Sub-item (b) includes tubular and semi-tubular boilers, which usually consist of a cylindrical boiler crossed longitudinally by numerous pipes (heating pipes, fire-pipes and smoke-pipes), which are surrounded by water.

Sub-item (c) contains all other steam boilers, stationary or not—for instance, simple steam boilers or steam generators which have no steam-pipes, smoke-pipes or water-pipes (cylindrical boilers), and also boilers with furnace flues (Cornwall, Lancashire boilers, etc.) and Galloway boilers.

Sub-item (*d*) includes heaters (economisers) and other feed-water heating apparatus for steam boilers; super-heaters for raising the steam pressure, and steam accumulators.

Fittings and articles of equipment, presented for clearance at the same time as steam boilers and belonging thereto, such as manometers, water-level indicators, injectors and draining devices, taps, cocks or valves, fire- and smoke-tubes and boiler-tubes, are classified with these boilers.

Item 820 does not include the following, when separately presented for clearance: heating pipes and smoke-pipes for multitubular (aquatubular) boilers of iron or steel (item 710(*a*), Chapter 63) or of copper (item 760, Chapter 64); nor furnaces with mechanical grates, including furnaces coming under item 854 and non-mechanical grates coming under the chapter "Iron, Cast Iron and Steel." Furnaces for gaseous, liquid or pulverised fuels are to be classified according to the character of their parts.

#### Item 821.

Steam tractors and semi-stationary steam engines, which are composed of a boiler together with machinery forming a unit with the boiler, are given a separate heading among steam-engines. Tractors are mounted on wheels, whereas semi-stationary engines are mounted on a wheelless frame. This item includes all tractors, whether or not self-propelling (automotive tractors) and dragging their tool-wagons, etc., or not.

Tractors for ploughs (steam ploughs) are also classified here.

This item does not, however, include steam road-rollers, which are classified with other road-rollers under item 826.

#### Item 822.

Item 822 comprises all the steam engines without their boilers.

Sub-item (*a*) comprises all piston steam-engines, whether with reciprocating movement or with rotary piston, or even with oscillating piston.

Working engines in which the movement of the piston causes directly the actual work to be performed come, not under this item, but under the items relating to working engines—for instance, the item for steam hammers, sounding rams, steam pumps, etc.

Sub-item (*b*) comprises steam engines with rotary movement—*i.e.*, steam turbines. Steam turbines coupled with dynamos (turbo-dynamos) are also classified here.

#### Item 823.

Item 823 comprises explosion motors and internal-combustion engines of every kind and for every use. This item includes motors using gaseous and liquid fuel (petrol, benzol, crude oil, petroleum, spirit, etc.) or powdered fuel (coal dust), whether they are, on account of their method of construction, explosion motors, engines of the Diesel or semi-Diesel type or internal-combustion turbines, and whether intended to be mounted on land vehicles, watercraft or aircraft, or to be permanently fixed in a particular place. This division also includes internal-combustion engines forming a unit with generators (dynamos).

Motor road-rollers are not included in this item, but are classified with other road-rollers in item 826, nor are tractors (Chapter 75).

It was proposed to exclude from this item engines intended for vehicles and to create special items in Chapters 75 and 76 for engines for automobiles, aeroplanes and watercraft. The reason for this proposal was that the engines in question constitute quite special types and, in particular, that automobile engines form the most essential part of the vehicle and are manufactured by the automobile industry. As a counter argument, it was also pointed out that, although, up to the present, engines for touring cars have been manufactured by motor-car factories, this does not always apply to engines for lorries, aeroplanes, watercraft, etc.; on the contrary, engine factories are tending more and more to manufacture all types of motors and to standardise them more and more. Further, a large number of countries have no desire that the various kinds of motors should be specially enumerated in the Customs nomenclature. To deal with motors under several chapters would thus cause unnecessary complication for those countries, without corresponding to modern technical development. It was therefore decided to create a single item for all explosion and internal-combustion engines; this item has been divided into two sub-items in order to show the difference between light motors for automobiles and other motors. The first sub-item comprises light motors for cars and bicycles, for aircraft and watercraft; also components and detached parts thereof, even in a rough state (see also the explanatory note to item 893).

It is clear that, in some countries, it will not be advisable to place all these kinds of light engines together, because in a given country their commercial importance may differ—for example, as between engines for automobiles and engines for aeroplanes. It may even be found necessary to render some groups of these light engines subject to the same duties as ordinary engines.

Countries may meet these requirements by sub-dividing sub-item (*a*) into tertiary items, according to the exigencies of their commercial policy, and by adopting such elements of differentiation as they may consider advisable.

The most salient characteristics of special engines for motor-cars, aeroplanes, etc., are their light weight and small size, and their careful construction. It was for this reason that the item was worded "light motors for cars, etc."

Nevertheless, for a Customs nomenclature, this general term is not sufficient to guarantee a uniform interpretation in the different countries. An endeavour was therefore made to find a more precise criterion and one giving rise to no ambiguity.

In the first place, it was suggested to only include in sub-item (a) motors whose weight does not exceed the limit indicated in the following table :

1.	Motors with	1 cylinder	50 kilogrammes or under
2.	" "	2 cylinders	100 " " "
3.	" "	4 "	400 " " "
4.	" "	5 "	250 " " "
5.	" "	6 "	700 " " "
6.	" "	7 "	350 " " "
7.	" "	8 "	900 " " "
8.	" "	9 "	500 " " "
9.	" "	12 "	1,200 " " "
10.	" "	14 "	1,300 " " "
11.	" "	18 "	1,400 " " "
12.	" "	24 "	1,800 " " "

In this table, motors with an odd number of cylinders and motors with more than twelve cylinders are, as a rule, aeroplane motors.

Since motors presenting the above characteristics are not always utilised for cars, aeroplanes, etc., but are also sometimes used as stationary motors, it was proposed to class these motors, according to cases, in sub-item (b) when it was shown that they were not used for the vehicles mentioned in sub-item (a).

On the other hand, it was argued that a delimitation, according to weight, would perhaps not give satisfactory results, and that it would be preferable to base the delimitation on the horse-power in relation to the number of cylinders, or on the cylinder capacity.

It was therefore thought advisable to ask the opinion of the Permanent International Bureau of Automobile Constructors as to the best methods of differentiation between sub-items (a) and (b).

This bureau has not yet been able to make any definite proposals, but has confined itself to forwarding the following criticism made by certain groups in the automobile industry :

"The criterion of the maximum weight does not answer to the present situation, and the limits of weight indicated are open to discussion. Thus, three-cylinder engines have been omitted, although they are utilised in the nautical groups and in agricultural machinery.

"The unit weight per cylinder indicated in the table varies from 50 to 100 kilogrammes, probably according to the assumed utilisation of these engines either in motor-cars or in aviation, which is a very arbitrary assumption.

"There are engines with five cylinders in a row for heavy weights, whereas the table only considers engines with five ultra-light rotary cylinders for aviation. We may also mention that internal-combustion engines for heavy weights, with six cylinders, are found in trade weighing nearly a thousand kilogrammes, whereas the limit prescribed is only 700 kilogrammes.

"Generally speaking, indeed, all the weights indicated are too low and seem likely to facilitate fraud."

This reply also shows that certain groups would have preferred to divide engines, according to their use, under the headings of motor-cars and motor-bicycles, aviation and watercraft ; but this solution would clearly have only increased the difficulty of finding the necessary objective criteria for distinguishing between such engines.

Thus, the examination made by the Permanent Bureau has not, for the time being, led to any proposal for the delimitation of the two sub-items in question. Therefore, while taking the criticisms made by the bureau into account, as far as possible, the following rules are, therefore, proposed for the delimitation of sub-items (a) and (b) :

Sub-item (a) includes internal-combustion and explosion motors whose weight does not exceed :

1.	For a motor with	1 cylinder	50 kilogrammes
2.	" " "	2 cylinders	80 " "
3.	" " "	3 "	150 " "
4.	" " "	4 "	300 " "
5.	" " "	5 "	250 " "
6.	" " "	6 "	500 " "
7.	" " "	7 "	350 " "
8.	" " "	8 "	700 " "
9.	" " "	9 "	500 " "
10.	" " "	12 "	900 " "
11.	" " "	14 "	1,000 " "
12.	" " "	16 "	1,100 " "
13.	" " "	18 "	1,200 " "
14.	" " "	24 "	1,400 " "

If, however, in special cases, one of these motors proves not to be intended for the construction of a vehicle of the types mentioned under sub-item (a), it can be placed with "other" motors in sub-item (b).

#### Item 824.

Item 824 is devoted to hydraulic motors.

Sub-item (a) comprises the most important machines of this kind—*i.e.*, hydraulic turbines. Speed regulators of hydraulic turbines are also classified here, as they constitute a part of the turbines.

This item does not include the various obturating appliances, such as valves, throttles, pressure regulators, etc., which come under item 855 when they do not form part of the turbine.

Other hydraulic motors come under sub-item (b), which includes, for instance, blade wheels of various kinds, water-pressure engines, hydraulic motors with pistons and even with rotary pistons.

#### Item 825.

Item 825 comprises motors not specified in the previous items but exclude electric motors. In particular, it includes all motors driven by compressed air or gas without combustion—*i.e.*, motors run by the pressure of air or gas, and all calorific motors run by hot-air pressure.

Wind motors and wind wheels, although more simple in construction, are also classified here, as they do not need a separate heading.

Horse-mills, which are generally used only for agricultural purposes, are not comprised in this sub-item, but are classified under item 836(b) (agricultural machines and appliances).

#### Item 826.

Item 826 comprises all road-rollers and similar rollers driven by steam or by motor. These have been given a special item, as the weight of the total machine mainly depends on the weight of the rollers, which are of lesser value. It was therefore not desirable to classify them with tractors.

This item includes road-rollers and similar rollers driven by steam, petroleum, benzine, etc.—that is to say, all mechanically propelled rollers. It is immaterial whether these rollers are operated from a driving box or by hand.

Road-rollers and others which are not mechanically driven do not come under this item but under item 854; rollers for agricultural purposes come under item 834(b).

#### Item 827.

Item 827 comprises machinery and apparatus for the elevation, suction, forcing and transfusion of liquids, worked by hand or motor, whatever their size or use.

Compressed-air apparatus for pulverising or dispersing material in liquid form is, however, excepted, being specified in item 829.

Fire-engines are, however, classified in this item, with the exception of motor fire-engines, which are classified with motor vehicles in Chapter 75 (Item 890(e)).

Pumps for liquids coming under item 827 are subdivided according to their method of working, into three sub-items :

Sub-item (a) comprises petrol-pumps, including those fitted with a meter.

Sub-item (b) includes all centrifugal pumps and rotary pumps, such as wing pumps (except pumps for the manufacture of artificial silk yarns), rotary piston pumps and all pumps worked centrifugally.

Sub-item (c) includes piston pumps and other non-rotary pumps of all kinds, for liquids, such as piston pumps with rectilinear or reciprocating movement (elevating pumps, suction pumps, force pumps); wing pumps with blades, or semi-rotary pumps; drum pumps; spiral piston pumps; pumps worked by pressure or tension of gas or water—*e.g.*, suction pumps worked by atmospheric pressure; compressed-air pumps of the Montejus or Mammoth types (often used for clearing cesspools); pressure pumps worked by the explosion of gases (Humphrey type) or others (*e.g.*, those worked by carbonic acid); vacuum pumps for lifting liquids; steam-pressure pumps (without piston) of the Montejus type, and pulsometers; hydraulic rams, including hydro-automatons.

The following are not, however, to be classified here: elevating wheels, bucket dredgers and chain pumps, which come under item 833 (lifting apparatus), and jet pumps, which, together with other air-jet apparatus, etc., belong to item 829.

#### Item 828.

Item 828 comprises mechanical apparatus used for sucking, forcing or compressing air and other gases or producing a vacuum, such as air-pumps, compressors, ventilators, blowing machinery and other similar machinery.

This item includes, notably, blowing machines with piston; compressors with piston, stationary or mounted on trucks (portable compressors); vacuum pumps with piston; mechanical pumps for air chambers; ventilators of all kinds (with the exception of electric ventilators in which the screw of the ventilator is mounted direct on the shaft of the motor); turbo-compressors and turbo-vacuum pumps; oil air-pumps; rotary blowing machinery; mercury pumps, rotary or otherwise; pneumatic pumps with cocks.

This item also includes all apparatus for the suction and forcing of gaseous, pulverised, granulated or like substances, such as aspirators (including those for wheat), dust-removing apparatus, etc.

#### Item 829.

Item 829 includes compressed-air apparatus used for professional, industrial or agricultural purposes, for dispersing or spraying material in liquid or powdered form. It also includes jet-throwing appliances (air, steam or water jets).

Sub-item (a) includes pulverisers on wheels and fitted with a motor—metal receptacles, with a pump, used in agriculture and horticulture for spraying anticryptogamic or insecticide preparations. These apparatuses may also be used for other purposes (such as whitewashing walls, sanitation and disinfection).

Sub-item (b) includes air-jet apparatus for moistening the air, for the application of paints, varnish, metallic powder, mortar and other materials, also burners (pulverisers), for feeding furnaces running on heavy oil, coal-dust and compressed gas.

It further includes sand-jet apparatus, worked by means of a steam or air jet, and used for cleaning, polishing, roughening or smoothing metals, stones, glass, wood, etc.

Item 829 also includes all other apparatuses for moving liquids, air or gases by means of a steam or gas jet. These include injectors for feeding boilers; steam-jet pumps for removing thick and acid liquids; steam-jet pumps for heating liquids; steam-jet pumps for ventilating the interior of ships and drying rooms.

#### Item 830.

Item 830 comprises calenders of all kinds, irrespective of the industry which use them or of their method of working (hydraulic, steam, electric, revolving, etc.). By calenders are meant machines which are worked by solid or hollow cylinders and are used in smoothing, glazing and stretching tissues, paper, rubber or similar materials, or stamping designs without employing colours.

Metal-rolling mills, cylinder mills for flour-milling, pounding cylinders for pounding, mixing and kneading clay, earth, rubber, cork and other similar coarse materials, are not classified here.

The fact that the calender also dries the products treated is no reason for excluding it from this item. Calenders used for stretching rubber sheets and coating fabrics, and calenders for similar purposes are also classified here.

These include the following :

(a) *Calenders for the textile industry.*—Beating calenders, goffering, stamping and glazing calenders; pressing or rubbing calenders; ribbon calenders; thread calenders; ironing calenders; damping calenders; sinitisation or mercerisation calenders; stretching and winding calenders; knitted stuffs and hosiery, etc., calenders.

(b) *Calenders for the leather and rubber industries.*—Channelling calenders; shoe-sole calenders; expanding calenders; smoothing and folding calenders; leather-dressing, shagreening and satining calenders; rubber calenders, etc.

(c) *Calenders for the paper industry.*—Glazing and drying calenders; watering, satining and goffering calenders; calenders for manufacturing surface-coated paper, etc.

(d) *Calenders for the manufacture of celluloid, etc.*

#### Item 831.

Centrifugal machinery not specified or included in other items of the nomenclature is grouped together under this item, without regard to its purpose. For example, this item includes centrifugal machinery used in the manufacture of paper pulp, explosives, starch, sugar, etc.; centrifugal machines for drying, impregnating, washing, mordanting, dyeing, or separating substances of different specific gravities, or used in clarifying liquids, separating the oil, etc.

On the other hand, this item does not include centrifugal bolting machines for flour-milling (item 837), centrifugal mills (item 840), centrifugal pumps for liquids (item 827(b)), centrifugal air pumps or centrifugal blowing machinery (item 828).

In view of their great importance in agriculture and their special construction, cream separators have been given a special sub-item in the agricultural machinery group (836(a)).

### Item 832.

Item 832 comprises presses—*i.e.*, machinery *not elsewhere specified* used in exercising gradual pressure on material for a certain purpose. This item includes all presses which are merely used for pressing and do not perform the work of tools nor any stamping or moulding work.

It comprises all hydraulic presses not mentioned in the exceptions enumerated below ; filter-presses, which are used in sugar factories, breweries, candle factories, distilleries, oil factories, porcelain factories, etc., for separating, filtering and clarifying liquids and other substances. They work either by the hydrostatic pressure of the liquids to be filtered or by means of a forcing pump.

Item 832 also comprises grape and fruit presses, however worked (hand presses, motor presses, etc.), lever presses, cogged lever presses, screw presses, piston steam or pneumatic presses, copying presses, binding presses, presses for making plywood, for pressing cotton, rag, tissue, peat, hay, straw and like bales, etc.

The following are not included in this item :

(1) Presses used as machine tools, such as stamping presses, flanging presses, swaging presses, boring presses, which are classified in item 848(b) ;

(2) The presses coming under item 840, such as presses for moulding coal, lignite and peat briquets, presses for making clay bricks or other ceramic products, presses for moulding shapes in sand for foundries, presses for shaping bakelite or other plastic substances, etc. ;

(3) Printing presses, which come under item 843(b) ;

(4) Presses (without cylinders) for ironing (item 846(c)).

### Item 833.

This item covers machinery and apparatus for handling, lifting, etc., not elsewhere specified or included, worked by hand or machinery, or by steam, petrol, electricity, water-power, etc.

It includes, in particular, cranes, travelling cranes, overhead conveyers, conveyer worms (archimedean screws), conveyers worked by belts or rollers, charging, emptying and pounding apparatus, for coke and other ovens ; transhipment trolleys for wagons, etc., lifting jacks, screw-jacks, pulleys, windlasses, capstans, passenger and goods lifts, elevator railways, moving staircases, mechanical ladders, elevators, including bucket elevators, lifting apparatus for hay, straw, etc. ; mechanical appliances for loading and unloading trucks, etc. ; shovelling cranes, mechanical dredgers, mechanical shovels, grapple excavators, bucket dredgers, suction dredgers, water injection dredgers, etc.

Machines and apparatus included under this item remain thus classified if they are fitted with wheels or mounted on caterpillar bands for their removal, even when they can move away by their own power. On the other hand, when such machinery or apparatus is mounted on motor vehicles or railway trucks, the vehicle and the lifting apparatus, etc., are classified separately under their respective items.

Conveyer belts made of materials other than metal, as well as detachable cords, cables and chains, whether or not presented for clearance with the machinery and apparatus covered by item 833, are to be classified separately under their relevant item. The same rule applies to metal supports and rails for overhead conveyers, lifts, travelling cranes and the like.

Auxiliary apparatus for rolling-mills is not included under the present item (see explanatory note to item 854).

\* \* \*

Items 834 to 836 comprise machinery and appliances for agriculture, horticulture and forestry, with the exception of those that come under other headings.

In particular, the following are excepted from these three items : steam tractors (item 821) and motor tractors (item 823(b)), tractors (item 889), hay and straw presses (item 832), grape and fruit presses (item 832), pumps for liquids and for liquid manure (item 827), agricultural pulverisers (item 829(a)).

No distinction is made between machinery operated by hand, by animal-power or by any other motive power (see also explanatory note to item 889).

### Item 834.

Item 834 comprises machinery and appliances for working, preparing and cultivating the soil.

Sub-item (a) comprises fertiliser distributors, manure spreaders, seed drills and planting machines, including transplanting machines. It also includes combined machinery, such as seed drills and fertiliser distributors, potato planters, etc., and sprayers for destroying weeds by means of liquids.

Sub-item (*b*), " Other ", includes machinery and appliances for tillage proper, such as ploughs, cultivators, grubbers, harrows, rollers, etc., and also machinery for the upkeep of cultivated land, such as twifallow ploughs, moulding ploughs and weeders.

#### Item 835.

Item 835 is reserved for machinery and appliances used for the harvesting of agricultural produce and the preparation of crops, also agricultural sorting machines (so far as these do not come under item 837)—that is to say, machinery and appliances for calibrating fruit, potatoes, etc.

Sub-item (*a*) comprises, besides mowing and other machines specifically mentioned therein, reapers and binders, reapers, mechanical sickles, hay-raking and tedding machines, machines for pulling up flax, potato and beet diggers, etc.

Sub-item (*b*) comprises machinery for threshing and shelling. These include, for instance, threshers for cereals, clover, etc., cotton gins, machines for rippling flax, hemp scutching drums, corn (maize) shellers, etc.

Under sub-item (*c*) come agricultural machinery and apparatus for sorting (calibrating) fruits (apples, oranges, etc.), potatoes and other products, such as eggs. It also includes seed sorters, though wheat sorters come under item 837 with flour-milling machinery, with the exception of winnowing machines, which remain in this item owing to their being exclusively employed in agriculture.

#### Item 836.

Item 836, which contains agricultural machines and appliances not elsewhere specified or included, is divided into two sub-items.

Sub-item (*a*) comprises dairy machines and apparatus, notably cream separators, churns, butter-mixers, cheese-making machines, machines for curdling milk, milking machines, etc.

Milk heaters, refrigerators and pasteurisers belong, on account of their system of working, to the apparatus coming under item 838. Milkcan-washing machines, like all other rinsing, filling, closing or packing machines and appliances, come under item 849. Milk and cream pumps are classified, as pumps for liquids, in item 807.

A variety of machines come under sub-item (*b*)—*e.g.*, machines for chopping hay, straw, fodder, whether combined or not with fanning machinery; root-cutters, small mills used exclusively for agricultural purposes for crushing seeds, fruits, potatoes, etc., oil-cake crushers, machinery for washing potatoes and beetroot, stump removers, lawn mowers and other machinery and apparatus not elsewhere specified or included, for agriculture, horticulture and forestry. This sub-item also includes poultry incubators.

In this sub-item also come horse-mills generally used in agriculture.

\* \* \*

#### Item 837.

Item 837 comprises machines for flour-milling and rice-hulling—*i.e.*, machinery and appliances for preparing corn and other cereals (cleaning, milling and bolting) and for preparing other edible grains, such as leguminous plants (shelling, trituration, milling, bolting, etc.).

Item 837 includes, *inter alia*, washers, stoning machines, riddling machines, sorting machines, separators, dampers, driers, mills, bolters, *plansichters*, grain and flour mixers, husk separators and presses, shellers and polishers, glazing drums, flake mills (including potato-flake mills), suction filters for flour, machinery and apparatus for improving flour, etc.

#### Item 838.

Item 838 comprises apparatus and appliances for heating, cooling, cooking, distilling, rectifying, refining, sterilising, evaporating, vaporising, condensing, filtering, washing, steaming, decanting, macerating, impregnating, clarifying, concentrating, crystallising, dissolving, brewing, diffusing, saturating, sublimating, gasifying, degasifying, pasteurising, emulsionising, disinfecting, acidifying, saponifying, etc.

This item comprises apparatus worked mainly by heat, steam, hot or cold air or water, or by chemicals or solvents, and which is generally in the form of receptacles, with double sides or bottoms, or with coils or a system of tubes or with devices for stirring or beating.

The apparatus coming under item 838 includes stills of all kinds; distilling or rectifying columns; purifiers; filters and other apparatus for purifying water; autoclaves worked by direct fire or not, for disinfecting, vulcanising, gasifying, etc.; apparatus for dry distilling; acetylene generators; gasogenes; gas washers; bath heaters; water heaters; aerated water machines; percolators; fermentation vats; mechanical malt floors; beer coolers; milk refrigerators; tallow-melting apparatus; vacuum cooking apparatus; receptacles for decomposition of liquid air; osmosis apparatus; oenotherms; mechanical ice-cream pails; water, steam and gas condensers, including steam condensers for boilers; condensers worked

by injection, trickling, etc.; worms and systems of tubes, mounted—that is to say, with fittings (taps, valves, etc.).

It should be noted that apparatus of this kind which is elsewhere specified or included does not come under this item: such apparatus is machinery for the manufacture of paper pulp (item 842), apparatus for dressing and finishing off thread, tissues and wares of these materials (item 846), electric heating apparatus (item 865), etc.

#### Item 839.

Refrigerators include combined machines and automatic appliances for the production of cold—*i.e.*, the elements necessary for compressing, condensing, and evaporating. These machines have widely varying forms, either mounted in a cupboard (refrigerating cupboards) with the various components fixed to a common base, or in the form of large plant in which the compressor, condenser and evaporator are some distance apart, but are connected by a system of piping. In the latter case, the plant includes the vat used to contain the ice moulds and the pipes to be placed in the refrigerating compartments.

Refrigerating machinery and apparatus also include machines for the liquefaction and decomposition of air. On the other hand, apparatus for drawing off the liquid air, and the ice moulds of sheet iron are to be classified separately. Similarly, the present item does not comprise ordinary ice chests, which are not in the nature of machines or apparatus, but are boxes or cabinets with insulating walls. Such ice chests are to be classified according to their component material.

#### Item 840.

This item comprises machines and apparatus for treating earths, stones, coal, bones and other like hard materials. Such machines remain under this item, even when they can move away by their own power, on condition that the same engine serves both for the working and the removal of the machine.

Sub-item (*a*) comprises crushing machines—*e.g.*, machines for reducing hard substances to fragments and grinders for reducing to small fragments or powder the various substances referred to in the present item. *Inter alia*, the following may be mentioned: jaw, hammer, roller and cogged-cylinder crushers; ball mills, pestle mills, grindstone mills, disc mills, cylinder mills, stamping-mills; mills (grinders) for paints, china clay, ceramic substances, salt, sugar, bones, etc.

Sub-item (*b*) covers machines and apparatus for washing, sorting, sifting, mixing and kneading the substances referred to in this item. Crushers and grinders used simultaneously for one or other of these purposes also come under sub-item (*b*), as do also wind separators (cyclones), magnetic sorters and separators, concrete makers and mortar mills (mixers).

Sub-item (*c*) includes other apparatus and machinery of this kind, such as apparatus and machinery for moulding and casting clay, sand, plaster, cement, abrasive materials, etc.; presses for moulding coal, peat, wood shavings and sawdust, compound presses for bricks, pipes, roofing and other tiles, and other articles of clay, concrete, porcelain, etc.; presses (including vibration presses) for making foundry sand moulds; potters' lathes, etc.

Nevertheless, machines for cleaning, pumicing and polishing ceramic products and machines for sawing or working stones come under item 848; presses for pressing glass, driers and furnaces (including rotary furnaces) for ceramic materials come under item 854.

#### Item 841.

Item 841 comprises machines for preparing and working hides and skins—*i.e.*, machines used in tanning and currying hides and skins and those (of very varied models) for the manufacture of footwear and articles of leather, hide or skin, etc.; but with the exception of sewing machines specified in item 847, calenders (item 830) and printing machines, which are included in item 846 (*b*).

This item includes the following: machines for washing, greening, plucking hair, fleshing, raising, tanning, splitting or sawing, currying (pressing, greasing, smoothing, pumicing, softening), dyeing; polishing, glazing, varnishing, shagreening and satining (with the exception of calenders), machines for measuring hides or skins, levelling hair for furriers, etc.

#### Item 842.

Item 842 comprises machines for the manufacture of paper pulp, paper, cardboard and vulcanised fibre and machines for working these articles.

Sub-item (*a*) includes machines and apparatus for the preparation of paper pulp (mechanical, chemical, straw, etc.) and for the manufacture of paper and cardboard. These include bark-strippers and fibre-removing machines, machines for boring and removing knots, refining grinding machines; cylinder bolters, rag cutters and rag engines; autoclaves for the preparation of paper pulp, stamping mills for old paper, pulp-finishing machines, pulp presses, etc.



Here, too, are classified machines for the manufacture of paper and cardboard, such as continuous machines, flat table machines, round shape machines and reeling machines, including machines for cutting lengthwise and crosswise and appliances for reeling paper as it leaves the machines. This item also includes drainers and mills for watermarking paper. All machinery used for working-up paper after manufacture comes under sub-item (b).

Sub-item (b) comprises machinery for the preparation and finishing of paper and cardboard, such as machines for surface-coating, enamelling, waxing, parchmenting, gumming, colouring, crêping, etc.

Then come machines and apparatus for shaping paper or cardboard, such as machines for cutting or clipping paper (*massicots*), folding, perforating, stamping, cutting out, ruling, etc.

These are followed by machines for manufacturing various articles of paper or cardboard, such as machines for manufacturing envelopes, labels, tubes, boxes, *étuis*, bags, plates, tumblers, etc.

Finally, this sub-item includes bookbinding machines, such as machines for indenting, stitching and fastening, sewing the leaves, smoothing the backs, making front and back boards, gilding presses for bookbinders, etc.

#### Item 843.

This item, which comprises machines for printing and for the graphic arts, is divided into two sub-items, the first including type-setting machines, machines and apparatus for making clichés and stereotypes, also auxiliary machines and apparatus; sub-item (b) comprising printing presses and machines of all kinds, including feeding and folding devices.

Sub-item (a) covers machines for casting the type, monotype and linotype composing machines, presses for stereotyping and pressing flongs, apparatus for drying flongs, crucibles and furnaces for melting and casting the metal in the flongs, engraving machines for lithography, machines for powdering and brushing, machines for scraping and graining zinc sheets, etc.

Sub-item (b) comprises presses and machines for all kinds of flat, hollow or relief printing (Boston, Gordon, Liberty, offset) on paper, paper-board, cardboard, wood, metal, celluloid, gelatine and other plastic materials, but not including tissues, oilcloths or wallpapers. The following may be mentioned: typographic machines, such as hand presses, presses for platinotype, rotary presses, so-called pedal or Minerva machines, single-cylinder machines with one or more colours; lithographic machines (hand presses, flat machines and rotary machines); phototype machines, machines for copper-plate engraving, heliogravure, etc.

This sub-item also includes feeders and apparatus for folding papers and other printed matter, which are accessories of printing machines.

\* \* \*

#### Items 844 to 846.

These three items comprise machinery and apparatus for the textile industry, classified according to the stage of preparation and transformation of the textile materials. Nevertheless, presses proper, calenders and centrifugal machines do not come under this head.

#### Item 844.

Item 844 is divided into three sub-items:

(a) *Machines and apparatus for the preparation of textile materials.*—These include, in particular, machinery for opening, sorting, mixing and cleaning textile materials, including those for horsehair, asbestos fibres, peat, etc.; machines for decorticating flax, stripping hemp, etc., scouring apparatus, washing machines, burring machines, devilling machines, oiling machines, smoothing machines, bale breakers, openers, mechanical loaders, scutchers, breakers, cleaners, spreaders, combs, carding machines, finishing cards, assembling cards and drawing cards, drawing frames, tape condensers, etc.

(b) *Spinning and twisting looms.*—This sub-item comprises fly frames or mules (self-acting mules, mulljennies, etc.); continuous flyer or ring spinning frames; cabling looms; cocoon reelers and machines for spinning and throwing silk; machines for manufacturing artificial silk; machines for spinning and twisting paper; machines for the manufacture of string, cord, etc.

(c) *Winding machines.*—These include reducers (machines for reeling thread—*i.e.*, winding thread on to bobbins), cop winders (machines for winding thread in a hank or on to bobbins, spools or tubes), cocoon agitators for making thread into small balls or cocoons to fill the shuttles of embroidering looms, hank makers; carders, etc.

**Item 845.**

This item comprises four sub-items :

(a) *Weaving looms*.—Sub-item (a) also includes ribbon-making looms, whether tubular or not.

(b) *Hosiery looms and knitting machines*.—This sub-item includes hosiery looms of all kinds, whether circular or rectilinear, and knitting machines, including those worked by hand.

(c) *Tulle lace, embroidery and trimming (passementerie) looms*.—This sub-item includes tulle looms proper ; bobbinet looms for bobbinet-guipure or bobbinet-tulle ; lace looms, embroidery and trimming (*passementerie*) looms (looms for manufacturing plaits, plaited laces, plaited cords and the like) ; thread-covering machines.

Machines for chain-stitch embroidery come under sewing machines (item 847).

(d) *Accessory apparatus and machines for weaving (dobbies, Jacquard machines, warping machines, etc.)*.—This sub-item includes accessory machines and apparatus for the various looms and machines coming under sub-items (a), (b), and (c).

These include, in particular, Jacquard machines, dobbies and Verdol machines, machines for pricking, piercing or lacing the cards for Jacquard machines or dobbies, warping machines, warp-gumming machines, machines for bringing up warp-threads, machines for crossing warp-threads, machines for knotting the warps, warp-breaking apparatus, woof-breaking apparatus, machines for setting off or winding the warp on the beam, etc.

**Item 846.**

This item contains three sub-items :

(a) *Machinery and apparatus for washing, bleaching, dyeing, or cleaning*.—Sub-item (a) also includes machinery and apparatus for creaming, chlorinising, boiling and scouring mechanical washers for linen and clothes.

(b) *Machines for printing textiles, and other similar printing machines*.—Apart from machines which are used for printing tissues, including special tissues, this sub-item also includes similar machines and apparatus for printing and figuring linoleum, oilcloth, wallpaper, etc.

(c) *Other*.—Sub-item (c) covers machines for beating, brushing, moistening, smoothing, enlarging, rolling, drying, stretching, trimming (pile-raising), gassing and singeing, glazing, gumming, waterproofing, steaming, raising, glossing, mercerising, mordanting, shaving, friezing, simillising, velveting, folding, measuring and rolling fabrics and ribbons, etc.

\* \* \*

**Item 847.**

Item 847 comprises sewing machines of all kinds, whatever the method of working. These also include chain-stitch embroidering machines and other sewing machines used for embroidery work (sewer embroiderers) and, in particular, special machines for work other than single or parallel stitching (for instance, embroidery, braiding, openwork, scalloping, button-holing, eyelets, zig-zag stitching, etc.).

Apart from the sewing machines in ordinary use, this item includes sewing machines employed in the various industries—that is to say, machines whose construction and operation are similar to those of ordinary machines, whatever their power and dimensions.

The following may be mentioned : sewing machines for making clothes, machines for piercing and sewing buttonholes, machines for sewing on buttons, machines for sewing bags, machines for hemstitching, machines for mending carpets, whipstitching machines, sewing machines for the boot and shoe trade and for morocco-leather work, for the manufacture of travelling requisites, hats, etc.

On the other hand, sewing machines for the amusement of children come under toys (item 976).

Interchangeable parts, the needles for the machine, the small tools used to repair it, and its cover, when imported with the machine, are classified with it.

Sub-item (a) includes machines with frame, by which is understood all those parts which constitute the support of the machine, whether in the form of a table or of a chest, etc.

Sub-item (b) comprises, in the first place, machines without frame—that is to say, those simply mounted on a wooden or metal tablet and generally worked by hand ; also heads of sewing machines—*i.e.*, the machines themselves without frame or tablet.

The heads of machines mounted on the table forming the upper part of the frame are to be classified under sub-item (b).

Sub-item (c) includes tables and frames of sewing machines, including mechanical equipment of such frames (treadles, flywheels, handles, connecting rods). It also includes protective covers for these machines. Cabinets or chests specially constructed and arranged for sewing machines also come under this sub-item.

Sub-item (d) includes detached parts of sewing-machines and, more particularly, detached parts of sewing-machine heads (arms, needle-boxes, connecting-rods, propeller-handles and other small mechanical parts) and interchangeable parts of tables and frames imported separately. On the other hand, sewing-machine needles come under item 730(c) (Chapter 63).

#### Item 848.

Item 848 includes machines of all kinds for shaping the form or surface of metals, wood, stones, glass and other hard materials, such as bone, corozo, hard rubber, celluloid, etc. It is subdivided into two sub-items.

Machine-tools and tools coming under sub-item (a) are characterised by the fact that they are worked by compressed air contained in special receptacles, which are independent of the machine or of the tool. These receptacles are to be classified separately from the machine or tool, according to their nature.

These apparatus generally run at a very high speed.

Pneumatic machine-tools are in many tariffs classified according to their weight, either with tools or with machines. As this solution is not suitable for an international Customs nomenclature, pneumatic machine-tools have been placed together with pneumatic tools under a special sub-item, since even pneumatic tools, though used manually, are to some extent real machines.

Machines in which the compressors supplying the compressed air are mounted on the machine and in which the compressed air serves solely to reverse certain parts of the machine, etc., are not included in this sub-item.

As pneumatic tools are regarded apparatus of this kind worked by hand.

These include : pneumatic riveting machines, pneumatic hammers, pneumatic drills, pneumatic hewing machines, pneumatic shears, pneumatic mortisers, pneumatic brushes, pneumatic machines for ramming and machines for tamping sleepers.

Sub-item (b) comprises machine-tools proper, which are distinguished from simple tools by the fact that the latter are apparatus worked by hand and having no support or appliances to attach them to the work-bench, the wall or another machine. This sub-item includes machine-tools worked by hand, by treadle, by an engine or automatically.

This sub-item first includes machine-tools for working metals, such as machines for turning, slicing, drilling, boring, screw-cutting, nut-tapping, planing, milling-cutting, gear-cutting, grinding, polishing, punching, cutting-out, curving, stamping and flanging, filing, mortising, file-cutting, sharpening, cutting, sawing ; draw-benches, etc.

The following may notably be mentioned : stranding-presses, machines for straightening profiles, plates and pipes, shears for billets, ingots and beams, also for plates, etc., forging hammers, steam or other, machines for welding pipes, presses for coin minting, multiple machine-tools (combined machines for drilling, milling-cutting, screw-cutting, etc.), machine-tools for working wire (machines for making wire netting and trellis work, machines for making metal wire-cramps, machines for making undulated wire, machines for manufacturing barbed wire, machines for making needles, machines for making helical springs and machines for making chains), machines for making sprocket chains, machines for making preserve tins, including the machines for soldering them, machines for moulding by pressure, drums for trimming off castings, machines for rectifying rollers and cylinders, etc.

This sub-item also includes tool-holders and article-holders, such as gauges, blade-carriers, screw stocks, clamping chucks, flat pincers and other appliances and accessories for fitting tools to machines, of a weight of more than 5 kilogrammes (see explanatory note to item 745 Chapter 63).

A third group is formed by machine-tools for working stone, glass and other similar materials (cutting machines, drills, machines for cutting and boring rocks, hewing machines, machines for milling-cutting, polishing and sawing), such as machines for grinding, polishing and cutting stone, alternate saws for sawing stone, machines for sawing, milling-cutting and drilling stone, machines for splitting stone, cutting, bevelling, polishing, roughing, engraving glass, etc.

This sub-item also includes special machine-tools used in the watch- and clock-making industry and by opticians, such as opticians' lathes, with appliances for grinding, drilling, cutting, polishing, etc. (machines for polishing the glasses of spectacles, machinery for cutting, drilling, polishing and grinding glasses, etc.).

Then come machine-tools for working wood, bone, horn, rubber and other carving materials (machines for splitting or cutting, sawing, planing, grinding, polishing, etc.). The following may be mentioned : machines for felling trees, band saws, circular or alternative saws, planing machines, jointing planes, machines for turning, for mortising or for curving wood, grooving and tonguing machines, peg-making machines, machines for carving, machines for nailing and marking cases and machines for cooperage (machines for assembling staves, tightening the hoops of barrels, etc.).

**Item 849.**

This item comprises machines used for packing goods or for opening, rinsing, filling, closing, labelling or fixing capsules on bottles, casks and other receptacles. These machines and apparatus may have appliances for weighing, counting, or registration.

This item also includes combined machines which manufacture the container and then fill it and complete the make-up.

The following notably come under this item : machines for packing coffee, tea, flour, tobacco, pharmaceutical products, coins, nails, etc. ; also machines for cutting up, wrapping and boxing soap, chocolate tablets, sweets, etc. ; machines for placing bands and labels on bottles, packages, etc. ; machines for rinsing, filling, closing bottles, barrels, etc. On the other hand, this item does not include bag-fillers with automatic weighing apparatus for cereals, flour, etc., which come under item 850.

**Item 850.**

This item comprises weighing apparatus, except precision balances, which, together with other precision apparatus, come under Chapter 77, except also apparatus which, in virtue of its construction and working, constitutes apparatus for packing within the meaning of item 849.

Weighing apparatus is classified in item 850, even if fitted with appliances for automatically registering and adding figures or for printing the weight on tickets or bands. Weights for weighing apparatus are classified separately, according to the component material.

Sub-item (a) includes automatic weighing apparatus, with the exception of spring scales (domestic scales, etc.), spring balances and letter scales and similar apparatus acting by counter-weight. By automatic weighing apparatus is understood apparatus for weighing articles without weights or manipulation, and apparatus with dials or indicators for reading the weight direct.

This sub-item also includes semi-automatic apparatus which is a combination of automatic apparatus and apparatus requiring weights. It also includes apparatus indicating excess or shortage of weight and apparatus based on the principle of weighing machines and used for counting objects, measuring dimensions by weighing, verifying or calibrating machined parts, etc.

Sub-item (b) comprises non-automatic fixed weighing machines, such as weighbridges used to weigh vehicles, live-stock, etc., weighing machines used on railway lines and fixed weighing machines for warehouses, etc.

Sub-item (c) comprises all other non-automatic weighing machines and balances such as domestic scales and balances, letter scales and similar apparatus acting by counterweight, tray scales, suspending scales with equal arms, steelyards, decimal and centesimal weighing machines provided with weights or with slides.

**Item 851.**

Item 851 comprises typewriters, including portable typewriters, shorthand machines, coding and decoding machines, and music-writing machines.

This item does not include typewriters combined with a calculating appliance.

Detached parts of typewriters are also included in this item. It should be noted, however, that covers, base-boards, boxes and cases for typewriters are to be classified under the appropriate heading.

**Item 852.**

This item includes :

1. Four rule non-recording calculating-machines and recording or non-recording calculating-machines worked by hand or electricity.

2. Accountancy registers and similar accountancy machines ; machines for exhibiting accountancy and statistical tables, including machines for punching and sorting cards, and tabulating.

3. Accountancy registers with an apparatus for adding or with several appliances for adding ; machines for counting or delivering change ; portable tram-ticket printers.

4. Detached parts of the above-mentioned machines and movable calculating or counting apparatus for typewriters, calculating machines or cash registers.

**Item 853.**

Item 853 includes office machines and apparatus not elsewhere specified or included, notably letter-stamping machines, addressographs and their auxiliary machinery, apparatus for sealing, unsealing and folding letters, machines and apparatus for copying, binding, etc.

This item also comprises automatic copying machines and apparatus, such as duplicators, heliographic apparatus, multi-copyers, tracing apparatus and auto-copyist apparatus of the so-called " flat " or " composition " type.

As regards detached parts thereof, see the remarks to item 851.

**Item 854.**

The machinery, mechanical apparatus and appliances coming under this item include the following :

(1) Rotary driers, endless-chain driers, drum driers, etc. ; ovens for bakers and pastry-cooks, etc. ; ovens for the ceramic industry, for the cement industry, for roasting and calcining ore, etc., for smelting, refining and tempering metals ; appliances for drying and roasting coffee, chicory, cocoa, fruits, cereals, malt, etc.

This heading also includes fixed or portable forges.

The heating, ventilating, raising and transporting contrivances used for operating these machines and apparatus and forming a unit with them should be considered as parts of and classified with such machines and apparatus.

(2) Machines and apparatus for testing iron, base metals, wood, building materials, textile materials, paper, etc. (machinery and apparatus of this kind weighing less than 20 kilogrammes belong to item 926(a), Chapter 77). The presence of automatic measuring and recording apparatus does not affect the classification.

The following may notably be mentioned : machines for testing resistance to traction, universal testing machines, Brinell ball apparatus for testing hardness, apparatus for testing the resistance of materials to shock, machines for testing torsion, machines for testing springs, machines for testing flexibility, balancing machines, machinery for testing resistance to wear and tear, manometer compression balances, test boring benches, etc.

(3) Machinery and apparatus for the manufacture of rubber and articles of rubber, linoleum, lincrusta, oilcloth, pegamoid fabrics, etc.

(4) Automatic sale apparatus, such as automatic slot machines for stamps, cigarettes, tickets, chocolate, foodstuffs, etc.

Automatic gas distributors (gas meters) are not included.

(5) Machinery and apparatus for the manufacture of electric cables and metal cables.

(6) Hot and cold rolling mills and auxiliary apparatus for the service of these mills.

The following may notably be mentioned : blooming mills, sheet iron, hoop iron, wire and tube rolling mills, band rolling mills, tin, lead, brass, copper, aluminium and like rolling mills, including machinery for rolling precious metals.

The following are regarded as auxiliary apparatus for the service of rolling mills : the working machinery and apparatus necessary for installations of rolling mills, and, in particular, machinery and apparatus used for bringing up, lifting and overturning rolled products, as also appliances for clearing away finished articles, where these are not included in item 833. These include ingot charging cranes, bloom and slab overturning apparatus, lifting tables, apparatus for propelling billets, etc., feed rollers, removing rollers, winders for wire and hoop-iron, etc.

(7) Furnaces with mechanical or semi-mechanical grates for steam boilers, etc.

(8) All machinery and mechanical apparatus and appliances not elsewhere specified or included such as machines for the manufacture of hats, machines for mounting card clothing, machines for setting card sheets and fillets, machines for the manufacture of brushes, machines for the manufacture of matches, machines for the manufacture of soap and candles, machines for the tobacco industry, for the manufacture of cigars and cigarettes and for the glass industry, pile drivers and rammers.

(9) Machinery and apparatus for making sweets, bread, confectionery, chocolates, alimentary pastes, etc., machinery for butchers and the preparation of butchers' meat, pork-butchers' produce, preserved and other foodstuffs.

(10) Machinery and mechanical appliances for domestic use, such as coffee mills, pepper mills, machines for mincing meat, scraping cheese, cutting vegetables and bread, peeling potatoes, peeling and stoning fruit, roasting coffee, ice pails, machines for cleaning knives, forks, etc., for washing and drying tableware, fruit and vegetable presses, clothes mangles, etc. Machinery and apparatus of this kind included in other items of Chapter 72 (such as fruit presses) are regarded as machines and apparatus for domestic use when their weight does not exceed 10 kilogrammes.

(11) Machines and appliances for road upkeep, such as machines for tarring or asphaltting, harrows for breaking macadam, etc.

**Item 855.**

This item includes all fluid-discharge devices, all safety and cleaning devices, which can be used in connection with boilers, apparatus, cisterns, conduits, etc., as well as appliances that can be used in connection with conduits and are necessary for the retention, the discharge and the evacuation of air, steam or liquids.

These include notably the following : taps, cocks, valves (stop-valves, reducing valves, safety valves, isolating valves, float valves, air-escape valves or cocks, check valves, mud valves, for boilers, etc.), slide junction valves, hydrants, level indicators, flap isolating valves, roses, nozzles for fire and hose pipes, pressure regulators and reducers, regulators worked by centrifugal force, stuffing boxes, steam separators, lubricating cocks, automatic lubricators,

steam whistles, air discharge apparatus for water conduits, and other similar taps, cocks and valves made of iron, cast iron, steel, copper and other base metals.

Locks, lock gates and paddle doors for rivers and canals are not included in the present item.

Taps, cocks and valves imported unmounted together with the sanitary apparatus to which they are to be fitted are classified separately.

#### Item 856.

This item includes bearings of all kinds—ball, roller or cylinder—whatever their use, also their detached parts. Needle bearings are also included.

Sub-item (*a*) includes mounted bearings (axle bearings, radial and thrust bearings). It also includes hanging and bracket pillow-blocks in which bearings of this kind are inseparably fixed.

Sub-item (*b*) includes detached parts of these bearings presented for clearance separately. It contains a tertiary item 1, covering balls, rollers and cylinders, also needles, calibrated.

Other detached parts such as frames, rings and washers come under tertiary item 2.

Non-calibrated detached parts of bearings are not included here, but are classified according to the component material.

#### Item 857.

This item makes special mention of various components, detached parts and transmission gear belonging to the machines and apparatus in Section XVI. It includes *worked* products of base metals or other substances or of base metals combined with other substances in any proportion whatever.

Sub-item (*a*) includes worked shafts of all kinds, such as straight shafts, bent shafts, crankshafts, pinion shafts, camshafts, etc., including straight and other bored shafts. It also includes shafts with pulleys, pinions, cogged wheels, etc., mounted, used as transmission gear. Bars, the profile of which does not show any variation (groove, ridge or sleeve in relief or hollow) from one end to the other, are not regarded as shafts proper. However, turned bars of uniform surface are assimilated to shafts.

Sub-item (*b*) comprises cogged wheels, rack or pinion wheels and gears of all kinds.

V-shaped grooved cylinders for heavy gears are classified as cogged wheels.

Endless screws and helicoidal wheels are assimilated to cogged and rack wheels.

This item also covers chain gears and stop gears (pinions) and other cogged mechanisms for transmitting motion.

The fly-wheels mentioned in sub-item (*c*) are energy or regulation fly-wheels and pulley fly-wheels used for the same purposes. These fly-wheels may have teeth inside or outside for starting the machines.

Sub-item (*d*) comprises belt pulleys and cord pulleys, including belt tighteners, also couplings of all kinds.

These include, *inter alia*, the following: friction, plate or disc clutches, split couplings, belt socket or expanding segment clutches; toothed couplings (gears) are included in sub-item (*b*).

Sub-item (*d*) also comprises transmission shafting with or without appliances for changing speed or for irregular movement.

Sub-item (*e*) comprises pillow-blocks—*i.e.*, brass-supports and brasses of all kinds. It also includes frames, brackets, etc., of pillow-blocks, when the latter are mounted on them.

Sub-item (*f*) comprises solid or hollow cylinders, whether worked in a single piece with their axle or already fitted with a mounted axle, or merely having the hole for insertion of the axle—also cylinders of conical shape and casings for cylinders. This sub-item comprises cylinders for rolling-mills, cylinders for calenders, cylinders for flour-milling machines, paper mills, tile and brick works and cylinders engraved or not for printing.

Sub-item (*g*) includes card clothing—that is to say, fillets of leather, felt, tissue, rubbered or not, furnished with steel wire teeth, which are used for clothing the cylinders of the carding machines.

Here, too, are placed combs for cutters, carders or combers and the like. These combs are often manufactured with wooden boards with steel points (hackles).

Sub-item (*h*) includes spinning and weaving loom equipment, and is subdivided into two tertiary items. The first of these tertiary items includes shuttles, and the second includes all other spinning and weaving loom equipment, not specified or included elsewhere, such as spindles and flyers for spinning, spinning rings, lifting wires for knitting looms, travellers for spinning or twisting looms, etc.; shafts and harness, even with parts made of wood, healds, eyelets,

reeds or combs, reed teeth, metal bobbins for spinning and weaving looms, etc. Bobbins and the like, of wood, for spinning and weaving, are included in item 401(a) (Chapter 40).

Sub-item (*h*) also includes lifting wires, needles, hooks and metal plates, perforated, for Jacquard machines.

#### Item 858.

By components or detached parts of machines, apparatus or mechanical appliances is meant such objects as by their nature or the treatment they have received are intended to be a part of any of the apparatus belonging to Section XVI.

Item 858 includes all the components or detached parts, *worked*, of base metals or other substances or of base metals combined with other substances in any proportion whatever, not specified or included under other items in the nomenclature.

For the adequate classification of such components and detached parts, reference should be made to the general notes and general observations concerning Section XVI (Vol. I and II).

---

### CHAPTER 73.

## ELECTRICAL MACHINERY AND APPARATUS AND ARTICLES FOR ELECTRO-TECHNICAL USE, AND DETACHED PARTS THEREOF.

### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

While Chapter 72 only includes machinery, mechanical apparatus and appliances and detached parts thereof, Chapter 73, besides electrical machinery and apparatus, includes certain non-mechanical articles for electro-technical use, such as insulated cables and wire, insulators, parts made of carbon, etc. Consequently, the general rules relating to Section XVI had to be modified in certain particulars to make them applicable to Chapter 73. This chapter includes certain detached parts, which are not exclusively used for the machinery, mechanical apparatus and appliances of Chapter 72, but also enter into the construction of the electro-technical machinery of Chapter 73, and which it was desirable to include in one chapter of the nomenclature only. Thus, the general note at the head of Chapter 73 states that :

“ The following mechanical parts, of whatever material, worked, for electrical machines and appliances, imported separately, come under their respective items in Chapter 72 : taps, cocks, valves and apparatus for regulating the passage of fluids through conduits ; bearings of all kinds—ball, roll, or cylinder—; cogged wheels and bars ; shafts, gears, flywheels, pulleys, pulley fly-wheels, clutches, couplings, pillow-blocks and brasses.”

Subject to the provisions of the previous note, detached parts and pieces, worked, of electrical machinery and appliances, imported singly, of base metals or other substances, or of base metals combined with other substances in any proportion whatever, are included in Chapter 73 (see general note 3 at the head of Section XVI).

#### Item 859.

Item 859 comprises electrical machines used for transforming mechanical work into electrical energy (dynamo-electric machines or generating machines) or electrical energy into mechanical work (electric motors), or, lastly, for transforming one kind of current into another, or for transforming the frequency or continuous current of one voltage into continuous current of another voltage. It seemed expedient to include under item 859, not merely rotary converters, but also static converters, which perform the same functions as rotary converters. For the same reason, static transformers used for the transformation of one alternating voltage into another alternating voltage have been included in this category.

Sub-item (*a*) includes articles having the character of machines—that is to say, dynamos, motors and rotary converters—while static converters and static transformers are grouped under sub-item (*b*), which is again subdivided into transformers on the one hand and static converters on the other hand.

Sub-item (*a*) includes, for example, dynamo-electric or generating machinery, such as continuous current dynamos, single-phase and polyphase generators, continuous current electric motors, single-phase commutator motors, repulsion motors, three-phase asynchronous motors, three-phase synchronous motors, three-phase commutator motors, universal motors (for continuous current and alternating current) and, finally, rotary converters.

Item 859 does not, however, include small electro-mechanical plant or small electro-mechanical apparatus (the electric part of which consists of a motor), dynamos for motor vehicles, dynamos combined with ignition apparatus and starters for explosion motors. These groups of apparatus have been classified under special items (862, 863 and 864).

Although it was considered that a scale of weight would be suitable for a further subdivision of sub-items 859(*a*) and (*b*), it was decided not to draw up such a scale, and to follow the principle already adopted in the case of other chapters; this remark also applies to several other items of Chapter 73.

Sub-item (*b*) comprises transformers and static converters. Transformers come under tertiary-item (*b*) 1, whereas static converters are included in tertiary-item (*b*) 2.

Transformers included in sub-item (*b*) 1 are static electrical apparatus used generally for transforming any A. C. voltage into a voltage of another sort. Constructionally they may be divided according to the method of insulation or cooling—transformers insulated in oil, air-cooled transformers, etc.—and also according to the uses to which they are put—*e.g.*, power transformers, testing transformers, starting transformers, regulating transformers, measuring transformers (current transformers and voltage transformers), bell transformers and other low-power transformers. This class also includes electric welding transformers—that is to say, welding machines composed on the transformer principle, as, for example, roller welding machines, spot-welding machines, butt welders and rivet heating machines, etc.

Sub-item (*b*) 2 includes non-rotary converters (static converters) with glass or iron containers; they have a similar function to that of rotary converters. This sub-item includes appliances for changing alternating into direct and direct into alternating current, alternating current frequency-changers, mercury vapour rectifiers with glass or iron containers, incandescent cathode rectifiers, emanation rectifiers, oxide rectifiers. This sub-item includes not only glass and iron containers, but also all parts of static converters. It does not, however, include wireless rectifying valves for telegraphy, telephony or television, which are classified under item 868.

#### Item 860.

Although electric batteries are of no great importance in international trade, they have been assigned a special item on account of the difficulty of grouping them with other articles. Their subdivision into (*a*) "wet batteries" and (*b*) "dry and other batteries" is based upon technical differences. Dry batteries include, amongst others, dry batteries for pocket-lamps, while pocket-lamps, complete with battery, are to be found under item 812(*c*) (Chapter 71).

#### Item 861.

Item 861 comprises accumulators and their spare plates. The spare plates are grouped under sub-item (*b*). Sub-item (*a*) has not been further subdivided, the introduction of subdivisions being left to the discretion of the various countries.

Accumulators may be divided into two classes, those for stationary batteries (with boxes made of glass, of wood lined with lead, or of stoneware, etc.) and those for non-stationary batteries (such as starting batteries), batteries for electric cars, for the electrical lighting of trains, and for rail-cars. They are mainly accumulators with boxes made of ebonite, artificial plastic materials, glass, etc., or copper oxide and zinc accumulators of the Edison type.

Sub-item (*b*) comprises accumulator plates imported separately. Tertiary-item (*b*) 1 includes lead alloy accumulator plates.

#### Item 862.

In general note 4 at the head of Section XVI, it is laid down that driving machines attached to working machines shall, when separable, be as a general rule treated apart, and that electric motors incorporated in working machines in a position specially designed for that purpose, shall be considered as non-separable. It is further laid down that, subject to the exceptions expressly provided for, combinations of non-separable working machines and driving machines shall be treated as working machines. As regards machine tools not exceeding 15 kilogrammes in weight—that is to say, small sets of electro-mechanical tools—an exception has been made to this general rule by placing such tools under item 862 of this chapter, as, in this case, the electric part usually predominates in value and in weight as compared with the mechanical part. The limit of 15 kilogrammes has been fixed, as this weight approximately corresponds to the maximum weight of portable electro-mechanical tools.

For the same reason, small domestic electro-mechanical apparatus not exceeding 15 kilogrammes in weight has been classified with small sets of electro-mechanical tools. This category includes vacuum cleaners, apparatus for waxing, polishing or scrubbing floors, small electric coffee-mills, etc.

It also includes electric razors and hair-cutting machines.



**Item 863.**

This item refers to all electric appliances for the lighting and driving of motor vehicles and cycles—that is to say, dynamos, dynamotors and starters, also headlights, sidelights, searchlights, rearlights, dashboard lights, portable lights, switchboards with the control, regulation and indication appliances generally attached thereto, fuse boxes, signalling apparatus, more especially hooters, direction indicators, stop lights, windscreen wipers, etc. Nevertheless, bulbs for headlights and lamps imported separately come under item 866.

Similarly, accumulators come under item 86r.

**Item 864.**

This item includes magnetos, dynamo-magnetos, battery ignition apparatus, sparking-plugs, etc.

**Item 865.**

Item 865 comprises all apparatus worked on the electrothermic principle, with the exception of those specially mentioned, such as medical apparatus. The apparatus coming under this item vary much in weight and are put to very different uses. For this reason, they have been subdivided.

Sub-item (*a*) covers industrial electric ovens, which are constructed on the principle of the electric arc, the principle of heating by resistance (including tempering ovens with salt-water bath apparatus), the principle of heating by induction, or, finally, on a combination of these various principles. This sub-item includes electric furnaces for manufacturing steel, refining steel and smelting metals, calcining ovens, ovens for re-heating or re-baking, tempering ovens, cementation ovens, ovens for the application of electro-chemical processes, such as the manufacture of carbide or artificial abrasive substances, graphiting ovens for electrodes, etc. To these should be added electric ovens for baking bread, etc. (if the weight does not exceed 100 kilogrammes), roasting ovens, drying ovens and the like. Switchboards with measuring apparatus for these electric ovens not mounted directly on the oven must be separately dealt with and classified under the item concerned.

The dimensions and weight of electric ovens vary considerably. Generally speaking, only ovens not exceeding 1,000 kilogrammes in weight form a unit, inasmuch as they are delivered completely mounted and in working order. Heavier ovens are usually consigned with the electrothermic material separate from the other parts (iron mounting, insulating material covering) and are only erected at the destination. Moreover, as regards these heavier electric ovens, the weight of the electrothermic materials is so small, as compared with that of the other materials, that it did not seem desirable to include under item 865 ovens exceeding 1,000 kilogrammes in weight. These ovens are therefore to be classified in item 855 (Chapter 72), on the understanding that the separable electric material is to be included in the respective items of Chapter 73 (resistance, carbon parts, etc.).

Sub-item (*c*) includes the heating units of these ovens and other electrothermic apparatus, which vary considerably in weight, value, dimensions and construction. The main group comprises heat-resisting parts (metallic and ceramic), but this sub-item also includes induction appliances and induction coils for industrial ovens which are based on the principle of induction.

Sub-item (*b*) comprises all electrothermic apparatus not specified or included elsewhere and, in particular, kitchen ranges, heaters, stoves, kettles, coffee-pots, samovars, water heaters (with cisterns or not), radiators, electric cushions, hot-air douches, flat-irons, curling-tongs, hair-drying apparatus, cigar-lighters, etc.

**Item 866.**

This item deals with lamps and tubes for lighting in the broadest sense—namely, that it even includes irradiation lamps for technical and medical use (where these lamps and tubes are not elsewhere specified, such as Röntgen tubes, which are included in item 867(*a*), miners' safety lamps and electric pocket lamps, which come under item 812. It was decided to make no distinction between ordinary lighting and irradiation, on account of the varied uses to which some lamps and tubes are put, and of the difficulty of making such distinction in many cases: thus, quartz lamps are used for lighting purposes in laboratories and also for medical purposes, and blue glass lamps may be used as ordinary lamps, for stage lighting and even for luminous baths.

Sub-item (*a*), "incandescent, metal- or carbon-filament lamps and tubes", includes all electric lamps the glowers of which, made of precious metals or rare earths, become luminous in hermetically sealed bulbs, either empty or filled with gas, such as ordinary lamps for illumination, etc. In view of the differences in weight, this sub-item could have been further subdivided into lamps with caps and lamps without caps. As, however, such further subdivision would only have concerned tariffs with a duty based on weight and not those with a duty per unit, it was decided not to introduce such a subdivision.

Sub-item (c) comprises filament-less lamps and tubes, in which the light is produced by the electric current passing through the gas contained in these lamps and tubes. The following may be mentioned: Geissler tubes, Moore tubes, Neon tubes, mercury steam quartz lamps, etc.

Sub-item (c) does not include lamps and tubes for radio-electric use, transmitting and receiving tubes, etc., belonging to item 868 comprising radio-electric apparatus, nor does it include Röntgen tubes (item 867(a)), miners' safety lamps or electric pocket lamps (item 812).

With electric lamps may also be grouped electric arc lamps, including cinematograph arc lamps. Although of minor importance, they have been allotted a special sub-item (b), as they are based on a totally different principle, and their value, weight for weight, is different from that of other electric lamps.

Sub-items (a) and (c) include only lamps in the strict sense—i.e., bulbs and globes, but not the lighting apparatus in which they are used.

#### Item 867.

Item 867 comprises medical electrical apparatus, together with apparatus used for irradiation, irrespective of whether the latter apparatus is intended for medical application or technical use. Röntgen tubes, for various uses (sub-item (a)) are placed in this item, while quartz and similar lamps, etc., come under item 866, if they are without holders and are not mounted on the apparatus to which they belong.

The apparatuses themselves, whether or not with tubes or lamps, are classified under sub-item 867(b). This sub-item contains X-ray apparatus for medical use (diagnosing and therapeutical apparatus, accessory apparatus) and also radiological apparatus and their accessories, for testing substances, scientific research, etc.

This sub-item also includes medical electrical apparatus without X-ray appliances, such as electro-cardiographs (*appareils médicaux universels*), diathermic apparatus, high-frequency apparatus, photo-therapeutic apparatus, oculists' electro-magnets, etc.

#### Item 868.

The development of wireless telephony, telegraphy, etc., necessitates a special item being allotted to the apparatus employed.

Sub-item (a) includes valves and tubes, more particularly transmitting valves, wireless rectifying valves, amplifying valves, battery valves, mains valves, etc.

Sub-item (b) comprises receiving apparatus for wireless telephony, including such apparatus combined with a gramophone, and telediffusion reception apparatus. Such apparatus also comes under this heading if mounted in cabinets or small pieces of furniture. Such cabinets or small pieces of furniture, when delivered separately, are included in the same sub-item if obviously intended to take such apparatus.

Another group included under sub-item (b) comprises apparatus for the reception of wireless telegraphy and of television.

Sub-item (c) includes amplifiers of all kinds used in receiving apparatus for wireless telephony and broadcasting, or for the sonorisation of talking films. It has been suggested that amplifiers should be divided into two groups: high frequency amplifiers used chiefly in wireless telephony and broadcasting apparatus, and low frequency speech amplifiers. As, however, these amplifiers are of very similar construction and include the same components, it would not be possible for the Customs services to make a distinction. It has therefore been thought preferable to classify all amplifiers under sub-item 868(c).

Among the apparatus included under sub-item (d) are the following: spark transmitters and valve transmitters, used also for the sonorisation of talking films. Mounted aerials are also included. On the other hand, loud-speakers and headphones are classified under item 869.

#### Item 869.

Item 869 deals with electrical apparatus for telephony and telegraphy, with the exception of wireless apparatus and of certain signalling and protective appliances.

Such apparatus are subdivided as follows:

- (a) For telegraphy;
- (b) For telephony;
- (c) Loud-speakers, microphones and similar apparatus.

Under sub-item (a) are grouped Morse apparatus, Hughes apparatus, printing apparatus for long distances, writing machines for long distances, high-speed telegraphs, tele-autographic apparatus, apparatus for harmonic telegraphy, alternating-current telegraphy, infra-acoustic telegraphy and the like.

Sub-item (*b*) comprises notably telephone apparatus proper of all types, and hand or automatic switches for telephone exchanges. This sub-item also includes microphones and other detached parts for telephones and telephone exchanges.

In accordance with the proposals made by the industry concerned, subdivision (*b*) has been further subdivided according to whether the apparatus are or are not contained in tight cases, for protection against water, etc., as screened apparatus are much heavier than other apparatus.

Sub-item (*c*) includes loud-speakers of all kinds, moving-coil or otherwise, and headphones, together with their motors and chemical resistances.

Electric appliances which have characteristics showing that they belong exclusively to telegraphic or telephonic apparatus are classified under this item.

#### Item 870.

Item 870 comprises electric signalling and safety apparatus for railways and routes of communication, such as electric point-setting mechanisms, electric control apparatus, electric signalling apparatus, etc.

#### Item 871.

Item 871 includes bells and other electric signalling apparatus not elsewhere specified.

Consequently, this item does not include signalling apparatus for railways and routes of communication, comprised in item 870, or signalling appliances for motor vehicles and cycles, included in item 863.

The subdivision of this item into three sub-items was made on the suggestion of the industry concerned and is justified by the character and value of the various apparatus contained in the sub-items.

Sub-item (*c*) includes, in particular, fire alarms, police alarms, burglar alarms, remote water-level indicators, electric pyrometers, etc.

#### Item 872.

This item groups together all kinds of apparatus for the measurement and registration of electric energy, together with electricity meters proper.

The electric measuring apparatus included under sub-item (*a*) are used for indicating the valuation at a given moment, or over a period of time, of electric magnitudes, such as intensity of current, voltage, power, frequency and power factor. They are also used for comparing the phases of two alternating currents, or three-phase currents, etc. This sub-item includes, in particular, ampère-meters, volt-meters, ohm-meters, watt-meters, galvanometers, frequency-meters, phase-meters, synchronoscopes, etc., whether with recording apparatus or not.

Electricity meters (sub-item (*b*)) are used for measuring the consumption of electric energy. They should be listed under item 872, even if they contain clockwork and recording apparatus. Electricity meters can be used with continuous, single-phase and three-phase currents. Meters may be divided according to their construction into motor meters (characterised by a revolving armature), electro-chemical meters and pendulum meters. It should be noted that mechanical meters worked by electric power are not included here, but are classified under item 878.

#### Item 873.

In several tariffs, cables are divided, according to whether or not they have a lead covering, lead coverings serving as a protection against damp. As, however, the weight of cables reinforced with iron or other metals for protection against shock or pressure is very different from that of cables which are not so reinforced, it was preferred to include in sub-item (*a*) insulated cables and wire with lead covering and those reinforced with other metals. Those countries which desire to deal separately with lead-covered cables will be free to make any further subdivision which they may wish.

The insulated cables and wire comprised in sub-item (*b*)—*i.e.*, cables and wire which have no lead covering and are not reinforced with other metals—are subdivided into four groups according to the nature of the insulating material; a fifth group includes insulated wire cut lengthwise and fitted with connecting plugs, cable sockets, etc.

Sub-item (*b*) 1 deals mainly with conductors insulated by means of rubber or rubbered cloth, and conductors covered in rubber tubing, also when such tubing is wrapped in silk or any other textile material.

In sub-item (*b*) 2 is comprised wire simply insulated by means of natural or artificial silk, whether varnished or not.

It should be noted that sub-item (*b*) 3 deals only with wire specially varnished for electric use, and known in the trade as "enamelled wire." If this wire is also covered with other materials (rubber, silk, etc.), it comes under one of sub-items (*b*) 1, 2 or 4.

Sub-item (*b*) 4 is mainly concerned with wire insulated by means of paper, cotton, etc.

In many tariffs, insulated wire cut to lengths and fitted with connecting plugs for telephonic apparatus, radio-electrical apparatus, electrical apparatus for domestic use, etc., is classified, in a collective item, together with other electro-technical articles with which it has nothing in common. As, however, it is merely insulated wire, prepared for a specified purpose, the inclusion of such wire in the same main item as insulated wire seemed expedient, though in a special sub-item, (*b*) 5.

**Item 874.**

This item comprises unworked and worked parts made of carbon or graphite (artificial or otherwise), of retort carbon, graphite carbon or carbon mixed with copper dust or other similar metal dust. Parts of carbon or graphite come under this item when they are covered with a coating or sheet of metal, or if they are combined with metal parts.

This item includes carbon blocks, plates, pencils, plugs, sticks, cylinders, bars, rings, etc., for electric use (for arc lamps, electrodes, brushes, batteries, for welding, for resistance, for electric ovens, etc.), carbon or graphite brushes; all these articles, even if they include metal parts necessary for their working.

Carbon or graphite parts for other technical purposes, as for instance filters, washers for steam turbines, etc., are classified under item 645.

**Item 875.**

Several different methods may be followed in regard to the classification of insulators and insulating parts. First, the inclusion in a single item of insulating parts combined with metal fittings—that is to say, mounted insulators and mounted insulating parts, having a special sub-item for insulators made of ceramic materials or glass. According to this system, non-mounted insulating parts made of glass, ceramic materials, moulded materials, etc., would be classified in the chapter relating to the component material.

According to another proposal, insulators, whether armoured or not, would be classified in the chapters dealing with glass or with ceramic products, seeing that insulators are actually manufactured by the glass or the ceramic industry.

A third method, based on the fact that the manufacture of insulators is, generally speaking, a branch of production more or less closely connected with the electric industry, and that it is not convenient for insulators to be spread over several chapters of a Customs tariff (porcelain, glass, artificial plastic materials and electro-technical articles), consists in classifying mounted and non-mounted insulators together in one item, while subdividing them according to the materials of which they are made. This last method was adopted for the international nomenclature.

Item 875 deals especially with indoor insulators such as supporting insulators, leading-in insulators, spool insulators, insulating buttons, and also with outdoor insulators such as supporting insulators, leading-in insulators, insulators for mounting on supports, suspension insulators (cap type), bell-shaped insulators for telegraphy, telephony and high-tension current, etc.

**Item 876.**

Item 876 includes all parts of insulating materials, unmounted—*i.e.*, without metal parts—, whatever the material, more particularly sockets or supports, air- or water-tight cases (protecting covers for electricity meters, switches, etc.). These parts are classified irrespective of the apparatus included in other items of Chapter 73 for which they are to be used.

Sub-item (*a*), "parts of ceramic materials or glass", includes unmounted articles such as sockets, ratchet sockets, switch bases, parts of plugs, illuminating terminals, branch blocks, commutator, junction and branch boxes, pipe entrances, lamp-sockets, plug-socket terminals, etc.—all these articles made of porcelain, glass, stoneware or steatite.

Sub-item (*b*) is devoted mainly to articles made of the following materials: asphalt or tar compounds loaded with asbestos, mica, etc.; plastic compounds with a base of shellac or copal loaded as above; hardened rubber; tarred and non-tarred paper or cardboard; mica or micanite; asbestos and fibro-cement; artificial plastic compounds with a base of phenol, urea, etc., loaded or not with mineral materials; artificial plastic materials with inserted layers of paper or fabric.

On the other hand, slabs or other articles exclusively made of wood, stone, marble, slate or artificial stone are not included in this item, but, when they are not mounted, come under the chapters referring to these materials, even if they are obviously prepared for electric use.

**Item 877.**

This item includes insulating tubes, joints, junction and branch boxes, for such tubes, whether these joints and boxes are internally insulated or not.

The best-known type of insulating tubes consists of an iron or steel tube, sometimes made of reinforced steel (so-called steel armoured tubes), in the interior of which is placed a tube of tarred or bakelised cardboard ; there are also metal tubes internally coated with insulating varnish.

This item also includes insulating tubes of bakelised paper or tarred cardboard to be placed inside metal tubes, as well as tubes made of textile materials coated with insulating varnish. On the other hand, rubber tubes, even for insulation, are classified in the rubber chapter.

**Item 878.**

Item 878 includes :

1. Apparatus for regulating, cutting-off, protecting and distributing electric current, such as turning switches, reversible or lever switches, disconnecting switches, battery switches, contact-breakers with or without oil, switch boxes, switchboards, switch desks and switch cupboards, including apparatus, instruments and other accessory appliances, starters, all kinds of regulating apparatus, electro-magnets, circuit-breakers of all kinds, safety fuses, plugs, sockets and wall-contacts, horn-shaped lightning arresters, appliances for the prevention of excess voltage, resistances of all kinds, cable-boxes, for the installation of underground lines, condensers, relays and other protective apparatus, time contact-breakers with a clockwork movement such as those used for lighting staircases (such contact-breakers fitted with a meter, however, are included in item 872).

2. All electro-technical articles not elsewhere specified or included, such as mine-detonators, electric meters for mechanical units (such as electric revolution counters), etc., and also photo-electric cells, whatever their purpose.

3. Spare parts or components of electric machinery and apparatus not elsewhere specified or included. These are classified with the electro-technical articles mentioned above, as, in many cases, it is difficult to determine whether an article combined with insulating materials and metal already constitutes an electro-technical article or merely a spare part of an apparatus.

\* \* \*

For the sake of clearness, the rules relating to the classification of spare parts of electric machinery and apparatus are summarised in the following table.

*Spare Parts of Electric Machinery and Apparatus to be excluded from Item 878.*

1. *Unworked* parts of any material. These parts are classified in the chapters referring to the articles of the material of which they are composed (general note 3 to Section XVI).

2. The following mechanical parts, of any material, *worked*, belonging to the respective items of Chapter 72 : bearings of all kinds—ball, roller or cylinder—shafts, cogged wheels and bars, gears, flywheels, pulley-flywheels, pulleys, clutches, couplings, blocks and brasses (general note to Chapter 73).

3. Accumulator plates (item 861).

4. Parts made of carbon or graphite, whether or not combined with metal (item 874).

5. Insulators, whether or not reinforced with base metals (item 875).

6. Parts made of insulating materials, unmounted—*that is to say, without metal portions* (item 876).

7. *Worked* parts of whatever material, to be used for machinery or apparatus coming under items 859 to 872, in so far as the real use to which these parts are to be put is ascertainable. Subject to the exception provided for in paragraph 2 above, the said parts belong to the same item as the machines and apparatus for which they are intended (general note 3 to Section XVI).

*Detached Parts of Electric Machinery and Apparatus to be included in Item 878.*

1. All detached parts of apparatus specified in item 878 (Apparatus for regulating, cutting-off, protecting and distributing electric current, etc.), provided they are not elsewhere specified or included (see the above exceptions, paragraphs 1 to 6).

2. *Worked* parts of whatever material, clearly intended for electro-technical use, without it being possible to ascertain for what apparatus or machine coming under items 859 to 872 they are to be used (general note 3 to Section XVI).

---

Section XVII.

TRANSPORT MATERIAL.

	Page
Chapter 74.—Railway and Tramway Rolling-Stock and Material . . . . .	278
„ 75.—Automobiles, Cycles and Other Vehicles . . . . .	281
„ 76.—Aircraft and Watercraft . . . . .	285

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

Most of the tariffs at present in force have no special section for transport appliances or material. These terms, however, cover many articles of a distinct type and of great importance at the present time in some countries.

To understand the reason for this omission, it should be remembered that, in every transport appliance—by land, water or air—the principal element is the engine. But the several classes of engines have separate places in nomenclatures; they are generally classified with “machinery, mechanical apparatus and appliances”. The spare parts (wheels, transmission-gear, steering-gear, brakes, etc.) are common to several machines or apparatus and, save in exceptional cases, do not relate solely to transport material or appliances.

It is obvious, therefore, that most of the existing nomenclatures do not devote a special section to transport appliances, but merely classify the component parts of the material in question under the relevant items devoted to machinery.

The present draft Customs nomenclature adopts the contrary method. It devotes a whole section, No. XVII, to transport material.

In the first place, it seemed desirable, here as elsewhere, to conform to the principle whereby the new nomenclature should, as far as possible, group together products of the same nature in a single section or chapter. This is the only method by which the industries or trades concerned can easily trace and follow up the items and the duties relating to the products manufactured, transformed, used or sold by them.

Then again, the rapid development of the transport industry, especially by road and by air, and the constant concern of the builders to ensure comfort and speed have induced them to specialise, and to endeavour to give to the articles manufactured by them the maximum of power and resistance. Much more than formerly, transport material is distinct and different from other machine-made products, in that it is both composed of more resisting constituents, better finished and generally more expensive. In fact, with the automobile and the aeroplane, a new branch of mechanical industry has sprung up and had to be given its place in a nomenclature which must not merely perpetuate the past but must also look forward to the future.

This section is composed of three chapters, The first two, 74 and 75, relate to *land* transport by *rail* or *road* respectively. The third chapter, 76, groups together transport by *air*, *sea* and *waterway*.

CHAPTER 74.

RAILWAY AND TRAMWAY ROLLING-STOCK AND MATERIAL.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter includes the products of the industry specialised in the building of railway and tramway material. As a whole, these products are generally more massive and heavier than those used for other means of transport, and are easily distinguished from the latter.

In the first place, a classification has been made of *propelling* vehicles, such as locomotives, rail cars and locomotive tractors (loco-tractors), distinguishing them according to the power used (steam, electricity, compressed air, etc.).

A special item has been provided for *tenders*, which constitute a particular type of vehicle.

The following items comprise the various kinds of *hauled vehicles* (carriages, luggage-vans, wagons, tip-wagons, etc.).

At the end of the section there are two basic items relating to the various detached parts and pieces of railway vehicles and to *fixed material* for railways.

#### Item 879.

The locomotives grouped under this item include all *steam locomotives*, both of the types generally used by large railway systems and of more special types.

As a locomotive is in reality only a steam generator which causes movement by means of a piston or turbine, it was proposed, on more than one occasion, not to make a distinction between locomotives and other steam motors, but to classify the former with the latter in Chapter 72.

This view did not find favour when the nomenclature was drawn up. It was considered that locomotives are generally built in factories or workshops which specialise in this class of manufacture, and that, moreover, every locomotive has a number of organs of suspension and of motion that do not exist in other steam engines.

No scale of power or weight has been given, but it will always be possible for countries to introduce such distinctions in their tariffs, if they so desire.

The item in question also includes tender-locomotives. In addition to ordinary locomotives, those with special appliances must here be included, such as locomotives with more than one boiler, with condensing apparatus, with mechanical loaders, for rack-railways, with more than one driver's cab, with indirect transmission-gear, and with auxiliary starting mechanism.

#### Item 880.

Item 879 related only to *steam* locomotives; item 880 includes all those *driven by electrical power*.

There is a great variety of types, differing widely in their systems of working, power and value. It therefore seemed desirable to make three sub-items, the first (*a*) including electric locomotives in which the power comes from a source outside the locomotive and is transmitted to the engine by means of a trolley or conductor rail; the second (*b*) referring to locomotives with accumulators; the third (*c*) comprising all other types of electric locomotives. This last sub-item includes in particular electric locomotives with their own source of power (excluding locomotives with accumulators) such as for instance locomotives in which the source of power is constituted by an internal combustion or explosion engine, etc., or even by a steam engine.

#### Item 881.

*Electric* rail cars, which this item has in view, are distinct from electric locomotives because of their double function of *carrying* and *propelling*. There are also numerous types of these rail cars, differing according to the work which they are required to perform, the gradients of the track, the kind of goods to be carried, etc. Some of them are rather tramway than railway stock.

All these types of rail cars come under item 881, even rail cars for elevated railways, and whatever the type of track, rail or cable.

A subdivision similar to that of electric locomotives and based on the same criteria has been provided for electric rail cars.

#### Item 882.

As distinct from item 879, which includes only *steam* locomotives, and item 880, which comprises only *electric* locomotives, item 882 covers all special types of locomotive other than steam and electric, *by whatever force they may be propelled* (by explosion, internal combustion, compressed air or other engines).

It is here, for instance, that compressed-air engines for use in mines exposed to firedamp are to be placed, also rail cars *other than electric*—in particular, explosion motor rail cars running on railway lines, motor inspection trolleys, railway velocipedes and locomotive tractors (loco-tractors)—*i.e.*, motor tractors on rails, propelled by an explosion motor.

#### Item 883.

Locomotive tenders, which come under this item, occupy an intermediate place between engines which haul and vehicles which are drawn. Were it not for their organs of suspension and of motion, designed to enable them to travel long distances at high speeds, tenders, formed of sheet metal, should appear in Chapter 63 ("Articles of Iron, Cast Iron or Steel").

These appliances, however, often form a whole with the locomotives themselves, and, as they are manufactured in the same workshops as the latter, it has seemed preferable not to separate them.

Most various types of tenders have, therefore, been brought under item 883, even so-called motor-axle tenders or tenders which have special appliances (such as mechanical loading mechanism, condensing mechanism, etc.).

**Item 884.**

This item comprises all passenger carriages for railways, tramways, air cableways, etc., of whatever class.

Although they differ widely as regards weight, value and resistance to movement, it did not seem possible to make any difference in the nomenclature between these various categories of carriages, especially as regards class. The reason is to be found in the difficulty of accurately defining each category, especially as there is, in this respect, no conformity between the rules followed in one country and in another.

For the same reasons, the distinction between fitted and unfitted carriages has not been maintained. Similarly, in view of the growing tendency to use metal for construction purposes, the distinction between metal and wood and metal coaches has been abandoned.

Each country can, however, in its own nomenclature make in this respect such subheads as it may think necessary.

**Item 885.**

Between passenger carriages and wagons for the transport of goods, there is an intermediate type called "luggage vans". A special item has been introduced for this type, to which have been assimilated "service cars", such as mail vans, prison vans and ambulance vans.

No doubt these various types are not identical, and their value differs considerably. But their general equipment and method of construction, which is suitable for the high speed demanded of them, very appreciably increase their average value and justify the introduction of a special item for them.

**Item 886.**

In view of the multiplicity of types of wagons and tip-wagons, corresponding to the increasing variety of the goods carried, it would seem that a difference should be made in the nomenclature according to the kind, weight, principal characteristics and purpose of these wagons and tip-wagons.

But such a course might mean going into too great detail and unduly complicating the nomenclature. Consequently, item 886 has, merely as an indication, distinguished between wagons and tip-wagons, the latter being intended generally for the use of industrial concerns and running as a rule on portable tracks of 0.60 metre or less.

The following must come under item 886 : platform wagons with or without sides, ballast wagons, tip-cars, covered wagons, crate wagons, deck wagons, tip-wagons, refrigerator and cold storage wagons, horse-boxes, barrel wagons, tank wagons, cylinder wagons for the transport of compressed or other gases, crane trucks (with regard to the classification of cranes mounted on trucks see the explanatory note on item 833, Chapter 72).

**Item 887.**

After the classification under items 879 to 886 (inclusive) of various types of *complete* vehicles running on rails, it appeared necessary to classify *their detached parts and pieces*.

Detached parts and pieces, which, in view of their characteristics, can without possible dispute be brought under railway material, have been grouped in the following four subheads : (a) frames and bogies, (b) grease-boxes and parts thereof, (c) brakes of all kinds and parts thereof, (d) other.

This fourth sub-item includes, in particular, buffers, coupling hooks, screw or chain couplings, complete flexible gangway-bellows, of unquestionable use. Articles such as the following are excluded : ironwork of various kinds, suspension and buffer springs, cisterns, water-tanks, carriage window balancing devices, locks, handles, piping, etc.—all which may serve for other purposes than railway vehicle construction.

A note annexed to this item provides :

(1) That the detached components and parts of locomotives and rail cars not separately specified are included with components and parts of machines of the same type under Chapter 72 ;

(2) That detached components and parts of vehicles in Chapter 74 are included under Chapter 73.

**Item 888.**

In this item are placed the elements constituting the accessory material used for the substructure of tracks or filling railway traffic requirements.

The first sub-item, "signalling apparatus", includes, in particular, warning apparatus for level crossings, apparatus for working signals, semaphores, dials, signal posts, signals.

The second sub-item, "track apparatus", comprises buffers, bumping pads, turntables and loading-gauges, with the exception of substructure material mentioned in other chapters such as crossing sole-plates and points, sleepers, tie-rods, wrought or cast fishplates, stretcher rods, tongue attachments.



## CHAPTER 75.

### AUTOMOBILES, CYCLES AND OTHER VEHICLES.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter relates to land transport appliances running on tracks other than railway lines—*i.e.*, roads.

By analogy with the classification previously adopted for railway material, Chapter 75 first takes up tractor or motor vehicles and their detached parts (tractors, automobiles and motor-cycles); then it deals with other vehicles (cycles, non-automobile vehicles, perambulators). Incomplete vehicles and groups of assembled parts, not specially classified elsewhere, are grouped with complete vehicles.

#### Item 889.

Tractors have fairly numerous points of resemblance to certain types of locomobiles. This is particularly the case with *steam tractors*.

In order to avoid difficulties which would inevitably have arisen, it has been found necessary to limit the scope of item 889 by stating explicitly that it includes only tractors "with explosion, internal combustion or gas engines". Consequently, steam or electric tractors are not included in this item. Steam tractors come under item 821(*a*) with locomobiles, and electric tractors under 890(*d*) with electric wagons.

On the other hand, all tractors with explosion, internal combustion or gas engines are to be included here, irrespective of the purpose for which they are used. This being the case, the wording of item 889 does not reproduce the distinction made in certain nomenclatures between *agricultural* and other tractors.

Item 889 covers only tractors for drawing loads or other vehicles, or for working other machines by means of traction.

Tractors with a pulley-wheel enabling the power to be transmitted when the tractor is stationary are also included here. In the case of tractors to which an agricultural machine has been attached, such as a reaper, which may be removed or even replaced by another machine, the tractor is included in item 889 and the agricultural machine in the relevant item of Chapter 72 (items 834, 835, 836).

Tractors which can be used at the same time on roads and on railways are classified under item 889.

Tractors specially equipped for the loading or handling of goods come under item 890.

#### Item 890.

We are here concerned with automobiles with coachwork or complete, by whatever kind of engine propelled (explosion or internal combustion, steam or electric), and even light three- or four-wheeled vehicles of the *cycle-car* type, which, through the details of their construction (steering, transmission, braking) and the design of their engines, can in every way be assimilated to automobiles with coachwork.

To be regarded as complete, an automobile must have all the parts necessary for its working (engine, transmission gear, steering gear and brakes).

On the other hand, the absence of parts not essential for running (*e.g.*, lighting or signalling) should not cause the vehicle to be regarded as incomplete.

This is also the case if the car is imported without tyres.

Owing to the differences in value, form, engine-power and conditions of use of motor vehicles, item 890 has classified them into five groups.

The first sub-item comprises touring and sports cars other than those intended for the common transport of passengers, whatever their power or coachwork.

Sub-item (*b*) includes all other vehicles of all types used for the transport of persons: motor-buses, motor-coaches, omnibus carriages (including trolley-buses), ambulance vans, prison vans, motor-hearses, etc. It was thought advisable to devote a special sub-item to these vehicles because their coachwork, which is an essential element for determining the character and value of the cars, differs substantially from the coachwork of touring and sports cars and resembles that of industrial vehicles included in the following sub-items.

The third sub-item, which relates to lorries and delivery vans, includes all vehicles that are generally slower and more powerful than those of the first two categories, and are used for the transport of material or goods.

These, too, comprise vehicles of very different form and engine-power. Besides flat-truck lorries, this item also includes lorries with automatic loading or unloading apparatus, tank lorries for the transport of liquids, delivery vans, furniture vans, etc.

Cars that may serve for the transport of either persons or goods appear under sub-item (a) or under sub-item (b), according to whether they are related to one or other of the types of vehicle referred to in these sub-items.

The vehicles referred to in sub-item (d) are very different from those coming under the three preceding sub-items. Here we are dealing solely with small electric lorries or wagons, steered by levers or steering-wheels. They are tractor-trucks for luggage or packages and are propelled by a battery of accumulators which actuates a motor. These are accordingly vehicles of a quite special character which have very little in common with explosion-engine vehicles. Electric tractors are also included in this sub-item.

The last sub-item covers "other" automobiles with coachwork or complete. Here must be put the various types of vehicles which cannot find a place under any of the four preceding sub-items—e.g., motor water-carts, road-sweepers, fire-engines, cranes, ladders, searchlight cars, winches, etc.

With regard to the classification of machines and apparatus for handling, hoisting, loading, etc., mounted on these cars, see the explanatory notes on item 833.

#### Item 891.

This item has been devoted to automobile chassis.

By "motor chassis" is meant *the whole mechanism mounted on its wheels*. This expression has already been sanctioned by international use and does not seem to afford any possibility of ambiguity.

There are included in this item chassis imported even without wheels or with wings and footboards. The wheels may be fitted with tyres or not. The reason for the introduction of a special item for chassis is that many automobiles without coachwork (which are, in fact, chassis) are bought and sold in this condition.

The heading "chassis" could perhaps be amplified in countries which consider it necessary to establish scales based on weight or possibly value.

#### Item 892.

Coachwork constitutes in principle the body of the car with its upholstery, ready to be placed on the chassis.

While there is a certain amount of uniformity with regard to the design of chassis, this does not apply to coachwork, which varies very greatly as regards form, weight and value.

The difference is particularly marked between the coachwork of cars for the transport of persons and that of "other" cars. Item 892 thus has two sub-items, corresponding to this particular distinction.

Under this item, incomplete coachwork is also included—*i.e.*, coachwork lacking certain parts, such as windscreens, doors, rear trunks, etc. This also applies to coachwork the interior upholstery of which is not completed, or to coachwork not entirely painted or varnished.

#### Item 893.

The classification of detached parts and pieces of automobiles and tractors in the unified Customs nomenclature has given rise to serious difficulties.

The problem was the following: Considering the method of manufacture, cost, selection of raw component material and their allocation to vehicles that have their specific place in the nomenclature, is it expedient for detached parts and pieces of automobiles and tractors, and, in particular, the engines which form their principal element, to be classified otherwise than with the chassis to which they are to belong?

There is no doubt that the very requirements of automobile construction oblige car manufacturers to select metals that have the greatest resistance and durability. This construction also requires highly finished workmanship, perfect fitting and a number of qualities which are generally less essential in other machine construction. In these circumstances, can the automobile engine be given a classification which puts it on the same level as less perfect engines which are constructed with less care and are of less value?

After a particularly detailed consideration of the matter, in which every aspect of the problem was examined, a third solution was eventually adopted.

Consideration was given to the essential importance of maintaining a homogeneous unity in the international Customs nomenclature, and not separating automobile engines from the section in which all other motors (except electric motors) are placed.

If a separate item had been made in Section XVII for automobile engines, it would have been necessary to make two other equally distinct basic items for aircraft and marine engines.

As these various kinds of motors are very similar, save for a few features, they being often made in the same works and their value per kilogramme differing but little, the nomenclature would have contained items which partly overlapped, without it being possible to exactly define their respective limits.

It was considered that the best solution of the problem would be to open, in Chapter 72, a basic item for all explosion and internal combustion engines, with a special sub-item for "light motors for cars and bicycles, for aircraft and watercraft; also components and detached parts thereof, even in the rough".

This has been carried into effect in item 823.

Consequently, Chapter 75, which includes tractors, automobiles and motor-cycles, does not mention the engines for these vehicles or their detached parts or pieces. Item 893, under which these motors or detached parts or pieces would normally have come, refers in its three sub-items only to: (a) parts of coachwork, (b) parts and pieces of transmission- or steering-gear, (c) other parts and pieces.

The first of these sub-items includes, *inter alia*, the body, bonnet, windscreen, footboards, doors, seats, wings, etc.

Amongst the pieces of transmission- or steering-gear are to be included gear-boxes, clutches and clutch-pedals, rear axles and differentials, transmission-shafts, coupling discs and plates, pedals and brakes on the mechanism, change-speed levers, flywheels and flywheel shaft pillars, wheel-brake levers, etc.

Lighting and visual signal apparatus are not included here; they must be classified either under item 863 (Chapter 73) or item 812 (Chapter 71), according as they are electric or not. Non-electric sound signals (horns, warning signals, klaxons, etc.) come under item 948 (Chapter 79); such apparatus, if electric, comes under item 863.

"Other" parts and pieces include chassis carrying frames and parts thereof, axles, wheels and their parts, shock absorbers, petrol tanks, lubricating appliances.

#### Item 894.

This item includes cycles combined with *motors*.

It should be noted that types of three- or four-wheeled automobiles (cycle-cars) are included under item 890.

On the other hand, the item includes motor-cycles, motor-bicycles, motor-tandems or motor-cycles with balancing chassis, and bicycles with attached engine.

Sidecars are also included under this item.

#### Item 895.

This item includes all cycles, bicycles, tricycles, quadricycles, etc., *without attached engine*, including children's cycles, on condition that they are constructed in the same manner as ordinary bicycles, though on a smaller scale.

If not so constructed, they are to be regarded as toys and classified under item 974(a), (Chapter 84).

#### Item 896.

In view of the constructional similarities between motor-cycles and push-cycles, their detached parts and pieces are classified together under this item.

This item should include all the essential elements of the manufacture of motor-cycles and push-cycles—viz., the frames, front forks, wheels, pedal gear, toothed wheels, pinions, saddles, handlebars, mudguards, pedals, etc., and their detached parts and pieces. The parts of brake gear should also be classified under this item.

Frames on which are mounted other pieces such as front forks, pedal gear, etc., are regarded as incomplete vehicles in the sense of the general note to the present chapter.

On the other hand, this item does not include transmission chains, which are included in item 726(a), Chapter 63.

For lighting and signalling apparatus, see the explanatory notes to item 893. Engines for motor-cycles and accessory engines, and their parts, come under item 823(a). Bells are classified with the metals of which they are composed.

#### Item 897.

The last three items of Chapter 75 cover *non-automobile* vehicles—that is to say, vehicles which work without an engine and have to be trailed.

The first group of these vehicles is composed of vehicles for *passenger transport*. They are, in general, distinguished from the vehicles comprised in the following item by the well-finished appearance of their coachwork, their upholstery and the elasticity of their suspension.

This item should include *animal-drawn* vehicles of all kinds, whether two- or four-wheeled, open or closed. It also includes public transport vehicles (omnibuses), racing vehicles (sulkies), ambulances, prison vans, hearses, basket carriages for children (donkey, goat or pony carriages), trailers equipped for camping and passenger sleighs.

**Item 898.**

Vehicles *for goods transport* or other purposes, which come under this item, are in general not so well finished as those coming under the former item. They are distinguished from the latter, not only by their external appearance and shape, but also by the fact that their suspension is less comfortable.

The international Customs nomenclature classifies these vehicles in three groups :

(a) Agricultural and similar vehicles *without springs*.

This group covers vans, carts and wagons used for the transport of crops, fertilisers and animals, drays, tipcarts, etc., used mainly for agriculture.

The "similar" vehicles include vehicles, *also without springs*, for the transport of raw materials and industrial products, lorries, trucks for the handling of cumbersome goods, wagons for the transport of building stones and material, etc.

(b) Furniture vans and similar vehicles, whether animal-drawn or for trailing, or also closed van bodies for the transport of furniture by rail or boat.

These vehicles, which are of solid construction, frequently have upholstered or padded interiors.

To furniture vans are assimilated caravans and showmen's carts.

(c) Unspecified vehicles—viz., vehicles which do not come under either of the two preceding groups (*e.g.*, fire-engine trucks, road-sweepers, sprayers or water-carts, hand-carts, wheelbarrows, dog-drawn carts, freight sledges, sleighs, etc.).

Flyers and bob-sleighs come under the category of articles made of wood.

\* \* \*

No special item is provided in Chapter 75 for "detached parts and pieces of non-automobile vehicles", but there is an item of this kind in the same chapter for detached parts and pieces of automobiles and tractors (item 893) and another for detached parts and pieces of motor-cycles and cycles (item 896).

This item was not inadvertently omitted in the case of detached parts and pieces of non-automobile vehicles, for the general note at the head of Chapter 75 states that "groups of assembled pieces not specially classified elsewhere are classified with complete vehicles".

In accordance with this rule, the detached parts and pieces of non-automobile vehicles, when they constitute groups of assembled pieces such as bodies and wheel sets, should be classified as the vehicles themselves. The process of assembly should—at any rate, in most cases—enable the class of vehicle to which they belong to be determined.

Pieces not assembled should be classified with the products or articles of the same material, according to kind, unless they are clearly specified in one of the items of the nomenclature.

For example, finished pieces of wheelwright's work, even when they include metal parts, are indicated under item 399, in the chapter on wood and articles made of wood.

Detached parts and pieces of vehicles include seats, doors, footboards, sets of shafts, wheels, hubs, axles, springs, brakes, mudguards, hoods.

Accessories such as lamps, rein-holders, whip sockets, etc., are also classified separately under their respective items.

**Item 899.**

Under this item, a last group of vehicles is classified which differs greatly from the previous ones, both in respect of form and use and in respect of the elements of their construction—namely, perambulators and invalids' chairs.

In the case of perambulators, there is no need to distinguish between those of wood, wicker or metal, nor even between upholstered or non-upholstered perambulators.

As the types of these vehicles are very numerous, some of them being very luxurious (having nickelled frames, smart upholstery and pneumatic-tyred wheels), each country will have to decide in its own tariff what sub-items it considers necessary.

The above remarks apply also to invalids' chairs which, though different in form, are in many respects similar in their construction to perambulators.

By analogy, this class also includes mechanically propelled invalids' chairs on the lever principle, even when such chairs are driven by an auxiliary engine.

Detached parts and pieces of these vehicles, where distinguishable as such, should be classified with the vehicles themselves.

This item does not include dolls' perambulators, which are classified with "Toys".

## CHAPTER 76.

### AIRCRAFT AND WATERCRAFT.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

The nomenclatures at present in use do not, in general, devote a special chapter to air navigation.

In view of the growing importance of this form of navigation, it has been thought better to establish in the international Customs nomenclature a number of main items relating to aviation material and machines, on the basis of the draft rules for air navigation which are now under examination and are to be submitted to a forthcoming international conference.

These drafts distinguish—and logically so—between lighter-than-air machines (airships and aerostats) and heavier-than-air machines (aeroplanes).

An additional subdivision has been provided for apparatus with propelling machinery to distinguish it from apparatus without engines (gliders).

Apart from air navigation, Chapter 76 includes sea and river navigation. There are already complete and well-prepared nomenclatures for craft used for sea, river and lake navigation, on which the items of the present chapter have been based.

In all, Chapter 76 contains eight items, three of which are for aviation and five for navigation proper.

#### AIR NAVIGATION.

##### Item 900.

The various types of aerostats (lighter than air) are classified under this item. In accordance with the general rule adopted for all light engines used in the automobile industry, in aviation and in navigation, aerostat engines remain classified in their place under item 823(a), Chapter 72.

A distinction has been made between aerostats without propelling machinery and those with engines.

Among aerostats without propelling machinery must be classified free or captive balloons, spherical or other. The "other" are aerostats of the dirigible type.

Detached pieces of aerostats, which include balloon cars, envelopes, frameworks, nets, ballonets, rudder controls, steadying surfaces (stabilisers), etc., are classified with the detached pieces of aeroplanes under item 902.

##### Item 901.

A special heading, similar to that for aerostats, has been provided for aeroplanes, under item 901. This item comprises all heavier-than-air apparatus, with or without propelling machinery.

Among aeroplanes without engines must be classified gliders and kites (other than children's toys). Parachutes should also be classified under this item.

Aeroplanes with engines include aeroplanes proper, hydro-aeroplanes (seaplanes), gyroplanes, helicopters or ornithopters of all kinds—land, sea, or land and sea.

Detached pieces of aeroplanes, which include in particular fuselages, empennages, wings, ailerons, airscrews, rudder controls, landing-chassis, hulls and floats, are classified separately under item 902.

##### Item 902.

This item includes the detached parts and pieces of aerostats and aeroplanes, except engines. The more important of these pieces are specified above (under items 900 and 901).

The item does not include the following appliances, even though they are unquestionably used for aviation: sideslip-indicators, turn-indicators, clinometers, flight-indicators, altimeters, navigraphs, etc. These apparatus come under the chapter devoted to scientific and precision instruments (item 922).

#### SEA AND RIVER NAVIGATION.

The last five items of Chapter 76 are devoted to sea and river navigation.

In spite of certain disadvantages, the international nomenclature has not separated sea and river navigation from air navigation. It is desirable to avoid multiplying the number of chapters unnecessarily; moreover, certain apparatus, such as seaplanes, are used both for air navigation and for sea navigation.

Engines used for river or sea navigation have been classified with the fixed engines enumerated in Section XVI. Certain special engines used for motor-boats, which are comparable to aircraft engines, are not classified here either, but are included in the light motors specified in item 823(a).

The same classification is adopted in the case of auxiliary outboard engines, which are more or less comparable with automobile or motor-cycle engines, both as regards technical characteristics and speed of rotation and the quality of the raw materials used.

Auxiliary appliances such as rigging and tackle are not assigned any special item under the international nomenclature. It was considered that they should be classified according to the principal material used in their manufacture and according to the purpose to which they are put on board ship. Thus steering apparatus is included under "apparatus not elsewhere specified" of item 858 (Chapter 72). Capstans, tackle, winches and windlasses are classified with lifting apparatus. Rudder posts, catheads, stretching screws, propeller-screws, anchors etc. are classified with manufactured articles according to kind.

Finally, measuring apparatus used for navigation is still grouped (like apparatus used for air navigation) with precision instruments in Section XVIII (Chapter 77).

#### Item 903.

This item comprises all seagoing vessels, including all those navigating on inland seas. No sub-headings are provided for seagoing vessels, though there is a great variety of these—sailing vessels, passenger boats, cargo boats, yachts, tankers, etc. In view of the very great differences in the existing classification in the various Customs nomenclatures, and the diversity of maritime law in the different countries, it appeared desirable to leave the initiative in this matter for the most part to the countries concerned.

#### Item 904.

Tugs are quite distinct from the vessels included under the previous item. The present item refers to tugs which do not carry goods—that is to say, which cannot be used, even in a subsidiary capacity, for the transport of goods, and the power of which is used exclusively for the traction of other vessels. The value of these vessels, their special appearance, the particular shape of their hulls (designed specially to overcome resistance) and their powerful engines make it easy to distinguish them from other vessels.

This item includes seagoing tugs as well as those for inland navigation.

#### Item 905.

The vessels for inland navigation included under this item comprise those for navigation on lakes, rivers, canals and estuaries, which are used for the transport of passengers.

The international nomenclature classes them in three groups : those with propelling machinery, those with sails and "other". This distinction has been made in view of the great variety of types used.

Sub-item (a) includes mechanically propelled vessels, whatever the method of operation and position of the propeller-screw (under water or above water).

Hence vessels of the hydroglider type must be classified here.

Sub-item (b) includes sailing-ships and, besides these, vessels with mixed method of propulsion (vessels with auxiliary engines).

Lastly, sub-item (c) includes vessels propelled in any other manner (barques, gondolas, Rob Roy canoes (*périssoires*), canoes, skiffs and other sports boats, etc.).

#### Item 906.

As distinct from the river craft covered by the previous item, the craft to which item 906 relates are used exclusively for the *transport of goods*.

As in the case of seagoing vessels, there is a great variety of types of river craft.

It has not appeared necessary to indicate in the nomenclature details of the characteristics which differentiate one type from another. A distinction has, however, been made between vessels of metal construction and those of wood or other materials (concrete, paper, etc.).

This category includes, e.g., the various kinds of barges (*péniches, chalands, gabares*), lighters, chain-boats, tankers, etc.

#### Item 907.

This item includes vessels for special purposes, such as dredgers with buckets, dredgers with skip scuttles, earthworks carrying or removing vessels, lighters with valves, appliances for carrying blocks of stone, etc., excavating dredgers of all kinds, floating elevators, floating cranes, floating sheers (mast cranes), floating docks, floating fire-engines (fire-floats), lightships, semaphore signalling ships, floating pump-stations, laundry boats (*bateaux-lavoirs*), ferry-boats, ferry-steamers.

Section XVIII.

SCIENTIFIC AND PRECISION INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS ;  
WATCHMAKERS' AND CLOCKMAKERS' WARES ;  
MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.

	Page
Chapter 77.—Optical, Measuring and Precision Instruments and Apparatus, and Other Instruments and Apparatus not elsewhere specified or included . . .	287
„ 78.—Watchmakers' and Clockmakers' Wares . . . . .	291
„ 79.—Musical Instruments . . . . .	294

CHAPTER 77.

OPTICAL, MEASURING AND PRECISION INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS,  
AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS AND APPARATUS NOT  
ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Optical instruments and apparatus, scientific apparatus and instruments and testing and measuring apparatus made with particular care for scientific and industrial requirements, and geological, astronomical instruments, etc., form a separate class, owing to their careful finish and the specially selected material from which they are made. It was accordingly decided, in conformity with most modern tariffs, to include these products in a special chapter. However, Chapter 77 cannot consist solely of these high precision instruments, because ordinary instruments used for purposes similar to those of instruments of precision cannot be scattered about in other chapters. Consequently, ordinary instruments in common use for measuring, reckoning, recording, etc., have been included in Chapter 77.

Instruments and apparatus operated by electricity and those with certain parts made of precious metal are placed in this chapter. A note at the head of the chapter indicates the classification of instruments mounted on other objects.

As a general rule, boxes or cases containing instruments and apparatus included in the present chapter are classified separately as articles of the substance of which they are composed. As an exception boxes or cases the inside of which is arranged or fitted specially for containing specific instruments are classified under the same items as such instruments.

Lastly, it is observed that boxes or cases used to cover instruments coming under Chapter 77, together with the legs, supports or stands of the same instruments, are included in the item of such instruments, when they form a whole with the instruments or represent a part of these objects.

\* \* \*

The first group, which is strictly limited, consists of products of the optical industry, which are included in items 908 to 915. Since *unworked* optical glass intended either for spectacles or other purposes is included in item 677, Chapter 60, the series of optical products in Chapter 77 begins with optical glasses *worked but unmounted* (item 908).

Item 908.

The spectacle glasses and other corrective glasses included in sub-item (a) are cut on one or both surfaces. Protective glasses are excluded from this item, as no optical work is needed for them.

Sub-item (b) consists of lenses and prisms for instruments—namely, optical lenses and prisms.

Sub-item (c) covers unmounted optical mirrors, for whatever purpose intended. It includes, in particular, mirrors for microscopes, telescopes, etc., mirrors for surgical and medical instruments, projection apparatus, etc.

Item 909.

Owing to the great importance of the trade in spectacle mountings, etc., they have been placed in a separate basic item, divided into sub-items according to the principal materials from which they are made. Gold or silver mountings combined with tortoise-shell, ivory or

mother-of-pearl are included under sub-items (*a*) and (*b*), while mountings of base metal, even if gilt or gold plated, combined with the same materials, are included under sub-item (*c*); mountings of base metal combined with other substances than tortoise-shell, ivory or mother-of-pearl are included in sub-item (*d*). A last sub-item (*e*) comprises mountings of all other materials.

The finished mountings and their parts (bridges, temples, rims, handles for lorgnettes, etc.) belong to this category, but it does not include the screws and hinges, which are to be classified according to the component material.

No account is taken, in classifying metal bridges, temples and rims, of superimposed parts of artificial plastic material.

#### Item 910.

Item 910 includes spectacles, etc., and their mountings—namely, spectacles, eyeglasses and—under the term “similar articles”—lorgnettes, pince-nez, monocles, etc. This item is subdivided in the same way as item 909.

#### Item 911.

Item 911 consists of optical articles coming under items 908(*b*) and (*c*), with their mountings.

Sub-item (*a*) covers objectives and eyepieces for microscopes, stereoscopes, photographic apparatus, etc., with the exception of objectives combined with eyepieces.

Sub-item (*b*) includes mounted optical mirrors. It should be noted, however, that mounted optical mirrors for surgical and medical purposes are to be classified in item 923.

Sub-item (*c*) applies in particular to mounted prisms, converging or diverging lenses of all kinds, photographic and projection lenses and their tubes, mounted magnifying and enlarging glasses of all kinds, and thread counters, etc.

#### Item 912.

This item includes spy-glasses of all kinds, hand or on stands, also telescopes and binoculars; however, theodolites and other geodesic instruments with telescope, which come under item 922, are excluded.

Sub-item (*a*)—telescopes and similar astronomical glasses—also includes land telescopes on stands, which, generally speaking, are of similar manufacture to astronomical telescopes. Binoculars and spy-glasses not on stands are included in sub-item (*b*) when fitted with prisms and in sub-item (*c*) when without prisms (so-called Galileo binoculars or lenses).

It was thought that it could be left to the various countries to make further subdivisions according to the component material of the mounting or body of the binoculars. It should be noted that opera glasses, even with a body of mother-of-pearl, etc., are not excluded from this item.

#### Item 913.

This item covers photographic apparatus with or without finders and with or without objectives, and also parts thereof. All cinematographic and enlarging apparatus, which come under the following item, are, however, excluded. In order to separate apparatus generally used by amateurs from professional apparatus, a special sub-item has been made for apparatus not exceeding 13 cm. by 18 cm., this being the only practical means of giving effect to this idea.

To sub-item (*c*) belong, in particular, plate frames, shutters, triggers, the bodies of photographic apparatus, bellows, view-taking devices, and the front parts of cameras, etc.

Lenses and objectives not forming part of an apparatus or of the body of an apparatus are included in item 911.

#### Item 914.

Sub-item (*a*) covers all cinematographic apparatus—*i.e.*, view-taking and projection apparatus. It also covers the corresponding apparatus for sound films of any system, including synchronising tables, but not loud speakers or amplifiers, which are placed in item 869(*c*) and item 868(*c*) respectively.

Under sub-item (*b*) are grouped other projection apparatus either with mirror or lenses and also photographic enlarging apparatus.

Projectors, including non-electric projectors, are included in sub-item (*d*).

Projectors are apparatus which concentrate the rays coming from a source of light and project them at a distance in a given direction, while projection apparatus are used to throw a picture on a screen.

#### Item 915.

The last item of the group relating to optical articles is a collective item, which includes even the mountings of the articles coming under this item.



Sub-item (a) being limited to microscopes, sub-item (b) includes all other optical apparatus not elsewhere specified or included, in particular, stereoscopes, *camera obscura* and *lucida*, optometers (apparatus for determining anastigmatism), kaleidoscopes, other than those which are toys, cryptometers (used to determine the area which paint in successive coats can cover), etc.

It should be noted that precision apparatus and instruments, etc., combined with auxiliary optical appliances for reading, focussing or the lighting of scales (for instance, reading-glasses, magnifying glasses, converging lenses, etc.) are classified under their respective items, although combined with these optical appliances. The apparatus and instruments excluded are chiefly precision balances with microscopes for reading, vernier goniometers, with glasses or microscopes for reading, sextants with reading appliances, horary and declination circles with reading-glasses, gradient indicators with reading-glasses, slide-rules with reading-glasses, lighting appliances with converging lenses for lighting scales, reticles, etc., micrometer-gauges with optical reading appliances, optical dividing apparatus; screw micrometers with optical reading appliances for the teeth of gear; screw-thread compasses with reading-glasses, instruments for testing dividers with microscopes for reading, etc.

Theodolites, levels and indexes with telescopes are included in item 922.

Special medical optical instruments are included in item 923.

\* \* \*

#### Item 916.

The precision balances coming under item 916 include assay balances, gold scales, analysis balances, and, in general, balances with a sensitiveness of at least five centigrammes.

Balances with a sensitiveness below this weight are to be included in item 851, Chapter 72.

This item also includes cases of precision scales, together with boxes of precision weights.

\* \* \*

Items 917 to 921 include apparatus for mensuration or recording. Item 921 also includes drawing instruments.

#### Item 917.

This item covers instruments of all kinds for measuring the temperature (thermometers), atmospheric pressure (barometers), the humidity of the air (hygrometers), and the density of liquids (areometers or densimeters). These instruments may be combined with a recording apparatus.

Thermometers and barometers combined are classified with barometers.

Vacuometers are also included in sub-item (b).

Areometers and all other instruments for weighing liquids, such as alcoholometers, galactometers, acetometers, acidimeters, etc., and instruments similar to areometers, such as viscosimeters, alkalimeters, etc., come under sub-item (c). Instruments of this kind, when combined with a thermometer, are, notwithstanding, classified in sub-item (c).

#### Item 918.

In view of their importance in trade, gas and water and other liquid meters have been placed in a separate item with two sub-items.

The first sub-item comprises gas meters, including both the large meters used in works or factories to record the volume of gas produced or supplied and the meters used by consumers.

Sub-item (b) applies to water meters for checking the amount of water conveyed to distribution pipes, and also to meters in consumers' premises.

This item also includes distribution meters operating on the insertion of a coin. Apparatus (valves) to restrict the flow of the water, but not having a meter proper, are not included here but in item 856, Chapter 72.

Winch apparatus to measure the flow of waterways are included under item 926.

#### Item 919.

This item includes, in particular, revolution counters for machines, spinning and weaving counters, speedometers (tachymeters, cinemometers) and kilometric meters, and also combinations of the foregoing—taximeters, pedometers, etc.

#### Item 920.

This item applies to manometers for measuring steam and gas pressure, steam-recording meters, analyser-recorders for analysing combustion gas and automatically registering its carbonic acid content, level indicators other than those in the nature of mere taps, water-pressure gauges, pyrometers, non-electrical, etc.

**Item 921.**

This item includes precision instruments and instruments in common use.

Sub-item (a) only includes precision instruments such as metrological and graduation instruments, precision calipers, gauges, micrometer gauges, verniers, micrometers, nonius and other instruments for precision measurements. It also includes slide calipers and mechanic's compasses which are distinguished by their careful workmanship.

Sub-item (b) includes compasses, ruling pens, protractors, etc., whether imported in cases—namely, as case of mathematical instruments—or singly. Pantographs are also included. Only drawing compasses are included in this sub-item, while mechanic's compasses come under sub-item (a) and carpenter's compasses, etc., under sub-item (c).

Sub-item (c) covers *instruments in common use*, such as rulers divided or undivided, T-squares, squares and curvilineads, "double decimetres" (measuring rules) metre (yard) measures whether folding or not, tape measures, surveyor's chains. It also includes slide calipers, other than precision calipers, for shoemakers, etc., together with carpenters' compasses; these articles are generally of wood and of fairly large dimensions.

Sub-item (d) covers chiefly planimeters, curvimeters, spirit levels, plumb levels and plumb-lines.

Appliances in the form of discs, cylinders, watches, etc., are assimilated to slide-rules.

\* \* \*

**Item 922.**

The instruments covered by this item include chiefly surveyors' compasses, squares and plane tables; mariners' and other compasses; diopter rules; surveyors' levelling staffs; water levels, theodolites, tacheometers, octants and sextants, logs, mariners' sounding leads, perspectometers, cyclographs, seismographs, magnetometers, variometers for recording the earth's magnetism, anemometers, pluviometers, slide and turn indicators, clinometers, accelerometers, telemeters, altimeters, navigraphs, flight controllers, astrolabes, azimuth circles, transit instruments and circles, helioscopes, goniometers, limnimeters, pantometers, etc.

**Item 923.**

Medical, surgical, dentists' and veterinary surgeons' instruments and apparatus form a sufficiently important and well-defined group to justify their classification under a separate item. This item refers exclusively to instruments and apparatus normally used only by a medical practitioner. It includes inter alia hypodermic injection syringes, medical inhalation apparatus, surgical probes, œsophageal probes, spirometers, stethoscopes, pessaries, sphygmanometers, ophthalmoscopes, laryngoscopes, gastroscopes, otoscopes, cystoscopes, rhinoscopes, anaesthetising apparatus; various surgical instruments, such as needles, lancets, scalpels, scissors, saws, trocars, etc.; dental instruments, such as articulators, forceps, mould-holders, bur-holders, milling machines, burs and drills, dental mirrors, etc.

**Item 924.**

This item should be understood to cover orthopaedic apparatus for physical deformities; apparatus, instruments and appliances for dislocations, fractures, etc.; mechano-therapy apparatus (except physical culture apparatus); artificial limbs; sets of artificial teeth; trusses; hernia belts, etc. It should be noted that artificial eyes are classified under item 681(b) and that artificial teeth of mineral composition are included under item 660.

**Item 925.**

Special treatment is accorded in a large number of tariffs to apparatus and models for demonstration and instruction; they also constitute a special industry. A separate item has accordingly been devoted to them. This includes all kinds of apparatus, even electrical, for use only for instruction in schools, universities, etc.

Among these models, mention should be made in particular of miniature machines, machines and apparatus cut into sections to show how they are made, human and animal anatomical models, even in the form of jointed boards, and globes. The question has been—to scientific apparatus. But since, in many cases, the instruments employed in industrial laboratories cannot be distinguished from scientific laboratory instruments, it was thought better to leave these instruments in the respective items to which they belong.

Item 925 also applies to microscopical preparations.

## Item 926.

Sub-item (*a*) covers apparatus for testing materials, a class of apparatus which, in view of its importance, merits a special place. It should be noted that only testing apparatus weighing less than 20 kilogrammes is included, while testing machines and apparatus weighing 20 kilogrammes or more are to be classified under item 854 (see explanatory note to this item).

Sub-item (*b*) comprises graphic recording apparatus. As such are considered instruments which automatically and graphically record, by clockwork, the progress of a given phenomenon. Recorders combined with machines, apparatus and instruments are classified with these machines, etc. Those imported at the same time as the machines or apparatus to which they are to be fixed are regarded as forming part of such machines or apparatus and are classified with them even if they are not fixed to them.

Sub-item (*c*) covers all physical, chemical and precision instruments and apparatus not elsewhere specified or included. It comprises, in particular, hydrostatic balances, colorimeters, saccharimeters, polarimeters, spectrosopes, chronographs, photometers, graphometers, microtomes, refractometers of all kinds, sonometers, phonometers, etc.

## Item 927.

Item 927 is the collective item for detached parts and pieces of instruments and apparatus included in Chapter 77, not elsewhere specified or included. It should be noted that several of these parts and pieces are mentioned under the various items of the chapter—for instance : mountings for spectacles come under item 909 ; mountings for field glasses, etc., under item 912 ; parts of photographic apparatus, together with the actual apparatus, under item 913 ; parts of cinematographic apparatus, etc., together with the actual apparatus, under item 914 ; mountings for other optical apparatus or instruments, etc., together with the actual apparatus, under item 915 ; detached parts or pieces of meters, etc., together with the actual meters, under items 918 and 919 ; parts of orthopædic apparatus, together with the actual apparatus, under item 924.

Item 927 is thus of minor importance, especially as it was decided to classify incomplete instruments under the same item as complete instruments. It should also be noted that stands and other supports for photographic apparatus and other instruments are classified in a separate item, according to kind, when they do not form an integral part of the apparatus or instruments in question. On the other hand, these stands and supports are considered as detached parts or pieces of the apparatus to which they belong.

Save the exceptions provided for, detached parts and pieces of instruments and apparatus coming under this chapter are classified therein, even when submitted in the rough. Detached pieces made of base metal submitted in the rough within the meaning of general note 3 A relating to Section XV are, however, excluded, together with pieces in stone or ceramic material, when not combined with parts of other material.

---

## CHAPTER 78.

### WATCHMAKERS' AND CLOCKMAKERS' WARES.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

In certain Customs tariffs a distinction is made between "clockmakers' wares" and "watchmakers' wares", this distinction being usually based on the diameter or depth (thickness) of the movement. This is a somewhat artificial subdivision, hardly suitable for an international nomenclature.

Technically a distinction should be drawn between watches proper and watchmakers' and clockmakers' wares provided with a watch movement, on the one hand, and clocks, as well as wares fitted with a clock movement, including alarm clocks, on the other hand. This latter differentiation has been adopted in the international Customs nomenclature. As a rule, it is not difficult to classify watchmakers' and clockmakers' wares in one or other of these groups. Nevertheless, it is necessary to define a watch movement in order to provide for the somewhat rare cases in which it would be difficult to draw a distinction. This definition cannot be based only upon the dimensions of the movement, as there are watch movements proper of fairly large dimensions, while some clock and alarm movements do not exceed the dimensions of an ordinary watch movement.

On the proposal of experts, watch movements have been defined as follows :

"Simple or complicated movements regulated by a balance-wheel provided with a hairspring, and not exceeding 12 mm. in depth measured with the plate and bridge pieces."

Clockmakers' wares with electric winding or mechanism are also included in this chapter. Certain electric clocks, and particularly so-called "secondary" clocks, are rather products of the electro-technical industry, but it is preferable to include in the present chapter all watches and clocks without distinction. Hour-glasses and sun-dials are, of course, excluded from the present chapter. In each of the two groups, finished articles have been placed first and are followed by the detached parts thereof.

#### Item 928.

This item includes all watches proper—*i.e.*, pocket-watches, wrist-watches, reticule-watches, pendant-watches, jewel-watches, etc. Watches ornamented with precious stones are also included. It considered necessary, they could be allotted a sub-item.

No distinction has been made between watches without complicated mechanism and watches with complicated mechanism (chronographs, repeaters, striking watches, date-showing watches, etc.), a large number of tariffs not making this distinction and the quantity of complicated watches compared with simple watches being negligible. Moreover, watches with a simple movement but very carefully made have a value equal to and sometimes greater than that of certain complicated watches.

Nor has any distinction been made between pocket-watches proper and other watches (wrist-watches, reticule-watches, etc.), this being a question of fashion rather than of manufacture. If, for statistical or other reasons, certain countries wish to introduce this subdivision, they can do so in tertiary items.

Certain tariffs, again, make a distinction between watches according to their system of escapement : lever escapement, cylinder escapement or Roskopf escapement. This subdivision is not of great importance ; the cylinder escapement has practically disappeared, and the Roskopf escapement is only a variety of the lever escapement for cheap watches.

This item comprises subdivisions according to the component metal of the case which, generally speaking, is in bearing with the quality of the movement.

In sub-item (*a*) have been placed watches with gold or platinum cases. It seems necessary to group these two metals together, since cases are also made of white gold which have the same appearance as cases made of platinum, and of alloys of gold with metals like platinum (palladium, etc.). The difference in value between the two kinds of cases is, moreover, small and would not justify a distinction. The different countries will naturally apply their domestic legislation in regard to the fineness of the gold or platinum.

Watches of low-standard gold are also included in this item. As a tertiary item can always be introduced for these articles, there will be no difficulty in applying domestic legislation.

Sub-item (*b*) comprises watches with silver cases, including watches with silver-gilt or gold-plated cases.

Finally, sub-item (*c*) covers watches with cases of base metal, even when the metal is gilded or silvered, or plated with gold or silver. The gilding or silvering of base metal cases would not justify a different classification, while gold and silver plating, which is almost exclusively done by electro-plating, is only a stronger form of gilding or silvering.

Cases of "other material" are, for example, those of mother-of-pearl, agate, tortoise-shell, etc.

#### Item 929.

This item includes all watchmakers' and clockmakers' wares, other than watches proper, provided with a watch movement. Three subdivisions have been introduced in order to separate certain special articles.

Sub-item (*a*) includes marine chronometers, characterised by their very careful construction and scientifically controlled time-keeping, and which require to be dealt with separately. Chronometers of this kind are included in this item, even if they have a movement of greater dimensions than an ordinary pocket watch.

Sub-item (*b*) includes special clocks for motor-cars, boats and aeroplanes. These articles have an ordinary watch movement and are distinguishable only by the thickness of the plates and of certain cogs.

Lastly, sub-item (*c*) consists of small clocks and of all other articles with watch movements. In view of the type of movement, such articles must be placed here and not in the clock group. This sub-item includes, first, small desk and travelling clocks, watches on stands, and also special watches (recording watches) for timing carrier-pigeons, etc..

This item includes clockmakers' wares mentioned in sub-items (*b*) and (*c*) which have a pocket-watch movement in accordance with the definition given in the explanatory notes at the head of the chapter ; these articles are sometimes operated by means of a small electric motor.

The item also includes watches combined with cigarette-lighters, and all watches fitted on ordinary or other objects, such as portfolios, handbags, sticks, lamps, etc. In such cases, the ordinary objects to which the watches are affixed are classified separately in the chapter to which they belong.

### Item 930.

Cases for watches classified under item 928 are included under this item. The idea of drawing a distinction between rough-cast and finished cases was abandoned because this distinction is unnecessary in many tariffs. The item has been subdivided into three sub-items according to the metal or the substance of which the cases are made, in the same way as watches have been subdivided in item 928.

The item also includes parts of watch cases—*i.e.*, backs, *carrures*, rims and the lids of hunters.

The classification into sub-items should follow the same rules as for the classification of watches in the sub-items of item 928.

The special frames and cases for watchmakers' and clockmakers' wares included in item 929 are classified according to the substance of which they are made unless they present the form and dimensions of ordinary watch cases. If so, they are also classified in this item.

### Item 931.

In this item are classified the movements of the watches found in items 928 and 929, including those in the rough.

"Movement" is understood to mean the watch alone—*i.e.*, without the case, but finished and in working order—namely, with escapement and regulating balance-wheel. The movement may be rough, nickelled, gilded, with or without jewels and with or without dial and hands.

By the expression "in the rough" is understood the unfinished, incomplete watch movement, including the plate on which are mounted the motor and transmission parts (bridge-pieces, barrel, cog-wheels, winding-up and hand-turning mechanism), but without jewels, escapement, dial or hands.

### Item 932.

This item comprises the detached parts of watches. No distinction has been made between finished and rough parts, since many tariffs do not make this distinction, which indeed is not always very easy. However, parts simply cut out for plates and bridge-pieces are classified as wares of the component metal.

This item includes, first, plates—*i.e.*, the plate supporting the movement, perforated and hollowed, ready to take the different parts of the watch; and then bridge-pieces, barrels, cogs, cocks, bars, hairsprings, winder-stems, regulators, dials, hands. Watch-cases alone are excluded, having been placed in a special item (item 930).

Watch-springs, which also come under this item, and springs for other purposes, for apparatus, etc., can only be differentiated on the basis of the width of the strip of steel forming the spring, as is already done in certain countries. It is proposed to fix three millimetres as the limit of width which is sufficient for a watch-spring.

Jewels for watchmakers' wares, worked—*i.e.*, ready to be fixed in place, this meaning hollowed, curved or flat jewels for pivots. Jewels for counter-pivots, lever bearings, etc., are not included in this item, but are classified with precious stones in Chapter 6r.

### Item 933.

Clocks for buildings, which are of very large size and often of considerable weight, are included in this special item. This item also covers public clocks, generally—*i.e.*, clocks of the usual size of those for buildings, but not placed on buildings.

These clocks are subdivided into two main groups: electric clocks and non-electric clocks. Electric clocks are of several kinds:

(1) "*Independent*" electric clocks, the movement of which is wound up by some electrical appliance and governed by a mechanical regulator (pendulum, escapement, etc.);

(2) "*Independently synchronised*" electric clocks, the movement of which consists of a small synchronised electric motor directly driving the hands by means of a reducing gearing set;

(3) Electric "*controlling*" clocks, the movement of which is wound up by some electrical appliance and is governed by a mechanical regulator; this movement drives either a contact system or an electro-magnetic appliance emitting current at regular intervals for the purpose of driving one or more secondary electric clocks;

(4) "*Secondary*" electric clocks, the movement of which is driven by intermittent current from a controlling clock; this movement generally consists of an electro-magnet, the armature of which actuates a set of gears moving the hands.

All these electric clocks, whatever their mechanism, are included in this item.

Clocks with ordinary movements but wound by electricity come under sub-item (b).

As clocks for buildings are generally not provided with frames or cases the movements of such clocks are also classified under this item.

### Item 934.

This item includes clocks other than clocks for buildings and public clocks—*i.e.*, indoor clocks, wall clocks, mantelpiece clocks and also alarm clocks.

Electric clocks of this kind are also included in this item. There are several kinds of electric clocks. Some are provided with a battery working an electro-magnet, or with a small motor which winds up the spring of the clock. There are other systems in which the battery or motor sends the electric current through a solenoid that works the clock direct. In this latter type, the movement consists only of the transmission, escapement and striking parts; there is no barrel.

The first sub-item (*a*) comprises alarm clocks, which are articles of a well-defined and generally cheap description.

The second sub-item (*b*) refers to control clocks—*i.e.*, clocks for recording the hour of arrival and departure of factory operatives. It also includes watchmen's checking clocks, and, generally speaking, all clocks for indicating or recording the time at which an action or operation was performed.

The third sub-item (*c*) includes, finally, other standing or hanging clocks—*i.e.*, the large group of indoor clocks.

### Item 935.

This item comprises the movements of the watchmakers' and clockmakers' wares classified under item 934 and the detached parts of articles included in items 933 and 934, in so far as these parts are recognisable as such, which is usually the case. This item also includes so-called clock movements for apparatus, mechanical toys, etc.

These movements are, in fact, commonly described as clockwork movements, although their construction is, as a rule, more simple than the movements of watches, clocks, etc. The question was considered whether these movements, which are not actually used for clocks and watches, should not rather be classed with parts and detached pieces of apparatus in Chapter 77. It was thought preferable, however, to group them here with watch and clock movements proper.

Detached pieces entering into the manufacture of clock movements, etc., are also classified in this item, with the exception, however, of springs, which are specially included in item 732, Chapter 63. Large springs may be used, not only for watches and clocks, but for many different purposes. They cannot be distinguished, as can watch-springs, by their size or other specific characteristics. It is preferable, therefore, to classify all springs other than watch-springs in the category of metal wares.

Clock movements for buildings, on the other hand, are included in sub-item 933, but their detached parts are classified under item 935.

Clock frames and cases are also excluded from this item. It was proposed that a special item should also be introduced in this chapter for clock frames and cases, corresponding to the item for watch-cases. But while the latter are well-defined articles for which a specialised industry exists, clock frames and cases take the most varied forms, even, in some cases, the form of usual objects, and are made of the most diverse materials. It was therefore thought preferable to classify these articles in the same chapter as articles made of the same material. Porcelain frames for miniature clocks thus come in the chapter on ceramic products, wooden cases into the chapter for wooden wares, and so on. Nevertheless frames and cases in which are mounted parts of clocks (plates, striking mechanism, etc.) should be classified with clocks.

Item 935 also covers, in addition to detached parts of movements, other clock parts, such as dials, hands, etc.

Small chains and weights for articles of this kind, are not included here, but with metal wares.

---

## CHAPTER 79.

### MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.

#### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Chapter 79 includes all musical instruments, of which there is a great variety and which are made of the most diverse materials. They are included in this chapter, whatever the material of which they are made. Instruments which are in the nature of children's toys, together with cardboard imitations of instruments, must be classified with toys in Chapter 84.

The question of the classification of detached parts was solved by the creation of a group of special items at the end of the chapter for detached parts of all kinds, with the exception of parts of organs, gramophones and talking machines, which are expressly classified with the

instruments for which they are intended. In some tariffs all parts of musical instruments are classified with the corresponding instruments. But as this latter system would make it necessary to have a subdivision for detached parts in each item, and as these parts are so numerous and diverse that it would, in many cases, be difficult to assign them to a particular instrument, the preference was eventually given to the method of classification as figuring in the draft. The reason for the exception made for items 939 and 943 is that organs are always imported in an unfitted condition, and gramophones are instruments of a very special kind.

Instruments incomplete or not fully finished must be classified with the same instruments when finished, as stipulated in a note at the end of the chapter.

Cases containing musical instruments are not included in this chapter ; they are covered by the relevant item according to the substance of which they are made.

#### Item 936.

This item includes all pianos, including automatic keyboard pianos capable of being played by hand (player pianos). To take into account the technique of construction and the value, three subdivisions have been introduced, the first for upright pianos, the second for grand pianos and the third for automatic pianos, including electrically played pianos.

Upright pianos are those with vertical strings ; in the same category are placed oblique and semi-oblique pianos with strings which, instead of being vertical, are mounted obliquely.

The second subdivision includes "concert grand" pianos and "semi-grand" ("baby grand") pianos.

Automatic or player pianos are instruments provided with a pneumatic or other apparatus playing by means of perforated sheets of cardboard, etc. Automatic pianos without keyboards—*i.e.*, which can only be played mechanically—are not included here, but in item 940.

A new type of instrument has recently appeared, the radio-electric piano, by means of which music is reproduced by electro-magnetic vibrations. Another similar type of instrument is the photo-electric piano, which produces mechanical sounds whose tonality varies according to the frequency of photo-electric cell illuminations. Instruments of this kind come under sub-item (*b*) of item 936.

#### Item 937.

This item includes harmoniums and similar keyboard instruments in which musical sounds are produced by metal tongues (free reeds) vibrating under the influence of bellows.

Although harmoniums and similar instruments are not of great importance in international trade, it has been necessary to give them a separate main item, as they can hardly be classified with other instruments.

Keyboard and percussion instruments, in which the sounds are produced by the vibration of metal reeds (celestas and the like) are also placed in this item.

#### Item 938.

This item includes detached parts and pieces of pianos and harmoniums.

Sub-item (*a*) refers to assembled keyboards—*i.e.*, complete sets of keys mounted on a framework.

In sub-item (*b*) are placed piano actions—*i.e.*, the hammer actions, with the lever by which they are worked, including dampers.

Finally, sub-item (*c*) comprises all the other detached pieces of pianos and harmoniums. In it are placed, for example, cases of pianos and harmoniums, whether or not in the rough, sounding-boards, frames of cast iron or wood, pedals, pegs to fix the strings, keyboard keys, hammers, dampers, rests, handles and forks of hammers, etc.

On the other hand, pieces capable of another use, such as hinges, handles, candlesticks, locks, etc., are not included here, but with articles of the material of which they are made. This also applies to ivory, bone, celluloid and other plates for covering the keys.

#### Item 939.

This item includes church and similar organs, even with electric controls and their detached pieces. On the other hand, mechanical instruments like barrel organs, etc., are not included here, but in item 940.

The essential parts of an organ, which are generally assembled on the spot, are the console with the keyboards, the pedal-board and the stops, the mechanism connecting the keyboards or stops with the wind-chests, then the pipes of wood or metal, the wind-chests and the bellows. The valves, clappers, special elbow pipes and relays which form part of the transmission mechanism are also included in this item.

Organ cases are also included in item 939.

Radio-electric organs are now made on the same principles as the radio-electric piano (see above). In these organs, vibrating circuits, which produce musical frequency vibrations, are controlled by means of keys. Item 939 also covers these organs.

**Item 940.**

In this item are placed orchestrions, automatic organs and other similar instruments, and musical boxes. It relates to instruments without keyboards which produce music mechanically by means of perforated cardboard, discs or bands, or by means of cylinders, etc.

They may be worked either by a motor mechanism or by a handle.

Musical boxes, which are also included, are instruments fitted with a cylinder having bearing pegs operating metal plates.

"Singing-birds", which are small musical boxes imitating the song of birds, and aristonas, which are crank instruments producing music by means of perforated discs, are also placed in this item.

**Item 941.**

This item relates to apparatus for playing a musical instrument automatically. It applies to accessory apparatus for keyboard instruments which are used to work the latter by means of perforated paper or cardboard.

They are worked by means of handles, pedals, motors or bellows, and may be placed either inside or outside the piano or harmonium. The best known are pianolas, phonolas, pianistas, etc. Having regard to the very special character of these articles, they must be placed in a main item covering all articles of this kind.

**Item 942.**

In view of their importance, it was thought necessary to set aside a main item for accordions and mouth-organs.

Accordions are instruments formed of small metal reeds which are made to vibrate by means of bellows.

The item also includes hexangular or square-shaped accordions, also accordions ornamented with fine materials, ivory, mother-of-pearl, etc., or precious metals.

Mouth-organs, which are also placed in this item, are based on the same principle as accordions.

Two sub-items have been set aside, one for accordions, the other for mouth-organs.

**Item 943.**

This item covers gramophones and similar talking machines, and their detached parts. These are apparatus reproducing music or speech by means of an engraved disc or cylinder of special composition. The detached parts—*i.e.*, turntables, arms, diaphragms and gramophone needles—are also classified under this item.

The latter also includes gramophones with amplifiers and loud-speakers, as well as dictaphones used in offices for taking down letters from dictation, which are constructed on the same principle as the phonograph.

On the other hand, gramophones combined with wireless apparatus are excluded from this item and classified under item 868, Chapter 73. The same applies to movements and parts of movements of such apparatus, which are covered by item 935.

Gramophone records are classified separately in item 944.

**Item 944.**

In this item have been placed, first, gramophone records, and then all cylinders, plates, bands, etc., for the use of mechanical musical instruments.

A first sub-item (*a*) has been created for gramophone records, which are of special importance in international trade. This subdivision comprises only recorded discs, including matrices (metal or galvanic moulds) for the reproduction of gramophone records. Blank records, as well as blank rolls for dictaphones, are not included here, but should be treated as articles of the material of which they are made.

Sub-item (*b*) includes plates, cylinders, bands and rolls of all materials, metal, paper, cardboard, etc., used to play musical instruments mechanically.

**Item 945.**

This item includes wind instruments, among others flutes, oboes, clarinets, horns, bagpipes, ophicleides, saxophones, trumpets, *cornets-à-piston*, clarions and other similar instruments of metal, etc. Subdivisions have been introduced to differentiate these instruments according to the material of which they are made.



**Item 946.**

This item includes string instruments, which are subdivided into two groups: sub-item (*a*) includes instruments played with a bow, such as violins, violoncellos, double-basses, and the like; sub-item (*b*) covers other string instruments, such as harps, guitars, mandolines, zithers, banjos, etc.

**Item 947.**

In this item are placed musical instruments of direct percussion, such as drums, bass drums, cymbals, kettle-drums, xylophones, tubular bells, tambourines, triangles, castanets, tom-toms, Chinese gongs, etc.

**Item 948.**

This item covers all musical instruments not included in any of the previous items, and, among others, Chinese bells, chimes, etc.

In this item have also been placed mouth instruments for calls and signals, which, though not strictly speaking musical instruments, are based on the same principle. In this item should be included whistles, coach-horns, bugles, "decoy calls", etc., of horn or metal, etc. On the other hand, instruments for calls and signals worked mechanically or by electricity are excluded from the present chapter.

In item 948 are also placed tuning instruments (sounded with the mouth and other) and metronomes. Although, strictly speaking, they are not musical instruments, these special instruments are classed with musical instruments in nearly all Customs tariffs, in view of the use to which they are put.

**Item 949.**

A separate item has been set aside for strings for pianos, harps, violins, etc., which it is difficult to classify with other detached pieces.

Musical instrument strings are of different kinds, some being of steel or silver wire, while others are of gut or silk, or metal wire wound on gut or silk—*i.e.*, formed of a core of gut or silk round which is wound a base metal wire, silvered or not, or even a silver wire.

Strings for musical instruments are frequently imported on reels giving instructions for use. As regards strings simply made of polished steel wire, classification in this item can only be based on the make-up, provided the strings are not already cut into lengths.

Sub-item (*a*) includes metal strings or strings combined with metal, and therefore also covers strings wound on silk or gut.

Sub-item (*b*) includes all other strings of gut, etc.

**Item 950.**

This last item of the chapter includes all detached parts of musical instruments not contained in items 938, 939, 943 and 944 or in item 949.

It therefore covers the most varied parts, either in the rough or in a finished state, and made of the most different materials. It also comprises bows for stringed instruments, sticks for drums and bass drums and similar accessories, in so far as the requisite number of these are not imported with the instrument for which they are intended.

In this item, therefore, should also be placed, *inter alia*, reeds of clarinets, saxophones, etc., appliances for guitars and mandolines (pegs and toothed screws), mandoline or guitar cases, pistons, cylinders, mouthpieces, music stands, bells (flares) of metal instruments, pieces of turned wood, rings and keys for wooden instruments. On the other hand, heads for drums and bass drums should be classed in the chapter for leather and leather articles.

---

**Section XIX.**  
**ARMS AND AMMUNITION.**

	Page
Chapter 80.—Arms . . . . .	298
„ 81.—Ammunition . . . . .	300

CHAPTER 80.

ARMS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

This chapter does not include :

- (1) Children's guns, pistols, swords (*épées*), sabres, etc., which can be used only as toys ;
- (2) Antique side-arms intended for collections, for interior decoration, and for suits of armour (panoplies) ; rifles and other portable firearms of more or less antique manufacture, which cannot be used as arms ; and, in general, all old arms which have ceased to be serviceable for the purpose for which they were manufactured, and are of value only for the curio trade ;
- (3) Imitation arms for stage purposes.
- (4) Rifle-slings and accessories for the upkeep and cleaning of arms, such as brushes, scrapers, oilers, wad hooks, etc.

It may also be noted that boxes, cases, holsters, scabbards, sheaths, etc., containing firearms do not come under the chapter "Arms", but are classified as manufactured articles, according to the material of which they are made. Lastly, it is to be observed that the apparatus and instruments specified in Chapter 77, mounted upon arms, are not included under these latter, but are classified under their respective items.

**Item 951.**

This item includes :

- (a) Sabres, yataghans, swords (*épées*), lances, bayonets, sabre-bayonets, sword-bayonets, cuirasses, etc. ;
  - (b) Detached parts of side-arms, even in the rough, such as blades of sabres, swords (*épées*), bayonets, etc., hilts, guards, basket-hilts for sabres, swords (*épées*), etc. ;
  - (c) Scabbards for side-arms, including leather scabbards.
- Swords (*épées*), foils and fencing sabres are excluded from item 951 and classified as articles for sports under item 979.

**Item 952.**

The term "arms of war" includes, as a general rule, all arms exclusively designed for war on land, at sea, or in the air, or utilised for such war, both those included or to be included in the armament of the national armies, and those having formed part of that armament. An exception is made, however, for side-arms, which come under the previous item, and for certain firearms, which belong to item 953.

- (a) *Rifles, muskets and carbines.*—Among these arms may be mentioned rifles, carbines or muskets of the Mauser, Comblain, Albini, Beaumont, Teersen, Chassepot, Gras, Kropatschek, Lebel, Daudeteau, Lee-Enfield, Springfield, Wetterli, Mannlicher, Nagant, Mosin, Remington, Martini-Henry and other types.
- (b) *Machine-guns of all kinds.*—This heading includes machine-guns proper, whether portable or not, machine-rifles and machine-pistols of all calibres.
- (c) *Guns, howitzers and mortars.*—This heading applies to long and short guns, howitzers and mortars of all types and all calibres, as well as to revolving cannon.
- (d) *Other arms of war, etc.*—This sub-item includes in particular tanks and armoured cars, torpedo-tubes, flame-throwers and all apparatus and implements for the discharge of bombs, torpedoes, grenades and other kinds of projectiles.

(e) *Detached parts and pieces, even in the rough.*—This category contains all detached parts and pieces and spare parts required for the construction or employed for the mounting and repair of the arms of war enumerated under (a) to (d).

By pieces *in the rough* are meant rough-forged, cast, stamped or flanged pieces.

Pieces *in the rough* not made of metal are also included in this category, if their purpose is easily recognisable. It includes, *inter alia*, wooden rifle-butts in the rough.

Gun-carriages and parts of gun-carriages are also included under (e).

### Item 953.

This item is subdivided as follows :

(a) *Sporting and target-shooting rifles and carbines.*—This category applies to rifles and carbines designed for non-military purposes or intended for, or adapted to, non-military purposes.

It includes *sporting guns and carbines*, whether smooth-bore or rifled, having one or more barrels and particularly designed for shooting game for the table, or for hunting elephants, lions and other big game.

*Carbines for miniature rifle-ranges and shooting-galleries* also belong to this group. The carbines in question are those used for target-shooting on rifle-ranges, for indoor shooting-practice, for itinerant rifle-ranges at fairs or for shooting small birds in gardens with small shot. The commonest type of such arms is the Flobert carbine.

There are two subdivisions for arms under sub-item (a) :

(1) *Muzzle-loading.*—This refers to portable rifles and carbines, generally of an old type, loaded at the muzzle, such as flint-lock rifles, ramrod or percussion rifles, carbines and duck-rifles, having the same system of loading.

(2) *Breech-loading.*—This group is further subdivided into three categories :

A. *With hammer.*—Rifles and carbines with hammer—that is, rifles with visible percussion-hammer—include arms with *pin firing* and those with *central firing*.

B. *Hammerless.*—Arms are considered hammerless if they have no visible hammer, the latter being contained inside the firearm.

C. *Repeating, automatic, or semi-automatic.*—*Repeating* arms are provided with a charger or magazine holding a number of cartridges and thus enabling the shooter to keep up a rapid fire, as he is not obliged at each shot to insert direct by hand a new cartridge in the chamber.

In *automatic* rifles and carbines, the recoil is used to carry out a whole series of movements which ordinarily have to be made by the shooter : opening the mechanism, ejecting the empty cartridge, inserting a new cartridge in the chamber and closing the mechanism. Type : Winchester, Browning.

With *semi-automatic* arms, the shooter places a cartridge in the chamber and closes the breech. He fires, and the force of the recoil ejects the cartridge-case, leaving the breech open to admit a new cartridge. Type : Bayard carbine.

(b) *Revolvers.*—This sub-item includes revolvers of all calibres and types. Revolvers are single-barrelled ; between the barrel and the butt they have a revolving magazine called the cylinder, containing a number of cartridges.

(c) *Pistols.*—These include pistols of all calibres and types, in particular single- or double-barrelled pistols for practice, shooting-matches, etc.

As with the rifles and carbines under (a), a distinction is made between muzzle-loading and breech-loading pistols.

Among the latter, a special subdivision has been made for *automatic* or *repeating* pistols of the Browning and similar types.

(d) *Firearms not elsewhere specified or included.*—The following firearms are comprised in this sub-item : cannons and mortars for public celebrations and festivities, warning guns and starting-pistols, for parks, etc., cloud-cannon, rocket-throwers, duck cannons for shooting waterfowl (with a stand or support to be fixed on to the boat), stick-guns, humane killers, etc.

(e) *Detached parts and pieces, even in the rough.*—This category comprises various detached parts and pieces, metal or otherwise, even in the rough, employed in the manufacture of the firearms mentioned under (a) to (d) of item 953, including such parts and pieces as barrels, breeches, butts, breech-closing gear, locks, trigger guards, tumblers, levers, hammers, cocking pieces, triggers, springs, extractors, safety-catches, guards, percussion hammers, etc.

**Item 954.**

This item comprises in particular rifles, carbines, pistols and other arms (with the exception of arms of war) which employ springs, compressed air, liquefied gas, etc., for propulsive power, including air-guns and air-pistols.

---

CHAPTER 81.  
AMMUNITION.

**Item 955.**

Projectiles and ammunition for arms of war are divided into three sub-items. Sub-item (a) has two subdivisions :

- (1) *Cartridges for rifles, muskets, carbines and machine-guns ;*
- (2) *Other.*

The latter class comprises various loaded projectiles and ammunition for arms of war, such as explosive bullets, bombs, gas-bombs, case-shot, hand-grenades, filled shells and loaded parts of shells, torpedoes, land mines, fixed and floating submarine mines, submarine grenades, etc.

Sub-item (b) comprises the same articles as (a), but unloaded. It also covers detached parts and pieces of projectiles for arms of war and ammunition of war such as empty cartridge-cases (whether primed or not), gun-cartridge cylinders, etc. ; round-shot, bullets ; heads, fuses, shell-loading tubes, cases or bodies of shells, etc.

Pieces in the rough are not included in this sub-item.

**Item 956.**

Under “ *other projectiles and ammunition* ”, the following categories are given :

(a) *Loaded cartridges.*—This term comprises articles intended for arms of item 953 or 954. The following are deemed to be *loaded* cartridges under sub-item (a) : cartridges simply charged with powder, without projectile, primed cartridges with projectile but without powder, and cartridges charged with gas.

(b) *Bullets, buckshot and leadshot.*—This sub-item covers bullets, buckshot and leadshot intended for the manufacture of the cartridges mentioned under sub-item (a) above, for the priming of certain arms mentioned under items 953 and 954, or for any other purpose.

(c) *Empty cartridge-cases, whether primed or not.*—This sub-item comprises empty cartridge-cases whether primed or not, wholly or partly made of metal and intended for the manufacture of the cartridges mentioned in sub-item (a).

Sub-item (c) further comprises parts or pieces of the same cartridge-cases, with the exception of pieces in the rough.

Section XX.

MISCELLANEOUS GOODS AND PRODUCTS  
NOT ELSEWHERE INCLUDED.

	Page
Chapter 82.—Wares, not elsewhere specified or included, of Carving or Moulding Material, Natural or Artificial . . . . .	301
„ 83.—Brushware, Brushes and Sieveware . . . . .	304
„ 84.—Toys, Games and Articles for Amusement and Sports . . . . .	306
„ 85.—Buttons ; Penholders and Pencil holders ; Smokers' Requisites . . . . .	308

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

In this section are brought together products or articles which, from their nature, have not found a place in the previous chapters of the Customs tariff nomenclature, or which it is desirable to group together, owing to the great variety of substances used for their manufacture. This grouping of articles made of different substances was not generally approved. Though it is undoubtedly appropriate for certain articles like buttons, it was, on the other hand, by some, not thought desirable to group together in one single chapter objects like articles of personal ornament or for personal use (bracelets, brooches, necklaces, cases, sweetmeat boxes, etc.) made of base metals and various other materials, all of which objects the draft framework placed in the present section under Chapter 85. This classification was, however, abandoned, the idea being that articles of personal ornament or use, also small articles and accessories of base metals and diverse materials, for the setting off or used in the manufacture of clothing, footwear, necklaces, albums, memorandum books, purses, etc., will come under items 818 and 819 (Chapter 71) if made of base metals, under item 680 (Chapter 60) if of vitrifications, under item 404 (Chapter 40) if of wood, and in Chapter 82 of the present section if they are wares of carved or moulded material included in that chapter. Buttons, however, will remain in Chapter 85.

CHAPTER 82.

WARES, NOT ELSEWHERE SPECIFIED OR INCLUDED, OF CARVING OR  
MOULDING MATERIAL, NATURAL OR ARTIFICIAL.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

The raw materials used for the manufacture of wares included in this chapter are classified under raw products of animal origin (items 34 to 36, Chapter 5), raw material of vegetable origin (item 96, Chapter 14), minerals (item 194, Chapter 25), and lastly, in the chapter on chemicals (items 277 to 279, Chapter 28). These materials in sheets, plates or pieces, simply cut out or split, are classified with the raw product (even when ground, in the case of artificial resins), whereas pieces which have undergone an additional working—*i.e.*, polishing, drilling, turning, etc.—are included in Chapter 82, even though they are not finished articles. This is also the case with pieces turned out in a specific shape, and with blanks—*i.e.*, simply moulded pieces ; the latter are classified under sub-items (*a*) of items 958 to 963. In the same way, objects simply cut out in sheets but having a definite shape are also included under sub-items (*b*) of items 965 to 967 with “roughly shaped” objects.

Objects overlaid with mother-of-pearl, ivory or other materials included in this chapter are classified with objects made wholly of mother-of-pearl, ivory, etc. But furniture and other articles mentioned hereafter, inlaid or simply ornamented with ivory, mother-of-pearl, bone, etc., are classified with non-inlaid objects of the same nature, unless they are completely covered with the materials mentioned in the present chapter, in which case they also would be classified here.

Objects of this nature combined with precious metals fall within the chapter on precious metals (Chapter 61) unless they are merely small accessories which do not justify a different classification.

Objects made of more than one of the materials included in this chapter are classified as if they were made entirely of the material predominating in weight in their composition.

Thus, in the different groups of Chapter 82, there will be classified small articles of personal ornament or use, made of carving or moulding materials or artificial plastic materials, such as bracelets, brooches, necklaces, cufflinks, sweetmeat boxes, etc., as well as set-offs for clothing and for other made-up articles manufactured from the same materials.

Sub-items have been provided according to the stage of finishing.

The last sub-item, which covers "Wares", includes not only finished goods, but also all articles finished beyond the stage provided for in the preceding sub-item or sub-items.

\* \* \*

#### Item 957.

Coral is a calcareous formation produced by numerous colonies of polyps. It may be red, pink or white.

This item is subdivided into :

- (a) Not set ;
- (b) Set.

The first sub-item includes all articles of coral finished or not but not combined with other materials (*e.g.*, handles of paper-knives, etc.), whilst those combined with other materials fall under sub-item (b).

Coral from which merely the crust has been removed is treated as raw coral (item 36).

#### Item 958.

Tortoise-shell is procured from the shells of tortoises and particularly from the sea-tortoise called "careta". As regards the subdivision into two sub-items, see preliminary remarks above.

Articles of tortoise-shell moulded or pressed are also classified under this item.

#### Item 959.

Mother-of-pearl is the inside lustrous, iridescent part of several shells, the most important of which, commercially and industrially, is the pintadine. It is formed of very thin, slightly undulated layers of carbonate of lime mixed with a small quantity of a special organic substance. Other nacreous shells are assimilated to mother-of-pearl.

This item is subdivided in the same way as the previous item.

#### Item 960.

Ivory is the bony structure of the tusks of the elephant. The material obtained from hippopotamus teeth, walrus tusks, narwhal tusks and rhinoceros tusks is treated as ivory. The subdivision is the same as in the previous items.

#### Item 961.

Here are classified semi-manufactured products and wares of cattle bones, horns and hoofs, or of antlers and horns of stags, deer, elks, etc., which are used for making knife-handles and many other small articles.

In this item are also placed wares made of shells of crustacea or mollusca (other than mother-of-pearl), whalebone and barbels of whales, worked, prepared or mounted, prepared quills—*e.g.*, for the inside of cigars or cut for tooth-picks—cuttle-bone, boars' teeth, nails and claws of animals—all these articles worked.

"Melted" horn—*i.e.*, horn and hoof debris softened in water and then heated and moulded—will also be treated as horn.

The subdivision of this item is the same as for the previous items.

#### Item 962.

This item includes wares of hard seeds capable of being carved, the chief of which is the corozo. These seeds, which are also known in the trade as vegetable ivory, come from certain species of palms and pandanaceæ, found in tropical America; owing to their durability, structure and colour, on being worked they may appear more or less like ivory. The "dum palm"—a sort of African corozo—is also treated as corozo, but corozo buttons come under Chapter 85.

### Item 963.

This item covers carving materials of mineral origin.

Jet or "jayet" is a sort of fossilised carbon or lignite of a beautiful black shiny colour.

Yellow amber or succinite is composed of fossilised resins; its colour varies from bright yellow to a more or less dark brown.

Amberoid is merely composite amber; it is made from softened amber chips, warmed, treated with sulphide of carbon and compressed.

Meerschaum is a natural hydrosilicate of magnesia, white, yellowish, grey or pink in colour, found especially in Asia Minor. Here is also included composite meerschaum made from deposits of natural meerschaum subjected to a special treatment.

In this item are also included wares of a similar composition, such as those made of Kilkenny coal (a sort of jet), cannel-coal and the like.

### Item 964.

This item includes moulded articles of animal or vegetable wax, stearic acid, mineral wax, lignite wax, natural resin, colophony, and similar materials, such as busts, heads, statuettes and other plastic articles, also coloured, ornamented or set-off. Wax combs for beehives and wax plates for dentists will also be classified here.

On the other hand, wax candles and tapers are excluded from this item and come under item 325, Chapter 32. The same applies to artificial fruit and flowers, which come under item 625, Chapter 57.

There are no subdivisions of this item. States which think it necessary may insert such sub-items as they desire.

\* \* \*

The last three items of this chapter include artificial plastic materials grouped according to their origin. In a raw state, these materials, which are chemically produced, fall under the chapter dealing with chemical products (Chapter 28).

As simply moulded articles of artificial plastic materials are moulded in the factories which manufacture the raw material, it was proposed to leave in the chapter on chemical products also objects of that nature, simply moulded, and likewise polished sheets and slabs, the latter because compression under heat between plates of polished metal gives these sheets or slabs a more or less glossy surface. But it was rightly pointed out that moulded articles requiring forms and moulds should be placed, not in the chapter on chemical products, but with worked articles. Nor can sheets and slabs of artificial resin which, after manufacture, have been worked on the surface—*e.g.*, by polishing, *moiré*ing, etc.—be classified in the group of chemical products, but the case is different with sheets which, although they receive a certain gloss in the process of manufacture, have not been subsequently worked.

The three items are each subdivided into three identical sub-items—*viz.* :

(*a*) Blocks, slabs, tubes, rods or sheets—*i.e.*, which have not yet received a definite shape, but which have been worked on the surface;

(*b*) Articles moulded but not otherwise worked—*i.e.*, not polished or drilled;

(*c*) Wares that have been worked on to a higher degree than that provided for in the first two sub-items.

It was proposed that each of these items should also contain a special sub-item for "technical articles"—*i.e.*, articles used in factories as auxiliary appliances for the manufacture of goods—for instance, bobbins for spinning and weaving, receptacles for acids, moulded articles used in electrical engineering for the building of machinery, apparatus, etc.

But it is sometimes difficult to define with sufficient clearness the expression "technical article". The proposal was therefore abandoned. Moreover, the greatest part of the technical articles made of artificial plastic materials—*i.e.*, *insulating parts* for electrical apparatus and installations—are already classified in the chapter dealing with electro-technical articles (Chapter 73).

### Item 965.

This item includes all plastic materials with a base of cellulose, of which the most important is celluloid manufactured from nitrated cellulose mixed with camphor and other materials. In this group, products made from viscose (xanthogenate of cellulose) and from acetate of cellulose or acetyl cellulose (materials serving also for the manufacture of artificial silk) are of growing importance in commerce. Thin transparent sheets of viscose or acetate of cellulose, at present much used for packing and imported under various names—cellophane, cellosite, etc.—come, however, under the chapter dealing with chemical products (Chapter 28), even if they are coloured in the mass, but provided they have not been subsequently worked. On the

other hand, these same sheets, if printed, count as "wares" coming under the present item. Capsules for bottles, made of viscose, offered for sale in the form of moist sheets, or even in a dry state, are classified with roughly—shaped materials under sub-item (b).

Plaiting of tinsels of viscose, used mainly for hat-making, is classified as trimmings under item 487 (Chapter 46).

Photographic films are classified, not in this group, but in Chapter 29, which comprises products for use in photography.

However, wares of wood or other materials, completely covered with celluloid, come under this item.

#### Item 966.

This item covers artificial plastic materials with a base of casein, the most important of which is galalith, which is made of casein, treated with formol.

Plastic materials with a base of gelatine or starch are also covered, though much less used, as well as articles made therefrom. Gelatine itself is classified under item 328, Chapter 33.

#### Item 967.

There are many artificial plastic materials with a base of phenols, urea, phthalic acid and other, which constitute artificial resins and of which the best known is bakelite. With these materials are made, not only a large number of articles for insulation and electrical installation, but also objects of common use and for massage. Articles for electrical insulation are classified under item 876. Here are also included wares made of bakelited paper, cardboard or fabric. These are paper, cardboard or fabric impregnated with bakelite and assembled in sheets or moulded under high pressure when hot. Paper, cardboard and fabrics, simply bakelited—*i.e.*, retaining the nature of paper, cardboard or fabric—come within the respective chapters for paper and fabrics.

Item 967 also includes, amongst articles of artificial plastic materials not elsewhere specified or included, wares of gum tragacanth, bassorine, etc.

---

### CHAPTER 83.

## BRUSHWARE, BRUSHES AND SIEVEWARE.

### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

In this chapter are included all objects of brushware (except those mounted on precious metals, which come under Chapter 61) and sieveware. The raw materials used for the manufacture of articles of this group are included, for the most part—*viz.*, some with vegetable raw materials (Chapter 14), others with animal raw materials (Chapter 5).

#### Item 968.

This item includes brooms, which are distinguished from brushes by their method of manufacture. Brooms coming under this number are made of a bundle of roots or vegetable fibres simply bound at one end, whereas brushes are animal or vegetable fibres fixed in small bundles on a piece of wood, bone, metal, etc.

Item 968 is subdivided into two sub-items according to the material of which these objects are made.

The first sub-item (a) includes brooms of very coarse fibre—*i.e.*, birch, broom, heather and similar twigs, amongst which, in particular, come hazel twigs. As these coarse brooms are, as a rule, imported without handles, no subdivision was made in this sub-item for brooms with handles.

Sub-item (b) includes brooms with finer fibre, such as sorghum, rice-stems, piassava, aloë-fibre, camelina, coco, palm, bamboo, fine wood strips, etc.

Brush-brooms used as brooms, but with the twigs fixed in a piece of wood like brushes, come, not under this item, but are articles of brushware classified under the following item.

For sweeping streets; cleaning windows, ships, etc., instead of brooms proper, use is made of appliances formed of bands of rubber or felt, pressed between two strips or wood or metal or fixed to a handle. These may be assimilated to brooms and will therefore be classified under the present sub-item 968(b).



**Item 969.**

Certain tariffs subdivide brushware into two classes, common and fine. This subdivision is made to distinguish between the materials used in manufacture. A similar subdivision has been introduced here, but with a formula permitting articles to be easily distinguished for the purpose of classification in one or the other of the sub-items.

Item 969 includes only brushes mounted on rough wood or simply stained, but neither polished, varnished, nor otherwise worked. No distinction has been made between mountings in common or fine woods owing to difficulties in defining such woods (see explanatory notes to Section IX).

Brushes mounted on *papier-mâché* or vulcanised fibre will be treated as brushes mounted on wood.

This item is divided into four sub-items, according to the nature of the fibres forming the brush.

The last sub-item (*d*) includes brushes of rubber, felt, wood, etc., and also brushes made of threads of textile material, cotton, etc.

**Item 970.**

This item includes all brushes properly so called, other than those mounted on wood, whether rough or simply stained.

The first sub-item relates to brushes with mountings of worked wood—*i.e.*, polished, varnished, lacquered, decorated, etc. Here will be included also brushes consisting of fibres glued on to a metal plate with a backing of wood polished or varnished, etc.; also brushes mounted on wood, in combination with metal parts.

The second sub-item includes fine brushes mounted on tortoise-shell, ivory or mother-of-pearl, also brushes mounted on a strip of wood overlaid with tortoise-shell, ivory or mother-of-pearl.

The third sub-item covers brushes with mountings somewhat more common than the foregoing, particularly of bone, horn, hardened rubber, celluloid, etc., including mountings of artificial plastic materials, or celluloid imitating tortoise-shell, ivory or mother-of-pearl.

The last sub-item relates to brushes mounted on base metal, even silvered or gilt or gold or silver plated. Under this sub-item come also brushes with a mounting of wood covered with base metal.

The two items 969 and 970 cover brushes proper of every kind, such as hair-, clothes-, shoe-, flesh- or friction-, tooth-, nail-brushes, etc., but excepting articles of brushware to be classified in item 972.

**Item 971.**

This item includes all kinds of paint and like brushes. These brushes generally consist of a bundle of hairs or vegetable threads, strongly secured to the end of a handle, or fixed in a quill, with or without a metal collar; they are used for applying or spreading colours, varnish, glue, etc.

A special sub-item has been made for shaving or badger brushes, because these brushes are of quite a different nature. Certain countries will no doubt wish to subdivide this sub-item further, according as the brush-handle is of common materials or fine materials.

The sub-item "other" in turn is subdivided according to the usual tariff criterion—namely, the nature of the fibres forming the brush.

Tertiary-item (*b*) 1 includes brushes of fine animal hair, which is understood to mean brushes made of badger, otter, fox, marten or human hair.

Tertiary-item (*b*) 2 includes brushes of other animal origin, for instance, brushes of coarse cattle hair, of the common goat's hair, of quills or of split whalebone. This same sub-item also includes brushes of pigs' or boars' bristles, or other animal fibres, even mixed with vegetable fibres.

The last tertiary-item (*b*) 3 includes brushes of vegetable fibres.

**Item 972.**

This item includes brushware other than brushes proper and paste or like brushes.

Here will be placed first (sub-item (*a*)) mechanical brushes and brushes for machines—*i.e.*, roller brushes for fitting in machines and mounted on a metallic axle. It was considered whether these brushes for machines should not be classified with spare parts of machines, but, owing to their special character, and particularly as they are true brushes, it was thought preferable to classify them in this group.

The second sub-item is confined to parquet-brushes and rotary carpet-sweepers.

A special sub-item has been provided for feather brooms and feather dusters, articles similar to whisks, made of a bundle of feathers or long vegetable or animal fibres secured to a handle generally of turned wood, cane or bamboo.

The last sub-item covers all other articles of brushware, such as lampglass-brushes, bottle-brushes and like brushes, gun-barrel brushes, brush foot-scrapers for hall entrances. This sub-item also includes brushes the hair of which is replaced by clippings of skin, felt, etc.

**Item 973.**

This item includes hand sieves and riddles.

Sieves and riddles for machines are not included here, but are classified with spare parts of machines (Chapter 72).

For classification in one or other of the sub-items into which this item has been subdivided, the material of the bottom is alone taken into account and not the mounting or rim.

Sub-item (*d*) includes sieves with a bottom of gut, straw, slivered wood, etc.

---

CHAPTER 84.

TOYS, GAMES AND ARTICLES FOR AMUSEMENT AND SPORTS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Considerable attention was devoted to the question whether not only toys, games and articles for Christmas trees, but also sports appliances, should be classified in the same chapter. It was originally intended to include in this chapter only toys, games and sporting games, and consequently to exclude sports and gymnastic appliances.

But it had finally to be admitted that both for economic and practical reasons, as well as on statistical grounds, it would be advisable, in spite of any difficulties which might be encountered, to classify gymnastic and sports articles and appliances in one and the same group, this group to be subdivided afterwards, in accordance with the point of view of the different countries.

Particulars as to the principal articles which should be classified therein will be found under the relevant items.

\* \* \*

Parts of articles classified in this chapter also come under the respective item to which the whole article belongs, in so far as the purpose of such parts is easily recognisable.

**Item 974.**

In this item have been classified toys of a special character which serve at the same time as means of locomotion.

The first sub-item includes more particularly children's sporting objects, such as the child propels by his own force. The cycles classified therein are much more simple and rudimentary than true bicycles and cannot serve for long distances. Children's bicycles constructed similarly to those for adults, but smaller, come under the section "Transport Material", Chapter 75.

The first sub-item also includes mechanical horses, toy cycle-cars, quadricycles, etc.

The second sub-item, on the other hand, includes cars and carriages which the child pulls or pushes—for instance, small toy carts.

**Item 975.**

Owing to the importance of dolls among toys, it was thought advisable to place them under a special item. This will include dolls of all sorts : babies, figures, mascot dolls, fetishes, dolls for Punch-and-Judy shows, marionette theatres, etc., including decorative dolls which are not toys in the proper sense of the word. On the other hand, animals of stuff or other materials, rubber, etc., are not included here but are classified with other toys in item 976. Under item 975 will also be classified dolls' dresses and shoes and parts of dolls—heads, bodies, arms, etc., and wigs.

There is no distinction to be made according to the material of which the dolls are manufactured, so that those of rubber, celluloid, etc., are included here.

#### Item 976.

Here are included all toys for children such as are not classified under the first two items of the chapter, including musical instruments serving only as toys, children's garden and seaside tools, provided their size and construction does not admit of their use as ordinary tools, balls of rubber and other materials, building games, magic lanterns, dolls' furniture, marbles and balls of agate, marble, porcelain, baked earth, etc., hoops and hoop-sticks, skipping ropes, rattles, toy kaleidoscopes, children's furniture, wooden or metal soldiers, tops, glass slides for magic lanterns, swings, as well as arms, military and other head-gear, projection apparatus, gramophones and sewing machines, serving only as toys.

A first sub-item (*a*) includes mechanical toys either worked simply by a spring or with a more complicated mechanism—*e.g.*, clockwork—and also toys worked by steam or electricity. As mechanism is the characteristic of all these toys, it was not thought necessary to make any other sub-item.

A certain number of sub-items, according to the material of the toys, were required here. In the case of toys made of various materials, the principal material—*i.e.*, that which imparts its character to the object—is the decisive factor as regards classification under one or other of the sub-items. Small parts or simple accessories of other materials are not taken into account; nor are, for the purpose of classification under sub-items, the boxes containing the toys (dolls' furniture, etc.), even though they are specially fitted to receive the toys.

Animals of every kind, of stuff, wood, cardboard, rubber, etc., are also included in this item, but not, for instance, rubber animals for the seaside, which must be classified with rubber wares.

#### Item 977.

This item includes parlour games, such as table croquet, tennis and billiards, parlour roulette, fortune-tellers' card packs and other packs of cards that cannot serve as ordinary playing-cards, *nain-jaune*, draughts, backgammon or "tric-trac", chess, dominoes, mah-jongg, halma, "happy families", fox and geese, etc.

Here are also classified billiard cues and balls, but billiard tables are classified with furniture.

Here four sub-items have been introduced, one for sets and pieces made of ivory, including only articles of true ivory. Those of imitation ivory or of artificial plastic material come under sub-item (*b*).

In this case also, when games are made of several materials, classification is made according to the most important material in the game. Thus a table-croquet set of wood and iron will come under sub-item (*c*) as being a game made of wood; a game of halma of cardboard, with pieces made out of wood, will come under (*d*) as being a game made of "other materials".

In the case of sets of chessmen, the classification is made according to the material of which the *pieces* are made.

#### Item 978.

Under this item are included articles for entertainments and fêtes; ornaments and accessories for Christmas trees.

Under this item come also accessories for cotillons, cockades, badges, masks, surprise packets, conjuring apparatus, confetti, Chinese lanterns, etc.

Crackers and paper hats with detonators are likewise included in this item. Here are also classified all objects for dressing and ornamenting Christmas trees, except candles, sweetmeats and sugar articles. Here, therefore, come all objects of glass, fabric, metal, paper and other materials for hanging on Christmas trees, candle-holders, etc. Also small artificial Christmas trees of feathers, fabric or other materials.

A proposal was made to provide a special basic item for Christmas tree articles, but this was not thought advisable, as Christmas trees are only important in certain countries.

The original idea was to create a number of subdivisions under this item for the purpose of classifying the articles concerned according to the materials of which they are made. This idea was eventually abandoned, because these articles are very often made of various materials combined, and subdivision is not always needed everywhere. The different States can always introduce such subdivisions as may seem to be required.

#### Item 979.

Under this item are classified articles and appliances for gymnastics, sport and physical culture not elsewhere specified or included. It also includes articles for sporting games, that is to say, open-air games played according to fixed rules and of the nature of sport.

This item therefore includes water-polo balls; footballs; balls for basket-ball (as well as baskets for the latter game); hockey sticks and balls; golf clubs and balls; nets (including poles); tennis rackets, racket presses and balls; racket covers; garden croquet; *jeu de tonneau*,

bowls and skittles, darts, etc. ; also cross-bows, bows and arrows for target-shooting (carbines, rifles and pistols are included in Chapter 80) ; ball traps ; fencing appliances, swords (*épées*), foils, sabres, masks and gloves ; boxing gloves and punching-balls ; athletic and gymnastic appliances, javelins, jumping-stands, rings, fixed bars, vaulting-horses, trapezes ; expanders ; dumb-bells ; skis and ski-sticks, etc.

Mecanotherapy appliances are included under item 924.

#### Item 980.

A final item in this chapter has been set apart for articles for angling, which it was thought better to bring together under one item rather than to spread them over the whole nomenclature.

This item includes fishing-rods, mounted and unmounted, fishing-lines mounted, landing nets, fishing-reels, hooks, line accessories such as gut, extra lines, chainlets, feathers and floats, flies and artificial bait, etc.

### CHAPTER 85.

## BUTTONS ; PENHOLDERS AND PENCIL HOLDERS ; SMOKERS' REQUISITES.

### PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Originally it was proposed to insert in this chapter a whole series of minor articles which are made of greatly varied materials, and which, on that account, and for the sake of simplicity, it was desirable to classify together, as is done in some tariffs. It was proposed to classify here, *inter alia*, small articles of personal ornament or use made of base metals and various materials, also small articles and accessories for the trimming or make-up of clothing, footwear, necklaces, albums, memorandum books, etc.

After careful consideration, it was thought preferable to classify articles of personal ornament or use with other wares made of the same material—*e.g.*, bracelets, brooches, necklaces, watch-chains, cigarette cases, chain bags and purses, sweetmeat boxes, etc., of base metal—under Chapter 71, where a special item (No. 810) has been opened for them, the same articles in carved or moulded materials or artificial plastic materials being included in Chapter 82 with wares of those materials. Minor articles and accessories made of base metals for the make-up of clothing, footwear, etc., are already classified in item 818, Chapter 71.

The contents of the present chapter 85 are thus reduced to a small number of special articles : buttons, penholders, pencil-holders and smokers' requisites.

A note at the head of the chapter lays down that such objects, if made wholly or partly of precious metals or precious or semi-precious stones or pearls, come under Chapter 61, unless they are of purely decorative or accessory character.

Covers or cases containing articles such as penholders, pipes, cigar-holders, etc., do not belong to the present chapter ; they are classified under the item relating to the material of which they are made.

#### Item 981.

In this item are placed buttons for clothing, including ornamental buttons.

Owing to the large number of materials used in making buttons, and as a special industry is involved, buttons of every kind for the make-up of clothing, footwear, small leather articles, including ornamental buttons—*i.e.*, buttons for ladies' cloaks, sleeve-links, shirt-studs, etc.—have been brought under this item, but press-studs, which are classified in item 818, Chapter 71, with dome fasteners for gloves and " bachelor " buttons, are excepted.

Nine sub-items have been provided according to the material used, in order to enable the duty to correspond as far as possible to the value of the goods.

Accessories for button manufacture, such as the core of wooden, metal or *papier-mâché* buttons, stems, shanks, eyelet holes and backing for the outside part, do not affect the classification in the sub-items.

A special sub-item (*b*) has been made for mother-of-pearl buttons, so as not to assimilate them to fine buttons (of coral, tortoise shell, ivory, amber or jet) included under sub-heading (*a*), for the former are generally of much smaller value, as they include not only buttons of genuine mother-of-pearl, but also of nacreous shell (*trocas*, etc.).

Sub-item (*c*) also includes buttons of ox-blood, dried and compressed ; the trade in this is considerable in some countries.

In sub-item (*d*), with buttons of corozo are also classified buttons of *dum* palm (vegetable ivory from the fruit of a variety of palm and not unlike corozo) and similar hard seeds.

In sub-item (*e*) are also included buttons of cardboard or vulcanised fibre.

The last sub-item, (*i*), includes stiff buttons and also buttons for underwear, of linen or cotton thread fixed on a wire ring. But buttons of the nature of trimmings—*e.g.*, olives for uniforms and such like—are excluded from this item.

**Item 982.**

This item includes fountain-pens, stylographic pens, propelling pencils and their detached parts. Fountain-pens, with gold nibs but without other mounting or accessory of precious metals, come under sub-item (*a*), 2. Fountain-pens of this sort entirely or partly covered with precious metals are not included here, but are classified with jewellery wares (Chapter 6r).

Spare nibs are also excluded from this item, and treated as wares of precious metal or base metal as the case may be.

**Item 983.**

In this item are placed ordinary penholders, pencil-holders, other than propelling pencils, and their spare parts.

Here are classified ordinary penholders of wood, base metal, artificial plastic materials, etc., also ordinary pencil-holders, generally of metal, and pencil-point protectors.

**Item 984.**

Only complete pipes and pipe-bowls are included here, and other detached parts for pipes are included and classified under the next item.

For the classification of pipes in one or other of the four subdivisions of this item, the material used for the bowl or the outside of the bowl is the determining factor, except for pipes with mountings or accessories of precious metals, which are classified under sub-item (*a*), of whatever material they be made.

Sub-item (*a*) includes pipes of meerschaum, also with stems of amber or wood. Here are also placed pipes of composite meerschaum—*i.e.*, made of deposits of true meerschaum very finely ground and agglutinated with a fatty substance—also pipes of wood covered with meerschaum; pipes imitating meerschaum but not containing true meerschaum come under sub-item (*d*).

Sub-item (*c*) includes pipes of wood or root, while pipes of all other materials not mentioned in the preceding sub-items come under sub-item (*d*). This sub-item also includes, *inter alia*, pipes of asbestos or asbestos composition, pipes of agglutinated starch imitating meerschaum, etc.

**Item 985.**

This item for cigar and cigarette holders is set out on parallel lines to the preceding one for pipes and contains similar subdivisions. Here are also classed detached parts of pipes other than pipe-bowls. As regards classification in one or other of the sub-items, the same rules will be applied as in the preceding item. It should be noted that cigar and cigarette holders, stems, etc., of cane are regarded as made of wood, and, therefore, come under sub-item (*c*).

Special parts for the inside of pipe-stems will also be classified here.

On the other hand, quills prepared for use inside cigars come under item 96r, Chapter 82.

---

Section XXI.

WORKS OF ART AND ARTICLES FOR COLLECTIONS.

Chapter 86.—Works of Art and Articles for Collections . . . . .	Page 310
---	-------------

CHAPTER 86.

WORKS OF ART AND ARTICLES FOR COLLECTIONS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Section XXI consists of a single chapter (86) covering "Works of Art and Articles for Collections". It is difficult to give any *a priori* definition of what is to be understood by the general title: "Works of Art and Articles for Collections". There is, however, a very clear difference between the two classes of articles included in Chapter 86. In the case of works of art, the value depends upon the *artistic merit* of the article. In the case of articles for collections, the value lies rather in their *rarity*.

The majority of Customs tariffs place works of art and articles for collections in a class by themselves, subject to special rules conferring either exemption from, or reduction of, Customs duties.

The following considerations are advanced in support of this special treatment:

(1) The character, antiquity or sentimental value of works of art and articles for collections, their importance as part of the material or spiritual heritage of a country, have rightly led them to be regarded as contributing to the intellectual, historical or artistic education of the country which acquires them and into which they are imported.

(2) Works of art and articles for collections often consist of unique or very rare specimens of works or articles, which, for that very reason, cannot be acquired at any moment or whenever wanted.

They cannot *normally* be dealt with in the ordinary course of trade, as their number is necessarily limited. Most of them may be regarded as "non-commercial" articles and should therefore be given a treatment different from that applied to articles which habitually form the subject of commercial transactions.

(3) The high artistic level or the rarity of works of art and articles for collections often makes them extremely valuable. But this enhanced value is not due simply to the intrinsic value of the materials from which they are made. Unless it is proposed to tax them purely for revenue purposes, it is difficult to see what benefit would accrue to home industry by the imposition of high duties on works of art and articles for collections.

It is thus clear that there are well-founded reasons for not including works of art and articles for collections in the general nomenclature items along with articles most closely corresponding to them in their character or purpose, or in the material of which they are made.

This distinction, however, places upon the Customs authorities the obligation to define the characteristics entitling an object of art or article for collection to be excluded from the class of similar articles devoid of artistic value or special interest.

For the settlement of these points, the principal countries have adopted various combinations of widely different rules.

Broadly speaking, these rules are based on the following principles:

1. *Antiquity*.—Only works of art and articles for collections which are of a certain antiquity are entitled to special privileges. The most important instances of the application of this principle are: United Kingdom, where an imported article must be at least one hundred years old; Belgium, where certain articles for collections must date back prior to the eighteenth century; France, where the same rule is applied to various classes of articles of a date earlier than the seventeenth century; the Netherlands, where an antiquity of seventy years is sufficient.

2. *Recognition of the special character of the article by an expert authority*.—In some countries, works of art are not admitted to special treatment entitling them to exemption from, or reduction of, Customs duties unless they are certified as such by an expert authority (Academy of Fine Arts, museum boards, corporations of special experts, etc.).

3. *Purpose*.—Some countries do not allow works of art and articles for collections to receive the benefit of exemption from, or reduction of, Customs duties unless such articles are imported *for the public benefit*, in order to be exhibited in public museums or collections, or for the purposes of art education, in schools, faculties, universities, etc.

4. *Administrative authorisation.*—In some countries, the Customs administration reserves the right to extend the privilege provided for in the Customs laws to works of art and articles for collections if the administration has examined the articles and issued an authorisation in respect of them.

5. *Original character of the articles imported.*—In principle, the first characteristic of a work of art should be uniqueness—that is to say, it should exist in a single specimen only. Some countries, however, allow the rules applicable to works of art to be extended to reproductions (though only a limited number) of original works, on condition that such reproductions originate with the artists who have conceived and carried out the original work.

6. *Non-commercial character of the articles.*—In some tariff laws, the first requirement laid down is that any work of art or article for collections for which it is sought to secure the benefits of special terms must be “non-commercial”.

This criterion is difficult to apply, however. Although not often the subject of commercial transactions, works of art and articles for collections are nevertheless bought and sold like other articles. For this reason, in some countries, exemptions from, or reductions of, Customs duties are granted only if the importers give an undertaking that the articles imported will never be offered for sale.

The very diversity of the principles and rules applicable to the import of works of art and articles for collections makes it very difficult, if not impossible, to adopt any rule which shall be common to all countries. The various countries should be left free to settle as deemed fit by each of them the rules which they consider to be properly applicable to works of art and articles for collections, advisable though it be that these articles should be classified separately in the nomenclature and should be given a definition sufficiently clear to avoid any confusion with similar articles or objects included in other chapters.

Such a classification is, moreover, clearly of statistical value, at least in the case of countries in which dealings in works of art and articles for collections are at all numerous.

The draft scheme of international nomenclature arranges under six items, Nos. 986 to 991, the whole field of what appears capable of inclusion under the general heading: “Works of Art and Articles for Collections”.

#### Item 986.

This item covers pictures, paintings and drawings done entirely by hand, whether framed or not.

Here are included all works by artists (painters and draughtsmen).

Such works must be *done entirely by hand*, and no process may therefore be used by which the hand of the artist can be in whole or in part replaced, as, for instance, in the case of paintings produced, even on canvas, by photo-mechanical processes, or hand-paintings based upon a tracing or drawing obtained by the ordinary processes of engraving or printing.

But in the case of pictures, paintings and drawings done entirely by hand as provided in item 986, no distinction can be made between paintings in oil, water-colour or gouache, pastels, miniatures and pencil or pen-and-ink drawings, etc.

Similarly, no distinction can be according as the works in question are upon canvas, paper, wood, metal, pottery, ivory or any other material.

When the pictures, paintings or drawings are framed, the presence of the frame does not preclude the article from being classed among works of art and articles for collections.

Conversely, this item does not include articles and objects decorated with hand-paintings, such as travel souvenirs—*e.g.*, boxes, plates, shellwork, decorative cups, etc. The same applies to canvases for studio backgrounds, stage scenery, panoramas, etc., which must be included under item 571, Chapter 50.

#### Item 987.

This item includes engravings, prints, lithographs and other products of the graphic arts, *provided that they have a genuinely artistic or antique character.*

No distinction is made between copper-plate engraving by the burin or by etching. Similarly this item includes prints, whether in black-and-white or in colour.

The engravings, prints and lithographs included under item 987 need not necessarily be such as exist in a single copy only. Nevertheless, such works must not have any sort of commercial character—*i.e.*, they must not contain any announcement, advertisement or indication of a similar nature. They are generally printed upon special paper and, in the case of limited editions, they usually bear the serial number and reference or the artist's signature.

In addition to engravings, prints and lithographs, item 987 also covers “other products of the graphic arts, artistic or antique”. This refers to works having the same characteristics as those defined above, but obtained by other processes or other methods of pulling or printing. Such, for instance, are incunabula, rare or old copies of books, engravings, maps, etc., produced by various methods of printing.

This item does not include photographic reproductions or picture wares on paper or cardboard, which remain under item 439, Chapter 10.

*Clichés* on copper, stone, wood or other material remain classified under the respective items according to the component material.

**Item 988.**

This item covers the whole field of *original* productions of the art of statuary in marble, stone, wood, metal or any other material.

It thus covers statues, busts, high and low reliefs, subject pieces, groups, reproductions of animals, etc., provided they are original works. *Antique* reproductions of original works of statuary art, however, remain classified in the present item.

Ornamental sculptures of a commercial character (capitals, columns, chimney-pieces) and casts of works, even antique, in plaster, staff, cement, *carton-pierre*, etc., are not included, but remain classified with wares of stone or mineral material according to kind.

**Item 989.**

Under item 989, a special place has been reserved for *collections* of objects which are often of small intrinsic value but the interest of which lies in their rarity or arrangement. Under this item are included zoological, botanical, mineralogical and anatomical collections.

Under item 989 are included, in particular, natural history collections such as animals of all kinds, including birds, stuffed or preserved by any other method, butterflies, insects, empty shells, blown eggs, dried plants or herbaria, choice minerals other than precious stones, petrifications, skeletons, animal or vegetable fossils, fossil shells, anatomical specimens prepared or preserved, etc. The individual items of these collections are also included here.

**Item 990.**

Under this item are included, not collections of articles brought together with an educational object, but *various articles for collections* of "historical, archæological, palæontological or ethnographic value".

This very comprehensive item includes a large number of articles among which may be mentioned medals, old coins no longer current, autographs, used postage stamps, Egyptian, Greek, Roman or other antiquities, mummies, sarcophagi, old armour, bows, arrows and other weapons and various instruments and utensils, clothing worn by savage peoples, etc.

**Item 991.**

Under this final item are brought together all works of art and articles for collections which do not come under any of the preceding items.

Their number is considerable; it is difficult to give even a limited indication. Among the articles coming under this item may, however, be mentioned (provided always that they are objects of artistic or antique character) clocks, portable and other, old musical instruments, engraved stones, cameos, artistic medals, antique goldsmith's or silversmith's work (ewers, cups, candlesticks, plate of gold, silver or platinum), antique furniture, antique lace and cloth, antique tapestry or antique artistic carpets, stained glass windows, etc.

Among other articles for collections may be included manuscripts and, in general, all pieces of an artistic or antique character such as could appear in a collection.

---



Annex I.

PLANTS, PARTS OF PLANTS, SEEDS AND FRUITS UTILISED IN  
PERFUMERY AND MEDICINE.

(Item 88, Chapter 12.)

A. UTILISED IN PERFUMERY.

*Scented woods* such as :

Agra, so-called " <i>senteur</i> "	Camphor wood	Garou
Aloes, also called	Cinnamon wood	Linaloa, or sua
" <i>agalloch</i> "	Clove (roots)	Rhodium wood
Aspalathus	Eaglewood (or calambac)	Tamarind
Balm of Gilead (xylobalsamum)		

*Leaves* of coumarou, scented liatris, patchouly.

*Beans* of tonka.

B. UTILISED IN MEDICINE.

*Medicinal woods* :

Guaiacum	Quassia excelsa	Yellow sandalwood
Quassia amara	White sandalwood	Sassafras (including the root)

*Roots, bulbs and rhizomes* :

Aconite (wolfsbane)	Dandelion	Marshmallow
Angelica	Gentian	Medicinal couch-grass
Arnica	Ginger	Pyrethrus
Artemisia	Hellebore	Rhatamy
Belladonna	Hyoscyamus (henbane)	Rhubarb
Bistort	Imperatoria (masterwort)	Salep
Bryony	Ipecacuanha	Sarsaparilla
Burdock	Iris	Squill
Calumba	Jalap	Tansy
Cochlearia (scurvy grass)	Liquorice	Tormentil
Colchicum	Male fern	Valerian
Comfrey	Mandragora	Violet

*Barks* :

Cascara sagrada	Clove tree	Sassafras
Cascarilla	Danewort	Tamarisk
Cinchona	Elder	White cinnamon
Clove bark	Mezereon	

*Fruits and seeds* :

Berries of belladonna, elder, juniper, laurel, morel, myrtle, sorb, viburnum, winter cherry, etc.  
Cassia fistula  
Coculus indicus (Indian berry), areca nut, kola nuts, *nux vomica* and other medicinal nuts  
Colocynths  
Physic-nuts and sweet pine-kernels  
Pips of calabash, cucumber, gourd, pumpkin, quince, etc.  
Poppy-heads (with or without seeds)  
Seeds of musk mallow (abelmosk) or amber-seed, angelica, colchicum, corn-cockle, fleawort, garou, hemlock, hyoscyamus (henbane), lavender, lovage, paradise-tree, saxifrage, senna, spurred rye, stavesacre, stramony, tansy  
Tamarind (seeds and pods)

*Herbs, twigs or herbaceous stalks* :

Alchemilla	Ground-ivy	Scabious
Angelica	Hemlock	Scented woodruff
Borage	Horehound	Silver-weed
Celandine	Hyoscyamus	Tansy
Centaurea	Lavender	Thyme
Common origan	Marjoram	Verbena
Fir buds	Plantain	Veronica
Fleawort	Pulsatilla	Wild thyme
Fumitory	Rosemary	

<i>Leaves :</i>	Absinth Arnica Ash Balm (melissa) Bearberry Belladonna Borage Cherry-laurel Dandelion Dittany of Crete	Foxglove Fraxinella Hepatica Hyoscyamus Ivy Mallow Marshmallow Morel Oak mistletoe Patchouly	Peppermint Plantain Rosemary Rue Sabine Sage Spearmint Stramony Walnut
<i>Flowers :</i>	Absinth Arnica Balm (melissa) Bedstraw Belladonna Borage Camomile Danewort Dried violets Elder	Fumitory Gentian Hyssop Immortelle Lavender Lime Lungwort (mullen) Mallow Marjoram Marshmallow	Myrtle Orange-blossom Pansy Peppermint Pomegranate Primrose Sage Salted or dried roses

Cherry stalks  
Corsican moss, Iceland moss, lichens and medicinal algæ  
Lycopodium powder  
Pyrethrum powder (pulverised stalks and leaves of Caucasian pyrethrum).

---

## Annex II.

### DISSOLVENTS.

(Item 273, Chapter 28.)

---

The term "dissolvents" in this item comprises the following products :

1. Ether oxides of the glycols and their derivatives, dibenzyl ether oxide ;
2. The ether salts (esters) of the following acids :

Acetic	Formic	Phosphoric
Adipic	Lactic	Phthalic
Butyric	Oxalic	Propionic
Citric	Paratoluene-sulfon	

with :

- (a) Amyl, butyl, ethyl, methyl, and propyl alcohol ;
- (b) The glycols and their derivatives, the ether oxides of the glycols ;
- (c) Glycerine ;
- (d) Phenol, hexahydrophenol and homologues.

*Note.*—1. The phthalic ethers of glycol and glycerine are classified in item 285 as artificial resins.

The butyric ethers of methyl and ethyl alcohol are classified as synthetic perfumes in item 316, Chapter 31.

2. As solvent matter, other products are found in trade which, according to their chemical constitution, are not ethers or esters and which should therefore be included under other items, for example :

- A. Hydrocarbides :  
 Substitutes for essence (oil) of turpentine, such  
     as petroleum benzine (Item 206(b), Chapter 27).  
 Benzine (coal benzol) (Item 205, Chapter 27).  
 Toluene (Item 205, Chapter 27)..
- B. Chlorated hydrocarbides :  
 Tetrachlorethane (Item 268(b), Chapter 28)..
- C. Alcohols :  
 Ethyl alcohol (Item 158, Chapter 22).  
 Methyl, butylic, amylic alcohol (Item 269, Chapter 28).

- D. Phenols :  
Hexahydrophenol (Item 274(d), Chapter 28).
- E. Ketones :  
Acetone, methylethylcetone (Item 271, Chapter 28).  
Cyclohexanon, methylcyclohexanon, (Item 274(h), Chapter 28).  
etc.  
Sulphuric ether is included under Chapter 28,  
item 273(a).

---

Annex III.

SYNTHETIC PERFUMES.

(Item 316, Chapter 31.)

---

The term "synthetic perfumes" comprises the following products :

Acetates (or acetic ethers) of :

Benzyl	Linalyl	Phenylpropyl
Bornyl	Nonyl	Rhodinyll
Citronnellyl	Octyl	Santalyl
Geranyl	Paracresyl	Terpenyl
Isobornyl	Phenylglycol	

Alcohols :

Anisic	Methylphenylethyllic	Phenylbutylic
Benzyllic	Octylic	Styralilic
Cinnamic (Styrone)	Phenylethyllic	Styrollic
Fenchylic	Phenylpropylic	

Aldehydes :

Anisic (artificial essence of white-thorn ; liquid white-thorn)	Decyclic	Myristic
Cinnamic	Dihydrocinnamic	Monylic
Citrylidene-acetic	Heptylic	Octylic
Cuminic (cuminol)	Lauric	Phenylacetic
	Hydrocinnamic	Undecylic
	Methylnonylacetic	

Anethol

Anthranilates (or antranilic ethers) of :

Ethyl	Isobutyl	Methyl
-------	----------	--------

Benzoates (or benzoic ethers) of :

Amyl	Butyl	Methyl
Benzyl	Ethyl	Propyl

Benzyl-ethyllic ether (see *oxide of benzyl and ethyl*)

Benzylisoamyl

Benzylisobutyl

Borneol

Bourbonal (ethyllic ether of protocatechic aldehyde)

Butyrates (or butyric ethers) of :

Benzyl	Geranyl	Methyl
Citronnellyl	Linalyl	Rhodinyll
Ethyl		

Caprylates (or caprylic ethers)

Carvacrol (oxy-cymene)

Carvone

Cedrol

Cineol (eucalyptol, cajeputol)

Cinnamates (or cinnamic ethers) of :

Benzyl	Ethyl	Phenylethyl
Butyl	Methyl	Propyl

Citral  
Citronellal (citronellone)  
Citronellol  
Coumarine  
Cyclogeraniol  
Cymene  
Decylates (or decylic ethers)  
Diphenylmethane

Ethers :

Acetic (see *acetates*)  
Anthranilic (see *anthranilates*)  
Benzoic (see *benzoates*)

Ethers :

Butyric (see *butyrates*)  
Caprylic (see *caprylates*)  
Cinnamic (see *cinnamates*)  
Decyclic (see *decylates*)  
Ethylic of the fatty acids of chaulmoogra oil

Ethers :

Formic (see *formiates*)  
Heptylic (see *heptylates*)

Ether :

Lauric ether of ethyl alcohol (see *laurine*)  
Methylantranilic ether of methyl alcohol (see *methylantranilate of methyl*)  
Methylic ether of beta-naphthol (yara-yara) ; neroline (old product) (oxide of methyl and of beta-naphthyl)  
Methylic ether of paracresol

Ethers :

Myristic ethers (see *myristates*)  
Ceanthic ethers (see *ceanthates*)  
Pelargonic ethers (see *pelargonates*)  
Phenylacetic ethers (see *phenylacetates*)  
Propionic ethers (see *propionates*)  
Ricinic ethers (see *ricinates*)  
Salicylic ethers (see *salicylates*)

Ethylic ether of beta-naphthol (bromelia ; neroline, new product) oxide of ethyl and beta-naphthyl)

Ethylvaniline

Eugenol

Farnesol

Fenchone (fenone)

Formiates (or formic ethers) of :

Benzyl	Isobornyl	Phenylethyl
Bornyl	Linalyl	Rhodinyll
Citronellyl	Menthyl	Terpenyl
Geranyl		

Geraniol

Guajol

Heliotropine (piperonal)

Heptylates (or heptylic ethers)

Hydroxycitronnellal

Indol

Ionone

Irone

Isoborneol

Isoeugenol

Isopulegol

Isosafrol

Ketones :

Acetophenone	Hexylmethylcetone	Octylmethylcetone
Benzylidene-acetone	Methylnaphtylcetone	Paramethoxycinnamethyl-
Butyrene	Methylnonylcetone	ethylcetone
Diphenylethanone		

Laurate of ethyl (lauric ether of ethyl alcohol)

Laurine (see *ethyl laurate*)

Linalol

Menthol

Menthone

Methylantranilate of methyl (methylantranilic ether of methylic alcohol)

Methylgeraniol

Methylheptenone  
Methylisoeugenol  
Methyllinalol  
Methylvaniline  
Musks (artificial)  
Myristates (or myristic ethers)  
Nerol  
Nerolidol  
Oenanthates (or oenanthic ethers)  
Oxide of benzyl and ethyl (benzyl-ethyl ether)  
Oxide of diphenyl  
Oxide, metacresyl  
Oxide, phenyl-cresyl  
Pelargonates (or pelargonic ethers)  
Phenylacetates (phenylacetic ethers)  
Piperonal (see *heliotropine*)  
Propionates (or propionic ethers) of :  
    Benzyl                      Geranyl                      Terpenyl  
    Citronellyl                Linalyl

Pulegone  
Rhodinol  
Ricinates (or ricinic ethers)  
Safrol  
Salicylates (or salicylic ethers) of :  
    Amyl                      Butyl                      Methyl  
    Benzyl                      Ethyl                      Propyl  
    Bornyl

Santalol  
Sebacic ether of ethyl alcohol  
Sebate of ethyl (sebacic ether of ethyl alcohol)  
Styrol (bromated)  
Tanacetone (thuyone)  
Terpineol  
Thymol  
Valerianates (or valerianic ethers) of :  
    Amyl                      Citronellyl                      Menthyl  
    Benzyl                      Ethyl                      Propyl  
    Bornyl                      Geranyl                      Rhodinyl  
    Butyl

Valerianic ethers (see *valerianates*)  
Vaniline (methyl ether of protocatechic aldehyde)  
Vetyvenol

---

### Errata in Volume I.

---

Page 34.—Title of Group, "Salts of Inorganic Acids . . .", Line 1.

*For* : "Aliphatic and Organic Acids",

*Read* : "Aliphatic Organic Acids".

Page 104.—Item 857(*h*) 1 and 2. These two tertiary items should read as follows :

1.—*Shuttles*.

2.—*Others, not elsewhere specified or included*.

Page 111.—Item 921(*a*).

*For* : "Precision Instruments",

*Read* : "Measuring Precision Instruments".

---

Geneva, September 9th, 1937.

**LEAGUE OF NATIONS**  

---

**MIGRATION PROBLEMS**  

---

The Secretary-General has the honour to communicate herewith to members of the League a memorandum from the International Labour Office on migration problems.

\* \* \*

Following on the resolution whereby the Assembly decided, on October 10th, 1936, to place the question of emigration on the agenda of its next ordinary session, the Governing Body of the International Labour Organisation invited the International Labour Office to prepare, for this Assembly, the present memorandum which contains "the principal items of information collected by the International Labour Office on the problems of emigration and immigration raised by the demographic and economic needs of certain countries".

\* \* \*

**MEMORANDUM SUBMITTED BY THE INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE TO THE  
ASSEMBLY OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS.**

On October 10th, 1936, the Assembly of the League of Nations adopted the following resolution:

"Whereas the development of international intercourse must necessarily be hampered, unless it takes place simultaneously in every sphere—that is to say, not merely in the international trade in goods, but also in the circulation of capital and the movement of men;

"And whereas migration is at present at a standstill;

"The Assembly;

"Notes with satisfaction that a Migration Commission, set up in the International Labour Organisation, has been convened for November to consider certain aspects of this serious question;

"Expresses its confidence that this Commission and the International Labour Office will frame practical suggestions capable of being immediately put into effect and thus contributing to the settlement of the economic and social difficulties already mentioned;

"Requests the Council to follow the work of the said Conference and to remain in touch in this connection with the International Labour Organisation, so that the appropriate organs of the League of Nations may, should occasion arise, contribute to that work;

"And decides to place the question of emigration on the agenda of its next ordinary session".

The Permanent Migration Committee of the Governing Body, mentioned in the above text, held its third session on November 16th and 17th, 1936, and, after noting the resolution passed by the Assembly, requested the Governing Body to invite the International Labour Office to prepare for the forthcoming Assembly of the League of Nations a memorandum containing "the principal items of information collected by the International Labour Office on the problems of emigration and immigration raised by the demographic and economic needs of certain countries". This proposal of the Migration Committee was approved by the Governing Body at its seventy-eighth session (February 4th-6th, 1937), and the present memorandum was drawn up in accordance with that decision.

In suggesting this step, the Committee had the following three considerations in view:

That the general world economic conditions are becoming more favourable to a resumption of migration movements;

That the problems of migration should be studied more and more thoroughly with the close collaboration of the countries concerned;

That the preparatory work asked for by the Labour Conference of the American States which are Members of the International Labour Organisation, held in Santiago de Chile in January 1936, had already been commenced by the International Labour Office with a view to seeking concrete solutions.

Accordingly, in this memorandum, in the first place, a short sketch is given of the development of migration during recent years in order to provide the necessary background for a proper appreciation of the difficulties in the way of bringing about a resumption of these movements. This is followed by a survey of the present prospects and of the work of the International Labour Organisation in this field.

\* \* \*

### I. THE DEVELOPMENT OF MIGRATION.

Migration statistics, more than any others, call for express reservations, for they are often merely vague estimates (as can easily be proved by cross checking "direct" and "indirect" statistics<sup>1</sup>); sometimes they are little more than mere conjectures. Many migration currents have either never been recorded or assessed or are systematically followed only for a time, and even if it were possible to draw a clear line of distinction between external migration on the one hand, and imperial, colonial or purely internal migration on the other, quite apart from the question of the extremely varied territorial extent of the States concerned, the balance of human migration even over a limited period would be incomplete if based on the data at present available. This is especially true with regard to returning migration or repatriation. It will therefore suffice to mention that during the period 1846-1932 the grand total of oversea migration, or, more exactly, inter-continental migration, that is, persons emigrating from their continent of origin, was 53,450,000, according to the statistics of the more important emigration countries, while it was 59,187,000, on the basis of the figures of the principal immigration countries. Some authorities have come to the conclusion that the total is well over 65 millions,<sup>2</sup> but no attempt has so far been made to estimate the current of repatriation and consequently the volume of net oversea emigration. These figures will at least serve to show that there are few factors which have had a greater influence than migration on the general political development of the modern world, as well as on its social and economic development.

That this movement of masses of human beings has not been a steady unbroken flow is clearly brought out by one of the most complete series of statistics available—namely, those of the United States, which are summed up in the following table:

#### *Inter-continental Immigration to the United States 1821-1935.*

(a) *Five-yearly periods (fiscal years):*

	Annual average		Annual average
1821-1825 . . . . .	7,851	1876-1880 . . . . .	176,335
1826-1830 . . . . .	19,418	1881-1885 . . . . .	516,194
1831-1835 . . . . .	46,493	1886-1890 . . . . .	454,186
1836-1840 . . . . .	66,963	1891-1895 . . . . .	424,643
1841-1845 . . . . .	87,829	1896-1900 . . . . .	312,060
1846-1850 . . . . .	238,299	1901-1905 . . . . .	764,121
1851-1855 . . . . .	342,655	1906-1910 . . . . .	949,182
1856-1860 . . . . .	164,510	1911-1915 . . . . .	804,570
1861-1865 . . . . .	153,389	1916-1920 . . . . .	150,355
1866-1870 . . . . .	309,292	1921-1924 . . . . .	426,090
1871-1875 . . . . .	308,417		

(b) *Calendar years 1925-1935:*

	Annual average		Annual average
1925 . . . . .	169,515	1931 . . . . .	31,642
1926 . . . . .	179,013	1932 . . . . .	19,206
1927 . . . . .	176,744	1933 . . . . .	15,414
1928 . . . . .	170,470	1934 . . . . .	24,382
1929 . . . . .	174,211	1935 . . . . .	25,726
1930 . . . . .	131,450		

<sup>1</sup> I. FERENCZI and W. WILLCOX: "International Migration"; New York, 1929.  
<sup>2</sup> A. M. CARR SAUNDERS: "World Population"; London, 1936.



During such a long period it is only natural that extensive changes should have taken place in the method of compiling the statistics. Without going into details (which would often show that the divergences between one period and another were much greater than is indicated by the figures quoted),<sup>1</sup> it may be noted that in its upward as in its downward trends the curve of migration has been very sensitive to the influence of important internal and external events and to successive changes in economic activity. Even after the attempt made in America in 1924 to fix the level for oversea immigration by legislation, fluctuations may easily be discerned which are, relatively at least, very considerable.

A study of other statistics of immigration, emigration and repatriation would lead to the same conclusion, but even if only the main trend of migration and the significant points in the migration curve were to be considered, ignoring the multitude of fluctuations of various kinds, it would be impossible not to be struck by two important breaks which very clearly occur at the same dates in practically all these curves: 1914 and the world war; 1930 and the spread of the world economic depression. Consequently, it is desirable not to consider migration as a single movement but to make a distinction between a number of currents, the causes and effects of which differ either in their nature or in their intensity.

Of all the various types of human migration, continental migration is certainly the one for which the statistics are most defective. Nevertheless, certain surveys covering comparatively long periods provide significant relative figures which clearly bring out the decline in those currents and their eventual disappearance at dates which usually coincide, first of all with the war and then with the beginning of the world economic depression. In Italy, the course of development was somewhat complicated by the intervention of numerous other factors, but it may nevertheless be noted that the rapid increase in the annual average volume of continental emigration before the war (from 80,000 units in 1876-1880 to more than 230,000 in 1906-1915) was followed by a marked decline in successive stages. The recorded average was about 184,000 for 1921-1924, and statistics compiled in accordance with a new method indicate 79,000 continental emigrants during 1928, 221,130 in 1930, and a further fall every year after that date until the total was only 21,747 in 1936. Before the war, Germany attracted an extremely large number of immigrants, mainly for seasonal work in agriculture: from 1912-1914, for instance, the total number of foreign workers to whom identity cards were issued was above 500,000 annually; in 1921 it was only 22,000, rising to 136,000 in 1928 and falling to below 10,000 in 1932.<sup>2</sup> In some countries, continental immigration revived more rapidly because of certain needs and activities arising out of the war, but this was soon followed by a very sharp drop. In Belgium, for example, the total annual number of immigrants rose quite rapidly in 1929 and 1930, but since then it has fallen continuously (less than 8,000 immigrants in 1935 as compared with 45,000 in 1929). Similarly, in the United States, the annual average volume of continental immigration for 1921-1924 (160,000) was appreciably higher than the pre-war average (87,400 annually from 1911 to 1915), but subsequently the annual totals fell steadily until they reached 9,186 in 1935. The French statistics of foreign workers entering the country, although they date back only to 1920, must nevertheless be cited as an index of economic fluctuations: the total number of immigrant workers moved from 265,000 in 1924 to 64,000 in 1927 (stabilisation of the franc) and then to over 220,000 in 1930 just before the wave of depression broke over the country, after which it fell steadily to 71,500 in 1935 and 67,000 in 1936.

In the case of oversea migration, the situation is even clearer; the fluctuations in the curve as a result of the world war and the economic depression are well known, and the table quoted above for the United States provides a typical example. The changes wrought by the war are strikingly illustrated in the immigration to America.

*Average Annual Volume of Inter-continental Immigration.*

	1911-1915	1921-1924	Percentage decline
Immigration to the American countries . . . . .	1,403,442	843,983	40
Immigration to other countries	173,709	149,073	14
	<u>1,577,151</u>	<u>993,059</u>	<u>37</u>

Finally, a table is given below, based on the principal national statistics available for a few years before and after the beginning of the last depression, in order to show its effects on oversea migration.

<sup>1</sup> For example (not to mention other minor changes), the statistics of oversea immigration to the United States first of all recorded all foreign passengers in general (up to 1867), then foreign passengers intending to reside in the United States (up to about 1900) and now only third-class foreign passengers immigrating to the country with the intention of taking up residence.

<sup>2</sup> In reality, the decline was probably even greater, for it must be remembered that workers belonging to the provinces detached from Germany in 1918 and going to work in various parts of present-day Germany were not recorded by the pre-war German statistics and have been recorded since that date.

*Immigration of Aliens to Various Oversea Countries.*

(In thousands of immigrants.)

	1913	Average 1920-1924	1929	1932	1933	1934
South Africa . . . . .	14	17	9	4	4	6
Argentina . . . . .	302	132	140	37	30	33
Australia . . . . .	142	91	29	8	8	9
Brazil . . . . .	100	74	95	30	46	45
Canada . . . . .	303	86	133	7	6	6
Cuba . . . . .	43	53	11	1	2	3
Mexico . . . . .	18	17	5	2	3	2
New Zealand . . . . .	—	15	4	1	1	1
Palestine . . . . .	—	9	5	8	29	39
United States . . . . .	1,112	394	174	19	15	24
Uruguay . . . . .	11	9	12	5	3	4

But this does not exhaust the vicissitudes of post-war migration; reference must also be made to the current of returning migrants which brought back a varying percentage of emigrants to their countries of origin. Unfortunately, the statistics of repatriation, both for the emigration and for the immigration countries, are so lacking in accuracy and reliability that it is impossible to draw up a balance-sheet of migration movements, but in so far as the influence of the war and the depression on repatriation is concerned, it is possible to find certain highly significant figures. In the United States of America, for example, the balance of migration has been a debit one since 1931 and the excess of departures over arrivals has already reached 100,000 units. More or less extensive debit balances have also been recorded for the Argentine in 1932 and 1933, France in 1932 (—40,000) and 1935,<sup>1</sup> Belgium in 1934, Ceylon from 1929-1933, and the Malay Archipelago from 1930-1933. At the same time, immigration (returning emigrants) exceeded emigration in the chief emigration countries, and more particularly in Poland (1933), Italy (for oversea migration in 1931, 1932 and 1933), Great Britain (from 1931 inclusive), Yugoslavia (1932), Mexico (1929-1931), etc.

It will be seen, therefore, that there has not only been a collapse in the emigration movement in recent years but also an actual reversal of migration currents. To an extent and over a period often very inadequately revealed by the statistics, countries which were traditionally immigration countries have become emigration countries, and typical emigration countries now appear as immigration countries. Such, in a necessarily very sketchy outline, is the sensational change which has taken place in the field of migration since the beginning of the war.

It is legitimate to enquire into the reasons for such a situation. The reply is far from being simple and necessitates first of all a study of the measures taken in various countries either before or during these events. While briefly examining this question, it will be necessary to bear in mind that, although this memorandum is devoted to the economic and social aspects of the problem, the regulations adopted with regard to migration are inspired or governed by a great variety of circumstances and factors, such as general, racial and sanitary considerations, quite as much as by economic considerations.

Immediately after the world war and even before it came to an end, it was anticipated in responsible quarters that there would probably be a revival of migration which it was thought would reach considerable proportions; the various estimates made suggested that emigration and immigration on a large scale might be expected. The American continent in particular expected millions of new arrivals coming like a tidal wave to swamp their territory, and the countries of the old continent expected a rush of nationals and refugees to their frontiers and harbours. These prospects, by a natural reaction, evoked or stimulated to a marked extent the restrictionist tendencies which always exist, if only in a latent condition, in practically every country. Those opposed to immigration had found their position considerably strengthened during the war by the wave of nationalism in every sphere and by the fear that they would be obliged to share their unprecedented prosperity with newcomers. Most of the emigration countries on the other hand cherished illusions as to the unlimited possibilities of an imminent economic revival, and one of the chief aims of the policy of certain Governments was actually to facilitate or to encourage repatriation in order to strengthen their population—*i.e.*, their national economic system and their national defence.

At the same time, transport difficulties were acute, passport regulations were strict, and various provisions existed which impeded the movement or admission of racial or political groups (ex-enemies, refugees, etc.). As a result, the extensive wave of emigration which was expected to make up for the cessation of most of the migration currents during the four war years—a really enormous volume of arrears if the mechanism of international exchanges was to be set in motion once more on the same scale as in the pre-war decades—did not exceed comparatively modest

<sup>1</sup> According to certain official French figures 450,000 foreign workers left the country between January 1st, 1931, and June 1st, 1932.

proportions. European emigration to the United States, which represented an apparently established tradition and was in any case a factor of primary importance in the development of both the old and the new continents, was the first to suffer from the restrictions which culminated in the first Quota Act of 1921—an Act, moreover, which was not based on the existing situation as shown by the share of the various countries of origin in migration movements at that date but which endeavoured to stem the currents of migration from the main post-war emigration countries and to encourage those coming from the "older" emigration countries.

It is true that the States which found their outlet most seriously blocked by the barriers set up in the United States at once began to seek other countries of immigration and found certain facilities in the South-American countries or in continental emigration. Extensive as these possibilities were, they were far from making good the almost complete loss of the United States as an outlet, either as regards the volume of savings (the return of which to the emigrant's country of origin had become a tradition and an economic necessity) or as regards the number of immigrants admitted. Moreover, emigration to France, Germany, and, in a lesser degree, to Belgium and Switzerland, was to a greater or less extent merely a seasonal movement, or at best a temporary one. In many emigration countries, the legislation was tightened up in the first instance merely as a protective measure to prevent the departure of emigrants who were running too serious risks or who were likely to find themselves rejected on reaching their destination, more particularly under the quota laws of the United States. A large number of bilateral treaties were also concluded with States to which continental immigration was possible, more particularly France and Germany, and to some extent also Austria, Belgium and Luxemburg. But the capacity of these latter countries to absorb migrants was not comparable with that of the new countries, though, on the other hand, the oversea countries were less accessible to the impoverished post-war emigrants because of the cost of transport, were materially unable to admit the same number of foreign workers as the United States had done before 1914, and were afraid of being inundated by the migration currents that had now been turned from their normal course. These countries in turn introduced added restrictions to exclude "undesirable" immigrants, and many of them withheld the pecuniary and other facilities which they had long granted to oversea settlers or emigrants.

In succeeding years, the system of quotas, instead of being moderated, was consolidated and even made stricter in the United States of America by the Act of 1924. Certain emigration countries, disappointed in the poor returns from emigration for their own economic system and anxious to increase their demographic and national strength, reversed their traditional policy and tried to restrict the exodus of their nationals.

The situation was thus already somewhat strained when the first premonitory symptoms of the world economic depression appeared: the conflict between agriculture in the New World and in the Old, an increasing disequilibrium in the production, consumption and exchange of raw materials and manufactured products, a disorganisation in the circulation of capital, etc. The stock exchange panic in the autumn of 1929 was the signal for the erection, on an unprecedented scale, of higher and still higher barriers to migration.

In order to restrict the consequences of poverty and unemployment within their boundaries, the leading immigration countries hastened to set up new barriers which were practically insurmountable for the great majority of immigrants. Starting in the oversea Anglo-Saxon countries, which provided the world with the bulk of its raw materials, this movement soon spread to the South-American countries and eventually to Belgium, Germany and France. Various methods were employed to achieve the one aim of rapidly reducing, if not entirely suppressing, immigration: the control formalities of the general immigration legislation were applied in a more restrictive manner (in the United States from 1930 onwards), or regulations were passed concerning the admission of foreign workers (in France after 1932); the fees for visas were raised (the Argentine in 1931 and 1934); immigrants were required to have a contract of employment or a permit from the authorities (Belgium in 1930, 1931 and 1935; Australia and the Argentine in 1932; Brazil in 1934); legislation for the protection of the labour market fixed (at least in principle) a maximum percentage of foreign workers to be employed (Brazil in 1930, France on August 11th, 1932, Cuba, Roumania and Belgium in 1934, etc.); systems of quotas were introduced as in the United States (South Africa in 1930, Brazil in 1934); in some cases, countries were more or less completely closed to foreign workers (Australia and Canada in 1930, New Zealand in 1931, Germany on February 11th, 1932, Mexico in 1934, etc.). At the same time, a number of legislative and other measures were applied to facilitate or organise the repatriation or expulsion of certain groups of immigrants (United States and France from 1931 or 1932 onwards, Australia in 1933, etc.). Several emigration countries found it necessary as a precautionary measure to prohibit the emigration of their nationals unless they possessed a contract of employment or a certain sum of money (Spain and Mexico in 1930), or a permit (Germany and China in 1935, etc.), or sometimes even to hedge about more narrowly the entrance to their own national labour markets (Greece, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Yugoslavia, etc.).

## II. PRESENT PROSPECTS.

In the preceding very brief and general outline, no details have been given of certain special systems or cases, such as migration between various parts of the British Empire or immigration to Palestine, from a study of which interesting conclusions might have been drawn. From the economic point of view alone, for instance, the case of Palestine shows that it is by no means impossible *a priori* to develop, and even to some extent to create, a considerable current of

immigration even in the middle of a world depression provided that a certain number of economic and financial conditions are simultaneously realised.

There remain to be considered the future possibilities of migration at the present time. In view of the facts outlined above, can it be said that migration currents are not necessarily condemned to remain an obsolete phenomena but are likely to revive to some extent, and if so, what are the signs mentioned by the Migration Committee which suggest a resumption of migration ?

To judge by the latest available data, it would seem that the depression has now reached its lowest point: according to figures for eleven European emigration countries, the total emigration from Europe to oversea countries rose from 114,000 units in 1934 to 130,000 in 1935, and according to figures published by nine emigration countries the volume of repatriation fell from 98,000 to 80,000 units. In the case of immigration, a striking increase has taken place in South America since 1934, and more especially in the Argentine; in Brazil, a marked revival was followed by a certain decline in 1935, but this would seem to be due to other than purely economic factors and there is no reason why a recovery should not take place.

It would appear to be a fact of some significance that, in many cases, the complete application of certain restrictions was rendered impossible because of practical difficulties and the irreducible needs of production, so that the text, or more often the influence, of various provisions of the legislation had to be modified. In Belgium, for example, the system of quotas for the employment of foreign workers which had been in force since the end of 1934 was replaced on May 31st, 1936, by a system of individual labour permits. The same occurred in South Africa early in 1937 with regard to immigration quotas. In Brazil, the State of São Paulo re-introduced its old system of subsidies for the transport of immigrants because of the shortage of agricultural workers, and the Legislative Assembly of that State voted a sum of 20,000 contos for this purpose at the end of 1935. In April 1936, an Order of the Federal Minister of Labour of Brazil interpreted the provisions concerning immigration in such a way as to favour more particularly the admission of agricultural workers. There would also seem to be signs of an improvement in the volume of seasonal agricultural migration in Europe: as the result of arrangements entered into in 1936 and 1937, quotas of immigrant workers of this type were again admitted into Germany from Czechoslovakia and Poland, thus putting an end to the suppression of these movements in several preceding years. The agreement between Austrian farmers' organisations and the Czechoslovak agricultural workers' trade unions was renewed on October 24th, 1934. Polish agricultural immigration to Latvia, which was not stopped by the depression, is developing considerably.

The latest bilateral labour treaty concluded by France (with Spain) dates from November 2nd, 1932, but, since that time, negotiations have led to the adoption of regulations concerning the position of Belgian frontier workers in France. In the Netherlands, new legislation has been passed concerning the recruiting and transport of emigrants with a view to a probable revival in migration movements. In October 1935, the Economic Conference of the Northern Countries of Europe suggested to the Danish, Finnish, Norwegian and Swedish Governments the desirability of adopting, as part of a policy of commercial collaboration, measures for an organised exchange of workers between the northern countries. A few months later, in Santiago de Chile, the Conference of the American States which are Members of the International Labour Organisation invited the Organisation to devote its attention more particularly to migration from Europe to America. Reference will be made later to the work of that Conference in this connection.

The Inter-American Peace Conference, held in Buenos Aires at the end of 1936, also emphasised the importance of the decisions concerning migration taken by the Santiago Conference, and recommended that States Members of the Pan-American Union should undertake at the earliest possible moment studies of openings for immigration in their respective territories. The Conference added that these studies would supplement the information collected at Geneva, and would be used for drawing up draft conventions or recommendations to serve as a basis for bilateral social treaties between such European and American States as might wish to conclude them.

The growing importance attached by several Governments to the problems of land settlement in more or less direct connection with the question of immigration calls for special attention. Apart from the resolution of the Santiago Conference already mentioned, the first step was taken by the Government of the Argentine Republic, which recently concluded bilateral agreements with the Netherlands and Swiss Governments for an exchange of information, the preparation of settlement plans, and the supervision of their execution; the possibility of extending this type of bilateral agreement to other countries is being considered by the Government in question.

In 1936, extensive settlement plans were drawn up by the Argentine Government and by certain provinces of the Republic; an institute for land settlement was established in the Province of Buenos Aires, and has begun work.

Several emigration countries have also been showing an interest in the development of land settlement and other problems. In 1934, the Danish Parliament approved the report of a committee of enquiry suggesting the organisation of collective emigration on a reduced scale, and the conclusion for this purpose of bilateral agreements with immigration countries, more particularly in South America. In 1935, the Swiss Federal Council advocated the conclusion of agreements of the same type to overcome the obstacles to spontaneous emigration, and in June 1936 a sum of 1,000,000 Swiss francs was voted in the Federal Budget (in addition to the cantonal subsidies) to assist Swiss citizens anxious to settle in oversea countries. In Poland,

the Emigration Syndicate as early as 1933 made arrangements with the shipping companies for a considerable reduction in the fares of agricultural emigrants proceeding to South America; in 1935, it organised a system of selection and training for future settlers, more particularly for the Argentine and Brazil.

In 1930, the British Imperial Conference noted that economic difficulties precluded any extensive revival of immigration to the Dominions at that time. When a Council was set up in 1936 to study plans for oversea colonisation, the British Government stated that, while there was no hope of emigration to the Dominions reviving to the extent which it had sometimes reached, it considered that the present situation was suitable for a renewed study of the question of colonisation. A statement was also made on behalf of the Government in the House of Commons in January 1937 to the effect that economic recovery was progressing in the Dominions, and that there were reasons to hope that these countries would before long be once again prepared to accept contingents of emigrants from the United Kingdom, but that it was a matter for the Dominions themselves to decide when conditions were favourable to such a resumption of migration.

### III. THE PRESENT SITUATION AND THE ACTIVITIES OF THE INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION.

The preceding survey, brief as it was, leads to at least one conclusion: the atmosphere is at present more favourable to a resumption of migration movements than it was a few years ago. It must at once be added, however, that, so far, little practical action has been taken in this direction; the restrictive measures introduced before and during the depression have scarcely been moderated, and the number of migrants is still extremely small as compared with former times. Real progress has so far been held up by a variety of circumstances.

In the first place, it must be emphasised again that the migration of human beings is only one constituent of the vast network of international exchange. Every act of migration is normally accompanied by the investment of a certain amount of national or foreign capital, which is necessary for the provision of the means of production for the industrial or agricultural activities in which the migrants are to engage; moreover, immigration has no chance of success unless a market can be found for the products of the immigrants' work. This situation is well summed up in the Anglo-Saxon expression: "men, money and markets". It is well known, however, that the least satisfactory feature of the recent economic situation has been the paralysis of the international capital market and the slowness of the recovery of international trade. These necessarily have an unfavourable effect on the revival of migration. On the other hand, it must be noted that efforts are now being made to standardise international economic relations and do away with the restrictions introduced during the depression. As is said in the latest report of the Economic Committee of the League of Nations:<sup>1</sup> "It cannot be denied that the present economic situation, as compared with that of September 1936, offers a much more favourable opportunity for an improvement in economic international relations. The essential conditions for such an improvement have already been achieved: the volume of business once more shows signs of normal growth, demand tends to exceed supply; both as regards quantity and value—that is to say, production and prices—trade has resumed an ascending scale; the tide is rising after a long period of ebb." There can be no doubt that, if this tendency were to develop and become more marked, it would soon create the necessary conditions for swelling the stream of migration, the first hesitant trickles of which can already be seen. There can be little doubt that this in turn would have a favourable influence on the development of international economic relations. The more rapid exploitation of their natural resources as a result of immigration would enable the countries with a sparse population to increase their purchasing power on the world market, while certain over-populated countries would be able to reduce the poverty created within their boundaries by demographic pressure as a result of the prolonged stoppage of emigration. In addition, they would find that the savings sent back by emigrants and the increased demand for certain services such as transport, or for certain products, would provide them with possibilities of credit and of repaying their debts, which are sadly needed at the present time.

Can it be concluded that migration movements are likely in the more or less near future to return to their former volume? It is difficult to reply to this question in view of the fact that the general demographic and economic structure of the world has been profoundly changed since the war. These changes have had so many repercussions that their influence cannot for some time yet be fully appreciated.

One of the factors of which account must be taken is the change in the demographic situation of certain countries which in the past supplied large contingents of emigrants. When the part played so far by the fall in the death rate in demographic changes, or the composition of the population of certain countries by age groups, is taken into consideration certain doubts arise as to the possibility of most of the emigration, or even of the immigration countries maintaining indefinitely the former rate of increase of their population. It has even been calculated that, in the more or less near future, there will be an extensive decrease in population which would increasingly reduce the ability of certain countries to help by emigration to populate and develop

<sup>1</sup> League of Nations: Economic Committee: Report to the Council on the Work of its Forty-fifth Session, held at Geneva from June 9th to 15th, 1937 (document No. C.280.M.181.1937.II.B), Geneva, June 15th, 1937, page 3.)

other countries, and the possibility for the latter to increase their population by immigration. It is true that these expectations will not be fulfilled everywhere simultaneously, and until such time as the expected decrease actually takes place it is generally presumed that the pressure of population will still be acutely felt in several emigration countries, because, although the juvenile age groups are tending to become relatively smaller, the proportion of adults will continue to increase, for a certain time in any case, as a result of the increased expectation of life. It is none the less probable that, in time, the immigration countries will have less choice between migration currents from different sources, and that the total volume of this current can scarcely return to pre-war level.

Another factor which has affected, and will certainly continue to affect, the volume of migration movements is the development of mechanisation. Increased production is no longer as closely linked up as it was in the past with the movement of additional labour, and the additional capital invested in order to develop new countries will be devoted to increasing mechanical equipment, and will therefore be accompanied by a reduced proportion of immigrant workers.

In any case, whatever may be the stimulating or restrictive effect of natural, economic, demographic and other factors on future migration movements, it does not appear that these movements will in future be allowed to develop uncontrolled with the complete freedom which they enjoyed in the nineteenth century. Since the war, as has been seen, States have shown a tendency to adopt a migration policy governed by a variety of considerations. In addition to the economic considerations which have been mentioned above, there are often racial and political questions to be borne in mind. Both emigration and immigration countries, before permitting the departure or arrival of migrants, reserve the right to consider the possible consequences of these movements on the composition of their population, the maintenance of their standard of civilisation, the requirements of national defence, and other similar factors. These considerations, have led several States to prohibit or hinder the departure of their nationals or to close their territory to all immigration or to the immigration of certain types of persons.

Another guiding principle which is becoming more and more general can be noticed in the present migration policy of States—namely, the social principle. Here, as in other fields, the State feels a certain duty of guardianship. Before allowing a migration current to develop, it considers that it is its duty to make certain that the movement is likely to have favourable results for the migrants themselves, since their success ultimately determines whether migration is to be advantageous both for the immigration and for the emigration country. This Government action has developed differently in every country according to its interests, its traditions and its national outlook. In some countries, the State endeavours to assume the sole responsibility for organising migration, while, in others, it willingly leaves the matter in the hands of those directly concerned, subject to a right of control over their movements or operations.

It was soon realised, however, that in a field such as this, where the interests of at least two countries are always involved, unilateral action was liable to have only negative, or at least limited, effects. In order to achieve the aim in view without putting an end to migration movements entirely, the natural method was the joint organisation of migration by agreement between the emigration and the immigration country. Thus national legislation on the subject has, more especially since the war, been supplemented by bilateral emigration treaties or conventions, under the auspices of which a considerable body of continental immigration, for example, has developed in several European countries, such as France and Germany. The recent agreements between the Argentine on the one hand and the Netherlands and Switzerland on the other are a further expression of this tendency in the field of inter-continental migration.

Finally, in order to co-ordinate all these efforts towards a common goal, that of international social progress, it was found necessary to deduce from the experience of the various countries a certain number of general principles which could be recommended to States as a guide for their future action in the national and bilateral fields. It is for this purpose, and from this point of view, that the problem of migration is now being studied by the International Labour Organisation.

The interest of the Organisation in migration problems is of course nothing new. At its first session, in Washington in 1919, the International Labour Conference adopted a recommendation making provision for agreements and the consultation of employers and workers in the collective recruiting of workers in one country for employment in another, and another recommendation concerning equality of treatment on the basis of reciprocity for national and foreign workers as regards protective legislation and freedom of association. In 1921, an International Emigration Committee was convened, and adopted resolutions constituting a very extensive programme for Government action in the field of migration: the placing of migrants, equality of treatment, the supervision of emigration agents, collective recruiting for abroad, the examination of emigrants before embarkation, transport, the protection of immigrants as regards wages, education, etc. On more than one occasion in subsequent years, the Conference dealt with questions directly affecting the position of migrants. In 1925 it adopted a Convention dealing more particularly with equality of treatment as regards workmen's compensation; and in the following year a Convention on the inspection of emigrants on board ship; in 1935, it drafted an international widows' and orphans' insurance.

During all these years, the International Labour Office has continued to collect information concerning migration movements themselves, their volume, direction and composition, and

concerning the laws and regulations adopted in connection with these movements.<sup>1</sup> At the same time, it has endeavoured to arrive at a fuller comprehension of the facts which must be borne in mind in any rational migration policy. In 1922, the Conference adopted a recommendation asking Governments to communicate to the Office all the information at their disposal concerning migration and to agree to uniform definitions and methods of classification and compilation. In order to achieve this latter purpose, the Office convened an International Conference of Statisticians in 1932. The conclusions of that Conference, summed up in a resolution concerning the guiding principles for migration statistics, were communicated to all the Governments, and, although much still remains to be done in this field, progress has been made in certain countries, as can be seen from the tables published at regular intervals by the Office.

The problem of migration and the problem of the protection of migrants have thus never been neglected by the International Labour Organisation. The recent events described above, however, naturally gave a fresh impetus to its activities in this field. The prospects of a revival of migration, the desire to hasten on a solution of the difficulties which hindered such a revival, and the hope that the fresh currents of migration could be organised in the most favourable way for the workers concerned, led Governments to turn to the International Labour Organisation for assistance.

The Conference of the American States which are Members of the International Labour Organisation, held in Santiago de Chile in January 1936, adopted a resolution referred to above in which it requested the Office to have special enquiries made in connection with migration from Europe to America and to consider the problem in its various aspects—individual migration and collective recruiting, spontaneous and organised migration, the connection between immigration and colonisation, whether private or official, and the manner in which preparation is made for the reception of immigrants. The hope was also expressed that these studies would lead to the adoption of international regulations containing, *inter alia*, fundamental principles for the conclusion of bilateral or multilateral treaties between European and American countries concerning migration, colonisation and labour.

This invitation, coming from countries which have long been important outlets for emigration, naturally received due attention from the Governing Body. One of the points mentioned in the resolution, immigration with a view to settlement, was already being dealt with by the Organisation from a new angle. The Governing Body therefore decided to submit it to the Permanent Migration Committee for special study at a meeting held in November 1936. This decision was noted with satisfaction by the International Labour Conference in 1936, which "welcomed the fact that this large and important problem was to be systematically studied and expressed the hope that the work of the Migration Committee would lead as soon as possible to conclusions which could be laid before the Conference". Immediately after the Conference, a mission, consisting of the late M. Fernand Maurette, Assistant Director, and M. Enrique Siewers, was sent to South America and visited Brazil, the Argentine and Uruguay, to study the possibilities of immigration with a view to settlement. The report submitted by that mission and a general report prepared by the services of the Office on the subject of migration with a view to settlement were submitted to the Migration Committee in November, and the Committee, after examining them, adopted a number of resolutions constituting an extensive programme of action.

One of these resolutions recommended that a careful preparation of development plans in certain districts of Latin American countries with a view to settlement should be carried out by the Governments concerned and that the International Labour Office should place its services at the disposal of those Governments which desired it to carry out studies on the spot for the purpose of facilitating international collaboration. The second resolution requested the Governing Body to invite the Director to consult without delay the Members of the Organisation on the interest they would attach to a meeting of a conference of experts on the subject of migration with a view to settlement and to convene this conference as soon as a number of Members sufficient to achieve useful results had expressed a desire for it. The third resolution proposed the establishment of a Correspondence Committee on Migration to assist the Office in the technical study of the problems submitted to it.

In February 1937, all these proposals were ratified without opposition by the Governing Body. In the case of the conference of experts mentioned in the second resolution, the attention of the Governing Body was drawn to the fact that the problem of financing settlers had been mentioned during the discussion in the Migration Committee as being generally considered as one of the main obstacles to the resumption of migration with a view to settlement. Very often neither the immigration country nor the emigration country acting alone can satisfactorily overcome this difficulty. The Governing Body therefore thought that it would be of value for the proposed conference of experts to study the possible methods of international technical and financial collaboration with regard to settlement and to make suggestions on this point by which immigration and emigration countries wishing to increase the volume of migration movements between them could be guided in the bilateral agreements which they concluded on the subject. This question, which is of vital importance for the resumption of migration with a view to

---

<sup>1</sup> In addition to the regular information published weekly in *Industrial and Labour Information*, and summarised in the *I.L.O. Year-Book*, numerous articles and studies have appeared in the *International Labour Review* and in the series known as *Studies and Reports*: special mention may be made of the extensive documentary study published in 1928 and 1929: *Migration Laws and Treaties*: Vol. I, Emigration Laws and Regulations; Vol. II, Immigration Laws and Regulations; Vol. III, International Treaties and Conventions.



settlement, is also of obvious social importance, because on its solution depend the chances of success of the settler, his security and the guarantee that he will not lose the fruits of his labour.

Acting on the instructions of the Governing Body, the Office consulted in the last few months some of the States particularly interested in immigration in Latin America as to their willingness to participate in a conference of experts having on its agenda the question just mentioned. It is probable that the results of this consultation will enable the Governing Body at its next session in October to take a final decision to convene that conference for quite an early date.

While thus preparing the way for a thorough study of a comparatively new problem—namely, that of the migration of independent workers wishing to settle in oversea countries—the Governing Body also took note of the progress made by the Office in its investigations begun some considerable time ago into the migration of wage-earners and brought this question nearer a final decision. At its 1936 session, the International Labour Conference had before it a report by the Office on this problem and it adopted a resolution drawing the special attention of the Governing Body to the question. In pursuance of that resolution the Governing Body decided at its session in February 1937 to place on the agenda of the 1938 session of the Conference the questions of the recruiting and placing of migrant workers and of equality of treatment as regards their working conditions. The problem which will thus be dealt with by the Conference is a very wide one, comprising a number of very varied but connected questions, including, in particular, the supervision of the migration of workers and the responsibility of the State, private organisations and private individuals, and the whole mechanism of the transference of workers, from the supply of information and their selection to their recruiting and final engagement. The Conference will also have to discuss equality of treatment between immigrants and national workers and the possibility of repatriation. At the present moment, it would naturally be premature to make any forecast as to the decisions which may be taken by the International Labour Conference, but the preparatory studies already undertaken are intended to indicate, in accordance with the suggestions of the Migration Committee, whether it will be possible for States, when concluding agreements or laying down rules with regard to international recruiting or placing, to undertake in the preparation of such national or bilateral rules to observe standard principles to be elaborated as a result of the work of the Conference and the consultation of Governments. This would enable the various parties concerned in the migration of workers to overcome certain disadvantages and difficulties which play a part, as has been seen, in holding up the nascent resumption of migration movements.

As a result of the resolutions examined above, the present programme of the International Labour Organisation with regard to migration may be outlined as follows:

(1) In the case of migrant wage-earners, the question of their recruiting, placing and conditions of employment is already on the agenda of the 1938 session of the International Labour Conference and it may be hoped that the Conference will, at an early date, adopt definite decisions on this point.

(2) With regard to migration with a view to settlement, the Office at the request of certain States has already undertaken a few enquiries into the conditions under which a resumption of such migration might be possible and it is at the disposal of any Governments which desire its assistance in undertaking further studies of this question on the spot.

(3) Having as a result of its preliminary researches concluded that a revival of migration with a view to settlement would be greatly facilitated if international technical and financial collaboration could be established in the matter, the Office is at present preparing for a conference of experts to discuss the possible forms of such collaboration.

(4) In order to assist the Office in its study of the technical aspects of the problems now before it, the Governing Body has decided to set up a Correspondence Committee on Migration.

It will be seen that the International Labour Organisation is at present dealing with the main aspects of the whole problem of migration—migration of settlers and migration of wage-earners—and that various measures have been decided upon, or are under consideration, for promoting the study of the question and paving the way to a solution. It is true, as was shown above, that many of the factors governing migration movements are beyond the scope of the Organisation, but it is its duty to assist States to solve the technical questions which are of essential importance in any migration plan: the conditions for the training, establishment and employment of migrants and the financing of their movements. In thus preparing the way for a revival of migration under conditions that will be satisfactory for the migrants and for the countries concerned alike, the International Labour Organisation can usefully help to stimulate migration movements.



Geneva, October 27th, 1937.

# INTERNATIONAL SUGAR CONFERENCE

Held in London from April 5th to May 6th, 1937

- I. TEXT OF THE AGREEMENT
- II. PROCEEDINGS AND DOCUMENTS  
OF THE CONFERENCE

---

Series of League of Nations Publications

II. ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL ✓  
1937. II.B. 8.

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFATORY NOTE :	
1. Antecedents of the Conference . . . . .	5
2. Work of the Conference . . . . .	6
I. TEXT OF THE AGREEMENT :	
1. International Agreement regarding the Regulation of Production and Marketing of Sugar, signed in London, May 6th, 1937 . . . . .	7
2. Protocol annexed to the Agreement . . . . .	19
II. PROCEEDINGS AND DOCUMENTS OF THE CONFERENCE :	
1. List of Delegates . . . . .	22
2. Minutes of Plenary Meetings and Meetings of Heads of Delegations, and Relevant Documents :	
(1) First Plenary Meeting, April 5th, 1937 . . . . .	25
(2) Second Plenary Meeting, April 5th, 1937 . . . . .	29
(3) Third Plenary Meeting, April 6th, 1937 . . . . .	34
(4) Fourth Plenary Meeting, April 6th, 1937 . . . . .	39
(5) Fifth Plenary Meeting, April 8th, 1937 . . . . .	42
<i>Annex</i> : Note on the Position, April 8th, 1937 . . . . .	44
(6) First Meeting of Heads of Delegations, April 19th, 1937. . . . .	46
<i>Annex</i> : Report by the Negotiating Committee, April 19th, 1937 . . . . .	46
(7) Second Meeting of Heads of Delegations, April 20th, 1937 . . . . .	49
(8) Third Meeting of Heads of Delegations, April 26th, 1937 . . . . .	55
<i>Annex</i> : Supplementary Report by the Negotiating Committee, April 24th, 1937 . . . . .	57
(9) Sixth Plenary Meeting, April 28th, 1937 . . . . .	59
<i>Annex</i> : Final Report of the Negotiating Committee. Summary of Recommendations, April 27th, 1937 . . . . .	60
(10) Seventh Plenary Meeting, May 3rd, 1937 . . . . .	63
(11) Eighth Plenary Meeting, May 4th, 1937 . . . . .	63
(12) Ninth Plenary Meeting, May 6th, 1937 : Signature of International Agreement . . . . .	65
3. Reports of Committee on Verification of Credentials :	
(1) First Report, April 6th, 1937 . . . . .	67
(2) Second Report, May 3rd, 1937 . . . . .	68
4. Report of the Statistical Committee, April 7th, 1937 :	
Estimate of the Requirements of the Free Market for the Crop-Year 1936/37 . . . . .	68
5. Report of the Group of Experts responsible for studying the Question of the Permanent Organisation, April 28th, 1937 . . . . .	71
6. Committee on General Questions :	
(1) Establishment of the Committee, April 13th, 1937 . . . . .	72
(2) Report, April 29th, 1937 . . . . .	72
(3) Report on Additional Questions, April 28th, 1937 . . . . .	77
(4) Documents relating to Measures for increasing Consumption and to the Adjustment of Protection Duties, Bounties, etc.:	
(a) Observations communicated by Certain Delegations . . . . .	78
(b) Letter dated April 17th, 1937, from the Research Office for increasing Sugar Consumption, Berlin . . . . .	82

## PREFATORY NOTE.

### 1. THE ANTECEDENTS OF THE CONFERENCE.

The summoning of the International Sugar Conference was the direct outcome of efforts which originated in the work of the World Monetary and Economic Conference which met in London in June-July 1933. The Economic Commission of that Conference devoted special and detailed attention to the problem of securing better co-ordination in the production and marketing of staple foodstuffs and raw materials and the application of the principle to individual commodities — one of which was sugar — was considered by special sub-committees appointed for the purpose.

When the Conference came to an end in July 1933, the Sub-Committee on Sugar adopted the following conclusions :

“ The Sub-Committee on Sugar, after taking note of the report submitted to it by the International Sugar Council on the results of the negotiations pursued up to the present with the various exporters and importers of sugar, thanks the Council for that report and expresses the opinion that these results make it possible to contemplate the conclusion of a general agreement on the production and marketing of sugar.

“ It requests the Bureau of the Conference to keep in touch with the International Sugar Council and to take the steps necessary for the continuation of negotiations with the countries concerned, in particular with a view to obtaining replies, as soon as possible, from the countries whose attitude it has not so far been possible to ascertain.

“ It will be for the Bureau of the Conference, when it thinks it expedient, to summon a further meeting of the countries concerned in order to bring about the conclusion of a general agreement.”<sup>1</sup>

The Bureau of the Conference, being so empowered by resolution at the final meeting of the Conference,<sup>2</sup> appointed an Executive Committee to act during the intervals between its meetings and :

“ (a) To take measures in the light of the development of the monetary and financial situation for the resumption of work on the questions which the Monetary and Financial Commission has had before it ;

“ (b) To arrange for the execution of the proposals of the Sub-Committees of the Economic Commission (set out in the appendix to this resolution) and generally to take all measures which conditions permit in order to further the work of the Economic Commission.”<sup>3</sup>

Thereafter, the Executive Committee adopted the following resolution :<sup>4</sup>

“ The Executive Committee authorises the President of the Economic Commission to take — in consultation with the President and through the intermediary of the Secretary-General of the Conference — all the necessary measures for the rapid execution of the proposals of the Sub-Committees of the Economic Commission.”<sup>5</sup>

In March 1934, in pursuance of the decisions of the Monetary and Economic Conference, a meeting of certain countries interested in sugar was convened in London by Dr. Colijn, Chairman of the Economic Commission of the Monetary and Economic Conference, with the assent of Mr. J. Ramsay MacDonald, President of the Conference. Invitations were issued by the Secretary-General of the Monetary and Economic Conference to the countries which had been parties to the International Sugar Agreement of May 1931 (known as the Chadbourne Agreement) together with the United Kingdom and the United States of America.

The outcome of these discussions was to show that there was not at that time an immediate possibility of reaching a general agreement, and that a general Conference could not usefully be summoned until two difficulties had been removed : (a) the uncertainty as to American sugar policy and (b) the lack of reasonable prospect of agreement on the division of the free market between the ex-Chadbourne countries. At the same time, the meeting urged most strongly that the situation should continue to be watched carefully by the Bureau of the Monetary and Economic Conference and by Lord Plymouth as Chairman of the London meeting.

<sup>1</sup> Document C.435.M.420.1933.II, page 25.

<sup>2</sup> “ The Conference,

“ Empowers the President, Vice-President and Bureau :

“ (1) To take whatever action they may consider likely to promote its success, whether by the convocation of any committee set up by the Conference or of representatives of States especially concerned in any particular problem or by the reference to experts for study of any special question ;

“ (2) To determine the date of the re-assembling of the Conference ” — (*Ibid.*, page 5).

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, page 45.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, page 47.

<sup>5</sup> Among the proposals specifically mentioned was :

“ 2. Sugar. — The Bureau of the Conference has been requested to keep in touch with the International Sugar Council and with the countries concerned and to summon, when it thinks expedient, a further meeting in order to bring about the conclusion of a general agreement ” — (*Ibid.*, page 46).

The first difficulty was removed during 1934 by the passage of the American sugar legislation. The second obstacle was, however, more persistent and discussion following on the London Meeting yielded little prospect of agreement.

In July 1935, the United Kingdom Government initiated a fresh endeavour and after preliminary discussions within the British Empire again approached the ex-Chadbourne countries through Dr. Colijn and the International Sugar Committee. Outstanding questions were discussed in correspondence and in meetings at Brussels and The Hague. These discussions showed that, while there was not yet agreement upon the division of the free market, there was sufficient prospect of ultimate agreement to warrant the continuation of negotiations.

Towards the end of 1936, it was generally agreed that the time for action had arrived and, on January 21st, 1937, Mr. J. Ramsay MacDonald wrote to Dr. Colijn proposing that, in his capacity as Chairman of the Economic Commission of the Monetary and Economic Conference, he should authorise the Secretary-General of the League of Nations to issue invitations convokeing in London, in April 1937, a Conference of interested Governments to consider the question of concluding an Agreement for ensuring better organisation in the production and marketing of sugar. On February 3rd, invitations were accordingly issued to the Governments of the following States :

Union of South	Czechoslovakia,	Netherlands,
Africa,	Dominican Republic,	Peru,
Australia,	France,	Poland,
Belgium,	Germany,	Portugal,
Brazil,	Haiti,	Union of Soviet
United Kingdom,	Hungary,	Socialist Republics,
Canada,	India,	United States of
China,	Italy,	America,
Cuba,	Japan,	Yugoslavia.

The invitation was accepted by all these States with the exception of Italy and Japan. The Japanese Government, though it did not participate officially, was represented at the Conference by an official Observer.

## 2. THE WORK OF THE CONFERENCE.

The principal transactions of the Conference are recorded in the pages which follow, including the text of the Agreement concluded on May 6th, 1937, the discussions of the more important gatherings of the Conference and the reports of the Committees set up for special purposes.

On the other hand, no record is given of the detailed work carried on by the small Negotiating Committee which, during the vital period of the work, carried out a series of essential and confidential discussions with individual delegations with the object of establishing the necessary basis for a general agreement as to the division of the free market for sugar.

The general work of the Secretariat was entrusted to the Director of the Economic Relations Section of the League of Nations assisted by a staff from the Secretariat of the League; the technical activities of the Conference were directed by Mr. S. Caine, an official lent by the Government of the United Kingdom, and Miss Shufeldt, Secretary of the International Sugar Committee.

The proceedings of the Conference were attended by a representative of the International Institute of Agriculture at Rome.

---

## I. TEXT OF THE AGREEMENT.

### I. INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT REGARDING THE REGULATION OF PRODUCTION AND MARKETING OF SUGAR.

#### CONTENTS.

	Page
Preamble . . . . .	7
Chapter I. — Definitions . . . . .	7
Chapter II. — General Undertakings . . . . .	8
Chapter III. — Obligations of Countries not exporting to the Free Market. . . . .	9
Chapter IV. — Export Quotas for the Free Market . . . . .	11
Chapter V. — Stocks . . . . .	13
Chapter VI. — Establishment of an International Sugar Council . . . . .	13
Chapter VII. — Miscellaneous Provisions . . . . .	16

#### The Governments of :

The Union of South Africa,	China,	The Netherlands,
The Commonwealth of Australia,	The Republic of Cuba,	Peru,
Brazil,	Czechoslovakia,	Poland,
Belgium,	The Dominican Republic,	Portugal,
The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland,	France,	The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics,
	Germany,	The United States of America,
	Haiti,	Yugoslavia,
	Hungary,	
	India,	

In pursuance of the recommendation of the World Monetary and Economic Conference of 1933 that negotiations should continue with a view to establishing and maintaining an orderly relationship between the supply and demand for sugar in the world market ;

Considering that the present situation of the sugar market renders it both possible and necessary for the Governments concerned to collaborate to this end ;

Bearing in mind the principle laid down by the above-mentioned Conference that any international agreement for the regulation of production and marketing should be equitable both to producers and consumers ;

Have agreed as follows :

#### CHAPTER I. — DEFINITIONS.

##### Article 1.

For the purposes of the present Agreement :

- (1) "Ton" means a metric ton of 1,000 kilogrammes.  
"Long ton" means a ton of 2,240 lb. avoirdupois.  
"Short ton" means a ton of 2,000 lb. avoirdupois.

- (2) "Quota year" means the period from September 1st to August 31st.

(3) "Sugar" shall be deemed to include sugar in any of its commercial forms, except the product sold as final molasses, and also except the so-called "Goela Mangkok" sugar produced by primitive methods by natives of Java for their own account, to which sugar the Government of the Netherlands East Indies does not extend its legislative measures.

The sugar equivalent of exports of the product known as "fancy molasses" from Barbados shall, however, be charged to the export quota of the British Colonial Empire.

The respective export quotas of sugar referred to in this Agreement shall, in the case of cane-sugar producing countries, mean and refer to the nature and the types of sugar heretofore

exported by such countries ; and, in the case of beet-sugar producing countries, shall mean raw sugar *tel quel*, white sugars of the latter countries to be converted to a raw basis at the rate of nine parts white to ten parts raw. Such quantities shall, in all cases, mean net weight excluding the container.

(4) " Net imports " means total imports after deducting total exports.

(5) " Net exports " means total exports after deducting total imports.

(6) " Exports to the free market " shall include all net exports from the countries to which export quotas for the free market are or may be allotted under Article 19, with the exception of :

(a) Exports from the Republic of Cuba to the United States of America under any import quota allotted by the United States of America to Cuba ; provided that such sugar is not re-exported from the United States of America to any country except Cuba, and further provided that any sugar exported from Cuba to the United States of America under a quota allotted under paragraph (a) of Article 9 shall be included in the exports of Cuba to the free market ;

(b) Exports from any country to the United States of America under paragraph (c) of Article 9 of this Agreement ;

(c) Exports from the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to Mongolia, Sin-Kiang and Tannu Tuva ;

(d) Exports from French Colonies to France, Algeria and other French Colonies and from France to Algeria, and French Colonies ;

(e) Exports from the Commonwealth of the Philippines to the United States of America ;

(f) Sugar sent from Belgium to Luxemburg, which in virtue of the Belgo-Luxemburg Economic Union does not rank as an export.

(7) " The Council " means the International Sugar Council to be set up under the present Agreement.

## CHAPTER II. — GENERAL UNDERTAKINGS.

### Article 2.

The Contracting Governments agree that it is their policy so to direct the arrangements made under the present Agreement as always to assure consumers of an adequate supply of sugar on the world market at a reasonable price not to exceed the cost of production, including a reasonable profit, of efficient producers.

### Article 3.

The Contracting Governments shall take all the legislative or administrative measures necessary for the execution of the present Agreement. The texts of such measures shall be communicated to the Secretariat of the Council.

### Article 4.

While recognising that all Government measures relating to agrarian policy and to State assistance to the sugar industry are governed by the internal conditions of each country and in many cases require the approval of Parliament, the Contracting Governments agree that it is desirable that :

(a) If and when prices on the free market rise, all necessary steps should be taken to prevent the rise in world prices from leading on the one hand to an increase of internal prices for consumers such as would be likely to check consumption, and on the other hand to a rise of wholesale prices (beyond the level required to secure a fair return for growers and producers) to such a point as to stimulate excess production not justified by the requirements of the market, thus defeating the object of the present Agreement ;

(b) In sugar exporting countries whose internal prices are not directly affected by a rise in the world price of sugar, all necessary steps should be taken to prevent the increase in the returns received from sugar production for export from causing the same difficulty by stimulating excessive and unjustified production.

### Article 5.

The Contracting Governments agree that, as far as possible, favourable consideration should be given to all proposals having for their object :

(a) The reduction of disproportionate fiscal burdens on sugar ;

(b) The encouragement and support of all efforts to promote increased consumption of sugar in countries in which consumption is low by means of suitable publicity campaigns or by other effective means both on the national and, where considered appropriate, on the international plane;

(c) Appropriate action to check the abuses resulting from the substitution for sugar of substances having no comparable food value;

(d) The search for new and alternative uses for sugar, within the framework of national activities.

#### Article 6.

The Council shall :

(a) Make a full study, acting if it considers it desirable in conjunction with appropriate international organisations such as the International Institute of Agriculture, of the various forms of State assistance in order in particular to formulate proposals for carrying out the principle laid down in Article 4, taking into account the varying conditions under which sugar production is carried on, and, in particular, the conditions of agricultural production;

(b) Enquire into the effect on the free market of direct or indirect premiums granted to sugar-producing industries in general;

(c) Examine the possibility of promoting between white-sugar exporting countries reciprocal agreements to respect their national markets;

(d) Collect available information in regard to the matters dealt with in Article 5;

(e) Submit the results of enquiries made in regard to the matters dealt with in this article for the consideration of Contracting Governments.

#### Article 7.

The Contracting Governments undertake to supply all available statistics and information requested by the Council or the Executive Committee and to comply with any other reasonable request made by those bodies within the scope and provisions of the present Agreement.

### CHAPTER III. — OBLIGATIONS OF COUNTRIES NOT EXPORTING TO THE FREE MARKET.

#### Article 8.

In order to contribute, so far as they are each concerned, to the maintenance and if possible the expansion of the free market for sugar, the Governments hereinafter specified accept for the period of the present Agreement the specific obligations set forth in the succeeding articles of this chapter.

#### Article 9.

(a) The Government of the United States undertakes, with respect to the United States, its territories and possessions, except the Commonwealth of the Philippines, to permit during each calendar year a net importation from foreign countries not enjoying preferential duty rates (*i.e.*, the quantity by which imports from such countries exceed total exports to the world market, it being understood that supplies from the Commonwealth of the Philippines and re-exports of Cuban sugar from the United States are not to be included in reckoning net importation) of a quantity of sugar which shall be a proportion of the quantity needed to meet the requirements of consumers in continental United States at least equal to the proportion allotted to such foreign countries during the calendar year 1937 in accordance with General Sugar Quota Regulations, Series 4, No. 1, issued by the United States Department of Agriculture on December 12th, 1936. If the quota of the Commonwealth of the Philippines should be reduced below an amount equal to 800,000 long tons of unrefined sugar plus 50,000 long tons of refined sugar, the Government of the United States further undertakes to permit a net importation (as defined above) from foreign countries of a net quantity of sugar equal to the amount of such reduction.

(b) Furthermore, in the allocation of import quotas to foreign countries as provided above, the Government of the United States undertakes that the percentage so allotted to countries parties to the present Agreement shall not in the aggregate be less than the percentage allotted to those countries at the time of the signature of the Agreement.

(c) The Government of the United States reserves the right to increase the net imports of sugar (as defined above) from foreign countries not enjoying preferential duty rates over and above the minimum import quotas to be allocated to them under the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) above, such excess not to be chargeable to the export quotas of such foreign countries and not to be included in reckoning the net importation for the purposes of paragraph (a).

#### Article 10.

(a) The Government of the Commonwealth of the Philippines undertakes, so long as the United States maintains a quota for Philippine sugar of not less than an amount equal

to 800,000 long tons of unrefined sugar plus 50,000 long tons of refined sugar per calendar year, not to export sugar to countries other than the United States, its territories and possessions, until additional export quotas are allotted under Article 20 of the present Agreement. In the event of such additional quotas being allotted, the Commonwealth of the Philippines will be entitled to export to the free market during the period for which such additional quotas are in force an amount equal to 4% of the aggregate of such additional quotas.

(b) In the event of a reduction in the quota for Philippine sugar for importation into the United States below a quantity equal to 800,000 long tons of unrefined sugar plus 50,000 long tons of refined sugar per calendar year, the Commonwealth of the Philippines shall be allotted a basic export quota for the free market equal to the quantity by which such quota in the United States is reduced, plus the 4% above mentioned.

(c) The Government of the Commonwealth of the Philippines will not claim any quota for export to the free market because of any change which may take place during the period of the present Agreement in the tariff conditions under which Philippine sugar is admitted into the United States, and in return the Contracting Governments agree not to claim, in virtue of any most-favoured-nation rights granted to them by the Government of the United States, the benefit of any advantages with respect to sugar which may be accorded to, or agreed upon with, the Philippines by the Government of the United States during the period of the present Agreement.

#### *Article 11.*

The Government of the United Kingdom undertakes, subject to the provisions of Article 14 below :

(a) To maintain in operation during the period of the present Agreement those provisions of the Sugar Industry (Reorganisation) Act, 1936, designed to limit the annual production of sugar in Great Britain to a standard quantity of 560,000 long tons of white sugar (*i.e.*, approximately 618,000 metric tons raw value);

(b) That, during the period of the present Agreement, the total exports from the British Colonial Empire shall be limited to a basic figure of 965,254 metric tons per quota year.

#### *Article 12.*

The Government of the Commonwealth of Australia undertakes, subject to the provisions of Article 14 below, to limit exports from Australia to a basic figure of 406,423 metric tons per quota year during the period of the present Agreement.

#### *Article 13.*

The Government of the Union of South Africa undertakes, subject to the provisions of Article 14 below, to limit exports from the Union to a basic figure of 209,000 metric tons per quota year during the period of the present Agreement.

#### *Article 14.*

(a) The Government of the United Kingdom, the Government of the Commonwealth of Australia and the Government of the Union of South Africa reserve the right respectively to increase the standard quantity for production in Great Britain and the basic quotas for exports of the Colonial Empire, Australia and South Africa, specified above, proportionately to any increase in requirements over and above the consumption requirements for the year ending August 31st, 1937, of the United Kingdom plus the aggregate of the net import requirements for that year of each of the other parts of the British Empire.

Provided that there shall be reserved for exporters to the free market a percentage of the increase so calculated not less than the percentage of the aforesaid requirements supplied by the exporters to the free market in the year ending on August 31st, 1937.

(b) The Governments of the United Kingdom, the Commonwealth of Australia and the Union of South Africa, in consultation with the Council, shall determine before the commencement of each quota year the estimated amount of the increase in requirements as aforesaid for that year, and the said Governments will thereupon notify the Council what amount of such estimated increase will be added to the standard quantity referred to in Article 11 (a) above or the export quotas referred to in Articles 11 (b), 12 and 13 as the case may be, and what amount will be available for exporters to the free market.

(c) The Governments of the Commonwealth of Australia and of the Union of South Africa agree not to claim any increase of their basic quotas, as fixed in Articles 12 and 13 respectively, in the year commencing September 1st, 1937, without prejudice to their rights to their full share in the increase in future years of the aforesaid requirements as compared with the year ending August 31st, 1937, and their shares of the increase of requirements in the year commencing September 1st, 1937, shall be made available for exporters to the free market.



(d) If in any year the actual increase of requirements calculated as aforesaid exceeds or falls short of the estimate made as provided in paragraph (b) of this article, a correction shall if necessary be made by deduction from or addition to the quotas for the next succeeding year.

*Article 15.*

The provisions of Articles 22, 23 and 25 shall apply to the export quotas fixed by Articles 11, 12 and 13 above, and these quotas shall also be subject to the rules of paragraph (a) of Article 24 regarding notification of inability to utilise quotas, in the same way as if the said quotas were quotas for export to the free market. In the event of such notification of inability to utilise quotas the parts not to be utilised may be redistributed among the other territories referred to in Articles 11, 12 and 13.

*Article 16.*

(a) The Government of India undertakes to prohibit exports of sugar by sea elsewhere than to Burma during the period of the present Agreement.

(b) In the event of re-export of Indian sugar by sea from Burma rendering the Government of India's contribution to the present Agreement ineffective, the Government of India will take up the matter with the Government of Burma with a view to reaching arrangements which will render the Government of India's contribution effective.

*Article 17.*

The Government of China will use its best endeavours, so far as circumstances permit, to the end that the sugar import requirements of the Chinese market shall not decrease during the period of the present Agreement.

*Article 18.*

The Government of the Netherlands, in respect of its territory in Europe, undertakes to refrain from net exports of sugar; it reserves the right to cover the requirements of its home market by its home production and imports from other parts of the Kingdom.

The Government of the Netherlands, in respect of Netherlands Guiana, undertakes to refrain from net exports of sugar to countries outside the Kingdom of the Netherlands.

CHAPTER IV. — EXPORT QUOTAS FOR THE FREE MARKET.

*Article 19.*

(a) The Contracting Government shall have the basic export quotas for the free market which are set out below:

Country	Basic quota (metric tons)
Belgium (including Belgian Congo) . . . . .	20,000
Brazil . . . . .	60,000
Cuba . . . . .	940,000
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	250,000 <sup>1</sup>
Dominican Republic . . . . .	400,000
Germany . . . . .	120,000
Haiti . . . . .	32,500
Hungary . . . . .	40,000
Netherlands (including overseas territories) . . . . .	1,050,000
Portugal (including overseas possessions) . . . . .	30,000
Peru . . . . .	330,000
Poland . . . . .	120,000
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (excluding exports to Mongolia, Tannu Tuva and Sin-Kiang) . . . . .	230,000
Total . . . . .	3,622,500

(b) It is further provided that 47,500 tons for the free market shall be placed in reserve. This reserve quota, if needed, will be at the disposal of those Governments which, while they have no separate quotas, have before signing the present Agreement, taken measures to balance their production and consumption, and have not been habitual exporters, in order that they may be able in any particular year to export an unexpected surplus of output.

Yugoslavia shall in any case have a claim on the reserve up to 12,500 tons during each year of the Agreement

<sup>1</sup> Czechoslovakia will receive the following extra allotments:

Year beginning—  
 September 1st, 1937: 90,000 metric tons.  
 September 1st, 1938: 60,000       "       "  
 September 1st, 1939: 25,000       "       "

it being understood that Czechoslovakia will take steps to reduce its acreage to correspond to those figures.

France will be entitled to place upon the free market a possible surplus of production whether home or colonial, up to the balance of the reserve after deducting any amount utilised by Yugoslavia.

If in any year France does not utilise the balance of the reserve after deducting the amount of 12,500 tons available for Yugoslavia, the exports of Yugoslavia may be increased up to a maximum of 15,000 tons.

(c) If there shall be allotted to the Commonwealth of the Philippines, under the provisions of Article 10, a basic export quota, that quota shall be subject in all respects to the same provisions as the export quotas set out in paragraph (a) of this article.

(d) In the event of a non-signatory Government acceding to the present Agreement in accordance with Article 49 a basic export quota may be assigned to it in agreement with the said Government by the Council acting by unanimity of the votes cast.

#### Article 20.

If the Council shall at any time decide by three-fifths of the votes cast that, having regard to the requirements of the market, additional supplies are desirable, it shall allot additional quotas to all the countries concerned for such period (not exceeding one year) as it may decide, the additional quotas for each country being proportional to the basic quota of that country. The Council shall at the same time make a corresponding proportionate increase in the reserve quota. Yugoslavia shall have a claim on such increase in the reserve quota proportionate to its claim on the original amount of the reserve. Furthermore, the Council shall, in accordance with Article 10, allot to the Commonwealth of the Philippines an export quota equal to 4% of the aggregate of the additional quotas allotted, including the increase in the reserve quota.

#### Article 21.

(a) The Council shall be empowered for the year beginning September 1st, 1937, and/or the year beginning September 1st, 1938, to reduce export quotas by a uniform percentage not exceeding 5% if, after a survey of the probable requirements of the market for the year in question, it decides that such reduction is necessary. For this purpose, export quotas shall be deemed to be the basic quotas after deducting any part of such quotas released under Article 24 (a) or adding any special allocations made under Article 24 (b) for the years in question.

(b) In subsequent years, it shall be open to the Council to recommend at any time whether, and to what extent, a reduction would be desirable, but such reduction shall come into force only if all the members of the Council representing countries entitled to basic quotas or to participation in the reserve, consent to it.

#### Article 22.

Each Contracting Government to which an export quota has been or may be allotted undertakes to ensure that net exports from its territories to the free market for any given quota year shall not exceed the export quota in force for it in that year under the provisions of the present Agreement.

#### Article 23.

If in any year of the Agreement a Contracting Government should not export its quota or any part of it, it shall not thereby acquire any right to an increase of its quota in the following year.

Nevertheless, if the Government of Czechoslovakia proves to the satisfaction of the Executive Committee that, owing to a low or high water level or the presence of ice on the Elbe, Czechoslovakia has been unable to export her full quota in any quota year, the Czechoslovak Government may be permitted to export the deficiency during the first three months of the next quota year, in addition to her quota for that year.

#### Article 24.

(a) Each Contracting Government shall notify the Council, as soon as possible, if it does not propose to make use of its export quota, or any part of it, in any quota year, so that the quantities which will not be used may be redistributed (i) among the other Contracting Governments which notify the Council that they are in a position to use them and (ii) to the reserve quota. Subject to paragraph (b) below, this redistribution shall be made *pro rata* according to the basic quotas.

(b) The Council shall in any given quota year have power to use up to 25% of the quotas available for redistribution or up to 50,000 metric tons of such quotas, whichever shall be the larger amount, to meet proved cases of special hardship. Nevertheless, if in a particular year the amount available for redistribution should be less than 30,000 tons, the Council shall have power, should a proved case of special hardship arise, to allot to meet the necessities of that case an amount up to 30,000 tons. The excess of this amount over the amount available

for redistribution shall constitute an increase of the supplies to the free market and the quotas of other Contracting Governments shall not be affected.

(c) The Governments of the following countries have given notice that during the quota year beginning on September 1st, 1937, they will not make use of the parts of their export quotas herein indicated :

	Tons
Belgium . . . . .	5,000
Germany . . . . .	70,000
Hungary . . . . .	20,000
Poland . . . . .	20,000
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics . . . . .	11,500

The French Government has given notice that during the above-mentioned quota year the reserve quota may be reduced by 22,500 tons.

*Article 25.*

Neither the basic quotas nor the export quotas for a particular year nor any additional quotas may be ceded by one Contracting Government to another.

CHAPTER V. — STOCKS.

*Article 26.*

(a) While the Contracting Governments fully realise that due regard must be had to the necessity of maintaining adequate reserve supplies to meet unexpected demands, they agree that it is undesirable that excessive stocks of sugar which would weigh on the market should be accumulated in their respective countries.

(b) Those Contracting Governments to which export quotas have been or may be allotted under the present Agreement, undertake so to regulate their production that the stocks in their respective countries shall not exceed, for each country, on a fixed date in each year to be agreed with the Council, an amount equal to 25% of its annual production.

(c) Nevertheless, the Council may if it considers that such action is justified by special circumstances allot to any country a stock in excess of 25% of its production.

(d) On account of its special situation in connection with exports to the United States and the requirements of Contract No. 4 on the New York Sugar Exchange, the Republic of Cuba may have at the end of each calendar year as stocks (1) for the United States an amount not to exceed 30% of its export quota to that country, (2) for the free market, an amount not to exceed 300,000 metric tons, provided that a system of control is maintained by the Government of the Republic of Cuba, by means of identity certificates or otherwise, which ensures that such stocks are used for those purposes.

(e) Having regard to the special conditions of production in the Netherlands East Indies, that territory shall be permitted to have a stock not exceeding 500,000 tons on April 1st in each year.

(f) Hungary shall be permitted to have a stock of 30% of its annual production.

*Article 27.*

Those Contracting Governments to which free market export quotas have been allotted agree in respect of their cane-producing territories to regulate sugar production in those territories, unless prevented from doing so by drought, flood or other adverse conditions, so that stocks shall equal, on a fixed date in each year to be agreed with the Council, an amount not less than 10% of their respective export quotas for such year, provided nothing in this article shall be construed as requiring any country to produce in excess of its basic export quota specified in Article 19 during either of the years 1937/38 or 1938/39.

*Article 28.*

The Council shall in due course determine what shall be regarded as "stocks" of sugar for the purpose of Articles 26 and 27.

CHAPTER VI. — ESTABLISHMENT OF AN INTERNATIONAL SUGAR COUNCIL.

*Article 29.*

The present Agreement shall be under the administration of :

(a) A General Council, which shall be known as the International Sugar Council and shall be composed of delegates representing the Contracting Governments ;

(b) An Executive Committee of nine members.

*Article 30.*

The seat of the Council and of the Executive Committee shall be in London.

*Article 31.*

Each Contracting Government shall appoint a delegation to the Council. Each delegation shall consist of not more than three members and its composition may be changed by giving formal notice to the Chairman of the Council. Each delegation may be accompanied by not more than three advisers. Each delegation shall appoint one of its members to cast the vote of the delegation.

*Article 32.*

The Council shall elect from amongst its members a Chairman and a Vice-Chairman who shall hold office for such period as it may determine.

*Article 33.*

The Council shall have the following powers and duties :

(a) The general administration of the present Agreement, without prejudice to the powers which the Agreement gives to the Executive Committee ;

(b) To elect its Chairman and Vice-Chairman and any other officers that it may consider necessary, determine their powers and duties and fix their terms of office ;

(c) To estimate, at least twenty days before the beginning of each quota year, the requirements of consumption of the free market for that year ;

(d) To appoint such permanent or temporary committees as it considers advisable for the proper working and administration of the present Agreement, and to determine their functions and duties ;

(e) To approve the annual budget of expenses and fix the amounts to be contributed by each Contracting Government in accordance with the principles laid down in Article 35 ;

(f) To obtain such statistics and other data as it considers necessary for the execution of the present Agreement, and to publish such information as it may consider desirable ;

(g) To endeavour to secure the accession of non-signatory Governments whose participation it considers desirable ;

(h) In general, to exercise all the powers which may be necessary to carry out the present Agreement.

*Article 34.*

The Council shall appoint a Secretary and take all other necessary measures to establish a Secretariat which shall be entirely free and independent of any other national or international organisation or institution.

*Article 35.*

The expenses of delegations to the Council and of the members of the Executive Committee shall be defrayed by their respective Governments. All other expenses necessary for the administration of the present Agreement, including those of the Secretariat, shall be met by annual contributions of the Contracting Governments made in such manner and at such times as the Council shall determine, and shall not, except with the express consent of all the Contracting Governments, exceed £12,500 in any year. The contribution of each Government shall be proportionate to the number of votes to which its delegation is entitled.

*Article 36.*

(a) The Council shall meet at least once a year. It may be convened at any time by its Chairman. The Chairman shall immediately convene a meeting of the Council if either the Executive Committee or five Contracting Governments so request. Notice of all meetings shall be despatched so as to ensure receipt by the Contracting Governments at least twenty days in advance of the date fixed for the meeting.

(b) The necessary quorum for a meeting of the Council shall be secured if not less than one third of the Contracting Governments are represented. One or more Contracting Governments may by a written notification to the Chairman appoint the delegation of another Contracting Government to represent them and to vote on their behalf at any meeting of the Council.

(c) The Council may take decisions without holding a meeting, by correspondence between the Chairman and the delegations of the Contracting Governments provided that no delegation makes objection to this procedure. Any decision so taken shall be communicated to all the delegations as soon as possible, and shall be set forth in the Minutes of the next meeting of the Council.

*Article 37.*

(a) The votes to be exercised by the respective delegations on the Council shall be as follows :

Exporting countries :

Union of South Africa . . . . .	3
Australia . . . . .	1
Belgium . . . . .	2
Brazil . . . . .	10
Cuba . . . . .	3
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	3
Dominican Republic . . . . .	3
France . . . . .	4
Germany . . . . .	1
Haiti . . . . .	1
Hungary . . . . .	9
Netherlands . . . . .	3
Peru . . . . .	1
Philippines . . . . .	2
Poland . . . . .	1
Portugal . . . . .	5
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics . . . . .	1
Yugoslavia . . . . .	
Total . . . . .	55

Importing countries :

China . . . . .	5
India . . . . .	6
United Kingdom . . . . .	17
United States . . . . .	17
Total . . . . .	100

(b) In the event of a non-signatory Government acceding to the present Agreement in accordance with the provisions of Article 49, the Council shall decide what number of votes shall be allotted to that Government.

(c) In the event of any Government in the group either of exporting countries or of importing countries failing to ratify the Agreement or subsequently withdrawing from it, the votes allotted to the delegation of that Government shall be redistributed, *pro rata*, between the other countries in the same group, and if any non-signatory Government should accede to the Agreement, the votes allotted to it shall be deducted *pro rata* from the other countries in the same group, so that the proportion of 55 votes for the exporting countries and 45 votes for the importing countries shall be maintained. For the purposes of this paragraph, any acceding Government to which an export quota is not allotted shall be included as an importing country.

Article 38.

Except where otherwise provided, decisions of the Council shall be taken by a simple majority of the votes of the Contracting Governments represented at the meeting.

Article 39.

(a) The Executive Committee shall consist of :

- (i) Three representatives of Governments of importing countries ;
- (ii) Three representatives of Governments of cane-sugar producing countries ;
- (iii) Three representatives of Governments of beet-sugar producing countries.

(b) The representatives of the above-mentioned groups of countries shall, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this article, be as follows :

(i) For the importing countries, the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the Government of the United States of America shall be represented for the whole period of the Agreement, and the Governments of the other countries referred to as importing countries in Article 37 shall select annually one of their number, who shall appoint the third member for this group.

(ii) For the cane-sugar producing countries, the Government of the Republic of Cuba and the Government of the Netherlands shall be represented for the whole period of the Agreement, and the Governments of the following countries shall be represented for the years indicated :

Year commencing :

- September 1st, 1937 : The Commonwealth of Australia ;
- September 1st, 1938 : The Dominican Republic ;
- September 1st, 1939 : Peru ;
- September 1st, 1940 : The Union of South Africa ;
- September 1st, 1941 : Brazil.

(iii) For the beet-sugar producing countries, the Governments of the following countries shall be represented for the periods indicated :

Year commencing :

- September 1st, 1937 : Czechoslovakia, Germany, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics ;

September 1st, 1938 : Czechoslovakia, Germany, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics ;

September 1st, 1939 : Czechoslovakia, France, Poland ;

September 1st, 1940 : Belgium, Germany, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics ;

Six months commencing September 1st, 1941 :  
France, Hungary, Poland.

Six months commencing March 1st, 1942 :  
France, Poland, Yugoslavia.

(c) The Chairman of the Council shall *ex officio* be a member of the Executive Committee and, during his term of office, the Government of which he is a representative shall not be entitled to appoint any further representative on the Executive Committee under paragraph (b) of this article.

*Article 40.*

The Executive Committee shall exercise any powers which the Council may delegate to it, except :

- (1) The power of reducing quotas under Article 21 ;
- (2) The power of allotting additional quotas under Article 20 ;
- (3) The power of determining the conditions on which any non-signatory Government may accede to the Agreement under Article 49 ;
- (4) The powers to be exercised under Articles 44 and 51.

*Article 41.*

Whenever the Executive Committee considers that the export quotas fixed for a quota year are not sufficient to cover the requirements of consumption or that a sudden and excessive rise of price is probable, it shall make to the Council by telegraph such recommendations as it thinks necessary for the release of additional quotas under Article 20 and shall request a decision by telegraph. If approval of the recommendations is not given by telegraph within five days by delegations exercising the necessary majority of votes provided for in Article 20, the Chairman shall immediately summon a meeting of the Council.

*Article 42.*

(a) The Executive Committee shall meet whenever its Chairman considers it advisable or whenever the request is made by any two members.

(b) The presence of five members shall be necessary to constitute a quorum. Decisions shall be taken by a majority of the votes cast.

(c) Each member of the Executive Committee shall have one vote with the exception of the representatives of the Governments of the United States of America and of the United Kingdom, who shall have two votes each.

(d) The Chairman of the Committee shall have a deciding vote in case of equality of votes.

(e) Any member of the Committee may by a notification in writing appoint another member to represent him and vote on his behalf.

CHAPTER VII. — MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

*Article 43.*

The present Agreement shall apply to all the territories of each of the Contracting Governments including colonies, oversea territories, protectorates and territories under suzerainty or mandate.

*Article 44.*

(a) If any Contracting Government alleges that any other Contracting Government has failed to comply with the obligations of the present Agreement a special meeting of the Council shall be called to decide whether any infringement of the Agreement has taken place, and, if so, what measures shall be recommended to the Contracting Governments in view of the infringement. If the Council shall decide that it is desirable that the other Contracting Governments shall prohibit or restrict the import of sugar from the country which has infringed the Agreement, the taking of such measures shall not be deemed to be contrary to any most-favoured-nation rights which the offending Government may enjoy.

(b) Any decision of the Council under this Article shall be taken by three-fourths of the votes cast.

*Article 45.*

If during the period of the present Agreement it should be considered or should be shown that the attainment of its objects was being hindered by countries not party thereto, a special meeting of the Council shall be called to decide what measures should be recommended to the Contracting Governments.

*Article 46.*

Should the Council at any time be satisfied that, as the result of a material increase in the exportation or use of sugar syrups, liquid sugar, edible molasses or any other kind of sugar mixtures, those products are taking the place of sugar to such an extent as to prevent full effect being given to the purposes of the present Agreement, it may resolve that such products or any of them shall be deemed to be sugar, in respect of their sugar content, for the purposes of the Agreement; provided that the Council shall, for the purpose of calculating the amount of sugar to be charged to the export quota of any country, exclude the sugar equivalent of any quantity of such products which has normally been exported from that country prior to the coming into force of the Agreement.

*Article 47.*

The present Agreement shall be ratified and the instruments of ratification shall be deposited as soon as possible with the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, which will notify the fact of each deposit to the Governments which have signed the Agreement.

*Article 48.*

(a) The present Agreement shall come into force on September 1st, 1937, if at that date it has been ratified by all the signatory Governments.

(b) If, by the above-mentioned date, the instruments of ratification of all the signatories have not been deposited, the Governments which have ratified the Agreement may decide to put it into force among themselves.

*Article 49.*

(a) The present Agreement shall, until June 30th, 1937, remain open for signature on the part of any Government represented at the Conference at which the Agreement has been drawn up. The right to effect such signature after this day's date shall be dependent on the signatory Government also signing the Protocol attached hereto.

(b) The present Agreement shall, at any time after its entry into force, be open to accession by the Government of any metropolitan territory other than a Government which has signed the Agreement, provided that the conditions of such accession shall first be agreed upon with the Council by the Government desiring to effect it.

*Article 50.*

(a) Subject to the provisions of Article 51, the present Agreement shall remain in force for a period of five years from the date of its entry into force and shall not be subject to denunciation.

(b) The Contracting Governments shall decide at least six months before the expiration of the present Agreement whether it shall be continued for a further period and, if so, on what terms. In the event of unanimity not being attained, the Governments which desire to maintain the Agreement shall be entitled to do so as between themselves.

*Article 51.*

The Contracting Governments shall have the right to withdraw from the Agreement in the following circumstances and subject to the following conditions:

(a) Any Contracting Government may, if it becomes involved in hostilities, apply for the suspension of its obligations under the Agreement. If the application is denied, such Government may give notice of withdrawal from the Agreement.

(b) If any Contracting Government into whose territories there is a net import of sugar shall allege that, owing to the operation of the present Agreement, there is an acute shortage of supplies or an abnormal rise in world prices, it may request the Council to take measures to remedy such situation, and if the Council declines to do so the Government concerned may give notice of withdrawal from the Agreement.

(c) If, during the period of the present Agreement, by the action of any country (whether the Agreement applies to it or not) such adverse changes occur in the relation between supply and demand on the free market as may substantially diminish the market possibilities of the suppliers of that free market, any Contracting Government affected may state its case to the Council. If the Council does not agree that the complaint of that Government is well-founded, that Government shall have the right to submit the case to the judgment of three arbitrators, subjects of countries not parties to the Agreement, to be nominated by the Council at its first meeting after the entry into force of the Agreement. If either the Council or the arbitrators declare the case to be well-founded the Government concerned may give notice of withdrawal from the Agreement.

(d) The Council shall take a decision within sixty days on any matters submitted to it in accordance with the preceding paragraphs of this article; failure to do so within that time shall give the Government which has submitted the matter to the Council the right to give notice of withdrawal from the Agreement.

(e) In the event of any Government giving notice of withdrawal from the Agreement in accordance with the provisions of this article, any of the other Contracting Governments shall have the right at any time during the ensuing three months also to give notice of withdrawal.

(f) All notices of withdrawal given under this article shall be sent to the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, by whom they will be communicated to all the other Contracting Governments and to the Council; and withdrawal shall take effect three months after the date of receipt of such notice by the Government of the United Kingdom.

(g) Any decision taken by the Council under this article shall require three-fourths of the votes cast.

IN FAITH WHEREOF the undersigned, duly authorised thereto, have signed the present Agreement.

DONE in London this sixth day of May, one thousand nine hundred and thirty-seven in accordance with the procedure followed by the World Monetary and Economic Conference, in continuation of which the International Sugar Conference was called, the present Agreement has been prepared in the French and English languages. It will also be drawn up in German and Russian. The four texts shall be deposited in the archives of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, by whom certified copies will be communicated to all the signatory Governments, the four texts being equally authentic.

Pending the signature of the other texts, the signatures appended to the English text shall take effect as from to-day.

For the Government of the Union of South Africa :

C. T. TE WATER.  
F. J. DU TOIT.

For the Government of the Commonwealth of Australia :

R. G. CASEY.  
S. M. BRUCE.

For the Government of Belgium :

Luc. BEAUDUIN.

For the Government of Brazil :

Decio COIMBRA.

For the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland :

J. Ramsay MACDONALD.

For the Government of China :

QUO Tai-Chi.

For the Government of the Republic of Cuba :

J. GOMEZ M.  
Aurelio PORTUONDO.  
E. H. FARRÉS.  
Arturo MAÑAS.

For the Government of Czechoslovakia :

Jan MASARYK.

For the Government of the Dominican Republic :

R. P. PICHARDO.

For the Government of France :

Ch. SPINASSE.

For the Government of Germany :

Joachim v. RIBBENTROP.  
Dr. Alfons MORITZ.  
Ludwig SCHUSTER.



For the Government of Haiti :

Léon DEFLY.

For the Government of Hungary :

Constantin DE MASIREVICH.  
Dr. G. VINNAY.

For the Government of India :

D. B. MEEK.

For the Government of the Netherlands :

J. VAN GELDEREN.

For the Government of Peru :

Felipe PARDO.  
J. CHAMOT.  
Alfredo FERREYROS.

For the Government of Poland :

The Delegation of the Government of Poland, which is in charge of the foreign affairs of the Free City of Danzig in virtue of existing treaties, reserves the right, on behalf of the Government of Poland, to accede at a later date on behalf of the Free City of Danzig.

Edward RACZYNSKI.

For the Government of Portugal :

Luiz FERREIRA DE CASTRO.

For the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics :

It is understood that, in view of the fact that the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics is a State governed on a planned principle, Chapter 5 of the Agreement dealing with stocks and all the other articles in the various chapters of this Agreement which in any manner refer to internal production do not apply to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

N. BOGOMOLOV.

For the Government of the United States of America :

Norman H. DAVIS.

I am instructed by my Government to state that, in the event that its existing legislation imposing quotas upon the importation and marketing of sugar lapses within the life of this Agreement, it will be its policy to maintain its tariff on full duty sugar at no higher rate than that now existing.

(In respect of the Commonwealth of the Philippines) :

Urbano A. ZAFRA.

For the Government of Yugoslavia :

V. MILANOVITCH.

---

## 2. PROTOCOL ANNEXED TO THE AGREEMENT.

1. At the moment of signing the Agreement regarding the Regulation of the Production and Marketing of Sugar of to-day's date, the signatory Governments agree that the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland shall take between this date and the assumption of its duties by the Provisional Council referred to below any steps necessary as transitional measures, including the convening of the first session of the said Provisional Council, which shall be held in London as soon as possible, the preparation of the agenda for that session, and the making of all necessary arrangements.

2. The said Governments agree to appoint, as soon as possible, representatives who shall constitute a Provisional Council, which shall exercise all the functions of the International Sugar Council to be set up under that Agreement, and which shall be subject in all respects to the provisions of Chapter VI of the said Agreement, provided that no decisions of such a Provisional Council shall be binding on the signatory Governments prior to the coming into force of the Agreement.

3. Within a period of forty days from the date of its signature of the Agreement, each signatory Government will communicate to the Government of the United Kingdom a statement as to its position in regard to ratification.

4. If any Government is unable for constitutional reasons to obtain the necessary parliamentary authority for ratification before September 1st, 1937, the signatory Governments agree to accept provisionally as equivalent to ratification for the purposes of bringing the Agreement into force on that date a declaration by that Government that it will provisionally accept the obligations of the Agreement as from that date and will ratify it as soon as possible. Should the ratification of such Government not be deposited before January 1st, 1938, the Contracting Governments shall have the right to decide whether or not the Agreement is to be maintained in force.

5. Each signatory Government undertakes to ensure that so far as its territories are concerned the situation as regards production, export and import of sugar shall not be modified in a manner contrary to the aims of the Agreement during the period between the date of its signature and the date of entry into force of the Agreement. Any infringement of this undertaking shall be equivalent to a violation of the Agreement.

6. The signatory Governments take note of the following declaration, which was made to the Conference by the delegate of the Government of Canada :

“ I desire to make a brief statement regarding the position of the Government of Canada. After an examination of the Convention, necessarily hurried, the Government of Canada regret that they have not found it possible to authorise signature at the present time. They are, of course, sympathetic with the aim of the Conference of averting uneconomic production, but the position of Canada at this Conference as an importer and consumer of sugar is so different from that of almost all the other countries represented that they desire a further period of time to study the effect of the specific proposals of the Convention on that position; and in the light of that study to decide whether it would be possible to accede later. At the same time, the Government of Canada reiterate the assurance already given that they do not propose to stimulate the production of sugar in Canada during the term of this agreement by subsidy, increased protection, special remission of taxes, or by any other similar measures.”

7. The present Protocol shall enter into force for each signatory Government on the date of signature.

IN FAITH WHEREOF the undersigned, duly authorised thereto, have signed the present Protocol.

DONE in London this sixth day of May, nineteen hundred and thirty-seven. In accordance with the procedure followed by the World Monetary and Economic Conference, in continuation of which the International Sugar Conference was called, the present Agreement has been prepared in the French and English languages. It will also be drawn up in German and Russian. The four texts shall be deposited in the archives of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, by whom certified copies will be communicated to all the signatory Governments, the four texts being equally authentic.

Pending the signature of the other texts, the signatures appended to the English text shall take effect as from to-day.

For the Government of the Union of South Africa :

C. T. DE WATER.

F. J. DU TOIT.

For the Government of the Commonwealth of Australia :

R. G. CASEY.

S. M. BRUCE.

For the Government of Belgium :

Luc. BEAUDUIN.

For the Government of Brazil :

Decio COIMBRA.

For the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland :

J. Ramsay MacDONALD.

For the Government of China :

QUO Tai-Chi.

For the Government of the Republic of Cuba :

J. GOMEZ M.  
Aurelio PORTUONDO.  
E. H. FARRÉS.  
Arturo MAÑAS.

For the Government of Czechoslovakia :

Jan MASARYK.

For the Government of the Dominican Republic :

R. P. PICHARDO.

For the Government of France :

Ch. SPINASSE.

For the Government of Germany :

Joachim v. RIBBENTROP.  
Dr. Alfons MORITZ.  
Ludwig SCHUSTER.

For the Government of Haiti :

Léon DEFLY.

For the Government of Hungary :

Constantin DE MASIREVICH.  
Dr. G. VINNAY.

For the Government of India :

D. B. MEEK.

For the Government of the Netherlands :

J. VAN GELDEREN.

For the Government of Peru :

Felipe PARDO.  
J. CHAMOT.  
Alfredo FERREYROS.

For the Government of Poland :

Edward RACZYNSKI.

For the Government of Portugal :

Luíz FERREIRA DE CASTRO.

For the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics :

N. BOGOMOLOV.

For the Government of the United States of America :

Norman H. DAVIS.

(In respect of the Commonwealth of the Philippines) :

Urbano A. ZAFRA.

For the Government of Yugoslavia :

V. MILANOVITCH.

---

## II. PROCEEDINGS AND DOCUMENTS OF THE CONFERENCE.

### I. LIST OF DELEGATES.

#### ALLEMAGNE — GERMANY.

S. E. M. J. VON RIBBENTROP.

Ambassadeur du Reich à Londres — German Ambassador in London.

Dr. Alfons MORITZ.

Directeur ministériel au Ministère de l'Alimentation et de l'Agriculture — Ministerial Director at the Ministry of Food and Agriculture.

M. G. BEHRENS.

Président de l'Industrie sucrière en Allemagne — President of the Sugar Industry in Germany.

M. P. BEER.

Président de la Section étrangère du « Reichsnährstand » — President of the Foreign Section of the Reichsnährstand.

M. Ludwig SCHUSTER.

Ministère de l'Alimentation et de l'Agriculture — Ministry of Food and Agriculture.

M. PIKURITZ.

Directeur de la « Zuckervertriebs-Gesellschaft der Baltischen Rübenzuckerfabriken » à Berlin — Director of the Zuckervertriebs Gesellschaft der Baltischen Rübenzuckerfabriken in Berlin.

M. Oskar SCHLITZER.

Secrétaire à l'Ambassade du Reich à Londres — Secretary at the German Embassy in London.

#### UNION SUD-AFRICAINE — UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

Mr. G. T. TE WATER.

Haut Commissaire pour l'Union de l'Afrique du Sud — High Commissioner for the Union of South Africa.

Mr. F. J. DU TOIT.

Conseiller commercial pour l'Union de l'Afrique du Sud — Trade Commissioner for the Union of South Africa.

Mr. W. E. R. EDWARDS.

Membre du Comité exécutif de l'Association sud-africaine du Sucre — Member of the Executive Council of the South African Sugar Association.

#### Expert :

Mr. J. H. DIMOND.

Représentant de l'Association sud-africaine à Londres — Representative of the South Africa Association in London.

#### AUSTRALIE — AUSTRALIA.

The Hon. R. G. CASEY, D.S.O., M.C.

Ministre des Finances du Commonwealth d'Australie — Treasurer of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The Right Hon. S. M. BRUCE, C.H., M.C.

Haut Commissaire du Commonwealth d'Australie — High Commissioner of the Commonwealth of Australia.

#### Délégué suppléant — Substitute Delegate :

The Hon. W. FORGAN SMITH.

Premier Ministre du Queensland — Premier of Queensland.

#### Experts :

Mr. A. R. TOWNSEND.

Chef du Service des Recherches au Département australien du Commerce et des Douanes — Chief Investigation Officer at the Australian Department of Trade and Customs.

Mr. L. H. PIKE.

Agent général pour le Queensland — Agent-General for Queensland.

#### BRÉSIL — BRAZIL.

M. Decio Martins COIMBRA.

Secrétaire commercial à l'Ambassade du Brésil à Londres — Commercial Secretary at the Brazilian Embassy.

#### BELGIQUE — BELGIUM.

#### Président — President :

M. Lucien BEAUDUIN.

Sénateur, Ancien Président de la Conférence des Sucres, Président du Comité international sucrier, Président de la Société générale des fabricants de sucre en Belgique — Senator, Ex-President of the Sugar Conference, President of the International Sugar Committee, President of the General Company of the Sugar Industry in Belgium.

#### Vice-Président — Vice-President :

M. BASTIN.

Conseiller commercial près l'Ambassade de Belgique à Londres — Commercial Counsellor to the Belgian Embassy in London.

#### Membres — Members :

M. CRIQUELION.

Sénateur, Président des Unions professionnelles agricoles — Senator, Chairman of the Unions professionnelles agricoles.

M. KRONACKER.

Administrateur délégué de la Société pour l'exportation des sucres à Anvers — Managing Director of the Belgian Sugar Beet Institute.

M. MULLIE.

Sénateur, Président du Boerenbond — President of the Boerenbond.

#### Experts :

M. Edgard MARNANT.

Secrétaire général de la Fédération belge des planteurs de betteraves — Secretary-General of the Belgian Federation of Beet Producers.

M. Dumont DE CASSART.

Expert industriel — Industrial Expert.

*Secrétaire — Secretary :*

M. BORREMANS.

Attaché agricole près l'Ambassade de Belgique à Londres — Agricultural Attaché to the Belgian Embassy in London.

ROYAUME-UNI — UNITED KINGDOM.

The Right Hon. J. Ramsay MACDONALD, M.P.

Lord Président du Conseil — Lord President of the Council.

The Right Hon. W. G. A. ORMSBY-GORE, M.P.

Secrétaire d'Etat aux Colonies — Secretary of State for the Colonies.

The Right Hon. W. S. MORRISON, K.C., M.P.

Ministre de l'Agriculture et des Pêcheries — Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries.

Dr. E. L. BURGIN, M.P.

Secrétaire parlementaire au Board of Trade — Parliamentary Secretary to the Board of Trade.

The Right Hon. Lord DE LA WARR.

Sous-Secrétaire d'Etat aux Colonies — Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Sir Frederick W. LEITH-ROSS, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.

Conseiller économique principal au Board of Trade — Chief Economic Adviser to H. M. Government in the United Kingdom.

Mr. J. W. NICHOLLS.

Premier Secrétaire au Foreign Office — First Secretary at the Foreign Office.

Mr. J. R. WILLIS.

"Principal" au Board of Trade — Principal at the Board of Trade.

CANADA.

*Premier Délégué — Chief Delegate :*

The Hon. Vincent MASSEY.

Haut Commissaire pour le Canada dans le Royaume-Uni — High Commissioner for Canada in the United Kingdom.

*Suppléant — Substitute :*

Mr. L. B. PEARSON, O.B.E.

Premier Secrétaire du Bureau du Haut Commissaire — First Secretary in the Office of the High Commissioner.

CHINE — CHINA.

S. E. M. Quo Tai-Chi.

Ambassadeur de Chine à Londres — Chinese Ambassador in London.

M. Liu Chieh.

Premier Secrétaire à l'Ambassade de Chine à Londres — First Secretary at the Chinese Embassy in London.

CUBA.

M. Jose Manuel GOMEZ MENA.

Membre de l'Institut cubain pour la stabilisation du sucre — Member of the Cuban Institute for the Stabilisation of Sugar.

M. Aurelio PORTUONDO.

Membre de l'Institut cubain pour la stabilisation du sucre — Member of the Cuban Institute for the Stabilisation of Sugar.

M. ARTURO MAÑAS.

Membre de l'Institut cubain pour la stabilisation du sucre — Member of the Cuban Institute for the Stabilisation of Sugar.

M. Rafael Maria ANGULO.

Membre de l'Institut cubain pour la stabilisation du sucre — Member of the Cuban Institute for the Stabilisation of Sugar.

M. Edelberto FARRÉS.

Membre de l'Institut cubain pour la stabilisation du sucre. — Member of the Cuban Institute for the Stabilisation of Sugar.

ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE — UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

*Délégués — Delegates :*

The Hon. Norman H. DAVIS.

Président de la Délégation — Chairman of the Delegation.

The Hon. Felipe BUENCAMINO.

Délégué du Commonwealth des Philippines — Delegate for the Commonwealth of the Philippines.

*Conseillers techniques — Technical Advisers :*

Mr. Frederick LIVESEY.

Conseiller économique adjoint au Département d'État — Assistant Economic Adviser at the Department of State.

Mr. Robert T. PELL.

Du Département d'État. — Of the Department of State.

Mr. John B. HUTSON.

Ministère de l'Agriculture — Department of Agriculture.

Mr. Clifford C. TAYLOR.

Attaché agricole à l'Ambassade des Etats-Unis à Londres — Agricultural Attaché at the American Embassy in London.

*Conseillers techniques pour le Commonwealth des Philippines — Technical Advisers for the Commonwealth of the Philippines :*

Mr. Urbana A. ZAFRA.

*Secrétaire de la Délégation — Secretary of the Delegation :*

Mr. Charles E. BOHLEN.

Du Département d'État. — Of the Department of State.

FRANCE.

S. E. M. Charles SPINASSE.

Député, Ministre de l'Economie nationale — Deputy, Minister of National Economy.

M. NICOLAS.

Chef de Section au Ministère de l'Economie nationale — Head of Section at the Ministry of National Economy.

M. CARAMINOT.

Attaché au Ministère de l'Economie nationale — Attaché at the Ministry of National Economy.

M. BILLET.

Directeur-Adjoint au Ministère de l'Agriculture — Deputy Director at the Ministry of Agriculture.

M. VADIER.

Gouverneur des Colonies, Directeur de l'Agence des Territoires africains sous mandat — Colonial Governor, Director of the Agency for the African Territories under mandate.

M. R. NATHAN.

Conseiller technique auprès du Ministère du Commerce — Technical Adviser at the Ministry of Trade.

M. DESSUS.

Attaché au Ministère de l'Agriculture — Attaché at the Ministry of Agriculture.

M. VALLIER.

Chargé du Service des Sucres et des Alcools au Ministère des Colonies — Director of the Sugar and Alcohol Service at the Ministry for the Colonies.

*Experts techniques — Technical Experts :*

M. SOHIER.

Secrétaire général des Associations agricoles pour la défense interagricole et sucrière — Secretary-General of the Agricultural Associations for the Protection of the Interests of Agriculture and the Sugar Industry.

M. ACHARD.

De la Confédération des producteurs de betteraves — Of the Confederation of Beet Growers.

HAITI.

*Délégué — Delegate :*

M. Serge LÉON DEFLY.

Consul général de Haïti à Paris — General Consul of Haïti in Paris.

*Conseiller technique — Technical Adviser :*

M. Edgar ELLIOTT.

Expert industriel — Industrial Expert.

*Secrétaire — Secretary :*

M. Pierre FAURE.

HONGRIE — HUNGARY.

M. Geza VINNAY.

Conseiller ministériel au Ministère des Finances — Ministerial Counsellor at the Ministry of Finance.

*Experts :*

M. Albert HIRSCH.

Président de l'Association sucrière hongroise — President of the Hungarian Sugar Association.

M. Ivan SERBAN.

Conseiller économique en chef — Chief Economic Adviser.

INDE — INDIA.

Dr. D. B. MEEK, C.I.E., O.B.E.

Commissaire pour le commerce de l'Inde à Londres — Trade Commissioner for India in London.

*Conseiller technique — Technical Adviser :*

Mr. Noel DEERR.

Late of Messrs. Beggs, Sutherland & Co., of Cawnpore.

PAYS-BAS — NETHERLANDS.

*Chef de la Délégation — Head of the Delegation :*

S. E. Dr. H. COLIJN.

Ministre d'Etat, Président du Conseil des Ministres, Ministre des Colonies — State Minister, Prime Minister, Minister of Colonies.

*Délégué — Delegate :*

S. E. Dr. L. N. DECKERS.

Ministre de l'Agriculture et des Pêcheries — Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries.

*Délégués suppléants — Substitute Delegates :*

Professeur J. VAN GELDEREN.

Chef de la Section D du Ministère des Colonies — Head of Section D at the Ministry of the Colonies.

Dr. S. L. LOUWES.

Commissaire du Gouvernement pour l'Agriculture et l'Élevage — Government Commissioner for Agriculture and Cattle Breeding.

*Conseillers de la Délégation — Advisers to the Delegation :*

Dr. W. G. F. JONGEJAN.

Président de l'Association javanaise des producteurs de sucre — President of the Association of Java Sugar-mill-Owners.

Dr. A. W. HARTMAN.

Représentant de l'Industrie sucrière de Java — Representative of the Sugar Industry in Java.

M. G. J. SCHIMMEL.

Chef de Division du Département des Affaires économiques à Batavia — Head of Division at the Department of Economic Questions in Batavia.

Dr. P. J. H. VAN GINNEKEN.

Représentant de l'Industrie sucrière des Pays-Bas — Representative of the Sugar Industry of the Netherlands.

*Secrétaire de la Délégation — Secretary of the Delegation :*

Jhr. Dr. H. A. LOUDON.

Fonctionnaire du Département des Colonies — Of the Colonial Office.

PÉROU — PERU.

M. Felipe PARDO.

Ancien Conseiller commercial à la Légation péruvienne à Paris — Former Commercial Counsellor at the Peruvian Legation in Paris.

M. Alfredo FERREYROS.

Expert en questions sucrières — Expert in Sugar Questions.

M. Jorge CHAMOT.

Administrateur de la Chambre de Commerce de Lima — Director of the Lima Chamber of Commerce.

POLOGNE — POLAND.

S. E. le Comte RACZYNSKI.

Président de la Délégation, Ambassadeur de Pologne à Londres — President of the Delegation, Ambassador of Poland in London.

M. Kornel ZUBRZYCKI.

Chef de Section au Ministère des Finances — Chief of Section at the Ministry of Finance.

M. Zygmunt MERDINGER.

Conseiller commercial près l'Ambassade de Pologne à Londres — Commercial Counsellor to the Polish Embassy in London.

*Experts :*

M. Karol SACHS.

Vice-Président de l'Union des Raffineries en Pologne — Vice-President of the Union of Sugar Refineries in Poland.

M. Stefan KOZLIKOWSKI.

Directeur de l'Union de l'Industrie du sucre à Poznan — Director of the Sugar Industry Association at Poznan.

M. Boleslaw MIKULSKI.

Directeur de la Banque de l'Industrie sucrière — Director of the Sugar Industry Bank.

M. Mieczyslaw CHLAPOWSKI.

Président de l'Union des Sociétés de producteurs de betteraves à sucre — President of the Association of Beet-sugar Producing Companies.

#### PORTUGAL.

M. Luiz FERREIRA DE CASTRO.

Conseiller commercial à l'Ambassade du Portugal à Londres, Consul général — Commercial Counsellor at the Portuguese Embassy in London; Consul-General.

M. Luiz LEOTTE REGO.

Vice-Consul à Londres — Vice-Consul in London.

#### RÉPUBLIQUE DOMINICAINE — DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

Don Rafael Paino PICHARDO.

Ancien Ministre plénipotentiaire de la République Dominicaine au Chili — Former Minister Plenipotentiary of the Dominican Republic in Chile.

*Conseiller technique — Technical Adviser:*

M. F. A. DILLINGHAM.

*Secrétaire — Secretary:*

M. Robert H. KULKA.

Consul général à Londres — Consul-General in London.

#### TCHÉCOSLOVAQUIE — CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

*Délégué — Delegate:*

M. Jan MASARYK.

Envoyé extraordinaire et Ministre plénipotentiaire de Tchécoslovaquie à Londres — Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of Czechoslovakia in London.

*Expert:*

M. Robert MANDELIK.

Vice-Président de l'Association des Raffineries tchécoslovaques — Vice-President of the Association of Czechoslovak Refineries.

M. le Dr. Joe HARTMANN.

Directeur général de la Société de l'Industrie du sucre de Bohême à Prague — Director-General of the Bohemian Sugar Industry Association in Prague.

M. Viktor JANSÁ.

Attaché commercial à la Légation de Tchécoslovaquie à Londres — Commercial Attaché to the Czechoslovak Legation in London.

#### UNION DES RÉPUBLIQUES SOVIÉTIQUES SOCIALISTES — UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS.

M. Nicolás BOGOMOLOV.

Représentant commercial de l'Union des Républiques soviétiques socialistes à Londres — Trade Representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in London.

*Délégué suppléant — Substitute Delegate:*

M. PICKMAN.

Adjoint au Représentant commercial de l'Union des Républiques soviétiques socialistes à Londres — Deputy Trade Representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics in London.

#### YUGOSLAVIE — YUGOSLAVIA.

M. Vladimir MILANOVITCH.

Chargé d'Affaires de la Légation royale à Londres — Chargé d'Affaires at the Royal Legation in London.

*Suppléant — Substitute:*

M. V. POPOVITCH.

Attaché de la Légation royale à Londres — Attaché at the Royal Legation in London.

\* \* \*

#### JAPON — JAPAN.

M. A. KODAKI<sup>1</sup>.

Secrétaire à l'Ambassade du Japon — Secretary at the Japanese Embassy, London.

\* \* \*

#### L'INSTITUT INTERNATIONAL D'AGRICULTURE — THE INTERNATIONAL AGRICULTURAL INSTITUTE.

Mr. C. J. ROBERTSON.

Expert statisticien — Statistical Expert.

## 2. MINUTES OF PLENARY MEETINGS AND MEETINGS OF HEADS OF DELEGATIONS.

### FIRST PLENARY MEETING.

*Held at the Foreign Office, London, on Monday, April 5th, 1937, at 11 a.m.*

**Inaugural Speech by the President, the Right Hon. J. Ramsay MacDonald.**

Mr. MACDONALD (United Kingdom). — This Conference, as you know, has been summoned in the name of the Bureau of the World Monetary and Economic Conference. That is to say, it has been summoned by my agreement on the instruction of Dr. Colijn, President

<sup>1</sup> M. Kodaki a assisté à la Conférence en qualité d'observateur — M. Kodaki attended the Conference as an Observer.

of the Economic Commission, to whom the Bureau had entrusted the prosecution of certain economic questions. It was thought that London would be the most convenient meeting place for most delegates, and the British Government has been very happy to be able to facilitate its meeting. I want in the first place, as President of the Monetary and Economic Conference, to thank you for your attendance and, as representing His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom, to extend to you all a welcome to this country.

## I.

We are met to consider whether something can be done towards removing the troubles which have beset the world's sugar producers for many years. To-day, the position is much better than it was, say four years ago; production has been brought to a reasonable relation with consumption; stocks have been reduced to manageable proportions and world prices have apparently, for the first time for many years, taken a definite upward turn in the last few months. But production in some of the greatest sugar-producing countries remains at only about 50% of its former level. In many others, production has been sustained only by special measures of assistance which remain a heavy burden on Government finances or on sugar consumers. There still is in the world a capacity to produce far in excess of present demand. The improved world price is still only just remunerative to the cheapest producers and, while unused capacity exists and is ready at any moment to be freed, there can be no security of obtaining even that modest return.

Many of the past difficulties of the industry have been due to lack of certainty as to what world production was going to be, and a failure to co-ordinate the sugar policies of different countries. It seems to me therefore that perhaps the best service that can be rendered now to the world's sugar industry is to give it some assurance of stability and order. That, I think, should be the fundamental object of an Agreement.

It is owing to the decisive influence of State action that this Conference is composed of delegates of Governments not of the producers themselves. Too many factors are involved for the terms of an effective sugar regulation agreement to be settled by producers alone. It is necessary to add to a mere regulation of supplies some provisions designed to prevent disturbance by further unco-ordinated Government intervention.

But, while we are aiming primarily at safeguarding producers against disastrously low prices, we have to remember the interests of consumers. The United Kingdom is itself a very large consumer and we are naturally not in favour of anything being done to raise prices above a just economic level. We seek to bring order into the industry so as to be fair to both producers and consumers. In considering this problem, we should not forget that, to-day, consumption is kept down in some countries by the maintenance of high retail prices.

## II.

The present Conference follows directly from the World Monetary and Economic Conference of 1933. The general idea of a wider agreement, covering, not merely the main exporters of sugar, but also all the countries substantially interested in the industry, was accepted by that Conference, and although no conclusions were reached at that time, the negotiations have been continued. In 1934, the Bureau of the Conference summoned a preliminary meeting of certain important countries to discuss whether a more general conference could usefully be held, but it was not then considered possible to do so.

The British Government, however, has continued to maintain contact with the principal interested parties. It has been agreed that some of the difficulties of 1934 have been surmounted and that a Conference should now be tried, although there are still hard problems to be faced. This Conference, you may be assured, has not been summoned without careful exploration of the ground so as to make sure that there are, in the nature of things, no absolute barriers to an agreement. Conditions are such that if an agreement is ever to be made possible, a Conference should now be called to discuss the situation.

## III.

To turn now to the more detailed consideration of our problem, I think we must clearly in the first place agree on the terms of our purpose, and I suggest that they can be defined as :

“ To secure an international agreement for the maintenance of a reasonable balance between supply and demand on the world market by means of undertakings given :

“ (a) On the part of those countries which do not at present export to the free market (whether they import or are self-sufficient, or export to a preferential market,)



that they will regulate their production or exports so as to maintain the free market at as high a figure as possible ;

“ (b) On the part of countries supplying the free market, that they will regulate their exports so as to keep supplies at a level appropriate to the probable demand ;

“ (c) On the part of all countries, that, if and when prices on the free market rise to an economic level, they will do what is possible to adjust protective duties, subsidies, etc., so as to prevent their internal prices rising to a point which would check consumption and stimulate new production and thus defeat the object for which we are working.”

It will no doubt be desired to have some general discussion of the objects so defined, although I hope that any long debate upon it will be unnecessary and that the Conference can proceed as quickly as possible to consider the means of their realisation.

#### IV.

There is one matter of detail upon which action might be taken at once. Certain statistical tables have been circulated to you. The statistical position, and particularly the estimate of probable requirements of the free world market, must form the basis of any agreement. I think, therefore, that it would be useful to set up at once a statistical sub-committee for the purpose of examining the statistics and estimates which have been circulated, of discussing any differences of opinion with regard to them and of preparing if necessary amended tables which can be unanimously accepted. I suggest that that Committee should be regarded as a strictly technical committee, not necessarily representative of every country present, but be a body to which any delegations should communicate their comments without delay.

#### V.

On the assumption that the general principles I have put forward find acceptance and that the statistical basis is established, we shall discuss their application to the differing conditions of the numerous countries concerned. It is clear that we cannot devise a general formula applicable to all countries, as is done for instance in the tin and rubber agreements, where each participating country is given a particular export quota. Our task will be to draw up rules which will apply to each group of countries to deal with the particular part they are playing as producers, exporters and importers in the activities of the complete sugar industry. The allocation of export quotas will probably not be easy ; it should be discussed between the exporting countries and other delegations, including that of the United Kingdom. I hope that, in these discussions, the exporting countries will not ask for export quotas based on theoretical considerations but will keep strictly in view the limitations of the free market as they exist to-day.

On the other side, we shall have those countries which do not export to the free market, who may be importers or producers of just sufficient for their own requirements, or are exporters to some market where they enjoy a preferential position. Those countries would be expected in an agreement to take such measures as may be appropriate to their circumstances to maintain as far as possible the requirements of the free market. Some for instance may be asked to keep their internal production within an agreed maximum ; others may be asked simply to undertake not to become exporters ; while those in the third category would be asked to limit their exports, though not necessarily on precisely the same terms as the exporters to the free market.

I would urge that we shall make no progress unless the various delegations are prepared to begin by stating clearly and frankly what their wishes and intentions are, keeping in view the possibilities of the market as it is. Needless to say that that part of our discussions would not be public and it would be understood that all proposals put forward on behalf of individual countries would be subject always to the understanding that other countries in their turn accept reasonable obligations involving an analogous sacrifice of their immediate interests for the common good.

In view of the complexity of the subject, I think it might be well if a small Committee, representing the different groups of interests, could be appointed to act as a Bureau of the Conference. As the discussion proceeds, this Committee would follow its development with a view to advising the Chairman and formulating proposals for submissions to the Conference, if a basis of agreement appears to be emerging.

#### VI.

I should like to add something to what I have said about discussions not being public. After this opening meeting, to which the Press has been invited, I think the further meetings should be held in private, and it will be understood that the delegates will abstain from making any communication as to the course of the discussion outside the Conference, except of course to their own Government and confidential advisers.

It is obvious, I think, that the privacy of the meetings is necessitated by the very nature of the first business that will have to be concluded after we have met. Doubtless a number of suggestions will be put forward, some on the spur of the moment, adopted, modified or dropped. Under these conditions, everyone will understand that publicity for every word spoken might well prove to be an insuperable obstacle in the way of reaching agreement.

I regret that, in view of my many preoccupations at present, I shall not myself be able to find time to preside regularly over all the meetings of the Conference, and I suggest that you should elect a Vice-President to serve in my absence. I can assure you, however, that you will have all the help I can give you in your work. You can see that this work is intricate and that its success will depend on goodwill and an appreciation on the part of all delegates of the importance of an agreement here to the future prosperity of the sugar industry in all its aspects.

The Conference is now open.

M. COLIJN (Netherlands). — In your inaugural speech, you have invited the various delegations to state clearly and frankly what their wishes and intentions are towards the possibilities of the sugar problem. Knowing you so well, I take it that you did not mean that we should start doing so at this very moment. You will certainly allow us to consider carefully the contents of your important speech in which you drew attention to the various aspects of the problem.

At this moment, I think, we ought to restrict ourselves to thank you most cordially for the kind welcome you have extended to all of us, for your presence here and for the admirable directions you have given us for our work. The same thanks are due to His Majesty's Government which have taken so much trouble to make this conference possible.

After the rather ineffectual attempt in 1934 to convene a Conference on the present scale, the British Government has continued to maintain contact with the principal interested parties and with me in my capacity as President of the Economic Commission of the Monetary and Economic World Conference of 1933. It was with your full agreement as President of that World Conference that this meeting has been convened, but we all know that it was the British Government that has paved the way by constantly keeping in touch with the general situation. If we succeed in coming to an acceptable agreement, that will certainly be the best expression of our thanks to you and to His Majesty's Government.

#### **Election of Vice-President.**

M. SPINASSE (France) proposed that the Right Honourable W. J. Ormsby-Gore, Secretary of State for the Colonies, should be appointed to deputise as Vice-President for Mr. Ramsay MacDonald in his absence.

This proposal, seconded by Mr. Norman DAVIS (United States) and Dr. MORITZ (Germany) was adopted unanimously.

The Right Honourable W. J. ORMSBY-GORE thanked the three delegates for proposing him and for the honour that the Conference conferred on him.

#### **Appointment of the Bureau of the Conference.**

It was agreed that the members of the Bureau of the Conference should be the President and the Vice-President of the Conference; the first delegates of Australia, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, France, Germany, Netherlands, Poland and the United States of America; together with M. Beauvuin, in his capacity as President of the International Sugar Committee.

#### **Constitution of the Committee on the Verification of Credentials.**

Mr. TE WATER (Union of South Africa), M. VINNAY (Hungary) and M. PARDO (Peru) were appointed to act as a Credentials Committee.

#### **Appointment of a Statistical Committee.**

*It was agreed that the Bureau should be left to make the necessary recommendations concerning the organisation of the Statistical Committee.*

SECOND PLENARY MEETING.

*Held at the Civil Service Commission, London, on Monday, April 5th, at 4 p.m.*

*President: The Right Hon. J. Ramsay MACDONALD ;  
later, The Right Hon. W. G. A. ORMSBY-GORE.*

---

**General Discussion.**

Mr. Norman DAVIS (United States of America). — The Government of the United States recognises the close interdependence that exists, not only between its own problems and those of other countries with respect to sugar, but also between world trade in sugar and world trade in other commodities. It also recognises that serious hardships and unhealthy economic conditions have resulted from the great curtailment of a free world-market for sugar exports. As a consequence, we are prepared to consider entering into an international agreement which will reverse this undesirable trend and help to restore and stabilise normal international trade between the nations which are naturally exporters of sugar and the other nations of world.

We believe that the Governments of all nations represented at this Conference recognise that the extremely depressed prices of sugar in the free market and the resultant loss of purchasing power by producers of sugar for export is attributable not to excess exports from the natural producing areas of the world, but primarily to the great increases in subsidised production in areas throughout the world which are better equipped for the production of other commodities.

It is estimated that the subsidies paid directly or indirectly to the producers of sugar throughout the world in 1936 exceeded one billion dollars. That is, taxpayers and consumers paid more than one billion dollars more for sugar throughout the world than they would have paid if governmental policies had been such as to encourage production of sugar in the areas in which it could be most economically produced. This uneconomic worldwide situation cannot be corrected by any single country acting alone. The Government of the United States modified its policy with respect to sugar in 1934, and our imports of sugar in 1936 from areas outside the United States tariff were more than 400,000 long tons larger than they were in 1933. Sugar production in the United States was held at the 1933 level.

The present quota system of the United States expires this year. We desire to continue policies which will help in maintaining healthy economic conditions in areas which export sugar to the United States. But any feasible American action will not in itself suffice to produce satisfactory economic conditions in these areas for they also sell substantial proportions of their production in the world market.

The American delegation is here in order to participate fully in the deliberations of the conference which have as their aim an increase in trade and the stabilisation of commercial relations. The achievement of these aims will depend upon the willingness of all countries to adjust or regulate their policies affecting sugar production or marketing so as to assure the future existence of a substantial world market to those countries best suited to supply it. We recognise that individual differences in the position of countries mean that the action to be taken by each will not be identical.

What is to be foreseen is an international programme in accordance with which the amount of subsidised sugar production, which has expanded so greatly within the past ten years, will be restricted and the movement of sugar into the world market will be adjusted to the demand in such a way as to stabilise sugar prices at a reasonable level. The Government of the United States would be prepared in case all principal nations agree to make equivalent contributions to the desired end and subject to the necessary approval of Congress to limit the amount of sugar to be marketed in inter-State and foreign commerce and to assure to foreign countries participation in the United States market at least to the extent of the percentage of the total consumption requirements which they are now enjoying.

In any international arrangements affecting the supply of a universally consumed product like sugar, care must also be taken to protect the consumer against unreasonable restriction of supply and unreasonable prices. In that connection, I may call attention to that admirable statement of principle contained in the resolution regarding international commodity agreements adopted by the Monetary and Economic Conference in London in 1933 :

“ It should be fair to all parties both producers and consumers, it should be designed to secure and maintain a fair and remunerative price-level, it should not aim at discriminating against a particular country and it should as far as possible be worked with the willing co-operation of consuming interests in importing countries who are equally concerned with producers in the maintenance of regular supplies at fair and stable prices.”

Count RACZYŃSKI (Poland). — I would like to express Poland's genuine satisfaction at seeing that this Conference has met together with, as we firmly believe, a real chance of success. We appreciate the important part that has been played by the Government of the United Kingdom in this initiative and the efforts ceaselessly made by that Government, in active collaboration with the services of the League of Nations, to prepare the ground for the Conference and to ensure its success.

In cordially thanking the Lord President of the Council, Mr. Ramsay MacDonald, who had patiently pursued the task undertaken at the Monetary and Economic Conference of 1933, of which we are the successors, I would also like to refer to Dr. Colijn who was Chairman of the Economic Commission of the World Conference in 1933, and who has been good enough to again give us his very valuable help.

In his masterly inaugural speech, Mr. Ramsay MacDonald outlined briefly the scope of our work, and at the same time indicated the procedure which he suggested we should follow. The Polish delegation is entirely in agreement with the suggestions made, which seem to it the most appropriate in the circumstances. I would like to refer particularly to the following passages in the speech which the President made this morning :

“ I would urge that we shall make no progress unless the various delegations are prepared to begin by stating clearly and frankly what their wishes and intentions are, keeping in view the possibilities of the market as it is.”

And also :

“ It would be understood that all proposals put forward on behalf of individual countries would be subject always to the understanding that other countries in their turn accept reasonable obligations involving an analogous sacrifice of their immediate interests for the common good.”

The Polish Government shares this point of view. It has decided to discuss all the questions which have to be solved, and in particular the question of the distribution of export quotas, in the most friendly and conciliatory spirit, with the sole reserve indicated so judiciously by our President in the statement I have just quoted that the obligations and the sacrifices which may prove to be indispensable should be justly and equally shared by all

Mr. ORMSBY-GORE (United Kingdom) wished to make it quite clear in what precise capacity he was addressing the Conference. He was addressing it on behalf of the United Kingdom delegation which represented His Majesty's Government in Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all the non-self-governing colonies, protectorates and mandated territories. He wished it clearly to be understood that he had no authority to speak on behalf of any of the self-governing Dominions represented at the Conference. He then made the following statement :

His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom wish in the first place to repeat their acceptance on behalf of the United Kingdom and its colonial dependencies of the general principles to be aimed at by the Conference as set out in the opening speech of the President.

Before considering in greater detail the application of these principles to the United Kingdom it is desirable to refer to a very important interest which the United Kingdom has in a Sugar Agreement, its interest as a great consuming country. The effect, and one of the principal objects, of an Agreement would be an increase of world prices. That means, since prices in the United Kingdom are not subject to any system of control but vary with world prices, an increase in the cost to the United Kingdom consumer of over £2,000,000 per annum for every 1s. per cwt. increase in the price of sugar. His Majesty's Government are prepared to co-operate in trying to put the sugar industry on a better economic basis, but they consider that the interests of the consumer should be safeguarded.

Returning to the general objects referred to above, those which apply to the United Kingdom and its colonies are the first and third ; they are countries not supplying the free market but whose production may affect the requirements of that market. His Majesty's Government are prepared therefore to undertake, as part of a general agreement, that production in the United Kingdom and exports from the British Colonial Empire shall be limited to quotas not exceeding the previous maximum figures attained in the last few years. Such a limitation implies a real sacrifice. In the United Kingdom itself, there are still many areas where increased sugar-beet production is possible and would be extremely welcome to farmers. In the Colonial Empire, there is every reason to expect that the continued application of scientific methods will, in the absence of regulation, lead to further substantial increases in output from existing acreage and, in many colonies, sugar production presents almost the only prospect of absorbing labourers at present unemployed or threatened with unemployment owing to the failure of other crops. His Majesty's Government could therefore only consent to a limitation on the lines indicated on condition that the United Kingdom and its colonies shall retain the right to meet some share of any future expansion of demand by an increase of their production, if they see fit to do so.

As regards this condition, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom feel, and they understand this is also the view of the Governments of the other British countries

represented here (Dominions and India), that they have every right to claim that Empire producers should enjoy the whole of any increase in demand due to increased consumption within the Empire, just as, for instance, producers in the European exporting countries would, under the scheme contemplated, enjoy the whole of any increase of demand in their own countries. They will be ready to consider some proportionate allocation in this matter, but they consider that the situation should be capable of review as circumstances may require in the future.

Turning to the third of the objects of the Conference, it is already the policy of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom, under legislation passed through Parliament last year, to take account of any improvement in prices in determining the assistance to be accorded to sugar production in the United Kingdom from year to year, and it is also already established policy that the preferences granted to colonial producers shall be reduced when a certain price is exceeded. His Majesty's Government are prepared to continue these policies in operation.

Certain other points alluded to already require some slight elaboration. First, His Majesty's Government wish to emphasise most strongly that the only agreement they are prepared to enter is a really comprehensive and effective agreement, in which all countries which are interested play a reasonable part.

Secondly, His Majesty's Government regard it as absolutely essential to any Agreement that it should contain effective provisions designed to ensure that prices should not be unduly affected by artificial restrictions. Experience has shown that it is quite impossible to lay down in advance what action may be necessary in particular conditions and there must, therefore, be some authority under your Agreement with power to increase permitted supplies or quotas if at any time that appears to be necessary to prevent a rise in prices above a reasonable level. As to what is a reasonable level His Majesty's Government conceive that it might be taken as the level at which the more efficient producers can cover their costs — *i.e.*, a level not very much higher than that actually prevailing to-day.

His Majesty's Government do not believe that any real solution can be found for the international sugar problem unless steps can be taken to increase consumption wherever possible. There are at present wide variations in the price of sugar between one country and another and corresponding variations in the average consumption per head. The price charged to the consumer depends much more on the duties and charges imposed by different Governments for protective or revenue purposes than on the world market price, and they suggest that consideration should be given to the possibility of reducing these internal charges where they are so high as to keep consumption low. Such an increase would go some way to make good the initial loss of revenue which might follow a reduction of duties.

Mr. Ormsby-Gore replaced Mr. MacDonald in the Chair.

M. PORTUONDO (Cuba). — This Conference is the culmination of a long series of efforts made during the last ten years to improve the situation of the sugar exporting industries of the world which throughout this period of time have experienced severe distress.

The vital importance of sugar in the economic life of many of the countries here represented cannot be exaggerated, and in some of them, including our own, the production of sugar for export is by far the leading industry and source of employment for all classes. It is therefore very desirable that this world industry should be placed on an economic basis, not only to prevent further hardship and social unrest, but also to raise the standard of living of the people, which would increase their purchasing power and promote the growth of international trade. Consequently, it is obvious that the whole world would gain, directly or indirectly, by the stabilisation of the sugar exporting industry.

In all the efforts made to regulate the world sugar market during the past ten years' Cuba has naturally played a leading rôle, for, apart from being the largest exporter of sugar' her economic life and prosperity are dependent on this industry to an extent which has scarcely a parallel in the world.

The demand for sugar during the time of the great war caused an expansion of production in Cuba to over 5,000,000 long tons, which was then more than one-fifth of the world's total output, and also brought about an increase of production in other countries. Later on, in the post-war period, the reconstruction of the beet-sugar industry in Europe and the policy of striving for self-sufficiency in many countries, to a great extent artificially, led to very large increases in sugar production. All these factors contributed to create an excessive surplus supply of sugar for the free markets and therefore an unhealthy condition that proved ruinous to the export trade.

To remedy this evil, Cuba, in 1926, took the lead by voluntarily restricting her output, in a year when she had the largest plantings of cane and could have made more than five and a half million tons of sugar; but although Cuba imposed another more drastic restriction on her crop in the following year, she was not successful in her efforts to obtain a general co-operation on the part of the principal exporting countries, notwithstanding the goodwill shown by the leading European producers. In connection with these efforts, we should recall Colonel J. M. Tarafa's mission to Europe and the negotiations which he held with the

continental beet-sugar exporters and the Java producers, with the object of concluding a general agreement.

These initiatives on the part of Cuba, culminated in the International Sugar Convention signed at Brussels on May 9th, 1931. The conditions under which the Brussels Agreement of 1931 was negotiated and the reasons why its provisions turned out to be inadequate, are well known, and we therefore deem it unnecessary to review them at this time, except in so far as they contain valuable experience, which should be carefully considered in drawing up a new convention.

The Brussels Agreement of 1931 had two objectives in view, both closely interrelated, the first being to correct the statistical position of the sugar exporting countries, as a preliminary condition for securing the second objective — namely, a stabilisation of the world price at a reasonably remunerative level. There is no doubt that its preliminary purpose was accomplished, as is proved by the fact that the surplus stocks have been eliminated, which now makes it feasible to attempt to set up a new stabilisation plan, wider in scope and more effective in its operation.

It must be admitted, on the other hand, that the Agreement failed, notwithstanding the sacrifices made by the signatory countries, to obtain its second and main objective of raising prices to a remunerative level. This failure was largely due to the policy of expansion of production carried out by a number of countries not party to the Agreement, thereby entirely neutralising the efforts of the Chadbourne countries to establish an equilibrium between supply and demand.

Under these circumstances, the delegates to the meeting of the International Sugar Council, held at Brussels on the eve of the expiration of the Agreement, unanimously decided not to renew or extend it. An International Sugar Committee was however formed to continue the common efforts to bring about a world sugar conference in continuation of the preliminary meeting held in London in March 1934, which was called in accordance with the resolutions adopted by the Monetary and Economic Conference of 1933.

At about this time, the British Government made a statement in Parliament, on July 30th, 1935, to the effect that they believed "that the sugar-producing countries can only hope to set the industry upon an economic basis by means of an international agreement for the adjustment of supplies to the requirements of the world market" and that "their own domestic policy is in full accordance with this view". The British Government also stated that they "proposed to invite the Governments of the sugar-exporting dominions and colonies to examine with them the possibility of a joint endeavour to reopen international negotiations if it should appear that there is a reasonable prospect of a successful issue thereto". This statement was very encouraging, especially as it came from a country which was both a large producer of sugar in its own territory and colonies, as well as a large importer of foreign sugars.

The Cuban delegation welcomes this opportunity of meeting the other delegations attending this Conference and of expressing to them the willingness of the Cuban Government to reach an agreement which will necessarily include all the other sugar-exporting countries and on the basis that all the participants will share in the sacrifices that will be required in order to cope with the actual conditions now prevailing in the free markets of the world.

We have in mind an Agreement which will not fail to accomplish its main purpose — that is, to regulate in an orderly manner supply to demand and to maintain a fair price-level which will be reasonably remunerative to efficient producers. We may add in this connection that, in trying to secure a reasonable price, we should not lose sight of the consumers' interest, which in every case (and particularly in the case of the United Kingdom which, with the exception of the United States, is the largest consumer of foreign sugars) should be carefully considered.

Furthermore, we think it desirable to avoid raising prices artificially beyond such limits as would tend to curtail the consumption of sugar or prevent its normal increase in importing countries.

Consideration should also be given to psychological factors which often exert a depressing influence on prices, and, for this reason, it seems advisable to provide in the Agreement for an effective control over stocks so that there will be no surpluses in the producing countries, with the exception of such normal or marginal stocks as may be adequate to assure sufficient supplies to consumers at all times, including such reserves as may be required in connection with contracts on the terminal markets.

In the light of past experience, there seems to be no doubt as to the necessity of inserting a clause in the Agreement that will give flexibility to the quotas, allowing them to be increased or decreased in accordance with the requirements of the free market.

In the tentative programme that has been outlined for this Conference, there are a number of other matters which, although subsidiary to the major questions involved, are certainly very important, such as the adjustment of protective duties, subsidies and other forms of State assistance as prices rise; the possibility of some form of joint action to effectively enforce the Agreement, and the promotion of the consumption of sugar, a problem which certainly merits special attention.

It is very gratifying to see that many prominent statesmen are attending this Conference, as this undoubtedly indicates the great importance which is attached to its deliberations. Let us hope that we shall be able finally to reach a constructive Agreement, as our failure to do so would probably mean giving up all hope of achieving those objects which have brought us together and of contributing to the revival of international trade, which the American

Secretary of State, Mr. Cordell Hull, has recently said " will be the most powerful single force " in the economic recovery of the world and in " easing political tension ".

In closing, the Cuban delegation, on behalf of the Cuban Government and in its own name, wishes to extend its thanks to the British Government for their hospitality and for their leadership and co-operation in bringing about this meeting, the first steps toward which were taken at the World Monetary and Economic Conference in 1933, with the active participation of the United Kingdom delegation.

Mr. CASEY (Australia) stated that his country recognised the difficulties arising out of the fall in the price of sugar in recent years and the need for improving this position as soon as possible. Although it was undesirable to dwell needlessly on the difficulties experienced by each country, he would summarise briefly the special position of Australia.

Australia was a very large country inhabited by a relatively small population so that the development and exploitation of the country were the constant preoccupation of the Government. The production of sugar represented, directly or indirectly, 75 % of the economic activity of its tropical areas. Thus the importance of this problem for Australia was obvious. Moreover, sugar in that country was entirely produced by white labour, a fact which was doubtless unique.

Even with the preferential tariff which Australia enjoyed in the British Empire, its exports of sugar were made at a loss. It might be asked why in that case the country continued to export. The reason was that Australia was a debtor country with considerable international obligations. Her exports were thus of primary importance to her and sugar was one of their chief constituents.

Mr. MacDonald and Mr. Ormsby-Gore had spoken of the interests of the consumers of sugar and the need to increase consumption. In that connection, Mr. Casey wished to point out that Australia was one of the two or three leading countries for the consumption of sugar per head of the inhabitants. An increase in consumption, in particular in the European countries, would contribute considerably to the solution of the problem before the Conference.

Another question would have to be considered : that of the countries not represented at the Conference and what possibility there was of their becoming producers or exporters of sugar. Mr. Casey hoped that it would be possible to deal with this question later.

Although the Australian delegation had not had time to examine Mr. Ormsby-Gore's declaration thoroughly, it was in general agreement with its main lines.

Australia did not desire to increase the area under cultivation. It hoped that the Conference would succeed in solving the problem of adjusting supply and demand which was one of the longest and most difficult questions with which it was faced.

M. BUENCAMINO (Commonwealth of the Philippines). — The Government of the Commonwealth of the Philippines, which owes allegiance to the United States of America, is in full sympathy with the general objective of the conference, to wit, to bring about an international understanding for the maintenance of a reasonable balance between supply and demand on the world market by an international sugar agreement, and desires to co-operate in the accomplishment of this purpose.

The Government of the Commonwealth has already regulated its production of sugar, which is limited to the amounts which the country is allowed to export to the United States of America, to the quantity needed for home consumption and, lastly, to a reserve equal to 10% of the two former quantities put together. And I am authorised by the President of the Philippines to say that he is prepared to recommend to the Philippine National Assembly to prohibit the exportation of sugar from the Philippines to countries other than the United States and its possessions with the following reservations :

(1) That the present arrangement with respect to the importation of Philippine sugar into the United States, as provided in the Independence Act of March 24th, 1934, remains in force during the life of the International Agreement (this involves the waiver by all the signatory countries in favour of the Commonwealth of the Philippines of such advantages now or hereafter accorded to said countries by the United States under the most-favoured-nation treatment, if and when any change in the political status of the Philippine Islands occur — such a waiver has already been made by many of the countries participating in this conference);

(2) That, in the event that the entry of Philippine sugar into the United States is further restricted or limited, there shall be allocated to the Commonwealth of the Philippines an export quota equal to the amount which the Philippines may lose in the United States market, such quota to be within the total export quotas fixed in the original agreement; and

(3) That there shall be allocated to the Commonwealth of the Philippines a proportionate percentage of any future increase in world consumption.

M. FERREYROS (Peru). — In the opinion of the Peruvian delegation, we are meeting at the most favourable moment to reach a satisfactory agreement. The general situation of the market has improved, stocks have been considerably reduced and world prices have risen steadily. However, the situation is full of dangers, which can only be avoided if we

reach agreement. To mention only the increase in prices, it is estimated that over 2 million tons of sugar have been bought by speculators attracted to this commodity by its low price relative to other commodities, and, if we fail, then most probably, they will hasten to unload their commitments and a considerable slump in prices will be the necessary result. But we must not fail. The Chadbourne Agreement overlooked the fact that the sugar problem is mainly political, and experience has proved how futile it was to try to solve this problem by undertakings between the industries of the main exporting countries, while increasing quantities of sugar could be produced with the help of all kinds of artificial measures in the non-participating countries.

As far as Peru is concerned, we want to express our readiness to consider, in the most friendly spirit, any concrete proposals that may be put before the Conference. We take the view that the recent export position of each country must be taken into account in any fixing of quotas.

Apart from the above general considerations in regard to export quotas, there are several points that we would like to mention in regard to Peru's position.

1. Peru has no protected market whatever. All her production has to be sold at the free-market price.

2. Peru has never contributed to world over-production and has never carried excessive stocks. The very gradual increase in her production has been entirely due to improvements in cultivation and manufacture, improvements essential to economic efficiency.

3. The sugar industry of Peru is very old. This country was an exporter of concrete sugar, before granulated sugar was made. Consequently, the development of the industry, which has passed through so many crises, has reached such a point of economic balance that any upset of its capacity of production must have the most serious consequences. In the district where cane is grown, there is no possibility of an alternative crop. All the cane is irrigated and a large outlay of capital has been necessary in irrigation works that can be used for nothing else. Workers in the sugar districts have no alternative employment to which they could turn to earn their living.

We are hopeful that agreement will be reached on the very important point — perhaps the most important to be dealt with — of reducing duties and subsidies as prices rise. Also, in regard to limiting, if not restricting, those exports that can only be effected under the protection of preferential treatment or subsidies in the exporting countries concerned.

We also consider of the greatest importance any measures that can be taken to increase consumption. To this end, we think one of the most vital steps is the reduction of internal prices. Peru is doing what she can in this direction, by maintaining very low excise duties — with the idea of making sugar available to her poorest classes.

Finally, I would like to say that our delegation will co-operate most willingly in the work of the Conference.

#### Composition of the Statistical Committee.

*It was agreed that the Statistical Committee should be composed as follows:*

Mr. John B. HUTSON (United States of America), Dr. D. B. MEEK (India), Dr. W. PIKURITZ (Germany), Mr. Quarles VAN UFFORD (Netherlands), Mr. C. J. ROBERTSON (International Institute of Agriculture), M. Karol SACHS (Poland), M. E. SOHIER (France).

---

### THIRD PLENARY MEETING.

*Held in London on Tuesday, April 6th, 1937, at 11 a.m.*

---

*President:* The Right Hon. J. Ramsay MACDONALD.

#### General Discussion (continuation).

M. COLIJN (Netherlands). — The British have a saying: It is no good crying over spilt milk. Consequently, I am not going to dwell on lost opportunities in the past, though I have a strong feeling that we have to deplore the fact that it was found impossible to come to an agreement on the sugar problem during the World Conference of 1933. Since that time some of the producing countries, who were at the same time importers of outside sugar, have increased their own production, the inevitable result of which has been the shrinkage of what we call the free market.



Neither am I going to speak of the present sugar position itself. The situation is known to all of us and some of the speakers have already drawn our special attention to the general outline of the problem.

I shall therefore confine myself to an attempt to fall in with the wish of our President, expressed in his introductory speech, that we should clearly and frankly state our wishes and intentions. The more concretely we express them, the more chance there is to come to conclusions. In the speech of the President, I have found nothing contradictory to my own convictions, but I realise at the same time that ultimately much will depend on the application given to the general ideas which were expressed.

It may therefore be useful to state the views of the Government of the Netherlands with regard to the general principles laid down in the inaugural speech.

In mentioning the Government of the Netherlands, I must make it clear that I am speaking on behalf of three different parts of our Kingdom. There is the home country, with its sugar-beet, and there are Java and Netherlands Guiana, which are producers and exporters of cane sugar.

The home country used in former years to export sugar as well, but since a few years we have curtailed the production of sugar-beet and are not any longer exporters of home-made beet sugar. The reduction of our sugar-beet production amounts at present to about 28% and the remaining 72%, augmented by the import of cane sugar from Guiana and Java, covers the consumption of the home country.

It will be clear from this statement that the Netherlands itself cannot be a part of the so-called free market for sugar, and the same applies to Netherlands Guiana and Java. Guiana supplies itself and exports the remainder of its production to the Netherlands. The Dutch East Indies consume 10% of the *normal* production capacity of Java, whilst Java can place in the Netherlands 3% of that capacity and has to sell 87% outside the Kingdom of the Netherlands.

I now wish to state what we have done to meet the changed circumstances. I draw your attention to the following facts.

- (1) We have reduced our beet-sugar area by 28% ;
- (2) We have reduced the growing of cane sugar in Guiana ;
- (3) We have, in connection with the Chadbourne Agreement, reduced the growing of cane sugar in Java by more than 50% ;
- (4) Realising that high duties on sugar are an impediment to consumption, we have already made a beginning with the reduction of these duties in the Netherlands.

I believe that it will be difficult to find a country that has made equally big sacrifices to meet the changed conditions in the sugar market. Hence it follows — I am afraid — that it will be very difficult for the Netherlands to enter into an agreement by which the big sacrifices made in the past should become permanent. It would indeed not be unreasonable, in the light of what others have done, to ask for a substantial increase in marketing possibilities. Besides I feel obliged to insist on a substantial part of the increase of future demand in the free market for those countries which have made the biggest sacrifices.

In connection with the particular position of Java, I may ask your attention for what our President has said when referring to the fact that we could not devise a general formula applicable to all countries and that — on the contrary — we would have to draw up rules which will apply to each group of countries in accordance with the part they are playing as producers and exporters.

In the first place, then, I can say that Java is the cheapest producer of sugar ; and all speakers yesterday stressed the necessity of looking after the interests of the consumers. And, in the second place, the sugar industry in Java is indispensable for the subsistence of several millions of the native population. That industry *must* be kept alive, be it through artificial means, which we have hitherto not applied.

In conclusion, a few words about the character of a convention eventually to be concluded. I wish particularly to stress the point, which has been done already by Mr. Ormsby-Gore as well, that such a convention must be *comprehensive* and *effective*. Otherwise the stability and order in the sugar market, which we all wish, will not be acquired. It will therefore be necessary to consider which other countries ought to be invited at a later stage to adhere to the convention, or what measures could be taken in case important producers, not being a party to the convention, should exercise a disturbing influence on the free market.

Although an abolition of protection would be the most effective remedy for restoring the sugar market, I realise the impossibility of such a step, but I fully agree with our President when he urges the necessity of a direct link between the price-level of sugar and the amount of protection which various producers at present enjoy.

I also agree with the wish expressed that the burden of taxation on sugar may be reduced to a more reasonable level and at the same time I agree as well with the suggestion, made by one of the speakers yesterday, of creating some sort of authority which will keep an undue rise in prices in check.

Looking upon all these questions — and more will appear in the course of our deliberations — we must recognise that we are faced with an enormous problem, much more complicated than any other in the same field of action. But let us not forget that the consequences of failure to agree are very serious. Because, if we fail, the situation will, at least for the more expensive sugar production, become worse than it has ever been before.

Mr. TE WATER (Union of South Africa). — The Union is in complete accord with the view that the chaos which has existed for so many years in the production and marketing of sugar calls for effective international action, and it would welcome measures which would reasonably secure rehabilitation by the adjustment of supplies to the requirement of the world market.

But I am instructed to say that, while it is possible for my delegation to express agreement, in advance, with the general principle of international action, my Government's final decision will necessarily be determined by the trend of negotiations at this Conference. Nevertheless, I am fortunately placed, in that I am able at once to state that it is in conformity with the Union's domestic policy of limiting the expansion of its sugar industry, that it is able, as a matter of international policy, to lend its support to the principle of export control.

After delicate and protracted negotiations between the South African sugar interests and the Union Government, a complete and systematic rationalisation of the industry has been successfully achieved, whereby the production of sugar within the borders of the Union has been limited to a quantity of 476,488 short tons, and the position stabilised by Act of the Union Parliament for a period of five years commencing on April 30th, 1936, and safeguarded by a system of heavy penalties.

It is right that I should explain that this restriction agreement in South Africa has had the effect of checking large-scale development planned by the big producers, and of severely limiting the aspirations of the smaller planters.

This is not the occasion to state in definite figures the global export tonnage to which my Government will expect this Conference to agree, and which will be communicated to the appropriate Committee. On the Union's estimated internal consumption, the export tonnage has been exactly calculated. It is a figure which has the merit of being a maximum fixed by law beyond which, for at least the period of the Act, the Union will not export, while, at the same time, it will be found on examination to be reasonable both in terms of the potential capacity of production in the Union, and by way of comparison with the export quantum of other producing countries. My delegation will therefore claim that South Africa has already accomplished much that she might reasonably be called upon to do at this Conference.

I have not attempted to deal with the wider economic implications which surround this question. In our case, it is not necessary, as my Government accepts without questioning, as fundamental to the purpose of this Conference, the principle of a long-term limitation of production. On its behalf, I have the honour to express the sincere hope that the labours of this Conference will result in an agreement which will be beneficial to its signatories and carry with it at the same time the virtue of success.

M. BEAUDUIN (Belgium). — The Belgian delegation has studied the speech made by Mr. Ramsay MacDonald and entirely approves the general plan of action proposed therein.

Belgium is glad to avail herself of this opportunity to express her thanks to the members of the United Kingdom Government for their efforts, and the efforts of their spokesmen, to bring about the meeting of this Conference. There are, however, certain abstentions that are regrettable; we should endeavour to persuade these countries to return.

Belgium is a country whose production has to be harmonised with her agricultural economy and she must consequently be in a position to export. But she is determined to pursue a policy intended to ensure a proper balance between production and consumption. She is carrying out this policy by maintaining in the home market prices that are low in comparison with general prices ruling throughout the country. Home prices are kept at a low level by the moderate policy of agricultural protection and Government taxation. Even this measure of protection will be further reduced if, as we hope, our efforts lead to an increase in world prices.

Belgium desires to point out that the protection accorded under her laws is exclusively agricultural and that no bounty, either direct or indirect, is granted either to exporters, manufacturers or refiners of sugar.

The United Kingdom Government and several delegates have drawn our attention to the extremely favourable conditions now obtaining for the success of this Conference. May I be allowed to endorse these observations and also express my opinion that if we fail to reach an Agreement we shall never again meet with conditions so favourable to success and shall have to abandon all hope of harmonising consumption and production. The outlook in that case would, I think, be so serious that I am optimistic enough to believe that our endeavours will be crowned with success.

Dr. MORITZ (Germany). — The German delegation has come to the International Sugar Conference with the greatest optimism. Naturally, like all the nations present, we are convinced of the need of a World Sugar Convention, and believe in the possibility of an Agreement. For our part we will make every effort to bring it about.

Germany recalls with pleasure the first important step taken in that direction — namely, the Chadbourne Scheme. We are all acquainted with this Agreement and know that it has not been wholly successful and we know the reasons for this partial lack of success. I am sure that the purpose of the present Conference will be achieved and a happy result secured if an endeavour is made to extend still further, and apply fully, the rules embodied in the Chadbourne Agreement and to bring in all the sugar-producing countries which are really concerned.

There are three ways in which, as regards production, the difficulties in respect of a given commodity may be overcome: Either production can be limited, or consumption can be increased, or surplus production can be exported. We ourselves feel that if any country may fairly claim to have its interests considered, that country is one which has regulated its production and is increasing its home consumption. This is the case with Germany.

Before the war, in her best export year, Germany exported about 1,300,000 tons of sugar, and at the same time consumed an appreciably larger quantity at home. For reasons to which it is unnecessary to refer in detail at present, Germany no longer exports.

After the war, Germany regulated her production and considerably increased her home consumption. Whereas, in recent years, the world yearly average for sugar consumption had only risen by about 3%, Germany showed, for the year 1935/36, an increase of from 8 to 9%. Germany did not avail herself of the export quotas provided under the Chadbourne Agreement, but placed them at the disposal of other countries. Moreover, after the expiry of that Agreement, Germany did not export sugar, because she was reorganising her internal economy which provided for another form of the utilisation of sugar-beet.

Other countries not parties to the Chadbourne Agreement have increased their production to the detriment of an ordered world sale and have even benefited from the increased outlets resulting from increased consumption. Therefore, if we now desire to establish new export quotas for sugar-producing countries, there can be no question of taking as a basis a passing state of affairs like the present situation. On the contrary, fairly long periods should be taken as a basis, and a general watch should be kept on the development of the sugar question.

Germany cannot remain permanently in the position she now occupies as a result of the reorganisation to which I have referred. She will again become a sugar exporter, because she requires exports in order to import other commodities she needs. Leaders in my country have already declared officially many times that Germany does not desire to cut herself off from the current world trade. Germany will appear once more on the world sugar market, and that as an exporter.

If it is sought to take the exports for the last few years as a basis for the allocation of quotas, the grotesque result would ensue that Germany's sugar export quota would be nil. That would obviously be ridiculous, since Germany has an estimated production for the current year of about 2 million tons, and since both her area under cultivation and her beet-sugar production are far in excess of those of other sugar-beet growing countries.

I will close by repeating that Germany will do all she can to bring about an agreement on the world sugar problem, and I wish you all success in your untiring efforts in a worthy cause.

Mr. Vincent MASSEY (Canada). — Unlike many of the other countries represented here, the interest of the Dominion of Canada in this Conference is primarily that of an importer and consumer of sugar. Canada imports five-sixths of its sugar requirements and is, at the moment, I understand, the largest importer of this commodity after the United States of America and the United Kingdom. We should therefore find it difficult to concur in any decision at this Conference which would interfere with the steady and abundant supply to our market of economically priced sugar.

Canada's production of sugar is comparatively unimportant. One reason for this is that the only encouragement given our domestic beet-sugar industry has been through the protection which it secures from a duty maintained for revenue purposes only. The domestic industry receives no assistance by way of subsidy or special remission of taxes from the Federal Government.

I need only add in conclusion that my Government will give sympathetic consideration to any concrete measures which may be proposed at this Conference by those Powers whose interest in these questions, as sugar-producing States, is greater than ours.

M. MASARYK (Czechoslovakia). — On behalf of the Czechoslovak Government, I wish to join the previous speakers in welcoming the convocation of this Conference. It is our earnest desire to co-operate to the full in these very important discussions, with the definite purpose of achieving some tangible results. The combination of Mr. Ramsay MacDonald, Dr. Colijn, Mr. Norman Davis and Mr. Ormsby-Gore as leaders of our efforts, fills us with confidence for the future of the Conference.

Without going into a detailed statement of the situation of the Czechoslovak sugar production, I would like, as briefly as possible, to state the fact that Czechoslovakia, having been the biggest exporter of sugar in Europe and the largest exporter of refined sugar in the world, was one of the first countries to voluntarily reduce her production in a very drastic manner, in order to help in the international efforts of maintaining the equilibrium of the

world's production and consumption. We started by reducing to an extent of 30% of our own accord, and then later joined Cuba with additional reductions, so that, in the last years we have planted about half of the former area. Here I would like to mention the tremendous reduction which *all* beet-sugar countries have undertaken.

Just like every sugar-producing country, Czechoslovakia has its own problems which it has to solve in its own way. More than half of our population are farmers and, to many of these, sugar-beet has been for generations the main and most important crop. We have endeavoured earnestly and honestly to find a suitable substitute for sugar-beet which would not lower the standard of life among our farmers and it was only to a small extent that we succeeded. Nevertheless, we have shown our goodwill by coming down to half of our former capacity. I need not emphasise that these measures have been extremely unpopular with our farmers, who are organised in the most powerful political party in my country, from which the Prime Ministers of Czechoslovakia have been recruited for the last fifteen years.

Czechoslovakia has a hundred years of tradition as a sugar-producing country: in proclaiming her full willingness to co-operate in these negotiations, I must also voice the earnest hope of my Government that our claims to a justified proportion of the free sugar market will be fully respected. European exports are relatively small and therefore it seems to us that a solution can and will be found acceptable to all.

I am speaking to you as the chief delegate of Czechoslovakia — that does not mean that I understand much about sugar production — and even less about sugar marketing — but I have been born and brought up among the sugar-beet fields of Bohemia. It is my humble opinion that higher prices internationally would mean a lesser financial burden to millions of nationals of many sugar-producing countries who enjoy three or even four lumps in their cup — in other words, the lowering of protectionist arrangements of a varied and ingenious sort in the sugar world.

May I crave your indulgence for another thought of a non-expert mind? When I said that I hope sincerely that an agreement will be reached, I meant not a rigid one, but an elastic one. Many of us feel that we are about to turn the corner: some have already done so. I mean that, on the horizon, we see once again the possibility of using the word "prosperity" without being considered very queer. Prosperity means increased consumption of goods — increased consumption of sugar. This may sound too optimistic, especially coming from the representative of a Central European Republic. But I feel that a note of modest optimism should be sounded in the European concert, and I assure you that my courage to do so has not been artificially or synthetically produced for this special occasion.

M. VINNAY (Hungary). — It was with great pleasure that Hungary accepted the invitation to the World Sugar Conference, since, for a number of years, we, too, have considered it most important and necessary that the production and consumption of sugar throughout the world should be brought into balance by means of some international agreement, in order to ensure the steady process of production.

Hungary being an exporting country, was doubly affected by the contraction of the free market. For this reason, and because Hungary was aware of the necessity of an international regulation of this problem, she took part in creating the Chadbourne Agreement. By carrying out the stipulations of this Agreement, Hungary reduced her sugar production to the greatest extent possible, that is to say, about 50%. By this step, Hungary took out her part to the full in the aim to reduce sugar stocks and production. It is hardly conceivable that Hungary should further reduce her production. Social and agrarian interests of the utmost importance attach to this branch of production in Hungary. Hungary trusts that, if an international agreement can be arrived at by the mutual understanding of all parties concerned, she will participate in the increased world consumption, and thus be enabled gradually to regain her former production.

We accept in every respect the principles laid down by Mr. MacDonald at the opening meeting; but we would request at the same time that the special conditions of Hungary should receive full consideration.

Don Rafael Paino PICHARDO (Dominican Republic). — The ruination of the sugar industry in the Dominican Republic has been avoided, thanks to the protection which the Dominican Government, under the leadership of His Excellency President Trujillo, has given it. This has not been in the form of subsidies, but, with other sacrifices made on the part of the State, through reductions in taxes, which have made it possible for our sugar producers to carry on until now.

The areas dedicated to the planting of sugar cannot be used for other crops and we are unable, in this way, to compensate ourselves for the losses we have sustained.

The Dominican Republic has no protected markets for its sugar, and the only markets therefore we have are the free markets. At the same time, it must be borne in mind that our local consumption is small, due to our sparse population. Further than this, I should like to point out that the Dominican sugar industry has contributed its share right up to the

present time, by a limitation of its production, as we cultivate only about 75 % of our possible producing capacity.

The Government of the Dominican Republic has sent its delegation, imbued with a spirit of goodwill, to this Conference, and with a desire to co-operate in its successful termination, and to help in the solution of the mutual problems with which we here to-day are all faced.

The Government of the Dominican Republic wishes to express, through my medium, its hope that a mutual recognition of these problems will permit the arriving at satisfactory measures to the best interests of all the countries here represented.

My Government also wishes me to express to the British Government its hearty and cordial thanks for having made possible realisation of this Conference and for the hospitality which has been extended to us.

---

#### FOURTH PLENARY MEETING.

*Held in London on Tuesday, April 6th, 1937, at 4.30 p.m.*

---

*President: The Right Hon. W. G. A. ORMSBY-GORE ;  
later, The Right Hon. J. Ramsay MacDONALD.*

#### General Discussion (continued).

M. SPINASSE (France). — I should first like, on behalf of my country, to thank His Majesty's Government for the hospitality they are extending to our Conference. I would also like to thank Mr. MacDONALD for the welcome he gave us, the part he is taking in our work and his contribution towards its successful outcome.

His Presidency as well as his speech remind us that our Conference is a direct outcome of the Monetary and Economic Conference of 1933. This reminder gives to our discussions their full significance, and fixes the responsibilities devolving upon our Governments.

At that time, the depression was at its nadir. The very universality of the evil and its gravity excluded those international remedies which could alone have brought relief. To-day, the problem before us is no doubt still a difficult one, but our President has formulated it clearly. He has urged the necessity of its solution and has indicated the means by which, under improved conditions, that solution may be found. Furthermore, men of clear head and stout heart, like Mr. Cordell Hull, have shown, in concert with President Roosevelt, even while the crisis was at its height, that, for a great country, a policy which aimed at re-establishing national enterprise was not inconsistent with economic co-operation in the international sphere.

It is in order to demonstrate this wish for co-operation that our country is taking part in the Sugar Conference, for, so far as concerns France, she claims to have solved a problem which in the international field still awaits a solution.

Since the campaign of 1931/32, French production has varied between 760,000 metric tons and 1,080,000 metric tons, to which must be added a colonial production of 160,000 to 180,000 tons — *i.e.*, a total varying between 930,000 and 1,250,000 tons for a total consumption of about 1,070,000 tons. On our market, therefore, a balance is practically struck between production and consumption. This result is owing to the application of trade agreements concluded in 1931, extended in 1934 to the whole of the French Empire and made compulsory by law in 1935 ; you will permit me to give a short account of the origin and main features of these agreements.

In 1931, when the world price of sugar was steadily falling, abnormally favourable weather conditions created a surplus of some 200,000 tons for the home country. On the other hand, the production of cane sugar by our colonies was maintained at the level which it had reached during the war — at a time, that is to say, when it had to make good an enormous deficit in the cultivation of beet. The export of this dangerous surplus would have weighed too heavily upon producers, who were working under such conditions that the international price of sugar, abnormally low at that time, could not secure for them a reasonable profit. Prices had, therefore, to drop and the surpluses to burden the home market for a very long time, without it being possible to foresee either a limit to the fall or a limit to the chaos which it was bound to create in an important branch of our economic life.

In view of so grave a danger, a danger comparable to that which we are to-day seeking to avert in the world market, manufacturers and planters in France concluded a trade agreement valid for three years. They decided to withdraw from the market 170,000 tons of sugar, to limit supplies to estimated requirements and to create an organisation to promote increased consumption by means of propaganda. In 1934, these agreements were renewed for a further three years and they were acceded to by colonial producers who agreed to limit

their exports to the home country to 13% of the home consumption. Every year, the organisation responsible for enforcing the agreement and for securing respect for it by the party fixes the limits of production, taking due account of the estimated needs of consumers and of stocks which will presumably have to be kept available at the opening of the crop year. The quota thus fixed is divided between the sugar-growers in a certain ratio, and the manufacturer in his turn lays down for each of the planters, who supply him a maximum tonnage based upon the size of his former deliveries.

Lastly, since 1935, legislative measures make the building of new factories subject to previous permission and provide that any disputes that may arise through the application of the agreement shall, failing friendly agreement between the parties, be brought before a paritary committee appointed by the Ministry of Agriculture.

I have dwelt upon this point in order to explain more clearly the very special place that France occupies in the sugar trade of the world. Since 1932, she has, in point of fact, and except for temporary imports, imported an annual average of 700 tons, and she has exported amounts varying between 38,000 tons in 1932/33, for a total production of 930,000 tons, and 66,000 tons in 1934/35, for a total production of 1,250,000 tons. This means, in relation to the production of each of these crop years, a percentage of 4 in one case and 4.5 in the other.

These figures prove the value of the 1931-1935 agreements and the strict discipline to which producers have submitted. They also show that France's influence upon the international market is infinitesimal and that she is in no degree responsible for the trouble which has occasioned the meeting of our Conference.

She will continue in this course, but I would have you observe that the best considered agreements may be neutralised in their effects by the play of factors which are entirely beyond human control. Should heavy rains in the spring encourage the beets to grow and should the sun increase their sugar content the estimates are then exceeded and there will again be a surplus. France will ask the nations here represented to allow her to export in the event of these unexpected and unavoidable surpluses. Moreover, the perfect organisation of her market reduces them to the minimum and the results which she has so far achieved should, I think, allay any possible misgivings.

Other reasons too point to the same conclusion. These prospective surpluses can be partly stored and only released in the course of the following crop year if the shortage of the new crop is not such as to allow of their absorption. The tonnage which we ask to be allowed to place upon the free market would, therefore, represent only a very small fraction of a real surplus which is itself strictly limited.

Our request, which is in all respects similar to that already accepted by the International Advisory Wheat Committee, is thus a reasonable and fair one and we are prepared to put it, within the limits of a general agreement, in the form best adapted to meet the requirements of the common good.

The experience of our country has shown us only too well the value of organisation and we have experienced the difficulties that have to be overcome in such measure that we can only wish ardently to contribute to the success of the Conference. This success is possible and seems to us necessary, not only to increase the standard of life for producers throughout the world, but in order to inspire in all countries confidence in the efficacy of economic co-operation. We believe that such co-operation will alone furnish a solution for other still more formidable international problems, as for example, the present-day problem of the rapid rise in the price of raw materials. The Government of the Republic will be unsparing in its efforts to attain these ends.

Dr. MEEK (India). — I have only a very short statement of policy to make on behalf of the Government of India at this stage. This statement is brief largely because of the very full statement made by the United Kingdom delegation at our meeting yesterday afternoon, for I find myself in general agreement with many of the points made in that statement. The United Kingdom delegation has laid particular stress on the importance of the consumers' interests and brought out that importance by showing that an increase of 1s. per cwt. in the price of sugar would involve the United Kingdom consumer in an increased expenditure of £2,000,000 per annum. The same increase in price of 1s. per cwt. would mean an increase in the cost to the Indian consumer of almost £6,000,000 per annum. The price factor is important therefore, not only to the producer, but also, from a different angle, to the consumer.

In his opening address, the President classified all countries interested in sugar production under three heads, indicating at the same time the type of undertaking which might be given by the members of each class in order to secure an international agreement for the maintenance of a reasonable balance between supply and demand. The first of these classes covered countries which do not at present export to the free market (whether they import or are self-sufficient, or export to a preferential market). India, as you all know, falls within that category. During the relatively short period since the war, India has been a sugar-importing country, but, with the expansion of the sugar industry in India, the volume of sugar imports has fallen off and the stage has now been reached when the country may be regarded as practically self-sufficient in the matter of sugar supplies. The undertaking which has been suggested for the countries falling in this first class to which India belongs is that the production or exports should be regulated so as to maintain the free market at as high a figure

as possible. In view of the position of self-sufficiency now attained by India, the regulation suggested means in effect a regulation of exports from India.

The Government of India are willing to co-operate in the efforts which are now being made to reach a general and effective agreement, and as a contribution, which I trust will be acknowledged as valuable, towards the present negotiations, I have been authorised to inform the Conference that the Government of India are willing to offer to prohibit the export of sugar from India by sea, elsewhere than to Burma, for a period of five years.

The PRESIDENT explained the special reference to Burma. He recalled that, on April 1st, 1937, Burma ceased to be a province of British India and became a separate Government.

M. LIU Chieh (China). — It has not been without some hesitation that the Chinese Government finally accepted the invitation to participate in this Conference, but, in so doing, it is entirely motivated by the desire to collaborate as far as possible with other nations in the common effort of economic planning.

China was not a party to the protracted negotiations that have led up to the present Conference, and perhaps, for that reason, I may say that the Chinese delegation has come to this meeting with quite an open mind as to the various questions to be discussed.

At the present stage, before concrete proposals are placed before us, I am not prepared to define the attitude of the Chinese delegation, but, Mr. President, to comply with your wish that each delegation should express its general view on the subject, I shall, as a layman speaking on this intricate subject, attempt very briefly and frankly to state the special position of my country in regard to the sugar situation.

China is interested in sugar, both as consumer and producer. At one time, sugar was a great staple in China and was exported even to Great Britain, but she has in recent years become a heavy importer of this commodity. In 1935, she imported white sugar to the value of \$26,447,000 and that was the lowest figure for many years. As a consumer, we naturally do not like to see prices being raised to any appreciable extent above a just economic level. For the purpose of this Conference, however, it is the position of the producer that requires special consideration, and, as a producer, China is now confronted with many peculiar difficulties perhaps not obtaining in other countries.

In the first place, Chinese producers are operating on a minor scale, with small plants and in most cases out-of-date methods. The result is that the Chinese sugar industry finds it increasingly difficult to survive foreign competition even in the home market, unless improved methods of cultivation and preparation are introduced. If any measure is taken to restrict the present productive capacity of the industry, as I believe was proposed at the time of the World Economic Conference, it would mean, in China, an arbitrary discrimination against the home producer in favour of foreign producers already equipped with large-scale organisation and modern manufacturing methods.

Secondly, the beet-sugar industry, which chiefly flourished in Manchuria, has been severely dislocated as a result of foreign armed invasion since 1931, and consequently a programme of reorganisation involving perhaps a geographical redistribution of the industry, will be necessary if China's national needs are to be protected.

Thirdly, the Chinese market to-day is flooded with foreign-produced sugar smuggled through territories now in armed occupation. It is estimated that no less than 80,771 bags of white sugar of 90 kilogrammes each were smuggled in one week into Tientsin alone from the so-called demilitarised zone. The figure just quoted is chosen at random and actually represents the period of April 12th to 18th of last year, and I need not say what heavy loss is thereby inflicted on the Chinese Customs Revenue. In North China, the market is so saturated with this cheap smuggled sugar, that traders find it impossible to sell even at half the proper price, in fact less than the duty payable on importation.

These then are some of the disadvantages under which the Chinese producer has to labour to keep the industry alive, and these will be some of the factors which the Chinese Government will have to take into account in determining its ultimate course of action.

Further, I am able to say that the Chinese sugar industry is not subsidised by national funds, bounties or other indirect methods, and the Chinese tariff rate is by no means prohibitive and compares extremely favourably with that of some other countries. I believe it is, in fact, about one-third of the tariff rate of one of China's neighbours. We agree that it is bad economy, while there are countries having favourable conditions for the production of sugar, to handicap these countries by the artificial stimulation of production in other countries less favoured. But China is one of those countries naturally favoured for the production of

this commodity, and her interest as a producer should not be ignored. With an increase in the purchasing power of a large population like China's I believe there is room for expansion both in home production and in the importation of foreign sugar. While the Chinese Government appreciates the desirability of international action in this co-ordination of world supply and demand for primary commodities such as sugar, and does not contemplate Governmental measures for the artificial stimulation of sugar production, it is equally unprepared at the present juncture and without adequate compensating measures, to place undue restrictions on an industry which, for the reasons I have described, is already suffering from unparalleled disadvantages. But, as I said at the beginning, China takes part in this Conference with the sole desire to co-operate in international economic planning, and will not fail to give careful study and sympathetic consideration to any practical scheme that may be put forward by this Conference.

#### First Report of the Committee on Credentials.

Mr. TE WATER (Union of South Africa), as Chairman and Rapporteur, submitted the report of the Committee on Credentials.<sup>1</sup>

Mr. te Water proposed that, in view of the distance of Brazil, China, Haiti and Peru, the heads of the four delegations concerned should be asked to obtain the necessary powers by telegraph.

*The Conference took note of the report of the Committee on Credentials and approved the proposals which the Chairman of that Committee had made.*

---

### FIFTH PLENARY MEETING.

*Held in London on Thursday, April 8th, 1937, at 5 p.m.*

---

*President: The Right Hon. J. Ramsay MACDONALD.*

#### General Discussion (continued).

M. DEFLY (Haiti). — I should like first to express to the Lord President of the Council my Government's grateful thanks for being invited to attend the International Sugar Conference. I should also like to thank him on behalf of my delegation for the words of welcome he has addressed to us as the representative of the British Government.

The fact that, despite the modest figure for its sugar output so far attained, the Republic of Haiti has not been excluded from these important discussions, emphasises the fair-mindedness with which the President of the Conference has sought to inspire this gathering; and my delegation is now assured that any proposals submitted for the approval of this assembly will be based on a wise and due regard for the special economic circumstances of each country.

The delegation of Haiti accepts the programme so clearly formulated by the President in his opening speech and agrees that the moment is well chosen for an attempt to reach a general agreement. And approving unreservedly the President's wish that delegations should state "clearly and frankly what their wishes and intentions are," it will set forth its point of view as clearly as possible.

I have referred to Haiti's modest production figure. At the present time, Haiti exports 40,000 tons a year. This is one seven-hundredth part of the world's production, which is reckoned at 28,000,000 metric tons a year. These figures speak for themselves. There is, I think, no need of proof that Haiti's small output can have no influence upon world prices, and, *a fortiori*, bears no part of the responsibility for the chaotic conditions of the sugar market. Not only is Haiti's production very small, but the whole of it finds its way to the free market at the world price. It has not, like other supplies, any protected markets which allow a large proportion of the crop to be disposed of at prices above the world price and the surplus to be sold at a price even lower than the cost of production.

The full production capacity of Haiti, which was the cradle of the sugar industry in America, is far from being reached. In spite of the low selling-prices, production has regularly increased in recent years. And the delegation for Haiti can assure you that the establishment of new factories is ardently desired both by our closely settled agricultural population, and

---

<sup>1</sup> See below, page 67.



by agricultural labourers, the number of whom has been increased during the last ten years by the many thousands of Haiti workers who, before the world crisis, were employed by the sugar industry in Cuba.

The social questions which confront the Government of Haiti with problems difficult to solve, coupled with the fixed determination of the Government to develop national production in general, including all the principal articles of export, in such manner as to establish the national economy on as sound a basis as possible, would naturally call for the development of the sugar industry in Haiti, if there were no international considerations to be taken into account.

Accordingly, the delegation for Haiti, convinced of the extreme difficulty of the present moment and anxious to contribute all that it can towards this attempt to secure a general agreement between the producing countries, declares that it will limit its claim upon the free market to a quota of 40,000 metric tons; this is the export figure which it will reach during the present crop season, and it urgently requests this Conference to regard this figure as a minimum, a minimum which the Haitian delegation does not hesitate to qualify as vital to Haiti's none too stable economic life.

My delegation would add that it will be shortly submitting to the Bureau of this Conference a memorandum setting forth clearly and frankly its views as to the possibility of putting an end to the sugar war between the big producers, a war from which Haiti suffers and would be bound to suffer more than anyone else, should it continue.

M. COIMBRA (Brazil). — Brazil has been in the past centuries the principal world sugar exporter. Her exports were limited to the measure at which her home market developed, but her sugar production continues to be one of the main agricultural industries of the country. This explains the interest of Brazil in this Conference.

Brazil has got sugar lands as well adapted to planting as the best in the world. Sugar cultivation was the first and the most ancient agricultural industry of Brazil. Our production could be greatly developed, but Brazil has always tried to follow in this matter a careful policy, voluntarily limiting her production to the home and export market capacity. Instead of throwing into the international trade large quantities which would aggravate the chronic crisis with which this commodity is beset, Brazil has applied a great part of the surplus, which could be made into sugar, to the making of alcohol.

In this way, we have reduced the exportable surplus to the minimum indispensable of the life and security of our production.

We need this exportation as an economic basis on which to maintain one of the principal branches of Brazilian agriculture.

#### Setting up a Negotiating Committee.

The general discussion of the aims of the Conference being thus completed the PRESIDENT drew attention to a "Note on the Position" submitted by the Bureau<sup>1</sup> containing a survey of the views expressed by delegations and suggestions for further examination of particular points.

The three questions to be answered by the Conference were :

- (a) Had these points been adequately stated ?
- (b) How, later, were they to be discussed ?
- (c) How were the results of these discussions to be collated, with a view to producing a draft agreement for adoption, signature and ratification ?

*The Conference agreed to accept the document submitted as the basis for further action.*

The PRESIDENT then suggested that a small group of two or three members should be formed, to receive and co-ordinate the answers given by the various delegations to the questions raised. This seemed to him to be by far the most expeditious method. It would be impossible for the President alone to undertake this task.

*The Conference agreed to authorise the Bureau, at its next meeting, to take an executive action as to the manner in which replies to the questions raised and adopted could best be obtained and collated.*<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See below, page 44.

<sup>2</sup> In accordance with the above decision, the Bureau decided at its meeting on April 9th, 1937, to set up a Committee with restricted membership which would be empowered to undertake negotiations and establish the necessary contacts in order to deal with the questions set forth in document Conf. Sucre/13(1).

It was agreed that the members of this Negotiating Committee should be :

The PRESIDENT, assisted by Sir F. LERTH-ROSS (United Kingdom);  
Mr. Norman DAVIS (United States of America);  
His Excellency M. Charles SPINASSE, assisted by M. BILLET (France);  
Dr. Alfons MORITZ (Germany).

ANNEX.

NOTE ON THE POSITION.

London, April 8th, 1937.

INTRODUCTION.

Most delegations appear to agree on :

- (a) Regulation of the free market by "exporters" on the one hand and "non-exporters" on the other;
- (b) Endeavours to promote consumption; and
- (c) As connected with both (a) and (b), reduction of protective duties when prices rise.

But difficulties arise in the concrete expression apparently expected from these principles, particularly (a) the regulation of the free market.

1. *Attitude of Various Countries towards the Regulation of the Free Market.*

- (i) The exporting countries in general seek *increased outlets*.
- (ii) Certain other countries, not at present exporters, ask for a *right to export*.
- (iii) Importing countries have indicated the *desire to maintain or increase production*.

Although it is impossible at this stage to say precisely what the aggregate demands amount to in figures (particularly as several important exporters — *i.e.*, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Brazil and Portugal — have not yet stated their attitude), it is clear that no agreement could satisfy all these claims.

Being now in possession of an agreed figure for the estimation of the requirements of the free market, and possessing on the other hand data as to real exports of the different countries in the last year, the delegations are in a position to consider afresh their attitudes in view of the necessity of some accommodation in their respective claims.

2. *Prospects of Accommodation.*

An improvement in the position of the world's sugar markets can be obtained if those sugar-producing countries, whose home consumption is small but exports relatively large, take measures to increase their home consumption and to reduce the production of sugar.

Increased outlets for exporting countries may be looked for from two sources, action by importing countries and future increase of consumption.

(i) *Immediate Increase of Free-market Requirements by Action taken by Importing or Self-sufficing countries.* — The free market at present (provisionally 3,170,000 tons) is of course approximately equal to the total of present exports. An *immediate* improvement in those exports is therefore only possible if importing countries will take more — *i.e.*, by curtailing their own production, or, in certain cases, their imports from preferential suppliers. The same would apply to self-sufficing countries.

(ii) *Increase of Consumption.* — The extent to which increase of consumption may be available for exporters is affected by the following considerations :

- (a) Willingness has so far not been expressed either by countries not at present obtaining supplies from the free market, or by those partly obtaining such supplies, to abstain from meeting the increases of their consumption by increases in their own production;
- (b) Presumably the United States of America will let full-duty countries have a proportionate share of the increase in the United States consumption;
- (c) Part at least of any increase in British Empire consumption will presumably be reserved for Empire producers.

3. *The Price Factor.*

If exporting countries cannot secure any immediate increase in their outlets but can only look to a favourable share in future expansion, they will have to consider whether or not it would be advantageous to them to conclude an agreement on the basis of their present export positions in order to secure higher prices safeguarding the interests of producers, taking into account at the same time the interests of consumers. In this connection, it will be necessary to consider, not only the possible increase over present prices which might result from an agreement, but also the possibility that the present level of prices would not be maintained if agreement is not reached.

POINTS FOR CONSIDERATION.

It is suggested that the following should be considered by the Conference or by particular groups of countries interested :

- (a) Are importing countries prepared to envisage any action which would preserve or secure an immediate increase in the outlets for the exporting countries ?

(b) Will the existing exporting countries agree to a limitation and regulation of their exports to a figure not substantially exceeding the present requirements of the free market — i.e., their present aggregate exports ?

(c) What regulations should be proposed for countries which do not at present export but which may make a claim to an export quota ?

(d) On what basis should any increase of demand in the free market be allocated between the exporting countries ?

(e) Would it be possible to have a system of *fundamental quotas* based on present requirements of the market; and also *flexible quotas* coming into operation as the requirements increase, these flexible quotas not necessarily being allocated on the same basis as the fundamental quotas ?

(f) What steps can be taken by the various Governments concerned to increase consumption in their territories by reduction of fiscal charges or other means ?

(g) What measure do those countries whose home consumption is comparatively small and exports comparatively large, propose to take to overcome their marketing difficulties, by reducing their area of cultivation and by increasing their home consumption; for instance, by means of vigorous propaganda ?

(h) What obligations could Governments accept as regards the future limitation of protective duties, subsidies, bounties, etc. ?

(i) What measures are considered possible and desirable to protect the free world market against the eventual disturbing influences from the side of producers not taking part in the Convention ?

(j) Are the producing countries prepared to limit and regulate their production in such a way as to avoid the creation of excessive stocks which, even if segregated, would weigh on the market ?

(k) What are the views of the various countries as to the level of price it is desired to secure by an agreement ?

POINTS RAISED BY DELEGATIONS BUT WHICH HAVE NOT BEEN THE SUBJECT OF DISCUSSION BY THE BUREAU.

*Polish Delegation.*

Governments should consider how a repartition of an eventual shrinkage of the free market between the participating countries should be adjusted.

*Belgian Delegation.*

If the solution adopted is one of quotas varying in proportion to market requirements, will countries which have made the largest sacrifices be granted privileged treatment in the matter of increasing their requirements ?

OBSERVATIONS SUBMITTED BY THE FRENCH DELEGATION.

1. The French delegation considers that, of the methods suggested for the improvement of the situation of the sugar market, the limitation and adjustment of exports in accordance with market requirements represent the most rapid means of attaining the end in view. It is therefore indispensable that each country now an exporter or desirous of becoming one should indicate precisely the share which he considers normal for placing on the free market. The position of France was indicated in the declaration by the head of the delegation.

2. The French delegation desires to point out that the limitation of exports can only be effective if it is combined with a general restriction of production in all countries, whatever their respective position with regard to the world market.

3. The French delegation considers that the development of consumption, while not likely to produce immediate effects, may nevertheless bear fruit in the near future, if the existing means of propaganda be reinforced from the present moment, especially those operated by the international organisation set up on the initiative of the League of Nations.

The attention of the Conference is also called to the desirability of terminating any campaign against the consumption of sugar and of limiting to their normal application the use of substitutes or artificial products replacing sugar.

4. The French delegation also calls the attention of the Conference to the importance of studying attentively the possible effects of any measures, national or international, which may influence the functioning of forward markets.

## FIRST MEETING OF THE HEADS OF DELEGATIONS.

*Held in London on Monday, April 19th, 1937, at 5 p.m.*

*Chairman: The Right Hon. J. Ramsay MacDONALD.*

The CHAIRMAN of the Conference communicated to the heads of delegations a report by the Negotiating Committee, which, embodied the results of the labours of the Negotiating Committee up to date.

He proposed that the meeting should adjourn until the following day in order that the various delegations might have time to study the document communicated to them.

### ANNEX.

#### REPORT OF THE NEGOTIATING COMMITTEE.

London, April 19th, 1937.

The Committee has interviewed all delegations and ascertained as precisely as possible, on the one hand, what action countries which are importing or self-sufficient or are exporters only to preferential markets are prepared to take to maintain the free market; and, on the other, what export quotas the several countries exporting to the free market would expect.

#### PROSPECTS OF MAINTENANCE OF THE FREE MARKET.

1. If an agreement can be reached in which all other parties make equitable sacrifices the countries in the first group are prepared to give assurances which, taken as a whole, would practically remove the danger of any reduction in the proportion of the requirements of those countries which is taken from the free market. Precise undertakings for the various importing countries, based on obligations which they have indicated they would be prepared to assume in an effective and equitable agreement, are set out in the "Scheme" below. The Committee, however, hopes that further small concessions might be made by some of these countries.

2. In the light of the above an annual increase in the requirements of the free market may be expected proportional to the increase in consumption in importing countries. The approved estimate of free market requirements for the year ending August 31st, 1937, is 3,170,000 tons. A note is being circulated regarding a clarification of the figures of exports for the British colonies, which involves an increase in the estimate of about 25,000 tons. The probable increase of consumption for 1937/38 may be reckoned at 3-3½%. The Negotiating Committee has therefore assumed a free market of 3,300,000 tons for the year commencing September 1st, 1937, which is the earliest year to which any regulation scheme could apply.

3. As to the second group of countries, the Committee has been told by each delegation the quota it would expect in an export regulation scheme. Having regard to the confidential character of their discussions, the Committee does not feel at liberty to disclose the actual figures, but it may be mentioned that the claims so advanced exceed the present available market by about 1,000,000 tons. The figures put forward have been based on a variety of principles — *e.g.*, previous maximum exports, actual exports in some recent year, or the requirements of the internal conditions or economic policies of the countries concerned. The Committee has tried to find some reasonable formula which might fairly be applied to all exporters or would-be exporters; but it has proved impossible to find any such formula which, if applied uniformly without exception, would solve the difficulties with which the Conference is confronted.

4. After considering the whole position, the Committee has agreed to propose to the Conference the quotas set out in the scheme attached, which it considers is reasonably fair. It is emphasised that these quotas would be basic. They would be subject to the following conditions:

(a) The basic quotas shall be increased or decreased *pro rata* from time to time as may be needed to meet the actual requirements of the market;

(b) Any country which does not expect to use its full quota in any year shall notify the controlling body by some fixed date, of the estimated amount which it does not expect to use and the amounts thus notified shall be available for redistribution among the other exporters. A number of delegations have stipulated that amounts thus redistributed should be divided between the other exporters *pro rata*; other delegations have suggested that they should be used to meet special cases of hardship. No doubt the general principles will have to be settled in the agreement, but it is

suggested that any amounts not used should in principle be redistributed among the other exporting countries *pro rata*, but that the controlling body should have discretion to vary this principle to meet special proved cases of hardship between such limitations and upon such conditions as may be determined.

A reserve quota has been provided to meet the requirements of countries which have not been regular exporters to the free market in recent years but may need an opportunity of exporting in order, for instance, to dispose of a surplus due to unusually large crops. If not called upon, this reserve would be available for distribution as in (b) above.

6. The aggregate of the basic quotas proposed exceeds by 200,000 metric tons the estimated requirements of the free market for 1937/38 and does not include any exceptional additional quota for the first year which may be claimed on the ground that a country requires an extra outlet for sugar actually being produced that year. On the other hand, it is probable that the reserve will not be called upon in that year and that various countries to which quotas have been allotted will not use them to the full. The Hungarian delegation has already informed the Committee that it will be prepared not to use 20,000 tons of its quota in the first year and inquiries have been addressed to the Belgian, French, German, Soviet and Yugoslav delegations as to whether they can undertake similarly not to use part of their quotas. It is suggested that definite assurances should be obtained on this point. It is hoped that the total of such parts of quotas as countries will guarantee not to use, plus the reserve, will be sufficient to offset the difference between the aggregate quotas of 3,500,000 tons and the estimated requirements of 3,300,000 tons. If assurances cannot be obtained to that extent, an all round percentage cut (up to a possible 5%) will be necessary in the figures shown in the table.

7. As to subsequent years, it is not possible to count with equal confidence on extensive non-utilisation of quotas, but it is reasonable to suppose that some will not be fully used, especially if prices are prevented from rising to so high a level as to tempt countries to make full use of them. A continued increase in consumption can also be hoped for. It is probable therefore that little if any reduction on the basic quotas will be necessary in any year for those countries actually desiring to export, and in the fourth and fifth years at any rate some increase may be possible.

8. The Committee has endeavoured to find a fair solution of the difficulty. It recognises that its proposal is not likely to satisfy the full demands of any delegation, but it feels satisfied that the only prospect of reaching agreement is on the basis of something like the scheme here put forward.

## SCHEME.

### 1. MAINTENANCE OF THE FREE MARKET.<sup>1</sup>

Subject to an effective agreement being reached, in which all other parties make equitable sacrifices, the following assurances to be given :

*The United States* to allot to foreign countries a quantity at least equal to the proportion imported from foreign countries at present, plus a *pro-rata* share of any increase in consumption that takes place in the United States.

*Commonwealth of the Philippine Islands.* — The reserves made by the delegate of the Commonwealth of the Philippine Islands will be dealt with on the lines indicated in Explanatory Note No. 3.

*The United Kingdom*<sup>2</sup> to maintain in operation its present legislation controlling sugar production which, in effect, fixes a maximum of 560,000 long tons of white sugar (618,000 metric tons raw value).

*The British colonies*<sup>2</sup> to limit total exports to a basic figure of 900,000 long tons (= 965,254 metric tons).

*Australia*<sup>2</sup> to limit exports to a basic figure of 400,000 long tons (= 406,423 metric tons).

*Union of South Africa*<sup>2</sup> to limit exports to a basic figure of 230,000 short tons (= 209,000 metric tons).

*India* to prohibit exports, except overland and to Burma — *i.e.*, to territories to which she is already accustomed to export.

*Canada* to give an assurance that the Dominion Government has no intention of stimulating the production of sugar by way of subsidy, by special remission of taxes, by increased protection or otherwise.

*China.* — No diminution in the import requirements of this market is expected by the Chinese Government during the term of an agreement.

<sup>1</sup> See Explanatory Note No. 1.

<sup>2</sup> The United Kingdom, British colonies and dominions claim the right to increase their quotas by a share of the increased consumption of Empire importing countries exactly proportionate to their present share of supplies to those countries. See Explanatory Note No. 2.

2. BASIC QUOTAS FOR EXPORT COUNTRIES.

(In metric tons *tel quel*)

	20,000
Belgium . . . . .	60,000
Brazil . . . . .	940,000
Cuba . . . . .	240,000
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	400,000
Dominican Republic. . . . .	120,000
Germany. . . . .	32,500
Haiti . . . . .	40,000
Hungary. . . . .	1,000,000
Java. . . . .	20,000
Mozambique . . . . .	310,000
Peru. . . . .	120,000
Poland. . . . .	150,000 <sup>1</sup>
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics . . . . .	3,452,500
Reserve for countries which have not exported to the free market during 1934-1936 — e.g., France, Yugoslavia. . . . .	47,500
	3,500,000
Less reserve, and quotas not expected to be used in the first year. . . . .	200,000
	3,300,000

EXPLANATORY NOTES.

NOTE 1. — *The net result of the undertakings which the United Kingdom and British dominions would give, compared with the figures included in the estimate of free market requirements for 1936/37, is briefly :*

*United Kingdom.* — The 1936/37 production included in the estimate is 42,000 metric tons (raw value) below the maximum and United Kingdom requirements for the free market might be reduced to that extent in future years, but it is understood that no increase in production is expected for the crop year 1937/38.

*British Colonies.* — The figure included in the estimate was that of the 1936 exports — i.e., 1,000,999 long tons. The acceptance of a quota of 950,000 long tons will therefore mean an increase of free market requirements of 51,000 long tons (= 51,819 metric tons).

*Australia.* — The figure included in the estimate was that of exports for the 1936/37 season — i.e., 408,766 long tons (exports for the calendar year 1936 were, however, 425,427 long tons). Acceptance of a quota of 400,000 long tons will therefore mean an increase of the free market requirements of about 9,000 long tons (= 9,145 metric tons).

*South Africa.* — The figure included in the estimate was that of exports for the 1936/37 season — i.e., 142,000 metric tons. A quota of 209,000 metric tons will therefore mean a decrease of the free market requirements by 67,000 metric tons.

There is therefore a possible increase of exports by South Africa of 67,000 metric tons (with an eventual increase not earlier than 1938/39 of United Kingdom production of 42,000 metric tons raw value) and definite reductions of 9,145 metric tons by Australia and 51,819 metric tons by the British colonies.

NOTE 2. — *Division of increases of consumption requirements of the British Empire.*

The consumption requirements in 1936/37 of the parts of the British Empire which import sugar were about 3,330,000 metric tons.

The total quotas proposed by the dominions and colonies would amount to 1,580,000 metric tons (= 1,555,000 long tons). Their share of any increase in future consumption in these Empire countries would therefore be 47.4. The United Kingdom have also reserved the right to increase the United Kingdom production on a similar basis and as the United Kingdom maximum production is 618,000 metric tons, this reserve covers 18.6% of future consumption in Empire countries. There will therefore be available for suppliers to the free market 34% of any increase of consumption in British Empire countries, representing the proportion of British Empire supplies ordinarily taken from the free market. In fact a slightly greater proportion may be available to them next year, as it is probable that no share in such increase will be taken by United Kingdom home production.

As regards the increase of consumption of other countries, the free market suppliers will, of course, benefit by the whole of any increase in their import requirements.

NOTE 3. — *Philippine supplies to the United States of America and the free market.*

It is assumed that, during the life of the proposed International Sugar Agreement, the United States will continue the present free duty quota of the Commonwealth of the Philippines; but, if by subsequent agreement between the United States and the Philippines there should be a diminution of the quota during the next five years, there shall be a corresponding allocation to foreign countries other than the Philippines.

The Commonwealth of the Philippines foregoes its claim for an export quota to the present free market on condition that it shall have a share of 4% in such increase as may occur in the free market requirements.

<sup>1</sup> Total exports — i.e., without excluding Asiatic border markets.

## SECOND MEETING OF THE HEADS OF DELEGATIONS.

*Held in London on Tuesday, April 20th, 1937, at 9 p.m.*

*Chairman:* The Right Hon. J. Ramsay MACDONALD.

### **Examination of the Report of the Negotiating Committee.**

The CHAIRMAN. — We have met to consider the report from the Negotiating Committee which was circulated to you yesterday. I hope that you have all had time to consider this report with the care which it deserves. The proposals in this report affect all the different delegations, and I propose to call upon each delegation in alphabetical order to express its views on them, so far as it is concerned.

The main question for us to-night — and it is vital to the success of the Conference — is whether agreement can be reached on the basic quotas for export countries suggested by the Committee in Table 2 annexed to the report. These figures appear to the Negotiating Committee to be a reasonably fair basis of agreement. In every case, they represent less than the country concerned has claimed, but even so, the total comes to substantially more than our estimate of the free market requirements for next year.

Naturally readjustments may be necessary; not in the nature of addition, of course, but of exchanges. Therefore, if any country wants a higher basic quota than that suggested in this document, it will be necessary to find some other country which is prepared to accept a lower figure than that proposed for it.

Secondly, even if agreement can be reached on these figures as basic quotas, it will be necessary to ascertain whether some countries will undertake not to use part of their quota during the first year, running from September 1st next, so as to bring the total figure down from 3,500,000 to 3,300,000 tons. Unless we can be sure that about 200,000 tons of the basic quotas proposed will not be used during the first year, it will be necessary to contemplate an all round cut by a certain percentage in these basic quotas for the export countries.

I need not remind you of the importance of the decision which you must take to-day. The Conference has now been sitting for more than two weeks, and we must now either arrive at an agreement of principle on the allocation of export quotas or we must resign ourselves to the possibility that we cannot reach any agreement. That, I hope, will be impossible and this Conference will face no such ending. In view of the comparatively small margin of difference which now exists, and taking account of the inevitable consequences of a failure to reach agreement at this Conference, I hope that each delegation will show a full realisation of its responsibilities and a spirit of conciliation in giving its opinion.

I now propose, if you agree, to call upon each delegation in turn.

M. MORITZ (Germany) said that when the German delegation had come to London it had expected to receive a quota of 140,000 tons, which would not have been an exaggerated figure in view of Germany's production and consumption. As a contribution to the success of the Conference, however, Germany was prepared to accept the 120,000 tons suggested by the Negotiating Committee. Germany desired the success of this Agreement, because she believed that it would be of great value to all countries. She realised the difficulties that certain countries might experience in the early days in accommodating themselves to these new arrangements. With a view to helping such countries to get over the difficult transitional period — since some such help would be necessary — Germany was prepared, during the first year of the Agreement, to forego 70,000 tons of her quota.

This concession would not of course create any precedent; it had been made solely with a view to assisting other countries.

The CHAIRMAN thanked the German delegation for its very handsome gesture.

Mr. TE WATER (Union of South Africa) welcomed the opportunity to say a few words concerning the otherwise admirable report of the Negotiating Committee. He thought that that report placed South Africa in a rather incorrect light. He wished first to refer delegates to the explanatory note in the observations. It would be seen that the figures for South Africa were estimated on the basis of the exports for the 1936/37 season and, on this basis, South Africa had been assigned 142,000 metric tons. In the explanatory notes it was further stated that "a quota of 209,000 metric tons will therefore mean a decrease of the free market requirements by 67,000 tons". He felt it was necessary to point out that 1936 was very far from being the year in which South African production had been highest. In 1935, for instance, South Africa had exported about 200,000 metric tons. It was not quite fair, therefore, to take the 1936 season as a basic season.

If the Union Government had not taken special legislative steps to increase consumption in the home market by assuring a particularly low-price sugar, the 1936 exports figure would have considerably exceeded 200,000 tons. South Africa was therefore being, so to speak, penalised for action she had already taken along the lines which were the aim of the present Conference. On a five-year average, she would certainly have available for export some 210,000 metric tons annually. Under existing laws, her production was limited to a maximum of 406,448 metric tons. Therefore, whether an agreement were reached at the present Conference or not, South Africa had already made a valuable contribution to the problem.

The South African Government was, however, prepared, in order to help the Conference, to accept the figure of 209,000 tons proposed by the Negotiating Committee. That would mean that South Africa would have to market some 224,000 tons at home annually. She nevertheless proposed to face this difficulty, in view of the importance of reaching an agreement at the present Conference.

The Right Hon. S. M. BRUCE (Australia) said that the Australian delegation had examined with great care the proposals of the Negotiating Committee. The Australian delegation realised that the Conference could not accede to the wishes of all, and was prepared to adopt a conciliatory attitude. He felt bound to say, however, that this season's abundant crops in Australia did not make matters easier for the Australian Government, because production was almost certain to increase. The Australian Government would, however, see what it could do. It was impossible to be entirely unmindful of the fact that certain countries were getting a substantial increase, while others, which had not exported in previous years, were coming into the free market, and that if there were any increase in the free market, the British Empire would only obtain 47% of that increase.

The Australian delegation was nevertheless prepared to accept the figures proposed by the Negotiating Committee in the hope that other delegations would realise that all must consent to making sacrifices. Australia's own acceptance was based on the condition that the Negotiating Committee's proposals would be accepted by all other countries, and that the Negotiating Committee's estimate of the absorptive capacity of the free market — viz., 3,300,000 tons — would prove to be correct, and that an equation would be reached between supply and demand.

There was one other very important point which he felt he ought to mention as a result of his experiences in connection with the Wheat Agreement. The obligations contracted under that Agreement had not been observed absolutely to the letter by all the contracting countries and its object had only been achieved by an act of God — namely, a failure of the wheat crop in two of the most important producing countries. He did sincerely hope that if an Agreement were reached in connection with sugar, that Agreement would be loyally observed. He felt that it was much more important to endeavour to devise some provision which would ensure the observance of the future Convention's clauses under all circumstances, than to suggest what should be done in the case of countries not parties to the Convention which might in the future interfere with the working of that Convention. He trusted that the meeting would take his remarks in the spirit in which they were offered.

M. COIMBRA (Brazil) said that although the Brazilian Government had claimed 80,000 tons it had decided as an effort to ensure the success of the Conference to accept the quota of 60,000 tons as proposed by the Negotiating Committee. It would be understood, however, that this was absolutely the minimum quantity necessary to maintain stability in the Brazilian sugar market.

M. BEAUDUIN (Belgium) said that Belgium had asked for an export quota of 30,000 tons for herself and her Congo colony, which hitherto has been included in no agreement and whose climate allows of production under favourable economic conditions. In a conciliatory spirit, the delegation had proposed to the Belgian Government to reduce this figure by 30% and he was glad to announce its willingness to do so.

He would once more point out that Belgian agriculture and industry are afforded very little protection, nor had they any export bounties. Exports were therefore subsidised in no way at all, either direct or indirect.

For the six years after the war, these exports amounted to an average of 127,000 tons a year, not including the Congo. If these were compared with the present figures, the loss which Belgium has suffered, more particularly through the excessive protection applied in certain countries, became apparent.

It would not be possible to state what proportion would be exported until the production figure for 1937 was known.

Mr. ORMSBY-GORE (United Kingdom). — His Majesty's Government of the United Kingdom, representing the United Kingdom and its colonial dependencies, are prepared to accept the scheme set out in the report of the Negotiating Committee as a sufficiently satisfactory basis for an international agreement for the regulation of the free market for sugar. In their initial statement of policy, in their reply to the Negotiating Committee and in all previous discussions, they have made it clear that they would regard no agreement



as satisfactory which did not provide for reasonable and equitable contributions and sacrifices by all parties to it. They think it important, therefore, to add one observation. The United Kingdom and the British colonies have offered guarantees involving real reductions from previous production or exports. On the other hand, the quotas provided under the scheme now submitted envisage an increase in exports of sugar from beet-growing countries as compared with actual exports in the recent past, while exports not merely from the British colonies but also from practically all the cane-producing countries would be curtailed. It appears to His Majesty's Government a matter for regret that, in effect, exports by the cheaper cane-producers should be diminished, while exports from comparatively expensive beet-producers should be increased. While, therefore, they are prepared to accept the present basis as necessary for an international agreement, they would have the greatest difficulty in agreeing to any modification in it resulting in any further increased quotas of export from the beet-producing countries. That, in our opinion, could hardly be regarded as an equitable distribution of sacrifices. I was therefore very glad to hear the declaration made by the German delegation which goes some way to meet the very serious difficulties of those island communities in the tropics whose whole economy has long been dependent on their sugar industry.

Mr. PEARSON (Canada). — As a contribution to a general agreement, not, I think, an unimportant one, in view of the size of the Canadian market for sugar, and its present very small production, my Government, that is the Federal Government, is willing to give the assurance that it has not the present intention of stimulating the domestic production of sugar, by way of subsidy, by special remission of taxes or otherwise, on the condition that, in any scheme for regulation of exports, there should be included some effective provision for checking any unwarranted rise in sugar prices.

M. GOMEZ MENA (Cuba). — In accordance with the principle set forth and maintained by the Cuban delegation in their memorandum to the Bureau of the Conference — namely, that individual quotas should be based on the actual exports of each country in 1936, we think that Cuba, on the basis of the estimated requirements of the free market mentioned in the report of the Negotiating Committee, is entitled to a basic quota of 1,027,000 metric tons, but, desirous as we are of showing a spirit of co-operation and in order to assist this Conference in reaching a general agreement, the Cuban Government is prepared to accept the quota of 940,000 tons given to Cuba in the report of the Negotiating Committee, under the conditions stated therein and it being understood that our said quota is based on the estimated requirements of the free market as they figure in the report of the Negotiating Committee.

Mr. Norman DAVIS (United States of America) said that the United States of America were not exporters. Nevertheless, as one of the largest producers and consumers in the world, the United States were interested in the conclusion of an Agreement on sugar, because they felt that the success of such an Agreement would be of importance to the whole world economy.

As a contribution to the solution of the problem the United States were prepared to continue to obtain the same proportion of their supplies as at present from full-duty countries and to undertake not to increase their own home production beyond the present proportion of their home consumption — namely, 33%.

M. SPINASSE (France) said that his country's production was strictly limited to the needs of consumers, and that production was obtained by imposing strict discipline upon the French growers. France did not aim at exporting to the world market, but, as its production had been reduced by 40%, it could not make further sacrifices without risking the complete collapse of its system of cultivation. If there should be an exceptionally abundant crop and production should for that reason show a large surplus, France would desire to be allowed to export part of that surplus to the world market, which was a legitimate wish. To facilitate the conclusion of an Agreement, to which France attached very great importance, the French delegation would accept a restriction of its export quota to 25,000 tons.

M. DEFLY (Haiti) said that his delegation had asked for a quota of 40,000 tons, but accepted the figure of 32,500 tons allotted to Haiti. If, however, a proportionate reduction should be necessary to bring the total amount of quotas into harmony with the total requirements of the free market, Haiti insisted that this modest figure of 32,500 tons should not be lowered, in view of the small size of her production and the fact that she had no protected markets.

M. VINNAY (Hungary) stated that the Hungarian Government, anxious to do all it could to promote the conclusion of an Agreement, accepted the figures fixed by the Negotiating Committee and, for the first year of the Agreement, was prepared to sacrifice 20,000 tons of its quota.

M. VAN GELDEREN (Netherlands). — Let me first of all express that my delegation admires the endeavours of the Committee to overcome the innumerable difficulties that have had to be met. The Negotiating Committee deserves our sincere thanks for its tireless efforts to reach an agreement.

Before going into detail, I should like to state that there still are too many uncertainties regarding elements of vital importance.

First of all, in order to adjust the aggregate of the proposed basic quotas to a figure in accordance with the real requirements of the free market, we should at least get the definite assurances from the countries mentioned in paragraph 6 that they will withhold a quantity of 200,000 tons from being exported during the year 1937/38.

Furthermore, the maintenance of the free market which the Committee also considers as the principal object of a convention, is not safeguarded. Two groups of outside countries are a menace to the agreement. In the first place, many countries forming part of the free market so far do not undertake any obligation — e.g., the Irish Free State, Spain, Turkey, Siam, Iran and several other countries. These countries remain free to start or stimulate the production of sugar and thereby decrease their requirements. Other countries could develop their present production to such an extent that they could become exporters — e.g., Sweden, Denmark, Mexico, Argentine Republic and Egypt.

Another important uncertainty is created by the fact that some of the countries expected to form part of the Convention do not undertake obligations of a sufficiently strict character.

The Netherlands delegation is obliged to point out that the exception inserted in India's obligation regarding her exports overland and to Burma as territories to which she is already accustomed to export, seriously weakens the strength of her obligation. In our opinion, Burma should at least be obliged to prevent re-exports of Indian sugar in any form. Secondly, the exports to some border countries over the land frontiers, even if they have been customary, have always consisted of re-exported foreign sugar. A claim of a net export of Indian sugar cannot be accepted.

I deplore that the Government of China has not seen its way to give any assurances as to the future sugar policy, which will immediately influence a market of such outstanding importance for Java. I am afraid that we cannot feel assured by the fact that the Chinese Government has expressed a mere expectation regarding future import requirements.

As to the extent and the division of the free market, the document tendered to us has caused a severe disappointment to our delegation. The analysis of the figures mentioned to explain the estimate of the extent of the free market reveals that, so far, none of the importing countries have found their way to open possibilities for the immediate increase of the free market. Such an attitude would have meant an extremely helpful and constructive contribution to the solution of the problems the Conference has to face. We must even be prepared for a probable decrease of the free market from the side of the importing countries after the first year of the Convention. The Netherlands delegation deplores that, in such an important consuming country as the United States of America, there apparently is no prospect of an immediate outlet for the sugar exporting countries. Under these circumstances, the division between the exporting countries of the free market, as limited to its present extent, encounters still worse difficulties. In this respect, my delegation wants to express its view that a comparison of the different quotas in the scheme with the recent exports of the various countries reveals considerable variances. On the one hand, several countries with a protected industry have received allotments substantially higher than their exports of any year after 1931, whereas the quota for Java remains below the exports in any previous year with the exception of one year during which for special reasons we kept our exports abnormally low. Furthermore, there are even some countries which have been allotted a quota although they had entirely withdrawn themselves from the export market during a series of years.

The Netherlands delegation would like to stress another point. The Negotiating Committee, dealing with the basic quotas mentioned in the scheme, has stipulated that these should be subject to the condition of being decreased *pro rata*, if necessary, to meet the actual requirements of the market. Furthermore, the Committee proposes to apply immediately an all round percentage cut of possibly 5% to the basic quota in case the countries mentioned under paragraph 6 should not be inclined to give the assurances regarding their quotas in the first year.

My delegation feels obliged to state at once that it is not ready to enter into any convention that would not fix a basic quota for Java as an irreducible minimum. Being a country with an unprotected sugar industry that has already made such enormous sacrifices in the past, the Netherlands Government is not willing to take the risk of a compulsory curtailment of the Java exports below an agreed basic quota through any stipulation in a convention whatsoever.

As regards the figure for the Java quota proposed by the Negotiating Committee we have already mentioned the fact that this figure is lower than the exports of any previous year (one special year excepted). Moreover, in connection with large sales already made, it is

perfectly certain that shipments during 1937 will exceed the proposed quota. Therefore, we cannot imagine the figure of 1,000,000 tons to be a final one as it would work out as a perpetuation during the period of the Convention of our former sacrifices. However, we are prepared to discuss with the Negotiating Committee a reduction of our original claim.

M. PARDO (Peru). — In the statement made by the Peruvian delegation at one of the opening sessions of the Conference, we gave as our opinion that the present export position should be taken into account in fixing quotas. In the report of the Negotiating Committee, we find that the participation of Peru in supplying the free market requirements has been reduced from 10.31%, which was the percentage of these requirements supplied by Peru in 1936, to 8.35% of the requirements estimated by the Negotiating Committee.

Peru regrets very much that she cannot accept this proposal. Although our opinion with reference to our special position is well known, we wish to stress the point that all our exports go to the free market and thus we have not, as so many other countries have, benefits from protection in special markets to assist us. Moreover, contrary to the position of many other countries, any reduction in exports to the free market is equivalent to nearly the same percentage of reduction in our production, whereas, in other countries, owing to the existence of protected markets, or a large internal consumption, a reduction in exports to the free market does not bear so heavily on production.

If we have been able to survive in spite of the crisis of recent years, it has only been due to the efficient condition of our industry and to the maintenance of our production, which has been exported regularly and without any accumulation of stocks.

We also wish to observe that nearly 50% of our exports are shipped to neighbouring countries in South America.

We quite appreciate the difficulties of the Negotiating Committee, but, at the same time, we have to consider the vital needs of our industry, which do not permit of our agreeing to any basis other than the limitation, but not the restriction of our production.

Count RACZYNSKI (Poland) stated that his delegation had given the Negotiating Committee the reasons for which the Polish Government had considered itself entitled to a higher figure than that which was given to it by the Committee. Considering the general situation, and in a spirit of collaboration, his Government was prepared nevertheless to accept the figure of 120,000 tons, on condition that the figures of the Committee were accepted by the Conference. It was further prepared, for the year 1937/38, to waive 20,000 tons of the first quota, in order to facilitate the working of the Convention.

M. FERREIRA DE CASTRO (Portugal). — My Government authorises me to state that it has always understood that the basic principle of the present discussions was that sacrifices called for should be borne proportionately by all exporters.

After comparing the quota allotted to its colony of Mozambique of 20,000 tons with quotas allotted to other exporters, it is unable to see that this principle has been adhered to. Whether the calculation is based on the average export of the last three years or the maximum of those years, no other country has been called upon to make such a sacrifice. In the former case, Mozambique is penalised to the extent of nearly 20% and, in the latter, nearly 50%.

Under the circumstances, my Government requests the Conference to reconsider this allotment so that the Colony of Mozambique shall be allowed to export not less than 30,000 tons to the free market.

M. PICHARDO (Dominican Republic). — While the basic quota proposed of 400,000 metric tons will require a very considerable sacrifice on the part of the sugar producers of my country, and while we do not relish the suggestion of a reduction in our average exports of recent years greater than that asked for in the case of any other country similarly situated, yet I am authorised by my Government to accept this quota if it appears that an agreement is likely to be reached upon terms that are otherwise satisfactory.

M. MASARYK (Czechoslovakia) declared that, although not entirely optimistic, he fully appreciated the difficulties which the Conference had to overcome. He continued :

Members of the Czechoslovak delegation were given an opportunity during the preliminary meeting before Easter to explain our point of view to Sir Frederick Leith-Ross and others. During this Conference, I, with the help of my colleagues, have endeavoured to supply additional and accurate information for the different Committees and to answer the questionnaire for the Negotiating Committee.

Our statements and statistics have not been refuted and we expected that they would form the foundation for the decision of the Negotiating Committee.

I must express my own and also my collaborators' surprise and almost bewilderment at the figure of 240,000 tons offered to Czechoslovakia. It means 90,000 tons less than we are

exporting this year and is a figure which, if unchangeable, I cannot consider as a basis for negotiation. Czechoslovakia has done, if I may be allowed to say so, pioneer work in restricting the planting of sugar-beet to meet international requirements, and I am sorry that our earnest efforts have not found more understanding, and that the considered statements which I made to the different members and Committees of this Conference had so little effect.

I have communicated to my Prime Minister and to my Government the seemingly unbridgeable difference between our requirements and the offer received last evening. I am now in possession of instructions to say that the figures communicated on behalf of Czechoslovakia to the Conference are in the eyes of my Government a fair basis for further negotiation.

M. BOGOMOLOV (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics). — I regret that important business detained me in the Soviet Union, so that I could not be present at the opening of the Conference. Although somewhat late, I should like to take this opportunity to say, in the name of my Government, that a number of international Agreements concluded by the Soviet Union in connection with different export goods are factors which assist in strengthening the friendly commercial and political relations between States.

The Soviet Union has concluded agreements in regard to potash, caustic soda, sawn timber and so on. The Soviet delegation is willing to support also any suitable projects which will assist in bringing this Conference to a successful conclusion.

We support the proposal of the organisers of the Conference for the establishment of quotas, and we think that such quotas must take into consideration specific interests of the individual countries in the following respects :

(a) A normal correlation between the export share of these countries and their production ;

(b) The specific economic relations often existing between neighbouring States.

We also support the wise proposals directed towards the reduction in Customs, excise and so on, and we shall support every proposal in principle for an increase in prices which is in the interests of the importing and exporting countries.

As a Socialist State, the national economy of which is planned and which aims at increasing production and consumption, we cannot of course agree to any kind of reduction in production or to any control of stocks.

Having studied carefully the report of the Negotiating Committee, which contained the quota basis for the export States, I must say, quite frankly, that this basis does not satisfy our delegation, for the following reasons :

(a) The quota allocated to the Soviet Union is 150,000 tons — *i.e.*, nearly 20% less than the actual export in 1936, and approximately two and a half times less than in 1931. On the other hand, the project submitted establishes for one country a quota of 120,000 tons, while in 1936 that country exported less than 70,000 tons, that is, an increase of almost 100%. It must also be taken into consideration that that country has not exported such quantities during the past years.

The quota for another country is indicated as 120,000 tons, although that country has not exported sugar for a number of years; and yet another country's quota is fixed at 40,000 tons, although that country exported in 1936 less than 20,000 tons. To quote another example, a country which exported last year less than 2,000 tons, was accorded a quota of 20,000 tons.

(b) The Negotiating Committee should, in our opinion, have taken into consideration the percentage relation of each country's export to its production and allowed more reasonable quotas for countries which at present export a small part of their production. While the Committee allows the Soviet Union a quota which is only about 5% of its production, it allows some countries special privileges. This might create the impression of unjust treatment.

The Negotiating Committee also did not take into consideration my announcement of April 15th, requesting that our trade with our Eastern neighbours, with which we have established special economic relations and to which we are already accustomed to export, should not be included in our quota.

I consider that the Conference must take into consideration that my country is now the largest producer of sugar in the world, having produced in 1935/36, 2,609,000 tons of sugar, while our plan for 1936/37 is for the production of 3,480,000 tons.

I again emphasise our strong desire to come to an agreement and to assist in the satisfactory termination of this Conference, and I hope that the Conference will take into consideration my declaration and that we shall find in the Negotiating Committee the means for a successful conclusion.

M. MILANOVITCH (Yugoslavia). — The table submitted to us yesterday evening did not show separately the figure representing Yugoslavia's basic quota, which, as was explained to me, has been fixed at 10,000 metric tons. I therefore request that this comparatively small figure should be shown separately, especially as it would have to serve as the basis for the quotas of several subsequent years. On that condition, I accept the proposal of the Negotiating Committee.

I have nothing to say about sacrificing the quota for the first year, for a decision on this point depends upon the beet crop of the next season.

The CHAIRMAN announced that, although Japan was not represented at the Conference, she had an observer there. He would like him, on the assumption that an Agreement was reached between the Governments represented there, to ask his Government if they would give an assurance that even if they were unable to become parties to the Agreement, they would do nothing to upset the Agreement and in particular, if they would undertake during the period of the Agreement not to be a *net* exporter of sugar — *i.e.*, not to export more than the amount they imported.

The JAPANESE OBSERVER signified his agreement.

---

### THIRD MEETING OF HEADS OF DELEGATIONS.

*Held in London on Monday, April 26th, 1937, at 11.15 a.m.*

---

*Chairman: The Right Hon. J. Ramsay MACDONALD.*

#### Examination of the Supplementary Report of the Negotiating Committee.

The CHAIRMAN said that the supplementary report represented the results of the Negotiating Committee's recent labours. As would be seen, this document contained tentative suggestions made with a view to overcoming the objections which the Netherlands, Peruvian, Portuguese, Czechoslovak and Soviet delegations had raised to the proposals contained in the Negotiating Committee's report dated April 19th. He would now call upon the representatives of these countries to state whether they could accept the revised suggestions.

M. VAN GELDEREN (Netherlands) said that the Netherlands delegation was prepared to accept the proposals now put forward by the Negotiating Committee in the document submitted to the meeting. It was understood, however, that certain other outstanding questions would have to be settled by the Conference itself.

M. PARDO (Peru) said that, although Peru had not obtained complete satisfaction, the Peruvian delegation was willing to accept the present proposals because it felt that concessions would have to be made by all and desired the Conference to succeed. The Peruvian delegation's consent was subject to the maintenance of all the other figures set out in various sections of the report and to the understanding that any rules for the reduction of quotas would be applied to all countries.

M. FERREIRA DE CASTRO (Portugal) regretted to have to state that his Government did not think it could accept the quota of 25,000 tons allotted to it. It should be remembered that the sugar industry in Portugal was still in its infancy, that production was low and home consumption also very small. The first report of the Negotiating Committee laid down a number of principles including one which referred to the maximum of previous exports. If there were any country to which this principle ought to be applied it was surely Portugal, not for the purpose of increasing but, at any rate, maintaining the highest export figure for the last few years which was, in the case of Mozambique, 39,000 tons. That was the quantity which the Portuguese delegation had asked for at the outset. It had agreed to bring this figure down to 30,000 tons, already a considerable reduction for Portugal.

For these reasons, he was obliged very regretfully to state that his Government could not accept the 25,000 tons allotted to it.

The CHAIRMAN stated that, after giving further consideration to the case of Czechoslovakia, and as a last resort, the Negotiating Committee suggested that the basic quota of 250,000 tons should stand, but that Czechoslovakia should be allowed an extra tonnage of 90,000 in the first year, 60,000 in the second year and 25,000 in the third year, it being understood that if the Sugar Council decided on a 5% cut all round, that cut would be applied to the Czechoslovak tonnage, proposed above, and further that Czechoslovakia would take steps to reduce its acreage to correspond to those figures.

The Negotiating Committee was prepared to propose this to the Conference as a final settlement provided it was acceptable both to Czechoslovakia and to the Conference.

M. MASARYK (Czechoslovakia) said that the Czechoslovak delegation was prepared to accept this proposal.

M. BOGOMOLOV (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics). — Desiring to assist to the maximum extent in the success of the Conference, the Soviet delegation is willing to recommend its Government :

(1) To relinquish its demand for fixed higher quotas for the three years succeeding the first two years' operation of the Agreement ;

(2) To include in the total export quota its exports to those Eastern countries which are taken into consideration by the Conference in calculating the free quotas (*i.e.*, Iran and Afghanistan).

These recommendations are to be made on condition, however, that the Committee accepts the delegation's proposed quota for the first two years and extends it to cover the succeeding three years. We cannot recommend our Government to make these concessions if the Committee insists on the figure of 190,000 tons, a quota which is unacceptable to us.

The Soviet delegation has received instructions to announce that the quota of 190,000 tons recommended by the report of April 24th is unacceptable to the Soviet Government. Although being willing to help the Conference we agree to accept a further decrease of the already small quota of 285,000 tons, which has been asked for previously, for the first two years of the Agreement, although the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics is one of the largest sugar producing countries.

In view of these suggestions and with a full knowledge of the figures which have been submitted, the Soviet delegation must insist upon the following, which represents their final suggestion and their absolute minimum requirements :

(1) The quota for the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics shall be not less than 230,000 tons ;

(2) The export of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to Mongolia, Tanatuvu and Western China shall not be included in this quota ;

(3) The delegation of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics is willing to accept a reduction of quotas in the years 1937/38 and 1938/39 by a uniform percentage, not exceeding 5% in either year, on the terms which are proposed by the supplementary reports of the Negotiating Committee (Clause 7 (B)), dated April 24th, 1937 ;

(4) In addition, the Soviet delegation is willing to reduce its exports to the extent of 5% from the basic quota of the above-mentioned 230,000 tons for the first year of the proposed Agreement.

The CHAIRMAN said that the Negotiating Committee had had this statement before it in the morning and had come to the conclusion that the meeting of heads of delegations should itself decide. The Negotiating Committee did not see any reason why, of necessity, these proposals should be resisted.

Mr. ORMSBY-GORE (United Kingdom) made the following statement on behalf of his Government :

His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom do not wish to raise any objection at this stage to the proposals in the supplementary report of the Negotiating Committee as a general basis for an agreement, but I should like to make the following additional observation.

We note that the new proposals appear to be based on a much more optimistic estimate of future consumption. It will be recalled that the basic export quota proposed for the British colonies would be increased in proportion to the increase in consumption in British Empire importing countries. The precise procedure for calculating such share in increase of consumption has not yet been settled, but I assume that, when the time comes for it to be calculated, a similarly generous estimate of future consumption in the British Empire will be adopted. Even with that adjustment, however, the revised scheme is comparatively less favourable to the British colonies than the original scheme proposed by the Negotiating Committee. His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom wish therefore to reserve the right to make an adjustment as between the United Kingdom and the colonies. They have at present reserved the right to increase United Kingdom production, if they so desire, proportionately to the increase of consumption in British Empire importing countries. They now propose that, if such an increase is not made in the United Kingdom production, they shall have the right to add the United Kingdom share of increase in consumption to the colonial export quota. Notification would be made to the permanent controlling organisation set

up under the Agreement as to whether this right was to be exercised for any year either on behalf of the United Kingdom or on behalf of the colonies.

After further discussion, *it was decided that the supplementary report, after redrafting to bring it into line with the suggestions and observations that had been made at the present meeting, should be taken as a basis for the discussions of the Plenary Conference.*

Mr. BRUCE (Australia) said that he only accepted these proposals if it were clearly understood that the present meeting had not, in any way, even tentatively, accepted any of the proposals put forward.

The CHAIRMAN assured Mr. Bruce that the Plenary Conference itself was the only body which would be asked to take, or could take, any final or binding decisions.

---

#### ANNEX.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY REPORT OF THE NEGOTIATING COMMITTEE.

London, April 24th, 1937.

1. The following countries indicated at their meeting of heads of delegations of April 20th their inability to accept the proposals in the report of the Negotiating Committee dated April 19th: The Netherlands, Peru, Portugal, Czechoslovakia and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

After conference with delegations from these countries and a re-survey of the situation, the Committee has made several changes in its recommendations. The basic exports quotas have been increased by a net amount of 125,000 metric tons. The total releases made for 1937/38 now amount to 137,500 metric tons; on the other hand, a special allocation of 70,000 tons is proposed for Czechoslovakia, reducing the net release for 1937/38 to 67,500 tons. The results of the re-survey and the discussions with delegations are set forth below.

*Netherlands.* — The Netherlands delegation is prepared to accept a basic quota of 1,050,000 metric tons *tel quel* and will also accept a reduction not exceeding 5% for the first two years only, if the Council to be set up decides that such a reduction is necessary after a survey of market requirements and it is applied uniformly to all the basic quotas for export to the free market.

*Peru* is willing to accept a quota of 325,000 metric tons not subject to any reduction and would be willing to renounce half of its share of any increase of market requirements. The Committee recommends that they should be allowed a quota of 330,000 metric tons, subject to any cut that may be applied all round and with a right to a full share in any increase in the free market requirements.

*Portugal.* — The Committee agreed that a small increase should be made in the proposed quota of 20,000 metric tons for Mozambique, and it suggested 25,000 tons. The Portuguese delegation is consulting its Government.

*Czechoslovakia.* — After several interviews with the Czechoslovak delegation, the Committee finally proposed an increase in the basic quota from 240,000 metric tons to 250,000 metric tons with a special increase to 320,000 metric tons for the first year on conditions that the acreage, which was increased in the current year, is restored to the same figure as in 1936/37. This proposal the Committee deemed to be entirely fair and reasonable in the circumstances and all that it could conscientiously recommend.

The Czechoslovak Government has, however, intimated that it can only accept a basic quota of 250,000 metric tons on condition that, if necessary, its quota may be increased for the first year by such amount, not exceeding 110,000 metric tons, as may be necessary to enable it to dispose of its crop; by an amount not exceeding 80,000 metric tons for the second year and by amounts not exceeding 30,000 metric tons for each of the last three years. The Committee does not feel able to recommend this proposal and can only refer it to the Conference.

*Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.* — Originally, the Soviet delegation had asked for a quota increasing by a fixed amount in the later years of the scheme. After discussion, in which the impossibility of providing in the plan for guaranteed increases of quota was explained, the Soviet delegate accepted

the principle of a standard quota for the whole period, subject to increase or decrease on the same basis as other parties to the agreement. It also agreed that such a standard quota should include exports to all markets. The Committee offered to raise the basic quota to 190,000 metric tons, but the Soviet delegation has not yet been able to give the reply of its Government to this offer.

*Belgium.* — The Committee also asked the Belgian delegation for an assurance that its proposed quota of 20,000 metric tons would not be utilised in 1937/38. It has only been able to give this assurance as regards 5,000 tons.

2. A table is attached setting out :

(1) The export quotas originally proposed in the scheme with the Committee's report of April 19th;

(2) Adjustments proposed by the Committee;

(3) The result of the revised figures;

(4) Special adjustments envisaged for 1937/38.

The extent to which the figures have been agreed with the delegations of the countries concerned is indicated above.

3. As already stated, the revised aggregate of the basic quotas is 3,625,000 metric tons, of which a net figure of 67,500 metric tons, after allowing for the non-recurrent increase for Czechoslovakia proposed by the Committee, would be released in the first year (1937/38). After that revision, the quotas for 1937/38 would still exceed by over 200,000 metric tons the estimate of free market requirements of 3,300,000 metric tons on which the proposals in the Committee's report of April 19th were based.

4. On further consideration, however, the Committee believes that the earlier estimate which was intended to be conservative was unduly low. Having regard to the general improvement in trade, etc., it thinks the circumstances justify a more liberal allowance for the future requirements of the free market. It considers, therefore, that an estimate somewhat in excess of 3,300,000 metric tons might reasonably be adopted. The Committee also believes that considerable additional amounts, particularly of beet sugar not released up to this time for the first year, will not in fact be exported during this first year. Consequently, it believes that the difference between the amount that would be exported with the revised quotas and the free market requirements probably will not exceed 150,000 metric tons.

5. This gap could be completely closed if a cut of approximately 4% was made on the proposed quotas — *i.e.*, a cut of less than the 5% envisaged as a maximum in paragraph 6 of the Committee's report of April 19th.

6. As to the second year, it is reasonable to assume a further increase of consumption and it is hoped that it will be possible in due course for some of the beet-sugar countries to give notice of the release of parts of their quotas, as for 1937/38, so that a cut within the maximum of 5% should again be sufficient to reduce quotas to a figure approximating to the actual requirements of the market. After the second year, it appears to the Committee reasonable to hope that the increase of consumption and other developments should be sufficient to bring the requirements of the market practically up to the total figure of basic quotas.

7. The Committee accordingly recommends that :

(a) The quotas set out in column 3 of the table should be adopted as basic quotas, subject to the adjustments for 1937/38 indicated in column 4.

(b) A Sugar Council, to be set up by the Agreement, should be empowered to require in the years 1937/38 and 1938/39 a reduction of quotas by a uniform percentage not exceeding 5% in either year, if, after a full survey of the market position made shortly before the commencement of each of those years, it considers such reduction necessary. The percentage reduction should be calculated on the effective quota for each year after allowing for any parts of quotas which may be definitely released — *i.e.*, for 1937/38, it should be calculated on the figures in column 4(b).

(c) The Council should not have power to require any reductions of basic quotas in subsequent years but should be charged with the duty of watching the market position and should make to the Governments concerned any recommendation it may think necessary regarding the reduction of quotas.

The Committee proposes that the recommendations on the other points in the report of April 19th should stand, including the recommendations on other matters connected with export quotas not dealt with above — *i.e.*, increase of quotas to meet market requirements, release of quotas not expected to be utilised and the power of the Council to meet special proved cases of hardship in the redistribution of any parts of quotas released.



Country	(1) Quota proposed in report of April 19th, 1937	(2) Adjustments proposed or claimed	(3) Revised basic quota	(4) Adjustments for 1937/38	
				(a) Reduction or addition	(b) Net quota
	(Metric tons)*				
Belgium . . . . .	20,000		20,000	— 5,000	15,000
Brazil . . . . .	60,000		60,000		60,000
Cuba . . . . .	940,000		940,000		940,000
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	240,000	+ 10,000	250,000 <sup>b</sup>	+ 70,000 <sup>b</sup>	320,000
Dominican Republic . . . . .	400,000		400,000		400,000
Germany . . . . .	120,000		120,000	— 70,000	50,000
Haiti . . . . .	32,500		32,500		32,500
Hungary . . . . .	40,000		40,000	— 20,000	20,000
Java . . . . .	1,000,000	+ 50,000	1,050,000		1,050,000
Mozambique . . . . .	20,000	+ 5,000	25,000		25,000
Peru . . . . .	310,000	+ 20,000	330,000		330,000
Poland . . . . .	120,000		120,000	— 20,000	100,000
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics . . . . .	150,000	+ 40,000	190,000		190,000
	<hr/> 3,452,500		<hr/> 3,577,500	<hr/> — 45,000	<hr/> 3,532,500
Reserve for countries which have not exported to the free market in 1934-1936 — e.g., France and Yugo- slavia . . . . .	47,500		47,500 <sup>c</sup>	— 22,500	25,000
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<hr/> 3,500,000		<hr/> 3,625,000	<hr/> — 67,500	<hr/> 3,557,500

\* The quotas set out in the Negotiating Committee's Report of April 19th were expressed in metric tons *tel quel*. The Committee has in mind the same definition of exportable sugar as was given in paragraph 7 of Article III of the Chadbourne Agreement — i.e., that, in the case of Cuba, Java and other cane-sugar countries, it should be sugar of the nature and types heretofore exported by each of such countries respectively and, in the case of the European beet-sugar countries, it should mean raw sugar *tel quel*, European white sugars to be converted to a raw basis at the rate of nine parts white to ten parts raw.

<sup>b</sup> The Czechoslovak delegation claims an increase of 110,000 metric tons in 1937/38 and a right to call for increases up to a maximum of 80,000 in 1938/39 and 30,000 metric tons in each of the subsequent years.

<sup>c</sup> Yugoslavia to have a claim on this to the extent of 10,000 tons.

**SIXTH PLENARY MEETING.**

*Held in London on Wednesday, April 28th, 1937, at 5.15 p.m.*

*President: The Right Hon. J. Ramsay MacDONALD.*

**Communication received from the Japanese Government.**

The PRESIDENT read the following letter from the Japanese observer :

“ London, April 28th, 1937.

“ With reference to your request to me at the meeting of the heads of delegations on April 20th, I have the honour to inform you that I am now authorised by my Government to issue the following statement to the Conference :

“ ‘ The Japanese Government does not expect such an increase of net exports of sugar as might generally neutralise the effect of the Agreement to be concluded, and states that it will respect the spirit of the Agreement as far as possible, while regretting its inability to be a party thereto. ’

“ This may not entirely meet the wishes of the Conference, but I hope you will appreciate the difficulties of my Government in making at this moment any statement which may bind them in the future, in view of their insufficient knowledge of the details of the forthcoming Agreement.

*(Signed) A. KODAKI.”*

**Final Report of the Negotiating Committee.**

Mr. Norman DAVIS, in announcing that the United States delegation accepted the text of this document, stated that the Government of the United States “ reserved the right to permit the importation from foreign countries not having preferential duty rates of a quantity of sugar in excess of a quantity equal to the proportion imported from such foreign countries at the present time and in excess of any reduction in the duty free quota of the Commonwealth of the Philippines, such excess not to be chargeable to the export quotas of such foreign countries.”

The PRESIDENT, in reply to observations by M. van Gelderen (Netherlands), explained that the Conference was being asked to give its definite approval to the figures for the quotas, but was only expected to agree to the rest of the provisions as a basis for further work by the Drafting Committee, it being understood that the outcome of such further work would be referred back to the Plenary Conference for final adoption.

*Subject to this explanation, the report of the Negotiating Committee was adopted unanimously.*

The PRESIDENT explained that the Drafting Committee set up by the Negotiating Committee had been working at draft articles for ultimate inclusion in a formal Agreement. It was hoped that the drafts provisionally agreed upon by the Drafting Committee would be circulated within the next twenty-four hours. Delegations would of course wish to study these drafts in detail, but he would urge them to communicate to the Secretariat any comments they might have on the draft articles at the earliest possible moment.

#### **Report of the Sub-Committee on General Questions.**

The PRESIDENT explained that, as certain further amendments to this report, put forward by the French delegation, had been considered at the meeting of the Sub-Committee on General Questions that afternoon, definite recommendations covering these additional points were being circulated in the form of an amended report.

*The Conference accepted pages 1 to 6 of this document, and took note that an amended text was shortly to be circulated and would be submitted to the Drafting Committee.<sup>1</sup>*

#### **Report of Group of Experts on the Permanent Organisation.**

The PRESIDENT noted that this document did not submit any concrete recommendations. There had been a meeting of the Negotiating Committee just before the present meeting of the Conference. He suggested that the text should be considered by the Negotiating Committee before it was finally submitted to the Plenary Conference.

*Agreed.*

---

### **ANNEX.**

#### **FINAL REPORT OF THE NEGOTIATING COMMITTEE.**

##### **SUMMARY OF RECOMMENDATIONS.**

London, April 27th, 1937.

In their report of April 19th, the Negotiating Committee submitted proposals for the regulation of the free market in sugar. These proposals were modified by their supplementary report on April 24th, and by the further amendments agreed at the meeting of the Committee with heads of delegations on April 26th.

1. The modified proposals fall under two heads; first, measures to be taken to maintain the free market by countries which are importers, self-sufficient or exporters only to preferential markets; and secondly, the limitation of exports to the free market by countries which are actual or potential exporters to that market, in accordance with a system of quotas to be established by an Agreement. These proposals are set out in the annexed schedules I and II respectively.

2. The Committee based their original proposals on the assumption that the aggregate effective export quotas might have to be limited in the first year (1937/38) to an amount of 3,300,000 metric tons, being the minimum at which the free market requirements might, on a conservative estimate, be put. On further consideration, they have come to the conclusion that this estimate, which, as stated, was intended to be conservative, was unduly low. Having regard to the general improvement in trade, etc., they think the circumstances justify a more liberal allowance for the future requirements of the market and that an estimate somewhat in excess of 3,300,000 metric tons might reasonably be adopted. The Committee also believe that, in addition to the amounts which certain countries have already undertaken not to utilise from their quotas in the first year, considerable further amounts, particularly of the quotas allotted to beet-sugar producing countries, will not in fact be exported during the first year. Consequently, they believe that the difference between the amount that would be exported with the quotas finally proposed and the actual free-market requirements will probably not exceed 150,000 metric tons. This gap could be completely closed if a cut of approximately 4% was made on the proposed quotas — *i.e.*, a cut of less than the maximum of 5% which it is proposed that the Council or other body set up to control the operation of the Agreement should be empowered to make for 1937/38 or 1938/39.

3. As to the second year, it is reasonable to assume a further increase of consumption and it is hoped that it will be possible in due course for some of the beet-sugar countries to give notice of the release of parts of their quotas, as for 1937/38, so that a cut within the maximum of 5% should again be sufficient

---

<sup>1</sup> See below, page 72.

to reduce quotas to a figure approximating to the actual requirements of the market. After the second year, it appears to the Committee reasonable to hope that the increase of consumption and other developments should be sufficient to bring the requirements of the market practically up to the total figure of basic quotas.

#### Schedule 1.

#### MEASURES TO BE TAKEN BY COUNTRIES NOT EXPORTING TO THE FREE MARKET, WHETHER IMPORTERS, SELF-SUFFICIENT, OR EXPORTERS ONLY TO PREFERENTIAL MARKETS.

Assurances to be given on the following lines :

*The United States.* — To allot to foreign countries a quantity at least equal to the proportion imported from foreign countries at present plus a *pro-rata* share of any increase in consumption that takes place in the United States.

*Commonwealth of the Philippine Islands.* — It is assumed that, during the life of the proposed International Sugar Agreement, the United States will continue the present free duty quota of the Commonwealth of the Philippines; but, if by subsequent agreement between the United States and the Philippines, there should be a diminution of the quota during the next five years, there shall be a corresponding allocation to foreign countries other than the Philippines.

The Commonwealth of the Philippines foregoes its claim for an export quota to the present free market on condition that it shall have a share of 4% in such increase as may occur in the free-market requirements.

*The United Kingdom.* — To maintain in operation its present legislation controlling sugar production, which, in effect, fixes a maximum of 560,000 long tons of white sugar (618,000 metric tons raw value), subject to the proviso set out below.

*The British Colonies.* — To limit total exports to a basic figure of 950,000 long tons (= 965,254 metric tons), subject to the proviso set out below.

*Australia.* — To limit exports to a basic figure of 400,000 long tons (= 406,423 metric tons), subject to the proviso set out below.

*Union of South Africa.* — To limit exports to a basic figure of 230,000 short tons (= 209,000 metric tons), subject to the proviso set out below.

*India.* — To prohibit exports except overland and to Burma — *i.e.*, to territories to which she is already accustomed to export.

*Canada.* — To give an assurance that the Dominion Government has no intention of stimulating the production of sugar by way of subsidy, by special remission of taxes, by increased protection or otherwise.

*China.* — No diminution in the import requirements of this market is expected by the Chinese Government during the term of an Agreement.

*Proviso regarding the United Kingdom, the British Colonies and the Dominions of Australia and the Union of South Africa.*<sup>1</sup>

The quotas of production for the United Kingdom and of exports for the dominions and colonies, would be subject to increase by a share of the increased consumption of Empire importing countries exactly proportionate to their present share of supplies to those countries. The consumption requirements in 1936/37 of the parts of the British Empire which import sugar (*i.e.*, excluding the Dominions of Australia and the Union of South Africa, India and the sugar-exporting colonies) on the basis of the Conference estimate of free market requirements for that year, are about 3,330,000 metric tons. The total quotas proposed by the dominions and colonies would amount to 1,580,000 metric tons (= 1,555,000 long tons). Their joint share of any future increase in consumption in the Empire countries referred to would therefore be 47.4, the distribution of this share between the colonies and the two dominions being a matter for settlement between them.

As to the United Kingdom, its maximum production is 618,000 metric tons and its proportionate share of increase in future consumption in Empire countries is therefore 18.6%.

If advantage is not taken of this right to increase United Kingdom's production in any year, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom reserve the right to add the share of increased consumption in the Empire attributable to the United Kingdom (18.6%) to the export quota for the British colonies. The net effect of these conditions is that there will remain available for suppliers to the free market 34% of any increase of consumption in British Empire countries, representing the proportion of British Empire supplies ordinarily taken from the free market.

<sup>1</sup> Modified in the light of the statement made on behalf of the United Kingdom delegation at the meeting of heads of delegations on April 26th.

Schedule II.

SCHEME OF QUOTAS FOR EXPORTS TO THE FREE MARKET.

(a) The quotas set out in column 1 of the table attached should be adopted as basic quotas subject to the adjustments for 1937/38 indicated in columns 2 and 3.

(b) A Sugar Council to be set up by the Agreement, should be empowered to require in the years 1937/38 and/or 1938/39 a reduction of quotas by a uniform percentage not exceeding 5% in either year, if, after a full survey of the market position made shortly before the commencement of each of those years, it considers such reduction necessary. The percentage reduction should be calculated on the effective quota for each year after allowing for any parts of quotas which may be definitely released — *i.e.*, for 1937/38, it should be calculated on the figures in column 3.

(c) The Council should not have power to require any reductions of basic quotas in subsequent years but should be charged with the duty of watching the market position and should make to the Governments concerned any recommendation it may think necessary regarding the reduction of quotas.

(d) The Council should have power, at any time, if it considers that market requirements render desirable an increase of supplies in excess of the effective quotas in force for the time being, to allot additional quotas to whatever extent it considers necessary. Such additional quotas should be allotted *pro rata* to the basic quotas.

(e) Any country which does not expect to use its full quota in any year should notify the Council by some fixed date of the estimated amount which it does not expect to use and the amounts, thus notified, shall be available for redistribution, if the Council shall so desire, among the other exporters.

It is suggested that any amounts so available for redistribution should in principle be redistributed among the other exporting countries *pro rata*, but that the Council should have discretion to vary this principle to meet proved cases of special hardship subject to such limitations and upon such conditions as may be determined.

(f) A reserve quota has been provided to meet the requirements of countries which have not been regular exporters to the free market in recent years but may need an opportunity of exporting in order, for instance, to dispose of a surplus due to unusually large crops. If not called upon, this reserve would be available for distribution as in (e) above.

Country	Basic quota (1)	Adjustments for 1937/38	
		Reduction or addition (2)	Net quota (3)
		(Metric tons)*	
Belgium . . . . .	20,000	— 5,000	15,000
Brazil . . . . .	60,000		60,000
Cuba . . . . .	940,000		940,000
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	250,000 <sup>b</sup>	+ 90,000	340,000
Dominican Republic . . . . .	400,000		400,000
Germany . . . . .	120,000	— 70,000	50,000
Haiti . . . . .	32,500		32,500
Hungary . . . . .	40,000	— 20,000	20,000
Java . . . . .	1,050,000		1,050,000
Mozambique . . . . .	30,000		30,000
Peru . . . . .	330,000		330,000
Poland . . . . .	120,000	— 20,000	100,000
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics . . . . .	230,000 <sup>c</sup>	— 11,500	218,500
	3,622,500	— 36,500	3,586,000
Reserve for countries which have not exported to the free market in 1934/36 — <i>e.g.</i> , France and Yugoslavia. . . . .	47,500 <sup>d</sup>	— 22,500	25,000 <sup>d</sup>
Total . . . . .	3,670,000	— 59,000	3,611,000

\* The quotas set out in the Negotiating Committee's Report of April 19th were expressed in metric tons *tel quel*. The Committee has in mind the same definition of exportable sugar as was given in paragraph 7 of Article III of the Chadbourne Agreement — *i.e.*, that, in the case of Cuba, Java and other cane-sugar countries, it should be sugar of the nature and types heretofore exported by each of such countries respectively and, in the case of the European beet-sugar countries, it should mean raw sugar *tel quel*, European white sugars to be converted to a raw basis at the rate of nine parts white to ten parts raw.

<sup>b</sup> As shown in column (2), Czechoslovakia will be allowed an extra allotment of 90,000 metric tons in the year beginning September 1st, 1937; Czechoslovakia will also be allowed extra allotments of 60,000 metric tons and 25,000 metric tons in the years beginning September 1st, 1938 and 1939, respectively; it being understood that Czechoslovakia would take steps to reduce its acreage to correspond to those figures.

<sup>c</sup> Excluding exports to Mongolia, Tanatua and Sin-Kiang.

<sup>d</sup> During each year of the Agreement, Yugoslavia to have a claim on this to the extent of 10,000 tons.

## SEVENTH PLENARY MEETING.

*Held in London on Monday, May 3rd, 1937, at 5 p.m.*

*President:* The Right Hon. J. Ramsay MACDONALD.

### **Note on General Position.**

The PRESIDENT stated that a draft Agreement had now been circulated to all delegations, together with a paper drawing attention to a number of small drafting amendments. Other suggestions for amendments of a drafting character had also been received from delegations and would be considered by the Drafting Committee.

The President drew attention to the revised report of the Sub-Committee on General Questions<sup>1</sup> and the report on additional questions.<sup>2</sup> These documents would be referred to the Drafting Committee.

He wished to avail himself of the present occasion to express his appreciation of the work of those members of the Conference who had been serving on the various Committees, the result of whose activities was now before the Conference in the form of the draft Agreement. Special mention should be made of M. van Gelderen, Chairman of the Committee on General Questions; M. Beauduin, Chairman of the small Committee on the Permanent Organisation; Dr. Sachs, Chairman of the Statistical Committee, and a member of the two other Committees mentioned and of the Drafting Committee, and Dr. Manas who, in addition to being a member of other Committees, had been good enough to prepare the draft Agreement which had formed the basis of the work of the Drafting Committee.

### **First Reading of Draft Agreement.**

The Conference examined the draft Agreement article by article.

*The observations made by various delegations were referred back to the Drafting Committee.*

*It was tentatively agreed that a reference should be inserted in the Convention specifying that the maximum expenditure on the future sugar organisation should not exceed £12,500.*

M. BOGOMOLOV (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics). — In view of the fact that the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics is a State governed on a planned principle, Chapter 5 of the draft Convention dealing with stocks, and all the other articles in the various chapters of this draft which in any manner refer to internal production, do not apply to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

The Soviet delegation must insist on having a permanent representative on the Executive Committee with voting rights equal to those of any other State represented on the Executive Committee. Considering the number of claims made in this connection, the Soviet delegation suggests that the number of representatives in each of the three groups of the countries' representatives forming the Executive Committee should be three permanent and one changeable, instead of two permanent and one changeable as suggested.

The Soviet Delegation agreed to be represented in the Council by seven votes instead of ten as we previously suggested.

M. BILLET (France) asked that an authentic French text, having the same authority as the English text be submitted for signature. His request was based on the traditional practice in regard to international agreements, and his delegation had received definite instructions from the French Government on that point.

## EIGHTH PLENARY MEETING.

*Held in London on Tuesday, May 4th, 1937, at 5 p.m.*

*President:* The Right Hon. J. Ramsay MACDONALD.

### **Discussion of Revised Draft Agreement.**

*Representation of the Beet-growing Countries on the Executive Committee of the Permanent Sugar Organisation.*

Mr. Norman DAVIS (United States of America), as Chairman of the Negotiating Committee, said that, after long negotiations, the following solution had been arrived at, subject to the possibility of Hungary and Yugoslavia reaching an agreement: seats to be allotted for the first two years to Czechoslovakia, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Germany; for the third year to Czechoslovakia, France and Poland; for the fourth year to Germany, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Belgium; for the fifth year to France, Poland and either Hungary or Yugoslavia.

<sup>1</sup> See below, page 72.

<sup>2</sup> See below, page 77.

The Hungarian and Yugoslav delegations decided that they would settle the last point by drawing lots.

The delegation of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics said that, although it had received other instructions from its Government, in view of what had taken place, it would strongly recommend its Government to accept the proposed arrangement.

Subject to the above, *the proposed arrangement was adopted.*

*Representation of the Cane-growing Countries on the Executive Committee of the Proposed Permanent Sugar Organisation.*

Mr. CASEY (Australia), supported by Mr. TE WATER (Union of South Africa), drew attention to the fact that the cane-growing countries produced about twice as much sugar as the beet-growing countries and exported a still higher proportion. He proposed that the number of members be raised from nine to twelve, the ratio being five for cane-growing countries, three for beet-growing countries and four for importing countries.

Several delegations opposed this proposal on the ground that it would upset the whole machinery of the proposed Agreement.

Mr. ORMSBY-GORE (United Kingdom), noting that one of the considerations which had led to the Australian and South African proposal was the fact that, in all probability, neither South Africa nor Australia would be represented on the Executive Committee during the five-year period, suggested that the basis of three seats each for each of the large groups of countries, as outlined in the Agreement, should be maintained, but that a clause should be inserted specifying, in the order of the export quotas allowed, the countries which would occupy the third seat for the cane-growing countries and the year in which they would occupy this seat. That would give the following arrangement : first year, Australia ; second year, Dominican Republic ; third year, Peru ; fourth year, Union of South Africa ; fifth year, Brazil.

*This proposal was adopted.*

*Exports to the United States of America under Paragraph (c) of Article 8.*

M. VAN GELDEREN (Netherlands) said that the Netherlands delegation shared with the Cuban delegation the view that some limit should be set to the acceptance of exports to the United States of America not chargeable to the quotas. He suggested the addition of the words " but not exceeding a total of 25,000 tons per quota year ".

After discussion, *the Conference decided that it could not itself enter into this question or make any mention of it in the text of the Agreement.*

The United States delegation having stated that the proposal seemed, *prima facie*, to be a reasonable one, the PRESIDENT urged the parties concerned — namely, the Netherlands, Cuba and the United States — to endeavour to reach an agreement between themselves outside the Conference.

*Contingent Export Quota for Yugoslavia.*

The PRESIDENT said that the Yugoslav Government was still asking for an increase of 5,000 tons in their contingent export quota. It would be remembered that 47,500 tons had been set aside for France and Yugoslavia jointly. He felt that this was a matter which might possibly be settled by negotiations between the two Governments concerned.

*Declaration by Belgian Delegation.*

M. BEAUDUIN (Belgium) drew attention to the Customs Union between Belgium and Luxemburg. Consequently, Belgian exports of sugar to Luxemburg could not be regarded as exports for the purposes of the Agreement. Furthermore, of the two countries, Belgium was the only party to the Convention, because she alone produced sugar.

*Statement by the Canadian Delegation.*

Mr. MASSEY (Canada) stated that after a necessarily hasty examination of the Convention, the Canadian Government regretted that it had not found it possible to authorise signature at present. Canada was, of course, sympathetic with the Conference's desire to avert uneconomic production, but her position at the Conference as an importer and consumer of sugar was so different from that of almost all other countries, that the Canadian Government desired a further period of time to study the effect of the specific proposals of the Convention on that position, and in the light of that study to decide whether it would be possible to accede later.

At the same time, the Canadian Government reiterated the assurance already given that it did not propose to stimulate the production of sugar in Canada during the term of the Agreement by subsidy, increased protection, special remission of taxes or by other similar measures. With this assurance, Canada's abstention from signature at that moment should not affect the scheme of export and production control embodied in the other sections of the Convention.

*The Conference agreed that, in view of this statement, the votes allotted to Canada should be divided between the United Kingdom and the United States of America.*

*It also agreed that the proportion of the two blocs — namely 45 to 55 — should be maintained in the case of other absences by the temporary allocation of votes.*

The PRESIDENT then submitted the whole draft Agreement for approval.

The following delegations indicated their concurrence: Australia, Belgium, United Kingdom, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Dominican Republic, Germany, Haiti, Hungary, India, Netherlands, Peru, Commonwealth of the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Union of South Africa, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United States of America.

The Brazilian and Chinese delegations were absent.

The Yugoslav delegation was unable to express a final opinion, pending receipt of instructions from its Government.

M. BILLET (France) stated that the French delegation, before replying in the affirmative to the question asked by the President, was under the necessity of making a certain number of reservations. The French delegation, acting on instructions from its Government, had asked that an official text of the Agreement, authentic and authoritative, drawn up in the French language, be submitted for signature at the same time as the English text. His delegation could not give an answer until a reply had been received to that request.

Dr. MORITZ (Germany) declared that the German delegation had come to the Conference in the conviction that if an Agreement were reached, it would be drawn up in three official languages, English, French and German. His delegation had consented to a single text, but if the Conference decided that there was also to be a French version of the Agreement, the German delegation would also demand a German version.

M. PICKMAN (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics) stated that the Soviet delegation was willing for the text of the Agreement to be drawn up in two official languages, English and French. If, however, that text was to be drawn up in another language, it would be obliged to ask for an official version of the Agreement in Russian also.

#### **Second Report of the Credentials Committee.**

M. TE WATER (Union of South Africa) presented the second report of the Credentials Committee, authorising all the delegations taking part in the Conference to sign the Agreement.

*The report was adopted.*

---

### NINTH PLENARY MEETING.

*Held in London on Thursday, May 6th, 1937, at 4 p.m.*

---

*President: The Right Hon. J. Ramsay MACDONALD.*

#### **Signature of the International Agreement regarding the Regulation of Production and Marketing of Sugar.**

The PRESIDENT declared that he was happy to find that, after they had been at work for over a month, in spite of great difficulties, the Conference had reached an agreement of real substance. He thought that the Agreement would secure stability in the sugar industry while doing nothing to the prejudice of consumers, since it was on increased consumption of sugar that the the fortune of the industry must ultimately depend.

He would not attempt to deal with the details of the Agreement, but desired to emphasise that the scheme of export quotas would amply protect the market against such extremes of over-production as had disturbed it in the past, while it was sufficiently elastic to ensure that it would not stand in the way of adequate supplies being available at all times to consumers. The institution of a permanent organisation might well be one of the most valuable parts of the Agreement, since it would be charged with the duty of studying systematically all kinds of questions connected with the world sugar industry, and it might be hoped that the results of its studies would lead to further improvements in the general health of the industry.

He thought it particularly satisfactory that this Sugar Conference, which was an outcome of the Monetary and Economic Conference of 1933, marked a further stage of progress along the road of international co-operation. That the Agreement had been made possible was due largely to the accommodating spirit which had been shown by all the countries represented there.

The President then read the following declaration by the Yugoslav delegation:

“The Yugoslav Government, in signing the International Agreement regarding the Regulation of Production and Marketing of Sugar, considers that the provisions of Article 26, paragraphs (b) and (c), concerning the maximum stocks, do not apply to the stocks earmarked for the needs of national defence.”

Count RACZYNSKI (Poland) made the following declaration :

" The Government of Poland, which is in charge of the foreign affairs of the Free City of Danzig, in virtue of existing treaties, reserves the right to accede at a later date on behalf of the Free City of Danzig."

Mr. Norman DAVIS (United States of America) made the following declaration :

" I am instructed by my Government to state that, in the event its existing legislation imposing quotas upon the importation and marketing of sugar lapses within the life of this agreement, it will be its policy to maintain its tariff on full-duty sugar at no higher rate than that now existing."

M. BOGOMOLOV (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics) wished to repeat that, in view of the fact that the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was a State founded on the principle of a managed economy, Chapter V of the Agreement, dealing with stocks, and all the other articles of the various chapters of that same Agreement which in any way related to internal production did not apply to the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. He requested that this declaration be recorded in the Minutes of the meeting.

M. PORTUONDO (Cuba) wished to voice the thanks of the delegations to the President for the manner in which the proceedings had been conducted, as well as to Dr. Colijn who was associated with him in the decision to summon the Conference : also to Mr. Ormsby-Gore as Vice-President and to Sir Frederick Leith-Ross and other members of the Negotiating Committee to whose untiring activities, in which the personal influence of Mr. Norman Davis had played an important part, the success of the Conference was due. He wished to add a tribute of appreciation to Dr. van Gelderen who had presided with great ability over the General Questions Committee ; and to M. Beauduin and Dr. Sachs respectively for their work on the Committee of Experts and the Statistical Committee. Recognition was also due to the Secretariat and especially to Dr. Stoppani of the League of Nations, to Mr. Caine of the British Colonial Office and to Miss Margaret Shufeldt of the International Sugar Committee.

The practical results obtained by the Conference should be regarded as an outstanding achievement inasmuch as agreement had been reached, at a time of markedly difficult international problems, between more than twenty nations. The Cuban delegation was gratified to note that the Agreement as reached gave effect to the principle advanced by the delegation " that, in trying to secure a reasonable price, we should not lose sight of the consumers' interest, which in every case should be carefully considered ".

Mr. Norman DAVIS (United States of America), M. VAN GELDEREN (Netherlands), M. PARDO (Peru) and M. BOGOMOLOV (Union of Soviet Socialist Republics) also expressed the satisfaction of their respective delegations that the Conference had come to a satisfactory conclusion and addressed their congratulations to the President and their thanks to the Secretariat of the Conference.

M. Quo Tai-chi (China) had the pleasure of stating that, since the last meeting, his Government had authorised him to sign the Agreement ; before doing so he must, however, declare that the Chinese Government did not regard Article 17 as intended to prejudice the home producers. He further requested that his declaration be recorded in the Minutes.

The PRESIDENT reminded the Conference that, at the last two meetings, the question had been raised of the language to be employed in drafting the authentic text of the Agreement. After two days of difficult negotiations, the Negotiating Committee had failed to arrive at an agreement. A proposition had, however, been drafted by the Secretariat as a possible basis of agreement which he would read to the Conference :

" In accordance with the procedure followed by the World Monetary and Economic Conference, in continuation of which the International Sugar Conference was called, the present Agreement has been drawn up in two texts, in the French and English languages. It will also be drawn up in German and Russian.

" As regards deposit and communication of the texts, they shall be subject to the same provisions as the English text signed to-day and shall be equally authentic.

" Pending the establishment of all the texts, the signatures appended to the English text shall take effect as from to-day."

M. SPINASSE (France) declared that the French delegation, in a spirit of co-operation, was prepared to accept the proposed text.

He would like however to explain the position of the French delegation. France had asked for nothing but the maintenance of a tradition of three hundred years standing in the matter of international conventions. It had no objection to other countries presenting claims as to the language of the agreements they were to sign, but France had vested rights in this matter which must not be infringed. Moreover, the French delegation considered that it was not for the Sugar Conference to change international usage in any way. None of the delegates to that Conference were entitled to amend international rules consecrated by long custom.

The French delegation were willing for the present Agreement to be drafted in German and other languages, but made every reservation in regard to future Agreements.



M. VAN GELDEREN (Netherlands) asked whether any provision had been made for slight but perhaps important differences between the texts in the various languages. What language would then be the authentic one ?

Mr. ORMSBY-GORE (United Kingdom) replied that since four texts were to be taken as authentic it would be well to provide that any conflict of interpretation should be resolved by the Council.

*This proposal was adopted.*

The PRESIDENT explained that the Canadian delegate, although he had declared that he could not sign the Agreement, had announced that he had asked for instructions from Ottawa and that the obligations undertaken at the beginning of the Conference by the delegate of Canada were considered by the Canadian Government to be valid and would stand.

*Secretariat of the International Sugar Council.*

On the proposal of M. PORTUONDO (Cuba), the Conference decided that Miss SHUFELDT's services should be employed to carry on the duties of the Secretariat of the International Sugar Council until the latter had been organised.

*The Conference proceeded to the signature of the Agreement.*

The delegates of the following countries signed :

Union of South Africa	Dominican Republic	Poland
Australia	France	Portugal .
Belgium	Germany	Union of Soviet
Brazil	Haiti	Socialist Republics
United Kingdom	Hungary	United States of
China	India <sup>1</sup>	America
Cuba	Netherlands	Yugoslavia
Czechoslovakia	Peru	

### 3. REPORTS OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE VERIFICATION OF CREDENTIALS.

#### FIRST REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON VERIFICATION OF CREDENTIALS.

London, April 6th, 1937.

The Committee appointed by the International Sugar Conference to approve delegates' credentials met on April 6th, 1937, and appointed me as its chairman and rapporteur.

The Committee examined the documents transmitted to it by the Secretariat of the Conference and formulated the results of this examination as follows :

#### I.

1. The delegates of the following countries presented credentials issued by the head of the State :

Cuba	Netherlands
Dominican Republic	United States of America
Germany	

The delegates of the following countries presented powers furnished by the Minister for Foreign Affairs :

Union of South Africa	United Kingdom
Australia	Poland

The Committee is of opinion that the above-mentioned delegates, having furnished powers drawn up in due form, should be regarded as duly accredited.

2. The delegates of the following countries were appointed in communications addressed to the Conference or to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations either by the Minister for Foreign Affairs or by the permanent representative accredited to the League of Nations or by the Ambassador in London :

Belgium	France	Portugal
Brazil	Haiti	Union of Soviet
China	Hungary	Socialist Republics
Czechoslovakia	Peru	Yugoslavia

<sup>1</sup> This signature was attached a day or two later.

The delegates for Canada and India were appointed in letters addressed, the one to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations by the Canadian Advisory Officer, the other to the Secretariat of the Conference through the India Office.

In the Committee's opinion, the above-mentioned delegates should provide themselves with the necessary documents.

The Committee thinks that, in accordance with precedent, these delegates should meanwhile be allowed to take part in the work of the Conference.

3. The Japanese Government has appointed an observer.

## II.

Further, the Committee has not found any occasion to distinguish between delegations which are simply authorised to represent their Governments at the Conference and those which are further authorised to sign instruments arising therefrom. It feels — and the Conference will no doubt agree — that it is for the delegate of each country duly accredited to the Conference to decide for himself whether he is or is not empowered to sign the said instruments.

## SECOND REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON VERIFICATION OF CREDENTIALS.

London, May 3rd, 1937.

In continuation of its report of April 6th, 1937, the Credentials Committee has the honour to inform the International Sugar Conference that with the exceptions mentioned in the next paragraph all the delegations have now presented formal full powers emanating from the Chief of the State or the Minister of Foreign Affairs.

The delegations of certain distant States — namely, Brazil, Canada, China, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, have presented telegraphic communications from their Ministers for Foreign Affairs accrediting them to take part in the Conference. In view of approval of this procedure expressed by the Conference on April 6th, the Credentials Committee considers that these communications should be accepted as enabling these delegations to sign the Agreement to be concluded, but it feels that it would be more satisfactory that the delegations should cause formal full powers to be subsequently deposited.

Such a deposit of formal full powers is already announced in the communication from the Brazilian Foreign Minister.

---

## 4. REPORT OF THE STATISTICAL COMMITTEE.

London, April 7th, 1937.

The Statistical Committee set up by the Conference on April 5th met on April 6th under the Chairmanship of M. Karol Sachs.

1. The Committee considered and accepted certain errata and addenda submitted by various delegations to the printed statistical tables.

2. The Committee then considered the estimate of the free-market requirements for the crop-year 1936/37 which had been prepared by the Secretariat of the Conference.

This estimate was adopted, subject to certain alterations of the figures regarding France and the French possessions which were submitted to the Committee during the meeting by the French member, M. Sohier.

Taking account of a small subsequent adjustment of 8,000 tons made in agreement with M. Sohier, the alterations adopted resulted in a decrease of the sugar required by France and the French possessions (including Indo-China) from the free market from 258,000 to 225,000 metric tons raw value.

The total estimated requirements of the free market (rounded up) are now 3,170,000 metric tons raw value instead of 3,200,000 metric tons raw value.

The Statistical Committee recommends the Bureau of the Conference to adopt this figure of 3,170,000 metric tons as the best estimate of the requirements of the free market for the crop-year 1936/37 that can be arrived at with the information now available.

(Signed) Karol SACHS,  
Chairman.

## ESTIMATE OF REQUIREMENTS OF THE FREE MARKET FOR THE CROP-YEAR 1936/37.

London, April 6th, 1937.

An estimate of the requirements of the free market for the crop-year September 1st, 1936-August 31st, 1937, as revised by the Statistical Committee on April 6th, is attached. The estimate is mainly based on the import figures of the various countries which take sugar from the suppliers of the free market.

The figures are in metric tons raw value (refined sugar having been converted into raw value at the rate of 9 refined = 10 raw). The sources are given in the "Remarks" column.

Whenever possible, the official figures of the Government concerned for imports for the latest year for which such figures are available have been used. In the case of some countries, where the official figures for part of 1936 indicated an increase would be justified, 3% has been added. The estimate of "non-statistical consumption" has been rounded up to include an allowance for increased consumption in countries the figures for which contain no specific allowance for such increase.

Where no recent official figures were available, the most recent figures which could be found in the sugar trade statistical journals have been used.

(In thousands of metric tons — raw value.)

UNITED KINGDOM AND CANADA :			Consumption	Remarks.
United Kingdom . . . . .			2,405 <sup>(1)</sup>	(1) 2,358,000 metric tons, raw value, based on Board of Trade returns for calendar year 1936, plus estimated increase of 3% for eight months.  (2) Official figure for 1936. Consumption 439,142 long tons (Willett and Gray: February 4th, 1937) plus 3% estimated increase for eight months.  (3) Final figure consisting of 268,581 long tons raw, plus 268,788 long tons white (converted at ratio of 10 : 9).  (4) 53,000 long tons estimated production 1936 (Canadian official statistics).  (5) Exports 1936. Official figures :
Canada . . . . .			506 <sup>(2)</sup>	
			2,911	
	Home and Pre-ferential sugars Available			
United Kingdom (Production) . . . . .		576 <sup>(3)</sup>		
Canada (Production) . . . . .		60 <sup>(4)</sup>		
	Exports			
Trinidad . . . . .	145 <sup>(5)</sup>			142,671
Barbadoes . . . . .	121 <sup>(5)</sup>			119,685
Jamaica . . . . .	79 <sup>(5)</sup>			77,733
Other British West Indies . . . . .	55 <sup>(5)</sup>			54,206
British Guiana . . . . .	179 <sup>(5)</sup>			176,500
Fiji . . . . .	143 <sup>(5)</sup>			140,864
Mauritius . . . . .	279 <sup>(5)</sup>			274,733
British East Africa (Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika)	15 <sup>(5)</sup>			14,557
Australia . . . . .	414 <sup>(6)</sup>			
Union of South Africa . . . . .	142 <sup>(7)</sup>			
	1,572			(6) 408,766 long tons exports season 1936/37. Official figure.  (7) 139,935 long tons raw value, exports for the season to the end of January 1937.  (8) France and Algeria are in the metropolitan Customs area and are supplied by beet sugar produced in France, plus the quota of French colonial sugar imported into France and, when required, by the quota fixed for the import of foreign sugar.  The requirements of Morocco, Tunis and the other French African possessions are part of the free market requirements. Most of their sugar supplies consist of foreign raw sugars imported into France, refined there and re-exported. Small quantities of foreign sugars are, however, also imported by these possessions direct.
	2,208	Estimated amount required from suppliers of free market		
Estimated requirements of the free market :	2,911	2,208	=	703
<b>FRANCE AND COLONIES<sup>(8)</sup> :</b>				
	Production	Consumption		
France . . . . .	940 <sup>(9)</sup>	1,082 <sup>(10)</sup>		(9) 846,000 metric tons refined. Official figure.  (10) 974,200 metric tons refined. Official figure.  (11) 73,600 metric tons refined. Official figure.  (12) Quota of . . . . . Metric tons Additional amount for one year only . . . . . 139,700 56,500 Metric tons refined. Official figure. . . . . 196,200  (13) Consumption of 165,843 metric tons refined. Official figure.  (14) 29,815 metric tons refined and 16 metric tons raw sugar imported from France during calendar year 1936. (Statistiques des Douanes 1936 and Journal des Fabricants de Sucre, January 30th, 1937.)  (15) Imports for 1935 of 7,046 metric tons refined from countries other than France or French Possessions Centralblatt, February 13th, 1937.
Algeria . . . . .	—	82 <sup>(11)</sup>		
Imports from French colonies (Martinique, Guadeloupe, Reunion and Madagascar) . . . . .	218 <sup>(12)</sup>			
	1,158	1,164		
Morocco (Fr. Zone) . . . . .	—	184 <sup>(13)</sup>		
Tunis . . . . .	—	33 <sup>(14)</sup>		
Other French possessions . . . . .	—	8 <sup>(15)</sup>	225	
Carried forward . . . . .			928	

(In thousands of metric tons — raw value.)

	Production	Consumption	Estimated amount required from suppliers of free market	Remarks.
Brought forward . . .			928	
<b>EUROPE (importing countries):</b>				
Norway . . . . .	—	—	84 <sup>(1)</sup>	<sup>(1)</sup> Imports 1936; 13,337 metric tons refined plus 69,145 metric tons other sugars. Official figure.
Greece . . . . .	—	—	79 <sup>(2)</sup>	<sup>(2)</sup> Imports September 1935 - August 1936. 76,604 metric tons refined. (F.O. Licht, February 11th, 1937) plus 3% estimated increase.
Albania . . . . .	—	—	4 <sup>(3)</sup>	<sup>(3)</sup> Imports 1935 (Willet and Gray).
Switzerland . . . . .	9 <sup>(4)</sup>	—	152 <sup>(5)</sup>	<sup>(4)</sup> Estimate of production 1936/37. (F.O. Licht, January 31st, 1937).
Irish Free State . . . . .	96 <sup>(6)</sup>	133 <sup>(1)</sup>	31 <sup>(6)</sup>	<sup>(5)</sup> Imports January-December 1936 of 135,837 metric tons, 18,219 raw, 117,618 refined. ( <i>Deutsche Zuckerindustrie</i> , February 6th, 1937) plus 3% for eight months estimated increase.
Finland . . . . .	—	—	119 <sup>(7)</sup>	<sup>(6)</sup> Consumption as given in statement of Minister of Commerce and Industry of Irish Free State in the Dail. Production (1936/37) was 95,904 metric tons raw value (compared to 89,018 tons in 1935/36). There is, therefore, a difference of 37,000 tons. Imports in 1936 were, however, only 27,118 long tons refined (= 31,000 metric tons raw value) and that figure has been taken for the estimated requirements for 1936/37.
Estonia . . . . .	—	—	26 <sup>(8)</sup>	<sup>(7)</sup> Imports 1936 of 104,059 tons refined and 3,710 tons raw.
Gibraltar, Malta and Cyprus . . . . .	—	—	15 <sup>(9)</sup>	<sup>(8)</sup> 23,330 metric tons refined imports, 1935. Official figure.
Spain . . . . .	—	—	50 <sup>(10)</sup>	<sup>(9)</sup> Imports, 1935. Official figure.
Turkey . . . . .	—	—	10 <sup>(11)</sup>	<sup>(10)</sup> Estimate.
Iceland . . . . .	—	—	4 <sup>(12)</sup>	<sup>(11)</sup> Estimated current requirements 80,000 metric tons, estimated production in 1936/37, 70,000 metric tons. (Dr. Gustav Mikusch in "Facts about Sugar" December 1936.)
Sweden . . . . .	—	—	5 <sup>(10)</sup>	<sup>(12)</sup> Imports from Great Britain 1936. Official figure.
<b>AMERICA :</b>				
United States . . . . .	—	—	24 <sup>(13)</sup>	<sup>(13)</sup> Full duty import quota, 1937. 26,610 short tons.
Newfoundland and Labrador . . . . .	—	—	10 <sup>(14)</sup>	<sup>(14)</sup> 1935 imports, 8,690 long tons refined. Official figure.
Chile . . . . .	—	—	135 <sup>(15)</sup>	<sup>(15)</sup> Imports, 11 months 1936, 111,312 metric tons refined, plus one-eleventh.
Uruguay . . . . .	—	—	47 <sup>(16)</sup>	<sup>(16)</sup> Imports 1935, 40,540 long tons refined and 344 long tons raw, official figures, plus 3% estimated increase.
Bolivia . . . . .	—	—	17 <sup>(17)</sup>	<sup>(17)</sup> Imports from Chadbourne countries 1935/36; possibly incomplete.
Panama . . . . .	—	—	4 <sup>(18)</sup>	<sup>(18)</sup> Imports from U.S.A. December 1935-November 1936 (U.S.A. Foreign Trade Statistics).
Curacao . . . . .	—	—	3 <sup>(19)</sup>	<sup>(19)</sup> Imports 1935 of 8,177 metric tons refined. Official figure.
British colonies in West Indies . . . . .	—	—	5 <sup>(9)</sup>	<sup>(20)</sup> Official figure supplied by Nivas.
Colombia . . . . .	—	—	9 <sup>(20)</sup>	<sup>(21)</sup> Imports from U.S.A. December 1935-November 1936. (U.S.A. Foreign Trade Statistics.)
Honduras . . . . .	—	—	5 <sup>(21)</sup>	<sup>(22)</sup> Imports 1936, 10,000 tons, Czarnikow, February 17th, 1937.
Paraguay . . . . .	—	—	10 <sup>(22)</sup>	<sup>(23)</sup> Imports 1936, 28,920 long tons refined. Official figure.
<b>AFRICA :</b>				
Sudan . . . . .	—	—	33 <sup>(23)</sup>	<sup>(24)</sup> 1935 imports, 8,231 tons refined. Official figure.
British East Africa and Northern Rhodesia . . . . .	—	—	11 <sup>(9)</sup>	<sup>(25)</sup> Estimate for 1936/37: production 1,196,000 long tons, consumption 1,100,000 long tons. M. P. Ghandi, <i>Capital Supplement</i> , December 1936. Although production exceeds consumption by 96,000 tons, requirements of 50,000 tons are shown, as it is thought probable that that amount of special varieties of sugar will be required. In subsequent years, the amount required may be increased on account of increase in consumption (consumption having been up to 1,300,000 tons in 1929/30).
British West Africa . . . . .	—	—	13 <sup>(9)</sup>	<sup>(26)</sup> This figure of 530,000 tons was reached as the result of a detailed study of the 1936 import figures of the four markets and of the 1936 export figures of the principal suppliers of those markets.
Southern Rhodesia . . . . .	—	—	9 <sup>(24)</sup>	<sup>(27)</sup> 43,455 metric tons refined imports April 1935-March 1936 (year, 2,478). Official figure (plus 10% estimated increase).
Canary Islands . . . . .	—	—	8 <sup>(12)</sup>	<sup>(28)</sup> Net imports 1936, 111,728 long tons refined. Official figure.
Other Africa . . . . .	—	—	31 <sup>(10)</sup>	<sup>(29)</sup> Imports of 27,000 metric tons refined for year ended April 1936. Official figure.
<b>ASIA :</b>				
British India . . . . .	—	—	50 <sup>(25)</sup>	<sup>(30)</sup> Imports 1936, 75,000 long tons refined. Official figure.
China . . . . .	—	—	530 <sup>(26)</sup>	<sup>(31)</sup> Imports 1935/36 of 62,439 metric tons refined (F.O. Licht, February 25th, 1937).
Hong-Kong . . . . .	—	—	530 <sup>(26)</sup>	<sup>(32)</sup> Imports, 12 months ended September 30th, 1936, 35,279 metric tons.
Leased Territory of Kwantung . . . . .	—	—	530 <sup>(26)</sup>	<sup>(33)</sup> 23,266 metric tons refined imports 1935. Official figure.
"Manchukuo" . . . . .	—	—	530 <sup>(26)</sup>	<sup>(34)</sup> Imports 1934/35. ( <i>Centralblatt</i> , October 17th, 1936).
Siam . . . . .	—	—	53 <sup>(27)</sup>	<sup>(35)</sup> Imports 1936, 87,562 long tons raw. Official figure.
Federated Malay States and Straits Settlements . . . . .	—	—	126 <sup>(28)</sup>	
British North Borneo, Sarawak; Brunei . . . . .	—	—	8 <sup>(9)</sup>	
Afghanistan . . . . .	—	—	30 <sup>(29)</sup>	
Ceylon . . . . .	—	—	87 <sup>(30)</sup>	
Iran . . . . .	—	—	70 <sup>(31)</sup>	
Iraq . . . . .	—	—	39 <sup>(32)</sup>	
Syria . . . . .	—	—	31 <sup>(32)</sup>	
Arabia . . . . .	—	—	16 <sup>(34)</sup>	
Palestine . . . . .	—	—	26 <sup>(9)</sup>	
Asiatic Russia . . . . .	—	—	10 <sup>(10)</sup>	
<b>OCEANIA :</b>				
New Zealand . . . . .	—	—	89 <sup>(25)</sup>	
Polynesia, Oceania and Micronesia . . . . .	—	—	5 <sup>(10)</sup>	
Non-statistical consumption and allowance for increased consumption in countries whose figures contain no allowance for such increase			3,051	
			119	
			3,170	

## 5. REPORT OF THE GROUP OF EXPERTS RESPONSIBLE FOR STUDYING THE QUESTION OF THE PERMANENT ORGANISATION.

---

London, April 28th, 1937.

The present note summarises the views exchanged by the group of experts under the chairmanship of M. Beauduin which was instructed to examine the nature, composition and powers of the Permanent Organisation proposed for the purpose of executing the Convention in which the decisions of the Conference will be embodied.

### I. THE MAIN FEATURES OF THE ORGANISATION IN QUESTION.

The experts are agreed as to the expediency of creating a *Permanent Commission* responsible for supervising the putting into force and the execution of the clauses of the Convention. They think that this Commission should consist of delegates of all countries acceding to the Convention.

On the other hand, delegates of so many countries cannot be meeting constantly. The Permanent Commission, which would have the character of a general assembly, should therefore be supplemented by a smaller *Committee*, assisted by a *Secretariat*.

### II. THE PERMANENT COMMISSION.

#### *Meetings.*

The Permanent Commission will meet at least once a year, but may be convened more often by the President or, in his absence, by the Vice-President, and in any event, whenever a meeting is asked for by five countries or by the Committee.

#### *Composition.*

As already stated, all countries acceding to the Convention must be represented on the Permanent Commission.

The experts consider that the number of votes reserved for each of these countries must depend upon the part this country plays in the sugar market as an exporter, an importer or a producer. In this connection, they have examined three plans submitted, one by M. du Toit, another by M. Hartman and the third by M. Sachs. Although one of these drafts may emphasise exports and another production, the practical results at which they arrive do not greatly differ.

Some experts consider that, if, as a rule, decisions are adopted on a majority vote, a two-thirds majority of all votes will be needed in order to take important decisions; for example, on the assessment of requirements of the world market, on the release of stocks, on amendments to the rules of procedure. The experts, however, do not all agree to this safeguarding clause.

#### *Powers.*

The powers of the Permanent Commission will have to be defined in the Convention.

- (a) First and foremost, the Permanent Commission will supervise its execution;
- (b) It will communicate to Governments any recommendations that might appear expedient with reference to the Convention;
- (c) It will endeavour to secure the accession of all the non-signatory countries;
- (d) If the Convention so provides, the Permanent Commission will have to fix the requirements of the free market for each year, in accordance with the provisions of the Convention.

### III. THE COMMITTEE.

How many members should this Committee comprise? Will these members represent countries or groups of countries? How will the voting power be allocated?

The degree of importance of these questions will depend on the powers assigned to the Committee. Some experts consider that these powers should be purely those of an executive body existing merely to supervise the operation of the Convention. Other experts, on the contrary, would like to assign to it much wider powers, in particular that of controlling the stocks and deciding whether stocks are to be released *pari passu* with a change in the price-level.

The composition of the Committee and the distribution of the votes of its members will depend on the decision to be taken in regard to its powers.

---

## 6. COMMITTEE ON GENERAL QUESTIONS.

### (1) ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMITTEE.

London, April 13th, 1937.

It is felt that it would be both useful, in order to accelerate the work of the Conference, and agreeable to the delegations if, whilst the Negotiating Committee is working, a Committee for general questions were to be set up.

This Committee would have as its terms of reference the examination of general questions other than those concerning the requirements of the international market and the division of quotas. Certain of these general questions are referred to in document Conf. Sucre 13 (1) (revised edition).

These questions might be grouped under the two following headings :

1. *Measures tending to the Increase of Consumption (i.e., the steps that could be taken by the various Governments to increase consumption by a lowering of retail prices and other means) :*

- (a) Reduction of fiscal charges ;
- (b) Organising suitable forms for national and international propaganda ;
- (c) Restriction of substitutes ;
- (d) Research into new uses for sugar (alcohol, fodder, etc.).

2. *Adjustment of Protective Duties, Subsidies, etc., to the Situation resulting from Increase of World Prices (consideration might be given to different forms of undertakings to suit the different situations of the various countries).*

It is proposed that the Committee in question should consist mainly of members of Delegations not directly occupied in the work of the Negotiating Committee.

At the first meeting of the Committee, Mr. J. VAN GELDEREN (Netherlands) was elected Chairman.

In addition to the representatives of the following countries — Australia, Belgium, Canada, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, India, Netherlands, Peru, Portugal — various other delegations took part in the discussions of the Committee.

At the same time, in order to prepare in advance as far as possible the future work of the Conference, it would be useful if a small group of specially qualified persons would undertake a first examination of the question of the nature, constitution and functions of such Permanent Body as may be considered necessary for the execution of the Agreement embodying the decision of the Conference.

It is known that persons with special knowledge and competence of these matters are to be found in several delegations — such as, for example, in the Polish, South African, Cuban, Netherlands delegations, etc.

### (2) REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON GENERAL QUESTIONS.

London, April 29th, 1937.

#### 1. MEASURES TENDING TO THE INCREASE OF CONSUMPTION.

In view of the undeniable value of sugar as an energy-bearing food, the importance of an abundant and cheap supply cannot be over-emphasised. All possible steps should be taken to increase consumption to an adequate level, more particularly in countries or communities where the average consumption is low and the retail price is high relatively to other foodstuffs.

Very wide differences in the level of consumption are to be found, not only as between different parts of the world, but in Europe itself, and it is clear that there is need for a thorough investigation into the causes of these differences and for suitable action to encourage consumption.

Such an investigation will show that, among these causes, the most important are differences in the habits of living resulting from differences in climatic situation, in the natural resources of various countries, and in the popular food habits and traditions based on these circumstances.

The place which sugar takes in the diet of a family does not depend directly on the absolute amount of money spent, but on the cost in comparison with other foodstuffs. The influence of disproportionate fiscal charges on price is thus of great importance.

A change in popular habits in the broader sense is likely to take place mainly as a result of general improvement in the economic situation. On the other hand, since consumption is most directly governed by the prevailing level of price in relation to the purchasing power of the people, specific Government action as regards the scope and application of fiscal measures affecting cost may be expected to have a direct and immediate influence upon consumption.

The same is true of improvement in transportation facilities especially in the case of less accessible regions where the high cost of transport causes sugar to be regarded as a luxury.

The effect on sugar consumption is much worse when other staple foods are not the subject of equivalent protective duties or revenue taxation. In such cases, the price of sugar is out of proportion to the prices of other necessary foodstuffs. The consequent disparity naturally impels people to do without sugar as much as they can, because the money saved on sugar will purchase a much greater quantity of other commodities.

There are great variations in the price-level in different countries with high protection as compared with the price in countries with a relatively free market. Among the main food staples, sugar is one of those which show the largest variations in price.

The statistical information at the disposal of the Conference shows that in practically every instance, the countries which have the highest retail prices have also particularly low *per capita* rates of consumption. The converse is equally true. A few examples may be selected by way of illustration.

Per capita Consumption and Retail Prices.

Country	Consumption per capita in kilogrammes raw value (1935/36)	Retail prices per kg. (currency of country)	Equivalent in sterling (pence)
Albania . . . . .	3.3	0.85 gold franc	13.7
Austria . . . . .	26.3	1.28 schillings	11.6
Bulgaria . . . . .	4.0	23.00 leva	13.6
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	24.2	6.20 crowns	10.6
Germany . . . . .	24.4	0.76 RM	15.0
Italy . . . . .	7.9	6.15 lire	15.9
Netherlands . . . . .	25.3	0.47 gulden	12.6
Poland . . . . .	10.9	1.00 zloty	9.3
Portugal . . . . .	8.2	4.20 escudos	9.2
Roumania . . . . .	5.4	28.00 lei	10.1
Yugoslavia . . . . .	5.4	13.00 dinar	14.6
Australia . . . . .	53.3	8.80 pence	8.8
Canada . . . . .	40.2	10.80 cents	5.2
Cuba . . . . .	38.6	0.044 cent	2.2
Denmark . . . . .	55.9	43.00 ore	4.6
Great Britain . . . . .	47.8	5.00 pence	5.0
Irish Free State . . . . .	38.7	7.60 pence	7.6
New Zealand . . . . .	55.0	7.70 pence	7.7
Sweden . . . . .	48.8	0.36 kronor	4.5
Switzerland . . . . .	36.1	0.40 Swiss franc	4.5
United States . . . . .	43.0	10.80 cents	5.3

Giving due weight to the foregoing considerations, the Committee has considered within what limits and in what forms practical measures can be recommended for adoption. It has reached the following conclusions :

(a) *Reduction of Fiscal Charges.*

In any country where consumption is below the optimum level, it is clear that consumption may be expected to expand in response to any lowering of prices caused by the reduction of fiscal charges. This is a matter which each Government should take into serious consideration.

In the view of the Committee, special action may be needed in order to ensure that the benefit of such lower charges does in fact reach the ultimate consumer. In this connection, it is important that the incidence of the tax burden on the budget of the individual family should receive due attention.

It is clear from the evidence submitted to the Committee that among foodstuffs of primary importance, sugar is one which is subject, in many countries, to heavy fiscal burdens in comparison with other foodstuffs.

Moreover, in many countries, sugar is subject to general charges such as turnover taxes, consumption taxes, etc.

It is appreciated that the excessive taxation of sugar arises in part from two facts : (a) that the demand for sugar is insistent and the evasion of the charge is consequently difficult ; (b) taxes on sugar are therefore favoured as being easy to levy and certain in their yield.

It is clear that there are strong reasons to justify the demand for a review of fiscal policy in regard to sugar. In this connection, the Committee believes that adjustment may be facilitated by taking into account (a) the increased revenue that will result from a rapid expansion of consumption, (b) the possibility of spreading the burden of taxes on food over a greater number of foods and beverages in general use.

The Committee urges that the Sugar Council or other permanent body which may be set up as an outcome of the Conference should be definitely charged with the duty of drawing the attention of Governments to the importance of this question and of asking that suitable action should be taken.

(b) *Organising Suitable Forms for National and International Propaganda.*

In each country, propaganda, to be effective, must be directed to augmenting specific forms of consumption and new uses rather than to general publicity for the employment of sugar in unspecified ways

The Committee has considered the action that might be taken to organise national and international propaganda for sugar. It is thought that action on the national plane is more effective than endeavours to initiate widespread international propaganda, more particularly since conditions in individual countries exhibit marked divergencies both as regards the utilisation of sugar and the scale of consumption.

Moreover, bearing in mind the extent to which the sugar market in many countries is a closed national market and the benefits in increased consumption are restricted to local production, participation on an international basis can only be expected within narrow limits. There is, however, an international interest in the work of propaganda which may be carried out in countries of low consumption forming part of the free market.

The Committee desires to draw attention to the valuable work carried out in several countries which participate in the propaganda carried on by the Research Office for increasing Sugar Consumption established at Berlin. The Committee has also heard with interest of the success which in France has attended the work of the Committee for promoting Health and Utilisation of Agricultural Products.

The Committee recommends that the Sugar Council to be created under the Agreement should encourage national effort in connection with this work, should act as a clearing house for information, and should study the possibilities of international action in this field.

(c) *Defensive Measures against Substitutes.*

In some cases, the use of sugar substitutes constitutes a form of commercial fraud, since the purchaser of sweetened goods will expect that sugar is employed and that the food value of that constituent is thus secured. Such abuses should be controlled by national legislation. In the opinion of the Committee, the Sugar Council should study the possibility of :

(a) Limiting the use of sugar substitutes without food value to applications required under medical advice ;

(b) International co-operation for the purpose of controlling the trade in saccharine in order to prevent smuggling and other abuses ;

(c) Insisting that wherever substitutes for sugar are used the fact should be brought to the attention of the consumer.

(d) *Research into New Uses for Sugar (Alcohol, Fodder, etc., etc.).*

The attention of the Governments in different countries has already been drawn to the problem of finding new uses for sugar. The technical problems of using sugar both as fuel and as fodder have practically been solved, and several countries have initiated schemes of industrial utilisation. Whether such practices can be regarded as commercially advantageous must depend on the comparative price and cost of production in the national market for mineral oil and for feeding stuffs, etc. Such developments may also be encouraged for other than commercial reasons as part of the general economic policy of particular countries. It is clear in this field, however, that there is little scope for international action.

A different situation would arise if it were clear that any Governments were prepared to modify their claims for exportation when they succeeded in increasing their national consumption.

## 2. ADJUSTMENT OF PROTECTIVE DUTIES TO INCREASING WORLD PRICES FOR SUGAR.

This is the second occasion on which great international effort for remedying this situation has been undertaken.

It is common knowledge that, after the war, over-production, leading to a rapid fall in prices, necessitated the adoption of special measures to protect and assist sugar production in those countries whose economic reconstruction called for the re-establishment of sugar growing. Furthermore, the prolongation of the international crisis has coincided with a development of production in countries that have hitherto been importing countries.

In view of the disastrous consequences of this combination of circumstances, the Economic and Monetary Conference of 1933 made a first attempt to find a remedy, and continuous efforts have been made of which this present Conference is the outcome.

There is a marked difference between the situation of different countries both as to their position as producers, exporters or importers and also as to the system of protection employed.

The application of Government measures which were variable both in their form and



degree of severity, caused abnormal variations between the price-level in many countries. In addition to methods of price regulation and control there are numerous forms of governmental assistance such as, for instance, discriminative freights, exemption of taxes, local subsidies, guarantees of dividends.

Faced by a situation under which the national industry in many if not most producing countries is inherently and directly dependent upon the maintenance of a system of Government support and protection, it is clear that no radical and immediate solution is feasible. In order to secure an effective convention, it is necessary, however, that it should at least prevent the further deterioration of the situation which would otherwise occur. It is above all things essential that the successful conclusion of an International Agreement should not aggravate the situation by providing a *fresh stimulus to production* through an improvement in selling-prices. The first step should be to establish a link between the improvement of conditions and the limitation of national protection.

In the opinion of the Committee, all Governments should agree that, if and when prices on the free market rise, they will take any steps necessary to prevent the rise in world prices from raising their internal prices (for producers and for consumers) to such a point as would check consumption and stimulate new production not justified by the requirements of the market, thus defeating the object of the Agreement. Similarly, in exporting countries whose internal prices are not directly affected by a rise in the world price for sugar, it will be necessary to take steps to prevent the increase in profits received for export from causing the same difficulty by giving a stimulus to unjustified production.

Such a stimulus to new production would, in several countries, be regarded with especial disfavour as tending to create a disequilibrium between the various branches of national agricultural activity. The Committee considers that, for the purpose of obviating these difficulties, special undertakings should be accepted by countries participating in the Agreement as may be found best suited to the policy adopted by each country.

In this connection, various groups may be distinguished :

I. Certain countries already operate a system of control through the action of a sliding scale or otherwise by which internal prices for the producers are kept in relation to fluctuations of the world market.

II. Countries which operate a system of a fixed official price-level determined for definite periods and independent of external market fluctuations, or in which the limitation of production and stocks to the amount required for home consumption makes the market independent of these fluctuations. This group may be further subdivided into :

- (a) Countries which produce only for home consumption ;
- (b) Countries which also export a part of their national output.

III. Countries in which a high tariff regulates internal prices.

#### *Group I.*

Countries in the first group mentioned above are already in a position to give a simple undertaking to continue the operation of this policy.

#### *Group II a.*

Countries in this group are in a different situation, since their national producers are not directly affected by changes in the world price and their production does not enter the world market. The appropriate undertaking for countries in this situation would be that the existing scale of national protection shall not be intensified beyond the level required to secure a fair return for agricultural producers.

#### *Group II b.*

Countries in this group will benefit directly in regard to their exports to the world market as prices increase. They may, therefore, be prepared to enter into an undertaking that the degree of State assistance will be adjusted periodically in accordance with any rise in world prices.

#### *Group III.*

Countries in this group might undertake to adjust the import duty in accordance with improvement in world prices.

### 3. FINAL RECOMMENDATION.

The Committee on General Questions recommends to the Conference the adoption of the following recommendation :

“ After a detailed examination of the various aspects of the problem, the International Sugar Conference has unanimously reached the conclusion that, in the interests both of producers and consumers, a steady development of sugar production can only be based on a continuous expansion of world consumption on the one hand and, on the other, on safeguarding the interests of sugar producing agricultural populations.

“ The Conference emphasises that sugar is universally recognised to be a highly important energy food which should be available everywhere at moderate cost in relation to other foods. Realising that the consumption of sugar depends in a large measure on popular habits and traditions in regard to nutrition, as well as on the purchasing power of the consuming masses, it believes, nevertheless, that there is a wide scope for securing an important increase in average consumption, and especially among relatively poor populations. In order to secure this, it is essential that the price should be kept at a level within the reach of consumers of low income groups.

“ In order to achieve these ends, the Conference urges Governments to take all appropriate action in order both to increase consumption and to guard against abuses through the use of substitutes without value as food and to encourage new and alternative uses for sugar.

“ In the opinion of the Conference, it is desirable :

“ A. That stipulations should be inserted in the Convention to be concluded to the following effect :

“ (a) If and when prices on the free market rise, it is desirable that all Governments should take any necessary steps to prevent the rise in world prices from leading on the one hand to an increase of internal prices for consumers such as would be likely to check consumption, and on the other hand to a rise of wholesale prices (beyond the level required to secure a fair return for agricultural producers) to such a point as to stimulate excess production not justified by the requirements of the market, thus defeating the object of the Agreement.

“ (b) It is desirable that Governments in exporting countries whose internal prices are not directly affected by a rise in the world price of sugar should take all necessary steps to prevent the increase in the returns received from sugar production for export from causing the same difficulty by stimulating excessive and unjustified production.

“ (c) It is recognised that all Government measures relating to agrarian policy and to State assistance to the sugar industry are governed by the internal conditions of each country ; and that modifications of these measures often require the approval of Parliaments.

“ (d) It is, however, not the intention of the present Agreement that sacrifices should be imposed on exporting countries for the benefit of importing countries by making it possible for the latter to frustrate the efforts made by the exporting countries in the common interest to reach remunerative prices for the sugar industry.

“ B. That all Governments adhering to the Convention agree that, as far as possible, favourable consideration should be given to all recommendations and proposals having for their object

“ (a) To make the reduction of disproportionate fiscal burdens on sugar an accepted aim of national policy ;

“ (b) To encourage and support all efforts to promote increased consumption of sugar in countries in which consumption is low by means of suitable propaganda both on the national, and, where considered appropriate, on the international plane ;

“ (c) To take appropriate action to check the abuses resulting from the substitution for sugar of substances having no comparable food value ;

“ (d) To promote the search for new and alternative uses for sugar, within the framework of national activities.

“ C. That the Permanent Organisation to be set up under the Convention shall be charged with the responsibility :

“ (a) For making a full study, in conjunction with appropriate international organisations such as the International Institute of Agriculture, of the various forms of State assistance in order in particular to formulate proposals for carrying out the principle laid down in A above, taking into account the varying conditions under which sugar production is carried on, and, in particular, the conditions of agricultural production.

“ (b) For enquiring into the effect on the market of direct or indirect premiums granted to sugar producing industries in general ;

“ (c) For examining the possibility of promoting reciprocal agreements between white-sugar-exporting countries to respect their national markets ;

“ (d) For collecting available information as regards the matters dealt with in B above ;

“ (e) For working out proposals for effective national action ;

“ (f) For communicating suggestions to Governments.”

*Note.* — In regard to the foregoing resolution, the Indian delegation indicated that, in its view, the recommendations under (a) and (b) of Section A are not applicable to India.

(3) REPORT ON ADDITIONAL QUESTIONS SUBMITTED BY THE COMMITTEE  
ON GENERAL QUESTIONS.

London, April 28th, 1937.

At the request of the Negotiating Committee, the Committee on General Questions has considered two additional questions submitted to it.

I. The definition of "stocks" of sugar for the purpose of the Agreement, and other stipulations in regard to the ascertainment of stocks.

II. Criteria for the allocation of increased export quotas.

I. QUESTIONS RELATING TO THE ASCERTAINMENT OF STOCKS.

*Definition of Stocks.*

The Committee has given careful consideration to this question. It has found it impossible to arrive at a simple comprehensive definition equally applicable to the circumstances of different countries. This difficulty is aggravated by lack of similarity in the system of fiscal control.

In this situation, the Committee has therefore considered what types of stocks should be included or excluded. The general view of the Committee was that stocks on which excise or other consumption duties had been paid should be considered as having entered consumption and consequently should not be reckoned as stocks for the purpose of the Agreement.

In the same way, stocks in bonded warehouses in importing countries or otherwise under the control of the Customs authorities, should as a rule be excluded from the stocks limited by the Agreement.

In some cases, however, as was pointed out in particular by the French delegation, bonded warehouses contained stocks of sugar produced in the home country or its colonies, belonging to manufacturers, dealers, wholesalers, etc., on which no duty has as yet been paid. These should be considered as stocks requiring to be controlled.

The Committee considers that the best course to pursue would be to insert into the Agreement a general description of the stocks that should be controlled, and to refer the question of specific definition for examination by the Permanent Organisation which should also be asked to define the special undertaking to be asked from individual countries or groups of countries as required by different circumstances and differences in fiscal Administrations.

Attention was drawn to the fact that, under the Chadbourne Agreement, a special stipulation was inserted (Article 2, last paragraph) regarding the stocks held by Cuban producers in the United States.

*Date on which Stocks should be notified.*

It is desirable to choose a date as late as possible in the sugar year. It is clear that countries fall into two groups for which the convenient dates respectively are May 1st and October 1st.

October 1st : Belgium, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, India, Netherlands.

May 1st : Union of South Africa, Australia, Fiji, Java, Mauritius, Portugal.

It was mentioned that for Cuba and the Dominican Republic January 1st would prove to be the best date.

*The Amount of the Stock.*

The Committee considers that it is important to insert in the Agreement provisions limiting the total amount of stocks which may be held. This applies more particularly to exporting countries and to the importing countries which have given assurance as to the maintenance of the market position.

*Non-exporting Countries.* — Although it was pointed out that, even in self-sufficing countries, the accumulation of excessive stocks might have an adverse influence on the world market, several delegations have not found themselves in a position to accept any rigid obligation in this regard — such as India, France, Portugal.

In addition, such countries which are exposed to great variations of supply from year to year and anticipate a considerable increase of domestic requirements, claim the right of building up ample stocks for this purpose.

*Exporting Countries.* — Delegations of exporting countries — such as Germany, Java, Portugal, Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Poland — expressed their willingness to limit their stocks up to a maximum of 20 %, calculated on their average production, or on the export quota, plus the average of home consumption. The Hungarian delegation found it necessary to claim a percentage of at least 30 %.

Special stipulations will thus be required for different groups of countries which must be worked out and laid down in the Agreement.

## II. CRITERIA FOR THE ALLOCATION OF INCREASED EXPORT QUOTAS.

The Committee agrees that criteria for the allocation of increased quotas should be laid down in the Agreement.

The question of the date at which quotas can be used is of importance, and must be carefully determined in accordance with circumstances.

In the view of the Committee, it is essential that any decision as to the allocation of additional quotas should be determined by the Permanent Conference rather than by the Executive Committee.

\* \* \*

Decisions as to additional quotas should be based on a careful examination of all the evidence available; in particular, two sets of data should be carefully studied:

(i) Statistical details about the fluctuation of stocks; recent shipments and the prospects of the demand in the next year.

Expert opinions regarding all these points and appreciation by the sugar trade would be useful in order to form such final judgment on the situation;

(ii) Careful watching of the prices of the sugar market seems necessary in order to fulfil one of the tasks imposed by the Agreement — viz., to reach and maintain moderate and as far as possible stable prices equitable to both producers and consumers. As to the validity of such a decision regarding such increase, it should be stipulated that an increased quota should be allowed for the period of one sugar year and it should not be continued automatically.

### (4) DOCUMENTS RELATING TO MEASURES FOR INCREASING CONSUMPTION AND TO THE ADJUSTMENT OF PROTECTIVE DUTIES, SUBSIDIES, BOUNTIES, ETC.

#### (a) OBSERVATIONS COMMUNICATED BY CERTAIN DELEGATIONS.

London, April 14th, 1937.

##### 1. *Measures for increasing Consumption.*

###### *Union of South Africa.*

By legislative restriction mentioned in (b), a maximum price has been fixed in the Union at which sugar can be sold to the consumer. This, together with the placing on the market of a cheaper grade of sugar, has resulted in the consumption being increased to a high level which works out at 110 lb. *per capita* for Europeans and 35 lb. for natives, etc. This figure of native consumption is probably higher than that of any other similar community and is higher than the consumption of a great many European countries. It is problematical whether it will be possible to maintain it at this high level and the acceptance of a restrictive figure for exports will make it necessary to explore every measure to stimulate consumption with a view to disposing of the difference between production and the figure at which exports for the Union is likely to be fixed. Any increase in the price realised for sugar exported from the Union will, it is hoped, have a decided effect in increasing the consumption. For, under the Agreement which the South African Sugar Industry has with the Union authorities, after a certain point has been reached in the relation of export to internal price, the internal price of sugar is reduced on a sliding scale.

###### *Australia.*

Australia has no fiscal charges on sugar. She is not willing, as part of an International Sugar Agreement, to reduce her domestic retail price — which was reduced only four years ago to a level that corresponds very favourably with her average price-level for all foods and groceries. Moreover, Australia's sugar consumption is nearly the highest in the world, and there is little, if any, possibility of increasing Australian consumption by a further price reduction. Any possible increase would be inappreciable for Australia and negligible in the world total.

###### *Belgium.*

The consumption tax on sugar is very small in Belgium — 6 gold francs per 100 kilogrammes. A reduction must depend upon budget possibilities.

The Association of Belgian Sugar Manufacturers has set up a Propaganda Committee to promote the consumption of sugar. It has done useful work and will be extending its programme.

Further, the Belgian industry is affiliated to the International Propaganda Bureau in Berlin.

*Brazil.*

The best way to increase consumption would be to associate the propaganda of sugar with that of milk and coffee, chiefly in the countries which have dairy industries, co-ordinating the activity of the Governments to these allied productions. This would contribute, to a certain measure, to better the nourishment of the populations.

It seems that the most suitable form of organising national and international propaganda to increase the consumption of sugar, would be for the Conference to authorise a Committee of sugar producers to come to an understanding with the organisations of the principal coffee- and milk-producing countries, in order to collaborate and to study the means of making a big campaign.

The best means of stimulating the consumption of sugar would be to increase the consumption of milk and coffee. If a general agreement could be arranged between the producers of these commodities, the propaganda could be on a large scale, rely on a big help and arrive at more effective results.

*United Kingdom.*

Consumption of sugar per head in the United Kingdom is among the highest in the world and His Majesty's Government do not consider that it could be appreciably increased. They would be prepared, on behalf of colonial producers, to consider any practicable steps for promotion of consumption by propaganda in countries where it is now unduly low.

*Canada.*

The *per capita* consumption of sugar in Canada is relatively high. The Canadian Government does not consider that any special steps on their part are necessary to increase that consumption. It is felt that consumption of sugar generally would be most effectively increased by increased purchasing power consequent upon improved economic conditions and by the establishment of an economic price to the consumer.

*Cuba.*

Measures to increase consumption could be of two kinds — namely : (1) internal Governmental measures in each country and (2) international action and propaganda.

The increase of sugar consumption could be promoted by a reduction of the internal price in those countries where, in consequence of the protection of their home market by means of high duties, subsidies and bounties, very high prices have been established, which restrict the consumption of sugar. From another aspect, sugar consumption could also be increased by international action and propaganda. The experience in the use of oil in China is a striking example of how consumption can be increased by such methods.

It is not for the Cuban delegation to say what other Governments could do in their respective countries to reduce the internal price of sugar, but it is absolutely convinced that this price should be reduced. As regards Cuba, the Government need not take any steps because the internal price is the same as the world market price.

With regard to international action and propaganda, the Cuban delegation suggests that a Committee to promote Sugar Consumption should be organised under the proposed Agreement, and that each country should provide the Committee with a share of the necessary funds for carrying on its work.

*Czechoslovakia.*

The level of consumption depends mainly on increased general prosperity. The Berlin Bureau for international propaganda has done some very useful work and it seems that if a similar institution on a broad international basis could be organised it would surely help the world consumption, as the experiences in different countries could be compared and adopted.

We welcome the French delegation's statement as to the International Organisation set up by the League of Nations. We are of the opinion that an international campaign against the consumption of artificial products replacing sugar should be undertaken forthwith, as we are convinced that international co-operation on this point would greatly raise the sugar consumption of the world.

*Dominican Republic.*

The Government of the Dominican Republic is studying the possibility of the augmentation of local consumption through the fomentation of local industry. It believes that all Governments concerned may well give serious consideration to increasing home consumption by all means that will not affect substantially their respective domestic economies.

*Germany.*

In order to bring about the recovery in the world sugar market it is necessary that those countries whose home consumption is obviously not in proportion to the size of their export should make every effort to increase the home consumption of sugar in such a way as to bring it into such proportion. It would have to be left to these countries to take whatever measures they thought suitable, just as Germany, for example, has by special domestic policy succeeded in increasing her home consumption by 9 per cent as compared with only a 3 per cent increase in the world's sugar consumption.

Those countries in which the disproportion between home consumption and export cannot be adjusted by increased home consumption would have to restrict their output of sugar.

*Haiti.*

In Haiti, the import duty on sugar amounts to 30.2 ½ per 100 kilogrammes. There are no excise duties or taxes on consumption. The fiscal charges on sugar are not therefore excessive. It is true that the consumption of refined and semi-refined sugar in Haiti is only 1.050 kilos per head of the population, the lowest figure no doubt of any country furnishing this information. The cause is to be found in the low purchasing power of our people, as is shown by the total export figure of the country, which for 1936 was only 3.15 dollars per head of the population. The main condition of an increased consumption of sugar in Haiti is an improvement in the economic situation of the country, and the Government of the Republic is working hard towards this end. It has undertaken a big scheme for increasing the number of exported goods and, in particular, is encouraging the growing of bananas on a large scale. This cannot fail to add appreciably to the purchasing power of the people, from which will certainly result a larger consumption of sugar.

*Hungary.*

The financial position of the Hungarian Treasury will not allow a reduction of the fiscal charges. The Hungarian Government is seeking other means of increasing the home consumption, so a uniform sugar price was fixed on the lowest possible level throughout the whole country. Besides this, a system for distributing sugar free of charge amongst infants of the poorest classes was started.

The Hungarian delegation fully appreciates the principles laid down by the French delegation. We would especially emphasise the importance of an International Agreement as to the use of substitutes or artificial products replacing sugar.

*Netherlands.*

As has been stated by various speakers, an intrinsic improvement of the sugar market cannot be created in the long run without a continuous and important increase in world demand of sugar. So far, fiscal needs have in nearly all countries led to a heavy burden of taxation of this important foodstuff with total negligence of modern views regarding the significance of sugar for the nutrition of mankind. Especially as the productive capacity due to a disproportionate stimulation of production by different means of protection now surpasses to a large degree the consumption of sugar, every stimulation for the use of that article must be welcomed. The Conference may find it possible to approach all the Governments with a warning as to the serious consequences of this undue fiscality both for producers and consumers formulating its arduous wish in a strong recommendation to lower the fiscal burdens. In my opinion such a policy would surpass all the other minor possibilities of stimulating the use of sugar as the consumption of this foodstuff is in general only hampered by a price the majority of small incomes cannot afford.

Experience with the results of propaganda for articles of mass consumption has shown that only a very gradual and limited increase may be expected from this sort of action. Sudden and temporarily higher increases will be found specially in those countries which have suffered from a severe setback in their consumption in a previous period, as has been the case with some important consuming countries in Europe.

Although in favour of the recommendation by the French delegation, the Netherlands delegation would like to defer its definite opinion on this subject until the organisation of international propaganda is discussed.

*Peru.*

The Peruvian excise duty is very low and also the local price of sugar. However, we are prepared to recommend our Government to undertake not to raise the excise duty and also to take the necessary measures to limit the area under cultivation during the course of the Agreement, except in so far as this may be necessary for meeting an increase in internal consumption. Moreover, we shall continue in every practicable way to encourage the increase of local consumption by propaganda and any other means open to us.

*Poland.*

Our country had already taken the steps mentioned and has reduced the excise from 43.50 zloty to 37 zloty per 100 kilogrammes, restricting simultaneously the price for the producer in such a way that the price per 100 kilogrammes for the consumer was reduced from 150 zloty to 100 zloty. We should like other countries to follow this policy.

Poland succeeded in increasing the home consumption of sugar from 313,000 tons in 1932/33 to 383,000 tons in 1935/36, which corresponds to 23 %. The first six months of the 1936/37 campaign show a further increase of 10.6 % in comparison with the same period of the preceding year. This considerable rise is due, not only to measures exposed in another place, but in high degree also to a very efficient propaganda carried on by the industry assisted by the authorities.

The Polish authorities are fighting by all means at their disposal the smuggling of saccharine.

## 2. *Adjustment of Protective Duties, Subsidies, Bounties, etc.*

### *Australia.*

Australia will agree to refrain from increasing protective duties or granting subsidies or bounties during the period of an International Sugar Agreement.

### *Belgium.*

In principle, Belgium is an anti-protectionist and free-trade country. The Government does not grant the sugar industry or agriculture any aids or subsidies and producers enjoy no direct or indirect export bounty.

The *total* protection of agriculture and the sugar industry amounts to 10 gold francs per 100 kilogrammes of white sugar. This is the lowest figure in Europe.

It consists of :

(1) A Customs duty of 6 gold francs — a figure which has been constant since before the war, in order to protect agriculture as well as industry in general against excessive dumping from abroad ;

(2) A rebate of 4 gold francs excise — which the State does not collect — as a measure against the slump of the last few years, which has led to a fresh outbreak of foreign dumping.

The Belgian delegation thinks that this rebate might be adjusted to any rise in prices due to the putting into force of a new Convention.

It would point out that there are two ways of encouraging exports :

(1) By keeping the home price at an artificial level through excessive tariff duties ;

(2) By granting export bounties or subsidies whether direct or the result of maintaining Customs systems which are no longer adapted to present yields obtained through improved agricultural technique.

These two methods are equally fatal, since they cause countries to export at prices which do not cover the bare cost of production, to the detriment of their own taxpayers.

The above applies to agriculture, the sugar industry and to the refining of sugar temporarily imported.

In this last case, even if the influence of excessive drawbacks does not affect the absorption capacity of the free market, it none the less has an influence on the level of prices, and in particular on the disparity between the price of white and raw sugar.

More than once, this disparity has been reduced to a sum which no longer covers the costs of packing and handling, leaving nothing to remunerate the transformers for their work.

It will easily be seen that this method of procedure is prejudicial to the manufacturers of white sugar throughout the world.

The question of protection should thus be studied as a whole and, if there is no time at present to examine the problem thoroughly in all its aspects, a special Conference should be called for that purpose.

### *Canada.*

The Canadian Government does not give any encouragement to the domestic beet-sugar industry by way of subsidy or special remission of taxes and does not anticipate any change in this policy. The existing Canadian tariff on imported raw sugar is imposed for revenue purposes. The Canadian Government does not anticipate any increase in this tariff. There will not, therefore, be any increase by tariff action in the protection now enjoyed by the domestic beet-sugar industry. It should be pointed out that this assurance is limited to the Dominion Government and does not extend to the policies of the Provincial Governments of Canada over matters which lie within their constitutional jurisdiction.

### *Czechoslovakia.*

It seems that all producing countries should endeavour to lower the protective measures in case of rise in prices, and a sliding scale of this sort we would recommend to our Government.

### *Dominican Republic.*

Being an export country, the Government of the Dominican Republic neither will concede preferential duties for sugar nor does it contemplate granting subsidies to the sugar industry. The Dominican Government will welcome similar assurances on the part of other Governments.

### *Germany.*

Most of the beet-growing countries could not forgo the levying of Customs duties without jeopardising their agriculture and thereby an important part of their economic life, especially as it is possible to restore healthy conditions on the world's sugar market by other measures.

On the other hand, it is desirable that any existing financial aid now granted by the State to sugar industries should be abolished or gradually reduced by the different countries.

### *India.*

The sugar industry in India is protected. The measure of protection is directly related to the cost of production by normally efficient sugar-mills in India and to world prices of sugar as estimated by an independent Tariff Board. During the present period of protection, the Government of India have taken active steps to further scientific research closely connected with the question of the reduction of the cost of production within the country. When the results of such research are applied and become effective, it may be hoped that the internal cost of production will tend to fall and in the future application of the Government's policy of protection a lower price to the consumer should be expected which naturally would be reflected in an increased *per capita* consumption of sugar in India.

### *Netherlands.*

The chief delegate of the Netherlands has already expressed his view in his speech in the plenary meeting of April 6th that an abolition of protection would be the most effective remedy to cure the sugar market.

As a first but important step in the direction of a limitation of protection, Dr. Colijn welcomed the suggestions made in the President's opening speech to create a direct link between the price-level of sugar and the amount of protection which the various producers at present enjoy.

The system of protection of beet-growing and sugar-manufacturing in force in the Netherlands is based on this general idea.

The problem of protection has still another aspect which may be mentioned here. Owing to the very diverging conditions under which sugar is produced, a certain price has not the same significance for all producers. Therefore, it would be extremely useful for a thorough study of this problem, which can only be tackled step by step, to gather more reliable facts and figures about the economy of sugar production. Without such knowledge an effective handling of the problem of protection seems to be hardly possible. I should therefore like to propose that your Committee would ask the Conference to set up a special Sub-Committee to study this problem.

We consider the limitation of protection as one of the most important results to be achieved. Peru does not subsidise or protect in any way her exports, and we are ready to undertake to continue the same policy, subject to a satisfactory agreement being reached.

### *Portugal.*

Portugal does not intend to alter the fiscal charges on sugar, but they must reserve the right to do so if, for any reason, they should consider it necessary.

The scale of import duties and special taxes on foreign sugar entering Portugal are based monthly on the values ruling in the free market, rising and falling inversely with these values.

The objection, therefore, to a rise in cost to the consumer when the free market rises has been foreseen and the cost to the consumer in Portugal remains stationary whatever the free market value.

We believe it can be assumed that there will be no increase in the protective duty. No bounties or subsidies are paid.

(b) LETTER FROM THE RESEARCH OFFICE FOR INCREASING SUGAR CONSUMPTION,

DATED APRIL 17TH, 1937.

As we have learned from the *communiqué* of April 13th of the International Sugar Conference, a new Sub-Committee was decided upon in order to consider measures which might be tending to increase consumption, the steps to be taken by Governments with a view more particularly to the reduction of fiscal charges, organisation of suitable forms of national and international propaganda, restrictions of substitutes, research into new uses for sugar



(alcohol, fodder, etc.), the adjustment of protective duties, subsidies, etc., to the situation resulting from increase of world prices.

We would like to call your attention to our organisation founded on an international basis in 1929 to study and to promote the questions of national and international propaganda. Our International Research Office for increasing Sugar Consumption was established in 1929 in the course of negotiations on the Tarafa Plan preceding the Chadbourne Agreement.

Our office is an association of a great number of sugar industries. The main task of our office is to bring the propaganda of the different sugar industries in touch with each other and to promote knowledge of the measures undertaken in different countries. We also collect all the propaganda material concerning increase of sugar consumption and pass this information on to our members for their own use. This service enables our members to have always the latest information concerning the sugar propaganda in all countries.

Our service does not only reach our affiliated members, but nearly all the sugar industries of the world. In this way, there is in existence a worldwide propaganda for increase of sugar consumption.

Our organisation consists of the following members : Austria, Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Poland, Switzerland, Turkey.

As you will learn from these reports, we have exchanged a great deal of extremely valuable propaganda material. Through these exchanges, there has been collected and distributed in connection with the different national organisations a literature concerning the importance of sugar for nutrition, researches into new uses of sugar, and so forth, which could be hardly found in any other field.

We would like to call your special attention to the extensive statistical reports on the sugar market in the United States and in Germany. In Germany, these statistical studies of sugar consumption are continued.

We should also like to draw the attention of the Sub-Committee to the following : The League Mixed Committee of Experts on Problems of Nutrition met on April 13th at Geneva. The Committee concerned itself with provisions for the study of "protective" food. From this, it might be assumed that the ideas expressed in the League of Nations "Rapport sur les Bases physiologiques de l'Alimentation" will again be propagated by this Committee. The statements of the Health Committee as expressed in this report are by no means scientifically established. They are of special importance, because these theories condemn the increase of sugar consumption and dispute the food value of sugar for nutrition in comparison with other foods.

If the propagation of these ideas is allowed to continue, they will act as a check to the valuable efforts of the International Sugar Conference to stabilise production and consumption and to put the ruinous prices of sugar on an economic level.

It would be of great importance to you to make sure whether the League Committee on Nutrition Shares the ideas of the Health Committee concerning sugar.<sup>1</sup>

It is of very great interest to our office to learn of new measures of propaganda agreed upon by the Sub-Committee of the International Sugar Conference.

(Signed) W. BARZENS,

Research Office for increasing Sugar Consumption.

---

<sup>1</sup> In the interim report of the Mixed Committee on Nutrition issued in 1936 ("The Problem of Nutrition", Vol. I : Interim Report of the Mixed Committee on the Problem of Nutrition, document A.12.1936.II.B), the conclusions of the Committee were stated as follows :

"In the last thirty years, sugar has become one of the cheapest forms of calories and the consumption has increased manifold in many European countries, especially among the poorer sections of the populations. In the United Kingdom, it has been estimated that a fivefold increase in average consumption has taken place during the last hundred years. Refined sugar, like highly milled cereal products, provides energy without any protective elements.

"An excessive proportion of sugar in the diet is especially bad for children, whose instinct to eat it seems altogether out of proportion to its nutritional qualities, since it occupies the place which should be filled by protective foods. It also spoils the appetite for the latter, which are even more necessary during the period of growth in adult life."

At the Meeting of the Committee on General Questions on April 16th, it was announced by the Chairman that, in reply to a communication from the General-Secretary of the Sugar Conference, drawing attention to the matter, the Secretary of the Mixed Committee on Nutrition, sitting in Geneva, had telegraphed as follows :

"Have referred your communication to President Mixed Committee now sitting and Physiologists in this Committee. While confirming their opinion as expressed in London report regarding detrimental consequences to health of excessive sugar consumption they never intended to condemn consumption of this valuable foodstuff within desirable limits, as is indeed the practice in many countries. The report now being prepared will deal with the question on above lines."

Geneva, December 9th, 1937.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

**ECONOMIC COMMITTEE**

**REPORT TO THE COUNCIL ON THE WORK  
OF ITS FORTY-SEVENTH SESSION**

*Held at Geneva from December 6th to 9th 1937.*

The following members of the Committee were present:

Sir F. W. LEITH-ROSS (*Chairman*).  
M. F. DOLEZAL.  
M. P. ELBEL.  
M. F. VAN LANGENHOVE.  
Mr. F. L. McDOUGALL.  
M. M. MATASSARO, replacing M. V. V. Badulesco.  
M. A. H. PHILIPSE, replacing M. H. M. Hirschfeld.  
M. R. SCHÜLLER.  
M. Y. SHUDO.  
Mr. L. E. THOMPSON, replacing Mr. H. F. Grady.

Also were present:

Mr. J. G. WINANT, Assistant Director of the International Labour Office.  
M. L. L. LORWIN, Technical Adviser, International Labour Office.  
M. P. WAELEBROECK, Chief of the Section of Unemployment and Migration of the  
International Labour Office.  
Mr. N. F. HALL, Professor at the London University College.

CONTENTS.

	Page
Introduction . . . . .	2
I. Commercial Access to Raw Materials . . . . .	2
II. Exchange Controls and Quotas . . . . .	4
III. Study of Measures of a National or International Character for raising the Standard of Living . . . . .	4
IV. Demographic Studies . . . . .	4
V. International Migration . . . . .	5
VI. Measures for the Prevention or Mitigation of Economic Depressions . . . . .	5
VII. Import and Export of Plants . . . . .	5
VIII. Constitution of the Bureau for 1938. . . . .	5

## INTRODUCTION.

The forty-seventh session of the Economic Committee was mainly devoted to preliminary work connected with the resolutions of the last Assembly, which entrusted the Committee with the study of various problems. In these circumstances, the Committee was unable to follow its usual practice of discussing in detail the present state of international economic relations.

Nevertheless, in connection with its examination of practical measures designed to increase international exchanges, the Committee would like to draw special attention to the importance of the progress made in the commercial negotiations between the United Kingdom and the United States and to express the hope that these negotiations will be crowned with success.

### I. COMMERCIAL ACCESS TO RAW MATERIALS.

1. The last Assembly approved generally the conclusions contained in the Report of the Committee for the Study of the Problem of Raw Materials, and requested the Economic and Financial Committees to pursue, each in its own sphere, and in consultation with the parties concerned, the study of the methods which could suitably be employed to put those conclusions into effect.

2. It pointed out that the monetary and commercial difficulties regarding *payment* for raw materials, which are considered in the *second part* of the report, are closely linked with the essential problem of the relaxation of quota and exchange control systems and should therefore be studied in conjunction with that problem.

3. On the other hand, the Assembly referred the conclusions in the *first part* of the report, relating to the *supply* of raw materials, to the Economic Committee in order to arrive at practical results. In fact, the subjects referred to in this part of the report — export prohibitions, restrictions and duties, the development of natural resources, international regulation schemes and monopolies — relate largely to questions of economic policy within the normal province of the Economic Committee.

4. The Economic Committee shares the view of the Raw Materials Committee that at the present time payment difficulties are much more important than those relating to the supply of raw materials. Indeed, the Raw Materials Committee found that there were few difficulties in this sphere and pointed out that, in so far as such difficulties did exist, none of them was insuperable.

The Committee realises therefore that, by confining itself for the moment exclusively to the study of the questions enumerated in paragraph 3, it is dealing with only one aspect of an extremely complex problem and that accordingly its proposals can have only a limited value. Indeed, any assurances which States might be asked to give in regard to the points referred to above would be really effective only if they formed part of international action on a wide scale covering the whole of the problem dealt with in the second part of the Raw Materials Committee's report—viz., the difficulties of payment and those arising from the contraction of external markets and the discontinuance of international lending, in short all those obstacles which impede the normal working of the mechanism of international exchanges.

Nevertheless, the Committee considers that it would be wrong to underestimate the importance of the subjects mentioned in paragraph 3 above, and that, in so far as impediments in regard to the supply of raw materials in fact exist, efforts should be made to secure their progressive abrogation.

5. At the same time, the Committee feels bound to call attention to the following considerations.

With the best will in the world, exporting countries cannot pursue as liberal a policy as they would wish in regard to the development and export of their raw materials, if those countries which are accustomed to import raw materials are determined for their part to pursue policies which might seriously prejudice the interests of raw-material-producing countries, particularly in such matters as the uneconomic production of substitutes.

Further, if raw materials have to be processed before they can be used for manufacture, it is often natural that they should be processed in the producing country, provided that the process can be carried out most economically there. In such case, importing countries cannot reasonably expect the exporting country to place no export duty on the raw material if they themselves place high import duties or even prohibitions on the import of the processed material and thereby adversely affect the processing industry of the producing country.

It should also be pointed out that, if an international scheme for the regulation of supply of a raw material is to operate smoothly, it will be essential to obtain the co-operation of the consumers who are equally concerned with producers in the maintenance of supplies at fair and stable prices.

Again, if a country produces only a small quantity of a particular raw material as compared with its requirements, it would not be unreasonable if it felt unable to allow export.

6. The Economic Committee considered whether it would be appropriate to propose the framing of an international convention on the subjects referred to in paragraph 3 above, but

came to the conclusion that under present circumstances it would be difficult to frame a convention covering the whole ground which would be likely to obtain general acceptance. It therefore thought that it would be more useful to condense the ideas on this subject put forward in the first part of the Raw Material Committee's report into certain principles, and to leave it to Governments, if the Council decides to submit the proposal to them, to decide whether the situation is favourable for international action in which these assurances might figure, and, if so, what form this action should take.

7. The Committee discussed the question of defining the term "raw materials", but decided that, since nothing more than a declaration of principles was under consideration, it would be best not to give a definition.

While, generally speaking, public attention has been concentrated principally on the question of access to supplies of industrial raw materials, the question of foodstuffs is also of great importance. Moreover, some raw materials are used both as foodstuffs and for industrial purposes. In any event, the principles laid down in Section C below are obviously no less applicable to regulation schemes relating to foodstuffs than they are to regulation schemes relating to industrial raw materials.

Finally, it would need to be decided whether scrap and waste materials such as scrap-iron and rags should not also be considered as raw materials.

8. In the light of the foregoing observations, the Committee feels able to formulate the following principles regarding commercial access to raw materials to which Governments should conform, so far as possible, both in their metropolitan territories, and in the Colonies, Protectorates and other territories over which they exercise effective authority.

#### *A. Prohibitions, Restrictions and Duties on the Export of Raw Materials.*

1. Raw materials should not be subjected to any export prohibition or restriction except in pursuance of an international regulation scheme, which is being operated in accordance with the principles set out in Section C below, or some other international agreement between exporting and importing countries.<sup>1</sup>

2. Raw materials should not be subjected to any export duties except duties imposed at a uniform rate irrespective of the country to which the goods are exported either (a) for revenue purposes, or (b) in order to finance arrangements for improving the production, utilisation or marketing of the raw material in question.

#### *B. Development of Natural Resources.*

Foreigners should have the same rights and facilities as nationals for developing the natural resources both of sovereign countries and of Colonial territories, subject to their obeying the laws and regulations of the countries concerned.

This principle should be introduced by degrees where it is not already in force, and applied as fully as possible.

It is recognised, however, that provisions may be necessary to regulate the conditions of admission and settlement of foreigners, and also, in Colonial territories, to safeguard the interests of the native inhabitants; but such provisions should not be applied in such a way as to neutralise the possibility of foreign participation nor, in Colonial territories, to place nationals of the metropolitan country in a privileged position.

#### *C. International Regulation Schemes relating to the Supply of Raw Materials.*

International regulation schemes should be so framed as to admit effective association of consuming interests with their administration, and to make available adequate information regarding their operation. They should be administered in such a way as to provide consumers with adequate supplies of the regulated material, to prevent so far as possible, the price of the regulated material from rising to an excessive height and to keep that price reasonably stable.

In so far as Governments are themselves parties to a scheme, they will of course be responsible for seeing that the scheme is framed and administered in accordance with these principles.

---

<sup>1</sup> The terms "prohibition and restriction" in this Section are not of course intended to apply to arrangements for preventing the export of goods of inferior quality or dangerous to health.

In so far as Governments are not themselves parties to a scheme, they should be ready, so far as circumstances permit, to use their influence to secure the application of these principles by their nationals parties to the scheme.

In either event, they should be ready to take all possible steps to ensure the investigation of complaints by other countries in regard to the operation of the scheme.

## II. EXCHANGE CONTROLS AND QUOTAS.

The Assembly approved the proposals of the Economic Committee in the report on its forty-sixth session in regard to the relaxation of existing systems of quotas and exchange control and their abolition at the earliest possible moment. In doing so, the Assembly requested the Economic and Financial Committees to pursue the study of the methods that could suitably be applied in order to carry into effect these proposals, recommending specifically practical measures designed to increase international exchanges, and in particular to facilitate the removal of exchange controls.

As the report of the Financial Committee points out, arrangements have been made for close co-operation between it and the Economic Committee in the examination of these questions, which raise problems having a financial bearing as well as problems of commercial policy. The Chairman and Vice-Chairman discussed the matter with the Financial Committee, while the Economic Committee was fortunate to secure the presence of the President of the Financial Committee at its discussion.

The Committee found itself in full agreement with the decision of the Financial Committee that those members of the two bodies who came from countries practising exchange control should be invited to furnish statements describing the principal obstacles in the way of relaxing or abolishing such control in their respective countries, and the practical steps which would enable action to be taken in that direction.

It was agreed that the Presidents of the two Committees with the assistance of the Secretariat should pursue the question and undertake such further consultations as might prove necessary with a view to drawing up a practical programme of action. Accordingly, the Economic Committee associates itself with the request of the Financial Committee that the Council should authorise it to invite representatives of certain countries to Geneva for consultation, if necessary.

## III. STUDY OF MEASURES OF A NATIONAL OR INTERNATIONAL CHARACTER FOR RAISING THE STANDARD OF LIVING.

The Assembly invited the Economic Organisation to undertake the study of measures of a national or international character for raising the standard of living, the first stage of this enquiry being limited to a preliminary investigation, if necessary with the help of experts, in order that the next Assembly may be enabled to devote further attention to this question.

The Economic Committee has sought how best to tackle this vast problem by specifying the limits within which the investigation should be confined. It has had the benefit of assistance from the competent officials of the International Labour Office as well as of Professor N. F. Hall, of University College, London, who was asked to make a preliminary study of the question.

The Economic Committee asked three of its members (M. Elbel, Mr. McDougall and M. Schüller), in collaboration with the International Labour Office and Professor Hall, to guide the investigations relating to the improvement of the standard of living.

The Committee believes this enquiry to be particularly valuable since, in order to appreciate the real importance of the obstacles placed in the way of trade since the onset of the world depression, those obstacles must be considered in the light of their repercussions upon the purchasing power of the individual and upon the prospects of raising the latter's standard of living.

## IV. DEMOGRAPHIC STUDIES.

The Assembly requested the Council to take the necessary steps to draw up a scheme of work for the study of demographic problems by the Economic and Financial Organisation of the League, in close collaboration with the International Labour Office.

After examining the question with the assistance of the competent officials of the International Labour Office, the Economic Committee believes that it should not undertake theoretical studies which would duplicate the investigations carried out by numerous experts and various national and international organisations. Before constituting a special Committee of Demographic Experts—a question which it will examine at its next session—the Economic Committee believes that a preliminary analysis should be undertaken and that this might prove extremely useful, more especially since it would bring the problem of over-population back to its true proportions, by dispelling a number of false concepts which now contribute to a disturbance of international economic relations. In particular, the criteria for estimating over-population and under-population should be clearly set out, and their relation shown to a large number of fundamentally important

factors, such as economic development, standards of life, the commercial and financial situation, etc.

In the sphere of demographic statistics, it was suggested that qualified experts might be asked to draw up recommendations, for submission to Governments, relating to the purposes, methods and terminology of population statistics. The Committee decided to examine this question at a later stage.

#### V. INTERNATIONAL MIGRATION.

The Assembly decided to place upon the agenda of its next ordinary session the question of international migration, including the question of repatriation, in order to allow the competent organs of the League, on the basis of the report prepared by the International Labour Office, to follow up that work and to make any necessary contribution to the results achieved.

The competent officials of the International Labour Office have informed the Economic Committee as to the stage now reached in the work and investigations of the International Labour Organisation in this field. The International Labour Office is summoning, for February 28th, 1938, the first meeting of a body of experts drawn from a limited number of countries of emigration or immigration, both categories having expressed their willingness to undertake joint discussion of the principles of a possible measure of collaboration, capable of leading in due course, in specific cases and by means of agreements between the countries concerned, to the settlement of certain population groups, especially in countries able and willing to receive them.

The Economic Committee has taken steps to be represented at that meeting by one of its members (M. Elbel) and by the Secretariat, in order that the Committee may be able at a later stage to make its contribution in accordance with the resolution of the Assembly.

#### VI. MEASURES FOR THE PREVENTION OR MITIGATION OF ECONOMIC DEPRESSIONS.

The Assembly invited the Economic and Financial Organisation, in collaboration with the International Labour Office, to examine measures for the prevention or mitigation of economic depressions.

The Financial Committee considered this question at its last session; it asked a number of its own members to study it with the help of a few experts, and invited the Economic Committee to take part in this work. The Economic Committee delegated two of its members (Mr. McDougall and M. Ryti) for this purpose.

#### VII. IMPORT AND EXPORT OF PLANTS.

In pursuance of a resolution adopted by the Monetary and Economic Conference, London, 1933, the International Institute of Agriculture undertook, with the help of specially qualified experts representing importing as well as exporting countries, a study of the scientific and technical issues raised by the control of the import and export of plants and other vegetable products.

On the proposal of the Institute, a meeting of experts should be summoned to examine that problem. The Economic Committee has asked the Director of the Economic Relations Section to approach the Secretary-General of the Institute in order to determine how best to carry out this study, which is of added importance by reason of the administrative steps taken by the Governments of a number of countries to circumscribe the danger of the spread of the Colorado beetle.

#### VIII. CONSTITUTION OF THE BUREAU FOR 1938.

The Committee appointed M. HIRSCHFELD (Netherlands) as Vice-Chairman for the year 1938, and M. VAN LANGENHOVE (Belgium) as Chairman.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

---

*League of Nations Publications*

II. B. ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL

1938

1-4

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

### *League of Nations Publications*

#### II. B. ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL

- Ser. L.o.N. P.
- 1938.II.B.1. European Conference on Rural Life. Report of the Preparatory Committee on the Work of its First Session (April 4th to 7th, 1938).
  - 1938.II.B.2. Economic Committee. Report to the Council on the Work of its Forty-eighth Session, held at Geneva from July 4th to 9th, 1938.
  - 1938.II.B.3. Report of the Co-ordination Committee on the Economic and Financial Questions contained in the Agenda of the Nineteenth Ordinary Session of the Assembly.
  - 1938.II.B.4. Preliminary Investigation into Measures of a National or International Character for Raising the Standard of Living. Memorandum prepared by Mr. N. F. Hall.
-



Geneva, May 13th, 1938.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

**EUROPEAN CONFERENCE ON RURAL LIFE**

**REPORT OF THE PREPARATORY COMMITTEE  
ON THE WORK OF ITS FIRST SESSION<sup>1</sup>**

(April 4th to 7th, 1938.)

	Page
I. Introduction . . . . .	I
II. Object of the 1939 Conference . . . . .	2
III. Remarks on the Programme and the Preparations for the Conference . . . . .	3
IV. Agenda . . . . .	5
V. Remarks on Certain Items of the Agenda . . . . .	5

I. INTRODUCTION.

Following a decision reached by the Council on October 5th, 1937, the Preparatory Committee was instructed to make proposals regarding the scope, agenda, and technical preparation of the *European Conference on Rural Life* to be held in July 1939 in accordance with a resolution of the 1937 Assembly.

In carrying out its task, the Committee gave its closest attention to the progress which was made in the course of the previous work, and which was finally to lead to the decision to convene this Conference. In this connection, it will be well briefly to recapitulate the facts.

In 1931, on the proposal of the Spanish Government, the Council convened a *European Conference on Rural Hygiene*. In its report,<sup>2</sup> the Conference drew up a programme of studies to be carried out under the auspices of the Health Organisation and reached the conclusion that it would be desirable to convene a further Conference—also European—in five years time “to examine the results achieved and to adapt its recommendations to current problems and to the progress of public health technique”. This twofold initiative constitutes the real origin of the Conference to be held in 1939.

<sup>1</sup> The Committee met from April 4th to 7th, 1938, under the Chairmanship of M. A. WAUTERS, Belgian Minister of Public Health, and, in his absence, of Professor J. PARISOT, Chairman of the Health Committee. The members of the Committee were:

- Mr. F. L. McDougall, C.M.G., Economic Adviser to the Australian Government in London;
- M. A. WAUTERS, Belgian Minister of Public Health;
- Mr. R. R. ENFIELD, of the British Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries;
- M. SØRENSEN, Agricultural Adviser at the Danish Legation in London (was not present at the meeting of April 4th to 7th, 1938);
- Professor Jacques PARISOT, Member of the Health Council of France, Professor of Health and Social Medicine at the University of Nancy;
- M. Rudolf DZERVE, President of the Latvian Chamber of Agriculture;
- Professor Witold STANIEWICZ, former Polish Minister of Agriculture, Professor at the Scientific Institute of Agriculture at Wilno;
- Dr. Milosav STOYADINOVITCH, of Yugoslavia.

*Were also present:*

- The representatives of the International Labour Office;
- The Secretary-General of the International Institute of Agriculture;
- M. Louis TARDY, Honorary Director-General of the Caisse nationale de Crédit agricole, of France.

<sup>2</sup> Report of the European Conference on Rural Hygiene: “Principles governing the Organisation of Medical Assistance, the Public Health Services and Sanitation in Rural Districts” (document C.473.M.202.1931).

The Health Committee was instructed to make preparations for the second European Conference on Rural Hygiene, and in 1931 began a systematic survey of factors which influence health in rural areas. During these studies, ideas developed rapidly: the conclusions indicated a new trend of opinion. They showed, in fact, that there can be no improvement in health in rural areas unless there is a parallel improvement in conditions of living, for in the absence of the latter the work of hygienists is likely to be of no avail. Health factors, therefore, cannot be separated from economic and social factors; the idea of the standard of life must underlie all real health progress.

For this reason, the Health Committee concluded in 1936 that the new Conference should consider rural hygiene questions "in their general setting—namely, that of rural life—while account must be taken of the factors of all kinds which come into play". The Assembly endorsed this conclusion, and decided to convene, not a Conference on Rural Hygiene, but the "European Conference on Rural Life" (document A.48.1937).

At the same time, the studies made by the technical organisations of the League of Nations, the International Labour Office and the International Institute of Agriculture with regard to nutrition and housing corroborated this new conception, and showed that in point of fact the rural population of many parts of Europe is badly housed and inadequately fed.

On the other hand, everything seems to prove that general economic progress depends to a great extent on the purchasing-power of agricultural workers, and consequently on their conditions of life. For this reason, at the suggestion of the Australian delegation, the 1937 Assembly drew up for the Economic and Financial Organisation a plan of work based on the fundamental notion of the standard of living. Similar studies are being carried out by the International Labour Office.

Furthermore, in a great many countries it is being increasingly recognised that the standard of living of the rural population is a primary factor in economic and social progress; under the influence of public authorities, social insurance funds, co-operative associations and agricultural associations, a real movement towards the raising of standards in rural areas is in course of development.

## II. OBJECT OF THE 1939 CONFERENCE.

The Preparatory Committee takes the view that the main lines of the programme for the 1939 Conference and the general character of the preparations for it must be determined by the development of the ideas recapitulated above. As far as possible, the object in both connections must be:

- (1) To obtain the technical advice of certain international organisations or qualified experts on certain problems of common interest to the rural populations of all European countries;
- (2) To collect documentary material giving as vivid a picture as possible of the various forms of rural life in the different parts of Europe;
- (3) To organise between the European countries an exchange of information and ideas, in order to mobilise the experience of all for the benefit of all;
- (4) To make known the methods adopted in certain countries for the definite purpose of improving the standard of rural life and the results achieved through such methods;
- (5) To ascertain what difficulties stand in the way of similar progress in other countries;
- (6) To consider whether, and if so to what extent and with what assistance, the methods employed in certain countries can be adapted to the special circumstances of other countries;
- (7) By discussion and example, to encourage the Governments and the general public in European countries to take a definite and continuous interest in all attempts to improve the conditions of life of rural populations;
- (8) To lay down certain guiding principles applicable, *mutatis mutandis*, to all the rural populations of Europe;
- (9) Finally, to ascertain how the individual efforts of different countries might be supported by appropriate international action.

It will be seen from the above that the documentary material in question should, in the first place, be such as would give us something which does not as yet exist for the rural population of Europe as a whole—namely, a number of general descriptions emphasising the characteristic features of the rural life of each country, or even the main types of rural life (plains or mountains, pastures or forests, fields or vineyards, etc.) within each country.

The life of the working-classes, governed as it is by modern technical conditions, is somewhat similar everywhere. The life of the peasants offers the greatest variety, not only as regards the degree of material comfort enjoyed, but also as regards the forms it takes. Nothing could be more interesting, nothing could do more to awaken public interest, than a panoramic view extending from one end of Europe to the other, giving some idea of the daily life of agricultural workers and But, for this general survey to be possible, it is essential that the *descriptions, though vivid, should be brief.*

The next stage will be to indicate the directions in which the rural populations seem to be developing; the tendencies and trends by which they are influenced; the progress achieved and the improvements still to be made; the difficulties and the means which seem best adapted

for overcoming them. Once this general survey is completed, each Government should be free to make a fuller study of such questions as may be of particular interest to it.

Furthermore, in regard to general problems—those which can be studied while setting aside to some extent the conditions peculiar to each country—the various international technical organisations on whose help the Conference can count are already in possession of considerable preparatory material.

The Preparatory Committee has no doubt that, through the bringing together of these various factors, the first Conference on European Rural Life will be able to arrive at a number of practical conclusions and, in particular, to determine by what means and in what specific fields more active international collaboration might help to improve conditions of existence, especially in those parts of Europe where these conditions leave most to be desired.

### III. REMARKS ON THE PROGRAMME AND THE PREPARATIONS FOR THE CONFERENCE.

The expression "rural life" is all-embracing. The Preparatory Committee had therefore to endeavour to bring some order into the many problems covered by this title, in order to direct the preparatory work and the discussions of the Conference towards a few of the main problems with which, in different forms and at different stages, all countries are faced. With this in mind, the Committee, after careful consideration, *drew up the agenda which will be found below*. Nevertheless, in order to obviate the differences of interpretation that are bound to arise from a list of this kind, a list inevitably brief and therefore vague, the Committee feels that it should be prefaced with a few general observations.

#### (a) *Special Nature of the Conference.*

The Preparatory Commission wishes in the first place to dispel a possible misunderstanding. It fears that the proposed agenda may convey the impression that the Conference is meant to be an international Economic Conference, or rather an international Conference on agricultural economy. This is not the case.

People are far too ready to identify the conditions of daily life of the peasants with the economic conditions generally prevailing in the country in which they live, or even with the temporary fluctuations of the world economic situation. By a logical process, which there is a strong tendency to substitute for observation of the facts, they draw from world economic conditions at any given moment uniform conclusions about the standard of life of rural populations in the most diverse countries. For the purposes of the Conference, however, it would clearly be dangerous to assume that "economic situation" and "standard of living" are synonymous terms. We fully appreciate the importance of the economic factor; but to overlook the gap between the two ideas described above would amount, among other things, to delivering the coming Conference over to all the difficulties, all the risks, entailed by the antagonisms now prevailing in European international affairs.

Moreover, this alleged identity exists only in a limited degree. For instance, the catastrophic fall in agricultural prices between 1929 and 1933 affected all the agriculturists of Europe; but that does not alter the fact that during and after the depression there were always profound differences in the manner of life of the rural populations of Eastern and Western Europe. The reason is that the standard of life, particularly at the lower levels, is made up of a number of factors which, while related to the economic situation, also depend on a number of other factors that it is very difficult to express in figures or to measure with the aid of comparative statistics. The method of establishing a direct relation between the average prices on the world market and the manner of life of the farmers is perhaps justified in the case of the rural populations of certain highly developed oversea countries, but would be very imperfect if applied to the extremely varied types of European rural life.

The Preparatory Committee stresses this point because it desires the proposed Conference to retain its special character; while the utmost importance must be attached to the views of the experts on general problems, the documentary material, particularly that from the Governments of the countries taking part in the Conference, must be based on direct and objective observation of peasant life in the different European countries. On those lines, it will be possible for the Conference's conclusions, not to remain in the void, but to adapt themselves freely to the different forms of rural life, and thereby acquire an immediate value.

#### (b) *The Part to be played by the Public Authorities, and the Composition of Delegations.*

It must be clear, therefore, that the object of the League's action cannot be limited to writing a fresh chapter in the natural history of the peasantry. Close observation of the actual facts is essential, but it must be looked upon as the basis of a deliberate policy of initiating, supporting and accelerating, at a rate necessarily varying according to local conditions, the material and moral improvement of the conditions of life of rural populations.

Of course, in a rural environment, as in any other, progress is often the outcome of a spontaneous evolution, itself brought about by innumerable forces, of which the development of communications is one of the most important, in that it makes contact possible and thereby liberates the imitative instinct—a factor of great weight. There can be no doubt, however,

that well-planned and sustained intervention by those responsible for the conduct of affairs at every step in the social scale can greatly help—examples are not lacking—to speed up the naturally very slow rise of a generation of peasants towards a standard of living higher than that of the previous generation.

Hence when, from the material laid before it, the Conference has gained an idea of the position in the different countries, it should concentrate its attention on the *part that the public authorities play, or should play, in any endeavour to bring about an improvement in any aspect of the life of rural populations*. From this standpoint, clearly, the conception of public authorities must be understood in the widest sense, so as to include, from the capital city down to every little country parish, all authorities, and all semi-official bodies, which seek to improve rural life, either generally or in any specific field. It follows, therefore, that the idea in view is not a congress of experts on rural life, but a conference of Government representatives. At the same time, it would be highly desirable for delegations to include members with special knowledge of the various subjects mentioned in the Conference's agenda—civil administration, agricultural engineering, health services, agricultural technique, co-operation, education, etc.

Even before the Conference meets, initiative on the part of the League might do considerable service if it led to the formation, within each Government, of a nucleus of persons selected from the various branches of the Administration and other national activities, who were resolved to put their authority and their efforts at the service of the cause to which the Conference is devoted. The Preparatory Committee feels that the participating Governments could contribute to the formation of such an active nucleus, and at the same time enhance the cohesion and continuity of their efforts, if they would select their delegations *forthwith* and place the delegates in charge of the preparation of the material to be submitted to the Conference.

(c) *Dual Nature of the Documentation — The "Principal Preparatory Document"*.

According to the Preparatory Committee's conception, the documentation will be prepared by two main sources—the participating Governments and the international experts (bodies or individuals).

At the risk of repetition, it feels that it may be well to set down certain proposals for securing the two bodies of documentation to which reference has been made.

*First class.* — The present report and the agenda it contains should be sent to the European Governments as soon as possible, and each of them should be asked to produce, by November 1938 if possible, a *general monograph on national lines*, briefly describing the conditions of life of its rural population and going in greater detail into the efforts the authorities are making, intend to make, or would think it desirable in certain circumstances to make, in the different spheres of rural life, in order to improve those conditions. (The length of such monographs should, as far as possible, not exceed fifty quarto pages printed in type of average size.) The agenda that follows suggests the natural chapter-headings for these national monographs, but must be regarded as purely indicative, and should in no sense be looked upon as an absolutely rigid programme.

The Committee attaches special importance to these national monographs, from which the Conference will be able to gain a real knowledge of the problems as they arise in practice in each country. They should therefore illustrate, by actual instances if possible, the results that have been secured and the difficulties encountered, and should likewise show in what directions the authorities have been able to do useful work, and what resources are lacking. In short, it is the national monographs that will provide what might be called the living matter of the Conference's discussions. But, while these monographs should contain one or more chapters dealing with the problem as a whole, there is no reason why Governments should not go in greater detail into questions of which they feel more particularly qualified to treat. If these are matters in which they meet with special difficulties, a knowledge of those difficulties will indicate whether international co-operation might help to overcome them. If, on the other hand, the questions referred to cover a field in which the particular country has already made considerable progress, its survey will afford encouragement and instruction of value to other countries.

*Second class.* — The Conference will also have before it *technical monographs on certain general questions*, the preparation of which has been distributed by the Preparatory Committee among the various international organisations, and in some cases entrusted to experts with special qualifications. The Conference will thus be able to profit by the considerable work already carried out by the Health Organisation, the Economic and Financial Organisation and the Organisation for Communications and Transit of the League, the International Labour Office, the International Institute of Agriculture, and the International Institute of Intellectual Co-operation, to which bodies the Preparatory Committee desires to express its deep gratitude at the present stage.

There will also be individual studies; all these will bear upon the main problems on the agenda, and will thus enable every Government taking part in the Conference to see how the best-qualified experts view the solution of the difficulties with which it has to grapple in its own country.

On the basis of these two classes of documents, the Committee proposes the preparation of a «Principal Preparatory Document», containing, in addition to the agenda (which may have

been amended by that time), a condensed statement of the results of all the preparatory work now in progress.

This principal document should in itself suffice to enable any member of the Conference to keep abreast of its proceedings and to take a useful part therein. At the same time, it will in no sense form an adequate substitute for the national monograph on any given country, or for the individual study on any particular problem.

The Preparatory Committee proposes to hold another meeting towards the end of this year to discuss in detail the "Principal Preparatory Document", which it will submit to the Council with its second report.

#### IV. AGENDA.

*Rôle of the Public Authorities (National, Regional and Local) in improving the Conditions of Rural Life together with the Rôle of Agricultural Associations, Co-operative Societies and Other Similar Agencies.*

1. Influence of demographic conditions. Density of the rural population. Relations between urban and rural populations. State of health, etc.

2. Land tenure systems, land settlement, agrarian reforms. Technical improvements in agriculture, designed to raise the standard of life of the rural population.

Local, regional and national measures.

Soil improvement;

Crop improvement, improvement of live-stock;

Equipment;

Rural industries;

Reduction of cost prices, organisation of sales and markets;

Grading.

3. *Co-operatives.*

4. *Agricultural credits and insurance against agricultural risks.*

5. *Education.*

General, domestic, technical, adult education. Peasant art, peasant culture, folklore; organisation of leisure.

6. *Medico-social Policy.*

Results of the recommendations of the European Rural Hygiene Conference of 1931—health centres—collaboration and coordination of the action of the public health and relief authorities, of the medical practitioners, of insurance institutions, of mutual assistance associations, health co-operatives and benevolent societies.

General study of certain diseases specially affecting rural populations and rural economy (including alcoholism).

7. *Nutrition.*

Study of physical fitness and of the state of nutrition of rural communities (including a survey of actual consumption, a determination of the adequacy of the diets, and consideration of the measures required to remedy any defects of diet noted).

Special studies on milk and bread.

Economic considerations.

8. *Rural planning:*

(a) *Area planning.*

Transport and communications;

Water-supply, sewage disposal;

Electrification, etc.

(b) *Community planning.*

Community centres, cinemas, libraries, wireless, playing-grounds, baths, swimming-baths, wash-houses.

(c) *The rural house and outbuildings.*

#### V. REMARKS ON CERTAIN ITEMS OF THE AGENDA.

The Preparatory Committee hopes that, read in the light of the considerations set forth in the preceding chapters, the above agenda will not give rise to unduly divergent interpretations, in spite of the very general terms in which it is couched. It may perhaps be useful to add a few very brief remarks with regard to the principal items, in order to explain more clearly their scope and, in particular, to indicate how the work will be divided between monographs by experts and national monographs.

I. *Influence of Demographic Conditions. Density of the Rural Population. Relations between Urban and Rural Populations. State of Health, etc.*

The relation between man and the land undoubtedly has a considerable influence on the standard of life of rural populations; but the familiar fact that some parts of Europe have a very dense agricultural population enjoying a very high standard of life, while on the other hand the lowest standards are found in thinly populated regions, gives ground for thought.

Indeed, the influence of demographic conditions on the standard of life can only be determined more or less accurately if the population figures are examined in conjunction with all the *natural, economic and social factors* affecting a country or a given area. It follows that it is only from *national monographs* that the Conference will be able to obtain useful information on this subject, and then only on condition that they do not draw conclusions about the standard of rural life from the population figures alone. On the contrary, careful study is required of all the constituent factors of rural life before it is possible to determine, by a process of elimination, what part in the whole is played by the demographic factor.

To enable the Conference to form a comprehensive idea about the rural population of Europe from which comparisons can be made between one country and another, or one region and another, a study by the International Institute of Agriculture of the relation between the degree of density of rural populations and the other main factors should be of value as a means of gauging the relative importance of the density figures. Further, the Health Organisation proposes to submit to the Conference a general study from which conclusions may be drawn regarding the physique and health of the European peasantry, including the frequency of morbidity and mortality.

One extremely interesting subject to which the Conference will doubtless devote considerable attention is the diverse and changing relations between ruralism and urbanism, between village and town—two extremes in human life which are constantly reacting on one another. The Committee understands that this interesting problem will be dealt with fully in certain national monographs.

## 2. *Land Tenure Systems, Land Settlement, Agrarian Reforms. Technical Improvements in Agriculture, designed to raise the Standard of Life of the Rural Populations.*

A survey of the different types of land tenure systems, the way in which they vary from country to country, and the social or natural causes by which their selection is determined; a broad outline of the agrarian reforms which have profoundly changed the system of land tenure in a considerable part of Europe since the war; and, further, a few interesting examples of land settlement will form the subject of one or more studies by the International Institute of Agriculture. It will be for the Governments participating, however, on the basis of their own exact knowledge of their respective peasant populations, to determine what influence these problems have had on the standard of rural life.

With regard to technical improvements in agriculture, it is hoped that the International Institute of Agriculture will be able, on the basis of its own documentary material, to supply the Conference with one or more studies showing, by means of a comparison with the past, or between one country and another, or one region and another, what results can be obtained by the adoption of rational methods in the different fields enumerated under this head and in similar fields. To attempt to cover all these subjects for the whole of Europe would be too difficult a task; and the results might well prove to be of doubtful value. It is better to take a few well-chosen examples calculated to bring out the full importance of technical progress as a factor in well-being.

Here also the Conference will derive most benefit from national monographs. This will give satisfaction to the legitimate pride of those countries which have considerable progress to their credit. But it is equally important, in the cause of European solidarity, to ascertain what difficulties stand in the way of similar progress in the less fortunate countries, and to see whether international collaboration cannot serve a useful purpose in this connection, particularly in the matter of the capital requirements involved.

## 3. *Co-operatives.*

A thorough survey of the forms of agricultural co-operation would be outside the scope of the Conference. It would be very interesting, however, to ascertain by means of examples to what extent co-operatives have actually assisted to raise the standard of life in rural communities by facilitating technical improvements, improved equipment (use of machines), the industrial exploitation of farm products (milk, butter, cheese), the purchase at reasonable prices and on credit of certain articles, such as fertilisers, etc. The public authorities can undoubtedly do much by their support to develop co-operation, and in their turn the co-operatives can assist in the application of a policy of rural development. Even in countries where co-operation is most highly organised, improvements are constantly being introduced which have an appreciable influence on the conditions of life.

Interesting information will be obtained on this subject from a study by the International Labour Office. But there are countries—Denmark holds a place of honour among them—in which co-operation has reached a high level. It is to be hoped, therefore, that national monographs from these countries will bring out the full importance of co-operation as a factor in the well-being of rural populations.

## 4. *Agricultural Credits. Insurance against Agricultural Risks.*

In September 1937, the Assembly of the League of Nations requested its Economic and Financial Organisation to study the systems of agricultural credit and insurance with a view to the elaboration of principles calculated to strengthen internal and external credit, and suitable for adoption by countries contemplating a modification of their existing legislation. It may be

pointed out that the discussions which took place on this subject in the Assembly related, in particular, to the position of the predominantly agricultural countries of Central and Eastern Europe which are relatively poor in capital and are divided into small and medium-sized estates, thus rendering credit operations difficult. The position in these countries will therefore form the principal basis of the study undertaken by the Financial Committee of the League of Nations, which will in due course be placed at the disposal of the Conference. On the other hand, information on the position in some countries where credit operations take place under better conditions will enable instructive comparisons to be made. The same study will also extend to the problem of agricultural insurance, which is inseparable from that of credit.<sup>1</sup>

Apart from this international enquiry, the national monographs will, without doubt, refer to the problems of credit and insurance, at any rate in so far as these two factors exercise an influence on the standard of living of the rural classes. In order to avoid overlapping, it may be again pointed out that the League enquiry, which will be directed and to a great extent carried out on the spot by M. Louis Tardy, the Honorary Director-General of the Caisse nationale de Crédit agricole of France, will relate mainly to the position of the agricultural countries of Central and Eastern Europe.

#### 5. *General, Domestic, Technical and Adult Education. Peasant Art, Peasant Culture, Folklore; Organisation of Leisure.*

In item 5, the agenda enters directly into the real subject of the Conference.

On this subject, the national monographs will necessarily form the most important contribution to the Conference, especially as regards general elementary instruction. The Commission hopes, however, that it can provide the Conference with a special monograph drawn up by a highly competent expert and relating to the technical education of farmers. The International Labour Office, on the other hand, proposes, in co-operation with the Health Organisation of the League of Nations, to furnish a study into the organisation of leisure, a problem which has in recent years constantly gained in importance. Contributions relating to peasant art and folklore will probably be supplied by the International Institute of Intellectual Co-operation and by certain Governments.

#### 6. *Medico-social Policy.*

In the work of improving the living conditions of country dwellers, the doctor and hygienist are pioneers. The "health centre", which was defined by the European Conference on Rural Hygiene in 1931, and the work of which is based on the co-operation of the health authorities, public assistance, the medical profession, social insurance associations and mutual aid institutions, forms a sort of advanced post of progress wherever it has been established.

In the sphere of health, the ground has already been well prepared by the Conference held in 1931, which exercised a considerable influence on the health organisation, the arrangement and equipment of the rural areas of Europe. The Health Organisation has also carried out studies in the international field, which may be grouped as follows:

(a) *Sanitation.* — Supply of drinking-water, analysis and survey of waste water, treatment of household refuse and manure, fly-control, etc.;

(b) *Prevention of the most dangerous diseases* in country areas: tuberculosis, typhoid, undulant fever, etc.;

(c) *Medical and sanitary assistance.* — The cost and efficiency of various types of sanitary services, the protection of mothers and children, the training of the technical staff of health services;

(d) *Medico-social protection of the rural populations.* — Nutrition, housing, rural planning.

The above work will need to be supplemented to show the effects of the 1931 Conference and to utilise the experiments already carried out in the prevention and treatment of disease. In this connection, special attention should be paid to certain diseases which are still prevalent in rural areas, such as typhoid fever, tuberculosis, and those affecting man and live-stock (e.g., brucellosis).

The Health Organisation has already taken the necessary steps regarding technical preparations for the discussions of the Conference on medico-social policy.

Mention should also be made of the Health Organisation's work in non-European countries. A Conference of Far-Eastern Countries on Rural Hygiene was held in Java last year. Previous to that, the Pan-African Sanitary Conference had dealt with the same problem (Johannesburg 1935). Lastly, a Conference on Rural Hygiene for American Countries is to be held in Mexico in november 1938. The documentation and conclusions of these conferences will of course be available for the Conference to be held next year.

---

<sup>1</sup> The forms of insurance to be considered are obviously against agricultural risks, and not social forms of insurance (such as those covering employers' liability).

### 7. Nutrition.

The Conference has at its disposal in this connection important studies made by the Mixed Committee formerly set up by the League of Nations for the study of problems connected with nutrition. The results of these enquiries will be found in the Final Report of the Mixed Committee.<sup>1</sup> The Committee's enquiries have enabled a considerable amount of documentary material to be collected.<sup>1</sup> The report of the Committee terminates with practical conclusions on the framing and execution of a nutrition policy by public authorities.

More recently, the Health Organisation has undertaken further studies in conjunction with public hygiene authorities, national nutrition committees and, in particular, European institutions and schools of hygiene, in order to ascertain the effective consumption of particular groups, to consider whether their dietaries are sufficient, and to evolve measures for combating defects. They will probably take place in Belgium, Czechoslovakia, Finland, France, Hungary, Poland, Roumania, Sweden and Yugoslavia.

There are two foodstuffs of primary importance—viz., bread and milk.

The composition of *bread* (and, accordingly, its nutritional value) varies considerably from one country to another, and even within particular countries. The Health Organisation is accordingly engaged at present on a study of bread, which will be ready before the Conference meets. The study deals with the kind of cereals consumed, their degree of sifting, form of consumption, quantity consumed and composition of the bread.

In the case of *milk*, the Health Organisation already has copious documentary material at its disposal on the subject of the peculiar nutritive value of milk, and on the place which it should hold in a system of nutrition, together with the hygienic questions arising in connection with its production and distribution. The Health Organisation is at present working, with a view to the Conference, on the extension and completion of this material.

Moreover, the participating Governments will, it is hoped, be in a position, on the basis of the above extensive international studies, to give more detailed particulars in their several national monographs as to the nutrition of the rural classes in their respective countries.

### 8. Rural Planning.

A number of countries have been making efforts on a considerable scale for some years past to improve housing conditions and to plan urban and rural districts. In 1931, the European Conference on Rural Hygiene devoted a chapter of its report to this subject. Since then, the Health Organisation has endeavoured to extend the information available; and a plan of study with a questionnaire was drawn up in 1934 with a view, in the first instance, to a general survey of housing conditions in the country districts.

The results of these studies were exhibited last year in a pavilion at the Paris International Exhibition, which was placed by the French Government at the disposal of the League. Thirteen European countries submitted proposals for the development of modern hygiene in connection with rural habitations and country life. The Health Organisation is now endeavouring to formulate the fundamental requirements of healthy and cheap housing. It is also studying the problems of rural and community planning.

The International Labour Office has at the same time made enquiries into the question of the housing of agricultural workers. It submitted a report to the European Conference of 1931 in this connection, and has since been associated with later studies by the Health Organisation.

The 1937 Assembly was of opinion that the scope of these studies should be extended to include all aspects of the housing problem. The Economic and Financial Organisation is at present studying the methods employed in different countries to improve housing conditions, with reference to cost, results and objectives. These studies will be gradually extended to cover relations between the building trade and business activities in general, and to the question of statistical methods.

We have observed in respect of item 5 of the agenda that the problems relating to education, hygiene and rural planning constitute the real subject of the Conference.

These three spheres are closely connected. A total lack of education makes the peasant indifferent or even hostile to the most elementary rules of health, of which he does not grasp the importance. There is, moreover, a danger that these rules will encounter insurmountable material obstacles if the planning of the farm, the village or the district remains below the indispensable minimum. In addition, education, hygiene and rural planning introduce those elements which, in order to distinguish them from those directly influenced by the temporary economic position, might be called the permanent elements of the standard of living of the rural population. For instance, the habit of clean dwellings and of healthy water constitutes a durable achievement which will tend to persist even under the pressure of a difficult economic position. Moreover, the existence of a road giving access to the market, or of a storehouse for storing the harvest, is a means of permanent protection against exploitation and usury.

<sup>1</sup> See document A.13.1937 (Final Report of the Mixed Committee). See also Vols. III and IV of the Preliminary Report (documents A.12(b) and A.12(c).1936).



Lastly, rural planning calls for installations going beyond the reach of individual property. This means that in this sphere no considerable progress can be made without constant efforts on the part of the authorities, for whose action it opens up an unlimited field. It is not only in the great agricultural countries which have insufficient capital and are far from the great industrial centres that planning conditions are inadequate: there are very few countries in Europe which can boast of having extended the benefits of rational planning to all parts of their territory. Among the principal countries there is, perhaps, not one which does not possess backward areas, where the conditions of rural planning are still in a primitive state and are not a source of pride for European civilisation. In this connection, it may be sufficient to point out that in the great countries of Western Europe, which are so justly proud of their culture and economic prosperity, there are thousands of villages, and even entire districts, in which the quantity and quality of the drinking-water is inadequate.

There is no need to insist on the importance of this subject, for the study of which the Conference must count in particular on the contribution of the Governments taking part. It is to be hoped that the Conference will be the starting-point of a movement which will result in the acceptance by European public opinion of the idea that the duty of working unceasingly for the improvement of rural planning, on which the health and well-being of the rural areas depend, must be inscribed among the permanent obligations of the authorities.

---

Geneva, July 11th, 1938.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

**ECONOMIC COMMITTEE**

**REPORT TO THE COUNCIL ON THE WORK  
OF ITS FORTY-EIGHTH SESSION**

*Held at Geneva from July 4th to 9th, 1938.*

The following Members of the Committee were present:

- M. F. VAN LANGENHOVE (*Chairman*).
- M. VAN ESSEN (replacing M. Hirschfeld, Vice-President).
- M. BADULESCO.
- M. P. ELBEL.
- Mr. Henry F. GRADY.
- Sir F. W. LEITH-ROSS (assisted by Mr. DEBENHAM).
- M. T. LYCHOWSKI (replacing M. Dolezal).
- Mr. F. L. McDOUGALL.
- M. R. RYTI.
- M. Y. SHUDO.
- M. A. DE NICKL (corresponding member).

CONTENTS.

	Page
1. General Observations . . . . .	2
2. Enquiry on Exchange Control . . . . .	4
3. Commercial Access to Raw Materials. . . . .	4
4. Measures intended to raise the Standard of Living. . . . .	5
5. European Conference on Rural Life . . . . .	6
6. Demographic Problems . . . . .	6
7. Migration . . . . .	7
8. Framing of a System of Rules relating to Certain Non-tariff Provisions of Commercial Agreements . . . . .	7
9. Customs Nomenclature . . . . .	8
10. Appointment of Representatives of the Economic Committee on the Co-ordination Committee of the Economic and Financial Organisation and of Assessors to attend the Second Committee of the Assembly. . . . .	9
<i>Annex.</i> — Preliminary Observations on the Drawing-up of a Scheme of Work for the Study of Demographic Problems . . . . .	9

## I. GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

Of recent years, the Economic Committee has made a practice, at the session preceding the Assembly, of preparing a report which, under the title of "Remarks on the Present Phase of International Economic Relations", has generally served as a basis for the discussion of the Second Committee.

The Committee would have proposed to do the same this year, had it not been afraid of indulging in fruitless repetition, without, however, being able to add anything fresh to the discussions. Such a report, indeed, is bound to consist either of a more or less detailed description of the facts and tendencies characteristic of the situation, or else of proposals for international action designed to improve it.

In the first case, the report would be superfluous, as the Second Committee will have at its disposal three or four first-class international publications<sup>1</sup> which will give it a survey of the present economic situation to which little could usefully be added. It is true that these surveys were written when an economic depression appeared certain and that, during the past few weeks, a considerable and welcome change has occurred in the tendencies affecting the general economic situation.

In the second case, it will be found, by referring to the Committee's report of September 1937, that the latter contained a methodical exposition, as complete as possible, of what it would seem expedient to do in the interests of improved international economic relations, in a world that might be ready to be guided in all matters by counsels of reason.

Outside the Economic Committee, acting quite independently and with authority derived no less from the standing of the author himself than from that of the Government which entrusted him with his mission, M. van Zeeland has indicated even more explicitly the course to be followed.

That course follows stages with which all are acquainted: the re-establishment of monetary stability and of confidence in the currencies; the restoration to "controlled" currencies of their normal function as means of exchange *vis-à-vis* foreign countries (in other words, the relaxation, followed by the abolition, of exchange control); the pooling of financial resources designed to facilitate these currency operations during a period of transition (the "wealthy" countries supplying the greater part of the funds by way of a "sound investment"); the revision and consolidation of certain international debts; the renewal of international credit, more particularly of commercial credit (pending that of long-term credit); the removal of the most serious obstacles to international trade, and hence the gradual relaxation and eventual abolition of quotas; the reduction to a reasonable level of prohibitive or excessively high duties; the attenuation of indirect protectionism; the freer movement of raw materials; possibly efforts with a view to a settlement of war debts, etc.

No really profound divergence of principle exists in regard to the desirability of these objectives, since the whole world must realise, notwithstanding the efforts of certain countries to escape economic interdependence, that no country can pursue its customary way of life without maintaining economic relations with other countries. This truth is recognised, both in the democratic and in the totalitarian countries: in the first, it is repeated on every possible occasion, while leading authorities of the totalitarian States have often proclaimed that even the practice of autarky is not incompatible with the necessity for international exchanges.<sup>2</sup>

It should be noted, however, that the necessity for certain countries to adapt themselves to the general conditions resulting from the system of control and restrictions which they have been obliged to impose or from the consequences of which they have suffered has modified considerably their economic structure, or at least the organisation of production and distribution. A return to freedom of exchanges and of currency might therefore take place in rather different conditions from those to which we were formerly accustomed.

The only thing that the Economic Committee could add as regards this programme of economic normalisation—applying more particularly to Europe—is that its execution, or at all events the execution of such parts of it as lend themselves to bilateral negotiation, is undoubtedly more urgent to-day than it was at the close of last year.

Up to about the end of the first half of 1937, indeed, there was a very marked movement of economic recovery in almost every country, allowing for some difference in the tempo of that movement. However, the picture has undergone a great change. In the United States in particular, there has been a return in certain branches of production to conditions resembling those of 1929-1931. Though there have recently been some indications of economic improvement in the United States, that country is an important and essential member of the economic body of our modern world, and the repercussions of the depression there have had a considerable influence on other countries. The effect of the recession (and of certain special factors such as the passing of drought conditions) in the United States on that country's purchases from the rest of the world

<sup>1</sup> Annual Report of the Bank for International Settlements, Report of the Director of the International Labour Office, the introduction to the report of the Co-ordination Committee, various general studies by the Secretariat, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Thus, for example, Signor Guarneri, the Italian Minister of Foreign Trade and Exchange, speaking in the Chamber of Deputies in Rome on March 22nd, 1938, said: "We must also take into account the fact that the progressive improvement in the standard of living of our people—one of the highest political and social objectives of the regime—implies the progressive increase of consumption, which cannot but make itself felt in our import trade and that, in carrying out our self-sufficiency programme, we must have recourse to machinery and raw materials for which we are still dependent on foreign supplies."

"With this as a premise, it behoves us to make every effort to strengthen our export trade, so as to ensure, through it and our other credit items, more particularly the tourist trade, that our foreign credits and debits balance."

Cf. also the speech made by Herr Funk, the German Minister of Economics on May 25th, in which he referred to the importance of international trade to Germany.

may be seen in the fact that the trade of the United States in the present year has shown a radical change as compared with the situation last year, the unfavourable balance of \$93 million in the first five months of 1937 being replaced by a favourable balance of no less than \$546 million in the corresponding months of 1938.

Until quite recently, world prices of raw materials were steadily falling, world business was declining, production in many commodities was falling off, and all these phenomena occurred, be it noted, in spite of the stimulants administered by many Governments to the national economy, in the form of work-creation and orders for armament.

There are fortunately the symptoms of improvement already referred to, and, in the United States in particular, optimism appears to have returned. It is too soon for the Economic Committee to attempt to estimate the significance of this change of sentiment, but if it continues until the date of the meeting of the Assembly, it will certainly have become of real significance. But it would be unwise to neglect the warning which the world has received. Any grounds for hope that exist should be sought, not in the capricious fluctuations of the stock exchanges, but rather in the fact that some of the major causes of disturbance which existed ten years ago have now been to a large extent remedied and that there are some reassuring features, such as relative stability of exchanges, some improvement in agriculture, renewed demands for capital replacements, etc., which it would seem should in any case prevent the development of a crisis as grave as the last.

It is true, on the other hand, that the political conditions now existing are far less reassuring than they were ten years ago. They are, indeed, sufficiently disturbing to be capable, if they do not improve, of impeding, to the serious detriment of world economy, the salutary action of the more favourable factors.

It should be remembered that, ten years ago, there were many measures of protection which had not yet been tried or at least had not been widely enforced, but since then most countries have adopted and extended such measures in order to escape the contagion of the crisis. All, or practically all, countries attempted, each of them independently, to cope with the great economic depression of 1929-1932 by their own efforts, through the erection of barriers to stem the oncoming flood. The measures adopted by each country, and particularly by the stronger ones, were, no doubt, successful in protecting their own people from some of the effects of the crisis, but only by throwing an additional burden on other countries. In so far as these latter are weaker economic units, they have, it is true, been able to effect some measure of recovery, but there is still too often a tendency to adapt themselves to a state of impoverishment rather than to face the more difficult measures required to restore the situation fully. Thus the combined effect of all these conflicting measures is to relieve or at least to palliate the immediate situation in some countries, but to set in train long-term tendencies which eventually react on the trade and purchasing power of even the countries which are strongest economically, and it has recently been difficult to say whether the world is suffering most from the effects of the crisis which began in 1928 or from the effects of the policies of economic nationalism pursued in order to limit the crisis.

In these circumstances, it becomes of the first importance to world recovery that the creditor countries which are the stronger economic units should take no measures, induced by temporary depression, to increase the restrictions which they already maintain on the flow of international trade and should generally endeavour to maintain conditions favourable to world economic stability, and that the weaker economic countries practising a controlled economy should supplement the efforts which they have been making to increase the purchasing power of their people by more energetic action to arrive at an equilibrium in regard to prices and exchange with the free markets.

Without being unduly pessimistic, the Committee considers that the situation is such that public opinion in every country should realise the necessity—the urgent necessity—for forgetting, at all events for a time, quarrels which have their roots in prestige and ideologies, and of turning to a consideration of how the peoples may be spared an accentuation of unemployment and poverty.

It is for Governments to find, in the sphere of practical realities, the most appropriate means whereby the countries of the world, if they should be overtaken by a fresh crisis, might help instead of harming one another, whether the solution is to be found in multilateral treaties, bilateral agreements or parallel monetary and economic practices.

Must it be concluded that, in view of existing difficulties, no useful collective action is at present possible in the economic sphere ?

It would, indeed, be useless to disguise the fact that the League's work in the economic sphere has been handicapped in the past two or three years by the absence of certain important trading nations. Nevertheless, it should be remembered that a number of countries which are not members of the League co-operate with its technical organisations. The countries thus participating in the work of the Economic and Financial Organisation accounted for over 86% of world trade in 1937.

The question of the present prospects for collective action in the economic sphere certainly deserves to be examined, and the Assembly will need to give attention to it. The Economic Committee has not attempted, in the present report, to give a general reply; but it feels that, by emphasising certain recent developments in international economic policy and in the work of the economic organisation, it is possible to show the way in which a partly affirmative reply could be made.

Doubtless there are insurmountable obstacles at the present time in the way of the conclusion of multilateral agreements of a general character, but such agreements are not the only possible form of international collaboration. Progress can be, and is in fact being, accomplished through recourse to other methods. In the first place, progress is possible through the conclusion of bilateral commercial agreements designed to bring about a progressive relaxation of the principal barriers to trade arising from excessive Customs tariffs, quotas and exchange control. A remarkable example is to be found in the efforts made in this direction in recent years by the United States Government and in the results achieved under the guidance of Mr. Hull.

Progress is also possible through collective enquiries and discussions having as their object the investigation of measures for the improvement of material well-being. Such action should take account of the almost unlimited possibilities which technical progress opens up for the production of all kinds of goods; it might lead to concerted measures designed to create new sources of production and additional markets, benefiting, not only international trade, but also humanity as a whole.

For such action to be successful, it is clearly desirable that the largest possible number of States should collaborate; but the co-operation of all nations is not indispensable in this connection. The Economic Committee has taken account of these considerations in planning its work. For this reason—in accordance, moreover, with the resolutions of the Assembly—it has devoted its attention, not only to the question of trade restrictions, but also to problems of a more general character which are nevertheless closely related to the former question.

## 2. ENQUIRY ON EXCHANGE CONTROL.

The Economic Committee, acting in collaboration with the Financial Committee, has proceeded with the work which the Assembly recommended with a view to determining the methods whereby it might eventually be possible to abolish, or at all events to relax, the systems of exchange control and quotas. It received from several of its members, belonging to countries which have instituted exchange control, information on the situation in those countries and on the conditions which would be necessary to enable them to relax or abolish it.

The Economic Committee nominated five of its members to the Mixed Sub-Committee which was set up to examine these and other statements received. The report presented by the Mixed Sub-Committee gives a systematic survey of the origin, working and effects of various exchange-control systems and submits a number of technical suggestions for the attenuation of these systems, which the Committee trusts will receive careful consideration from the competent authorities.

But, as is pointed out in the introduction to the Sub-Committee's report, the systems of exchange control are symptoms of deeper troubles, reflecting wider maladjustments that exist in the economic and financial field and are accentuated by political difficulties,—and it is only by remedying these wider troubles that the system as a whole can be swept away.

The Economic Committee agrees that recent developments in world economic and political conditions are not calculated to facilitate an attempt to achieve any far-reaching solution of the problem at the present time. The Committee trusts, however, that such action will be taken into consideration as soon as conditions become more favourable.

## 3. COMMERCIAL ACCESS TO RAW MATERIALS.

In its last report, the Economic Committee formulated certain principles based on the first part of the report of the Raw Materials Committee and relating to the supply of these materials. It considered that Governments should adopt these principles with a view to facilitating the circulation of raw materials.

In pursuance of a decision by the Council, the Secretary-General requested Governments to transmit their observations on those principles and also to state whether they considered that the time was or was not ripe for international action based thereon.

The Committee took note of the replies which have so far reached the Secretariat. These were sent by the Governments of the following countries: Belgium, United Kingdom, Bulgaria, Egypt, France, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Switzerland, and the United States of America. The majority of these Governments are in favour of the application of the principles formulated by the Economic Committee, which in fact represent the policy actually pursued by some of them. But they do not consider that the time is ripe for international action based on those principles. In the light of the replies received, the Committee was compelled to recognise that

the first part of the resolutions adopted by the Committee for the Study of the Problem of Raw Materials, although submitted to Governments in a form which did not involve any undertaking, could not, unfortunately, form the subject of any international action in present circumstances, and the Economic Committee has been obliged to place this finding on record in the present report.

It was brought out during the discussion that the results of the work of the Committee for the Study of the Problem of Raw Materials and the Economic Committee's conclusions in this sphere had disappointed the expectations of certain countries inadequately provided with raw materials.

In the technical field, the Committee noted with satisfaction that one of the most important recommendations of the Raw Materials Committee—viz., that relating to the formation of buffer stocks to supplement schemes for the regulation of production with a view to moderating the movements of prices of the raw materials in question—had been given careful consideration and that proposals had recently been published providing for the organisation of such a buffer stock in the case of tin. The Committee trusts that its recommendations will receive further practical application.

In connection with the question of raw materials, one member drew the Committee's attention to the dangers of deforestation and the resulting soil erosion in various parts of the world. The Economic Committee decided to point out to the Assembly the importance of studying the question of deforestation and of carrying out this task in collaboration with the International Institute of Agriculture.

#### 4. MEASURES INTENDED TO RAISE THE STANDARD OF LIVING.

The Assembly, in October 1937, invited the Economic and Financial Organisation of the League, in collaboration, when appropriate, with the International Labour Office, to take whatever steps they might deem appropriate for the examination of measures of a national or international character for raising the standard of living. According to the terms of the Assembly resolution, the first stage of this enquiry was to be limited to a preliminary investigation, if necessary with the help of experts, in order that the Assembly of 1938 might be able to devote further attention to the question.

In pursuance of this resolution, the Economic Committee entrusted Mr. N. F. Hall, formerly Professor of Political Economy in the University of London (University College) and now Director of the National Institute of Economic and Social Research, London, with the preparation of a draft report. Mr. Hall's draft was examined by a Sub-Committee of the Economic Committee, which had the valued assistance of Professor Rappard (Director of the University Institute for Higher International Studies, Geneva), as also of officials of the International Labour Office. After revision by the author in the light of the observations made in the Sub-Committee, the report was considered by the Economic Committee.

The Committee wishes to thank Mr. Hall for the efficient manner in which he has carried out the work entrusted to him. In now submitting the finished document to the Co-ordinating Committee, it feels it desirable to record the fact that it is the individual work of Mr. Hall. While it does not necessarily share all the opinions expressed by him, it recommends his analysis and suggestions as a valuable contribution to the study of this problem.

The Committee desires also to point out that the report should be regarded as a preliminary investigation. In the time at his disposal, it has not been possible for Mr. Hall to do more than sketch a broad outline of some of the principal aspects of a problem which, as he says in his introductory remarks, is "co-terminous in fact with the economic policies and activities of all the nations of the world".

Mr. Hall's report is, in fact, directed to a survey of certain positive measures to increase the standard of living. It deliberately excludes consideration of monetary policies, and it does not deal with certain questions—such as the relationship between employment, wages and standards of life—which may be limiting factors in the development of these measures. In particular, if the standard of living of the wage-earners in any country is raised without a corresponding improvement in efficiency, the costs of production and distribution may be increased to such a point that its product may cease to be competitive, and the result may be a fall in demand and an increase in unemployment—perhaps also a depreciation of the currency—which will again force down the standard of living of the population as a whole. These and other factors will need to be borne in mind in the further examination of the subject.

The Economic Committee wishes to draw attention to Section VII of the report, in which it is recommended that further investigations might usefully be undertaken in certain specified directions (physiological needs under different climatic conditions, education of consumers, improvement of local communications).

Mr. Hall, recognising the wide scope of the problems under review, has suggested that it might be well to recommend to the Assembly the adoption of a procedure analogous to that followed in the case of the problem of Nutrition. The Economic Committee considers that this procedure may indeed afford a useful precedent in the present cases and that the best results are likely to be achieved if the conclusions reached by Mr. Hall are subjected to expert examination with a view to making specific recommendations to Governments on the basis of ascertained facts.

If this procedure is adopted, the Mixed Committee should be so constituted as to ensure that the wider economic implications of the policies advocated receive full consideration.

It would also be desirable to arrange for close collaboration with the International Labour Office, which is engaged in a parallel investigation of the same problem in its social aspects. The Committee understands that the report by the International Labour Office will be available before

the Assembly meets in September, and it considers that any projected action for further investigation should take account of its conclusions.

Whatever action it may be decided to take, the Economic Committee feels that the close relation between the present enquiry and other work carried out by the Economic and Financial Organisation of the League (raw materials, nutrition, problem of trade depressions, rural life) should be continually borne in mind.

Finally, the pursuit by Governments of policies designed to improve the welfare and to raise the social standards of the peoples under their administration should not be without favourable repercussions in the field of international economic collaboration and, in particular, of commercial policy. In this sense, the present enquiry has a very real bearing on the problem of rebuilding world trade on a sound and healthy basis—a problem which the Economic Committee continues to regard as the most important one to which it can direct its attention.

## 5. EUROPEAN CONFERENCE ON RURAL LIFE.

The Economic Committee is following with interest the preparatory work for the *European Conference on Rural Life*. It has taken note of the report submitted to the Council by the Preparatory Committee constituted for the purpose of drawing up the agenda of the Conference. This report was approved by the Council on May 13th and communicated to all the European Governments, which were invited to state whether they intended to be represented at the Conference, the objects of which will be:

- (1) To obtain the technical advice of certain international organisations or qualified experts on certain problems of common interest to the rural populations of all European countries;
- (2) To collect documentary material giving as vivid a picture as possible of the various forms of rural life in the different parts of Europe;
- (3) To organise between the European countries an exchange of information and ideas, in order to mobilise the experience of all for the benefit of all;
- (4) To make known the methods adopted in certain countries for the definite purpose of improving the standard of rural life, and the results achieved through such methods;
- (5) To ascertain what difficulties stand in the way of similar progress in other countries;
- (6) To consider whether, and if so to what extent and with what assistance, the methods employed in certain countries can be adapted to the special circumstances of other countries;
- (7) By discussion and example, to encourage the Governments and the general public in European countries to take a definite and continuous interest in all attempts to improve the conditions of life of rural populations;
- (8) To lay down certain guiding principles applicable, *mutatis mutandis*, to all the rural populations of Europe;
- (9) Finally, to ascertain how the individual efforts of different countries might be supported by appropriate international action.

The Economic Committee has learned with satisfaction that a number of Governments have already set up small committees to co-operate in preparing for the Conference and that the Preparatory Committee and the Secretariat are co-ordinating the preparatory work through contact with these national committees.

## 6. DEMOGRAPHIC PROBLEMS.

The Assembly of September 1937 had asked the Council "to take the necessary steps to draw up a scheme of work for the study of demographic problems by the Economic and Financial Organisation of the League of Nations in close collaboration with the International Labour Office".

In December 1937, the Economic Committee decided to take a decision at its next session regarding the constitution of a special committee of demographic experts.

For the discussion of this question, it had the assistance of the competent officials of the International Labour Office; it also had before it the analysis regarding the criteria for estimating over-population and under-population prepared at its request by the Secretariat with a view to bringing the problem of over-population into proper perspective, clarifying the essential facts relating to the demographic problem and indicating the direction in which subsequent enquiries might be pursued.<sup>1</sup>

The demographic problem in over-populated countries is closely linked with essential economic questions. In view of its complexity, the Economic Committee proposes that a special demographic committee should be set up to study the demographic problem in its relation to the economic,

<sup>1</sup> This study by the Secretariat is reproduced as an annex to the Committee's report.

financial and social situation, and to recommend practical remedies, particular attention being paid to the following points:

- (a) The various criteria for estimating over-population;
- (b) The measures adopted in different countries to deal with the increase in population and possible methods of facilitating the absorption of this increase.

## 7. MIGRATION.

The competent officials of the International Labour Office have been good enough to give particulars of the work of the Conference of Experts which met at the International Labour Office from February 28th to March 7th for the purpose of considering technical and financial co-operation with regard to *migration in view of settlement*. The Economic Committee and the Secretariat were represented at this Conference, the results of which have been noted with interest by the Committee. The Conference led to a general agreement of principle between emigration and immigration countries after a review of the technical questions likely to arise in such countries, as well as questions concerning emigrants intending to become agricultural settlers.

The report of the Conference will come before the Assembly, which will be able to discuss the matter. The Economic Committee is therefore not called upon to express any opinion. As regards the most important proposal put forward by the Conference—the constitution of a permanent international commission to deal with emigration for the purpose of settlement, which would be a joint body including representatives of countries expressing interest in the question and economic, financial and social experts—the Economic Committee considers that a centre of this kind might be useful and might lead to practical results if there is such a degree of organisation among the countries concerned as will enable them to co-operate fully in the manner contemplated.

## 8. FRAMING OF A SYSTEM OF RULES RELATING TO CERTAIN NON-TARIFF PROVISIONS OF COMMERCIAL AGREEMENTS.

Since its inception, the Economic Committee has been called upon to examine at different times and in piecemeal fashion a number of technical questions relating to international exchanges.

In most cases, in accordance with the wishes of those by whom these matters were raised, the study of each of these questions was undertaken with the object of concluding a special convention. Sometimes this method was successful, but in the majority of cases the hope of framing a convention had to be abandoned.

But, even if success could be achieved in every case, it is questionable whether it would be desirable to continue to draw up conventions each of them ratified by the countries particularly interested in the subject concerned and covering a strictly limited field, with no link between them. It is to be feared that this method would be more likely to complicate than to facilitate the technique of trade exchanges.

On the other hand, the Committee considers it desirable to review these various questions, classify them systematically and submit them as a *body of rules* applicable to certain branches of international trade, which might be used by Governments when negotiating bilateral commercial agreements. Should the idea of multilateral treaties be reverted to later, these rules might perhaps be embodied in them.

For the time being, the Economic Committee proposes to apply this method to the three following groups of questions:

I. The first group would comprise all rules the object of which is to reconcile the necessity for protecting human health with the need for enabling commodities to circulate as freely as possible. It would cover the supervision of the sanitary condition of animals, meat and meat products, and the campaign against diseases of animal and plants and against fraudulent practices in connection with foodstuffs. It would therefore include the following questions:

### (a) *Veterinary questions.*

Three conventions were signed on February 20th, 1935.<sup>1</sup>

Owing to the position to date with regard to the ratifications of, and accessions to, these three Conventions, only the first of them has entered into force.

On the other hand, it has not been possible in the past to draw up a convention on the import and export of *live animals*, so that this problem will need to be re-examined on the lines suggested below. It will be necessary, however, to confine the examination to the framing of generally acceptable rules.

<sup>1</sup> The first of these relates to the prevention of contagious diseases of animals, the second to the transit of animals, meat and other products of animal origin, and the third to the export and import of products of animal origin (other than meat, meat preparations, fresh animal products, milk and milk derivatives).



(b) *Questions relating to the export and import of meat and meat preparations.*

(1) The Sub-Committee of Experts dealing with these questions met for the last time in April of this year, and drew up in the form of a draft convention a body of rules of which the Economic Committee took note at its present session.

(2) The same Sub-Committee proposes to convene a special committee of experts to draw up international rules for the *inspection of meat* and other measures designed to ensure the wholesomeness of meat.

(c) *Phyto-pathological questions.*

In pursuance of a recommendation of the London Conference, contact has been established with the International Institute of Agriculture at Rome with a view to the consideration of problems raised by the *supervision of the import and export of plants and other vegetable products.*

These are very complicated questions: the campaign against various parasites and diseases of plants has many different aspects, and it therefore appears to be necessary to set up a small committee of experts to study the problem and to establish the necessary co-operation with the Rome Institute.

(d) *Action against fraud in connection with foodstuffs.*

The Committee has already received a large number of replies on this question from various Governments. Opinions are divided as to the possibility of effective international action, but it would seem to be expedient in any case to have recourse to the opinions of experts, whose particular task would be to examine methods of comparing, and where possible of harmonising, the definitions, criteria and methods of investigation and analysis employed in the various countries concerned, as well as to render more effective the action against frauds in connection with foodstuffs.

II. The second group covers all the rules for facilitating *commercial propaganda* in the widest sense of the term (Customs regulations regarding samples, catalogues, advertisements, conditions for the admission of commercial travellers, etc.).

As regards this group, a draft convention already exists which has been very well received by a number of countries and initialled by their representatives, but it has not yet come into force largely owing to the difficulties in regard to interpretation raised by the administration of one of these countries. For the moment, it would not seem to be expedient to call a fresh meeting of the Governments concerned, but the draft in itself constitutes a fairly complete body of rules which should facilitate commercial propaganda.

III. The third group comprises a number of questions on the *technique of Customs clearance*, including the conceptions of weight (net or gross), Customs regulations concerning packing, parcels in conveyance, Customs information, and the procedure of appeal in lawsuits connected with Customs matters.

The Economic Committee has been studying these questions since 1930—sometimes with the assistance of experts. Some of these studies were, as early as 1933, sufficiently advanced to allow of the convening of a special Conference at a suitable date. Up to the present, however, circumstances have not been favourable for a Conference, and it would appear to be advisable to publish the result of these investigations in an appropriate form.

The Economic Committee has instructed the Secretariat to continue, with the necessary assistance, the investigations that have not yet been completed regarding the first group of questions mentioned above. It accordingly authorised its Bureau to set up and convene the following committees as soon as circumstances allow:

(1) A committee of experts to resume the study of questions relating to the import and export of live animals;

(2) A special committee to prepare rules for the inspection of meat, and other measures designed to guarantee the wholesomeness of meat;

(3) A committee of experts to prepare international rules governing the import and export of plants, flowers, fruit, vegetables and other vegetable products (phyto-pathological measures);

(4) A special committee to study the question of fraudulent practices in connection with foodstuffs, in the sense indicated above.

The Committee wishes these investigations to be actively pursued, so that the system of rules relating to these three groups of questions may be published in time for the 1939 Assembly.

## 9. CUSTOMS NOMENCLATURE.

In the report on the work of its forty-fifth session (document C.280.M.181.1937.II.B, June 15th, 1937), the Economic Committee, after informing the Council that the work of the Sub-Committee of Experts on the Unification of *Customs Nomenclature* was completed, expressed the view that it did not seem desirable to press for the conclusion of a convention and proposed that the Council should recommend Governments to make use of the draft Customs Nomenclature of the League of Nations when revising their tariffs.

The Economic Committee has been informed that eight countries are at present revising their tariffs and that the draft Nomenclature of the League is generally utilised by them for this purpose.

A work of this kind has, however, to be revised from time to time: industrial progress and the appearance of new products necessitate periodical adjustments. At the present time, indeed, as regards textiles, the commercial importance of artificial fibres may well necessitate a revision of this part of the draft Nomenclature. The Economic Committee has therefore instructed the Secretariat to discuss this question with the Chairman of the Sub-Committee of Experts, and has authorised its Bureau to convene a meeting of the Experts if this is deemed necessary.

10. APPOINTMENT OF REPRESENTATIVES OF THE ECONOMIC COMMITTEE ON THE CO-ORDINATION COMMITTEE OF THE ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL ORGANISATION AND OF ASSESSORS TO ATTEND THE SECOND COMMITTEE OF THE ASSEMBLY.

(a) The Committee appointed its President (M. VAN LANGENHOVE), Sir Frederick LEITH-ROSS, Mr. GRADY and M. SHUDO to represent it on the Co-ordination Committee.

(b) It appointed M. BADULESCO and M. ELBEL as assessors to attend the Second Committee of the Assembly.

ANNEX.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS ON THE DRAWING-UP OF A SCHEME OF WORK FOR THE STUDY OF DEMOGRAPHIC PROBLEMS.

CONTENTS.

	Page
I. Importance and Complexity of Demographic Problems . . . . .	9
II. Density of Population: Different Criteria and Difficulty of drawing Practical Conclusions . . . . .	10
III. Absolute Over-population. Relative Over-population. Under-population. Optimum Population . . . . .	11
IV. Evolution of the " Man-land " Ratio . . . . .	12
V. Conclusions and Proposals . . . . .	13

I. *Importance and Complexity of Demographic Problems.*

Great interest has been taken of recent years in demographic problems. They have been dealt with by a series of international Conferences: the Geneva Congress of 1927, the Pacific Conference, the Cuba Emigration Conference of 1931, the Rome and London Congresses of 1932, the Berlin Congress of 1935 and the Paris Congress of 1937.

Many specialists and a number of international organisations are carrying out scientific studies, on the basis of national or international statistics, into matters relating to birth-rate and fecundity, death-rate and longevity, sex and age.

Even in the realm of pure science, opinion has not always been unanimous as regards the economic aspect of the problem. A well-known expert on the subject writes as follows: <sup>1</sup>

" Unlike the nationalist conception, which is invariably favourable to the development of a large population, no purely economic thesis has hitherto been able to win general acceptance by international opinion. Two rival economic theories still confront each other in this domain: the theory of Malthus, and the theory of optimum population."

From the point of view of international relations, the demographic factor is clearly of the greatest importance, as are the different schools of thought regarding it. The immigration restrictions—amounting almost to prohibition—imposed by the United States, and particularly the measures enforced by the latter in the case of Japanese immigration; outbreaks of famine in the East; the malnutrition of certain peasant classes (*e.g.*, in Eastern Europe); and the rivalry between Arabs and Jews are examples of how formidable some of these problems can be.

Demographic pressure is, indeed, the main argument adduced in support of a policy of autarky, of the claim for colonies, and even of certain armed expeditions.

Moreover, demographic questions give rise to unceasing disputes, which at any moment may assume an acrimonious form and thus endanger international good feeling.

The adversaries in such disputes almost invariably make arbitrary and absolute statements, based as often as not on a few striking figures illustrating the ratio " man-land ", which are

<sup>1</sup> I. FERENCZI: " The Synthetic Optimum of Population ". International Memorandum No. 3, Permanent International Studies Conference, Tenth Session, Paris, June 28th-July 3rd, 1937.

presented as incontrovertible arguments and are accepted as such by the public. These figures thus become powerful means of agitation without ever being subjected to a critical scrutiny.

In the majority of cases, however, the figures for population—even when their accuracy is not vitiated by imperfect statistics or bias—cannot be used as a basis for practical conclusions unless various other factors are taken into account, failing which they possess no real significance. Accordingly, if public opinion were more alive to the very uncertain and arbitrary character of the criteria on which the arguments produced in different quarters are based, it might be more inclined to reject radical and specious solutions and devote its attention to possibilities less striking in themselves, but more in keeping with complex realities and to solutions which, by making due allowance for the various factors concerned, might provide effective remedies for certain very difficult situations. It is an extremely difficult task to state in readily comprehensible terms the anatomy of the highly complex subject known as the demographic problem, in such a way as to bring out clearly the facts by which it is governed and the solutions which can usefully be considered. Such a task demands expert collaboration and a critical study of conflicting opinions and situations.

Nothing is more difficult than to state a thing simply; nothing, however, is more necessary in the case of a problem which, owing to its complexity, should be debated only by specialists, but which, owing to its importance, profoundly affects all classes of the population and may thus give rise to powerful currents of opinion.

The Secretariat was not in a position to undertake alone this task, which should rather be entrusted to the group of experts that it is proposed to set up. It has accordingly confined itself to putting forward a few observations of an elementary character concerning the uncertainty of the criteria in regard to over-population and under-population and certain consequences which may result from this situation.

## II. *Density of Population: Different Criteria and Difficulty of drawing Practical Conclusions.*

The concept of density is commonly used to indicate the demographic situation of a country. *Arithmetical density* is the simplest expression of that concept, but is at the same time the least reliable. It means the average number of persons living on a unit of surface of a territory, without regard to the quality of the territory, or to the extent to which it has been developed.

The classification of countries according to this criterion reveals no correlation *between the density and the prosperity* of the population. Belgium and the Netherlands are the countries in which the population is densest, but the standard of living in those countries is high. Germany, Italy, and Japan are also among the most thickly populated countries, but in their case this appears to give rise to serious difficulties. There is a negligible difference in the densities of population of Switzerland, Poland and Hungary, but the difference between the standards of living of those countries is very pronounced.

Another more accurate, though still imperfect, criterion is the *physiological density* of a given territory, which means the number of inhabitants per unit of productive soil.

Japan heads the list, with 993 inhabitants per square kilometre of arable land; then come the Netherlands and Great Britain, with 802 and 800 inhabitants respectively. Here, again, the difference in the standard of living is considerable, and there appears to be no real correlation between density and prosperity. This arithmetical concept neglects factors of great importance, such as the nature of the soil and sub-soil, the climate, the fertility of the soil, the technical methods used, the amount of capital available, the industry of the inhabitants, etc.

By way of indication we may quote the following figures given by O. W. Willcox ("Nations can live at Home"), showing the *average number of acres available per head in different countries*:

Canada . . . . .	28.9	Poland . . . . .	1.38
Argentina . . . . .	18.5	France . . . . .	1.30
New Zealand . . . . .	12.2	Italy . . . . .	1.27
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics . . . . .	4.2	Germany . . . . .	1.12
United States . . . . .	3.3	China . . . . .	0.76
Australia . . . . .	3.2	Czechoslovakia . . . . .	0.73
Denmark . . . . .	2.2	Austria . . . . .	0.72
Spain . . . . .	1.97	Netherlands . . . . .	0.69
Yugoslavia . . . . .	1.94	India . . . . .	0.65
Roumania . . . . .	1.85	England and Wales . . . . .	0.63
Hungary . . . . .	1.73	Belgium . . . . .	0.56
Sweden . . . . .	1.54	Egypt . . . . .	0.55
Bulgaria . . . . .	1.53	Greece . . . . .	0.49
		Japan . . . . .	0.36

Another criterion is *agricultural density*—*i.e.*, the figure for the agricultural population *per unit of arable land*. This concept is unreliable, for the same reasons as physiological density. It is, however, of some value as an index, since it reflects the distribution of the population by categories of occupation. Bulgaria and Poland are the countries in which agricultural density is highest (98 and 91 respectively), the United Kingdom one of those in which it is lowest (19).

A criterion which is more complete than either physiological or agricultural density appears to be that of *general economic density*, which takes into account, not only the total population,

the area of the whole territory, the area capable of cultivation, and the numbers of the agricultural population, but also several other factors, such as the wealth of the sub-soil and of the water, sources of energy, fertility, the activities of the inhabitants, capital, the degree of technical development, foreign trade, transport, etc. Unfortunately, so complex a concept largely defies estimation, owing to the multiplicity of the factors involved and the difficulty of appreciating their relative importance.

It will therefore be seen that *the density of the population cannot in itself convey an accurate idea of the demographic situation of a country, or permit of any conclusions being drawn*, without further exhaustive examination, *as to the existence of over-population or under-population* in the derogatory sense usually given to these expressions. M. I. Ferenczi, in the work referred to above, expresses the opinion that, in the light of statistics, *the various densities are no longer, at the present time, a decisive criterion of the need to emigrate or of the average individual standard of living in the different countries, and cannot serve as a measure of international justice.*

### III. *Absolute Over-population. Relative Over-population. Under-population. Optimum Population.*

The expressions "over-population" and "under-population" are very freely employed. As in the case of density, the greatest caution is necessary when considering these questions. No accurate scientific definition of either over-population or under-population is possible at present.

Demographic experts distinguish between *absolute over-population* and *relative over-population*. By the first is meant the condition of a territory in which the inhabitants, under the existing systems of production and distribution, and in the existing state of technical progress, are unable, by any kind of economic activity, to secure the minimum conditions which are indispensable to physical life. According to these experts, absolute over-population exists in only a few parts of the world (China, India). For the world as a whole, there does not appear to be any conceivable possibility of absolute over-population. Even on the most fantastic estimates of the future population of the globe, the experts maintain that the quantity of commodities produced by nature and human industry will always be amply sufficient to satisfy the most highly developed needs of mankind.

In this connection, it is of particular interest to quote the following passage from E. F. Penrose:<sup>1</sup> "There is a second means which has contributed towards offsetting the economic consequences of the limitation of the supply of land in the world as a whole. Some types of inventions and improvements effect an absolute economy in the use of land. For example, the invention of the automobile freed for other uses much land hitherto given to raising oats."

Thus technical progress unexpectedly makes available once more land which can be used for the production of food, just as it will probably dispel the fear which is sometimes expressed that deposits of coal, mineral oils, etc., will become exhausted,—for example by intensifying the use of electrical power, the production of which can be expanded almost indefinitely.

However this may be, the tendency of technical progress tends rather in the direction of releasing land, especially since, according to hygienists, improved nutrition means replacing energy-producing foodstuffs (cereals) to a large extent by "protective" foodstuffs, which require smaller areas of cultivation. The celebrated Malthusian "laws" thus appear to be no more applicable to the future than to the past, and the contrary problem may arise one day—the problem of what to do with the areas released by the discovery of new sources of energy or food.

Reference may also be made to the improvements which have been introduced into agricultural technique by the use of selected seeds, so as to obtain a higher yield and better quality, and by the breeding of animal species offering a higher economic yield.

On the other hand, *relative over-population* has always existed in certain regions, including parts of Europe. The characteristic feature of relative over-population is the inability or great difficulty for the inhabitants of certain regions to reach the average standard of living found elsewhere.

Relative over-population may thus exist in a certain region by comparison with the rest of the country, or in a given country by comparison with other countries. Means exist for coping, at all events partially, with this danger, including the raising the standard of living of the population as a whole, the accumulation or influx of capital, industrialisation, the development of trade with other regions or foreign countries, migration, etc.

Over-population may be said to exist, not so much in actual figures as in the consciousness of the country concerned. Some countries, such as Belgium or the Netherlands, where the arithmetical, physiological and agricultural densities are exceptionally high, have no feeling of being over-populated, while others with far lower densities experience such a feeling strongly. This is largely due to differences in the standard of living, which are likely to become a factor of discord and a cause of envy that may prove a menace to world peace.

From the point of view of international relations, the idea that their country is over-populated becomes identified immediately in the mind of the masses with the idea of a natural *right* to expansion in less densely populated areas.

This specious but attractive conclusion is particularly dangerous, as it tends to produce in international relations a state of tension which makes it difficult to employ the various intermediate

<sup>1</sup> E. F. PENROSE: "Population Theories and Their Application".

means open to international collaboration for relieving demographic tension—means which have always been more successful than conquests or even migration in facilitating the healthy and natural absorption of surplus population in the modern world.

The concept of *under-population* also defies estimation. It is intuitively apprehended as the state of a population which is too small to extract the wealth of the sub-soil, to obtain an optimum yield from the soil, to supply adequate labour for industry, or to ensure an adequate market for industrial products.

Figures of density must be used with great caution, but the statistics quoted above from O. W. Willcox, and the fact that the average area of arable land per head in Japan is eight times less than in Australia, thirty-four times less than in New Zealand, and eighty times less than in Canada, point to under-population in certain regions of the world. Brazil, for instance, where the population is less than half that of Germany, and whose territory, abounding in natural wealth, is eighteen times greater, might be considered under-populated. But here, again, it will be necessary to decide what criteria are to be employed, for the ratio between population and area alone may give rise to serious misunderstanding.

Between these two opposite and ill-defined states of under-population and over-population, there exists an *economic optimum of population* considered as the limit of over-population and of under-population. It is the figure which theoretically permits of the highest average economic output per head of the population. But the *optimum* is also an intuitive concept, incapable of being calculated. It depends upon a multitude of factors (fertility of the soil, wealth of the sub-soil and sources of energy, technical ability of the inhabitants, capital, foreign trade, etc.). Some of these factors are undergoing continual modification. Again, the requirements and tastes of the population change under the influence of education, advertisement, fashion, etc.

Nevertheless, to consider practical possibilities, while it may not be possible, even within a large margin of error, to determine the optimum figures for population in the world or for each country, *it would appear to be feasible to indicate approximately how the factors determining that optimum should be modified to ensure a higher degree of welfare.*

#### IV. Evolution of the "Man-land" Ratio.

A hunting tribe living at the margin of subsistence in a region where the quantity of game is limited by the area of the territory dare not let its population grow. Any increase in the community would make it impossible to obtain the minimum amount of food necessary for the maintenance of life.

The breeding of live-stock has released men from this subservience to land, but only in a certain measure. Large migrations, which, in the course of history, have generally been accompanied by war, become necessary when pastures are used up or when climatic conditions change to such an extent as to endanger the supply of food for flocks and herds.

The release from subservience to land was further accentuated by the introduction of cultivation, and still more by the substitution of intensive for extensive cultivation; it reached its maximum with the appearance of industry and of international trade and the circulation of capital.

A backward country, with little connection with the rest of the world, has to rely exclusively for its subsistence on the resources of its territory. In other words, the "*real economic territory*" available for its livelihood exactly coincides with its frontiers.

On the other hand, a country with a rising standard of living, whose economic activities are growing and multiplying in response to its increasing and ever more varied requirements, will release itself gradually from its subservience to land in three principal ways:

*First*, by means of technical and other forms of progress in every sphere, it will obtain a better yield (and hence provide means of subsistence for a larger number of persons) from the resources of the national territory.

*Secondly*, increasingly large sections of the population will share in an improved standard of living, and this constitutes in itself (*without* direct connection with the natural resources of the country), a powerful means of absorbing the regular increment of the population. A *progressive standard of living* multiplies and diversifies needs at the same time as it multiplies and diversifies the economic activities which satisfy them.

*Thirdly*, intensification of economic relations with foreign countries always accompanies national economic progress (the figure per head of the population for foreign trade is perhaps the surest index of an improvement in a country's standard of living), and widens the basis of the economic system, which can then cope with an increase in population.

\* \* \*

The "intensity of economic life" in very advanced nations thus settles the demographic problem as it arises, either within the national frontiers or beyond them. Hence the importance of international economic collaboration in dealing with population problems.

A country which, having achieved a higher standard of living, derives part of what it requires from abroad through international trade, *possesses a "real economic territory" more extensive than the territory bounded by its political frontiers.*

On the other hand, for a country still at the bottom of the scale of standards of living, the "man-land" ratio preserves its inexorable significance, since the "real economic territory" of that country coincides almost exactly with its political frontiers.

(The same might almost be said of even a very advanced country which has achieved total "economic isolation" by reducing to zero its relations with the rest of the world.)

Again, a State whose national territory is small, like Switzerland, but which, owing to intensive relations with foreign countries (trade, finance, tourist traffic, etc.), can obtain all it requires for the extensive needs of its population, levies a sort of tribute on foreign territories, which supply it with cotton, grain, fruit and many other things, and even on their sub-soil, from which it obtains metals and other mineral products. Switzerland's "real economic territory" may thus be said greatly to exceed her geographical territory. The latter offers no explanation of how Switzerland comes to have a population of approximately four million inhabitants, with a high standard of living, though her territory, if considered merely by reference to the "man-land" ratio, would have difficulty in supporting a quarter of that population.

Thus, if two concentric circles are drawn round each individual, representing respectively the average area required to supply him with the indispensable means of existence (minimum area below which life is not possible) and the area which actually supplies him with all the material for his real standard of living, the first will be found to be very much bigger than the second. But, while in the case of a Swiss citizen, for example, the difference between the two circles is considerable, in that of an inhabitant of a poor agricultural country of Eastern Europe they would be practically the same size, the real economic territory in this case being only slightly larger than the national territory.

The sum of the areas of the outer circles for all the inhabitants of Switzerland would undoubtedly be far in excess of the area of the Swiss territory, whereas the sum of the outer circles for the inhabitants of a backward country would be less than the total area of the national territory, since, in this case, even the country's own resources are not fully utilised.

On the other hand, an increase in purchasing power enabling half a population of sixty millions to purchase one more pair of shoes a year would make it possible to employ a very large number of workers on this additional manufacture.

To sum up, social progress means that the "man-land" ratio becomes less stringent, for the reasons just indicated and for other reasons besides.

## V. *Conclusions and Proposals.*

1. These various considerations may be sufficient to show that *none of the criteria based on the geographical territory of a country* (the various "density" criteria) can determine whether a country is or is not "over-populated". That question can be answered only by reference to the country's degree of economic development and its standard of living at a given moment.

Similarly, the respective value of the *different solutions* for over-population (conquest of new territories, colonies, emigration, foreign trade, influx or accumulation of capital, raising of the standard of living, etc.), can only be appreciated by reference to the country's degree of development and its position in regard to international relations at a given moment.

These various solutions may at any moment tend to supplement or replace one another: an influx of capital which promotes industrialisation and helps to raise the standard of living may prove as satisfactory a solution of the problem as a wave of emigration. A big increase in exports may, at a different juncture, be equally effective.

Indeed, solutions *other than territorial solutions* (migration being included among territorial solutions) have one advantage over the latter, since they prepare the way for the natural absorption of future excess population, whereas countries with millions of emigrants every year may still remain poor and backward.

In the majority of cases, however, these different remedies for over-population fulfil their purpose most successfully if they are applied simultaneously and if their respective rôles are frequently adapted to suit the circumstances of the moment.

\* \* \*

2. Since the erroneous or exaggerated opinions which are current in regard to demographic questions can and do give rise to misunderstandings likely to have an extremely prejudicial effect on international relations, it would be well to set up a "*special committee for the practical study of demographic problems*", the composition of such a body to be considered by the Bureau of the Economic Committee.